



P.o. angl. 4°

6 $\frac{2}{3}$ - 1

Malony

<36642068440016



<36642068440016

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

Ger. & Eni

Limousin



LE MORTE DARTHUR

BY

SYR THOMAS MALORY

FAITHFULLY REPRINTED

FROM THE ORIGINAL EDITION (1485) OF

WILLIAM CAXTON

EDITED BY

H. OSKAR SOMMER, PH.D.

VOL. I.—TEXT



536D



MALORY'S MORTE DARTHUR

(
LE MORTE D'ARTHUR

BY SYR THOMAS MALORY

THE ORIGINAL EDITION OF WILLIAM CAXTON
NOW REPRINTED AND EDITED WITH AN
INTRODUCTION AND GLOSSARY

BY H. OSKAR SOMMER, PH.D.

WITH AN ESSAY ON MALORY'S PROSE STYLE
BY ANDREW LANG, M.A.

VOL. I.—TEXT

LONDON: PUBLISHED BY DAVID NUTT, IN THE STRAND

1889



TO

This Excellency Herr Dr. von Gossler,

KÖNIGL. PREUSSISCHER STAATS-MINISTER

UND MINISTER DER GEISTLICHEN,

UNTERRICHTS- UND MEDIZINAL-ANGELEGENHEITEN,

Ritter pp. pp.

EHREN-DOCTOR DER THEOLOGIE DER UNIVERSITÄT BERLIN,

BEIDER RECHTE DER UNIVERSITÄT HALLE

UND DER MEDIZIN DER UNIVERSITÄT GÖTTINGEN,

This Work is Dedicated

AS A TOKEN

OF

High Respect and Gratitude.

* *
*

PREFACE.



It is well known, one of the sources from which Spenser drew largely in his "Faerie Queene" was the rifacimento of Arthurian romances compiled by Sir Thomas Malory, and first published by William Caxton in 1485 under the title of "Le Morte Darthur." In the course of my Spenser studies I was thus led to pay special attention to this romance, and I soon felt the need of an edition answering in accuracy of text and in other respects to the requirements of modern scholarship.

The original edition is of such scarcity that only two copies are known. The second and third (Wynkyn de Worde's of 1498 and 1529) are equally scarce, and the latter differs from Caxton's to no inconsiderable extent. The later black-letter editions reprint Wynkyn de Worde's of 1529 with additional errors, omissions, and corruptions, that culminate in the edition of Thomas Stansby (1634), which is nevertheless the one chosen by Thomas Wright for his reprint (1856) of the work. Of other modern editions, Southey's (1817), which professes to reprint Caxton's edition, is inaccurate, interpolated, and difficult of reference; moreover, it has become very scarce. The Globe edition is modernised and abridged. The promise, dating back to 1868, of the Early-English Text Society¹ to issue a standard edition of Malory has not been fulfilled, nor have I been able to learn that there was any likelihood of its being fulfilled.

The field was therefore open for a new edition, which, after some consideration, I made up my mind to undertake. I communicated my

¹ (a) Sir Edward Strachey, "Malory's Morte Darthur," modernised and revised. Globe Edition. London, 1868 and 1886. 8vo. Introduction, p. xvii.

(b) W. Carew Hazlitt's edition of Warton's "History of English Poetry." London, 1871. 8vo. Vol. II. p. 189, note 4.

intention to his Excellency the Royal Prussian Minister of Public Instruction, Herr Dr. von Gossler, requesting leave of absence for six months. My request was readily complied with, and for the prosecution of my labours I received a grant from public funds.

Through Earl Spencer's kind permission I was allowed the use, at the British Museum, of the Althorp copy. To ensure accuracy I copied it myself for the press, and I have read the proofs and revises with the original. Any one who has undertaken editorial work of this kind will appreciate the labour involved and the difficulties surmounted, and will be indulgent if here and there slight errors have been allowed to creep in. I soon found that the time at my disposal would only permit me to pass the text through the press, and I determined to devote myself entirely to this during my stay in England, and to leave the working up of the results of my study of the romance until later. I was strengthened in this determination by thinking that scholars would find it more convenient to have the text in one volume, as Caxton indeed gives it, and the whole of the editorial, index, and glossarial matter in another.

The present edition will consist of two parts of unequal size—the first to appear will contain the Text only; the second, the Introduction, a Treatise on the Sources, a complete List of the Various Readings, the Index, &c. The principles upon which this edition is based will be fully set forth in the Introduction; here it may suffice to say that Caxton is reprinted page for page, line for line, word for word, and, with a few exceptions, which will be discussed, letter for letter. The twenty-one pages¹ which, originally lacking in Earl Spencer's copy, were skilfully facsimiled by Mr. Whittaker from the Osterley Park copy, have, through the courtesy of Mr. B. F. Stevens, been submitted to the present owner of that copy, Mrs. Abby E. Pope, of Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A., who kindly had them collated for me. I intended to give the result of this collation at the end of the text-volume, but had to alter my mind for the following reason: Having worked through two-thirds of the text, I discovered that the statement about the facsimiles in Earl Spencer's copy, given by the existing authorities,² was not

¹ These pages are distinguished in this volume by asterisks being appended to the numbers of pages and folios; comp., e.g., page 195, folio 98.

² Messrs. Longman's note, attached to the Althorp copy, and Mr. Blades' description of the volume.

entirely correct. Two of the pages stated to be facsimiles are originals, whereas two so-called originals are facsimiles. I had therefore to send four more pages to America for collation. My supposition that these facsimiles were almost perfect as regards the text, has been confirmed; the errors are of the most trifling nature.

The Introduction will deal fully with the bibliographical peculiarities of Caxton's and of the later editions, as well as with their relation one to the other. The last chapter of the Introduction will be devoted to the peculiarities of the language of Malory, and here the result of the collation, as well as a list of the misprints and irregularities of spelling reproduced in the present edition, will be inserted. A full list will be given of the readings in which Wynkyn de Worde's second edition (1529) differs from Caxton's. This is necessary, not only because the period which lies between the two editions was one of noticeable change in the language, but also because, as already stated, the later black-letter editions go back to Wynkyn de Worde's second edition. The critical apparatus attached to the present edition will thus place the philologist and literary antiquary in possession of the two chief early forms of this English classic.

The Treatise on the Sources will endeavour to state concisely, yet exhaustively, the relation, so far as at present determinable, of Malory to the earlier Arthurian romances, whether French or English. The extensive mass of recent research (foremost among it the studies of M. Gaston Paris) has been sifted and tested. My task as regards one portion of the romance has been greatly lightened by the opportune publication of the Huth MS. of "Merlin," due to MM. Gaston Paris and Jacob Ulrich.¹

The Index will be both glossarial and explanatory, and will afford every possible means of reference. It will contain: Firstly, all names of persons and places occurring in the romance, with references and explanations. The names of the principal heroes will be accompanied by a concise analysis of their lives. Secondly, all obsolete and difficult words.

Malory is interesting not alone to the archæologist of words and manners: he has exercised an abiding influence over the subject-

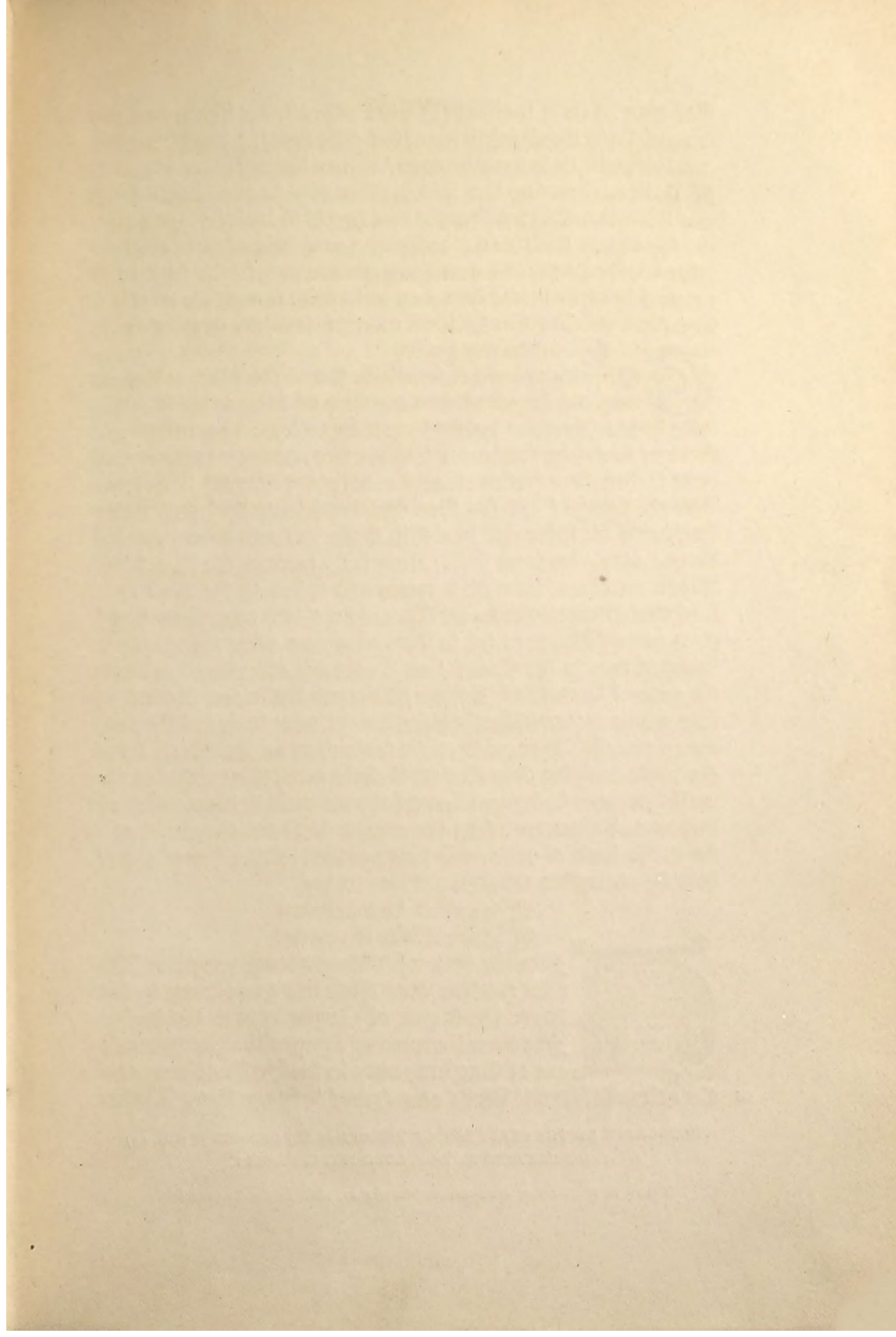
¹ Société des Anciens Textes Français, Paris, 1886, 2 vols. 8°.

matter of English literature and over the technical form of English prose. This aspect of his work lay outside the lines, as I had planned them, of the present edition, and I gladly acceded to my publisher's suggestion that it should be dealt with by the distinguished man of letters whose "Study of Malory as a Prose Writer" will be issued with the second volume.

It is with great pleasure that I express my warmest thanks to the Right Honourable the Earl Spencer; to His Excellency Herr Dr. von Gossler; to Mrs. Abby E. Pope; and to George Bullen, Esq., Keeper of the Printed Books at the British Museum, for kindly taking charge of the Althorp copy while in the Museum. My publisher, in his anxiety to make the volume in every way worthy of its contents, has liberally and readily carried out all my wishes. Last, but not least, I must thank Mr. McCall, of Messrs. Ballantyne, Hanson & Co.'s Printing Works, for the valuable assistance that he rendered me while the volume was passing through the press.

H. OSKAR SOMMER.

BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON,
March 1889.



that euer I herd speke of / I haue aspyed / the kyng met ne-
uer yet with worshipful man / but telle hym / I wyll haue his
rede withoute he doo me homage / thenne the messenger departed

¶ Now is there ony here said Arthur that knoweth kyng Ry-
5 ons / thenne answered a knyght that hyght Maram / Syr I knowe
the kyng wel / he is a passyng good man of his body / as
felwe ben luyng / and a passyng proude man / and sir doute
ye not / he wille make warre on yow with a myghty puyssa-
unce / wel said Arthur I shall ordeyne for hym in short tyme

¶ Capitulum xxviii

10 **T**henne kyng arthur lete sende for al the childre born on
may day begote of lordes & born of ladyes / for Merlyn
told kyng Arthur that he that shold destroye hym / shold be
borne in may day / wherfor he sent for hem all vpon payn of deth
and so ther were founde many lordes sones / and all were sente
15 vnto the kyng / and soo was Mordred sente by kyng Lottes
wyf / and all were put in a ship to the see / and some were iiii
weekes old and some lasse / And so by fortune the shipp drofe
vnto a castel and was al to ryuen and destroyed the most part
sauf that Mordred was cast vp and a good man fonde hym /
20 and nourysshed hym tyl he was xiiii yere olde / & thenne he
brought hym to the Court / as it rehereth afterward towarde
the ende of the deth of Arthur / So many lordes and barons of
this reame were displeasyd / for her children were so lost / and
many put the wyte on Merlyn more than on Arthur / so what
25 for drede and for loue they helde their pees / But whanne the
messenger came to kyng Ryons / thenne was he woode oute of
mesure and purueyed hym for a grette host as it rehercyth af-
ter in the booke of Balyn le saucage that foloweth next after /
holly by aduenture Balyn gat the liberd

¶ Explicit liber primus

¶ Incipit liber secundus

30 **A**fter the deth of Wyserpendragon reigned Ar-
thur his sone / the whiche had grette werre in his
dayes for to gete al Englonde in to his hand /
For there were many kynges within the real-
me of Englonde and in Walys / Scotland and
35 Cornelbaille / Soo it befelle on a tyme / whanne kyng Arthur

PHOTOGRAPH (IN THE EXACT SIZE OF THE ORIGINAL) OF PAGE 75 (SIG. c5)
FROM CAXTON'S EDITION, LORD SPENCER'S COPY.

TAKEN IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM, ON OCTOBER 10, 1888, BY CH. PRÆTORIUS.

THE NOBLE AND IOYOUS BOOK ENTYTLED
LE MORTE DARTHUR

NOTWYTHSTONDYNG IT TREATETH OF THE BYRTH /
LYF / AND ACTES OF THE SAYD KYNG ARTHUR / OF
HIS NOBLE KNYGHTES OF THE ROUNDE TABLE /
THEYR MERUAYLLOUS ENQUESTES AND ADUEN-
TURES / THACHYEUYNG OF THE SANGREAL / & IN
THENDE THE DOLOROUS DETH & DEPARTYNG OUT
OF THYS WORLD OF THEM AL / WHICHE BOOK WAS
REDUCED IN TO ENGLYSSHE BY

SYR THOMAS MALORY KNYGHT

[Blank leaf in Carton's volume.]

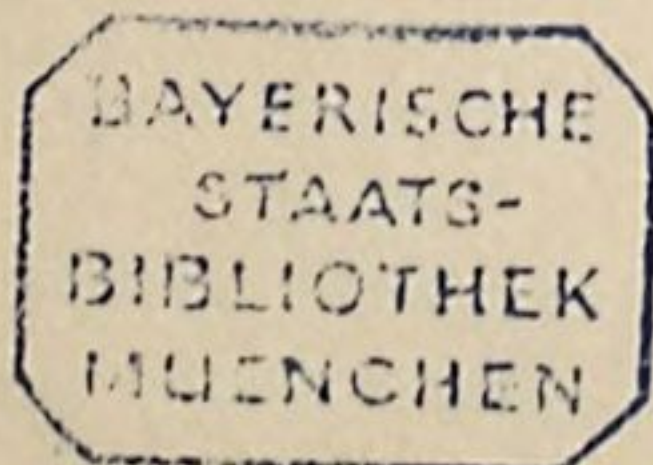
[Carton's Preface]

After that I had accomplifhed and fynifhed dyuers
 hystories as wel of contemplacyon as of other hysto-
 rial and worldly actes of grete conquerours & pryn-
 ces / And also certeyn bookes of enfaumples and doctryne /
 Many noble and dyuers gentylmen of thys royaume of Eng- 5
 lond camen and demaunded me many and oftymes / wherfore
 that I haue not do made & enprynte the noble hystorye of the
 faynt greal / and of the moost renommed cryften kyng / Fyrft
 and chyef of the thre best cryften and worthy / kyng Arthur /
 whyche ought moost to be remembred emonge vs englyfhe 10
 men tofore al other cryften kynges / For it is notoyrly known
 thorough the vnyuerfal world / that there been ix worthy & the
 best that euer were / That is to wete thre paynyms / thre Iewes
 and thre cryften men / As for the paynyms they were tofore the
 Incarnacyon of Cryft / whiche were named / the fyrft Hector 15
 of Troye / of whome thystorye is comen bothe in balade and
 in prose / The second Alyfaunder the grete / & the thyrd Iulyus
Cezar Emperour of Rome of whome thystories ben wel kno
 and had / And as for the thre Iewes whyche also were tofore
 thyncarnacyon of our lord of whome the fyrst was Duc Io- 20
sue whyche brought the chyldren of Iſrahel in to the londe of
 byhefte / The second Dauyd kyng of Iherusalem / & the thyrd
Iudas Machabeus of theſe thre the byble reherceth al theyr no-
 ble hystories & actes / And fythe the fayd Incarnacyon haue
 ben thre noble cryften men ſtalled and admytted thorough the 25
 vnyuerfal world in to the nombre of the ix beſte & worthy / of
 whome was fyrſt the noble Arthur / whos noble actes I pur-
 poſe to wryte in thys preſent book here ſolowyng / The ſecond
 was Charlemayn or Charles the grete / of whome thystorye is
 had in many places bothe in frenſhe and englyſhe / and the 30
 thyrd and laſt was Godefray of boloyne / of whos actes & lyf
 I made a book vnto the excellent prynce and kyng of noble me-
 morye kyng Edward the fourth / the fayd noble Ientylmen
 Inſtantly requyred me temprynte thystorye of the fayd noble
 kyng and conquerour kyng Arthur / and of his knyghtes 35
 wyth thystorye of the faynt greal / and of the deth and endyng
 of the fayd Arthur / Affermyng that I ouzt rather tenprynte
 his actes and noble feates / than of godefroye of boloyne / or

[leaf 1]

A

ij



ony the other eyght / confyderyng that he was a man borne
wythin this royaume and kyng and Emperour of the fame /
And that there ben in frensshe dyuers and many noble volu-
mes of his actes / and also of his knyghtes / To whome I
5 answerd / that dyuers men holde oppynyon / that there was
no fuche Arthur / and that alle fuche bookes as been maad of
hym / ben fayned and fables / by cause that somme crony-
cles make of hym no mencyon ne remembre hym noo thyng
ne of his knyghtes / wherto they answerd / and one in specyal
10 sayd / that in hym that shold say or thynke / that there was ne-
uer fuche a kyng callyd Arthur / myght wel be aretted grete
folye and blyndenesse / For he sayd that there were many euy-
dences of the contrarye / Fyrst ye may see his sepulture in the
monasterye of Glaftyngburye / And also in polycronycon in
15 the v book the syxte chappytre / and in the feuenth book the
xxiij chappytre / where his body was buryed and after foun-
den and translated in to the sayd monasterye / ye shal se also
in thystorye of bochas in his book de casu principum / parte of
his noble actes / and also of his falle / Also galfrydus in
20 his brutyshe book recounteth his lyf / and in dyuers places
of Englonde / many remembraunces ben yet of hym and shall
remayne perpetuely / and also of his knyghtes / Fyrst in the
abbey of westmestre at saynt Edwardes shryne remayneth the
prynte of his seal in reed Waxe closed in beryll / In whych is
25 wryton Patricius Arthurus / Britannie / Gallie / Germanie /
dacie / Imperator / Item in the castel of douer ye may see Gau-
wayns skulle / & Cradoks mantle . At wynchester the rounde
table / in other places Launcelottes swerde and many other
thynges / Thenne al these thynges confydered there can no man
30 resonably gaynsaye but there was a kyng of thys lande na-
med Arthur / For in al places crysten and hethen he is re-
puted and taken for one of the ix worthy / And the fyrst of
the thre Crysten men / And also he is more spoken of beyonde
the see moo bookes made of his noble actes than there be in
35 englonde as wel in duche ytalyen spaynysshe and grekysshe as
in frensshe / And yet of record remayne in wytnesse of hym in
wales in the toune of Camelot the grete stones & meruayl-
lous werkys of yron lyeng vnder the grounde & ryal vautes

which dyuers now lyuyng hath feen / wherfor it is a meruayl
why he is nomore renomed in his owne contreye / fauf onelye
it accordeth to the worde of god / whyche fayth that no man is
accept for a prophete in his owne contreye / Theñe al these thyn-
ges forsayd aledged I coude not wel denye / but that there was 5
fuche a noble kyng named arthur / and reputed one of the ix
Worthy / & fyrst & chyef of the cristen men / & many noble volu-
mes be made of hym & of his noble knyghtes in frensshe which
I haue feen & redde beyonde the see / which been not had in our
maternal tongue / but in walfshe ben many & also in frensshe / 10
& fomme in englysshe but no wher nygh alle / wherfore fuche as
haue late ben drawen oute bryefly in to englysshe / I haue after
the fymple connyng that god hath sente to me / vnder the
fauour and correctyon of al noble lordes and gentylmen en-
prysed to enprynte a book of the noble hystories of the sayd 15
kyng Arthur / and of certeyn of his knyghtes after a cople
vnto me delyuerd / whyche cople Syr Thomas Malorye dyd
take oute of certeyn bookes of frensshe and reduced it in to
Englysshe / And I accordyng to my cople haue doon sette it
in enprynte / to the entente that noble men may see and lerne 20
the noble actes of chyualrye / the Ientyl and vertuous dedes
that fomme knyghtes vfed in tho dayes / by whyche they came
to honour / and how they that were vycious were punysshed
and ofte put to shame and rebuke / humbly bysechyng al no-
ble lordes and ladyes wyth al other estates of what estate 25
or degree they been of / that shal see and rede in this sayd book
and werke / that they take the good and honest actes in their
remembraunce / and to folowe the same / Wherin they shalle
fynde many Ioyous and playsaunt hystories / and noble &
renomed actes of humanyte / gentylnesse and chyualryes / 30
For herein may be feen noble chyualrye / Curtosye / Humanyte /
frendlynesse / hardynesse / loue / frendshyp / Cowardyse / Mur-
dre / hate / vertue / and synne / Doo after the good and leue
the euyl / and it shal brynge you to good fame and renom-
mee / And for to passe the tyme thys boook shal be plesaute 35
to rede in / but for to gyue fayth and byleue that al is trewe
that is conteyned herin / ye be at your lyberte / but al is wry-
ton for our doctryne / and for to beware that we falle not to

vyce ne fynne / but texerfyse and folowe vertu / by whyche we
may come and atteyne to good fame and renomme in thys
lyf / and after thys shorte and tranfytorye lyf to come vnto
euerlaftyng blyffe in heuen / the whyche he graunte vs that
5 reygne in heuen the bleffyd Trynyte Amen /

THenne to procede forth in thys fayd book / whyche I
dyrecte vnto alle noble prynces / lordes and ladyes /
gentylmen or gentylwymmen that defyre to rede or here
redde of the noble and Ioyous hyftorye of the grete conque-
10 rour and excellent kyng . Kyng Arthur / fomtyme kyng of
thys noble royalme / thenne callyd brytagne / I wylliam
Caxton fymple perfone present thys book folowyng / Whyche I
haue enpryfed tenprynte / And treateth of the noble actes / fe-
ates of armes of chyualrye / prowesse / hardynesse / humanyte
15 loue / curtofyte / and veray gentylneffe / wyth many wonder-
ful hyftoryes and adventures / And for to vnderftonde bry-
efly the contentte of thys volume / I haue deuyded it in to xxj
bookes / and euery book chapytred as here after fhall by god-
des grace folowe / The fyrft book fhall treatte how Vtherpen-
20 dragon gate the noble conquerour kyng Arthur and conteyn-
neth xxviij chappytres / The fecond book treateth of Balyn
the noble knyght and conteyneth xix chappytres / The thyrde
book treateth of the maryage of kyng Arthur to quene gue-
neuer wyth other maters and conteyneth fyftene chappytres /
25 The fourth book how Merlyn was affotted / and of warre
maad to kyng Arthur / and conteyneth xxix chappytres /
The fyfthe book treateth of the conquerte of Lucius themperour
and conteyneth xij chappytres / The fixthe book treateth of
Syr Launcelot and fyr Lyonel and meruayllous adventu-
30 res and conteyneth xvij chappytres / The feuenth book treateth
of a noble knyght called fyr Gareth and named by fyr kaye
Beaumayns and conteyneth xxxvj chappytres / The eyght
book treateth of the byrthe of Syr Trystram the noble knyght
and of hys actes / and conteyneth xli chappytres /
35 The ix book treateth of a knyght named by Syr kaye le cote
male taylle and also of Syr Trystram and conteyneth xliiij

chapytres / The x book treateth of fyr Trystram & other mer-
uayllous adventures and conteyneth lxxxviiij chappytres /
The xj book treateth of fyr Launcelot and fyr Galahad and
conteyneth xiiij chappytres / The xij book treateth of fyr Laun-
celot and his madnesse and conteyneth xiiij chappytres / The 5
xiiij book treateth how galahad came fyrst to kyng Arthurs
courte and the quest how the fangreall was begonne and con-
teyneth xx Chapytres / The xiiij boook treateth of the queste
of the fangreal & conteyneth x chapytres / The xv book treateth
of fyr launcelot & conteyneth vj chapytres / The xvj book trea- 10
teth of Syr Bors & fyr Lyonel his brother and conteyneth
xvij chapytres / The xvij book treateth of the fangreal and
conteyneth xxiiij chapytres / The xviiij book treateth of Syr
Launcelot and the quene and conteyneth xxv chapytres / The
xix book treateth of quene Gueneuer and Launcelot and con- 15
teyneth xiiij chapytres / The xx book treateth of the pyetous
deth of Arthur and conteyneth xxij chapytres / The xxj book
treateth of his laft departyng / and how fyr Launcelot came
to reuenge his dethe and conteyneth xiiij chapytres / The somme
is xxj bookes whyche conteyne the somme of v hondred & vij 20
chapytres / as more playnly shal folowe hereafter /

iiij

**¶ The table or rubryfſſhe of the contente of chapytres ſhortly
of the fyrſt book of kyng Arthur /**

- Fyrſt how vtherpendragon ſente for the duke of cornewayl &
Igrayne his wyf & of their departyng ſodeynly ageyn ca primo
- How Vtherpendragon made warre on the duke of cornewayl
and how by the moyane of Merlyn he laye by the duchefſe &
5 gate Arthur Capitulo ij
- Of the byrthe of kyng arthur and of his nouryture / & of the
deth of kyng vtherpendragon / and how Arthur was choſen
kyng and of wondres and meruaylles of a ſwerde taken out
of a ſtone by the ſayd Arthur capitulo iij iiij & v
- 10 How kyng arthur pulled oute the ſwerde dyuers tymes vj
How kyng arthur was crowned & how he made offycers vij
- How kyng Arthur helde in wales at a pentecoſt a grete feſt
and what kynges and lordes came to his feſte viij
- Of the fyrſt warre that kyng Arthur had and how he wanne
15 the felde Capitulo ix
- How Merlyn counceyllled kyng arthur to ſende for kyng ban
& kyng bors & of theyr counceyl taken for the warre x
- Of a grete tornoye made by kyng arthur & the ij kynges ban
and bors and how they wente ouer the ſee Capitulo xj
- 20 How xj kynges gadred a grete hooſt ayenſt kyng Arthur xij
Of a dreame of the kyng wyth the hondred knyghtes xiiij
- How the xj kynges wyth theyr hooſt fought ayenſt arthur &
his hooſt and many grete feates of the warre capitulo xiiij
- Yet of the ſame batayll Capitulo xv
- 25 Yet more of the ſaid batayl & how it was ended by merlyn xvij
How Kyng Arthur kyng ban & kyng bors reſcowed Kyng
Leodegraunce and other Incydentes xviiij
- How Kyng arthur rode to Garlyon and of his dreame / & how
he ſawe the queſtyng beeft capitulo xix
- 30 How kyng Pellynore took arthurs hors & folowed the ques-
tyng beeft and how Merlyn mette wyth Arthur xx
- How vlſyus apeched quene Igrayne Arthurs moder of trea-
ſon / and how a knyght came and deſyred to haue the deth of
hys mayſter reuengyd capitulo xxj
- 35 How gryſlet was made knyght & lusted with a knyzt xxij

How xij knyghtes came from Rome & axed truage for thys
 londe of arthur / and how arthur faught wyth a Knyght xxij
 How Merlyn faued Arthurs lyf & threwe an enchauntement
 vpon Kyng Pellynore and made hym to flepe xxiiij
 How Arthur by the meane of Merlyn gate Excalybur hys 5
 fwerde of the lady of the lake Capitulo xxv
 How tydynges cam to arthur that kyng ryons had ouercome
 xj kynges & how he defyred arthus berde to purfyl his mantel
 Capitulo xxvij ¶ How al the chyldren were sente fore / that
 were borne on may day . & how Mordred was faued xxviij 10

¶ The second book

Of a damoyfel whyche came gyrde wyth a fwerde for to fynde
 a man of fuche vertue to drawe it oute of the scabard ca primo
 How balen arayed lyke a poure Knyght pulled out the fwerde
 whyche afterward was cause of his deth capitulo ij
 How the lady of the lake demaunded the Knyztes heed that 15
 had wonne the fwerde / or the maydens hede iiij
 How merlyn tolde thaduenture of this damoyfel capitulo iiij
 How balyn was purfyewed by fyr Launceor Knyght of Ire-
 londe / and how he Iufted and flewe hym v
 How a damoyfel whiche was loue to Launceor flewe hyr felf 20
 for loue / and how balyn mette wyth his brother balan vj
 How a dwarfe repreuyd Balyn for the deth of Launceor / &
 how Kyng Marke of Cornewayl founde them and maad a
 tombe ouer them capitulo vij
 How Merlyn prophecied that two the beft Knyghtes of the 25
 world fhold fyght there / whyche were Syr Launcelot and
 fyr Tryftram Capitulo viij
 How balyn and his broder by the counceyl of Merlyn toke
 Kyng ryons and brought hym to Kyng Arthur ix
 How Kyng arthur had a bataylle ayenft Nero and Kyng 30
 loth of orkeney / and how Kyng loth was deceyued by merlyn
 and how xij Kynges were flayne capitulo x
 Of the entyrement of xij Kynges / & of the prophecye of mer-
 lyn / how balyn fhold gyue the dolorous ftroke xj
 How a forouful knyzt cam tofore arthur & how balyn fet hym 35
 & how that Knyght was flayn by a Knyght Inuyfyble xij
 How balyn & the damoyfel mette wyth a Knyght whych was

- in lyke wyse slayn / & how the damoyfel bledde for the custom
of a castel Capitulo xiiij
- Ho balyn mette wyth that knyght named garlon at a feest &
there he flewe hym to haue his blood / to hele therwith the sone
5 of his hooft Capitulo xiiij
- How Balyn fought wyth kyng Pelham / & how his swerde
brake / and how he gate a spere wherewyth he smote the dolo-
rous stroke capitulo xv
- How balyn was delyuerd by Merlyn / and sauyd a knyght
10 that wold haue slayn hym self for loue capitulo xvj
- How that knyght flewe his loue & a knyght lyeng by hyr / &
after how he flewe hym self wyth his owne swerde / & how ba-
lyn rode toward a castel where he lost his lyf Capitulo xvij
- How balyn mette wyth his brother balen & how eche of theym
15 flewe other vnknownen tyl they were wounded to deth xvij
- How merlyn buried hem bothe in one tōbe / & of balyns sward
capitulo xix ¶ **Thre folowen the chapytres of the thyrd book**
- How kyng arthur took a wyf and wedded gueneuer dough-
ter to leodegran kyng of the londe of Camelerd wyth whome
20 he had the rounde table Capitulo primo
- How the knyghtes of the rounde table were ordeyned & theyr
syeges bleffyd by the bysshop of caunterburye capitulo ij
- How a poure man rydyng vpon a lene mare / and desyred of
kyng Arthur to make his sone knyght Capitulo iij
- 25 How fyr Tor was knownen for sone of kyng Pellynore / and
how Gawayn was made knyght capitulo iiij
- How atte feste of the Weddyng of kyng arthur to gueneuer
a Whyte herte came in to the halle & thyrty couple houndes / &
how a brachet pynched the herte whiche was taken awaye v
- 30 How fyr Gawayn rode for to fetch ageyn the herte / & how ij
brethern fought eche ageynst other for the herte Capitulo vj
- How the herte was chaced in to a castel and there slayn / and
how Gauwayn flewe a lady Capitulo vij
- How iiij knyghtes faught ayenst sir gawayn & gaheryse & how
35 they were ouercom & her lyues saued atte request of iiij ladyes
capitulo viij ¶ How fyr Tor rode after the knyght wyth the
brachet & of his aduenture by the waye capitulo ix
- How fyr Tor fonde the brachet wyth a lady / & how a knyght

affaylled hym for the fayd brachet capitulo	x
How syr Tor ouercame the knyght / and how he loſth ys heed at the requeſte of a lady capitulo	xj
How kyng pellenore rode after the lady and the knyght that ladde her awaye / & how a lady deſyred helpe of hym and how he faught wyth ij knyghtes for that lady of whome he flewe that one at the fyrſt ſtroke capitulo	xij
How kyng Pellynore gate the lady & brought hyr to Came- lot to the courte of kyng arthur capitulo	xiiij
How on the waye he herde two knyghtes as he laye by nyght in a valeye & of other aduentures capitulo	xiiij
How whan he was comen to Camelot he was ſworne vpon a book to telle the trouthe of his queſte capitulo	xv
¶ There folowen the chapytres of the fourth book	
How merlyn was affotted & dooted on one of the ladyes of the lake / and how he was ſhytte in a roche vnder a ſtone and there deyed capitulo	primo
How v kynges came in to this londe to warre ayenſt kyng Ar- thur / & what counceyl arthur had ayenſt them capitulo	ij
How kyng arthur had adoo with them & ouerthrewe them & flewe the v kynges & made the remenaunte to flee	iiij 20
How the batayl was fyniſhed or he came / & how the kyng founded an abbay where the batayl was capitulo	iiij
How fyr Tor was made knyght of the rounde table and how badgemagus was dyſpleaſed capitulo	v
How kyng Arthur / kyng Vryens & Syr Accolon of gaule chaced an hert & of theyr meruayllous aduenture	vj
How Arthur took vpon hym to fyght to be delyuerd oute of pryſon / & alſo for to delyuer twenty knyghtes that were in pryſon Capitulo	vij
How accollon fonde hym ſelf by a welle / & he toke vpon hym to doo bataylle ayenſt Arthur capitulo	viiij
Of the bataylle bytwene kyng Arthur & Accolon	ix
How kyng arthurs ſwerde that he faught wyth brake / & how he recouerd of accolon his owne ſwerde excalibur and ouer- came his enemye Capitulo	x 35
How accolon confeſſyd the treaſon of Morgan le fay Kyng arthurs ſyſter & how ſhe wold haue doon flee hym ca	xj

- How Arthur accorded the two brethern / and delyuerd the xx
 knyghtes / & how fyr Accolons deyd capitulo xij
- How Morgan wold haue flayn fyr vryens hyr husbond / &
 how fyr Ewayn hir sone faued hym Capitulo xiiij
- 5 How quene Morgan le fay made grete forowe for the deth of
 accolon / & how she stale awaye the scawbard fro arthur xiiij
- How Morgan le fay faued a knyght that shold haue be drow-
 ned / & how kyng Arthur retorned home ageyn capitulo xv
- How the damoyfel of the lake faued Kynge Arthur from a
 10 mantel which shold haue brente hym capitulo xvj
- How fyr Gawayn & fyr Ewayn mette with xij fayr damoy-
 felles / & how they compleyned on fyr Marhaus ca xvij
- How fyr Marhaws Iusted with fyr Gawayn & fyr Ewayn
 and ouerthrewe them bothe capitulo xvij and xix
- 15 How fyr Marhaus fyr Gawayn & fyr Ewayn mette the da-
 moyfelles & eche of them toke one capitulo xx
- How a knyght & a dwarf stroof for a lady capitulo xxj
- How kyng Pelleas suffred hym self to be taken prysoner by
 cause he wolde haue a fyght of his lady / & how fyr Gawayn
- 20 promysed hym for to gete to hym the loue of his lady xxij
- How fyr Gawayn came to the lady Ettard and laye by hyr
 & how fyr Pelleas fonde them slepyng capitulo xxij
- How fyr Pelleas loued nomore ettard by the moyan of the
 damoyfel of the lake whome he loued euer after ca xxiiij
- 25 How fyr marhaus rode with the damoyfel and how he came to
 the duke of the south marchis Capitulo xxv
- How fyr Marhaus faught wyth the duke and his vj sones
 and made them to yelde them capitulo xxvj
- How fyr Ewayn rode wyth the damoyfel of lx yere of age / &
 30 how he gate the prys at tornoyeng capitulo xxvij
- How fyr Ewayn fauzt with ij knyghtes & ouercam hem xxvij
- How at the yeres ende alle thre knyghtes wyth theyr thre da-
 moyfelles metten at the fontayne capitulo xxix

¶ Of the fyfthe book the chapytres folowen

- How xij aged Ambassyatours of rome came to kyng Arthur
 35 to demaunde truage for brytayne capitulo primo
- How the kynges and lordes promysed to kyng Arthur ayde
 and helpe ageynst the Romainys capitulo ij

How kyng Arthur helde a parlement at yorke & how he ordey- ned how the royame shold be gouerned in his absence	iiij
How kyng Arthur beyng shypped & lyeng in his caban had a meruayllous dreame / & of the expofycion therof capitulo	iiij
How a man of the contreye tolde to hym of a meruayllous ge- aunte / & how he faught & conquerd hym Capitulo	v 5
How kyng Arthur fente fyr gawayn & other to lucius / & how they were affaylled & efscaped wyth worfhypp Capitulo	vj
How Lucius fente certeyn efpyes in a buffhement for to haue taken hys knyghtes beyng pryfonners / and how they were 10 letted capitulo	vij
How a fenatour tolde to Lucius of their dyscomfytur / & alfo of the grete batayl betwene Arthur & Lucius capitulo	vij
How Arthur after he had achyeued the batayl ayenft the Ro- mayns entred in to almayn & fo in to ytalye Capitulo	ix 15
Of a bataylle doon by Gauwayn ayenft a farafyn / whiche af- ter was yelden & became cryften Capitulo	x
How the Sarafyns came oute of a wode for to refcove theyr beefstys / and of a grete bataylle Capitulo	xj
How fyr Gauwayn retorned to kyng Arthur wyth his pry- 20 foners / And how the kyng wanne a Cyte / and how he was crowned emperour capitulo	xij

¶ There folowen the chappytres of the vij book

How fyr Launcelot and fyr Lyonel departed fro the courte for to feek auentures / and how fyr Lyonel lefte hym flepyng and was taken Capitulo	primo 25
How fyr Ector folowed for to feek fyr Launcelot / & how he was taken by fyr Turquyne Capitulo	ij
How iiij quenes fonde Launcelot flepyng / & how by enchaun- tement he was taken & ledde in to a caftel capitulo	iiij
How fyr Lancelot was deliuerd by the meane of a damofel	iiij 30
How a knyght founde fyr Launcelot lyeng in his lemmans bedde / & how fyr Launcelot faught with the knyght ca	v
How fyr Launcelot was receyued of kyng bagdemagus dough- ter / & he made his complaynte to hir fader Capitulo	vj
How fyr Launcelot byhaued hym in a tournement / & how he 35 mette wyth fyr Turquyn ledyng fyr Gaheris capitulo	vij
How fyr Launcelot & fyr Turquyn faught to gyders ca	vij

- How fyr Turquyn was flayn / & how fyr Launcelot bad fyr
gaheris delyuer al the prysoners capitulo ix
- How fyr Launcelot rode with the damoyfel & flewe a knyght
that distreffid al ladyes / & also a vylayn þ^t kept a bridge x
- 5 How fyr launcelot flewe ij geauntes & made a castel free xj
- How fyr Launcelot rode dysguyfed in Syr kayes harnoyes / &
how he smote doun a knyght Capitulo xij
- How fyr Launcelot Iufted ayenft four kny3tes of the rounde
table and ouerthrewe theym capitulo xiiij
- 10 How fyr Launcelot folowed a brachet in to a castel where he
fonde a dede knyght & how he after was requyred of a damoy-
fel to hele hir brother capitulo xiiij
- How fir Launcelot cam in to the chapel peryllous & gate there
of a dede corps a pyece of the cloth & a fwerde capitulo xv
- 15 How fyr Launcelot at the request of a lady recouerd a fawcon
by whiche he was deceyued capitulo xvj
- How fyr Launcelot ouertoke a knyght which chafed hys wyf
to haue fleyne hyr / & how he fayd to hym capitulo xvij
- How fyr Launcelot came to kyng arthurs court / & how there
20 were recounted al his noble feates & actes capitulo xvij
- ¶ There folowen the chappytres of the feuenth boook**
- How beaumayns came to kyng arthurs courte & demaunded
thre petycyons of kyng Arthur Capitulo primo
- How fyr Launcelot & fyr Gauwayn were wroth by cause fyr
kaye mocqued beaumayns / & of a damoyfel whyche defyred
25 a knyght to fyght for a lady Capitulo ij
- How beawmayns defyred the batayl / & how it was graunted
to hym / & how he defyred to be made kny3t of fir Launcelot iij
- How beaumayns departed & how he gate of fyr Kaye a spere
and a fhelde / and how he Iufted and faughte wyth Syr
30 Launcelot Capitulo iiij
- How beaumayns tolde to fyr Launcelot his name and how he
was dubbed knyght of Syr Launcelot / and after ouertooke
the damoyfel Capitulo v
- How beaumayns fought & flewe ij knyghtes at a paffage vj
- 35 How beaumayns faught with the knyght of the blacke laun-
des / & faught with hym tyl he fyl doun & deyed capitulo vij
- How the brother of the knyght that was flayn mette wyth

beaumayns / & fau3t with beaumayns tyl he was yelden	viiij
How the damoyfel euer rebuked beaumayns / & wold not suf- fre hym to fyt at hir table / but callyd hym <u>kychyn boye</u>	ix
How the iij brother callyd the rede knyght Iufted & faughte ayenft beaumayns / & how beaumayns ouercame hym ca	x 5
How fyr beaumayns fuffred grete rebukes of the damoyfel / & he fuffred it pacyently capitulo	xj
How beaumayns faughte wyth Syr Perfaunt of ynde / and made hym to be yelden capitulo	xij
Of the godelye comynycacyon bytwene fyr Perfaunt & beau- 10 mayns / & how he tolde hym that his name was fyr gareth xiiij	
How the lady that was byfyege had worde fro hyr fyfter how ſhe had brought a knyght to fyght for hyr / and what bataylles he had achyeued Capitulo	xiiij
How the damoyfel & beaumayns came to the fyege / & came to 15 a Sykamor tree / & there beaumayns blewe an horne / & thenne the kny3t of the rede laundes cam to fyght wyth hym ca	xv
How the two knyghtes mette to gyders and of their talkyng and how they began theyr batayl Capitulo	xvj
How after longe fyghtyng beaumayns ouercame the knyght 20 & wold haue ſlayn hym / but atte request of the lordes he ſa- ued his lyf & made hym to yelde hym to the lady cap?	xvij
How the kny3t yelded hym / & how beaumayns made hym to goo vnto kyng arthurs court & to crye fir lancelot mercy xviiij	
How Beaumayns came to the lady . & whan he came to the 25 caſtel / the yates were cloſed ageynft hym / & of the wordes that the lady ſayd to hym Capitulo	xix
How fyr beaumayns rode after to recfowe his dwarfe / and came in to the caſtel where he was capitulo	xx
How fyr <u>gareth</u> otherwyſe callyd beaumayns cam to þ ^e prefence 30 of his lady & how they toke acqueyntance / & of their loue xxj	
How at nyght cam an armed knyght & faught with fir gareth & he fore hurt in the thyghe ſmote of the knyghtes heed ca	xxij
How the ſayd knyght came ageyn the next nyght & was be- heded ageyn / & how at the feſte of pentecoſt al the kny3tes that 35 fyr gareth had ouercome cam & yelded hem to kyng arthur xxiiij	
How kyng Arthur pardoned them / and demaunded of them where fyr <u>Gareth</u> was Capitulo	xxiiij

- How the quene of Orkeney came to this feste of pentecoste / &
 fir gawayn & his brethern cam to aske hir bleffynge xxv xxvj
 How kyng Arthur sente for the lady Lyonas / & how she lete
 crye a tournoye at hir castel / where as came many knyghtes
 5 Capitulo xxvij
 How kyng Arthur wente to the tornoyment with his knygh-
 tes / and how the lady receyued hym worshypfully / & how
 the knyghtes encountred Capitulo xxviiij
 How the knyghtes bare them in the batayl capitulo xxix
 10 Yet of the sayd tornoyment capitulo xxx
 How fyr Gareth was espyed by the herowdes / and how he
 escaped oute of the felde capitulo xxxj
 How fyr Gareth came to a castel where he was wel lodged &
 he Iusted with a knyght & flewe hym Capitulo xxxij
 15 How fyr Gareth fought wyth a knyght that helde within his
 castel xxx ladyes & how he flewe hym capitulo xxxiiij
 How fyr gawayn & fyr Gareth fought eche ayenst other / and
 how they knewe eche other by the damoyfel Lynet ca xxxiiij
 How fyr Gareth knowleched that they loued eche other to
 20 kyng Arthur / & of thappoyntement of their weddyng xxxv
 Of the grete ryalte & what offycers were made at the feste of
 the weddyng & of the Iustes at the feest Capitulo xxxvj
 ¶ There folowen the chappytres of the eyght book
 How fyr Trystram de Lyones was borne and how his moder
 deyed at his byrthe / wherfore she named hym Tristram primo
 25 How the stepmoder of fyr Trystram had ordeyned poyson for
 to haue poysoned fyr Trystram Capitulo ij
 How Syr Trystram was sente in to Fraunce and had one
 to gouerne hym named Gouvernayle / and how he lernyd to
 harpe / hawke and hunte capitulo iij
 30 How fyr Marhaus came out of Irelande for to aske trewage
 of Cornewayle or ellys he wold fyght therefor capitulo iiij
 How Trystram enterprysed the bataylle to fyght for the trew-
 age of Cornwayl / & how he was made knyght Capitulo v
 How Syr Trystram arryued in to the Ilond for to furnyshe
 35 the bataylle wyth fyr Marhaus Capitulo vj
 hoow fyr Tristram faught ayenst Syr Marhaus & achyueued
 his batayl / & how fyr Marhaus fledde to his shyppe ca vij

How Syr Marhaus after that he was arryued in Irelande dyed of the stroke that fyr Trystram had gyuen to hym / and how Trystram was hurte capitulo	viiij
How fyr Trystram was put to the kepyng of la bele yfoude fyrst for to be helyd of hys wounde Capitulo	ix 5
How fyr Trystram wanne the degree at a tornoyment in Irelande / & there made palomydes to bere no harnoyes in a yere	x
How the quene espyed that fyr Tristram had slayn hir broder fyr Marhaus by his swerde & in what Ieopardye he was	xj
How Syr Trystram departed fro the kyng & la bele Ifoude out of Irelande for to come in to cornewayl capitulo	xij 10
How fyr Trystram and Kyng Marke hurted eche other for the loue of a knyghtes wyf capitulo	xiiij
How fyr Trystram laye wyth the lady . and how her husbond faught wyth fyr Trystram Capitulo	xiiij 15
How fyr bleoberis demaunded the fayrest lady in kyng marks court whom he toke awaye & how he was fouzten with	xv
How fyr Trystram faught wyth two knyghtes of the rounde table capitulo	xvj
How Syr tristcum faught with fyr bleoberis for a lady / and how the lady was put to choyse to whome she wold goo	xvij 20
How the lady forfoke fyr tristram & abode with Syr bleoberis and how she desyred to goo to hyr husbond ca	xviiij
How kyng mark sent fyr trystram for la bele Ifoude toward Ireland & how by fortune he arryued in to england	xix 25
How kyng Anguysshe of Irelande was somoned to come to Kyng Arthurs courte for treason Capitulo	xx
How fyr Trystram rescowed a chylde fro a knyght / and how gouernayle tolde hym of Kyng Anguysshe ca	xxj
How fyr trystram faught for fyr anguysshe & ouercame hys aduersarye & how his aduersarye wold neuer yelde hym	xxij 30
How fyr blamor desyred trystram to flee hym / & how fyr tristram spared hym & how they took appoyntement	xxiiij
How fyr tristram demaunded la bele Ifoude for kynge mark & how fyr trystram & Ifoude dronken the loue drynke	xxiiij 35
How fyr Tristram & Ifoude were in pryson / & how he faughte for hir beaute / & smote of another ladyes hede capitulo	xxv
How fyr Trystram faught wyth fyr breunor / and atte laste	

	smote of his hede Capitulo	xxvj
	How fyr galahad faught wyth fyr Tristram / & how fyr trif-	
	tram yelded hym & promysed to felaushyp with lancelot	xxvij
	How fyr Launcelot mette with fyr Carados beryng awaye fir	
5	gawayn / & of the rescows of fyr Gawayn Capitulo	xxviij
	Of the weddyng of Kyng Marke to la bele Ifoude / and of	
	brangwayn hyr mayde and of Palamydes	xxix
	How Palamydes demaunded quene Ifoude / & how lambegus	
	rode after to rescowe hyr / and of thescape of Ifoude	xxx
10	How fyr Trystram rode after Palamydes and how he fonde	
	hym and faught wyth hym / and by the moyne of Ifoude the	
	batayl feced Capitulo	xxxj
	How fyr Trystram brought quene Ifoude home / and of the de-	
	bate of kyng Marke and Syr Trystram capitulo	xxxij
15	How fyr Lamerok Iusted wyth xxx knyghtes / & fyr Trif-	
	tram atte requeste of kyng mark smote his hors down	xxxiiij
	How fyr Lamerok sente an horne to kyng Marke in despyte	
	of fyr Trystram / And how fyr Trystram was dryuen in to	
	a chapel capitulo	xxxiiij
20	How Syr tristram was holpen by his men / & of quene Ifoude	
	which was put in lazaroot / & how tristrā was hurt	xxxv
	How fyr Trystram serued in warre the kyng howel of bry-	
	tayn and flewe hys aduersarye in the felde	xxxvj
	How fyr Suppynabyles tolde fyr Trystram how he was deffa-	
25	med in the courte of kyng Arthur / & of fyr lamerok	xxxvij
	How fyr Trystram and his wyf arryued in wales and how	
	he mette there wyth fyr Lamerok Capitulo	xxxviij
	How fyr Trystram faught wyth Syr Nabon / and ouercame	
	hym / and made fyr Lamerok lord of the yle	xxxix
30	How fyr Lamerok departed fro fyr Trystram / & how he mette	
	wyth fyr frolle and after wyth fyr Launcelot capitulo	xl
	How fyr Lamerok flewe fyr frolle / and of the curtoyse fygh-	
	tyng wyth fyr belleaunce hys brother Capitulo	xlj

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the ix book

	How a yonge man came in to the courte of kyng arthur / and	
35	how fyr Kaye called hym in scorne la cote male tayle	primo
	How a damoyfel came in to the courte & desyred a knyght to	
	take on hym an enquest which la cote male tayle emprised	ij

How le cote male tayle ouerthrewe fyr Dagonet the Kynges fole / and of the rebuke that he had of the damoyfel ca	iiij
How le cote male tayle fought ayenst an hondred knyghtes / & how he effcaped by the meane of a lady Capitulo	iiij
How fyr Launcelot cam to the courte and herde of la cote male tayle / and how he folowed after hym / and how la cote male tayle was prysoner Capitulo	v
How fyr Launcelot faught wyth vj knyghtes / & after wyth fyr bryan / and how he delyuerd the prysonners	vj
How fyr Launcelot mette wyth the damoyfel named maledy- faunt / and named hyr the damoyfel bien penfaunt	vij
How le cote male tayle was taken prysoner / & after rescowed by fyr launcelot / & how fyr launcelot ouercam iiij brethern viij	vij
How Syr Launcelot maad le cote mayle lord of the castel of Pendragon & after was made knyght of the rounde table	ix 15
How la bele Ifoude fente letters to fyr Trystram by hir mayde brangwayn and of dyuers auentures of fyr Trystram	x
How fyr Tristram mette with fyr lamerok de gales / and how they faught & after accorded neuer to fyght to gyders	xj
How fyr palomydes folowed the questyng beest & smote doun fyr Trystram and fyr Lamerock wyth one spere Capitulo	xij 20
How fyr lamerok mette wyth fyr Melleagaunce / & faught to gydre for the beaulte of dame Gueneuer capitulo	xiiij
How Syr Kaye mette wyth Syr Trystram / and after of the shame spoken of the knyghtes of Cornewayl / and how they Iusted capitulo	xv 25
How Kyng Arthur was brought in to the forest peryllous / & how fyr Trystram faued his lyf capitulo	xvj
How fyr Trystram came to la bele Ifoude / & how kehydyous began to loue bele Ifoude & of a letter that tristram fonde	xvij 30
How fyr Tristram departed fro tyntagyl & how he sorowed & was so longe in a forest tyl he was out of his mynde	xviii
How fyr Trystram fowfed dagonet in a welle / & how Pala- mydes fente a damoyfel to seche Trystram / and how palamydes mette wyth Kyng Mark capitulo	xix 35
How it was noysed how fyr Trystram was dede and how la bele Ifoude wolde haue slayn hyr self capitulo	xx
How kyng Mark fonde fyr Trystram naked and made hym	vj

- to be borne home to tyntagyl and how he was there knowen by
a brachet capitulo xxj
- How Kyng Marke by thauys of his counceyl bannysshed
fyr Trystram oute of Cornewayl the terme of x yere xxij
- 5 How a damoyfel fouȝht helpe to helpe fir laūcelot ayenst xxx
knyghtes / & how fyr trystram faught with them ca xxiiij
- How fyr Trystram & fyr Launcelot came to a lodgyng where
they must Iuste wyth two knyghtes capitulo xxiiij
- How fyr Trystram Iusted wyth fyr Kaye and fyr Sagramor
10 le defyrus / and how fyr Gawayn torned Syr Trystram fro
Morgan le fay Capitulo xxv
- How fyr Trystram and fyr Gauwayn rode to haue foughten
ayenst the xxx knyghtes / but they durst not come oute xxvj
- How damoyfel brangwayn fonde trystram slepyng by a welle
15 & how she delyuerd letters to hym fro bele Ifoude ca xxvij
- How fyr Trystram had a falle of fyr Palomydes / and how
Launcelot ouerthrewe two knyghtes capitulo xxviij
- How fyr Launcelot Iusted with Palomydes and ouerthrewe
hym / & after he was assaylled with xij knyghtes xxix
- 20 How fyr Trystram byhaued hym the fyrst day of the tourne-
ment / and there he had the prys Capitulo xxx
- How fyr Trystram retourned ayenst kyng arthurs partye by
cause he sawe fyr Palomydes on that partye capitulo xxxj
- How Syr Trystram fonde Palomydes by a welle / & broughte
25 hym wyth hym to his lodgyng Capitulo xxxij
- How fyr Trystram smote doun fyr Palomydes / and how he
Iusted wyth kyng Arthur and other feates xxxiiij
- How fyr Launcelot hurte fyr Trystram / and how after fyr
Trystram smote doun fyr Palomydes capitulo xxxiiij
- 30 How the prys of the thyrd day was gyuen to Syr Launcelot
and fyr Launcelot gaf it to fyr Trystram ca xxxv
- How Palomydes came to the castel where fyr Trystram was
And of the queste that fyr Launcelot & x knyghtes made for
fyr Trystram Capitulo xxxvj
- 35 How fyr Trystram / fyr Palomydes / and Syr dynadan were
taken and put in pryson Capitulo xxxvij
- How Kyng marke was fory for the good renomnee of fyr
Tristram / somme of arthurs knyghtes Iusted wyth knyghtes

of Cornewayl Capitulo	xxxviiij
Of the treason of kyng Marke / and how fyr Gaheris smote hym doun / and Andred / his cosyn capitulo	xxxix
How after that fyr Trystram / fyr Palomydes / and fyr Dynadan had be longe in pryson / they were delyuerd ca	xl 5
How fyr Dynadan rescowed a lady fro fyr breuse fauns pyte & how fyr Trystram receyued a shelde of Morgan le fay	xlj
How fyr Trystram took wyth hym the shelde / and also how he flewe the paramour of Morgan le fay capitulo	xlij
How Morgan le fay buryed hyr paramour / and how fyr trif- tram preyfed fyr Launcelot and hys kynne ca	xliij 10
How fyr Trystram at a tornoyment bare the shelde that Morgan le fay delyuerd to hym capitulo	xliiiij
¶ There folowen the chapytres of the tenth book	
How fyr Trystram Iusted and smote doun Kyng Arthur / by- cause he tolde hym not the cause why he bare that shelde ca	j 15
How fyr Trystram faued fyr Palomydes lyf / & how they pro- mysed to fyght to gyder wythin fourtenyght capitulo	ij
How fyr Trystram fought a stronge knyght that had smy- ton hym doun & many other knyghtes of the rounde table	iiij
How fyr Trystram smote doun fyr Sagramor le desyrous / & fyr Dodynas le sauage capitulo	20 iiij
How fyr Trystram mette at the perron wyth fyr Launcelot / & how they faught to gyder vnknownen Capitulo	v
How fyr Launcelot brought fyr Trystram to the courte / and of the Ioye that the kyng and other made for the comyng of fyr Trystram Capitulo	25 vj
How for despyte of fyr Trystram kyng Mark came wyth ij knyghtes in to englond and how he flewe one of the knygh- tes Capitulo	vij
How the kyng came to a fontayne where he fonde fyr Lame- rock complaynyng for the loue of Kyng lots wyf	30 viiij
How kyng marke / fyr Lamerok / and fyr dynadan came to a castel / and how Kyng Marke was knowen there capitulo	ix
How fyr Berlufes mette wyth Kyng marke / and how Syr dynadan toke his partye ca x ¶ How kyng marke mocked fyr dynadan / & how they mette wyth vj kny3tes of the rounde table xj ¶ How the vj kny3tes sente fir dagonet to Iuste with	35 x xj vij

	kyng marke & how Kyng marke refused hym ca	xij
	How fyr Palomydes by aduenture mette kyng Marke fleyng & how he ouerthrewe dagonet / and other knyghtes	xij
	How kyng marke & fyr Dynadan herde fyr palomydes ma-	
5	kyng grete sorowe & mornyng for la bele Ifoude	xiiij
	How the kyng had flayn amant wrongfully tofore kyng arthur / & fyr launcelot fette kyng marke to kyng arthur	xv
	How fyr dynadan tolde fyr palamydes of the batayl betwene Syr Launcelot and fyr Trystram Capitulo	xvj
10	How fyr Lamerok Iufted wyth dyuers knyghtes of the caf- tel / wherin was Morgan le fay capitulo	xvij
	How fyr Palamydes wold haue Iufted for fyr Lamerock wyth the knyghtes of the castel Capitulo	xviiij
	How fyr Lamerock Iufted wyth fyr Palomydes and hurte	
15	hym greuoufly capitulo	xix
	How it was tolde fyr Launcelot that Dagonet chaced kyng marke / & how a knyght ouerthrewe hym & vj knyghtes	xx
	How Kyng Arthur lete do crye a Iuftes / & how fyr Lamo- rak came in and ouerthrewe fyr Gawayn & many other	xxj
20	How Kyng Arthur made Kyng marke to be accorded with fyr Trystram & how they departed toward Cornewayll	xxij
	How fyr <u>Percyuale</u> was made knyght of kyng arthur / and how a dombe mayde fpack & brouzt hym to the roūde table	xxiiij
	How fyr Lamerock laye wyth king lots wyf / and how fyr	
25	Gaheris flewe hir whiche was his owne moder ca	xxiiij
	How fyr agrauayn & fyr Mordred mette wyth a knyght fle- yng / and how they bothe were ouerthrowen and of Syr Dyna- dan Capitulo	xxv
	How Kyng Arthur / the quene & Launcelot receyued letters	
30	oute of Cornewayle / & of the anfuer ageyn ca	xxvj
	How Syr Launcelot was wrothe wyth the letter that he re- ceyued from kyng Marke / and of Dynadan whiche made a laye of kyng Marke capitulo	xxvij
	How Syr Trystram was hurte / and of a warre maad to	
35	Kynge Marke / And of Syr Trystram how he promysed to refcove hym Capitulo	xxviiij
	How fyr Trystram ouercame the batayl / & how Elyas defy- red a man to fyght body for body capitulo	xxix

How fyr Elyas & fyr Trystram faught to gyder for the tru- age / & how fyr trystram flewe Elyas in the felde	xxx
How at a grete feste that kyng Marke made / an harper came and fange the lay that dynadan had made capitulo	xxxj
How kyng Marke flewe by treason his brother bowdyn for good seruyce that he had done to hym Capitulo	xxxij 5
How anglydes boudyns wyf escaped with hir yonge sone ali- faunder le orphelyn & came to the castel of arondel	xxxiiij
How anglydes gaf the bloody doblot to alyfaunder hir sone the same day that he was made knyzt & the charge withal	xxxiiij 10
How it was tolde to kyng marke of Alyfaunder . and how he wold haue slayn fyr Sadok for fauyng of his lyf	xxxv
How fyr <u>Alyfaunder</u> wanne the pryce at a tournoyment and of Morgan le fay / And how he faught wyth Syr Maulgryn and flewe hym capitulo	xxxvj 15
How quene Morgan le fay had alyfaunder in hyr castel / and how she heelyd his woundes capitulo	xxxvij
How Alyfaunder was delyuerd fro the quene Morgan le fay by the moyane of a damoyfel capitulo	xxxviij
How alyfaunder mette wyth alys la beale pylgrym / and how he Iufted wyth two knyghtes / And after of hym and of Syr Mordred capitulo	xxxix 20
How fir <u>galahalt</u> dyd do crye a Iuftes in furlufe / & quene gue- neuers knyzttes shold Iufte ayenst all that wold come	xL <i>galahalt</i>
How fyr Lancelot fought in the tournoyment / & how fyr pa- lomydes dyd armes there for a damoyfell Ca	xlj 25
How fyr Galahault & fyr Palomydes faught to gyder / and of fyr dynadan and fyr Galahault Capitulo	xlij
How fyr archade appeled fyr Palamydes of treason & how fyr palamydes flewe hym Capitulo	xliij 30
Of the thyrd day & how fyr Palomydes Iufted wyth fyr La- merok and other thynges capitulo	xliiij
Of the iiij day & of many grete feates of armes ca	xliv
Of the v day & how fyr Lamerok byhaued hym ca	xlvj
How palamydes fought wyth Corfabryn for a lady / & how Palamydes flewe corfabryn	xlviij 35
Of the vj day & what was thenne doon ca	xlviij
Of the vij batayll / and how Syr Launcelot beyng desguysed	vij

	lyke a mayde smote doun fyr dynadan capitulo	xlix
	How by trefon fyr Tristram was brought to a tournoyment for to haue be slayn / and how he was put in pryson	L
	How Kyng Marke lete do counterfete letters from the pope	
5	& how fyr percyual delyuerd fyr Tristram oute of pryson	lj
	How fyr Trystram & la bele Ifoude came in to englond / & how fyr Launcelot brought them to Ioyous garde capitulo	lij
	How by the counceyl of bele yfoude Trystram rode armed and how he mette wyth fyr Palomydes capitulo	liij
10	Of fyr Palomydes and how he mette wyth fyr bleoberys & wyth fyr Ector and of fyr Percyuale Capitulo	liiij
	How fyr Trystram mette wyth fyr dynadan & of their deuy- fes & what he sayd to fyr Gauwayns brethern	lv
	How fyr Trystram smote doun fyr agrauayn & fyr gaheris &	
15	how fyr Dynadan was sente fore by la bele Ifoude	lvj
	How fyr Dynadan mette wyth fyr Trystram / & wyth Iustyng wyth fyr Palamydes fyr Dynadan knewe hym	lvij
	How they approched the castel Lonazep and of other deuyfes of the deth of fyr Lamerok Capitulo	lviiij
20	How they came to humberbanke / & how they fonde a shyppe there wherin laye the body of Kyng Hermaunce	lix
	How fyr Trystram wyth his felawshyp came and were with an hooft whyche after faught wyth Syr Trystram and other maters capitulo	lx
25	How Palamydes wente for to fyght wyth two brethern for the deth of kyng Hermaunce Capitulo	lxj
	The cotype of the letter wryton for to reuenge the kynges deth and how fyr palamydes faught for to haue the bataylle	lxij
	Of the preparacyon of fyr Palamydes & the ij brethern that	
30	shold fyght wyth hym Capitulo	lxiiij
	Of the batayl betwene fyr Palamydes & the two brethern and how the two brethern were slayn capitulo	lxiiiij
	How fyr Trystram and fyr Palamydes mette Breuce fauns pyte and how Syr Tristram and la beale yfoude wente vnto	
35	Lonazep Capitulo	lxv
	How fyr Palamydes Iusted wyth fyr Galyhodyn / & after wyth fyr Gawayn & smote them doun	lxvj
	How fyr Trystram & his felawshyp cam vnto the tournement	

of loneyep and of dyuers Iuftes and maters capitulo	lxvij
How fyr Tryftram and hys felauſhyp Iufted & of the noble feates that they dyd in that tournoyeng	lxviij
How fyr Tryftram was vnhorſed & ſmyten doun by fyr launcelot / & after that fyr Triſtram ſmote doun kyng arthur	lxix 5
How fyr Tryftram chaunged his harnoys & it was al reed and how he demenyd hym and how Syr Palamydes flewe Launcelottes hors Capitulo	lxx
How fyr Launcelot ſayd to fyr Palamydes / & how the prys of that day was gyuen to fyr Palamydes	lxxj 10
How fyr dynadan prouoked fyr Tryftram to do wel	lxxij
How kyng Arthur & fyr Launcelot came to ſee la bele yfoude & how Palamydes ſmote doun kyng arthur Capitulo	lxxiij
How the ſecond day Palamydes forſoke fyr Tryftram / and wente to the contrarye partye ayenſt hym capitulo	lxxiiij 15
How fyr Tryftram departed out of the felde & awaked Sir Dynadan and chaunged his araye in to blacke ca	lxxv
How fyr Palamydes chaunged his ſhelde & armour for to hurte ſir triſtram / & how fyr Launcelot dyd to ſir triſtram	lxxvj
How fyr Tryftram departed wyth la bele Ifoude / & how Palomydes folowed and excuſed hym capitulo	lxxvij 20
How kyng arthur and fyr Launcelot came in to theyr pauelyons as they ſatte at ſouper / and of Palomydes	lxxviij
How fyr Tryftram and fyr Palamydes dyd the nexte day and how kyng Arthur was vnhorſed capitulo	lxxix 25
How fyr Tryftram torned to kynge Arthurs fyde / and how Syr Palomydes wolde not capitulo	lxxx
How fyr bleoberis & fyr Ector reported to quene Gueneuer of the beaute of la bele Ifoude capitulo	lxxxj
How Palomydes complayned by a welle / & how Epynogris came and fonde hym / and of theyr bothe ſorowes	lxxxij 30
How fyr palomydes brouzt to fyr epynogris his lady / & how ſir palomydes & fyr ſafer were affayled ca	lxxxiiij & lxxxiiij
How fyr Tryftram made hym redy to reſcowe Syr Palomydes but fyr Launcelot reſcowed hym or he came capitulo	lxxxv 35
How fyr Tryftram and fyr Launcelot wyth palomydes came to Ioyous garde / of Palomydes and fyr Tryftram ca	lxxxvj
How there was a day ſette bytwene fyr Tryftram and Syr	

palomydes for to fyght / & how fir trystram was hurte lxxxvij
 How fyr palomydes kepte his day for to haue foughten / but
 fyr Trystram myght not come / & other thynges ca lxxxviii

Launcelot and Elaine

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xi book

How Syr Launcelot rode on his aduenture / & how he helpe a
 5 dolorous lady fro hyr payne / and how that he faught wyth a
 dragon capitulo primo

How fyr Launcelot came to Pelles / and of the fangreal / and
 how he begate galahad on Elayn kyng pelles douzter ij

How Syr Launcelot was dyspleasyd whan he knewe that he
 10 had layen by Elayn / & how she was delyuerd of galahad iij

How fyr bors came to dame Elayn & sawe galahad / & how
 he was fedde wyth the fangreal capitulo iiij

Bedivere

How fyr bors made fyr pedyuer to yelde hym / & of meruayl-
 lous aduentures that he had & how he achyeued them ca v

15 How fyr bors departed / & how fyr Launcelot was rebuked of
 the quene Gueneuer / and of his excuse capitulo vj

How dame Elayn galahads moder came in grete estate to ca-
 melot / and how Launcelot byhaued hym there Capitulo vij

How dame bryfen by enchauntement brought fyr Launcelotte
 20 to Elayns bedde / & how quene gueneuer rebuked hym viij

How dame Elayn was commaunded by quene Gueneuer to
 voyde the courte / & how fyr Launcelot becam madde ix

What sorowe quene gueneuer made for Syr Launcelot / & how
 he was fought by knyghtes of his kynne Capitulo x

25 How a feruaunte of fyr Aglouals was slayn / & what ven-
 geaunce fyr aglouale & fyr percyuale dyd therfore xj

Percival

How fyr percyuale departed secretelye fro his brother / & how
 he losed a knyght bounden with a chayne & other thynges xij

How fyr Percyuale mette wyth fir Ector / & how they faught
 30 longe and eche had almoost slayne other capitulo xiiij

How by myracle they were bothe made hole by the comyng of
 the holy vessel of Sangreal Capitulo xiiij

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xij book

How fyr Launcelot in hys madnes took a swerde & faughte
 with a knyght and after lepte in to a bedde capitulo primo

35 How fyr Launcelot was caryed in an hors lytter / & after fyr
 Launcelot rescowed fyr blyaunte his hooft Capitulo ij

How fyr Launcelot faught ayenfte a bore & flewe hym / & how he was hurte / & brought to an hermytage capitulo	iiij
How fyr Launcelot was knowen by dame Elayn / and was borne in to a chambre & after helyd by the fangreal	iiij
How fyr Launcelot after that he was hole & had his mynde he was afhamed / and how that Elayn defyred a castel for hym capitulo	v
How fyr Launcelot came in to the Ioyous yle / & there he named hym self le chyualer malfet capitulo	vj
Of a grete tournoyeng in the Ioyous yle / and how fyr Percy- uale and Syr Ector came thyder and fyr Percyuale fought wyth hym capitulo	vij
How eche of them knewe other / & of their curtoysye / & how his brother Ector came to hym / and of theyr Ioye	viiij
How fyr bors & fyr Lyonel came to kyng brandegore / & how fyr bors toke his fone helyne le blank & of fir launcelot	ix
How fyr Launcelot wyth fyr Percyuale & fyr ector came to the courte / and of the grete Ioye of hym capitulo	x
How la bele yfoude counceyllled fyr Tryfram to goo vnto the courte to the grete feste of Pentecoste capitulo	xj 20
How fyr Tryfram departed vnarmed and mette with fyr Palomydes / and how they smote eche other / and how Palomydes forbare hym capitulo	xij
How Syr Tryfram gate hym harnois of a Knyght whyche was hurte & how he ouerthrewe fyr Palomydes	xiiij 25
How fyr Tryfram and fyr Palamydes fought longe to gyders / and after accorded / and fyr Tryfram maad hym to be cryftened Capitulo	xiiiij

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xiiij book

How at the vygyle of the feste of Pentecoste entred in to the halle before Kyng Arthur a damoyfel / and defyred fyr launcelot for to come and dubbe a knyght / and how he wente wyth hyr capitulo	30
How the letters were founde wryton in the fyege peryllous & of the meruayllous aduenture of the fwerde in a stone	ij
How fyr Gawayn assayed to drawe oute the fwerde / & how	35

Launcelot & Elaine

Launcelot is asked for revenge by a lady

Galahad

- an olde man brought in galahad capitulo iiij
- How the olde man broght Galahad to the fyege peryllous & fette hym therin / & how al the knyghtes meruaylled iiij
- How Kyng Arthur shewed the stone houyng on the water
5 to Galahad and how he drewe oute the fwerde v
- How kyng Arthur had al the knyghtes to gyder for to Iuste in the medowe besyde wyncheſter or they departed vj
- How the quene deſyred to ſee Galahad / & after al the knyghtes were replenyſhed wyth the holy fangreal / & how all they
10 auowed the enqueſte of the fame capitulo vij
- How grete forowe was made of the kyng and ladyes for the departyng of the knyghtes / & how they departed viij
- How Galahad gate hym a ſhelde / and how they ſpedde that preſumed to take doun the ſayd ſhelde capitulo ix
- 15 How Galahad departed with the ſhelde / and how Kyng enelake had receyued thys ſhelde of Ioseph of armathye x
- How Ioseph made a croſſe on the whyte ſhelde with his blode & how galahad was by a monke brought to a tombe xj
- Of the meruayle that fyr Galahad ſawe & herde in the tombe
20 and how he made melyas knyght Capitulo xij
- Of thaduenture that Melyas had / & how Galahad reuenged hym / and how melyas was caryed in to an abbey xiiij
- How Galahad departed / & how he was commaunded to goo to the caſtel of maydens to deſtroye the wycked cuſtome xiiij
- 25 How fyr Galahad faught wyth the knyghtes of the caſtel & deſtroyed the wycked cuſtome capitulo xv
- How fyr Gawayn came to thabbey for to folowe Galahad / & how he was ſhryuen to an heremyte capitulo xvj
- How fyr Galahad mette with fyr Launcelot & with fyr Per-
Galahad, Launcelot
vs Perceival 30 cyuale / and ſmote hem doun and departed fro them xvij
- How fyr Launcelot halfe ſlepyng and halfe wakyng ſawe a ſeek man borne in a lytter / and how he was heled by the fangreal capitulo xvij
- How a voys ſpake to fyr Launcelot / & how he fonde his hors
35 & his helme borne awaye / & after wente a fote xix
- How fyr Launcelot was ſhryuen & what forowe he made / & of good enſaumples whyche were ſhewed to hym ca xx

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xiiij book

How fyr Percyuale came to a recluse and asked hyr counceyl / & how she tolde hym that she was hys aunte ca	primo
How <u>Merlyn</u> lykened the rounde table to the world / and how the knyghtes that shold achyeue the fangreal shold be knownen Capitulo	ij 5
How fyr Percyuale came in to a monasterye where he fonde Kyng Enelake whyche was an olde man capitulo	iiij
How fyr Percyuale sawe many men of armes beryng a dede knyght and how he fauggt ageynst them capitulo	iiij
How a yeman desyred hym to gete ageyn an hors / and how 10 Syr Percyualles hakenay was slayn / and how he gate an hors capitulo	v
Of the grete daunger that fyr <u>Percyual</u> was in by hys hors and how he sawe a serpent and a Lyon fyght	vj
Of the aduyfyon that fyr percyual sawe / and how hys aduy- 15 fyon was expowned / and of hys Lyon Capitulo	vij
How fyr Percyuale sawe a shyppe comyng to hym warde / & how the lady of the shyppe tolde hym of hir disherytaunce viij	
How fyr Percyual promysed hir helpe & how he requyred hir of loue / and how he was faued fro the fende ca	ix 20
How Syr Percyual for penaunce roof hym self thorough the thyghe / and how she was knownen for the deuyll	x

¶ There folowth the xv book whyche is of fyr Launcelot

How Syr Launcelot came in to a chapel where he fonde deed in a whyte sherte a man of relygyon / of on hondred wynter olde capitulo	primo 25
Of a dede man how men wold haue hewen / and it wolde not be / & how fyr Launcelot toke the hayr of the dede man	ij
Of an aduyfyon that fyr Launcelot had / and how he tolde it to an heremyte / and desyred counceyll of hym capitulo	iiij
How the heremyte expowned to fyr Launcelot his advyfyon 30 & tolde hym that fyr Galahad was hys sone capitulo	iiij
How fyr Launcelot Iusted wyth many knyghtes / & he was taken Capitulo	v
How fyr Launcelot tolde hys aduyfyon to a woman / & how she expowned it to hym capitulo	vj 35

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xviij book

- How fyr Gawayn was nyghe wery of the queste of fangreal
and of his meruayllous dreame capitulo primo
- Of the aduysyon of fyr Ector / and how he lusted wyth fyr
Ewayn le auoultres hys sworne brother ca ij
- 5 How fyr Gawayn & fyr Ector cam to an hermytage to be con-
fessyd & how they tolde to the hermyte theyr aduysyons iij
- How the heremyte expowned theyr aduysyon Capitulo iiij
- Of the good counceyl that the heremyte gaf to them v
- How Syr Bors mette wyth an heremyte / and how he was
10 confessyd to hym and of his penaunce enioyned to hym vj
- How fyr bors was lodged wyth a lady and how he took on
hym for to fyght ageynst a champyon for hyr lande vij
- Of a vyfyon whyche Syr bors had that nyght / and how he
faught and ouercame hys aduerfarye capitulo viij
- 15 How the lady was restored to hyr londes by the bataylle of
fyr Boors / and of his departyng / and how he mette fyr Ly-
onel taken and beten wyth thornes / and also a mayde which
fhold haue ben deuoured Capitulo ix
- How fyr boors lefte to rescowe his brother. & rescowed the da-
20 moyfel / & how it was tolde hym that lyonel was dede x
- How fyr boors tolde his dreame to a preest / whiche he had dre-
med & of the counceyl that the preest gaf to hym xj
- How the deuyll in a womans lykenes wold haue had Syr
bors to haue layen by hir / & how by goddes grace he escaped xij
- 25 Of the holy comynycacyon of an abbot to Syr boors / and how
the abbot counceyllled hym capitulo xiiij
- How fyr boors mette wyth his brother fyr Lyonel / and how
fyr Lyonel wolde haue slayn fyr boors capitulo xiiij
- How fyr Colgreuaunce fought ayenst fyr Lyonel for to faue
30 fyr boors / and how the heremyte was slayn ca xv
- How fyr Lyonel flewe Syr Colgreuaunce / and how after he
wold haue slayn fyr boors capitulo xvj
- How there came a voys whyche charged fyr bors to touche not
hym and of a cloude that came bytwene them capitulo xvij

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xviij book

[leaf 14 verso]

How fyr Galahad faught at a turnement / and how he was knowen of fyr gawayn & of fyr ector de marris capitulo	j
How fyr Galahad rode with a damoyfel / & came to the shyp where as fyr boors and fyr Percyuale were in capitulo	ij
How fyr Galahad entryd in to the shyp / & of a fayr bedde therin wyth other meruayllous thynges / & of a fwerde	5 iij
Of the meruaylles of the fwerde & of the scaubard	iiij
How Kyng Pelles was smyton thorough bothe thyes by cause he drewe the fwerde / & other meruayllous hystoryes	v
How Salomon toke dauyds fwerde by the counceyl of hys wyf / and of other maters meruayllous Capitulo	10 vj
A wonderful tale of kyng Salamon & his wyf	vij
How Galahad and hys felowes came to a castel / and how they were foughten wyth al / & how they flewe theyr aduerfaryes and other maters capitulo	15 viij
How the iij knyghtes wyth Percyuales fyfter came in to the waste forest / & of an herte & iiij Lyons and other thynges	ix
How they were defyred of a straunge custom / which they wolde not obeye / wherfore they faught & flewe many knyghtes	x
How Percyuales fyfter bledde a dysse ful of blood for to hele a lady wherfore she dyed / and how that the body was put in a shyppe Capitulo	20 xj
How Galahad and percyuale fonde in a castel many tombes of maydens that had bledde to dethe capitulo	xij
How Syr Launcelot entred in to the shyppe where fyr Percyuales fyfter laye deed / and how he mette wyth Syr Galahad hys sone capitulo	25 xiiij
How a knyght brought to fyr Galahad an hors / & bad hym come from his fader fyr Launcelot capitulo	xiiij
How Launcelot was tofore the dore of the chambre / wherin the holy fangreal was capitulo	30 xv
How fyr Launcelot had layen xiiij dayes & as many nyghtes as a dede man & other dyuers maters capitulo	xvj
How fyr Launcelot retorned toward logres and of other aduentures whyche he sawe in the waye capitulo	35 xvij
How Galahad came to Kyng Mordrayns / and of other maters and aduentures Capitulo	xviiij
How fyr Percyuale and fyr boors mette wyth fyr Galahad	

& how they came to the castel of carbonek & other maters	xix
How Galahad & his felowes were fedde of the holy fangreal	
& how our lord apperyd to them and other thynges	xx
How Galahad enoynted wyth the blood of the spere the	
5 maymed kyng and of other aduentures capitulo	xxj
How they were fedde wyth the fangreal whyle they were in	
pryson / & how Galahad was made kyng capitulo	xxij
Of the sorowe that Percyuale and boors made whan galahad	
was dede & of Percyuale how he dyed & other maters	xxiij

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xviij book

10 Of the Ioye of Kyng Arthur and the quene had of thachy-	
euement of the fangreal / and how Launcelot fyl to hys olde	
loue ageyn capitulo	primo
How the quene comaunded fyr Launcelot to auoyde the court	
and of the sorowe that Launcelot made capitulo	ij
15 How at a dyner that the quene made there was a knyght en-	
poyfoned whyche fyr Mador layed on the quene	iiij
How fyr Mador appeched the quene of treason / & there was	
no knyght wold fyght for hyr at the fyrst tyme	iiij
How the quene requyred fyr Boors to fyght for hyr / & how	
20 he graunted vpon condycyon / and how he warned fyr Laun-	
celot therof capitulo	v
How at the day fyr boors made hym redy for to fyght for the	
quene / & whan he shold fyzt how another dyscharged hym	vj
How fyr Launcelot fought ayenst fyr mador for the quene / &	
25 how he ouercame fyr Mador & dyscharged the quene	vij
How the trouthe was knowen by the mayden of the lake / and	
of dyuers other maters Capitulo	viiij
How fyr Launcelot rode to astolat / & receyued a fleue to bere	
vpon his helme at the requeste of a mayde capitulo	ix
30 How the tornoye began at Wynchester and what Knyghtes	
were at the Iustes and other thynges capitulo	x
How fir Launcelot and fyr Lauayn entred in the felde ayenst	
them of kyng Arthurs court / & how launcelot was hurte	xj
How fyr Launcelot & fyr Lauayn departed oute of the felde	
35 and in what Ieopardye Launcelot was capitulo	xij

How Launcelot was brought to an hermyte for to be helyd of his wounde and of other maters capitulo	xiiij
How fyr Gawayn was lodged wyth the lord of astolat / & there had knowlege that hit was Syr Launcelot that bare the rede fleue Capitulo	xiiiij 5
Of the forowe that fyr boors had for the hurte of Launcelot and of the angre that the quene had by cause Launcelot bare the fleue capitulo	xv
How Syr boors fought launcelot & fonde hym in the hermytage / & of the lamentacion bytwene them Capitulo	xvj 10
How fyr Launcelot armed hym to affaye yf he myght bere armes & how his woundes breft oute ageyn capitulo	xvij
How fyr boors retorned & tolde tydynges of fyr Launcelot / & of the tournoye and to whome the prys was gyuen	xviiiij
Of the grete lamentacyn of the fayr made of astolat whan Launcelot fhold departe & how she dyed for his loue	xix 15
How the corps of the mayde of astolat arryued tofore kyng arthur and of the buryeng / and how fyr Launcelot offryd the masse peny capitulo	xx
Of grete Iustes doon alle a crystemasse / and of a grete Iustes and tournoye ordeyned by Kyng Arthur / and of Syr Launcelot Capitulo	xxj 20
How Launcelot after that he was hurt of a gentylwoman came to an hermyte and of other maters capitulo	xxij
How fyr Launcelot byhaued hym at the Iustes / and other men also capitulo	xxiiij 25
How Kyng arthur meruaylled moche of the Iustyng in the felde and how he rode & fonde fyr Launcelot capitulo	xxiiiij
How trewe loue is lykened to fommer Capitulo	xxv

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xix book

How quene gueneuer rode on mayeng with certeyn knyghtes of the rounde table and clad al in grene capitulo	primo 30
How fyr Mellyagraunce toke the quene & al hyr knyghtes whyche were fore hurte in fyghtyng capitulo	ij
How fyr Launcelot had word how the quene was taken / & how fyr mellyagraunce layed a buffhement for launcelot	iiij 35

- How fyr Launcelots hors was flayn / & how fyr Launcelot rode in a carte for to rescowe the quene Capitulo iiij
- How fyr Mellyagraunce requyred foryeuenes of the quene / & how she appeased fyr Launcelot and other maters v
- 5 How fyr Launcelot came in the nyght to the quene and laye wyth hyr / and how fyr Melyagraunce appeched the quene of trefon capitulo vj
- How fyr Launcelot answerd for the quene / and waged bataylle ayenst fyr melyagraunce / and how fyr Launcelot was
- 10 taken in a trappe Capitulo vij
- How fyr Launcelot was delyuerd out of pryson by a lady & toke a whyt courser and came for to kepe hys day viij
- How fyr Launcelot cam the same tyme that fyr mellyagraunce abode hym in the felde and dresyd hym to bataylle ix
- 15 How fyr Vrre came in to arthurs courte for to be heled of his woundes / & how kyng arthur wold begyn to handle hym x
- How Kyng arthur handled fyr Vrre / and after hym many other knyghtes of the rounde table capitulo xj
- How fyr Launcelot was comanded by arthur to handle hys
- 20 woundes & anone he was al hool / & how they thanked god xij
- How there was a party made of an hondred knyghtes ayenst an hondred knyghtes / and of other maters capitulo xiiij

¶ There foloweth the book of the pyteous hystorye whyche is of the morte or deth of kyng Arthur / and the chapytres of the twenty book

- How fyr Agrauayn & fyr mordred were besy vpon fyr Gawayn for to dysclose the loue bytwene Syr Launcelot & quene
- 25 Gueneuer Capitulo primo
- How fyr Agrauayn dysclosed theyr loue to kyng Arthur / & how Kyng Arthur gaf them lycence to take hym ij
- How fyr Launcelot was espyed in the quenes chambre / and how Syr Agrauayn and Syr Mordred came wyth twelue
- 30 knyghtes to flee hym Capitulo iij
- How fyr Launcelot flewe fyr colgreuance & armed hym in his harnoys & after flewe fyr agrauayn & xij of his felawes iiij
- How Syr Launcelot came to fyr bors & tolde hym how he had

spedde & in what aduenture he had ben / & how he escaped	v
Of the counceyl and aduys whiche was taken by fyr Launcelot and by hys frendes for to faue the quene Capitulo	vj
How fyr mordred rode hastely to the Kyng / to telle hym of thaffray & deth of fyr agrauayn & the other knyghtes	vij 5
How fyr Launcelot and hys kynnesmen rescowed the quene from the fyre and how he flewe many knyghtes	vijj
Of the forowe & lamentacyon for the dethe of his neuwes & other good knyghtes / & also for the quene hys wyf	ix
How Kyng Arthur at the requeste of fyr Gawayn concluded to make warre ayenst fyr Launcelot / and layed syege to his castel called Ioyous garde capitulo	x 10
Of the comynycacyon bytwene kyng Arthur & fyr Launcelot and how Kyng Arthur repreuyd hym capitulo	xj
How the cosyns & kynnesmen of fyr Launcelot excyted hym to goo oute to batayl / and how they made them redy	xij 15
How fyr Gawayn Iufted and smote doun fyr Lyonel / and how fyr Launcelot horsed kyng Arthur ca	xijj
How the Pope sent doun his bulles to make pees / & how fyr Launcelot brought the quene to kyng Arthur	xiiij 20
Of the delyueraunce of the quene to the kyng by fyr launcelot & what langage fyr Gawayn had to fyr Launcelot	xv
Of the comynycacyon bytwene fyr Gawayn and fyr Launcelot wyth moche other langage capitulo	xvj
How fyr Launcelot departed fro the kyng & fro Ioyous garde ouer see warde and what knyghtes wente wyth hym	xvij 25
How fyr Launcelot passed ouer the see / & how he made grete lordes of the knyghtes that wente wyth hym capitulo	xviij
How kyng arthur & fyr Gawayn made a grete hooft redy to go ouer see to make warre on fyr Launcelot capitulo	xix 30
What message fyr Gawayn sente to fyr Launcelot / & kyng Arthur layed syege to benwyck and other maters	xx
How fyr launcelot & fyr Gawayn dyd batayl togyder / and how fyr Gawayn was ouerthrowen and hurte capitulo	xxj
Of the forowe that kyng arthur made for the warre / & of an other batayl where also fyr Gawayn had the werse	xxij 35

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xxj book

- How Syr Mordred presumed & toke on hym to be kyng of englond / & wold haue maryed the quene his faders wyf ca j
 How after that kyng arthur had tydynges / he retorned and came to douer where fyr Mordred mette hym to lette his landyng / and of the deth of Syr Gawayn Capitulo ij
 How after fyr Gawayns ghooft apperyd to kynge arthur & warned hym that he shold not fyght that day capitulo iij
 How by myfaduenture of an adder the batayl began / where Mordred was flayn and arthur hurte to the deth iiij
 10 How Kyng arthur comanded to caste his fwerd excalybur in to the water / & how he was delyuerd to ladyes in a barge v
 How fyr bedwere fonde hym on the morne deed in an hermytage / and how he abode there wyth the hermyte capitulo vj
 Of thoppynyon of fomme men of the deth of kynge arthur / & *Guenevere* 15 how quene Gueneuer made hir a nonne in almesburye vij
 How whan fyr Launcelot herde of the deth of kyng arthur & of fyr Gawayn and other maters came in to englond viij
 How fyr Launcelot departed to feche the quene Gueneuer and how he fonde hir at almesburye capitulo ix
 20 How Syr Launcelot came to thermytage where tharchebysshop of caunterburye was / & how he toke thabyte on hym x
 How fyr Launcelot wente wyth his feuen felowes to amesburye / & fonde there quene Gueneuer deed / whom they brought to glaftyburye capitulo xj
 25 How fyr Launcelot began to sekene / & after dyed / whos body was borne to Ioyous garde for to be buried capitulo xij
 How fyr Ector fonde fyr launcelot hys brother dede / and how Constantyn reigned next after Arthur / and of the ende of thys book capitulo xiiij

¶ Explicit the table

¶ Capitulum primum



It befel in the dayes of Vther pendragon when
 he was kyng of all Englonde / and fo regned
 that there was a myzty duke in Cornewail
 that helde warre ageynst hym long tyme / And
 the duke was called the duke of Tyntagil / and 5
 fo by meanes kyng Vther fend for this duk / chargyng hym
 to bryng his wyf with hym / for ſhe was called a fair lady /
 and a paſſyng wyfe / and her name was called Igrayne /
 So whan the duke and his wyf were comyn vnto the kyng
 by the meanes of grete lordes they were accorded bothe / the ky- 10
 nge lyked and loued this lady wel / and he made them grete
 chere out of meſure / and deſyred to haue lyen by her / But ſhe
 was a paſſyng good woman / and wold not aſſente vnto the
 kyng / And thenne ſhe told the duke her huſband and ſaid
 I ſuppoſe that we were ſente for that I ſhold be diſhonoured 15
 Wherfor huſband I counceille yow that we departe from hens
 ſodenly that we maye ryde all nyghte vnto oure owne caſtell /
 and in lyke wyſe as ſhe ſaide ſo they departed / that neyther
 the kyng nor none of his counceill were ware of their depar-
 tyng Alſo ſoone as kyng Vther knewe of their departyng ſoo 20
 ſodenly / he was wonderly wrothe / Thenne he called to hym his
 pryuy counceille / and told them of the ſodeyne departyng of
 the duke and his wyf /

¶ Thenne they auyſed the kyng to fend for the duke and
 his wyf by a grete charge / And yf he wille not come at yo- 25
 ur ſomōs / thenne may ye do your beſt / thenne haue ye cauſe to
 make myghty werre vpon hym / Soo that was done and the
 meſſagers hadde their anſuers / And that was thys ſhortly /
 that neyther he nor his wyf wold not come at hym /

Thenne was the kyng wonderly wroth / And thenne the kyng 30
 ſente hym playne word ageyne / and badde hym be redy and
 ſtuſſe hym and garnyſſhe hym / for within xl dayes he wold
 fetch hym oute of the byggeſt caſtell that he hath /

¶ Whanne the duke hadde thys warnyng / anone he wente
 and furnyſſhed and garnyſſhed two ſtronge Caſtels of his 35
 of the whiche the one hyght Tyntagil / & the other caſtel hyzt

Terrabyl / So his wyf Dame Igrayne he putte in the castell
of Tyntagil / And hym self he putte in the castel of Terrabyl
the whiche had many yffues and posternes oute / Thenne in
alle haste came Vther with a grete hooft / and leyd a syege a-
5 bout the castel of Terrabil / And ther he pyght many pael-
yons / and there was grete warre made on bothe partyes / and
moche peple slayne / Thenne for pure angre and for grete lo-
ue of fayr Irayne the kyng Vther felle seke / So came to the
kyng Vther Syre Vlfius a noble knyght / and asked the
10 kyng why he was seke / I shall telle the said the kyng / I
am seke for angre and for loue of fayre Igrayne that I may
not be hool / wel my lord said Syre Vlfius / I shal seke Mer-
lyn / and he shalle do yow remedy that youre herte shalbe ple-
asyd / So Vlfius departed / and by aduenture he mette Mer-
15 lyn in a beggars aray / and ther Merlyn asked Vlfius who-
me he foughte / and he said he had lytyl ado to telle hym / Well
saide Merlyn / I knowe whome thou sekest / for thou sekest
Merlyn / therefore seke no ferther / for I am he / and yf kyng
Vther wille wel rewarde me / and be sworne vnto me to ful-
20 fille my desyre that shall be his honour & profite more thā myn
for I shalle cause hym to haue alle his desyre / Alle this wyll
I vndertake said Vlfius that ther shalle be nothyng resona-
ble / but thow shalt haue thy desyre / well said Merlyn / he shall
haue his entente and desyre / And therefore saide Merlyn / ryde
25 on your wey / for I wille not be long behynde

Capitulum Secundum

Thenne Vlfius was glad and rode on more than a
paas tyll that he came to kyng Vtherpendragon / and
told hym he had met with Merlyn / where is he said the kyng
fir said Vlfius he wille not dwelle long / ther with al Vlfius
30 was ware where Merlyn stood at the porche of the paelions
dore / And thenne Merlyn was bounde to come to the kyng
Whan kyng Vther sawe hym he said he was welcome / fyr sa-
id Merlyn I knowe al your hert euery dele / so ye wil be sworn
vnto me as ye be a true kyng enoynted to fulfille my desyre
35 ye shal haue your desyre / thenne the kyng was sworne vpon
the iiij euuāgelistes / Syre said Merlyn this is my desyre / the
first nyzt þ^t ye shal lye by Igrayne ye shal gete a child on her &

whan that is borne that it shal be delyuerd to me for to nou-
 rishhe there as I wille haue it / for it shal be your worship / &
 the childis auaille as mykel as the child is worth / I wylle
 wel said the kyng as thow wilt haue it / Now make you re-
 dy said Merlyn this nyght ye shalle lye with Igrayne in the 5
 castel of Tyntigayll / & ye shalle be lyke the duke her husband
 Vlfius shal be lyke Syre Brastias / a knyghte of the dukes
 And I will be lyke a knyghte that hyghte Syr Iordanus a
 knyghte of the dukes / But wayte ye make not many questi-
 ons with her nor her men / but saye ye are diseased and soo hye 10 *lie*
 yow to bedde / and ryse not on the morne tyll I come to yow /
 for the castel of Tyntygail is but x myle hens / soo this was
 done as they deuysed / But the duke of Tyntigail aspyed hou
 the kyng rode fro the syege of tarabil / & therfor that nyghte he
 yssued oute of the castel at a posterne for to haue distreßid the 15
 kynges hooße / And so thorowe his owne yssue the duke hym
 self was slayne or euer the kyng cam at the castel of Tynti-
 gail / so after the deth of the duke kyng Vther lay with Igra-
 yne more than thre houres after his deth / and begat on her that
 nyg3 arthur / & on day cam Merlyn cā to the kyng / & bad hym 20
 make hym redy / & so he kist the lady Igrayne and departed in
 all haß / But whan the lady herd telle of the duke her husbād
 and by all record he was dede or euer kyng Vther came to her
 thenne she merueilled who that myghte be that laye with her
 in lykenes of her lord / so she mourned pryuely and held hir 25
 pees / Thenne alle the barons by one assent prayd the Kyng
 of accord betwixe the lady Igrayne and hym / the kyng gaf
 hem leue / for fayne wold he haue ben accorded with her / Soo
 the kyng put alle the trust in Vlfius to entrete bitwene them
 so by the entrete at the last the kyng & she met to gyder / Now 30
 wille we doo well said Vlfius / our kyng is a lusty knyghte
 and wyueles / & my lady Igrayne is a passynge fair lady / it
 were grete ioye vnto vs all and hit myghte please the kyng
 to make her his quene / vnto that they all well accordyd and
 meued it to the kyng / And anone lyke a lusty knyghte / he 35
 assentid therto with good wille / and so in alle haste they we-
 re maryed in a mornynge with grete myrthe and Ioye /
 And Kyng Lott of Lowthean and of Orkenay thenne

wedded Margawse that was Gaweyns moder / And kynge
 Nentres of the land of Garlot wedded Elayne / Al this was
 done at the request of kynge Vther / And the thyrd fyfter mor-
 gan lesey was put to scole in a nonnery / And ther she lerned
 5 so moche that she was a grete Clerke of Nygromancye / And
 after she was wedded to kynge Vryens of the lond of Gore
 that was Syre Ewayns le blaunche maynys fader /

Capitulum tercium

THeñe quene Igrayne waxid dayly gretter & gretter / so
 it befel after within half a yere as kyng Vther lay by
 10 his quene he asked hir by the feith she ouȝt to hym whos was
 the child within her body / thēne she fore abasshed to yeue
 ansuer / Desmaye you not said the kyng but telle me the tro-
 uthe / and I shall loue you the better by the feythe of my body
 Syre saide she I shalle telle you the trouthe / the same nyghte
 15 þ^t my lord was dede the houre of his deth as his knyȝtes record
 ther came in to my castel of Tyntigaill a man lyke my lord in
 speche and in countenaunce / and two knyghtes with hym in
 lykenes of his two knyghtes barcias and Iordans / & soo I
 went vnto bed with hym as I ouȝt to do with my lord / & the sa-
 20 me nyght as I shal answer vnto god this child was begoten
 vpon me / that is trouthe saide the kynge as ye say / for it was
 I my self that cam in the lykenesse / & therfor desmay you not
 for I am fader to the child / & ther he told her alle the cause /
 how it was by Merlyns counceil / thenne the quene made gre-
 25 te ioye whan she knewe who was the fader of her child / Sone
 come merlyn vnto the kyng / & said fyr ye must puruey yow /
 for the nourisshyng of your child / as thou wolt said the kyng
 be it / wel said Merlyn I knowe a lord of yours in this land
 that is a passyng true man & a feithful / & he shal haue the
 30 nourysshyng of your child / & his name is sir Ector / & he is a
 lord of fair lyuelode in many partyes in Englonde & walys / &
 this lord sir ector lete hym be sent for / for to come & speke with
 you / & desyre hym your self as he loueth you that he will put
 his owne child to nourisshyng to another woman / and that
 35 his wyf nourisshe yours / And whan the child is borne lete it
 be delyuerd to me at yōder pryuy posterne vncrystned / So like

as Merlyn deuysed it was done / And whan fyre Ector was
 come / he made fyaūce to the kyng for to nourisshe the child ly-
 ke as the Kyng desired / and there the kyng graunted fyr ec-
 tor grete rewardys / Thenne when the lady was delyuerd the
 kyng commanded ij knyghtes & ij ladyes to take the child 5
 bound in a cloth of gold / & that ye delyuer hym to what pou-
 re man ye mete at the posterne yate of the castel / So the child
 was delyuerd vnto Merlyn / and so he bare it forth vnto Syre
 Ector / and made an holy man to crysten hym / and named
 hym Arthur / and so sir Ectors wyf nourysshed hym with her 10
 owne pappe / Thenne within two yeres kyng Vther felle seke
 of a grete maladye / And in the meane whyle hys enemyes
 Vsurpped vpon hym / and dyd a grete bataylle vpon his men /
 and flewe many of his peple / Sir said Merlyn ye may not lye
 so as ye doo / for ye must to the feld though ye ryde on an hors 15
 lyttar / for ye shall neuer haue the better of your enemyes / but
 yf your persone be there / and thenne shall ye haue the vyc-
 tory / So it was done as Merlyn had deuysed / and they caryed the
 kyng forth in an hors lyttar with a grete hooſte towarde his
 enemyes / And at ſaynt Albons ther mette with the kyng a 20
 grete hooſt of the north / And that day Syre Vlſyus and sir
 Bracias dyd grete dedes of armes / and kyng Vthers men o-
 uercome the notheryn bataylle and flewe many peple & putt
 the remenaunt to flight / And thenne the kyng retorned vnto
 london and made grete ioye of his vyc- 25
 tory / And thēne he fyll
 paſſyng fore seke / ſo that thre dayes & thre nyghtes he was ſpe-
 cheles / wherfore alle the barons made grete ſorow and asked
 Merlyn what counceill were beſt / There nys none other reme-
 dye ſaid Merlyn but god wil haue his wille / But loke ye al
 Barons be biferore kyng Vther to morne / and god and I 30
 ſhalle make hym to ſpeke / So on the morne alle the Barons
 with merlyn came to fore the kyng / thēne Merlyn ſaid aloud
 vnto kyng Vther / Syre ſhall your ſone Arthur be kyng after
 your dayes of this realme with all the appertenaunce / thenne
 Vtherpendragon torned hym and ſaid in herynge of them alle 35
 I gyue hym gods bliffing & myne / & byd hym pray for my
 ſoule / & righteuouſly & worſhipfully that he clayme þe croune
 vpon forfeiture of my bleſſyng / & therwith he yelde vp the ghoſt &

thenne was he enterid as ^{for}longed to a kyng / wherfor the que-
 ne fayre Igrayne made grete sorowe and alle the Barons /
 Thenne stood the reame in grete ieopardy long whyle / for eue-
 ry lord that was myghty of men maade hym stronge / and ma-
 5 ny wende to haue ben kyng / Thenne Merlyn wente to the ar-
 chebiffshop of Caunterbury / and counceilled hym for to sende
 for alle the lordes of the reame / and alle the gentilmen of ar-
 mes that they shold to london come by Cristmas vpon payne of
 cursynge / And for this cause þ^t Ihū that was borne on that
 10 nyghte that he wold of his grete mercy shewe some myracle /
 as he was come to be kynge of mankynde for to shewe somme
 myracle who shold be rightwys kynge of this reame / So the
 Archebiffshop by the aduys of Merlyn send for alle the lordes
 and gentilmen of armes that they shold come by crystmasse
 15 euen vnto london / And many of hem made hem clene of her lyf
 that her prayer myghte be the more acceptable vnto god / Soo
 in the grettest chirch of london whether it were Powlis or not
 the Frensshe booke maketh no mencyon / alle the estates were
 longe or day in the chirche for to praye / And whan matyns &
 20 the first masse was done / there was sene in the chircheyard a-
 yēst the hyghe aulter a grete stone four square lyke vnto a mar-
 bel stone / And in myddes therof was lyke an Anuyld ^{anuyld}
 of stele a foot on hyghe / & theryn stack a fayre sward naked
 by the poynt / and letters there were wryten in gold aboute
 25 the sward that saiden thus / who so pulleth oute this sward of
 this stone and anuyld / is rightwys kynge borne of all En-
 lond / Thenne the peple merueilled & told it to the Archebiffshop
 I commande said tharchebiffshop that ye kepe yow within your
 chirche / and pray vnto god still that no man touche the sward
 30 tyll the hyghe masse be all done / So whan all masses were done
 all the lordes wente to beholde the stone and the sward / And
 whan they sawe the scripture / som assayed suche as wold haue
 ben kyng / But none myght stere the sward nor meue hit He
 is not here said the Archebiffshop that shall encheue the sward ^{edue}
 35 but doubte not god will make hym knowen / But this is my
 counceill said the archebiffshop / that we lete puruey x knyghtes
 men of good fame / & they to kepe this sward / so it was ordey-
 deyned / & thēne ther was made a crye / þ^t euery mā shold assay þ^t ^{try}

wold for to wyne the fwerd / And vpon newe yeerfday the
 barons lete maake a Iufte and a tournement / that alle kny3-
 tes that wold Iufte or tourneye / there my3t playe / & all this
 was ordeyned for to kepe the lordes to gyders & the comyns / for
 the Archebiffhop trusted / that god wold make hym knowe 5
 that fhold wyne the fwerd / So vpon newe yerefday whan
 the feruyce was done / the barons rode vnto the feld / fome to Iuf-
 te / & fom to torney / & fo it happed that fyre Ector that had gre-
 te lyuelode aboute london rode vnto the Iufte / & with hym ro-
 de fyr kaynus his fone & yong Arthur that was hys nourif- 10
 fhed broder / & fyr kay was made kny3t at al halowmas afore
 So as they rode to y^e Iufte ward / fir kay loft his fwerd for
 he had lefte it at his faders lodgyng / & fo he prayd yong Ar-
 thur for to ryde for his fwerd / I wyll wel faid Arthur / & ro-
 de faft after y^e fwerd / & whan he cam home / the lady & al were 15
 out to fee the Iouftyng / thenne was Arthur wroth & faide to
 hym felf / I will ryde to the chircheyard / & take the fwerd with
 me that ftycketh in the ftone / for my broder fir kay fhal not be
 without a fwerd this day / fo whan he cam to the chircheyard
 fir Arthur alizt & tayed his hors to the ftyle / & fo he wente to 20
 the tent / & found no kny3tes there / for they were atte Iuf-
 tyng & fo he handled the fwerd by the handels / and liztly & fierfly
 pulled it out of the ftone / & took his hors & rode his way vn-
 tyll he came to his broder fir kay / & delyuerd hym the fwerd / &
 as fone as fir kay faw the fwerd he wift wel it was the fwerd 25
 of the ftone / & fo he rode to his fader fyr Ector / & faid / fire / loo
 here is the fwerd of the ftone / wherfor I muft be kyng of thys
 land / when fyre Ector beheld the fwerd / he retorned ageyne &
 cam to the chirche / & there they alizte al thre / & wente in to the
 chirche / And anon he made fir kay fwere vpon a book / how 30
 he came to that fwerd / Syr faid fir kay by my broder Arthur
 for he brought it to me / how gate ye this fwerd faid fir Ector
 to Arthur / fir I will telle you when I cam home for my bro-
 ders fwerd / I fond no body at home to delyuer me his fwerd
 And fo I thought my broder fyr kay fhold not be fwerdles 35
 & fo I cam hyder egerly & pulled it out of the ftone withoute
 ony payn / found ye ony kny3tes about this fwerd feid fir ector
 Nay faid Arthur / Now faid fir Ector to Arthur I vnderftade

ye must be kyng of this land / wherfore I / sayd Arthur and
 for what cause / Sire faide Ector / for god wille haue hit soo
 for ther shold neuer man haue drawen oute this swerde / but
 he that shal be rightwys kyng of this land / Now lete me see
 5 whether ye can putte the swerd ther as it was / and pulle hit
 oute ageyne / that is no maystry said Arthur / and soo he put it
 in the stone / wherwith alle Sir Ector assayed to pulle oute the
 swerd and faylled

¶ Capitulum sextum

Now assay said Syre Ector vnto Syre kay / And a-
 10 non he pulled at the swerd with alle his myghte / but
 it wold not be / Now shal ye assay said Syre Ector to Arthur
 I wyll wel said Arthur and pulled it out easily / And ther-
 with alle Syre Ector knelyd doune to the erthe and Syre
 Kay / Allas said Arthur myne own dere fader and broder why
 15 knele ye to me / Nay nay my lord Arthur / it is not so I was
 neuer your fader nor of your blood / but I wote wel ye are of
 an hygher blood than I wende ye were / And thenne Syre Ec-
 tor told hym all how he was bitaken hym for to nourisse hym
 And by whoos commandement / and by Merlyns delyueraunce
 20 **¶** Thenne Arthur made grete doole whan he vnderstood that
 Syre Ector was not his fader / Sir said Ector vnto Arthur
 woll ye be my good & gracious lord when ye are kyng / els we-
 re I to blame said arthur for ye are the man in the world that
 I am most be-holdyng to / & my good lady and moder your wyf
 25 that as wel as her owne hath fostred me and kepte / And yf
 euer hit be goddes will that I be kyng as ye say / ye shall de-
 fyre of me what I may doo / and I shalle not faille yow / god
 forbede I shold faille yow / Sir said Sire Ector / I will aske
 no more of yow / but that ye wille make my sone your foster
 30 broder Syre Kay Senceall of alle your landes / That shalle be
 done said Arthur / and more by the feith of my body that neuer
 man shalle haue that office but he whyle he and I lyue / There
 with all they wente vnto the Archebissshop / and told hym how
 the swerd was encheued / and by whome / and on twelfth day
 35 alle the barons cam thyder / and to assay to take the swerd who
 that wold assay / But there afore hem alle ther myghte none
 take it out but Arthur / wherfor ther were many lordes wroth

And faide it was grete shame vnto them all and the reame to be ouer gouernyd with a boye of no hyghe blood borne / And so they fell oute at that tyme that it was put of tyll Candemas / And thenne alle the barons shold mete there ageyne / but alwey the x knyghtes were ordeyned to watche the fwerd day 5 & nyzt / & so they sette a pauelione ouer the stone & þ^e fwerd & fyue alwayes watched / Soo at Candalmasse many moo grete lordes came thyder for to haue wonne the fwerde / but there myghte none preuaille / And right as Arthur dyd at Cristmasse / he dyd at Candelmasse and pulled oute the fwerde e- 10 asely wherof the Barons were fore agreued and put it of in delay till the hyghe feste of Eester / And as Arthur sped afore / so dyd he at Eester / yet there were some of the grete lordes had indignacion that Arthur shold be kynge / and put it of in a delay tyll the feest of Pentecoste / Thenne the Archebissshop 15 of Caunterbury by Merlyns prouydence lete purueye thenne of the best knyghtes that they myghte gete / And suche knyghtes as Vtherpendragon loued best and moost trusted in his dayes / And suche knyghtes were put aboute Arthur as fyr Bawdewyn of Bretayn / fyre kaynes / fyre Vlfius / fyre bar- 20 fias / All these with many other were alweyes about Arthur day and nyghte till the feste of Pentecost

¶ Capitulum septimum

ANd at the feste of pentecost alle maner of men assayed to pulle at the fwerde that wold assay / but none myghte preuaille but Arthur / and pulled it oute afore 25 all the lordes and comyns that were there / wherfore alle the comyns cryed at ones we wille haue Arthur vnto our kyng we wille put hym nomore in delay / for we alle see that it is goddes wille that he shalle be our kynge / And who that holdeth ageynst it we wille flee hym / And therwith all they kne- 30 lyd at ones both ryche and poure / and cryed Arthur mercy by cause they had delayed hym soo longe / and Arthur foryaf hem / and took the fwerd bitwene both his handes / and offred it vpon the aulter where the Archebissshop was / and so was he made knyghte of the best man that was there / And so anon 35

was the coronacyon made / And ther was he sworne vnto his lordes & the comyns for to be a true kyng to stand with true Iuſtyce fro thens forth the dayes of this lyf / Also theñe he made alle lordes that helde of the croune to come in / and to do fer-
 5 uyce as they oughte to doo / And many complayntes were made vnto ſir Arthur of grete wronges that were done ſyn the dethe of kyng Vther / of many londes that were bereued lordes knyghtes / ladyes & gentilmen / wherfor kynge Arthur maade the londes to be yeuen ageyne to them that oughte hem /

10 ¶ Whanne this was done that the kyng had ſtabliſſhed alle the countreyes aboute london / thenne he lete make Syr kay ſen- cial of Englonde / and ſir Baudewyn of Bretayne was made Conſtable / and ſir Vlſyus was made chamberlayn / And ſire Braſtias was maade wardeyn to wayte vpon the northe fro
 15 Trent forwardes for it was þ^t tyme þ^e moſt party the kynges enemyes / But within fewe yeres after Arthur wan alle the north ſcotland / and alle that were vnder their obeiſſaunce / Also walys a parte of it helde ayenſt Arthur / but he ouercam hem al as he dyd the remenaunt thurgh the noble prowefſe
 20 of hym ſelf and his knyghtes of the round table

¶ Capitulum octauum

¶ Henne the kyng remeued in to walys / and lete crye a grete feſte that it ſhold be holdyn at Pentecoſt after the incoronacion of hym at the Cyte of Carlyon / vnto the feſt come kyng Lott of Lowthean / and of Orkeney / with
 25 fyue C knyghtes with hym / Also ther come to the feſte kynge Vryens of gore with four C knyghtes with hym ¶ Also ther come to that feſte kyng Nayntres of garloth with ſeuē C knyghtes with hym / Also ther came to the feſt the kyng of Scotland with fixe honderd knyghtes with hym / and he
 30 was but a yong man / Also ther came to the feſte a kyng that was called the kyng with the honderd knyghtes / but he and his men were paſſyng wel biſene at al poyntes Also ther cam the kyng of Cardos with fyue honderd knyghtes / And kyng Arthur was glad of their comynge / for he wende that al the
 35 kynges & knyghtes had come for grete loue / and to haue done hym worſhip at his feſte / wherfor the kyng made grete io- ye / and ſente the kynges and knyghtes grete preſentes / But

the kynges wold none receyue / but rebuked the messagers
 shamefully / and said they had no ioye to receyue no yestes of
 a berdles boye that was come of lowe blood / and sente hym
 word / they wold none of his yestes / But that they were co-
 me to gyue hym yestes with hard swerdys betwixt the neck 5
 and the sholders / And therefore they came thyder / so they told
 to the messagers playnly / for it was grete shame to all them
 to see suche a boye to haue a rule of soo noble a reaume as this
 land was / With this ansuer the messagers departed & told
 to kyng Arthur this ansuer / wherfor by the aduys of his ba- 10
 rons he took hym to a strong towre with / v / C good men with
 hym / And all the kynges afore said in a maner leyde a fyge
 tofore hym / but kyng Arthur was well vytailled / And with-
 in xv dayes ther came Merlyn amonge hem in to the Cyte of
 Carlyon / thenne all the kynges were passyng gladde of Mer- 15
 lyn / and asked hym for what cause is that boye Arthur made
 your kynge / Syres said Merlyn / I shalle telle yow the cause
 for he is kynge Vtherpendragons sone borne in wedlok gotten
 on Igrayne the dukes wyf of Tyntigail / thenne is he a bas-
 tard they said al / nay said Merlyn / After the deth of the du- 20
 ke more than thre houres was Arthur begoten / And xiiij da-
 yes after kyng Vther wedded Igrayne / And therfor I pre-
 ue hym he is no bastard / And who saith nay / he shal be kyng
 and ouercome alle his enemyes / And or he deye / he shalle be
 long kynge of all Englonde / and haue vnder his obeyssaunce 25
 Walys / yrlan and Scotland / and moo reames than I will
 now reherce / Some of the kynges had merueyl of Merlyns
 wordes and demed well that it shold be as he said / And som
 of hem lough hym to scorn / as kyng Lot / and mo other cal-
 led hym a wytche / But thenne were they accorded with Mer- 30
 lyn that kynge Arthur shold come oute and speke with the
 kynges / and to come sauf and to goo sauf / suche suraunce ther
 was made / So Merlyn went vnto kynge Arthur / and told
 hym how he had done / and badde hym fere not but come oute
 boldly and speke with hem / and spare hem not / but ansuere 35
 them as their kynge and chyuetayn / for ye shal ouercome hem
 all whether they wille or nylle /

¶ Capitulum ix

short excess
of fine mail
of 742 count
worse
mess, Harry
THenne kynge Arthur came oute of his tour / and had
vnder his gowne a Iefferaunte of double maylle / and
ther wente with hym the Archebiffhop of Caunterbu-
ry / and fyr Baudewyn of Bretayne and fyr kay / and fyre
5 Braftias / these were the men of moost worship that were with
hym / And whan they were mette / there was no mekenes but
stoute wordes on bothe fydes / but alweyes kynge Arthur an-
fuerd them and faid / he wold make them to bowe and he lyued
wherfore they departed with wrath / and kynge Arthur badde
10 kepe hem wel / and they bad the kynge kepe hym wel / Soo the
kynge retorned hym to the toure ageyne and armed hym and
alle his kny3tes / what will ye do faid Merlyn to the kynges
ye were better for to stynte / for ye shalle not here preuaille tho-
ugh ye were x fo many / be we wel auyfed to be aferd of a dre-
15 me reder faid kyng Lot / with that Merlyn vanysshed awaye /
and came to Kynge Arthur / and bad hym fet on hem fierfly / &
in the mene whyle there were thre honderd good men of the best
that were with the kynges / that wente streyghte vnto kynge
Arthur / and that comforted hym gretely / Syr faid Merlyn to
20 Arthur / fyghte not with the fwerde ye had by myracle /
til that ye fee ye go vnto the wers / thenne drawe it out and do
your best / So forth with alle kynge Arthur sette vpon hem in
their lodgyng / And fyre Bawdewyn fyre Kay and fyr Bra-
ftias flewe on the right hand & on the lyfte hand that it was
25 merueylle / and alweyes Kynge Arthur on horsback leyd on
with a fwerd and dyd merueillous dedes of armes that ma-
ny of the kynges had grete ioye of his dedes and hardynesse /
Thenne Kynge Lot brake out on the bak fyde / and the kyng
with the honderd knyghtes and kyng Carados / and sette on
30 Arthur fierfly behynde hym / with that Syre Arthur torned
with his knyghtes / and smote behynd and before / and euer fir
Arthur was in the formeſt prees tyl his hors was flayne vn-
dernethe hym / And therwith kynge lot smote doune kyng Ar-
thur / With that his four knyghtes receyued hym and fet hym
35 an horsback / theñe he drewe his fwerd Excalibur / but it was
fo bryght in his enemyes eyen / that it gaf light lyke xxx tor-
chys / And therwith he put hem on bak / and flewe moche peple
And thenne the comyns of Carlyon aroos with clubbis and

slaves stauns and flewe many knyghtes / but alle the kynges helde them to gyders with her knyghtes that were leste on lyue / and so fled and departed / And Merlyn come vnto Arthur / and counceilled hym to folowe hem no further ¶ Ca / r

SO after the feste and iourneye kyng Arthur drewe 5
hym vnto london / and soo by the counceil of Merlyn
the kyng lete calle his barons to couceil / for Merlyn
had told the kyng that the fixe kynges that made warre vp-
on hym wold in al haste be awroke on hym & on his landys
wherfor the kyng asked counceil at hem al / they coude no coun- 10
ceil gyue but said they were bygge ynough / ye faye wel said
Arthur / I thanke you for your good courage / but wil ye al
that loveth me speke with Merlyn ye knowe wel that he hath
done moche for me / and he knoweth many thynges / & whan
he is afore you / I wold that ye prayd hym hertely of his best 15
aunse / Alle the barons sayd they wold pray hym and desyre
hym / Soo Merlyn was fente for & fair desyred of al the ba-
rons to gyue them best counceil / I shall say you said Merlyn
I warne yow al / your enemyes are passyng strong for yow /
and they are good men of armes as ben on lyue / & by thys 20
tyme they haue gotten to them four kynges mo / and a mygh-
ty duke / and onlesse that our kyng haue more chyualry with
hym than he may make within þ^e boundys of his own reame
and he fyghte with hem in batail / he shal be ouercome & flayn
what were best to doo in this cause said al the barons / I shal 25
telle you said Merlyn myne aduys / there ar two bretheren be-
yond the see / & they be kynges bothe and merueillous good men
of her handes / And that one hyghte Kyng Ban of Benwic
And that other hyght Kyng Bors of gaule that is Fraunce
And on these two Kynges warrith a myghty man of men 30
the Kyng Claudas / and stryeth with hem for a castel / and
grete werre is betwixt them / But this Claudas is so myghty
of goodes wherof he geteth good Knyztes that he putteth these
two kynges moost parte do the werse / wherfor this is my coun-
ceil that our kyng and fouerayne lord sende vnto the kynges 35
Ban and Bors by two trusty knyghtes with letters wel
deuyfed / that and they wil come and see kyng Arthur and
his courte / & so helpe hym in his warrys that he wil be sworne

vnto them to helpe them in their warrys ageynst kynge Clau-
 das / Now what faye ye vnto this counceill said Merlyn / thys
 is wel counceilled said the kynge & alle the Barons / right so
 in alle haste ther were ordeyned to goo two knyghtes on the
 5 message vnto the two kynges / Soo were there made letters in
 the plefaunt wyfe accordyng vnto kyng Arthurs desyre / Vl-
 fyus and Braftias were made the messagers / & so rode forth
 wel horfed and wel armed / and as the gyfe was that tyme
 & so passed the see & rode toward the cyte of Benwyck / and
 10 there byfydes were viij knyghtes that aspyed them / And at a
 strayt passage they mette with Vlfyus & Braftias / & wold
 haue taken hem prysoners / so they prayd hem that they myght
 passe / for they were messagers vnto kyng Ban & Bors sent
 from kynge Arthur / therfor said the viij knyghtes ye shalle
 15 dye or be prysoners / for we ben knyghtes of kyng Claudas
 And therwith two of them dresfid their sperys / and Vlfyus
 and Braftias dresfid their speres and ranne to gyder with
 grete raundon / And Claudas knyghtes brack their speres /
 and ther to hylde and bare the two knyghtes out of her fadels
 20 to the erthe / and so lefte hem lyeng and rode her wayes / And
 the other fixe knyghtes rode afore to a passage to mete wyth
 hem ageyne / and so Vlfyus & Braftias smote other two doun
 And so past on her wayes / And at the fourth passage there
 mette two for two / and bothe were leid vnto the erthe / so ther
 25 was none of the viij knyghtes but he was fore hurte or bryfed
 And whan they come to Benwick it fortunied ther were both
 kynges Ban and Bors / And whan it was told the kynges
 that there were come messagers / there were sente vnto them ij
 knyghtes of worship / the one hyghte Lyonfes lord of the co-
 30 untry of payarne and Sir phariaunce a worshipful knyght
 Anone they asked from whens they came / and they said from
 kynge Arthur kyng of Englund / so they took them in theyre
 armes and made grete ioye eche of other / But anon as the ij
 kynges wist they were messagers of Arthurs / ther was ma-
 35 de no taryenge / but forthwith they spak with the knyghtes / &
 welcomed hem in the feythfullest wyfe / & said / they were most
 welcome vnto them before alle the kynges lyuynge / and ther
 with they kyft the letters & delyuerd hem / And whan Ban

and Bors vnderstood the letters / thenne were they more wel
 come than they were before / And after the haft of the letters /
 they gaf hem this anfuer that they wold fulfille the defyre of
 kyng Arthurs wrytyng & Vlſyus & Braſtias tary there as
 longe as they wold / they ſhold haue ſuche chere as myghte be 5
 made them in tho marchys / Thenne Vlſyus & Braſtias told
 the kyng of the aduētūre at their paſſages of the eyght kny-
 tes / Ha A ſaid Ban and Bors they were my good frendes
 I wold I had wyſt of hem they ſhold not haue eſcaped ſo
 So Vlſyus & Braſtias had good chere and grete yeſtes as 10
 moche as they myghte bere away / and hadde their anſuere by
 mouthe and by wrytynge that tho two Kynges wold come
 vnto Arthur in all the haft that they myȝte / So the two Kny-
 tes rode on a fore / and paſſed the ſee / and come to their lord
 and told hym how they had ſpedde / wherof Kyng Arthur 15
 was paſſyng gladde / At what tyme ſuppoſe ye / the ij Kynges
 wol be here / Syr ſaid they afore all halowmaſſe / Thenne the
 kyng lete puruey for a grete feeſte / and lete crye a grete Iuſ-
 tes / And by all halowmaſſe the two kynges were come ouer
 the ſee with thre honderd knyȝtes wel arayed both for the pees 20
 and for the werre / And kyng Arthur mette with hem x my-
 le oute of london / and ther was grete ioye as coude be thouȝt
 or made / And on al halowmaſſe / at the grete feeſte ſate in the
 halle the thre kynges / and ſyre kay ſencial ſerued in the halle
 And Syr lucas the bottelere that was duke Corneus ſone / & 25
 ſir gryſlet that was the ſone of Cardol / theſe iij knyȝtes had
 the rule of alle the ſeruyſe that ſerued the kynges / And anon
 as they had waſſhen & ryſen / al knyȝtes that wold Iuſte ma-
 de hem redy / by than they were redy on horſbak there were vij
 C knyȝtes / And Arthur Ban and Bors with the Archebiſ- 30
 ſhop of Caunterbury / and ſyre Ector kays fader they were in
 a place couerd with clothe of gold lyke an halle with ladyes
 and gentilwymmen for to behold who dyd beſt and theron to
 giue Iugement

¶ Capítulum xi

ANd kyng Arthur and the two Kynges lete departe 35
 the vij C knyȝtes in two partyes And there were iij
 C knyȝtes of the reame of Benwick and of gau-
 le torned on the other ſyde than they dreſſid her ſheldes / and

beganne to couche her speres many good knyghtes / So Gryf-
let was the first that mette with a knyghte one ladynas and
they mett so egerly that al men hadde wonder / And they soo
faughte that her sheldes felle to pyeces / and hors and man
5 felle to the erthe / And bothe the frensshe knyghte and the En-
glysshe knyghte lay so longe that alle men wend they had ben
dede / Whan lucas the botteler sawe Gryflet soo lye / he horsed
hym ageyne anon / and they two dyd merueillous dedes of ar-
mes with many bachelers / Also fyre kay came oute of an en-
10 buffement with fyue knyghtes with hym / and they fixe smote
other fixe doune / But fyr kay dyd that day merueillous
dedes of armes / that ther was none dyd so wel as he that day
Thenne ther come ladynas & Graftian two knyghtes of fra-
unce / and dyd passyng wel that all men preysed them /
15 Thenne come there Syre placidas a good knyghte and mette
with fyr kay and smote hym doune hors and man / wherfore
Syre gryflet was wrothe and mette with Syre placidas soo
harde that hors and man felle to the erthe / But whan the / v /
knyghtes wyft that fyr kay had a falle they were wrothe out
20 of wyt / And therwith eche of them / v / bare doune a knyghte /
Whanne kyng Arthur and the two kynges sawe hem begyn
waxe wrothe on bothe partyes / they lepte on smale hakeneis /
and lete crye that all men shold departe vnto their lodgyng
And so they wente home and vnarmed them and so to euen-
25 songe and souper / And after the thre kynges wente in to a
gardyn / and gaf the pryce vnto fyre kay and to lucas the bot-
telere / and vnto Syre Gryflet / And thenne they wente vnto
counceil / and with hem gwenbaus the brother vnto fyr Ban
& Bors a wyse Clerk / and thyder went Vlfius and Braf-
30 tias and Merlyn / And after they had ben in counceill / they
wente vn to bedde / And on the morne they herde masse and to
dyner / and so to their counceille and made many argumentis
what were best to doo / At the last they were concluded / that
Merlyn shold goo with a token of kyng Ban and that was
35 a rynge vnto his men and kyng Bors and Gracian & pla-
cidas sholde goo ageyne and kepe their castels and her coun-
treys / as for kyng Ban of Benwick and kyng Bors of
Gaules had ordeyned hem / and so passed the see and came to

Benwyck / And whan the peple sawe kyng Bans ryng &
 gracion and placidas they were glad / and asked how the kyn-
 ges ferd / and made grete ioye of their welfare and cordyng /
 and accordyng vnto the fouerayne lordes desyre / the men of
 warre made hem redy in al hast possyble / soo that they were xv 5 *15, 200*
 M on hors and foot / and they had grete plente of vytaylle
 with hem by Merlyns prouysyon / But gracion and placidas
 were leste to furnyshe and garnyshe the castels for drede of
 kyng Claudas / ryght so Merlyn passed the see wel vytailed
 bothe by water and by land / And whan he came to the see / he 10
 sente home the foote men ageyne and took no mo with hym /
 but x M men on horsbak the moost parte men of armes and so
 shynned and passed the see in to Englonde / and lounded at Do-
 uer / and thorow the wytte of Merlyn he had the hooft North-
 ward the pryuyest wey that coude be thoughte vnto the foreist 15
 of Bedegrayne / and there in a valey he lodged hem secretely /
 ¶ Thenne rode Merlyn vnto Arthur and the two kynges &
 told hem how he had sped / wherof they had grete merueylle /
 that man on erthe myghte spede so soone / and goo and come
 So Merlyn told them x M were in the forest of Bedegrayne 20
 wel armed at al poyntes / thenne was there no more to saye /
 but to horsbak wente all the hooft as Arthur had afore pur-
 ueyed / So with xx M he passed by nyghte and day / but ther
 was made suche an ordenaunce afore by Merlyn that ther shold
 no man of werre ryde nor go in no countrey on this syde trent 25
 water / but yf he had a token from kyng Arthur / where tho-
 row the kynges enemyes durste not ryde as they dyd to fore
 to aspye

¶ Capitulum xij

ANd soo within a lytel space the thre kynges came vn-
 to the Castel of Bedegrayne / and fond there a pas- 30
 syng fayr fellowship and wel be sene / wherof they had
 grete ioye / and vytaille they wanted none / This was the
 cause of the northeren hooft that they were rered for the despyte
 and rebuke the fyx kynges had at Carlyon / And tho vj kyn-
 ges by her meanes gate vnto hem fyue other kynges / And 35
 thus they beganne to gadre theyr peple ¶ And how
 they sware that for wele nor woo they shold not leue other /

tyl they had destroyed Arthur / and thenne they made an oth
 The fyrst that beganne the othe was the duke of Candebenet /
 that he wold brynge with hym v M men of armes the which
 were redy on horsbak / Thenne fware kynge Brandegoris of
 5 stranggore that he wold brynge v M men of armes on hors-
 bak / Thenne fware kynge Claryuaus of Northumberland he
 wold brynge thre thousand men of armes / thenne fware the
 kyng of the C knyghtes that was a passyng good man and
 a yonge that he wold brynge four thousand men of armes on
 10 horsbak / thenne ther fware kynge Lott a passyng good knyzt
 and fyre Gawayns fader that he wold brynge v M men of
 armes on horsbak / Also ther fware kynge Vryence that was
 fyr Vwayns fader of the lond of gore and he wold brynge
 vj M men of armes on horsbak / Also ther fware kyng Idres
 15 of Cornewallle that he wold brynge v M men of armes on
 horsbak / Also ther fware kynge cardelmans to brynge v M mē
 on horsbak / Also ther fware kyng Agwyfaunce of Ireland to
 brynge v M men of armes on horsbak / Also ther fware kyng
 Nentres to brynge v M men of armes on horsbak / Also there
 20 fware kynge Carados to brynge v M of armes on hors-
 bak / Soo her hool hooft was of clene men of armes on horsbak
 fyfty thousand and a foot x thousand of good mennes body-
 es / thenne were they soone redy and mounted vpon hors and
 sente forth their fore rydars / for these xj kynges in her wayes
 25 leyd a syege unto the castel of Bedegrayne / and so they depar-
 ted and drewe toward Arthur and leste fewe to abyde at the
 syege for the castel of Bedegrayne was holden of kynge Ar-
 thur / and the men that were theryn were Arthurs

¶ Capitulum xiiij

30 **S**oo by Merlyns aduys ther were sente fore rydars to
 skumme the Countrey / & they mette with the fore ry-
 dars of the north / and made hem to telle whiche wey the hooft
 cam / and thenne they told it to Arthur / and by kyng Ban
 and Bors counceill they lete brenne and destroye alle the con-
 trey afore them there they shold ryde / ¶ The kynge with the
 35 honderd knyghtes mette a wonder drewe two nyghtes a fore
 the bataille / that ther blewe a grete wynde & blewe down her cas-
 tels and her townes / and after that cam a water and bare hit

all away / Alle that herd of the sweuen said / it was a token of grete batayll / Thenne by counceill of Merlyn whan they wist whiche wey the xj kynges wold ryde and lodge that nyghte At mydnyght they sette vpon them as they were in theyr paelions / But the scout watche by her hooft cryed lordes att 5 armes for here be your enemyes at your hand

¶ Capitulum xiiii

Thenne kynge Arthur and kynge Ban and Kynge Bors with her good and trusty knyghtes set on hem so fyerfly that he made them ouer throwe her paelions on her hedys / but the xj kynges by manly prowesse of armes tooke 10 a fayre champayne / but there was slayne that morowe tyde x M good mennys bodyes / And so they had afore hem a strong passaye yet were they fyfty M of hardy men / Thenne it drewe toward day / now shalle ye doo by myne aduys said Merlyn vnto the thre kynges I wold that kynge Ban and kynge 15 Bors with her fellowship of x M men were put in a wood here besyde in an enbusshement and kepe them preuy / and that they be leid or the lyght of the daye come / and that they sterc not tyll ye and your knyghtes haue foughte with hem longe And whanne hit is daye lyght dresse your bataille euen afore 20 them and the passage that they may see alle your hooft / For thenne wyl they be the more hardy when they see yow but aboute xx M / and cause hem to be the gladder to suffre yow and youre hooft to come ouer the passage / All the thre kynges and the hoole barons sayde that Merlyn said passyngly wel / and 25 it was done anone as Merlyn had deuysed / Soo on the morn whan eyther hooft sawe other / the hooft of the north was well comforted / Thenne to Vlfius and Braffias were delyuerd thre thousand men of armes / and they sette on them fyerfly in the passage / and slewe on the ryght hand and on the lyft 30 hand that it was wonder to telle /

¶ Whanne that the enleuen kynges sawe that there was so fewe a fellowship dyd suche dedes of armes they were ashamed and sette on hem agayne fyerfly / and ther was fyr Vlfius hors slayne vnder hym / but he dyd merueylously well on 35 foote /

¶ But the Duke Eustace of Cambenet

and Kynge Claryaunce of Northumberland / were alweye
greuous on Vlfyus / thenne Braftias fawe his felawe ferd
fo with al / he smote the duke with a spere that hors & man fell
doun / that fawe kyng Claryaunce and retorned vnto Bra-
5 tias / and eyther smote other soo that hors & man wente to the
erthe / and so they lay long astroyed / & their hors knees braft
to the hard bone / Thenne cam Syr kay the fencyal with fyxe
felawes with hym / and dyd passyng wel / with that cam the
xj kynges / and ther was Gryflet put to the erthe hors & man
10 and lucas the bottelere hors and man by kynge Brandego-
rys and kyng Idres & kyng Agwyfaunce / thēne waxed the
medle passyng hard on bothe partyes / whan fyre kay fawe
Gryflet on foote / he rode on kyng Nentres & smote hym doun
and lad his hors vnto fyr gryflet & horfed hym ageyne / Al-
15 so fyr kay with the same spere smote doun kyng Lott / & hurt
hym passyng fore / that fawe the kyng with the C knyȝtes and
ran vnto fyr kay and smote hym doun and toke his hors / &
gaf hym kyng Lott wherof he said gramercy / whan fyr Gryf-
let fawe fyr kay & lucas the bottelere on foote / he tooke a sharp
20 spere grete and square / and rode to pynel a good man of ar-
mes / and smote hors and man doun / And thenne he tooke
his hors / and gaf hym vnto fyr kay / Thenne kynge Lot saw
kyng Nentres on foote / he ranne vnto Melot de la roche / & smo-
te hym doun hors and man & gaf kyng Nentres the hors &
25 horfed hym ageyne / Also the kyng of the C knyȝtes fawe ky-
nge Idres on foot thenne he ran vnto Gwymyart de bloy and
smote hym doun hors and man & gaf kynge Idres the hors
& horfed hym ageyne / & kyng Lot smote doun Claryaunce de
la foreist fauceage & gaf the hors vnto duke Eustace / And so
30 whanne they had horfed the kynges ageyne they drewe hem
al xj kynges to gyder and said they wold be reuenged of the
dommage that they had taken that day / The meane whyle cam
in fyr Ector with an egyr countenaunce / and found Vlfyus
and Braftias on foote in grete perylle of deth that were fow-
35 le defoyled vnder horssfeet / Thenne Arthur as a lyon ranne vn-
to kynge Cradelment of North walys / and smote hym tho-
rowe the lyfte syde that the hors and the kynge fylle doun /
And thenne he tooke the hors by the rayne / and ladde hym

vnto Vlſyus & ſaid haue this hors myn old frend / for gre-
te nede haſt thow of hors / gramercy ſaid Vlſyus / thenne fyre
Arthur dyd ſo merueillouſly in armes that all men had won-
dyr / Whan the kynge with the C knyghtes ſawe kyng Cradel-
ment on foote / he ranne vnto fyre Ector that was wel horſed 5
fyr kayes fader / and ſmote hors and man doune / and gaf the
hors vnto the kynge / and horſed hym ageyne / and when kyng
Arthur ſawe the kyng ryde on fyr Ectors hors he was wroth
and with his ſwerd he ſmote the kynge on the helme / that a
quarter of the helme and ſhelde fyll doune / and ſo the ſwerd 10
carf doune vnto the hors neck / and ſo the kyng & the hors fyll
doune to the ground / Thenne fyr kay cam vnto fyr Morgano-
re ſencial with the kyng of the C knyghtes & ſmote hym down
hors and man / and lad the hors vnto his fader fyre Ector /
thenne fyr Ector ranne vnto a knyght hyghte lardans / & ſmo- 15
te hors & man doune / & lad the hors vnto fyr Braſtias that
grete nede had of an hors and was gretely deſoyled / whan
Braſtias beheld lucas the botteler that lay lyke a dede man
vnder the horſe feet / and euer fyr Gryſlet dyd merueillouſly
for to reſcove hym / and there were alweyes xiiij knyghtes on 20
fyr lucas / & thenne Braſtias ſmote one of hem on the helme /
that it wente to the teeth / & he rode to another and ſmote hym
that the arme flewe in to the feld / Thēne he wente to the third
and ſmote hym on the ſholder that ſholder and arme flewe in
the feld / And whan Gryſlet ſawe reſcoves / he ſmote a kny- 25
ght on the tempils that hede & helme wente to the erthe / and
gryſlet took the hors of that knyght & lad hym vnto fyr lu-
cas / & bad hym mounte vpon the hors & reuenge his hurtes /
For Braſtias had ſlayne a knyghte to fore & horſed gryſ-

let /

¶ Capitulum xv

30

Thenne lucas ſawe kyng Agwyſaunce that late hadde
ſlayne Morys de la roche / and lucas ran to hym with
a ſhort ſpere that was grete / that he gaf hym ſuche a falle that
the hors felle down to the erthe / Alſo lucas found there on fo-
te bloyas de la flaundres and fyr Gwynas ij hardy knyghtes 35
& in that woodenes that lucas was in / he flewe ij bachelers &
horſed hem ageyn / thēne waxid the batail poſſyng hard on both
partyes / but arthur was glad þ^t his knyghtes were horſed ayene

& thēne they foughte to gyders that the noyse and fowne rang
 by the water & the wood / wherfor kyng Ban and kyng bors
 made them redy and dresyd theyr sheldes and harneys / and
 they were so couragious that many Knyghtes shoke & beuerd
 5 for egrenes / All this whyle lucas and Gwynas & bryaunte
 & Bellyas of Flaundrys helde strong medle ayenst vj kyn-
 ges / that was Kyng Lott / kyng Nentres / kyng Brandego-
 rys / Kyng Idres / kyng Vryens & kyng Agwyfaunce / Soo
 with the helpe of fyre kay & of fyr gryflet / they helde these vj
 10 kynges hard that vnnethe they had ony power to defend them
 But whan fyr Arthur sawe the batail wold not be endyd
 by no maner / he ferd wood as a lyon / & stered his hors here
 & there on the right hand & on the lyft hand. that he stynte not
 tyl he had slayne xx kny3tes / Also he wounded kyng Lot so-
 15 re on the sholder and made hym to leue that ground / for fyre
 kay & gryflet dyd with kyng Arthur there grete dedes of ar-
 mes / Thenne Vlfius and Brastias & sir Ector encountred
 ageynst the duke Eustace & kyng Cradelment & kyng Cradel-
 māt and kyng Claryaunce of Northumberland & kyng Ca-
 20 rados & ageynst the kyng with the C kny3tes / So these kny3-
 tes encountred with these kynges that they made them to auoy-
 de the grounde / thēne Kyng Lott made grete dool for his dom-
 magis & his felawes / & said vnto the x kynges but yf ye wil
 do as I deuyse we shalle be slayn & destroyed / lete me haue the
 25 kyng with the C Kny3tes & kyng Agwyfaunce & kyng I-
 dres and the duke of Canbenec / & we v Kynges wol haue
 xv M men of armes with vs & we wille go on parte / wyle ye
 vj Kynges holde medle with xij M / & we see that ye haue
 fou3ten with hem long thēne will we come on fyerfly / & ellys
 30 shall we neuer matche hem said kyng Lot but by this meane
 So they departed as they here deuyfed / & vj kynges made her
 party strong ageynst Arthur and made grete warre longe /
 In the meane whyle brake the enbuffhement of Kyng Ban
 and kyng bors and Lyonfes and Pharyaunce had the ad-
 35 uant garde / and they two knyghtes mette with kyng Idres
 and his felauship / and there began a grete medele of brekyng
 of speres and smytynge of swerdys with fleynge of men and
 horses / And kyng Idres was nere at discomforture

That sawe Agwyfaunce the kynge and put lyonfes and phary-
 aunce in poynte of dethe / for the duke of Canbenek came on
 with all with a grete felauſhip / ſoo theſe two knyghtes were
 in grete daunger of their lyues that they were fayn to retorne
 but alweyes they reſcowed hem ſelf and their felauſhip mer- 5
 ueillouſly / Whan kynge Bors ſawe tho knyghtes put on bak
 it greued hym ſore / thēne he cam on ſo faſt that his felauſhip
 ſemed as blak as Inde / whan kyng Lot had aſpyed kynge
 bors / he knewe hym wel / thenne he ſaid O Iheſu defende vs frō
 deth & horryble maymes / for I ſee wel we ben in grete perylle 10
 of dethe / for I ſee yonder a kynge one of the moſt worſhipful-
 leſt men & one of the beſt knyghtes of the world ben enclyned
 vnto his felauſhip / what is he ſaid the kynge with the C kny-
 tes / it is ſaid kyng Lot kyng bors of gaule / I merueile how
 they come in to this countreye without wetyng of vs all 15

It was by Merlyns auyſe ſaid the knyghte / As for hym ſa-
 yd kynge Carados / I wylle encountre with kynge bors / and
 ye wil reſcowe me whan myſter is / go on ſaid they al / we wil
 do all that we may / thenne kyng Carados & his hooſt rode on a
 ſofte pace tyl that they come as nyghe kynge Bors as bowe 20
 draughte / thenne eyther bataill lete their hors renne as faſt as
 they myghte / And Bleoberys that was godſon vnto kynge
 Bors he bare his chyef ſtandard / that was a paſſyng good
 knyghte / Now ſhall we ſee ſaid kyng Bors hou theſe northe-
 ren bretons can bere the armes / & kyng Bors encountred with 25
 a knyght / and ſmote hym thorow out with a ſpere that he fel
 dede vnto the erthe / and after drewe his ſwerd & dyd mer-
 ueillous dedes of armes that all partyes had grete wōder ther-
 of / & his knyghtes failled not but dyd their part / & kyng Ca-
 rados was ſmyten to the erthe / With that came the kyng with 30
 the C knyghtes & reſcued kyng Carados myghtely by force of ar-
 mes / for he was a paſſyng good knyght of a kynge / & but a

Byong man

¶ Capitulum xvi

Y than come in to the feld kynge Ban as fyers as a
 lyon with bandys of grene / & therupon gold / Ha a fa- 35
 id kyng Lot we muſt be diſcomfyte / for yonder I ſee the moſte
 valyaunt knyght of the world / and the man of the moſt re-
 noume / for ſuche ij bretheren as is kyng Ban & kyng bors ar

not lyuynge / wherfore we must nedes voyde or deye / And but
yf we auoyde manly and wyfely / ther is but dethe / whanne
kynge Ban came in to the bataill / he cam in so fierfly / that the
strokes redounded ageyne fro the woode and the water / wher-
5 for kynge Lott wepte for pyte and doole that he sawe so ma-
ny good knyghtes take theyr ende / But thorowe the grete for-
ce of kyng Ban they made both the Northeren bataylles that
were departed / hurtled to gyders for grete drede / and the thre
kynge & their knyghtes flewe on euer that it was pyte on to
10 behold that multitude of the people that fledde / But kynge
Lott and Kynge of the honderd knyghtes & kynge Morgano-
re gadred the peple to gyders passyng knyghtly / and dyd gre-
te prowesse of armes / and helde the bataill all that daye lyke
hard / ¶ Whanne the kynge of the honderd knyghtes beheld the
15 grete damage that kynge Ban dyd / he threst vnto hym wyth
his hors and smote hym on hye vpon the helme a grete stroke
and stonyed hym fore / Thenne kynge Ban was wroth with
hym / and folowed on hym fyerfly / the other sawe that / and
cast vp his sheld & spored his hors forward / But the stro-
20 ke of kynge Ban felle doune and carfe a cantel of the sheld /
and the swerd flode doune by the hauberk behynde his back / &
cut thorow the trappere of stele / and the hors euen in two pye-
ces that the swerd felte the erthe / Thenne the kynge of the C
knyghtes voyded the hors lyghtly and with his swerd he bro-
25 ched the hors of kyng Ban thorow and thorow / with that
kynge Ban voyded lyghtly from the dede hors / and thenne
kynge Ban smote at the other so egrely / and smote hym on
the helme that he felle to the erth / Also in that yre he feld kyng
Morganore and there was grete slaughter of good knyghtes
30 and moche peple / by than come in to the prees kynge Arthur /
and fond Kynge Ban stondynge among dede men and dede
hors fyghtynge on foote as a wood lyon / that ther came no-
ne nyghe hym as fer as he myght reche with his swerd / but he
caughte a greuous buffet wherof Kynge Arthur had grete py-
35 te / And Arthur was so bloody that by his shelde ther myght
no man knowe hym / for all was blood and braynes on his
swerd / And as Arthur lokyd by hym he sawe a knyght that
was passyngly wel horsed / and therwith fyre Arthur ranne

to hym / and smote hym on the helme that his swerd wente
vnto his teeth / and the knyght fante doune to the erthe dede / &
anon Arthur tooke the hors by the rayne and ladde hym vnto
kynge Ban & said fair broder / haue this hors / for ye haue
grete myster thereof & me repenteth fore of your grete dammage 5
Hit shall be soone reuengid said Kynge Ban / for I truste in
god myn eue is not fuche but some of them may fore repente
thys / I wol wel said Arthur / for I see your dedes full actual
Neuertheles I myghte not come at yow at that tyme / But
whanne Kynge Ban was mounted on horsbak / thenne there 10
beganne newe bataill the whyche was fore and hard / and pas-
syng grete slaughter / And so thurgh grete force Kynge Ar-
thur / Kynge Ban and Kynge Bors made her knyghtes a li-
tel to with drawe them / But alwey the xj Kynges with her
chyualrye neuer turned bak / and so withdrewe hem to a lytil 15
woode / and so ouer a lytil ryuer / & there they rested hem / for
on the nyghte they myghte haue no rest on the feld / And thē-
ne the xj kynges and knyghtes put hem on a hepe all to gy-
ders as men adrad and out of alle comforte / but ther was no
man myghte passe them / they helde hem so hard to gyders bothe 20
behynde and before that kynge Arthur had merueille of their
dedes of armes and was passyng wrothe / A fyr Arthur sa-
id kynge Ban and kynge Bors blame hem noughte / For
they doo as good men ouȝt to doo / For by my feith said kyng
Ban / they are the best fyghtyng men and knyghtes of moost 25
prowesse that euer I sawe or herd speke of / And tho xj kyn-
ges are men of grete worship / And yf they were longyng vn-
to yow / there were no kynge vnder the heuen hadde fuche xj
knyghtes and of fuche worship / I may not loue hem said Ar-
thur / they wold destroye me / that wote we wel said kynge 30
Ban and Kynge Bors / for they are your mortal enemyes /
and that hath ben preued afore hand / And this day they haue
done theire parte / and that is grete pyte of theire wilfulnes
Thenne alle the xj kynges drewe hem to gyder / And thenne sa-
id kynge Lott / lordes ye must other wayes than ye do / or els 35
the grete losse is behynde / ye may see what peple we haue lost /
and what good men we lese / by cause we waytte alweyes on
these foote men / and euer in sauyng of one of the foote men

we lese x horsmen for hym / therfore this is myne aduys / lete
 vs put our foote men from vs / for it is nere nyghte / For the
 noble Arthur wille not tary on the foote men / for they maye
 faue hym self / the woode is nerehand / And whan we horsmen
 5 be to gyders / loke eueryche of yow kynges lete make suche or-
 dinaunce that none breke vpon payne of dethe / And who that
 seeth ony man dresse hym to flee / lightly that he be slayne / for
 it is better that we flee a coward than thorow a coward alle
 we to be slayne / How saye ye said kynge Lott / anfuere me all
 10 ye kynges / it is wel said quod kynge Nentres / so said the ky-
 nge of the honderd knyghtes / the same saide the kynge Cara-
 dos and kyng Vryence / so dyd kynge Idres and kyng bran-
 degorys / and so dyd kyng Cradulmas and the duke of Cā-
 debenet / the same said kyng Claryaunce & kyng Agwyfaunce
 15 and fware they wold neuer faille other neyther for lyf nor
 for dethe / And who so that fledde but did as they dyd shold
 be slayne / Thenne they amended their harneys and rygthed
 their sheldes and tooke newe sperys and sette hem on their
 thyes and stode stille as hit had ben a plombe of wood /

¶ Capitulum xviij

20 **W**Hanne Syre Arthur and kynge ban and bors by-
 helde the mand all her knyghtes they preyfed hem mo-
 che for their noble chere of chyualrye for the hardyest fyghters
 that euer they herd or sawe / with that there dressyd hem a xl
 noble knyghtes and saide vnto the thre kynges / they wold
 25 breke their bataille / these were her names Lyonfes / pharyaunce
 Vlfyus / brastias / Ector / kaynes / lucas the bottelere / Gryflett
 la fyse de dieu / mariet de la roche / Gwynas de bloy / briāt de la
 foreyst faueage / bellaus / Moryans of the castel maydyns / flā-
 nedreus of the castel of ladyes / Annecians that was kynge
 30 bors godfone a noble knyght / ladynas de la rouse / Emerause
 Caulas / Gracyens le casteleyn / one bloyse de la caase / and fyre
 Colgreueaunce de gorre / all these knyghtes rode on afore with
 sperys on their thyes / and spored their horses myghtely as
 the horses myghte renne / And the xj kynges with parte of her
 35 knyghtes ruffched with their horses as fast as they myghte with
 their speres / & ther they dyd onboth partyes merueillous dedes
 of armes / soo came in to the thycke of the prees Arthur ban &

bors & flewe doune right on both handes that her horfes went
 in blood vp to the fytlokys / But euer the xj Kynges and
 their hooſte was euer in the vyſage of Arthur / wherfore Ban
 and Bors had grete merueille conſydering the grete flauz-
 ter that there was / but at the laſt they were dryuen abak ouer 5
 a lytil ryuer / with that came Merlyn on a grete black hors /
 and ſaid vnto arthur thow haſt neuer done / haſt thou not do-
 ne ynough / of thre ſcore thouſand this day haſt thow leſte on
 lyue but xv M / and it is tyme to ſaye ho for god is wrothe
 with the that thow wolt neuer haue done / for yonder xj kyn- 10
 ges at this tyme will not be ouerthrowen / but and thow tary
 on them ony lenger / thy fortune wille torne and they ſhall en-
 creace / And therfor withdrawe yow vnto your lodgyng and
 reſte you as ſoone as ye may and rewarde your good knyghtes
 with gold and with fyluer / for they haue wel deſerued hit / 15
 there may no rycheſſe be to dere for them / for of ſo fewe men as
 ye haue ther were neuer men dyd more of prowefſſe than they
 haue done to day / for ye haue matched this day with the beſte
 fyghters of the world / that is trouthe ſaid kyng Ban and
 bors / Alſo ſaid Merlyn / withdrawe yow where ye lyſt / For 20
 this thre yere I dar vndertake they ſhalle not dere yow / And
 by than ye ſhalle here newe tydynges / And thenne Merlyn ſa-
 id vnto arthur / theſe xj kynges haue more on hand than they
 are ware of / for the Sarafyns are loded in their countreyes mo
 than xl M that brenne and flee / and haue leid fyege att the 25
 caſtel Wandelborow and make grete deſtruction / therfore drede
 yow not this thre yere / ¶ Alſo fyre al the goodes that ben
 gotten at this bataill lete it be ſerched / And whanne ye haue
 it in your handys lete it be gyuen frely vnto theſe two kynges
 Ban and Bors that they may rewarde theyr knyghtes with 30
 all / And that ſhalle cauſe ſtraungers to be of better wyll to do
 yow ſeruyſe at nede / Alſo ye be able to reward youre owne
 knyghtes of your owne goodes whan ſomeuer it lyketh you
 It is wel ſaid qd Arthur And as thow haſt deuysed ſo ſhal
 it be done / whanne it was delyuerd to Ban & Bors they gaf 35
 the goodes as frely to their knyghtes as frely as it was yeuen
 to them / Thenne Merlyn took his leue of Arthur and of the
 ij kynges for to go and ſee his mayſter Bleyſe that dwelde

in Northumberland / and so he departed and cam to his maif-
 ter that was passyng glad of his comynge / & there he tolde /
 how Arthur and the two kynges had sped at the grete bata-
 yll / and how it was ended / and told the names of euery ky-
 5 ng and knyght of worship that was there / And soo Bleyse
 wrote the bataill word by word as Merlyn told hym how it
 began / & by whome / and in lyke wyse how it was endyd / And
 who had the werre / All the bataills that were done in arthurs
 dayes / merlyn dyd his maister Bleyse do wryte / Also he did
 10 do wryte all the bataills that euery worthy knyght dyd of ar-
 thurs Courte / After this Merlyn departed from his mayster
 and came to kyng Arthur that was in the castel of Bede-
 grayne / that was one of the castels that stondyn in the forest
 of Sherewood / And Merlyn was so disguysed that kyng
 15 Arthur knewe hym not for he was al be furred in black she-
 pe fkyngnes and a grete payre of bootes / and a bowe and a-
 rowes in a ruffet gowne / and broughte wild gyse in his hād
 and it was on the morne after candelmas day / but kyng Ar-
 thur knewe hym not / Syre said Merlyn vnto the kyng / Wil
 20 ye gyue me a yeste / wherfor said kyng Arthur shold I gyue
 the a yeste chorle / Sir said Merlyn ye were better to gyue me
 a yeste that is not in your hand than to lese grete rycheffe / for
 here in the same place there the grete bataill was is grete treso-
 ur hyd in the erthe / who told the so chorle said Arthur / Mer-
 25 lyn told me so said he / thenne Vlfius and Brastias knew
 hym wel ynough and smyled / Syre said these two knyghtes
 It is Merlyn that so speketh vnto yow / thenne kyng arthur
 was gretely abasshed and had merueyll of Merlyn / & so had
 kyng Ban and kyng Bors / and soo they had grete dyf-
 30 port at hym / Soo in the meane whyle there cam a damoyfel
 that was an erlys doughter his name was Sanam / and her
 name was Lyonors a passynge fair damoyfel / and so she cam
 thyder for to dohomage as other lordes dyd after the grete ba-
 taill / And kyng Arthur sette his loue gretely vpon her and
 35 so dyd she vpon hym / and the kyng had adoo with her / and
 gat on her a child / his name was Borre that was after a
 good knyghte and of the table round / thenne ther cam word
 that the kyng Ryence of Northen walys maade grete werre on

kyng Lodegreance of camlyard / for the whiche thyng arthur was wroth for he loued hym wel and hated kyng Ryence / for he was alwey ageynst hym / So by ordenaunce of the thre kynges that were sente home vnto Benwyck / alle they wold departe for drede of kyng Claudas and pharyaunce and Antemes and Graſians and lyonſes / payarne with the leders of tho that ſhold kepe the kynges landys

¶ Capitulum xviij

ANd thenne kyng Arthur and kyng Ban & kyng Bors departed with her ſelaſhip a xx M and came within vj dayes in to the countrey of Cmyliarde and there reſcowed kyng Lodegreance and flewe ther moche people of kyng Ryence vnto the nombre of x M men and put hym to flyghte / And thenne had theſe thre kynges grete chere of kyng Lodegreance / that thanked them of their grete goodneſſe that they wold reuenge hym of his enemyes / and there hadde Arthur the fyrſt ſyght of gweneuer the kynges doughter of Camlyard / and euer after he loued her / After they were weddyd as it telleth in the booke / Soo breuely to make an ende / they took theyr leue to goo in to theyre owne Countreyes for kyng Claudas dyd grete deſtruction on their landes / Thenne ſaid Arthur I wille goo with yow / Nay ſaid the kynges ye ſhalle not at this tyme / for ye haue moche to doo yet in theſe landes / therfore we wille departe / and with the grete goodes that we haue gotten in theſe landes by youre yeſtes we ſhalle wage good knyghtes & withſtande the kyng Claudas maylyce / for by the grace of god and we haue nede we wille ſende to yow for youre focour / And yf ye haue nede ſende for vs / and we wille not tary by the feythe of our bodyes / Hit ſhalle not faide Merlyn nede that theſe two kynges come ageyne in the wey of werre / But I knowe wel kyng Arthur maye not be longe from yow / for within a yere or two ye ſhalle haue grete nede / And thenne ſhalle he reuenge yow on youre enemyes as ye haue done on his / For theſe xj kynges ſhal deye all in a day by the grete myghte and prowefſſe of armes of ij valyaunt knyghtes as it telleth after / her names ben Balyn le Saueage and Balan his broder that ben merueillous good knyghtes as ben ony lyuyng / ¶ Now torne we to the xj

kynges that retorned vnto a cyte that hyghte Sorhaute / the
 whiche cyte was within kynge Vryens / and ther they refres-
 shed hem as wel as they myght / and made leches ferche theyr
 woundys and forowed gretely for the dethe of her peple / with
 5 that ther came a messager and told how ther was comen in to
 their landes people that were laules as wel as farafyns a xl
 M / and haue brent & flayne al the peple that they may come
 by withoute mercy / and haue leyd fyege on the castel of wā-
 disborow / Allas sayd the xj kynges here is forow vpon forou
 10 And yf we had not warryd ageynst Arthur as we haue do-
 ne / he wold soone reuenge vs / as for kyng Lodegryaunce he lo-
 ueth Arthur better than vs / And as for kyng Ryence / he hath
 ynough to doo with Lodegreans / for he hath leyd fyege vnto
 hym / Soo they consentyd to gyder to kepe alle the marches of
 15 Cornewayle / of walys and of the northe / soo fyrst they putte
 kynge Idres in the Cyte of Nauntys in Brytayne with iiij
 thousand men of armes / to watche bothe the water and the
 land / Also they put in the cyte of Wyndefan kynge Nauntres
 of garlott with four thousand knyghtes to watche both on wa-
 20 ter and on lond / Also they had of other men of werre moo
 than eyght thousand for to fortyfye alle the fortresses in the
 marches of Cornewaylle / Also they put moo knyghtes in alle
 the marches of walys and scotland with many good men of
 armes / and soo they kepte hem to gyders the space of thre yere
 25 And euer alyed hem with myghty kynges and dukes and
 lordes / And to them felle kynge Ryence of North walys / the
 whiche was a myghty man of men & Nero that was a mygh-
 ty man of men / And all this whyle they furnysshed hem and
 garnysshed hem of good men of armes and vytaille and of
 30 alle maner of abyement that pretendith to the werre to auen-
 ge hem for the bataille of Bedegrayne / as it telleth in the book
 of auentures folowyng

Capitulum xix

† Hēne after the departyng of kyng Ban and of kyng
 Bors kynge Arthur rode vnto Carlyon / And thyder
 35 cam to hym kyng Lots wyf of Orkeney in maner of a messa-
 ge / but she was sente thyder to aspye the Courte of kynge Ar-
 thur / and she cam rychely bifene with her four sones / gawayn

Gaherys / Agraunaynes / and Gareth with many other knygh-
tes and ladyes / for she was a possynge fayr lady / wherfore
the kynge cast grete loue vnto her / and desyred to lye by her / so
they were agreed / and he begate vpon her Mordred / and she
was his syfter on the moder syde Igrayne / So ther she rested 5
her a moneth and at the last departed / Thenne the kyng dre-
med a merueillous dreame wherof he was fore adrad / But al
this tyme kyng Arthur knewe not that kyng Lots wyf was
his syfter / Thus was the dreame of Arthur / hym thought ther
was come in to this land Gryffons and Serpentes / And 10
hym thoughte they brente and flough alle the peple in the lād
And thenne hym thoughte / he faughte with hem / and they dyd
hym passynge grete harme / and wounded hym ful fore / but at
the last he slewe hem / Whanne the kynge awaked / he was pas-
synge heuy of his dreame / and so to put it oute of thoughtes / 15
he made hym redy with many knyghtes to ryde on huntynge /
As soone as he was in the forest / the kynge sawe a grete hert
afore hym / this herte wille I chace said kyng Arthur / And
so he spored the hors / and rode after longe / And so by fyne for-
ce ofte he was lyke to haue smyten the herte / where as the ky- 20
nge had chaced the herte soo long that his hors had losse hys
brethe and fylle doune dede / Thenne a yoman fette the kynge
another hors / So the kyng sawe the herte enbushid and his
hors dede / he fette hym doune by a fontayne and there he fell in
grete thoughtes / And as he satte so hym thoughte he herd a 25
noyse of houndes to the somme of xxx / And with that the ky-
nge sawe comyng toward hym the straunkest best that euer he
sawe or herd of / so the best wente to the welle and drank / and
the noyse was in the bestes bely lyke vnto the questyng of xxx
coupyl houndes / but alle the whyle the beest dranke there was 30
no noyse in the bestes bely / and therwith the best departed with
a grete noyse / wherof the kyng had grete merueyll / And so he
was in a grete thoughte / and therwith he fell on slepe / Ryght
so ther came a knyght a foote vnto Arthur / and sayd knyght
full of thought and slepy / telle me yf thou sawest a straunge 35
best passe this waye / Suche one sawe I said kyng Arthur /
that is past two myle / what wold ye with the best said arthur
Syre I haue folowed that best long tyme / and kyld myne

hors / so wold god I had another to folowe my quest / ryȝte
 so came one with the kynges hors / and whan the knyght sa-
 we the hors / he prayd the kyng to yeue hym the hors / for I
 haue folowed this quest this xij moneth / and other I shal en-
 5 cheue hym or blede of the best blood of my body / Pellinore that
 tyme kyng folowed the questynge best / and after his deth sir
 Palamydes folowed hit

¶ Capitulum xx

SYr knyghte said the kyng leue that quest / and suffre
 me to haue hit / and I wyll folowe it another xij mo-
 10 neth / A foole said the knyghte vnto Arthur / it is in
 veyne thy desyre / for it shalle neuer ben encheued but by me /
 or my next kyn / there with he sterte vnto the kynges hors and
 mounted in to the fadel / and said gramercy this hors is myn
 owne / wel said the kyng thow mayst take myn hors by force
 15 but and I myȝte preue the whether thow were better on hors-
 bak or I / wel said the knyght seke me here whan thow wolt
 and here nygh this wel thow shalt fynde me / and soo passyd
 on his weye / thenne the kyng sat in a study and bad his men
 fetch his hors as faste as euer they myghte / Ryght soo came
 20 by hym Merlyn lyke a child of xiiij yere of age and falewed
 the kyng / and asked hym why he was so pensyf / I may wel
 be pensyf sayd the kyng / for I haue sene the merueyllest syȝt
 that euer I sawe / that knowe I wel said Merlyn as wel as
 thy self and of all thy thoughtes / but thow art but a foole to
 25 take thought / for it wylle not amend the / Also I knowe what
 thow arte / and who was thy fader / and of whome thow were
 begoten / kyng Vtherpendragon was thy fader / and begat the
 on Igrayne / that is fals said kyng Arthur / how sholdest thou
 knowe it / for thow arte not so old of yeres to knowe my fa-
 30 der / yes sayd Merlyn I knowe it better than ye or ony man
 lyuynge / I wille not bileue the said Arthur and was wroth
 with the child / Soo departed Merlyn and came ageyne in
 the lykenes of an old man of iiij score yere of age / wherof the
 kyng was ryght glad / for he semed to be ryghte wyfe
 35 Thenne saide the old man why are ye so sad / I maye wel be
 heuy said Arthur for many thynges / Also here was a chylde
 and told me many thynges that me semeth / he shold not kno-
 we / for he was not of age to knowe my fader / yes said the old

man / the child told yow trouthe / and more wold he haue
 tolde yow and ye wolde haue suffred hym / But ye haue do-
 ne a thyng late that god is displeasyd with yow / for ye ha-
 ue layne by your syfter / and on her ye haue gotten a chyld /
 that shalle destroye yow and all the knyghtes of your realme 5
 What are ye said Arthur that telle me these tydynges / I am
 Merlyn / and I was he in the chilles lykenes / A sayd kyng
 Arthur ye are a merueillous man / but I merueylle moche /
 of thy wordes that I mote dye in bataille / Merueylle not sa-
 id Merlyn / for it is gods wyll youre body to be punysshed for 10
 your fowle dedes / but I may wel be sory said Merlyn / for I
 shalle dye a shameful deth / to be put in the erthe quyck / and ye
 shall dye a worshipful deth / And as they talked this / cam one
 with the kynges hors / and so the kyng mounted on his hors
 and Merlyn on another and so rode vnto Carlyon / & anone 15
 the kyng asked Ector and Vlkyus how he was bigoten / &
 they told hym Vtherpendragon was his fader & quene Igra-
 yn his moder / thenne he sayd to Merlyn I wylle that my mo-
 der be sente for that I may speke with her / And yf she saye so
 her self / thēne wylle I byleue hit / In all hast the quene was 20
 sente for / and she cam & broughte with her Morgan le fay her
 doughter that was as fayre a lady as ony myghte be / & the
 kyng welcomed Igrayne in the best maner /

RYght soo cam Vlkyus & faide **¶ Capitulum xxi**
 openly that the kyng and all myȝt here that were fe- 25
 sted that day / ye are the falsest lady of the world and
 the most traitresse vnto the kynges person / Beware faide Ar-
 thur what thou saist / thou spekest a grete word / I am wel wa-
 re said Vlkyus what I speke / & here is my gloue to preue hit
 vpon ony man that will seye the contrary / that this quene I- 30
 grayne is caufar af your grete damage / & of your grete werre
 For and she wold haue vtterd it in the lyf of kyng Vtherpē-
 dragon of the byrthe of yow / and how ye were begoten ye had
 neuer had the mortal werrys that ye haue had for the moost
 party of your barons of your realme knewe neuer whos sone 35
 ye were / nor of whome ye were begoten / & she that bare yow of
 her body shold haue made it knowen openly in excusyng of her
 worship & yours / & in lyke wyse to alle the reame / wherfor I

preue her fals to god and to yow and to al your realme and
 who wyll saye the contrary I wyll preue it on his body
 Thenne spak Igrayne and sayd I am a woman and I may
 not fyghte / but rather than I shold be dishonoured / ther wold
 5 some good man take my quarel // More she sayd / Merlyn kno-
 weth wel and ye fyr Vlſyus how kynge Vther cam to me in
 the Castel of Tyntagaill in the lykenes of my lord that was
 dede thre houres to fore / and therby gat a child that nyght vp-
 on me / And after the xiiij day kynge Vther wedded me / and
 10 by his commaundement whan the child was borne it was de-
 lyuerd vnto Merlyn and nourysshed by hym / and so I sawe
 the child neuer after / nor wote not what is his name / for I
 knewe hym neuer yet / And there Vlſyus saide to the quene
 Merlyn is more to blame than ye / wel I wote saide the quene
 15 I bare a child by my lord kyng Vther / but I wote not where
 he is become / thenne Merlyn toke the kynge by the hand fa-
 yeng / this is your moder / and therwith fyr Ector bare wytnes
 how he nourysshed hym by Vthers commaundement / And ther-
 with kynge Arthur toke his moder quene Igrayne in his ar-
 20 mes and kyft her / and eyther wepte vpon other / And thenne
 the kyng lete make a feest that lasted eyght dayes / Thenne on
 a day ther come in the courte a squyer on hors back ledynge a
 knyght before hym wounded to the dethe / and told hym how
 ther was a knyght in the forest had rered vp a paelione by
 25 a well and hath slayne my mayster a good knyght / his na-
 me was mylis / wherfor I byſeche yow that my mayster maye
 be buried / and that ſomme knyzt maye reuenge my maysters
 deth / thenne the noyse was grete of that knyghtes dethe in the
 Court / and euery man saide his aduys / thenne came Gryflett
 30 that was but a squyer / and he was but yonge of the age of
 the kyng Arthur / ſoo he beſoughte the kyng for alle his ſeruiſe
 that he had done hym to gyue the ordre of knyghthode

¶ Capitulum xxiij

THou arte full yong and tendyr of age sayd Arthur
 for to take ſo hyghe an ordre on the / Sir ſaid gryflet
 35 I byſeche yow make me knyzt / Syr ſaid Merlyn it were gre-
 te pyte to leſe Gryflet / for he wille be a paſſynge good man /
 whanne he is of age / abydynge with yow the terme

was made for hym / But thorowe good leches he was heled /
 and faued / Ryght so cam in to the Courte xij knyȝtes & were
 aged men / and they cam from themperour of Rome / & they af-
 ked of Arthur truage for this realme / other els themperour
 5 wold destrye hym & his land / wel said kyng Arthur ye are
 messagers / therfor ye may say what ye wil other els ye shold
 dye therefore / But this is myn ansuer I owe themperour noo
 truage nor none will I hold hym / but on a fayr felde I shall
 yeue hym my truage that shal be with a sharp spere / or els
 10 with a sharp fwerd / & that shall not be long by my faders fou-
 le Vtherpendragon / & therwith the messagers departed passyn-
 gly wroth / & kyng arthur as wroth / for in euyl tyme cam they
 thenne / for the kyng was passyngly wroth for the hurte of sir
 Gryflet / & soo he commaunded a pryuy man of his chambre /
 15 that or hit be day his best hors and armour with all that lon-
 geth vnto his persone be withoute the cyte or to morowe daye
 Ryght so or to morow day he met with his man and his hors
 and so mounted vp and dresid his sheld / & toke his spere
 and bad his chamberlayne tary there tyll he came ageyne /
 20 And so Arthur roode a softe paas tyll it was day / & thenne
 was he ware of thre chorles chacynge Merlyn / and wold ha-
 ue slayne hym / thenne the kyng rode vnto them / and bad them
 flee chorles / thenne were they aferd whan they sawe a knyght
 and fled / O Merlyn said Arthur / here haddest thou be slayne
 25 for all thy craftes had I not byn / Nay said Merlyn not soo
 for I coude faue my self and I wold / and thou arte more
 nere thy deth than I am for thow gofst to the deth ward & god
 be not thy frend / So as they wente thus talkyng / they came
 to the fontayne / and the ryche pauelione there by hit / thenne
 30 kyng Arthur was ware where sat a knyght armed in a cha-
 yer / Syr knyght said Arthur / for what cause abydest thow here
 that ther maye no knyght ryde this wey but yf he Iuste wyth
 the said the kynge / I rede the leue that custome said Arthur
 This customme saide the knyght haue I vfed and wille vse
 35 magre who saith nay / & who is greued with my custome / lete
 hym amende hit that wol / I wil amende it said Arthur / I shal
 defende the said the knyȝt / anon he toke his hors & dresid his
 shylde & toke a spere & they met so hard either in others sheldes

that al to sheuered their sperys / ther with anone Arthur pul-
 led oute his fwerd / nay not so said the knyght / it is fayrer sa-
 yd the knyzt that we tweyne renne more to gyders with sharp
 sperys / I wille wel said Arthur and I had ony mo sperys 5
 I haue ynow said the knyzt / so ther cam a squyer and brouzt
 in good sperys / and Arthur chose one & he another / so they spo-
 red their horfes & cam to gyders with al the myghtes / that ey-
 ther brak her speres to her handes / thenne Arthur sette hand on
 his fwerd / nay feid the knyght / ye shal do better / ye are a pas- 10
 syng good Iuster as euer I mette with al / & ones for the loue
 of the hyghe ordre of kny3thode lete vs Iuste ones ageyn / I as-
 fente me said Arthur / anone there were brought two grete spe-
 rys / and euery knyght gat a spere / and therwith they ranne
 to gyders that Arthurs spere al to sheuered / But the other 15
 knyghte hyt hym so hard in myddes of the shelde / that horse &
 man felle to the erthe / and ther with Arthur was egre & pul-
 led oute his fwerd / and said I will assay the fyr knyghte on
 foote / for I haue lost the honour on horfbak / I will be on horf-
 bak said the knyght / thenne was Arthur wrothe and dressid 20
 his sheld toward hym with his fwerd drawen / whan the kny-
 ght sawe that / he a lyghte / for hym thought no worship to ha-
 ue a knyght at suche auaille he to be on horfbak and he on foot
 and so he alyght & dressid his sheld vnto Arthur & ther begā
 a strong bataille with many grete strokes / & soo hewe with her 25
 fwerdes that the cantels flewe in the feldes / and moche blood
 they bledde bothe / that al the place there as they faught was
 ouer bledde with blood / and thus they fought long and rested
 hem / and thenne they wente to the batayl ageyne / and so hurt-
 led to gyders lyke two rammes that eyther felle to the erthe 30
 So at the last they smote to gyders that both her fwerdys met
 euen to gyders / But the fwerd of the knyght smote kyng ar-
 thurs fwerd in two pyeces / wherfor he was heuy / thenne said
 the knyghte vnto Arthur / thow arte in my daunger whether
 me lyst to saue the or flee the / and but thou yelde the as ouer-
 come and recreaunt / thow shalt deye / as for deth said kyng ar- 35
 thur welcome be it whan it cometh / But to yelde me vnto the
 as recreaunt I had leuer dye than to be soo shamed / And
 ther with al the kynge lepte vnto Pellinore & tooke hym by

the myddel and threwe hym doune and raced of his helme /
 Whan the knyght felt that / he was adrad / for he was pas-
 synge bygge man of myghte / and anone he broughte Arthur
 vnder hym / and reaced of his helme and wold haue smyten of
 5 his hede /

¶ Capitulum xxiiii

THer with all came Merlyn and sayd knyghte / hold
 thy hand / For and thou flee that knyghte thou put-
 test this reame in the gretteft dammage that euer was
 reame / For this knyght is a man of more worship than thou
 10 wotest of / Why / who is he said the knyghte / it is kyng Arthur
 Thenne wold he haue slayn hym for drede of his wrathe / and
 heue vp his fwerd / and therwith Merlyn cast an enchaunte-
 ment to the knyghte that he felle to the erthe in a grete slepe /
 Thenne Merlyn tooke vp kyng Arthur and rode forth on the
 15 knyghtes hors / Allas said Arthur what hast thou done merlyn
 hast thou slayne this good knyghte by thy craftes / there ly-
 ueth not soo worshipful a knyghte as he was / I had leuer
 than the stynte of my land a yere that he were on lyue / care ye
 not sayd Merlyn / for he is holer than ye / for he is but on slepe
 20 and will awake within thre houres / I told you said Merlyn
 what a knyghte he was / Here had ye be slayn had I not ben
 Also ther lyueth not a bygger knyght than he is one / and he
 shal here after do yow ryght good seruyse & his name is Pel-
 linore / and he shal haue two sones that shal be passyng good
 25 men sauf one / they shalle haue no felawe or prowesse and of
 good lyuyng / and her names shal be Persyual of walys / &
 Lamerak of walis / & he shal telle yow the name of your own
 sone bygoten of your syster that shal be the destruction of alle

this royaume

¶ Capitulum xxv

30 **R**Yghte so the kyng and he departed & wente vn tyl an
 ermyte that was a good man and a grete leche / Soo
 the heremyte serched all his woundys & gaf hym good salues
 so the kyng was there thre dayes & thenne were his woundes
 wel amendyd that he myght ryde and goo / & so departed / & as
 35 they rode Arthur said I haue no fwerd / no force said Merlyn
 here by is a fwerd that shalle be yours and I may / Soo they
 rode tyl they came to a lake the whiche was a fayr water / and
 brood / And in the myddes of the lake Arthur was ware of

an arme clothed in whyte samyte / that held a fayr fwerd in
 that hand / loo faid Merlyn yonder is that fwerd that I spak
 of / with that they sawe a damoifel goyng vpon the lake / what
 damoyfel is that faid Arthur / that is the lady of the lake faid
 Merlyn / And within that lake is a roche / and theryn is as 5
 fayr a place as ony on erthe and rychely befene / and this da-
 moyfell wylle come to yow anone / and thenne speke ye fayre
 to her that she will gyue yow that fwerd / Anone with all ca-
 me the damoyfel vnto Arthur / and salewed hym / and he her a-
 geyne / Damoyfel faid Arthur / what fwerd is that / that yon- 10
 der the arme holdeth aboue the water / I wold it were myne /
 for I haue no fwerd / Syr Arthur kynge faid the damoyfell /
 that fwerd is myn / And yf ye will gyue me a yeste whan
 I aske it yow / ye shal haue it by my feyth faid Arthur / I
 will yeue yow what yeste ye will aske / wel faid the damoifel 15
 go ye into yonder barge / & rowe your self to the fwerd / and
 take it / and scaubart with yow / & I will aske my yeste whan
 I see my tyme / So fyr Arthur & merlyn alyght & tayed the-
 ir horses to two trees / & so they went in to the ship / & whanne
 they came to the fwerd that the hand held / fyre Arthur toke 20
 it vp by the handels / & toke it with hym / & the arme & the hād
 went vnder the water / & so come vnto the lond & rode forth / &
 thēne fyr Arthur sawe a ryche pauelion / what fygnifyeth yō-
 der pauelion / þ^t is þ^e knyghtes pauelion seid merlyn þ^t ye fouzt
 with last / fyr Pellinore / but he is out / he is not there / he hath a- 25
 doo with a knyght of yours that hyght Egglame / & they ha-
 ue fouzten to gyder / but al the last Egglame fledde and els
 he had ben dede / & he hath chaced hym euen to Carlyon / and we
 shal mete with hym anon in the hygh wey / that is wel sayd /
 faid Arthur / now haue I a fwerd / now wille I wage bata- 30
 ill with hym & be auenged on hym / sir ye shal not so faid Mer-
 lyn / for the knyght is wery of fyghtyng & chacyng so that ye
 shal haue no worship to haue a do with hym / Also he will not
 be lyztly matched of one knyzt lyuyng / & therfor it is my co-
 unceil / lete hym passe / for he shal do you good seruyse in shorte 35
 tyme & his fones after his dayes / Also ye shal see that day in
 short space ye shal be ryzt glad to yeue him your sifter to wedde
 Whan I see hym I wil doo as ye aduyse sayd Arthur

Thenne fyre Arthur loked on the fwerd / and lyked it passynge wel / whether lyketh yow better sayd Merlyn the fwerd or the scaubard / Me lyketh better the fwerd sayd Arthur / ye are more vnwyse sayd Merlyn / for the scaubard is worth x
 5 of the fwerdys / for whyles ye haue the scaubard vpon yow ye shalle neuer lese no blood / be ye neuer so fore wounded therfor kepe wel the scaubard alweyes with yow / so they rode vnto Carlyon / and by the way they met with fyr Pellinore / but Merlyn had done suche a crafte / that pellinore sawe not Ar-
 10 thur / and he past by withoute ony wordes / I merueylle sayd Arthur that the knyght wold not speke / fyr said Merlyn / he sawe yow not / for and he had sene yow ye had not lyghtly departed / Soo they come vnto Carlyon / wherof his knyghtes were passynge glad / And whanne they herd of his auen-
 15 tures / they merueilled that he wold ieoparde his persone foo al one / But alle men of worship said it was mery to be vnder suche a chyuetayne that wolde put his persone in auenture as other poure knyghtes dyd /

¶ Capitulum xxviij

THis meane whyle came a messager from kynge Ryons of Northwalys / And kynge he was of all Ire-
 20 land and of many Iles / And this was his message gretynge wel kynge Arthur in this manere wyse sayenge / that kynge Ryons had discomfyte and ouercome xj kynges / and eueryche of hem did hym homage / and that was this / they gaf
 25 hym their berdys clene flayne of / as moche as ther was / wherfor the messager came for kyng Arthurs berd / For kyng Ryons had purfyled a mantel with kynges berdes / and there lacked one place of the mantel / wherfor he sente for his berd or els he wold entre in to his landes / and brenne and flee / &
 30 neuer leue tyl he haue the hede and the berd / wel sayd Arthur thow hast said thy message / the whiche is the most vylaynous and lewdest message that euer man herd sente vnto a kynge / Also thow mayst see / my berd is ful yong yet to make a purfyl of hit / But telle thow thy kynge this / I owe hym none
 35 homage / ne none of myn elders / but or it be longe to / he shall do me homage on bothe his kneys / or els he shall lese his hede by the feith of my body / for this is the most shamefullest message

that euer I herd speke of / I haue aspyed / thy kyng met neuer yet with worshipful man / but telle hym / I wyll haue his hede withoute he doo me homage / thenne the messager departed

¶ Now is there ony here said Arthur that knoweth kyng Ryons thenne anfuerd a knyght that hyght Naram / Syre I knowe the kynge wel / he is a passyng good man of his body / as fewe ben lyuyng / and a passyng prowde man / and fir doubte ye not / he wille make warre on yow with a myghty puyssaunce / wel said Arthur I shall ordeyne for hym in short tyme

¶ Capitulum xxviij

THēne kyng arthur lete sende for al the childrē born on may day begotē of lordes & born of ladyes / for Merlyn told kyng Arthur that he that shold destroye hym / shold be borne in may day / wherfor he sent for hem all vpon payn of deth and so ther were founde many lordes sones / and all were sente vnto the kynge / and soo was Mordred sente by kyng Lotts wyf / and all were put in a ship to the see / and some were iiij wekes old and some lasse / And so by fortune the ship drofe vnto a castel and was al to ryuen and destroyed the most part sauf that Mordred was cast vp and a good man fonde hym / and nourysshed hym tyl he was xiiij yere olde / & thenne he brought hym to the Court / as it reherceth afterward toward the ende of the deth of Arthur / So many lordes and barons of this reame were displeasyd / for her children were so lost / and many put the wyte on Merlyn more than on Arthur / so what for drede and for loue they helde their pees / But whanne the messager came to kyng Ryons / thenne was he woode oute of mesure and purueyed hym for a grete hooft as it rehercyth after in the book of Balyn le saueage that foloweth next after / how by aduenture Balyn gat the sward

¶ Explicit liber primus

¶ Incipit liber secundus



After the dethe of Vtherpendragon regned Arthur his sone / the whiche had grete werre in his dayes for to gete al Englonde in to his hand / For there were many kynges within the realme of Englonde and in walys / Scotland and Cornewaille / Soo it befelle on a tyme / whanne kyng Arthur

was at London ther came a knyght and tolde the kynge ty-
dynges how that the kynge Ryons of Northwalys had rered
a grete nombre of peple / and were entryd in to the land and
brente and flewe the kynges true liege peple / yf this be true fa-
5 id Arthur / it were grete shame vnto myn estate / but that he we-
re myghtely withstand / it is trouthe sayd the knyghte / for I
fawe the hooft my self / wel saide the kynge / lete make a crye /
that all the lordes knyghtes and gentylmen of armes shold
drawe vnto a castel called Camelot in tho dayes / and ther the
10 kynge wold lete make a counceil general and a grete Iustes
So whan the kynge was come thyder with all his baronage
and lodged as they semed best / ther was come a damoysel the
whiche was sente on message from the grete lady lylle of aue-
lyon / And whan she came bifore kynge Arthur / she told from
15 whome she came / and how she was sent on message vnto hym
for these causes Thenne she lete her mantel falle that was ry-
chely furred / And thenne was she gyrd with a noble sward
wherof the kynge had merueill / and said Damoyfel for what
cause are ye gyrd with that sward / it bifemeth yow not /
20 Now shall I telle yow said the damoyfel / This sward that I
am gyrd with al doth me grete forowe and comberaunce / for I
may not be delyuerd of this sward / but by a knyghte / but he
must be a passyng good man of his handes and of his dedes
and withoute vylonye or trecherye and withoute treason / And
25 yf I maye fynde fuche a knyghte that hath all these vertues /
he may drawe oute this sward oute of the sheathe / for I haue
ben at kyng Ryons / it was told me ther were passyng good
knyghtes / and he and alle his knyghtes haue assayed it and
none can spede / This is a grete merueill said Arthur / yf this
30 be sothe / I wille my self assaye to drawe oute the sward / not
presumynge vpon my self that I am the best knyghte / but
that I will begynne to drawe at your sward in gyuyng exam-
ple to alle the Barons that they shall assay euerychone after
other whan I haue assayed it / Thenne Arthur toke the sward
35 by the sheathe and by the gyrdel and pulled at it egrely / but
the sward wold not oute / ¶ Sire seid the damoyfell ye ne-
de not to pulle half so hard / for he that shall pulle it out shal
do it with lytel myghte / ye say wel said Arthur / Now assaye

ye al my barons / but beware ye be not defoyled with shame tre-
chery ne gyle / thenne it wille not auaylle sayd the damoyfell /
for he must be a clene knyght withoute vylony and of a gentil
strene of fader syde and moder syde / Moost of all the barons of
the round table that were there at that tyme assayed alle by 5
rewe / but ther myght non spede / wherfor the damoyfel made
grete sorow oute of mesure and sayd Allas I wende in this
Courte had ben the best knyghtes withoute trechery or trefon /
By my feythe sayth Arthur here are good knyghtes as I de-
me as ony ben in the world / but theyr grace is not to helpe 10
yow / wherfor I am displeasyd

¶ Capitulum ij

THenne felle hit soo that tyme / ther was a poure kny-
ght with kynge Arthur / that had byn prysoner with
hym half a yere & more for sleynge of a knyghte / the
whiche was cofyn vnto kynge Arthur / the name of this kny- 15
ght was called Balen / and by good meanes of the barons
he was delyuerd oute of pryson / for he was a good man na-
med of his body / and he was borne in northumberland / and
soo he wente pryuely in to the Courte / and sawe this aduen-
ture / werof hit reysed his herte / and wolde assaye it as other 20
knyghtes dyd / but for he was poure and pourely arrayed he
put hym not ferre in prees / But in his herte he was fully as-
sured to doo as wel yf his grace happed hym as ony knyght
that there was / And as the damoyfel toke her leue of Arthur
and of alle the barons so departyng / this knyght Balen cal- 25
led vnto her and sayd Damoyfel I praye yow of your cur-
tosy / suffre me as wel to assay as these lordes though that I
be so pourely clothed / in my herte me semeth I am fully assu-
red as somme of these other / And me semeth in my herte to
spede ryght wel / The damoyfel beheld the poure knyght / and 30
sawe he was a lykely man / but for his poure arrayment she
thoughte he shold be of no worship withoute vylonye or tre-
chery / And thēne she sayd vnto the knyght / sir it nedeth not to
put me to more payn or labour / for it semeth not yow to spe-
de there as other haue failled / A fayr Damoyfel said Balen 35
worthynes and good tatches and good dedes are not only in
arrayment / but manhood and worship is hyd within mans
persone and many a worshipful knyghte is not knowen vn-

to alle people / and therfore worship and hardynesse is not in
arayment / By god sayd the damoyfel ye say sothe / therfor ye
shal assaye to do what ye may / Thenne Balen took the sward
by the gyrdel and shethe / and drewe it out eafyly / and when
5 he loked on the sward hit pleasyd hym moche / thenne had the
kynge and alle the barons grete merueille that Balen hadde
done that auenture / many knyghtes had grete despyte af Ba-
len / Certes said the damoyfel / this is a passyng good knyght
and the best that euer I found and moost of worship with-
10 oute trefon / trechery or vylony / and many merueylles shalle he
do / Now gentyl and curtois knyght yeue me the sward ayene
nay said Balen / for this sward wylle I kepe but it be taken
from me with force / wel saide the damoyfel ye are not wyse to
kepe the sward from me / for ye shalle flee with the sward the
15 best frende that ye haue and the man that ye moste loue in the
world / and the sward shalle be your destruction / I shal take
the aduenture sayd Balen that god wille ordeyne me / but the
sward ye shalle not haue at this tyme by the feythe of my bo-
dy / ye shalle repente hit within short tyme sayd the damoyfel /
20 For I wold haue the sward more for your auaylle than for
myne / for I am passyng heuy for your sake / For ye wil not
byleue that sward shal be youre destruction / and that is grete
pyte / with that the damoyfel departed makynge grete forowe /
Anone after Balen sente for his hors and armour / and soo
25 wold departe fro the Courte and toke his leue of kynge Ar-
thur / nay sayd the kynge I suppose ye wyll not departe so liz-
tely fro this felauship / I suppose ye are displeased that I ha-
ue shewed yow vnkyndenes / Blame me the lasse / for I was
mys-senformed ageynst yow / but I wende ye had not ben suche
30 a knyght as ye are of worship and prowesse / and yf ye wyll
abyde in this courte among my felauship / I shalle so auaun-
ce yow as ye shalle be pleased / god thanke your hyhenes said
Balen / your bounte and hyhenes may no man preyse half to
the valewe / but at this tyme I must nedes departe / bysechyng
35 yow alwey of your good grace / Truly said the kynge I am
ryght wrothe for your departyng / I pray yow faire knyghte /
that ye tary not long / and ye shal be ryght welcome to me / &
to my barons / and I shalle amende all myffe that I haue

done ageynst yow / god thanke your grete lordship said Balen / and therwith made hym redy to departe / Thenne the moost party of the knyghtes of the round table sayd that Balen did not this aventure al only by myghte but by wytchecraft

¶ Capitulum Tercium

THe meane whyle that this knyght was makynge hym redy to departe / there came in to the Court a lady that hyght the lady of the lake / And she came on horsback rychely byfene / and falewed kynge Arthur / and there asked hym a yeste that he promysed her whan she gaf hym the swerd / that is sothe said Arthur / a gyfte I promysed yow / but I haue forgotten the name of my swerd that ye gaue me / The name of it said the lady is Excalibur that is as moche to say as cut stele / ye saye wel said the kynge / Aske what ye wil and ye shall haue it / and hit lye in my power to yeue hit / wel sayd the lady / I aske the heede of the knyghte that hath wonne the swerd / or els the damoyfels heede that broughte hit / I take no force though I haue bothe their hedes / for he slewe my broder a good knyghte and a true / and that gentilwoman was caufar of my faders deth / Truly said kynge Arthur I maye not graunte neyther of her hedes with my worship / therfor aske what ye wille els / and I shall fulfille your desyre / I wil aske none other thyng said the lady / whan Balyn was redy to departe he sawe the lady of the lake that by her menes had slayne Balyns moder and he had foughte her thre yeres / and whan it was told hym that she asked his hede of kynge Arthur he went to her streyte and said euyl be you foude / ye wold haue my hede / and therefore ye shall lese yours / and with hys swerd lyghtly he smote of hir hede before kynge Arthur / alas for shame sayd Arthur why haue ye done so / ye haue shamed me and al my Courte / for this was a lady that I was be holden to / and hyther she came vnder my fauf conduyte / I shall neuer foryeue you that trespas / Sir said Balen me forthynketh of your displeasyr / for this fame lady was the vntruest lady lyuynge / and by enchauntement and forssery she hath ben the destroyer of many good knyghtes / and she was causer that my moder was brente thorow her falskede and trechery / what cause soo euer ye had said Arthur ye shold haue

forborne her in my presence / therfor thynke not the contrary ye
 shalle repente it / for suche another despyte had I neuer in my
 Courte / therfor withdrawe yow oute of my Courte in al hast
 that ye may / Thenne Balen toke vp the heed of the lady and
 5 bare it with hym to his hoftry / and there he met with his squy-
 er that was fory he had displeasyd kyng Arthur / and so they
 rode forth oute of the town / Now said Balen we must depar-
 te / take thow this hede and bere it to my frendys / and telle hem
 how I haue sped / and telle my frendys in Northumberland
 10 that my most foo is deed / Also telle hem how I am oute of pry-
 son / and what auēture befelle me at the getyng of this swerd
 Allas said the squyar ye are gretely to blame for to displease
 kyng Arthur / as for that said Balen I wylle hyhe me in al
 the hast that I may to mete with kynge Ryons and destroye
 15 hym eyther els or dye therfor / and yf it may happe me to wyn-
 ne hym / thenne wille kynge Arthur be my good and gracious
 lord / where shall I mete with yow faide the squyer / in kynge
 Arthurs Court said Balen / so his squyer and he departed
 at that tyme / thenne kynge Arthur and alle the Court made
 20 grete doole and had shame of the deth of the lady of the lake

Athenne the kyng buryed her rychely ¶ **Capitulum iiii**
 T that tyme ther was a knyghte / the whiche was the
 kynges sone of Ireland and his name was Launce-
 or / the whiche was an orgulous knyzt / and counted hym self
 25 one of the best of the Courte / and he had grete despyte at Ba-
 len for the encheuyng of the swerd that ony shold be acoun-
 ted more hardy or more of prowesse / and he asked kynge Ar-
 thur yf he wold gyue hym leue to ryde after Balen and to re-
 uenge the despyte that he had done / Doo your best said Arthur
 30 I am right wroth said Balen I wold he were quyte of the
 despyte that he hath done to me and to my Courte / Thenne this
 Launceor wente to his hoftry to make hym redy / In the meane
 whyle cam Merlyn vnto the Court of kyng Arthur and there
 was told hym the aduenture of the swerd and the deth of the
 35 lady of the lake / Now shall I saye yow said Merlyn / this fa-
 me damoyfel that here standeth that broughte the swerde vnto
 your Court / I shalle telle yow the cause of her comyng / she
 was the falsest damoyfel that lyueth / say not so said they / She

hath a broder a passyng good knyght of prowesse and a ful true man / and this damoyfel loued another knyght that helde her to peramour / and this good knyght her broder mett with the knyght that held her to peramour and flewe hym by force of his handes / whan this fals damoyfel vnderstood thys / she 5 wente to the lady lyle of Auelione / and besought her of help / to be auengyd on her owne broder

¶ Capitulum quintum

ANd so this lady lyle of Auelion toke her this swerd that she broughte with her / and told there shold noo man pulle it oute of the sheathe but yf he be one of the 10 best knyghtes of this reame / and he shold be hard and ful of prowesse / and with that swerd he shold flee her broder / this was the cause that the damoyfel came in to this Courte / I knowe it as wel as ye / wolde god she had ~~not~~ comen in to thys Courte / but she came neuer in fellowship of worship to do go- 15 od but alweyes grete harme / and that knyght that hath encheued the swerd shal be destroyed by that swerd / for the whiche wil be grete dommage / for ther lyueth not a knyght of more prowesse than he is / and he shalle do vnto yow my lord Arthur grete honour and kyndenesse / and it is grete pyte he shall not endure 20 but a whyle / for of his strengthe and hardynesse I knowe not his matche lyuyng / Soo the knyght of Irelande armed hym at al poyntes / and dressid his shelde on his sholder and mounted vpon horsback and toke his spere in his hand / and rode after a grete paas as moche as his hors myght goo / and 25 within a lytel space on a montayne he had a syghte of Balyn / and with a lowde voys he cryed abyde knyght / for ye shal abyde whether ye will or nyll / and the sheld that is to fore you shalle not helpe / whan Balyn herd the noyse / he tourned his hors fyerly / and saide faire knyghte what wille ye with me / 30 wille ye Iuste with me / ye saide the Iryshe knyghte / therfor come I after yow / paraenture saide Balyn it had ben better to haue hold yow at home / for many a man weneth to putte his enemy to a rebuke / and ofte it falleth to hym self / of what courte be ye sente fro saide Balyn / I am come fro the Courte of 35 kyng Arthur sayd the knyghte of Irlond / that come hyder for to reuenge the despyte ye dyd this day to kyng arthur

and to his courte / wel faid Balyn / I fee wel I must haue
 adoo with yow that me forthynketh for to greue kyng arthur
 or ony of his courte / and your quarel is ful fymple faid Ba-
 lyn vnto me / for the lady that is dede / dyd me grete domma-
 5 ge or els wold I haue ben lothe as ony knyghte that lyueth
 for to flee a lady / Make yow redy fayd the knyght launceor /
 and dresse yow vnto me / for that one shalle abyde in the feld
 thenne they toke their speres / and cam to gyders as moche as
 their horses myght dryue / and the Irysshe knyght smote Ba-
 10 lyn on the sheld that alle wente sheuers of his spere / & Ba-
 lyn hyt hym thorough the sheld / and the hauberk perysshed / &
 so percyd thurgh his body and the hors croppe / and anon tor-
 ned his hors fyerly and drewe oute his fwerd and wyfte
 not that he had slayn hym / and thenne he sawe hym lye as a
 15 dede corps

¶ Capitulum vj

Thenne he loked by hym and was ware of a damoyfel
 that came ryde ful fast as the hors myghte ryde on a
 fayr palfroy / and whan she aspyed that launceor was
 slayne / she made sorowe oute of mesure and fayd O Balyn
 20 two bodyes thou hast slayne and one herte and two hertes in
 one body / and two soules thow hast lost / And therwith she toke
 the fwerd from her loue that lay ded and fylle to the ground
 in a fwowne / And whan she aroos she made grete dole out of
 mesure / the whiche sorowe greued Balyn passyngly fore / and
 25 he wente vnto her for to haue taken the fwerd oute of her hād
 but she helde it so fast / he myghte not take it oute of her hand
 onles he shold haue hurte her / and sodenly she sette the pomell
 to the ground / and rose her self thorow the body / whan balyn
 aspyed her dedes he was passyng heuy in his herte and asha-
 30 med that so fair a damoyfell had destroyed her self for the loue
 of his deth / Allas faid Balyn me repēteth fore the deth of this
 knyght for the loue of this damoyfel / for ther was moche true
 loue betwixe them bothe / and for sorowe myght not lenger be-
 hold hym but torned his hors and loked toward a grete forest
 35 and ther he was ware by the armes of his broder Balan / and
 whan they were mette they putte of her helmes and kyssed to
 gyders and wepte for ioye and pyte / Thenne Balan fayd / I

lytel wende to haue met with yow at this fodayne auenture / I
 am ryght glad of your delyueraunce and of youre dolorous
 prysonement / for a mā told me in the castel of four stones that
 ye were delyuerd / & that man had fene you in the court of ky-
 nge Arthur / & therfor I cam hyder in to this countrey / for he 5
 re I supposed to fynde you / anon the knyzt balyn told his bro-
 der of his aduenture of the swerd & of the deth of the lady of
 the lake / & how kyng arthur was displeasyd with hym wher-
 for he sente this knyzt after me that lyeth here dede / & the dethe
 of this damoyfel greueth me fore / so doth it me said Balan / but 10
 ye must take the aduenture that god will ordeyne yow / Tru-
 ly said Balyn I am ryght heuy that my lord Arthur is dis-
 pleasyd with me / for he is the moost worshipful knyght that
 regneth now on erthe / & his loue will I gete or els I wil put
 my lyf in auenture / for the kyng Ryons lyeth at a syege atte 15
 castel Tarabil & thyder will we drawe in all hast to preue our
 worship & prowesse vpon hym / I wil wel said Balan that we
 do & we wil helpe eche other as bretheren ouzt to do / ¶ Ca viij

Now go we hens said balyn & wel be we met / the me-
 ne whyle as they talked ther cam a dwarf from the cy- 20
 te of camelot on horsbak as moche as he myght & foud
 the dede bodyes / wherfor he made grete dole & pulled out his he-
 re for forou & faide which of you knyztēs haue done this dede /
 where by askest thou it said balan / for I wold wete it said the
 dwarfe / it was I said balyn that slewe this knyght in my de- 25
 fendaūt for hyder he cam to chaace me & other I must flee hym
 or he me / & this damoyfel slewe her self for his loue whiche re-
 penteth me / & for her sake I shal owe al wymmen the better lo-
 ue / Allas said the dwarf thow hast done grete dommage vnto
 thy self / for this knyght that is here dede was one of the most 30
 valyaunts men that lyued / and trust wel balyn the kynne of
 this knyght wille chace yow thorowe the world tyl they haue
 slayne yow / As for that sayd Balyn I fere not gretely / but
 I am ryght heuy that I haue displeasyd my lord kyng ar-
 thur for the deth of this knyght / Soo as they talked to gy- 35
 ders there came a kyng of Cornewaille rydyng / the whiche
 hyghte kyng Mark / ¶ And whanne he sawe these two body-
 es dede and vnderstood hou they were dede by the ij knyghtes

aboue faide / thenne maade the kyngre grete sorowe for the true
 loue that was betwix them / & said I wil not departe tyl I haue
 on this erthe made a tombe / and there he pyght his pauelions
 and foughte thurgh alle the countrey to fynde a tombe / and in
 5 a chirche they found one was fair and ryche / & thenne the ky-
 nge lete put hem bothe in the erthe & put the tombe vpon hem /
 and wrote the names of them bothe on the tombe / How here ly-
 eth launceor the kynges sone of Irlond that at his owne re-
 quest was flayne by the handes of balyn / & how his lady co-
 10 lombe and peramoure flewe her self with her loues fwerd for
 dole and sorowe

¶ Capitulum viii

THe mene whyle as this was a doyng / in cam merlyn
 to kyng mark seyng alle his doyngre said / Here shalle
 be in this fame place the gretteft bataille betwixt two
 15 knyghtes that was or euer shall be / and the trueft louers / and
 yet none of hem shalle flee other / and there Merlyn wrote her
 names vpon the tombe with letters of gold that shold fyghte
 in that place / whos names were Launcelot de lake / and Tryf-
 tram / thou art a merueillous man faide kyngre Marke vnto
 20 Merlyn that spekest of fuche merueilles / thou art a boyftous
 man and an vnlykely to telle of fuche dedes / what is thy na-
 me said kyngre Marke / at this tyme said Merlyn I will not
 telle / but at that tyme whan fyr Trystram is taken with his
 fouerayne lady / thenne ye shalle here and knowe my name / &
 25 at that tyme ye shal here tydynges that shal not please yow /
 Thenne said merlyn to balyn thou hast done thy self grete hurt
 by cause that thou fauest not this lady that flewe her self that
 myght haue faued her & thou woldest / by the feyth of my body
 sayd balyn I myght not faue her for she flewe her self sodenly
 30 Me repenteth faide Merlyn by cause of the dethe of that lady
 thou shalt stryke a stroke most dolorous that euer man stroke
 excepte the stroke of oure lorde / for thou shalt hurte the trueft
 knyzt & the man of most worship that now lyueth / & thorow
 that stroke iij kyngdoms shal be in grete pouerte myfere & wret-
 35 chidnes xij yere / & the knyzt shal not be hool of that woud ma-
 ny yeres / thēne merlyn toke his leue of balyn & balen said yf
 I wist it were soth that ye say I shold do fuche peryllous dede
 as that I wold flee my self to make the a lyar / therwith merlyn

vanysshed away sodenly / and thenne balyn and his broder to-
 ke her leue of kyng Mark / fyrst said the kyng telle me yo-
 ur name / fyr said Balen ye may see he bereth two fwerdes ther
 by ye may calle hym the knyght with the two fwerdes & soo
 departed kyng marke vnto camelot to kyng Arthur & balyn 5
 toke the way toward kyng Ryons / and as they rode to gyder
 they mett with Merlyn desguysed / but they knewe hym not /
 whyder ryde yow said Merlyn / we haue lytel to do faide the ij
 knyghtes to telle the / but what is thy name said Balen at this
 tyme said Merlyn I will not telle it the / it is euyl sene said 10
 the knyghtes that thou art a true man that thou wolt not tel-
 le thy name / as for that sayd Merlyn / be hit / as it be may I
 can telle yow wherfor ye ryde this wey for to mete kyng Ry-
 ons but it will not auaille you without ye haue my counceill
 A said Balyn ye are Merlyn we wyl be rulyd by your cou- 15
 ceill / come on said Merlyn ye shal haue grete worship & loke
 that ye do knyghtely for ye shal haue grete nede / as for that sa-
 id Balen drede yow not we will do what we may /

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne Merlyn lodged them in a wode amonge leuys
 besyde the hyhe way & toke of the brydels of their hor- 20
 ses & put hem to gras & leid hem down to reste hem tylle
 it was nyhe mydnyzt / Thenne Merlyn badde hem ryse / & make
 hem redy / for the the kyng was nygh them that was stolen a-
 wey from his hooft with a iij score horses of his best knyghtes &
 xx of hem rode to fore to warne the lady de Vance that the ky- 25
 ng was comyng / for that nyzt kyng Ryons shold haue layn
 with her / whiche is the kyng said Balyn / abyde said Merlyn
 here in a streyte wey ye shal mete with hym & therwith he she-
 wed Balyn & his broder where he rode / anon balyn & his bro-
 der mette with the kyng & smote hym doune & wounded hym 30
 fyerfly & leid hym to the ground / & there they slewe on the ry-
 ght hand & the lyfte hand & slewe moo than xl of his men / &
 the remenaunt fled / thenne went they ageyne to kyng Ryons
 & wold haue slayn hym had he not yelded hym vnto her grace
 Thenne said he thus knyghtes ful of prowesse flee me not / for 35
 by my lyf ye may wyne / & by my dethe ye shalle wyne noo
 thyng / Thenne sayd these two knyghtes ye say sothe & trouth

and so leyde hym on on hors ^{lyttar} / with that Merlyn was
 vanysshed and came to kyng Arthur afore hand & told hym
 how his most enemy was taken and discomfyted / by whome
 said kyng Arthur / by two knyghtes said Merlyn that wold
 5 please your lordship / and to morowe ye shalle knowe what
 knyghtes they are / Anone after cam the knyght with the two
 fwerdes and balan his broder / and brought with hem kyng
 Ryons of Northwalys and there delyuerd hym to the porters
 and charged hem with hym / & soo they two retorned ageyne
 10 in the daunyng of the day / kyng Arthur cam thenne to kyng
 Ryons and said Syr kyng ye are welcome / by what auen-
 ture come ye hyder / fyr said kyng Ryons I cam hyther by an
 hard auenture / who wanne yow said kyng Arthur / fyre said
 the kyng the knyght with the two fwerdes & his broder whi-
 15 che are two merueillous knyghtes of prowesse / I knowe hem
 not sayd arthur but moche I am beholden to them / A said mer-
 lyn I shal telle yow it is balan that encheued the fwerd & his
 broder balan a good knyght / ther lyueth not a better of pro-
 wesse & of worthynesse / and it shal be the grettest dole of hym
 20 that euer I knewe of knyght / for he shalle not long endure /
 Allas faide kyng Arthur that is grete pyte for I am moche
 beholdyng vnto hym / & I haue yll deserued it vnto hym for his
 kyndenes / nay said Merlyn he shal do moche more for yow /
 and that shal ye knowe in hast / but fyr are ye purueyed said
 25 Merlyn for to morne the hooft of Nero kyng Ryons broder
 wille fette on yow or none with a grete hooft and therfor ma-
 ke yow redy for I wyl departe from yow

¶ Capitulum x

THenne kyng Arthur made redy his hooft in x batails
 and Nero was redy in the felde afore the castel Ta-
 30 rabil with a grete hooft / & he had x batails with many mo pe-
 ple than Arthur had / Thenne Nero had the vaward with the
 moost party of his peple / & merlyn cam to kyng lot of the yle
 of Orkeney / and helde hym with a tale of prophecye til Nero
 and his peple were destroyed / & ther fyr kay the fencyal dyd
 35 passyngly wel that the dayes of his lyf the worship went ne-
 uer frō hym & fir heruys de reuel did merueillous dedes with

with kynge Arthur / and kynge Arthur flewe that daye xx
 knyghtes & maymed xl / At that tyme cam in the knyȝte with
 the two fwerdys and his broder Balan / But they two did
 so merueilloufly that the kynge and alle the knyghtes mer-
 ueilled of them / and alle they that behelde them said they we- 5
 re sente from heuen as aungels or deuyls from helle / & kynge
 Arthur said hym self they were the best knyghtes that euer he
 sawe / for they gaf suche strokes that all men had wōder of hem
 In the meane whyle came one to kynge Lott and told hym /
 whyle he taryed there nero was destroyed and slayne with al 10
 his peple / Allas sayd kynge Lot I am ashamed / for by my
 defaute ther is many a worshipful man slayne / for and we
 had ben to gyders there hadde ben none hooſte vnder the heuen
 that had ben abel for to haue matched with vs / This fayter
 with his prophecye hath mocked me / Al that dyd Merlyn for 15
 he knewe wel that and kyng Lot had ben with his body there
 at the fyrſt bataille / kynge Arthur had be slayne / and alle his
 peple destroyed / & wel Merlyn knewe the one of the kynges
 ſhold be dede that day / & loth was Merlyn that ony of them both
 ſholde be slayne / But of the tweyne / he had leuer kyng Lotte 20
 had be slayne than kynge Arthur / Now what is beſt to doo
 ſayd kyng Lot of Orkeney whether is me better to treate with
 kynge Arthur or to fyghte / for the gretter party of oure pe-
 ple are slayne / and destroyed / Syr ſaid a knyght ſet on arthur
 for they are wery and forfoughten and we be freſſhe / As for 25
 me ſayd kyng Lot I wolde euery knyght wolde do his parte
 as I wold do myn / And thenne they auauunced baners and
 ſmoten to gyders and al to ſheuered their ſperes / and arthurs
 knyghtes with the helpe of the knyght with two fwerdes &
 his broder balan put kyng lot & his hooſt to the werre / But 30
 alweyes kyng Lot helde hym in the formeſt frunte & dyd mer-
 ueillous dedes of armes / for aile his hooſte was borne vp by
 his handes for he abode al knyghtes / allas he myght not endu-
 re the whiche was grete pyte that ſo worthy a knyȝt as he was
 one ſhold be ouermatched that of late tyme afore hadde ben a 35
 knyght of kyng Arthurs & wedded the fiſter of kyng arthur
 & for kyng Arthur lay by kyng lots wyf the whiche was ar-
 thurs fyſter & gat on her Mordred / therfor kyng lot held ayēſt

Arthur / So ther was a knyght that was called the knyghte
 with the straunge beeste / and at that tyme his ryght name
 was called Pellinore / the whiche was a good man of pro-
 wesse / and he smote a myghty stroke att kynge Lot as he fo-
 5 ught with all his enemyes / and he fayled of his stroke / and
 smote the hors neck that he fylle to the grounde with kyng lot
 And therwith anon Pellinore smote hym a grete stroke tho-
 row the helme & hede vnto the browes & thenne alle the hooft
 of Orkeney fled for the deth of kynge Lott / and there were
 10 slayn many moders sones / But kynge Pellinore bare the wy-
 tte of the deth of kynge Lot / wherfore fyr Gawayne reuenged
 the deth of his fader the x yere after he was made knyght and
 flewe kynge Pellinore with his owne handes / Also there we-
 re slayne at that bataille xij kynges on the fyde of kyng Lot
 15 with Nero / and alle were buryed in the chirche of saynt Ste-
 uyns in Camelot / and the remenaunt of knyghtes and of o-
 ther were buryed in a grete roche

¶ Capitulum xi

SO at the enterement cam kynge Lots wyf Morgause
 with her foure sones Gawayne / Agrauayne / Gaherys
 20 and Gareth / Also ther came thyder kyng Vryens fyr
 Ewayns fader and Morgan le fay his wyf that was kyng
 Arthurs syfter / Alle these cam to the enterement / but of alle
 these xij kynges kyng Arthur lete make the tombe of kynge
 Lot passyng rychely / and made his tombe by his owne / and
 25 thenne Arthur lete make xij ymages of laton and couper / &
 ouer gylt hit with gold in the fygne of xij kynges / & echon
 of hem helde a tapyr of wax that brent day and nyȝt / & kyng
 Arthur was made in fygne of a fygure standyng aboue hem
 with a swerd drawen in his hand / and alle the xij fygures had
 30 countenaunce lyke vnto men that were ouercome / All this ma-
 de Merlyn by his subtyl crafte and ther he told the kyng whā
 I am dede / these tapers shalle brenne no lenger / and soone af-
 ter the aduentures of the Sangrayll shalle come among yow
 and be encheued / Also he told Arthur how Balyn the wor-
 35 shipful knyght shal gyue the dolourous stroke / wherof shalle
 falle grete vengeance / O where is Balen & Balan & Pelli-
 nore faide kynge Arthur / as for Pellinore sayd Merlyn / he
 wyl mete with yow soone /

¶ And as for Balyn

he wille not be longe from yow / but the other broder wil depar-
 te ye shalle see hym no more / By my feyth said Arthur they
 are two merueyllous knyghtes / and namely Balyn passeth
 of prowesse of ony knyghte that euer I found / for moche be
 holden I am vnto hym / wold god he wold abyde with me / 5
 Syr sayd Merlyn loke ye kepe wel the scaubard of Excali-
 bur / for ye shalle lese no blood whyle ye haue the scauberd vp-
 on yow though ye haue as many woundes vpon yow as ye
 may haue / Soo after for grete trust Arthur betoke the scau-
 berd to Morgan le fay his syfter / and she loued another kny- 10
 ght better than her husband kynge Vryens or kynge Arthur
 And she wold haue had Arthur her broder slayne / And ther
 for she lete make another scauberd lyke it by enchauntement
 and gaf the scauberd Excalibur to her loue / and the knyghtes
 name was called Accolon that after had nere slayne kyng ar- 15
 thur / After this Merlyn told vnto kynge Arthur of the pro-
 phecie / that there shold be a grete batail besyde Salysbury and
 Mordred his owne sone sholde be ageynste hym / Also he tolde
 hym that Basdemegus was his cosyn and germayn vnto ky-
 nge Vryence

¶ Capitulum xij 20

WYthin a daye or two kynge Arthur was somewhat se-
 ke / and he lete pytche his paelione in a medowe / &
 there he leyd hym doune on a paylet to slepe / but he my-
 ght haue no rest / Ryght so he herd a grete noyse of an hors and
 therwith the kynge loked oute at the porche of the paelione / 25
 and sawe a knyght comynge euen by hym makynge grete dole
 Abyde fair syr said Arthur / & telle me wherfor thow makest
 this sorowe / ye maye lytel amend me said the knyghte and soo
 passed forth to the castel of Melyot / Anone after ther cam ba-
 len / and whan he sawe kynge Arthur / he alyght of his hors / 30
 and cam to the kynge on foote / and salewed hym / by my hede
 faide Arthur ye be welcome / Sire ryght now cam rydyng
 this way a knyght makynge grete moorne / for what cause I
 can not telle / wherfor I wold desyre of yow of your curtosye
 and of your gentylnesse to fetch ageyne that knyght / eyther 35
 by force or els by his good wil / I wil do more for your lord-
 ship than that said balyn / and so he rode more than a paas and
 found the knyght with a damoyfel in a forest & said sir knyzt

ye must come with me vnto kynge Arthur for to telle hym of
 your sorow / that wille I not / sayd the knyghte / for hit wille
 scathe me gretely / and now do yow none auaylle / fyr sayd Balyn
 I pray yow make yow redy for ye must goo with me / or els
 5 I must fyghte with yow and brynge yow by force / and that
 were me loth to doo / wille ye be my waraunt said the knyght
 and I goo with yow / ye faide Balyn or els I wille deye
 therfore / And so he made hym redy to go with Balyn / and
 leste the damoyfel styll / And as they were euen afore kynge
 10 Arthurs pauelione / there came one inuyfybel and smote thys
 knyghte that wente with Balyn thorow oute the body wyth
 a spere / Allas sayd the knyght I am flayne vnder youre cō-
 duyt with a knyght called Garlon / therfor take my hors that
 is better than yours and ryde to the damoyfel and folowe the
 15 quest that I was in / as she wille lede yow and reuenge my
 deth whan ye may / That shalle I doo sayd Balyn / and that
 I make vowe vnto knyghthode / and so he departed from thys
 knyghte with grete sorowe / Soo kyng Arthur lete berye thys
 knyght rychely / and made a menfyon on his tombe / how there
 20 was flayne Herlews le berbeus / and by whome the trechery
 was done the knyght garlon / But euer the damoyfel bare the
 truncheon of the spere with her that fyr Harlews was fla-
 yn with al

¶ Capitulum xiiij

SO Balyn and the damoyfel rode in to a forest / & ther
 25 met with a knyght that had ben on huntynge / and
 that knyght asked Balyn for what cause he made so grete so-
 rowe / me lyst not to telle yow faide Balyn / Now faide the
 knyghte and I were armed as ye be I wolde fyghte wyth
 yow / that shold lytel nede sayd Balyn / I am not aferd to
 30 telle yow / and told hym alle the cause how it was A sayd the
 knyght is this al / Here I ensure yow by the feithe of my bo-
 dy neuer to departe from yow whyle my lyf lasteth / & soo they
 wente to the hoftry and armed hem / and so rode forth with ba-
 lyn / And as they came by an heremytage euen by a Chyrche
 35 yerd / ther cam the knyghte garlon inuyfybel and smote thys
 knyghte Peryn de mountebeliard thurgh the body with a spe-
 re / Allas faide the knyghte I am flayne by this traytoure

knyghte that rydeth Inuyfyble / Allas faid balyn it is not the
 fyrst despyte he hath done me / and there the heremyte and Ba-
 lyn beryed the knyght vnder a ryche stone and a tombe royal
 And on the morne they fond letters of gold wryten / how
 fyr Gaweyn shalle reuenge his faders deth kynge Lot / on the 5
 kynge Pellinore / Anone after this balyn and the damoyfel
 rode tyl they came to a castel and there balyn alyghte / and he
 and the damoyfel wende to goo in to the castel / and anone as
 balyn came within the castels yate the portecolys fylle doune
 at his bak / and there felle many men about the damoyfel / and 10
 wold haue slayne her / whan balyn sawe that / he was fore a-
 greued / for he myghte not helpe the damoyfel / thanne he
 wente vp in to the toure and lepte ouer wallys in to the
 dyche / and hurte hym not / and anone he pulled oute his fuerd
 and wold haue fouzten with hem / and they all sayd nay they 15
 wold not fyghte with hym / for they dyd no thyng but thold
 custome of the castel / and told hym how her lady was seke / &
 had layne many yeres / and she myghte not be hole but yf she
 had a dysshe of syluer ful of blood of a clene mayde & a kyn-
 ges doughter / and therefore the custome of this castel is / there 20
 shalle no damoyfel passe this way but she shal blede of her blo-
 od in a syluer dysshe ful / wel faid Balyn she shal blede as mo-
 che as she may blede / but I wille not lese the lyf of her why-
 les my lyf lasteth / & soo balyn made her to blede by her good
 will / but her blood halpe not the lady / and so he & she rested 25
 there al nyght / & had there ryght good chere / and on the morn
 they passed on their wayes / And as it telleth after in the fan-
 graylle that fyre Percyualis fyfter halpe that lady with her
 blood wherof she was dede

¶ Capitulum xiiii

THenne they rode thre or foure dayes and neuer mette 30
 with aduenture / and by happe they were lodged with
 a gentyll man that was a ryche man and well at ease / And
 as they sat at her souper balyn herd ouer complayne greuouf-
 ly by hym in a chayer / what is this noyse faid balen / forsothe
 faid his hooft I wylle telle yow / I was but late att a Iust- 35
 ynge / and there I Iusted with a knyghte that is broder vn-
 to kynge Pellam / and twyes smote I hym doune / & thenne

he promysed to quyte me on my best frynde / and so he wounded my sone that can not be hole tyll I haue of that knyghtes blood / and he rydeth alwey Inuyfyble / but I knowe not his name / A sayd Balyn / I knowe that knyght / his name is
5 Garlon / he hath slayne two knyghtes of myn in the fame manner / therfor I had leuer mete with that knyght than alle the gold in this realme / for the despyte he hath done me / wel said his oofte I shalle telle yow kynge Pellam of lystyneyse hath made do crye in all this countrey a grete feest that shal be with-
10 in these xx dayes / & no knyght may come ther but yf he brynge his wyf wyth hym / or his peramour / & that knyghte youre enemy and myn ye shalle see that daye / Thenne I behote yow sayd Balyn parte of his blood to hele youre sone with alle / we wille be forward to morne sayd his ooft / So on the morne
15 they rode all thre toward Pellam / and they had xv dayes Iourney or they cam thyder / and that fame day began the greete feest / and soo they alyght and stabled theyr horses / and went in to the Castel / but balyns ooft myght not be lete in by cause he had no lady / thenne Balyn was wel receyued & brought
20 vnto a chamber and vnarmed hym / and there were brought hym robes to his pleasyr / and wold haue had Balen leue his sward behynde hym / Nay sayd Balen that doo I not for it is the customme of my Countrey a knyghte alweyes to kepe his wepen with hym and that customme wylle I kepe / or
25 els I wyll departe as I cam / thenne they gaf hym leue to were his sward / and so he wente vnto the castel / and was sette amonge knyghtes of worship and his lady afore hym / Soone balyn asked a knyght / is ther not a knyghte in this court whos name is Garlon / yonder he goth sayd a knyght / he with
30 the blak face / he is the merueyllest knyght that is now lyuyng for he destroyeth many good knyghtes / for he goth Inuyfyble A wel said Balen is that he / thēne balyn auysed hym long yf I flee hym here I shall not scape / And yf I leue hym now perauentur I shalle neuer mete with hym ageyne at suche a
35 steuen / and moche harme he wille doo and he lyue / Ther with this Garlon aspyed that this Balen behelde hym / and thenne he came and smote Balyn on the face with the bak of his hand / and sayd knyght why beholdest thou me so for shame

therfor ete thy mete and doo that thou cam for / Thou sayst for
the said Balyn / this is not the fyrst despyte that thou hast do-
ne me / and therfor I will doo that I cam for and rose vp fy-
erfly and claue his hede to the sholders / gyue me the truncheon
sayd Balyn to his lady where with he flewe your knyghte / 5
anone she gaf it hym / for alwey she bare the troncheon with her
And therwith Balyn smote hym thurgh the body / and sayd
openly with that truncheon thou hast slayn a good knyghte /
and now it stycketh in thy body / And thenne Balyn called
vnto hym his hooft / sayenge / now may ye fetch blood ynough 10
to hele your sone with all /

Capitulum xv

ANone all the knyghtes aroos from the tabyl for to set
on Balyn / and kynge Pellam hym self aroos vp fy-
erfly / & sayd knyght hast thou slayn my broder / thou
shalt dye therfor or thou departe / wel said balen do it your self 15
yis sayde kyng pellā / ther shall no mā haue ado with the / but
my self for the loue of my broder / Thenne kyng Pellam cauȝt
in his hand a grym wepen and smote egrely at balyn / but ba-
lyn put his swerd betwixe his hede and the stroke / and ther-
with his swerd brest in sonder / And whan balyn was wepen- 20
les he ranne in to a chamber for to seke somme wepen / and soo
fro chamber to chamber / and no wepen he coude fynde / and al-
weyes kynge Pellam after hym / And at the last he entryd
in to a chambyr that was merueillously wel dyȝte and ryche-
ly / and a bedde arayed with clothe of gold the rycheſt that my- 25
ghte be thought / and one lyenge theryn / and therby stode a
table of clene gold with four pelours of syluer / that bare vp
the table / and vpon the table stood a merueillous spere ſtraun-
gely wrought / And whan balyn sawe that spere / he gat it in
his hand and torned hym to kyng Pellam / and smote hym 30
paſſyngly fore with that spere that kynge Pellam felle doune
in a swoune / and therwith the caſtel rooſe and wallys brake
and fylle to the erthe / and balyn felle doune ſo that he myghte
not ſtere foote nor hand / And ſo the moost parte of the caſtel
that was falle doune thorough that dolorous ſtroke laye vpon 35
Pellam and balyn thre dayes

Capitulum xvj

THenne Merlyn cam thyder and toke vp Balyn and
 gat hym a good hors for his was dede / and bad hym
 ryde oute of that countrey / I wold haue my damoyfel
 fayd balyn / Loo fayd Merlyn where she lyeth dede & kynge
 5 Pellam lay so many yeres fore wounded / and myght neuer
 be hole tyl Galahad / the haute prynce heled hym in the quest of
 the Sangraille / for in that place was part of the blood of our
 lord Ihesu cryst that Ioseph of Armathe broughte in to this
 lond / and ther hym self lay in that ryche bed / And that was
 10 the same spere that Longeus smote oure lorde to the herte / and
 kynge Pellam was nyghe of Ioseph kynne / and that was
 the moost worshipful man that lyued in tho dayes / and gre-
 te pyte it was of his hurte / for thorow that stroke torned to
 grete dole tray and tene / Thenne departed Balyn from Mer-
 15 lyn and fayd in this world we mete neuer nomore / Soo
 he rode forth thorowe the fayr countreyes and Cytees & fond
 the peple dede slayne on euery syde / and alle that were on ly-
 ue cryed O balyn thow hast caused grete dommage in these cō-
 trayes for the dolorous stroke thow gauest vnto kynge Pellā
 20 thre countreyes are destroyed / and doubte not but the vengeaun-
 ce wil falle on the at the last / whanne Balyn was past tho
 contrayes he was passyng fayne / so he rode eyzt dayes or he met
 with auenture / And at the last he came in to a fayr forest in
 a valey and was ware of a Toure / And there besyde he sawe
 25 a grete hors of werre tayed to a tree / and ther besyde satte a
 fayr knyght on the ground and made grete mornynge and he
 was a lykely man and a wel made / Balyn fayd God faue
 yow why be ye so heuy / telle me and I wylle amende it and
 I may to my power / Syr knyghte said he ageyne thow doest
 30 me grete gryef / for I was in mery thoughtes and now thou
 puttest me to more payne / Balyn wente a lytel from hym / &
 loked on his hors / thenne herd Balyn hym saye thus / a fair
 lady why haue ye broken my promyse / for thow promyest me
 to mete me here by none / and I maye curse the that euer ye
 35 gaf me this sward / for with this sward I flee my self / and
 pulled it oute / and therwith Balyn sterte vnto hym & took
 hym by the hand / lete goo my hand sayd the knyght or els I
 shal flee the / that shal not nede said balyn / for I shal promyse

yow my helpe to gete yow your lady / and ye wille telle me
 where she is / what is your name sayd the knyght / myn name
 is Balyn le faueage / A fyr I knowe yow wel ynough ye
 are the knyght with the two fwerdys and the man of moost
 prowesse of your handes lyuyng / what is your name sayd ba- 5
 len / my name is garnyshe of the mount a poure mans sone /
 But by my prowesse and hardynesse a duke hath maade me
 knyght / and gaf me landes / his name is duke Hermel / and
 his doughter is she that I loue and she me as I demed / hou-
for fer is she hens sayd Balyn / but xj myle said the knyghte 10
 Now ryde we hens sayde these two knyghtes / so they rode mo-
 re than a paas tyll that they cam to a fayr castel wel wallyd
 and dyched / I wylle in to the castel sayd Balen / and loke
 yf she be ther / Soo he wente in and serched fro chamber to chā-
 bir / and fond her bedde but she was not there / Thenne Balen 15
 looked in to a fayr litil gardyn / and vnder a laurel tre he sawe
 her lye vpon a quylt of grene famyte and a knyght in her ar-
 mes fast halfynge eyther other and vnder their hedes grasse &
 herbes / whan Balen sawe her lye so with the fowlest knyghte
 that euer he sawe and she a fair lady / thenne Balyn wente 20
 thurgh alle the chambers ageyne and told the knyghte how
 he fond her as she had slepte fast / and so brought hym in the
 place there she lay fast slepynge

¶ Capitulum xvij

ANd whan Garnyshe beheld hir so lyeng for pure sorow
 his mouth and nose braut oute on bledynge and with 25
 his fwerd he smote of bothe their hedes / and thenne he maade
 sorowe oute of mesure and sayd O Balyn / Moche sorow hast
 thow brought vnto me / for haddest thow not shewed me that
 fyght I shold haue passed my sorow / forsoth said balyn I did
 it to this entent that it sholde better thy courage / and that ye 30
 myght see and knowe her falshe de / and to cause yow to leue
 loue of suche a lady / god knoweth I dyd none other but as
 I wold ye dyd to me / Allas said garnyshe now is my sorow
 doubel that I may not endure / Now haue I slayne that I
 moost loued in al my lyf / and therwith sodenly he roose hym 35
 self on his own fwerd vnto the hyltys / when balen sawe that

he dressid hym thens ward / lest folke wold say he had slayne
them / and so he rode forth / and within thre dayes he cam by a
croffe / & theron were letters of gold wrytē that said / it is not
for no knyght alone to ryde toward this Castel / thēne sawe he
5 an old hore gentylman comyng toward hym that sayd Ba-
lyn le Saueage thow passyft thy bandes to come this waye /
therfor torne ageyne and it will auaille the / and he vanysshed
away anone / and soo he herd an horne blowe as it had ben the
dethe of a best / That blast said Balyn is blowen for me / For
10 I am the pryse and yet am I not dede / anone with al he sa-
we an hondred ladyes and many knyghtes that welcommed
hym with fayr semblaunt and made hym passyng good chere /
vnto his fyght and ledde hym in to the castel / and ther was
daunsyng and mynstralsye and alle maner of Ioye / Then-
15 ne the chyef lady of the castel said / knyghte with the two fuer-
dys ye must haue adoo and Iuste with a knyght hereby that
kepeth an Iland / for ther may no man passe this way but he
must Iuste or he passe / that is an vnhappy customme said Ba-
lyn that a knyght may not passe this wey / but yf he Iuste / ye
20 shalle not haue adoo but with one knyghte sayd the lady /
Wel sayd Balyn syn I shalle therto I am redy but traueil-
lynge men are ofte wery and their horses to / but though my
hors be wery / my hert is not wery / I wold be fayne ther my
deth shold be / Syr said a knyght to Balyn / me thynketh your
25 sheld is not good / I wille lene yew a byggar / therof I pray
yow / and so he tooke the sheld that was vnknownen and leste
his owne and so rode vnto the Iland / and put hym and his
hors in a grete boote / and whan he came on the other syde / he
met with a damoyfel / and she said / O knyght balyn why haue
30 ye leste your owne sheld / alas ye haue put your self in grete
daunger / for by your sheld ye shold haue ben knownen / it is gre-
te pyte of yow as euer was of knyght / for of thy prowesse &
hardynes thou hast no felawe lyuynge / Me repenteth said ba-
lyn that euer I cam within this Countrey / but I maye not
35 torne now ageyne for shame and what auenture shalle falle
to me be it lyf or dethe I wille take the aduenture that shalle
come to me & / thenne he loked on his armour / & vnderstood he
was wel armed / and therwith blessid hym and mounted

vpon his hors

¶ Capitulum xviij

THenne afore hym he sawe come rydyng oute of a castel a knyght and his hors trapped all reed and hym self in the same colour / whan this knyghte in the reed beheld Balyn hym thought it shold bee his broder Balen by 5
 cause of his two swerdys / but by cause he knewe not his sheld he demed it was not he / And so they auentryd theyr speres & came merueillously fast to gyders / and they smote other in the sheldes / but theire speres and theire cours were soo bygge that it bare doune hors & man that they lay bothe in a fwoun 10
 But balyn was bryfed fore with the falle of his hors / for he was very of trauaille / And Balan was the fyrst that rose on foote and drewe his swerd and wente toward Balyn / and he aroos and wente ageynst hym / But balan smote balyn fyrste / and he put vp his shelde and smote hym thorow 15
 the shelde and tamyd his helme / thenne Balyn smote hym ageyne with that vnhappy swerd and wel nyghe had fellyd his broder Balan / and so they fought ther to gyders tyl theyr brethes faylled / thenne Balyn loked vp to the castel and sawe the Towres stand ful of ladyes / Soo they went vnto 20
 bataille ageyne and wounded eueryche other dolefully / and thenne they brethed oftymes / and so wente vnto bataille that alle the place there as they fought was blood reed / And att that tyme ther was none of them bothe but they hadde eyther smyten other feuen grete woundes so that the lest of them myzt 25
 haue ben the dethe of the myghtyest gyaunt in this world / Thenne they wente to batail ageyn so merueillously that doubte it was to here of that bataille for the grete blood shedyng
 And their hawberkes vnnailled that naked they were on euery syde / Atte last balan the yonger broder withdrewe hym a 30
 lytel & leid hym doune / Thenne said balyn le Saueage what knyghte arte thou / for or now I found neuer no knyzt that
 matched me / my name is said he balan broder vnto the good knyght balyn / Allas sayd balyn that euer I shold see this
 day / and therwith he felle backward in a fwoune / Thenne ba- 35
 lan yede on al four feet and handes and put of the helme of his broder and myght not knowe hym by the vyfage / it was so ful hewen and bledde / but whan he awoke he sayd O balan

my broder thow hast slayne me and I the / wherfore alle the
wyde world shalle speke of vs bothe / ¶ Allas sayd Balan
that euer I sawe this day that thorow myshap I myght not
knowe yow / for I aspyed wel your two swerdys / but by cau-
5 se ye had another shild I demed ye had ben another knyght
Allas faide Balyn all that maade an vnhappy knyght in the
castel / for he caused me to leue myn owne shelde to our bothes
destruction / and yf I myght lyue I wold destroye that castel
for ylle customes / that were wel done said Balan / For I
10 had neuer grace to departe fro hem syn that I cam hyther / for
here it happed me to flee a knyght that kepte this Iland / &
syn myght I neuer departe / and nomore shold ye broder & ye
myght haue slayne me as ye haue and escaped your self with
the lyf / Ryght so cam the lady of the Toure with iiij knygh-
15 tes and vj ladyes and vj yomen vnto them and there she herd
how they made her mone eyther to other and sayd we came
bothe oute of one tombe that is to say one moders bely / And
so shalle we lye bothe in one pytte / So Balan prayd the lady
of her gentylnesse for his true seruyse / that she wold burye
20 them bothe in that same place there the bataille was done / and
she graunted hem with wepyng it shold be done rychely in the
best maner / Now wille ye sende for a preest that we may recey-
ue our sacrament and receyue the blessid body of our lord Ihe-
su cryst / ye said the lady it shalle be done / and so she sente for a
25 preest and gaf hem her ryghtes / Now sayd balen whan we are
buried in one tombe and the menfyon made ouer vs / how ij
bretheren flewe eche other / there wille neuer good knyght nor
good man see our tombe but they wille pray for our soules / &
so alle the ladyes and gentylwymen wepte for pyte / Thenne
30 anone Balan dyed but Balyn dyed not tyl the mydnyghte
after / and so were they buried bothe / and the lady lete make
a menfyon of Balan how he was ther slayne by his broders
handes / but she knewe not balyns name /

¶ Capitulum xix

35 **I**N the morne cam Merlyn and lete wryte balyns na-
me on the tombe with letters of gold / that here lyeth
balyn le Saueage that was the knyght with the two swerdes

and he that smote the dolorous stroke / Also Merlyn lete make there a bedde / that ther shold neuer man lye therin / but he wente oute of his wytte / yet Launcelot de lake fordyd that bed thorow his noblesse / and anone after Balyn was dede / merlyn toke his swerd / and toke of the pomel and set on an other pomel / so merlyn bad a knyght that stode afore hym handled that swerd / and he assayed / and he myght not handle hit Thenne Merlyn lough / why laugh ye said the knyghte / this is the cause said Merlyn / ther shalle neuer man handle this swerd but the best knyght of the world / and that shalle be fyr Launcelot or els Galahad his sone / and Launcelot with this swerd shalle flee the man that in the world he loued best that shalle be fyr Gawayne / Alle this he lete wryte in the pomel of the swerd / Thenne Merlyn lete make a brydge of yron & of stele in to that Iland / and it was but half a foote brode / & there shalle neuer man passe that brydge nor haue hardynes to goo ouer / but yf he were a passyng good man and a good knyght withoute trechery or vylonye / Also the scaubard of Balyns swerd Merlyn leste it on this fyde of the Iland that galahad shold fynde it / Also merlyn lete make by his subtyl- te that Balyns swerd was put in a marbel stone standyng vp ryght as grete as a mylle stone / and the stone houed al weyes aboue the water and dyd many yeres / and so by aduē- ture it swam down the streme to the Cyte of Camelot that is in englysshe wynchestre / & that same day galahad the haute pryn- ce came with kyng Arthur / and soo galahad broughte wyth hym the scaubard and encheued the swerde / that was there in the marbel stone / houynge vpon the water / And on whytson- day he encheued the swerd as it is reherced in the book of Sāc grayll / Soone after this was done Merlyn came to kyng Ar- thur and told hym of the dolorous stroke that Balyn gaf to kyng Pellam / and how Balyn and Balan foughte to gyders the merueillous batail that euer was herd of / and how they were buryed bothe in one Tombe / Allas said kyng Arthur / this is the grettest pyte that ouer I herd telle of two knyghtes / for in the world I knowe not suche two knyghtes / ¶ Thus endeth the tale of Balyn and of Balan two bretheren born in northūberlād good kniȝtes / ¶ **Sequitur iij liber**

¶ Capítulum primum

I
 N the begynnyng of Arthur after he was chosen kyng by aduētūre and by grace for the most party of the barons knewe not that he was Vther pendragons sone / But as Merlyn made it
 5 openly knowen / But yet many kynges & lordes helde grete werre ayenst hym for that cause / But wel Arthur ouercame hem alle / for the mooste party the dayes of his lyf he was ruled moche by the counceyl of Merlyn / Soo it fell on a tyme kyng Arthur sayd vnto Merlyn / my barons wille lete
 10 me haue no rest but nedes I muste take a wyf / and I wylle none take / but by thy counceill and by thyne aduys / it is wel done said Merlyn / that ye take a wyf / for a man of your bounte and nobleſſe ſhold not be without a wyf / Now is ther ony that ye loue more than another / ye ſaid kyng Arthur / I loue
 15 gweneuer the kynges doughter Lodegrean of the land of Camelerd / the whiche holdeth in his hows the table round that ye told he had of my fader Vther / And this damoyſel is the moſt valyaunt and fayreſt lady that I knowe lyuyng or yet that euer I coude fynde / Syre ſayd Merlyn as of her beaute
 20 and fayrenes ſhe is one of the fayreſt on lyue / But and ye loued her not ſo wel as ye doo / I ſhold fynde yow a damoyſel of beaute and of goodeneſſe that ſhold lyke yow & pleſe yow and your herte were not ſette / But there as a mans herte is ſet / he wylle be lothe to retorne / that is trouth ſaid kyng
 25 Arthur / but Merlyn warned the kyng couertly that gweneuer was not holſome for hym to take to wyf / for he warned hym that launcelot ſhold loue her and ſhe hym ageyne / and ſo he torned his tale to the auentures of Sancgreal / Thenne merlyn deſyred of the kyng for to haue men with hym that ſhold
 30 enquire of gweneuer / and ſo the kyng graunted hym / & Merlyn wente forth vnto kyng Lodegrean of Camyllerd / & told hym of the deſyre of the kyng that he wold haue vnto his wyf Gweneuer his doughter / that is to me ſayd kyng Lodegreans the beſt tydynges that euer I herd that ſo worthy a kyng of
 35 prowefſe and nobleſſe wille wedde my doughter / And os for my landes I wylle gyue hym wyft I it myght pleaſe hym /

but he hath londes ynowe / hym nedeth none / but I shalle sende
 hym a gyfte shalle please hym moche more / for I shalle gyue
 hym the table round / the whiche Vtherpendragon gaue me / &
 whan it is ful complete / ther is an C knyghtes & fyfty / And
 as for on C good knyghtes I haue my self / but I fawte / 1 / 5
 for so many haue ben slayne in my dayes / and so Ladegreans
 delyuerd his doughter Gweneuer vnto Merlyn / and the table
 round with the C knyghtes / and so they rode fresshly with gre-
 te royalte / what by water and what by land / tyl that they
 came nyghe vnto london 10

¶ Capitulum Secundum

WHanne kyng Arthur herd of the comyng of gwene-
 uer and the C knyghtes with the table round / thenne
 kyng Arthur maade grete Ioye for her comyng / and
 that ryche presente / and said openly this fair lady is passyng
 welcome vnto me / for I haue loued her longe / And therefore 15
 ther is nothyng so lyef to me / And these knyghtes with the
 round table pleasen me more than ryght grete rycheffe / And in
 alle hast the kyng lete ordeyne for the maryage and the Co-
 ronacyon in the moost honorable wyse that coude be deuysed
 Now Merlyn said kyng Arthur / goo thow and aspye me in 20
 al this land l knyghtes whiche ben of most prowesse & wor-
 ship / within short tyme merlyn had founde suche knyghtes that
 shold fulfyll xx & xiiij knyghtes but no mo he coude fynde
 Thenne the Bissshop of Caunterbury was sette and he blessid
 the syeges with grete Royalte and deuoycyon / and there sette 25
 the viij and xx knyghtes in her syeges / and whan this was
 done / Merlyn said fayr fyrs ye must al aryse and come to ky-
 ng Arthur for to doo hym homage / he will haue the better wil
 to mayntene yow / and so they arose and dyd their homage / &
 when they were gone / merlyn fond in euery syeges letters of 30
 gold that told the knyghtes names that had sytten therin /
 But two syeges were voyde / And so anone cam yong gawayn
 & asked the kyng a yeste Aske said the kyng / & I shal graunte
 it yow / fyr I aske that ye will make me knyght / that same day
 ye shall wedde faire Gweneuer / I will do it with a good wil 35
 said kyng arthur & do vnto yow all the worship that I may /
 for I must by reson ye ar myn neuw my susters sone /

¶ Ca iij

FOrth with alle ther cam a poure man in to the Courte
and broughte with hym a fayre yonge man of xviij
yere of age rydyng vpon a lene mare / and the poure
man asked all men that he met / where shall I fynde kyng ar-
5 thur / yonder he is sayd the knyghtes / wylt thou ony-thinge
with hym / ye sayd the poure man / therfor I cam hyder / anone
as he came before the kyng he salewed hym and sayd O kyng
Arthur the floure of all knyghtes and kynges I byseche Ihe-
su faue the / Syr it was told me that at this tyme of your ma-
10 ryage ye wolde yeue any man the yeste that he wold aske /
oute excepte that were vnresonable / that is trouthe said the ky-
nge fuche cryes I lete make / and that will I holde so it apay-
re not my realme nor myne estate / ye say wel and graciously
said the poure man / Syre I aske no thyng els but that ye wil
15 make my sone here a knyghte / it is a grete thyng thou askest
of me said the kyng / what is thy name said the kyng to the po-
ure man / fyr my name is Aryes the Cowherd / whether cometh
this of the or of thy sone said the kyng / Nay fyre said Aryes /
this desyre cometh of my sone and not of me / For I shal telle
20 yow I haue xiiij sones / & alle they will falle to what labour
I put them & wille be ryght glad to doo labour / but this child
wylle not labour for me for ony thyng that my wyf or I may
doo / but alweyes he wille be shotyng or castyng dartes /
and glad for to see batailles and to behold knyghtes / And
25 alweyes day and nyghte he desyreth of me to be made a knyght
what is thy name sayd the kyng vnto the yonge man / Syre
my name is Tor / the kyng beheld hym fast / and sawe he was
passyngly wel vyfaged and passyngly wel made of his yeres
Wel said kyng Arthur vnto Aryes the Cowherd fetch al thy
30 sones afore me that I may see them / and so the poure man did
and al were shapen moche lyke the poure man / But Tor was
not lyke none of hem al in shap ne in contenance / for he was
moche more than ony of hem / Now said kyng Arthur vnto the
Cowherd / where is the sward he shalle be made knyght with
35 al / it is here sayd Tor / take it oute of the sheathe sayd the ky-
nge / and requyre me to make yow a knyght
Thenne Tor alyght of his mare and pulled oute his sward
knelyng and requyryng the kyng / that he wold maake

hym knyght / & that he myghte be a knyght of the table round
 As for a knyzt I will make yow / & therwith smote hym in
 the neck with the fwerd sayēg be ye a good knyzt / & so I pray
 to god so ye may be / & yf ye be of prowesse and of worthy-
 nesse ye shalle be a knyght of the table round / Now Merlyn 5
 sayd Arthur say wether this Tor shalle be a good knyghte /
 or no / ye fyre he ought to be a good knyght / for he is comen
 of as good a man as ony is on lyue / and of kynges blood
 how so fyr sayd the kyng / I shalle telle yow sayd Merlyn /
 This poure man Aryes the cowherd is not his fader / he is no 10
 thyng syb to hym / for kyng Pellinore is his fader / I suppose
 nay said the Cowherd / fetch the wyf afore me said merlyn /
 and she shalle not say nay / anon the wyf was fet which was
 a fair houswyf / and there she answered Merlyn ful womanly /
 and there she told the kyng and Merlyn that whan she was 15
 a maide & went to mylke kyen / ther met with her a sterne kny-
 ght / & half by force he had my maidenhede / & at that tyme he bi-
 gat my sone Tor / & he toke away from me my greyhound that
 I had that tyme with me / & saide that he wold kepe the grey-
 hound for my loue / A said the Cowherd I wende not thys / 20
 but I may bileue it wel / for he had neuer no tatches of me / fir
 said Tor vnto Merlyn dishonoure not my moder / fyr said mer-
 lyn it is more for your worship than hurte / for your fader is
 a good man & a kyng / & he may ryght wel auaunce you and
 your moder / for ye were begoten or euer she was wedded / that 25
 is trouth said the wyf / hit is the lasse gryef vnto me sayd the
 Cowherd

¶ Capítulum Quartum

SO on the morne kyng Pellinore cam to the Court of
 kyng Arthur / whiche had grete ioye of hym and told
 hym of Tor / how he was his sone / and how he hadde 30
 made hym knyght at the request of the Cowherd / Whan Pel-
 linore beheld Tor / he pleasyd hym moche / so the kyng made ga-
 wayne knyght / but Tor was the fyrst he made at the feest /
 What is the cause said kyng Arthur that there ben two places
 voyde in the syeges / Syre said Merlyn / ther shalle no man fyt 35
 in tho places / but they shall be of moost worship / But in
 the sege perillous there shall no man fytte therein but one / and
 yf ther be ony so hardy to doo it he shall be destroyed / & he that

shalle fyttre there shalle haue no felawe / And therwith Merlyn tooke kynge Pellinore by the hand / and in the one hand next the two seges and the sege peryllous he said in open audience this is your place and best ye are worthy to fyttre there
 5 in of ony that is here / there at fat fyr gawayne in grete enuy & told Gaherys his broder / yonder knyghte is put to grete worship / the whiche greueth me fore / for he flewe our fader kynge Lot / therfor I wille flee hym said Gauayne with a fwerd / that was fente me that is passyng trenaunt / ye shall not foo
 10 said Gaherys at this tyme / For at this tyme I am but a squyer / and whan I am made knyght / I wol be auenged on hym and therfor broder it is best ye suffre tyl another tyme that we may haue hym oute of the Courte / for & we dyd so / we shold trouble this hyhe feest / I wyl wel said gauayn as ye wylle /

¶ Capitulum quintum

15 **T**Henne was the hyghe feest made redy / and the kynge was wedded att Camelott vnto Dame Gweneuer in the chirche of saynt steuyns with grete solempnyte / And as euerly man was set after his degree / Merlyn wente to alle the knyghtes of the round table / and bad hem fyttre styll that no-
 20 ne of hem remeue / for ye shalle see a straunge and a merueilous aduenture / Ryght so as they sat ther came rennyng in a whyte hert in to the halle and a whyte brachet next hym and xxx couple of black rennyng houndes cam after with a greet crye / and the hert went aboute the table round as he went by
 25 other boordes / the whyte brachet boot hym by the buttok & pulled oute a pees / where thurgh the herte lepte a grete lepe / and ouerthrewe a knyght that sat at the boord fyde / and therwith the knyght aroos & toke vp the brachet / & so went forth oute of the halle & toke his hors & rode his wey with the brachet / right
 30 so anone cam in a lady on a whyte palfrey & cryed aloud for the kyng Arthur / Syre suffre me not to haue this despyte for the brachet was myn that the knyght lad awaye / I maye not doo therwith said the kynge ¶ With this there came a knyght rydyng al armed on a grete hors / and tooke the la-
 35 dy away with hym with force / and euer she cryed and made grete dole / whanne she was gone the kynge was glad for she

*small hunting dog
beagle*

*half of
rump*

made fuche a noyse / Nay said merlyn / ye may not leue this ad-
 vētures so lyghtely / For these aduentures must be brought a-
 gayne or els it wold be disworship to yow and to your feest
 I wyll said the kynge that al be done by your aduys / Then-
 ne faide merlyn lete calle fyr gauayne / for he must brynge a- 5
 geyne the whyte herte / Also fyr ye must lete calle Syre Tor /
 for he must brynge ageyne the brachet / and the knyght or els
 flee hym / Also lete calle kynge Pellinore for he must brynge a-
 geyne the lady and the knyght or els flee hym / and these thre
 knyghtes shalle doo merueillous auētures or they come ageyn 10
 Thenne were they called al thre as it reherceth afore / and eue-
 ryche of hem toke his charge / and armed them surely / But sir
 gauayne had the fyrst request / and therefore we wille begynne
 at hym /

¶ Capítulum vi

Syre gauayne roode more than a paas and gaheryse his 15
 broder that roode with hym in stede of a squyer to doo
 hym seruyse / Soo as they rode they sawe two knyghtes
 fyghte on horsbak passyng fore / so fyr gauayn & his broder ro-
 de betwixe them / and asked them for what cause they foughte
 so / the one knyght answerd and sayd / we fyghte for a symple 20
 mater / for we two be two bretheren born & begoten of one man
 & of one woman / allas said sir gauayn why do ye so / fyr said
 the eldar / ther cam a whyte hert this way this day & many hou-
 des chaced hym / & a whyte brachet was alwey next hym / and
 we vnderstood it was auenture made for the hyhe feest of ky- 25
 nge Arthur / and therefore I wold haue gone after to haue
 wonne me worship / and here my yonger broder said he wolde
 go after the herte / for he was better knyght than I / And for
 this cause we felle at debate / & so we thougt to preue whiche of
 vs bothe was better knygt / This is a symple cause said sir ga- 30
 uayn / vncouth mē ye shold debate with al & no broder with bro-
 der / therfor but yf ye wil do by my couceil I wil haue ado with
 yow / that is ye shal yelde you vnto me / & that ye go vnto kyng
 Arthur and yelde yow vnto his grace / sir knygt said the ij bre-
 theren we are forfoughten & moche blood haue we losse thorow 35
 our wilfulnesse / And therefore we wolde be loth to haue adoo
 with yow / thenne do as I will haue yow said sir gauayne /

we wille agree to fulfyll your wylle / But by whom shalle
 we saye that we be thyder sente / ye maye say / by the knyzt that
 foloweth the quest of the herte that was whyte / Now what is
 your name sayd gauayne / Sorlouse of the forest said the eldar
 5 & my name is sayde the yonger Bryan of the forest and soo
 they departed and wente to the kynges Court / and Syr ga-
 uayne on his quest / and as gauayne folowed the herte by the
 crye of the houndes euen afore hym ther was a grete Ryuer /
 and the hert swamme ouer / and as fyr gauayne wold folo-
 10 we after / ther stode a knyght ouer the other fyde and sayd /
 Syre knyghte come not ouer after this herte / but yf thou wilt
 Iuste with me / I wille not faille as for that said sir gauayn
 to folowe the quest that I am in / and soo maade his hors to
 swimme ouer the water / and anone they gat their speres /
 15 and ranne to gyder ful hard / but fyre gauayne smote hym
 of his hors / and thenne he torned his hors & bad hym yelde
 hym / Nay sayd the knyght not so though thou haue the bet-
 ter of me on horsbak / I pray the valyaunt knyght alyghte a
 foote and matche we to gyders with swerdes / what is youre
 20 name said sir gauayne / Alardyn of the Ilys said the other /
 thenne eyther dressid her sheldes and smote to gyders / but sir
 gauayne smote hym so hard thorow the helme that it went to
 the braynes and the knyght felle doune dede / A said Gaheryse
 that was a myghty stroke of a yonge knyght /

¶ Capitulum Septimum

25 **T**Hēne Gauayne and Gaheryse rode more than a paas
 after the whyte herte / and lete slyppe at the herte thre
 couple of greyhoundes / and so they chace the herte in to a cas-
 tel / and in the chyef place of the castel they flewe the hert / fyr
 gauayne and gaheryse folowed after / Ryght soo there came a
 30 knyght oute of a chamber with a sward drawe in his hand
 and flewe two of the greyhoundes euen in the fyghte of fyre
 gauayne / and the remenaunte he chaced hem with his sward
 oute of the castel / And whan he cam ageyne he sayd / O my
 whyte herte / me repenteth that thou art dede / for my fouerayne
 35 lady gaf the to me / and euyll haue I kepte the / and thy deth

fhalle be dere bought and I lyue / and anone he wente in to
 his chamber and armed hym / and came oute fyerfly / & there
 mette he with fyr gauayne / why haue ye flayne my houndes
 faid fyr gauayn / for they dyd but their kynde / and leuer I
 had ye had wroken your angre vpon me than vpon a dom best ⁵*shunle*
 thow faist trouth faid the knyght I haue auengyd me on thy
 houndes and so I wille on the or thow goo / Thenne fyr Ga-
 uayne alyght afoote and dresseid his shelde and stroke to gy-
 ders myghtely / and clafe their sheldes and stoned their helmes *elcawe*
 and brak their hawberkes that the blood ranne doune to their
 feet / Atte last fyr gauayne smote the knyght so hard that he
 felle to the erthe / and thenne he cryed mercy / and yelded hym
 and besought hym as he was a knyghte and gentylman / to
 faue his lyf / thow shalt dye faid sir gauayne for fleyng of my
 houndes / I wille make amendys faid the knyght vnto my po- ¹⁵
 wer / Syr gauayne wold no mercy haue but vnlacyd his hel-
 me to haue stryken of his hede / Ryght soo came his lady oute
 of a chamber and felle ouer hym / and soo he smote of her hede
 by myfauenture / Allas faide Gaheryse that is fowle and sha-
 mefully done / that shame shal neuer from yow / Also ye shold ²⁰
 gyue mercy vnto them that aske mercy / for a knyzt without
mercy is withoute worship / Syr gauayne was so stonyed of
 the deth of this fair lady / that he wiste not what he dyd / and
 faid vnto the knyght aryse I wille gyue the mercy / nay nay
 faid the knyght / I take no force of mercy now / for thou hast ²⁵
 flayne my loue and my lady that I loued best of alle erthe-
 ly thynges / Me fore repentith it faid fyr gauayn / for I thoughte
 to stryke vnto the / But now thow shalt goo vnto kyng Ar-
 thur and telle hym of thyne aduentures and how thow arte o-
 uercome by the knyghte that wente in the queste of the whyte ³⁰
 herte / I take no force faid the knyzt whether I lyue or I dye
 but so for drede of deth he swore to goo vnto kyng Arthur / &
 he made hym to bere one greyhound before hym on his hors and
 another behynde hym / what is your name faid sir gauayn or
 we departe / my name is faid the knyght Ablamor of the ma- ³⁵
 rife / soo he departed toward Camelot

¶ Capitulum Octauum

ANd fyr gauayne went in to the castel and made hym
redy to lye there al nyght / and wold haue vnarmed
hym / what wylle ye doo sayd gaheryse / wylle ye vn-
arme yow in this Countrey / ye may thynke ye haue many e-
5 nemyes here / they had not fooner sayd that word but ther cā
four knyghtes wel armed and assayled fyr gauayne hard
and said vnto hym thou newe made knyght thou hast shamed
thy knyghthode / for a knyght withoute mercy is dishonoured
Also thou hast slayne a fayr lady to thy grete shame to the
10 worldes ende / and doute thou not thou shalt haue grete ne-
de of mercy or thou departe from vs / And therwith one of
hem smote fyr gauayne a grete stroke that nygh he felle to the
erthe / and gaheryse smote hym ageyne fore / and soo they were
on the one syde and on the other / that fyr gauayne and gahe-
15 ryse were in ieopardy of their lyues / and one with a bowe an
archer smote fyr gauayne thurȝ the arme that it greued hym
wonderly fore / And as they shold haue ben slayne / there cam
four fair ladyes / and besought the knyghtes of grace for fyre
gauayne / and goodely atte request of the ladyes they gaf fyr
20 gauayne and gaheryse their lyues / & made hem to yelde them
as prysoners / thenne gauayne and gaheryse made grete dole /
Allas sayd fyre gauayne myn arme greueth me fore / I am
lyke to be maymed and so made his complaynt pytoufly / er-
ly on the morow ther cam to fyr gauayne one of the four la-
25 dyes / that had herd alle his complaynte and said fyr knyȝte
what chere / not good said he it is your owne defaulte sayd the
lady / for ye haue doone a passynge fowle dede in the sleynge
of the lady / the whiche will be grete vylany vnto yow / But
be ye not of kynge Arthurs kyn faide the lady / yes truly
30 sayd fyr gauayne / what is your name faide the lady / ye must
telle it me or ye passe / my name is gauayne the kyng Lott of
Orkeney sone / and my moder is kynge Arthurs syster / A
thenne are ye neuewe vnto kyng Arthur sayd the lady / and
I shalle so speke for yow that ye shall haue conduyte to go to
35 kyng Arthur for his loue / and soo she departed / and told
the foure knyghtes how their prysoner was kyng Arthurs
neuewe / and his name is fyr gauayne kyng Lots sone of
Orkeney / and they gaf hym the hertes hede by cause it was in

his quest / ¶ Thenne anone they delyuerd fyr Gauayne vnder
 this promyse that he shold bere the dede lady with hym in this
 maner / The hede of her was hanged aboute his neck and the
 hole body of hyr lay before hym on his hors mane / Ryght soo
 rode he forth vnto Camelot / And anone as he was come mer- 5
 lyn desyred of kyng Arthur þ^t Syre Gauayne shold be sworne
 to telle of alle his auentures / and how he slewe the lady / and
 how he wold gyue no mercy vnto the knyght / where thurgh
 the lady was slayne / Thenne the kynge and the quene were
 gretely displeasyd with fyr gauayn for the sleynge of the la- 10
 dy / And ther by ordenaunce of the quene ther was set a quest
 of ladyes on fyr gauayn / and they Iuged hym for euer why-
 le he lyued to be with all ladyes & to fyzte for her quarels / &
 that euer he shold be curteys / & neuer to refuse mercy to hym /
 that asketh mercy / Thus was gauayne sworne vpon the four 15
 euuangelystes that he shold neuer be ageynst lady ne gentil-
 woman / but yf he fought for a lady / and his aduersary fouzt
 for another / And thus endeth the auenture of fyr gauayn that
 he dyd at the maryage of kyng Arthur Amen

¶ Capitulum ix

THan Syre Tor was redy he mounted vpon his hors- 20
 bak / and rode after the knyght with the brachet / so as
 he rode he mette with a dwarf sodenly / that smote hys
 hors on the hede with a staf / that he wente backward his spere
 lengthe / why dost thou so said fyre Tor / for thou shalt not pas-
 se this way / but yf thou Iuste with yonder knyghtes of the pa- 25
 uelions / Thenne was Tor ware where two paelions were / &
 grete sperys stood oute / and two sheldes henge on trees by the
 paelions / I may not tary said fyr Tor / for I am in a quest
 that I must nedes folowe / thou shalt not passe said the dwarf
 and therwith alle he blewe his horne / thenne ther cam one ar- 30
 med on horsbak / and dressyd his shelde / and cam fast toward
 Tor / and he dressid hym ageynst hym / and so ranne to gyders
 that Tor bare hym from his hors / and anone the knyght yeld
 hym to his mercy / But fyr I haue a felawe in yonder pael-
 ionne that wille haue adoo with yow anone / he shall be welcome 35
 said fyr Tor / Thenne was he ware of another knyght comyng
 with grete raundon / and eche of them dressid to other / that

merueille it was to see / but the knyght smote fyre Tor a gre-
 te stroke in myddes of the shelde that his spere all to sheuered
 And fyr Tor smote hym thurgh the sheld by lowe of the sheld
 and it wente thorow the coost of the knyzt / but the stroke fle-
 5 we hym not / And therwith fyr Tor alyght & smote hym on
 the helme a grete stroke / and therwith the knyght yelded hym
 and befought hym of mercy / I wille wel faid fyr Tor / But
 thou and thy felawe must goo vnto kynge Arthur / and yelde
 yow prysoners vn to hym / by whome shall we say are we thy-
 10 der fente / ye shall say by the knyght that wente in the quest of
 the knyght that wente with the brachet / Now what be your ij
 names faid fyr Tor / my name is sayd the one Sire Felot of
 Langduk / & my name is faid the other Sir Petypase of wyn-
 chylse / Now go ye forth faide fyre Tor and god spede yow &
 15 me / Thenne cam the dwarf and faide vnto fyr Tor / I praye
 yow gyue me a yeste / I wylle wel faid fyr Tor / aske / I as-
 ke no more faide the dwarf / but that ye wille suffre me to doo
 yow feruyse / for I will serue no more recreaunt knyghtes /
 Take an hors faid fyr Tor and ryde on with me / I wote ye
 20 ryde after the knyght with the whyte brachet / and I shalle
 brynge yow there he is faid the dwerf / And soo they rode tho-
 row oute a forest / and at the last they were ware of two pael-
 ions euen by a priory with two sheldes / And the one shylde
 was enewed with whyte / and the other shelde was reed

¶ Capitulum x

25 **T**Her with fyr Tor alyghte and toke the dwarf his gla-
 yue / and soo he cam to the whyte paelione / and sawe
 thre damoyfels lye in it / and one paylet slepyng / & so he wente
 to the other paelione / and found a lady lyeng slepyng ther
 in / But ther was the whyte brachet that bayed at her fast / and
 30 therwith the lady yede oute of the paelione & all her damoy-
 fels / But anone as fyr Tor aspyed the whyte brachet / he took
 her by force and took her to the dwerf / what / wille ye so sayd
 the lady take my brachet from me / ye sayd fyr Tor / this bra-
 chet haue I fought from kynge Arthurs Courte hyder / well
 35 said the lady / knyght ye shalle not go fer with her / but that ye
 shalle be mette and greued / I shall abyde what auenture that

cometh by the grace of god / and so mounted vpon his hors /
 and passed on his way towarde Camelot / but it was so nere
 nyght he myȝt not passe but lytel ferther / knowe ye ony lod-
 gyng said Tor I knowe none said the dwarf / but here besy-
 des is an hermytage / and there ye muste take lodgyng as ye 5
 fynde / And within a whyle they cam to the hermytage & took
 lodgyng / and was there gras otys and breed for their hors
 soone it was sped / and full hard was their souper but there
 they rested hem al nyght tyl on the morne / and herd a masse
 deuoutely / and tooke their leue of the heremyte / and fyre Tor 10
 prayed the heremyte to pray for hym / he sayd he wold and be-
 tooke hym to god / And soo mounted vpon horsbak and rode
 towardes Camelot a long whyle / with that they herd a knyȝte
 calle lowde that came after hem / and he sayd knyghte abyde / &
 yelde my brachet that thou took from my lady / Syr Tor retor- 15
 ned ageyne / and behelde hym how he was a femely knyghte
 and wel horsed and wel armed at al poyntes / thenne Syre
 Tor dressyd his shelde and took his spere in his handes and
 the other cam fyerfly vpon hym / and smote bothe hors & man
 to the erthe / anone they aroos lyghtely and drewe her swardes 20
 as egrely as lyons and put their sheldes afore them and smo-
 te thorow the sheldes that the cantels felle of bothe partyes /
 Also they tamed their helmes that the hote blood ranne oute /
 and the thyck maylles of their hawberkes they carfe and rose
 in sonder that the hote blood ranne to the erthe / and both they 25
 had many woundes and were passyng wery / But fyr Tor as-
 pyed that the other knyght faynted / and thenne he sewed fast
 vpon hym and doubled his strokes and garte hym go to the
 erthe on the one syde / thenne Syre Tor bad hym yelde hym /
 that wille I not said Abilleus whyle my lyf lasteth and the 30
 soule is within my body onles that thou wilt yeue me the bra-
 chet / that wille I not doo sayd fyre Tor / for it was my quest
 to brynge ageyne thy brachet / the or bothe /

¶ Capitulum xi

Wyth that cam a damoyfel rydyng on a palfrey as fast
 as she myȝt dryue and cryed with a lowde voys vnto 35
 Syre Tor / what wille ye with me sayd fyr Tor / I byseche the

faid the damoyfel for kynge Arthurs loue / gyue me a yefte / I
requyre the gentyl knyght as thow arte a gentilman / Now
faid Tor Afke a yefte and I wille gyue it yow / gramercy
faid the damoyfel / Now I afke the hede of the fals knyght A-
5 belleus / for he is the moofte outragious knyght that lyueth &
the gretteft murtherer / I am loth feid fyr Tor of that gyfte I
haue gyuen yow / lete hym make amendys in that he hath tre-
fpaced vnto yow / now faid the damoyfel he may not / for he fle-
we myn owne broder afore myn owne eyen that was a better
10 knyght than he / and he hadde had grace / and I kneled half
an houre afore hym in the myre for to faue my broders lyf that
had done hym no dammage but fought with hym by auentu-
re of armes / and fo for al that I coude do / he ftroke of his hede
wherfore I requyre the as thow arte a true knyght to gyue
15 me my yefte or els I fhall fhame the in al the Court of kyng
Arthur / for he is the falfeft knyght lyuynge and a grete def-
troyer of good knyghtes / Thenne whan Abelleus herd this / he
was more aferd / and yelded hym and asked mercy / I maye
not now faide fyr Tor / but yf I fhould be founde fals of my
20 promeffe / for whyle I wold haue taken you to mercy / ye wold
none afke but yf ye had the brachet ageyn that was my queft
And therwith he tooke of his helme / and he aroos and fled /
and fyr Tor after hym and fmote of his hede quyte / ¶ Now
fyr faid the damoyfel / it is nere nyght / I pray yow come & lod-
25 ge with me here at my place / it is here faft by / I will wel faid
fyr Tor / for his hors and he had ferd euyll fyn they departed
from Camelot / and soo he rode with her and had paffyng go-
od chere with her / and ſhe hadde a paffyng fair old knyght to
her husband that made hym paffynge good chere and wel ea-
30 fyd bothe his hors and he / and on the morne he herd his maffe
and brake his faft and tooke his leue of the knyghte and of
the lady that befought hym to telle hym his name / Truly he fa-
id my name is fyr Tor that was late made knyght / and this
was the fyrft queſte of armes that euer I dyd to brynge a-
35 geyn that this knyght Abelleus toke away fro kyng arthurs
courte / O fayr knyght faid the lady and her husband / and ye
come here in oure marches / come and fee oure poure lodgyng /
and it ſhalle be alweyes at your commaundement / Soo fyre

Tor departed and came to Camelot on the thyrdde day by none / and the kyng & the quene & alle the Courte was passyng fayne of his comyng and made grete ioie that he was come ageyne / for he wente from the Court with lytel focour / but as kyng Pellinore his fader gaf hym an old courser / and kyng 5 Arthur gaf hym armour and a sward / and els had he none other focour / but rode so forthe hym self alone / And thenne the kyng and the quene by merlyns aduys made hym to fwere to telle of his auentures / and soo he told and made pryuees of his dedes as it is afore reherced / wherfor the kyng and the quene 10 made hym grete ioie / nay nay faide Merlyn these ben but Iapes to that he shalle doo / for he shalle preue a noble knyght of proweesse as good as ony is lyuyng and gentyl and curteis & of good tatches and passyng true of his promesse / and neuer shalle outrage, where thorow Merlyns wordes kyng Arthur 15 gaf hym an erldome of londes that felle vnto hym / and here endeth the quest of Syr Tor kyng Pellinors sone

¶ Capitulum xij

THenne kyng Pellinore armed hym and mounted vp-on his hors and rode more than a paas after the lady that the knyzt ladde away / And as he rode in a forest 20 he sawe in a valey a damoyfel sitte by a welle and a wounded knyght in her armes / and Pellenore sawed her / And whan she was ware of hym she cryed ouer lowde / helpe me knyghte for crystes sake kyng Pellinore & he wold not tarye he was so eger in his quest / and euer she cryed an C tymes after help 25 Whanne she sawe he wold not abyde / she prayd vnto god to sende hym as moche nede of help as she had / and that he myzt fele it or he dyed / Soo as the book telleth the knyght there dyed that there was wounded / wherfor the lady for pure sorowe flewe her self with his sward / As kyng Pellinore rode in 30 that valey he met with a poure man a labourer / Sawest thou not faide Pellinore a knyghte rydyng and ledyng awaye a lady / ye said the man / I sawe that knyght and the lady that made grete dole / And yonder bynethe in a valey ther shal ye see two paelions and one of the knyktes of the paelions 35

chalengyd that lady of that knyght and fayd she was his
cofyn nere / wherfor he shold lede her no ferther / And soo they
waged bataill in that quarel / the one saide he wold haue her
by force / and the other said he wold haue the rule of her by
5 cause he was her kynnesman and wold lede her to her kyn / for
this quarel he lefte them fyghtyng / And yf ye wille ryde a
paas ye shalle fynde them fyghtyng / and the lady was belest
with the two squyers in the paelions / god thanke the fayd
kynge Pellenore / Thenne he rode a wallop tyll he had a fyght
10 of the two paelions and the two knyghtes fyghtyng / anon
he rode vnto the paelions / and sawe the lady that was his
quest / and fayd fayre lady ye must goo with me vnto the co-
urt of kynge Arthur / Syr knyght said the two squyers that
were with her yonder are two knyghtes that fyghte for thys
15 lady / goo thyder and departe them / and be agreed with hem / &
thenne may ye haue her at your pleasyr / ye say wel fayd kyng
Pellenore / And anone he rode betwixt them and departed hem
and asked hem the causes why that they fought / Sir knyght
said the one / I shalle telle yow / this lady is my kynneswo-
20 man nygh myn aunes doughter / And whan I herd her com-
playne that she was with hym maulgre her hede / I waged ba-
taille to fyghte with hym / Syre knyght fayd the other whoos
name was Hontlake of wentland / and this lady I gat by
my prowesse of armes this day at Arthurs courte / that is vn-
25 truly said / said kynge Pellenore / for ye cam in sodenly ther as
we were at the hyghe feest and tooke away this lady or ony
man myght make hym redy and therefore hit was my quest to
brynge her ageyne and yow bothe / or els the one of vs to aby-
de in the felde / therfor the lady shalle goo with me / or I wille
30 dye for it / for I haue promysed hit kynge Arthur / And ther-
for fyghte ye no more / for none of yow shalle haue no parte
of her at this tyme / And yf ye lyst to fyzte for her / fyzte with
me / and I wille defende her / wel said the knyghtes make you
redy / and we shalle affaile yow with al our power / And as
35 kynge Pellenore wold haue put his hors fro them fyr Hontz-
lake roofe his hors thorow with a sward and said / Now art
thow on foote as wel as we are / whan kynge Pellinore as-
pyed that his hors was flayne / lyztely he lepte from his hors /

and pulled oute his fwerd / and put his sheld afore hym /
and sayde knyghte kepe wel thy heede / for thou shalt haue a
buffet for the sleynge of my hors / So kyng Pellenore gaf hym
suche a stroke vpon the helme that he clafe the hede doune to the
chynne that he fylle to the erthe dede

5

¶ Capitulum xiiij

ANd thenne he turned hym to the other knyghte that was
fore wounded / but whan he sawe the others buffet / he
wold not fyghte / but kneled doune and sayd take
my cosyn the lady with yow at youre request / and I requyre
yow as ye be a true knyghte / put her to no shame nor vylony / 10
What sayd kynge Pellenore wylle ye not fyghte for her / no
fyr sayd the knyghte I wylle not fyghte with suche a knyghte
of prowesse as ye be / wel said Pellenore / ye say wel / I pro-
myse yow she shall haue no vylony by me as I am true kny-
ght / but now me lacketh an hors said Pellinore / but I wylle 15
haue hontzlake's hors / ye shalle not nede sayd the knyght / for
I shalle gyue yow suche an hors as shalle please yow / so that
ye wille lodge with me / for it is nere nyghte / I wille wel sa-
yd kynge Pellenore abyde with yow al nyghte / and there he
hadde with hym ryght good chere / and faryd of the best with 20
passynge good wyne and had mery rest that nyghte / And on
the morne he herd a masse and dyned / And thenne was bro-
ughte hym a fayre bay courser / and kynge Pellenors fadel
sette upon hym / Now what shalle I calle yow said the knyght
in as moche as ye haue my cosyn at your desyre of your quest 25
Syr I shalle telle yow my name is kyng Pellenore of the I-
lys and knyghte of the table round / Now I am glad said
the knyght that suche a noble man shalle haue the rule of my
cosyn / Now what is your name said Pellenore / I pray yow
telle me / Syr my name is fyr Meliot of Logurs / and this la- 30
dy my cosyn hyght Nymue / and the knyghte that was in the
other pauelione is my sworne broder a passynge good knyghte
and his name is Bryan of the Ilys / and he is ful loth to do
wronge and ful lothe to fyghte with ony man / but yf he be fo-
re souzt on / so that for shame he may not leue it / It is merueil 35

said Pellinore that he wille not haue adoo with me / fyr he wil
 not haue adoo with no man but yf it be at his request / Bryn-
 ge hym to the Courte said Pellenore one of these dayes / Syr
 we wylle come to gyders / and ye shalle be welcome said Pel-
 5 linore to the Courte of kynge Arthur / and gretely allowed
 for your comynge and so he departed with the lady / & brouzt
 her to Camelot / Soo as they rode in a valey it was ful of sto-
 nes / and there the ladyes hors stumbled and threwe her down
 that her arme was fore bryfed and nere she swounded for pa-
 10 yne / Allas fyr sayd the lady myn arme is oute of lythe wher
 thorow I must nedes reſte me / ye ſhal wel ſaid kyng Pelli-
 nore / and ſo he alyzt vnder a fayr tree where was fayr graſſe
 and he put his hors therto / and ſo leyd hym vnder the tree /
 and ſlepte tyl it was nyghe nyght / And whan he awoke / he
 15 wold haue ryden / Sir ſaid the lady it is ſo derke that ye may
 as wel ryde backward as forward / ſoo they abode ſtyll & made
 there their lodgyng / Thenne fyr Pellenore put of his armour
 thēne a lytel afore mydnyzt they herd the trottyng of an hors
 be ye ſtyll ſaid kyng Pellenore / for we ſhalle here of ſomme a-

20 uenture

¶ Capitulum xiiii

ANd ther with he armed hym / ſo ryght euen afore hym
 ther met two knyghtes / the one cam froward Came-
 lot / and the other from the northe / and eyther ſalewed other /
 what tydynges at Camelot ſayd the one / by my hede ſaide the
 25 other ther haue I ben & aſpyed the courte of kynge Arthur
 And ther is ſuche a ſelaufhip they may neuer be broken / and
 wel nyghe al the world holdeth with Arthur / for there is the
 flour of chyualrye / Now for this cauſe I am rydyng in to the
 north to telle our chyuetayns of the ſelaufhip that is withhol-
 30 den with kyng Arthur / as for that ſaid the other knyght I ha-
 ue brought a remedy with me that is the gretteſt poyſon that
 euer ye herd ſpeke of & to Camelot wyll I with it / for we ha-
 ue a frend ryght nyghe kyng Arthur and wel cheryſhed that
 ſhal poyſone kyng Arthur / for ſo he hath promyſed oure chy-
 35 uetayns & receyued grete yeſtes for to do it / Beware ſaid the
 other knyght of Merlyn / for he knoweth all thynges by the
 deuyls craſte / therefore wille I not lete it ſaid the knyghte / &
 ſo they departed in ſonder / Anone after Pellenore maade hym

redy and his lady rode toward Camelot / And as they
 cam by the wel there as the wounded knyght was and the la-
 dy / there he fond the knyghte and the lady eten with lyons
 or wylde beestes al fauf the hede / wherfor he made grete forowe
 and wepte passyng fore and said Allas her lyf myghte I 5
 haue faued / but I was so fyers in my quest therfore I wold
 not abyde / wherfore make ye suche doole said the lady / I wote
 not said Pellinore / but my herte morneth fore of the deth of her
 for she was a passyng fayr lady and a yonge / Now wylle ye
 doo by myne aduys said the lady / take this knyghte and lete 10
 hym be buryed in an heremytage / and thenne take the ladyes
 hede and bere it with yow vnto Arthur / Soo kyng Pellinore
 took this dede knyght on his sholders / and broughte hym to
 the heremytage and charged the heremyte with the corps / that
 seruyse shold be done for the soule / and take his harneys for 15
 your payne / it shalle be done said the heremyte as I wille an-

A fuer vnto god ¶ **Capitulum xv**

ANd ther with they departed and cam there as the he-
 de of the lady lay with a fair yelow here that greued
 kyng Pellinore passyngly fore whan le loked on hit / for mo- 20
 che he cast his herte on the vyfage / And soo by none they came
 to Camelot / and the kyng and the quene were passyng fayn
 of his comyng to the Courte / And there he was made to swe-
 re vpon the four euuangelystes to telle the trouth of his quest
 from the one to the other / A fyr Pellinore sayd quene Gwe- 25
 neuer ye were gretely to blame that ye faued not this ladyes
 lyf / Madame said Pellinore ye were gretely to blame and ye
 wold not faue your owne lyf & ye myzt / but fauf your plea-
 sir I was so furyous in my quest that I wold not abyde / & that
 repenteth me & shal the dayes of my lyf / Truly faide Merlyn 30
 ye ouzt fore to repente it / for that lady was your own douzter
 begoten on the lady of the rule / & that knyght that was dede
 was her loue / and shold haue wedded her / and he was a ry-
 ght good knyght of a yonge man and wold haue preued a
 good man / & to this court was he comyng & his name was fir 35
 Myles of the laūdys / & a knyzt cam behynde hym / & flewe him
 with a spere & his name is Lorayne le faueage a fals knyzt
 & a coward / & she for grete sorow & dole flewe her self with

his fwerd / and her name was Eleyne / And by cause ye wold
 not abyde and helpe her / ye shalle see youre best frende faylle
 yow whan ye be in the grettest distresse that euer ye were / or
 shalle be / And that penaunce god hath ordeyned yow for that
 5 dede / that he that ye shalle most truste to of ony man alyue / he
 shalle leue yow ther ye shalle be slayne / Me forthynketh said
 kynge Pellinore that this shalle me betyde but god may for-
 doo wel desteny / Thus whan the quest was done of the why-
 te herte / the whiche folowed fyr gawayne and the quest of the
 10 brachet folowed of fyr Tor Pellenors sone / & the quest of the
 lady that the knyghte tooke awaye / the whiche kyng Pellinore
 at that tyme folowed / Thenne the kyng stablysshed all his kny-
 ghtes and gaf them that were of londes not ryche / he gaf them
 londes / and charged hem neuer to doo outragyoufite nor mor-
 15 dre / and alweyes to flee treason / Also by no meane to be cru-
 el / but to gyue mercy vnto hym that asketh mercy vpon payn
 of forfetur of their worship and lordship of kyng Arthur for
 euermore / and alweyes to doo ladyes / damoyfels / and gen-
 tylwymmen socour vpon payne of dethe / Also that no man ta-
 20 ke noo batails in a wrongful quarel for noo lawe ne for noo
 worldes goodes / Vnto this were all the knyghtes sworne of
 the table round both old and yong / And euery yere were they
 sworne at the hyghe feest of Pentecost

¶ Explicit the weddyng of kynge Arthur

¶ Sequitur quartus liber ¶ Capitulum Primum

25 **S**Oo after these questys of Syr Gawyne / Syre
 Tor / and kynge Pellinore / It felle so that Mer-
 lyn felle in a dottage on the damoisel that kyng
 Pellinore broughte to the Courte / and she was o-
 ne of the damoyfels of the lake that hyzte Ny-
 neue / But Merlyn wold lete haue her no rest but alweyes he
 30 wold be with her / And euer she maade Merlyn good chere tyl
 she had lerned of hym al maner thyng that she desyred and
 he was affoted vpon her that he myghte not be from her / Soo
 on a tyme he told kyng Arthur that he sholde not dure longe
 but for al his craftes he shold be put in the erthe quyk and

[leaf 59 verso]

so he told the kynge many thynges that shold befall / but alle
wayes he warned the kynge to kepe wel his swerd and the
scaubard / for he told hym how the swerd and the scaubard
shold be stolen by a woman from hym that he most trusted /
Also he told kynge Arthur that he shold mysse hym / yet had 5
ye leuer than al your landes to haue me ageyne / A sayd the
kynge / syn ye knowe of your aduenture puruey for hit / and
put away by your craftes that mysfaenture / Nay said Merlyn
it wylle not be / soo he departed from the kynge / And within a
whyle the damoyfel of the lake departed / and Merlyn wente 10
with her euermore where some euer she wente / And oftymes
merlyn wold haue had her pryuely away by his subtile craftes
/ thenne she made hym to swere that he shold neuer do none
enchauntement vpon her yf he wold haue his wylle / And so
he sware / so she and Merlyn wente ouer the see vnto the land 15
of Benwyck there as kynge Ban was kynge that had grete
warre ageynst kynge Claudas / and there Merlyn spake
with kynge Bans wyf a fair lady and a good / and her name
was Elayne / and there he sawe yonge Launcelot / there the
quene made grete sorowe for the mortal werre þ^t kyng claudas 20
made on her lord and on her landes / Take none heynesse said
Merlyn / for this same child within this xx yere shall reuenge
yow on kynge Claudas that all Crystendom shalle speke of it
And this same child shalle be the moost man of worship of
the world / and his fyrst name is galahad / that knowe I 25
wel said Merlyn / And syn ye haue confermed hym Launcelot
/ that is trouthe said the quene / his fyrst name was Galahad
/ O Merlyn said the quene shalle I lyue to see my sone
fuche a man of prowesse / ye lady on my parel ye shal see hit /
and lyue many wynters after / And soo sone after the lady 30
and Merlyn departed / and by the waye Merlyn shewed her
many wondres / and cam in to Cornewaille / And alweyes
Merlyn lay aboute the lady to haue her maydenhode / and she
was euer passynge wery of hym / and fayne wold haue ben
delyuerd of hym / for she was aferd of hym by cause he was a 35
deuyls sone / and she coude not beskyfte hym by no meane /
¶ And soo on a tyme it happed that Merlyn shewed to her
in a roche where as was a greete wonder / and wroughte by

enchaunement that wente vnder a grete stone / So by her sub-
 tyle wyrchyng she maade Merlyn to goo vnder that stone to
 lete her wete of the merueilles there / but she wroughte so ther
 for hym that he came neuer oute for alle the crafte he coude doo /
 5 And so she departed and lefte Merlyn /

¶ Capitulum Secundum

ANd as kynge Arthur rode to Camelot / and helde ther
 a grete feest with myrthe and Ioye / so soone after he re-
 turned vnto Cardoylle / and ther cam vnto Arthur newe ty-
 dynges that the kynge of Denmarke and the kynge of Ire-
 10 land that was his broder and the kynge of the vale and the
 kynge of Soleyse / and the kynge of the yle of Longtayne al
 these fyue kynges with a grete hooft were entrid in to the lād
 of kynge Arthur and brente and flewe clene afore hem / both
 Cytees and castels that it was pyte to here / ¶ Allas sayd
 15 Arthur yet had I neuer reste one monethe syn I was crow-
 ned kyng of this land / Now shalle I neuer reste tyl I me-
 te with tho kynges in a fayre feld / that I make myn auowe
 for my true lyege peple shalle not be destroyed in my defaul-
 te / goo with me who wille and abyde who that wylle / thenne
 20 the kynge lete wryte vnto kynge Pellenore and prayd hym in
 alle haste to make hym redy with suche peple as he myght lyz-
 tlyest rere and hye hym after in al hast / All the Barons we-
 re pryuely wrothe / that the kynge wold departe so sodenly but
 the kynge by no meane wold abyde / but made wrytyng vn-
 25 to them that were not there / and bad them hye after hym su-
 che as were not at that tyme in the Courte / Thenne the kynge
 came to quene gweneuer and sayd lady make yow redy / for
 ye shal goo with me / for I may not longe mysse yow / ye shal
 cause me to be the more hardy / what auenture so befalle me / I
 30 wille not wete my lady to be in no ieopardy / Sire said she I
 am at your commaundement / and shalle be redy what tyme so
 ye be redy / So on the morne the kynge and the quene departed
 with suche felauship as they hadde / and came in to the Northe
 in to a forest besyde humber and there lodged hem

35 ¶ Whanne the word & tydyng came vnto the fyue kynges

[leaf 60 verso]

aboue fayd that Arthur was befyde humber in a foreste there was a knyght broder vnto one of the fyue kynges that gafe hem this counceille / ye knowe wel that fyre Arthur hath the floure of Chyualrye of the world with hym as it is preued by the grete bataille he dyd with the xj kynges / And therfor hye vnto hym nyghte and daye tyl that we be nyghe hym / for the lenger he taryeth the bygger he is / and we euer the waiker And he is so couragious of hym felf that he is come to the felde with lytel peple / And therefore lete vs set vpon hym or day and we shalle flee doune of his knyghtes ther shal none esca-
pe

¶ Capitulum Tercium

WN to this counceille these fyue kynges assented / and so they passed forth with her hooft thorow Northwalis and came vpon Arthur by nyghte and sett vpon his hooft as the kynge and his knyghtes were in their paelions kynge Arthur was vnarmed / and had leid hym to rest with hys quene Gweneuer / Sir said fyr kaynus it is not good we be vnarmed / we shalle haue no nede said fyre Gawayne and Syr Gryflet that laye in a lytel paelione by the kynge / With that they herd a grete noyse and many cryed trefon trefon / Allas said kynge Arthur we ben bitrayed / Vnto armes felawes thenne he cryed / so they were armed anone at al poyntes / Thenne cam ther a wounded knyghte vnto the kynge & faide fyr saue your self and my lady the quene for our hooft is destroyed and moche peple of ours slayne / Soo anone the kynge and the quene and the thre knyghtes took her horses & rode toward humber to passe ouer it / and the water was so rough that they were aferd to passe ouer / Now may ye chese fayd kynge Arthur whether ye wille abyde and take the aduentur on this fyde / for and ye be taken / they wille flee yow / It were me leuer fayd the quene to dye in the water than to falle in your enemyes handes & there be slayne / And as they stode soo talkyng / fyr kaynus sawe the fyue kynges comyng on horfbak by hem self alone with her speres in her handes euen toward hem / loo said fyr kaynus yonder be the fyue kynges / lete vs go to them and matche hem / that were foly fayd fyre gawayne / for we are but thre and they ben fyue that is trouthe said fyre Gryflet / No force said fyr kay I wille vndertake for two of

them / and thenne may ye thre vndertake for the other thre / and
ther with al fyr kay lete his hors renne as fast as he myghte
and strake one of them thorow the shelde / and the body a fa-
dom that the kyng felle to the erthe stark dede / That sawe fyr
5 Gawayne and ranne vnto another kyng so hard that he smote
hym thurgh the body / And ther with all kyng Arthur ran
to another / and smote hym thurgh the body with a spere that
he fylle to the erthe dede / Thenne fyr Gryflet ranne vnto the iiijth
kyng and gaf hym suche a falle that his neck brake / Anone
10 fyr kay ranne vnto the fyfthe kyng and smote hym so hard
on the helme that the stroke clafe the helme and the hede to the
erthe / that was wel stryken sayd kyng Arthur / and wor-
shipfully haft thow hold thy promesse / therfor I shal honou-
re the / whyle that I lyue / and ther with all they set the que-
15 ne in a barge in to humber / but alweyes quene gweneuer pra-
ysed fyr kay for his dedes / and sayd what lady that ye loue /
and she loue yow not ageyne she were gretely to blame / and
amonge ladyes said the Quene I shalle bere youre noble fa-
me / for ye spak a grete word and fulfylled it worshipfully
20 and therwith the quene departed / Thenne the kyng and the
thre knyghtes rode in to the forest / for there they supposed to he-
re of them that were escaped / and there he fond the most par-
ty of his peple / and told hem all how the fyue kynges were
dede / and therefore lete vs hold vs to gyders tyll it be day / and
25 whan their hooft have aspyed that their chyuetayns be slayn
they wille make suche dole that they shalle not mowe helpe hem
self / and ryght so as the kyng said / so it was / for whan they
fonde the fyue kynges dede / they made suche dole that they fell
fro their horses / Ther with all cam kyng Arthur but with a fe-
30 we peple and slewe on the lyfte hand and on the ryght hand
that wel nyhe ther escaped no man / but alle were slayne to the
nombre of xxx M / And whan the bataille was all ended the
kyng kneled doune and thanked god mekely / and thenne
he sente for the quene and soone she was come / and she maade
35 grete Ioye of the ouercomynge of that bataille

¶ Capitulum iiii

T Here with alle came one to kynge Arthur / and told
 hym that kyng Pellinore was within thre myle with
 a grete hooft / and he said / go vnto hym and lete hym
 vnderstande how we haue spedde / Soo within a whyle kynge
 Pellinore cam with a grete hooft / and falewed the peple and 5
 the kyng / and ther was grete ioye made on euery fyde / Then-
 ne the kyng lete ferche how moche people of his party ther was
 flayne / And ther were founde but lytel past two honderd men
 flayne and viij knyghtes of the table round in their paelions
 Thenne the kynge lete rere and deuyse in the same place there 10
 as the batail was done a faire abbeye and endowed it wyth
 grete lyuelode and lete it calle the Abbey of la beale aduentu-
 re / but whanne somme of them cam in to their Countreyes ther
 of the fyue kynges were kynges and told hem how they were
 flayne / ther was made grete dole / And alle kynge Arthurs 15
 enemyes as the kynge of Northwales and the kynges of the
 North wyfte of the bataille they were passynge heuy / and soo
 the kynge retorned vnto Camelot in hast / And whan he was
 come to Camelot / he called kynge Pellinore vnto hym & sayd
 ye vnderstand wel that we haue losse viij knyghtes of the best 20
 of the table round / and by your aduys we wille chese viij a-
 geyne of the best we may fynde in this Courte / Syr said Pel-
 linore / I shal counceille yow after my conceyte the best / there
 are in your Courte ful noble knyghtes bothe of old & yonge
 And therfor by myn aduys ye shal chese half of the old and 25
 half of the yonge / whiche be the old said kyng Arthur / Syre
 said kynge Pellinore me semeth that kynge Vryence that hath
 wedded your syster Morgan le fay and the kynge of the lake
 and syr Heruyse de reuel a noble knyght / and syr galagars
 the iiij / this is wel deuysed said kyng Arthur and right soo 30
 shal it be / Now whiche are the four yong knyghtes said Arthur
 Syre faide Pellinore the fyrst is syr Gawayne your neuewe
 that is as good a knyght of his tyme / as ony is in this lād
 And the second as me semeth best is fyre Gryflet le fyse the
 dene that is a good knyght and ful desyrous in armes / and 35
 who may see hym lyue he shal preue a good knyghte / And
 the thyrde as me semeth is wel to be one of the knyghtes of the
 round table syr kay the fenefcha for many tymes he hath done

ful worshipfully / And now at your last bataille he dyd full
honourably for to vndertake to flee two kynges / By my hede
said Arthur he is best worthy to be a knyght of the rounde ta-
ble of ony that ye haue reherced / and he had done no more pro-
5 wesse in his lyf dayes

¶ Capítulum Quintum

Now said kynge Pellenore I shalle putte to yow two
knyghtes / and ye shalle chese whiche is moost worthy /
that is Syr Bagdemagus and fyr Tor my sone /
But by cause Syre Tor is my sone I may not prayse hym /
10 but els and he were not my sone / I durst saye that of his a-
ge ther is not in this land a better knyghte than he is nor of
better condycions and lothe to doo ony wronge / and loth to ta-
ke ony wronge / By my hede said Arthur he is a passyng go-
od knyght / as ony ye spak of this day that wote I wel sa-
15 id the kyng / for I haue sene hym preued but he seyth lytyll
and he doth moche more / for I knowe none in al this courte &
he were as wel borne on his moder syde as he is on your syde
that is lyke hym of prowesse and of myghte / And therfor I
wille haue hym at this tyme and leue fyr Bagdemagus tyll
20 another tyme / Soo whan they were so chosen by the assente of
alle the barons / Soo were there founden in her fyeges euery
knyghtes names that here are reherced / and so were they set in
their fyeges / wherof fyr Bagdemagus was wonderly wrothe
that fyr Tor was auaunced afore hym / and therefore fodenly
25 he departed from the Courte and toke his squyer with hym / &
rode longe in a forest tyll they came to a crosse and there aly3t
and sayd his prayers deuoutely / The meane whyle his squyer
founde wryten vpon the crosse that Bagdemagus shold ne-
uer retorne vnto the Courte ageyne / tyll he had wonne a kny3-
30 tes body of the round table body for body / lo fyr said his squy-
er / here I fynde wrytyng of yow / therfor I rede yow retorne
ageyne to the Courte / that shalle I neuer said Bagdemagus
by men speke of me grete worship / and that I be worthy to
be a knyghte of the round table / and soo he rode forthe / And
35 ther by the way he founde a braüche of an holy herbe that was
the fygne of the Sancgraill / and no knyght founde suche to-
kens but he were a good lyuer / So as fir Bagdemagus rode

to see many aduentures / it happed hym to come to the roche / ther
 as the lady of the lake had put Merlyn vnder the stone / and
 there he herde hym make grete dole / wherof fyre Bagdemagus
 wold haue holpen hym and wente vnto the grete stone / and
 he was so heuy that an C men myght not lyfte hyt vp / whan 5
 Merlyn wyfte he was there he bad leue his labour / for al was
 in vayne / for he myght neuer be holpen but by her that put hym
 ther / and so Bagdemagus departed and dyd many auentu-
 res and preued after a full good knyght / and came ageyne
 to the Courte and was made knyght of the round table / So 10
 on the morne ther felle newe tydynges and other auentures

¶ Capitulum Sextum

THenne it befelle that Arthur and many of his knygh-
 tes rode on huntynge in to a grete forest / and it hap-
 ped kyng Arthur / kynge Vryens and fyr Accolon of gaulle
 folowed a grete herte for they thre were wel horfed / and soo 15
 they chaced so fast that within a whyle they thre were thenne
 x myle from her felauship / And at the last they chaced so fore
 that they flewe theyr horses vndernethe them / thenne were they
 al thre on foote / and euer they sawe the herte afore them pas-
 synge wery and enbuffhed / What wille we doo said kyng ar- 20
 thur we are hard bestad / lete vs goo on foote said kyng Vry-
 ens tyl we may mete with some lodgyng / Thenne were they
 ware of the herte that lay on a grete water banke / and a bra-
 chet bytyng on his throte and mo other houndes cam after /
 Thenne kynge Arthur blewe the pryse and dyghte the herte / 25
 Thenne the kynge loked aboute the world / and sawe afore
 hym in a grete water a lytel ship al apparailled with fylke
 doune to the water / and the ship cam ryghte vnto hem and lā-
 ded on the sandes / Thenne Arthur wente to the banke & loked
 in / and sawe none erthely creature therin / Sirs said the kyng 30
 come thens / and lete vs see what is in this ship / Soo they
 wente in al thre and founde hit rychely behanged with clothe
 of fylke / By thenne it was derke nyghte / and there sodenly
 were aboute them an C torches sette vpon alle the fydes of the
 ship bordes and it gaf grete lyghte / And ther with all there 35

cam out twelue fayr damoyfels and falewed kynge Arthur
 on her knees and called hym by his name / and sayd he was
 ryght welcome / and fuche chere as they had he shold haue of
 the best / the kynge thanked hem fayre / There with all they lad
 5 the kyng and his two felawes in to a faire chambre / and ther
 was a clothe leyd rychely bysene of al that longed vnto a ta-
 bel / and there were they serued of al wynes and metes that
 they coude thynke / of that the kynge had grete merueille / for
 he ferd neuer better in his lyf as for one souper / And so when
 10 they had souped at her leyser / kyng Arthur was ledde vnto a
 chamber / a rycher besene chamber sawe he neuer none / and soo
 was kynge Vryens serued / and ledde in to fuche another chā-
 byr / and fyr Accolon was ledde in to the thyrd chamber pas-
 synge rychely and wel bysene / and so were they layde in the-
 15 ire beddes easly / And anone they felle on slepe / and slepte
 merueillously fore all the nyght / And on the morowe kynge
 Vryens was in Camelott abed in his wyues armes Morgan
 le fay / And whan he awoke / he had grete merueylle / how he
 cam there / for on the euen afore he was two dayes Iourney frō
 20 Camelot / And whan kyng Arthur awoke he found hym self
 in a derke pryson herynge aboute hym many complayntes of
 woful knyghtes

¶ Capitulum Septimum

WHat are ye that soo complayne said kynge Arthur /
 we ben here xx knyghtes prysoners sayd they / & some
 25 of vs haue layne here feuen yere and somme more and somme
 lasse / for what cause sayd Arthur / we shalle telle yow said the
 knyghtes / this lord of this castel his name is fyr Damas / &
 he is the falsest knyght that lyueth / and ful of treason / and a
 very coward as ony lyueth / and he hath a yonger broder a
 30 good knyghte of prowesse / his name is fyr Ontlake / and
 this traytour Damas the elder broder wylle gyue hym noo
 parte of his lyuelode / But as fyre Ontlake kepeth thorow
 prowesse of his handes / and so he kepeth from hym a ful fair
 maner and a ryche and therin fyre Ontlake dwelleth wor-
 35 shipfully / and is wel biloued of al peple / & this fyre Damas
 our maister is as euyll beloued for he is without mercy / and

he is acoward / and grete werre hath ben betwyxe them bothe /
but Ontlake hath euer the better / and euer he profereth fyre
Damas to fyghte for the lyuelode body for body / but he wylle
not doo / other els to fynde a knyghte to fyghte for hym / Vnto
that fyr Damas hath graunted to fynde a knyghte / but he is 5
so euyll byloued and hated / that there nys neuer a knyghte
wylle fyghte for hym / And whan Damas sawe this that ther
was neuer a knyght / wold fyghte for hym / he hath daily layn
a wayte with many knyghtes with hym / and taken alle the
knyghtes in this countrey to see and aspye her auentures / he 10
hath taken hem by force and broughte hem to his pryson / and
so he tooke vs feueratly as we rode on oure auentures / & many
good knyghtes haue dyed in this pryson for hongre to the nom-
bre of xviij knyghtes / And yf ony of vs alle that here is or
hath ben wold haue foughten with his broder Ontlake / he 15
wold haue delyuerd vs / but for by cause this Damas is so
fals and so ful of treason we wold neuer fyghte for hym to
dye for it / And we be foo lene for hongre that vnnethe we
may stande on oure feete / god delyuer yow for his mercy sa-
yd Arthur / Anone there with alle ther cam a damoyfel vnto 20
Arthur / and asked hym what chere / I can not say sayd he / fir
sayd she and ye wylle fyghte for my lord ye shall be delyuerd
oute of pryson / and els ye escape neuer the lyf / Now sayd
Arthur that is hard / yet had I leuer to fyghte with a kny-
ght than to dye in pryson / With this said Arthur I may be de- 25
lyuerd and alle these prysoners I wylle doo the batail / yes
said the damoyfel / I am redy sayd Arthur and I had hors
and armour / ye shalle lacke none said the damoyfel / Me semeth
damoyfel I shold haue sene yow in the Courte of Arthur /
Nay said the damoyfel I cam neuer there / I am the lordes do- 30
ughter of this castel / yet was she fals for she was one of the
damoyfels of Morgan le fay / Anone she wente vnto fyr Da-
mas and told hym how he wold doo bataille for hym / and so
he sente for Arthur / And whan he cam he was wel coloured
and wel made of his lymmes / that al knyghtes that sawe hym 35
said it were pyte that suche a knyghte shold dye in pryson / soo
fyr Damas and he were agreed that he shold fyghte for hym
vpon this couenaūt that all other knyghtes shold be delyuerd

And vnto that was fyr Damas fworne vnto Arthur / and
also to doo the bataille to the vttermest / And with that all the
xx knyghtes were brought oute of the derke pryson in to the
halle and delyuerd / and so they all abode to see the bataille

¶ Capítulum Octauum

5 **N**ow torne we vnto Accolon of Gaulle that whanne he
awoke / he found hym self by a depe welle syde within
half a foote in grete perylle of dethe / And there cam oute of
that fontayne a pype of syluer / and oute of that pype ranne
water all on hyhe in a stone of marbel / whan fyre Accolon sa-
10 we this / he bleffyd hym and sayd Ihesu saue my lorde kyng
Arthur and kynge Vryens / for these damoyfels in this ship
haue bitrayed vs / they were deuyls and noo wymmen / And
yf I may escape this misaventure / I shalle destroye all where
I may fynde these fals damoyfels that vsen enchaūtementys /
15 ¶ Ryght with that ther cam a dwarf with a grete mouthe &
a flat nose and falewed fyre Accolon and said how he came
from Quene Morgan le fay / and she greteth yow wel / and
byddeth yow be of strong herte / for ye shal fyȝte to morne with
a knyghte at the houre of pryme / And therefore she hath sente
20 yow here Excalibur Arthurs fwerd and the scaubard / and
she byddeth yow as ye loue her that ye doo batail to the vt-
termest without ony mercy lyke as ye had promysed her whā
ye spake to gyder in pryuate / And what damoyfel that bryn-
geth her the knyghtes hede whiche ye shal fyghte with al / she
25 wille make her a quene / Now I vnderstand yow wel sayd
Accolon / I shalle holde that I haue promysed her now I ha-
ue the fwerd / whan sawe ye my lady Quene Morgan le fay
Ryghte late sayd the dwarf / thenne Accolon tooke hym in
his armes / and said recommaunde me vnto my lady Quene /
30 and telle her all shal be done that I haue promysed her / and
els I wille dye for hit / Now I suppose said Accolon she hath
made alle these craftes and enchauntement for this bataille /
ye may wel bileue it said the dwarf / Ryȝt so there cam a kny-
ghte and a lady with fyxe squyers / and falewed Accolon /
35 and prayd hym for to aryse and come and reste hym at his

maner / and so Accolon mounted vpon a voyde hors / & wente
 with the knyghte vnto a fayre maner by a pryory / and there *maner*
 he had passyng good chere / Thenne sir Damas sente vnto his
 broder fyr Ontzelake / and badde make hym redy by to morne
 at the houre of pryme / and to be in the felde to fyghte wyth a 5
 a good knyght / for he had founden a good knyght that was re-
 dy to doo bataill at all poyntes / whan this word cam vnto sir
 Ontzelake / he was passyng heuy / for he was wounded a ly-
 tel to fore thorow bothe his thyes with a spere / and made gre-
 te dole / But as he was wounded he wold haue taken the ba- 10
 taille on hand / Soo it happed at that tyme by the meanes of
 Morgan le fay Accolon was with fyr Ontzelake lodged / and
 whan he herd of that bataille and how Ontzelake was wou-
 ded / he sayd that he wold fyghte for hym by cause Morgan le
 fey had sente hym Excalibur and the shethe for to fyzte with 15
 the knyght on the morne / This was the cause fyr Accolon to-
 ke the bataille on hand / thenne fyre Ontzelake was passyng
 glad / and thāked fyr Accolon with alle his herte that he wold
 do so moche for hym / & ther with al fyr Ontzelake sente word
 vnto his broder fyre Damas / that he had a knyghte þ^t for hym 20
 shold be redy in the felde by the houre of pryme / Soo on the
 morne fyr Arthur was armed and wel horsed / and asked
 fyr Damas whan shalle we to the felde / fyr said fyr Damas
 ye shalle here masse / and so Arthur herd a masse / And whan
 masse was done / there cam a squyer on a grete hors & asked 25
 fyr Damas yf his knyght were redy / for oure knyght is re-
 dy in the felde / Thenne fyre Arthur mounted vpon horsbak / &
 there were alle the knyghtes and comyns of that countrey / &
 so by alle aduyfes ther were chossen xij good men of the coun-
 trey for to wayte vpon the two knyghtes / And ryght as Ar- 30
 thur was on horsbak / ther cam a damoisel from Morgan le fey
 and broughte vnto fyr Arthur a fwerd lyke vnto Excalibur /
 and the scaubard / and sayd vnto Arthur Morgan le fey sen-
 deth here your fwerd for grete loue / and he thanked her / & wen-
 de it had ben so / but she was fals / for the fwerd and the scau- 35
 bard was counterfeet & brutyll and fals

¶ Capitulum ix

ANd thenne they dressyd hem on bothe partyes of the felde / & lete their horses renne so fast that eyther smote other in the myddes of the shelde / with their speres hede / that bothe hors and man wente to the erthe / And thenne they sterte vp bothe / and pulled oute their swardys / the meane whyle that they were thus at the bataille cam the damoyfel of the lake in to the felde / that put Merlyn vnder the stone / & she cam thydder for loue of kynge Arthur / for she knewe how Morgan le fay had soo ordeyned / that kynge Arthur shold haue ben slayne that daye / and therfor she cam to saue his lyf And so they went egrely to the bataille / and gaf many grete strokes / but alweyes Arthurs sward bote not lyke Accolon sward / But for the most party euery stroke that Accolon gaf he wounded fore Arthur / that it was merueylle he stode / And alweyes his blood fylle from hym fast / whan Arthur beheld the ground so fore bebledde he was desmayed / and thenne he deemed treason that his sward was chaunged / for his sward boote not styl as it was wonte to do / therfor he dredde hym sore to be dede / for euer hym semed that the sward in Accolons hand was Excalibur / for at euery stroke that Accolon stroke he drewe blood on Arthur / Now knyghte said Accolon vnto Arthur kepe the wel from me / but Arthur ansuerd not agayne / and gaf hym suche a buffet on the helme that he made hym to stoupe nygh fallynge doune to the erthe / Thenne fyr Accolon withdrewe hym a lytel / and cam on with Excalibur on hyghe / and smote fyr Arthur suche a buffet that he felle nyhe to the erthe / Thenne were they wroth bothe / and gaf eche other many fore strokes / but alweyes fyr Arthur lost so moche blood that it was merueille he stode on his feet / but he was so ful of knyghthode that knyghtly he endured the payne / And fyr Accolon lost not a dele of blood / therfor he waxt passyngelyghte / and fyr Arthur was passyng feble / and wende veryly to haue dyed / but for al that he made countenaunce as though he myghte endure / and helde Accolon as shorte as he myght / But Accolon was so bolde by cause of Excalibur that he waxed passyng hardy / But alle men that beheld hym sayd they sawe neuer knyghte fyghte so wel as Arthur dyd confyderyng the blood that he bled / Soo was all the peple sory for

hym / but the two bretheren wold not accorde / thenne alweyes
 they fought to gyders as fyers knyghtes / and fyre Arthur
 withdrewe hym a lytel for to reſte hym / and fyre Accolon cal-
 led hym to bataille and ſaid it is no tyme for me to ſuffre the
 to reſte / And therwith he cam fyerly vpon Arthur / and fyre 5
 Arthur was wrothe for the blood that he had loſt / and ſmote
 Accolon on hye vpon the helme ſoo myztely that he made hym
 nyhe to falle to the erthe / And therwith Arthurs ſwerd braſt
 at the croſſe and felle in the graſſe amonge the blood and the
 pomel and the ſure handels he helde in his handes / When fyr ar- 10
 thur ſawe that / he was in grete fere to dye / but alweyes he hel-
 de vp his ſhelde and loſt no ground nor bated no chere /

¶ Capitulum x

THenne fyre Accolon beganne with wordes of treaſon
 and ſayd knyghte thow arte ouercome / and maxſte
 not endure and alſo thow arte wepenles / and thow haſt loſte 15
 moche of thy blood / and I am ſul lothe to flee the / therfor yel-
 de the to me as recreaunt / Nay ſaide fyre Arthur I maye not
 ſo / for I haue promyſed to doo the bataille to the vttermoſt by
 the feythe of my body whyle me laſteth the lyf / and therfor I
 had leuer to dye with honour than to lyue with ſhame. / And 20
 yf it were poſſyble for me to dye an C tymes I had leuer to
 dye ſo ofte / than yelde me to the / for though I lacke wepen / I
 ſhalle lacke no worſhip / And yf thow flee me wepenles that
 ſhalle be thy ſhame / wel ſayd Accolon as for the ſhame I wyl
 not ſpare / Now kepe the from me for thow arte but a dede mā 25
 And therwith Accolon gaf hym ſuche a ſtroke that he felle ny-
 ghe to the erthe / and wolde haue had Arthur to haue cryed
 hym mercy / But fyre Arthur preſſed vnto Accolon with his
 ſheld / and gaf hym with the pomel in his hand ſuche a buſ-
 fet that he went thre ſtrydes abak / whan the damoiſel of the la- 30
 ke beheld arthur / how ſul of prowefſe his body was & the fals
 trefon that was wrouzt for hym to haue had hym ſlayn ſhe had
 grete pyte that ſo good a knyzt & ſuche a mā of worſhip ſhold
 ſo be deſtroyed / And at the next ſtroke fyr Accolon ſtroke hym
 ſuche a ſtroke that by the damoyſels enchauntement the ſwerd 35
 Excalibur felle oute of Accolons hande to the erthe / And
 therwith alle Syre Arthur lyghtely lepte to hit / and gate hit

in his hand / and forthwith al he knewe that it was his fuerd
 Excalibur / & fayd thow haft ben from me al to long / & moche
 dommage haft thow done me / & ther with he aspyed the scau-
 bard hangynge by his fyde / and fodenly he fterte to hym and
 5 pulled the scaubard from hym and threwe hit fro hym as fer
 as he myghte throwe hit / O knyghte faide Arthur this daye
 haft thow done me grete dommage with this fwerd / Now are
 ye come vnto your dethe / for I shalle not waraunt yow but
 ye shalle as wel be rewarded with this fwerde or euer we de-
 10 parte as thow haft rewarded me / for moche payne haue ye ma-
 de me to endure / and moche blood haue I loſt / And therwith
 fyr Arthur ruſſhed on hym with alle his myghte and pulled
 hym to the erthe / and thēne ruſſhed of his helme / and gaf hym
 fuche a buffet on the hede that the blood cam oute at his eres /
 15 his noſe & his mouthe / Now wylle I flee the faid Arthur /
 Slee me ye may wel faid Accolon and it pleaſe yow / for ye ar
 the beſt knyghte that euer I fonde / and I ſee wel that god is
 with yow / But for I promyſed to do this batail faid Acco-
 lon to the vttermoſt and neuer to be recreaunt whyle I lyued
 20 therfore ſhal I neuer yelde me with my mouthe / but god doo
 with my body what he wyl / ¶ Thenne fyr Arthur remembrid
 hym and thoughte he ſhold haue ſene this knyghte / Now telle
 me faid Arthur or I wylle flee the / of what cōtrei art thou
 and of what courte / Syre knyghte fayd fyr Accolon I am of
 25 the courte of kynge Arthur / & my name is Accolon of gaulle
 Thenne was Arthur more deſmayed than he was before hand
 For thenne he remembryd hym of his ſyſter Morgan le fay /
 and of the enchauntement of the ſhip / O fyre knyghte fayd he
 I pray yow telle me who gaf yow this fwerd and by whom
 30 ye had it /

¶ Capitulum xi

THenne fyre Accolon bethouȝte hym and faid wo worth
 this fwerd / for by hit haue I geten my dethe / it may
 wel be / faid the kynge / Now fyre faid Accolon I wil
 telle yow this fwerd hath ben in my kepyng the mooft party
 35 of this twelue moneth / And Morgan le fay kynge Vryens
 wyf ſente it me yeſter daye by a dwerf to this entente that I
 ſhold flee kynge Arthur her broder / For ye ſhall vnderſtand

entente to flee kyng Arthur her broder / for ye shal vnderstand
 kyng Arthur is the man in the world that she moost hateth
 by cause he is moost of worship and of prowesse of ony of her
 blood / Also she loueth me oute of mesure as paramour / and I
 her ageyne / And yf she myghte brynge aboute to flee Arthur 5
 by her craftes / she wold flee her husband kyng Vryens ly-
 ghtely / And thenne hadde she me deuyfed to be kyng in this
 land / and soo to regne / and she to be my quene / but that is
 now done faide Accolon / for I am sure of my dethe wel sayd
 fyre Arthur / I fele by yow ye wold haue ben kyng in this 10
 land / It had ben grete dommage to haue destroyed your lord
 sayd Arthur / it is trouthe said Accolon / but now I haue told
 yow trouthe / wherfore I praye yow telle me of whens ye are
 and of what courte / O Accolon sayd kyng Arthur now I
 lete the wete / that I am kyng Arthur to whome thou haste 15
 done grete dommage / Whanne Accolon herd that / he cryed on
 lowde fayre swete lord haue mercy on me / for I knewe not
 yow / O fyr Accolon sayd kyng Arthur mercy shalt thou
 haue / by cause I fele by thy wordes at this tyme / thou kno-
 west not my persone / But I vnderstand wel by thy wordes 20
 that thou hast agreed to the dethe of my persone / and therefore
 thou arte a traytour / but I wyte the the lasse / for my fyfter
 Morgan le fay by her fals craftes made the to agree and con-
 sente to her fals lustes / but I shalle be fore auengyd vpon
 her and I lyue that alle Crystendome shalle speke of it / god 25
 knoweth / I haue honoured her and worshipped her more than
 alle my kynne / and more haue I trusted her than myn owne
 wyf and alle my kynne after /

¶ Thenne fyr Arthur called the kepars of the felde and said
 Syrs cometh hyder / for here are we two knyghtes that haue 30
 foughten vnto a grete dommage vnto us both / and lyke echone
 of vs to haue slayne other / yf it had happed soo / And hadde
 ony of vs knowen other / here had ben no bataille / nor stroke
 stryken

¶ Thenne al a lowde cryed Accolon
 vnto alle the knyghtes and men that were thēne there gadred 35
 to gyder / and sayd to them in this manere / O lordes this noble
 knyghte that I haue foughten with all / the whiche me fore
 repenteth is the mooste man of prowesse of manhode and of

worship in the world / for it is hym self kyng Arthur our al
ther liege lord & with myshap and with mysaūeture have I do-
ne this bataill with the kyng and lord that I am holden with
all

¶ Capitulum xii

5 **T** Henne alle the peple felle doune on her knees and cry-
ed kyng Arthur mercy / mercy shalle ye haue sayd
Arthur / here maye ye see what auentures befallen oftyme of
erraunte knyghtes how that I haue foughten with a knyght
of myn owne vnto my grete dommage and his bothe /
10 But fyrs by cause I am fore hurte and he bothe / and I had
grete nede of a lytel rest / ye shalle vnderstande the oppynyon
betwixe yow two bretheren as to the fyre Damas / for whom
I haue ben champyon and wonne the feld of this knyghte /
yet wylle I Iuge by cause ye fyre Damas are called an orgu-
15 *overbearing* lous knyghte and full of vylony and not worthe of prowesse
of youre dedes / therfor I wylle that ye gyue vnto your bro-
der alle the hole manoir with the appertenaūce vnder thys for-
me / that sir Ontzelake hold the manoir of yow / and yerely to
gyue yow a palfrey to ryde vpon / for that wylle become yow
20 better to ryde on than vpon a courser / Also I charge the fyre
Damas vpon payne of deth / that thow neuer destresse no kny-
tes erraunte that ryde on their aduenture / And also that thow
restore these xx knyghtes that thow hast longe kepte prysoners
of all their harneis that they be content for / and yf ony of hem
25 come to my court and complayne of the / by my hede thou shalt
dye therefore / Also fyre Ontzelake as to yow by cause ye are
named a good knyghte and ful of prowesse and true and
gentyl in all your dedes this shalle be youre charge I wylle
gyue yow that in al goodely haste ye come vnto me and my
30 courte and ye shalle be a knyghte of myne / and yf your dedes
be there after I shall so proferre yow by the grace of god that
ye shalle in shorte tyme be in ease for to lyue as worshipfully
as your broder fyre Damas / God thanke your largeness of
your goodenes & of your bounte / I shall be from hens forward
35 at all tymes at your commaundement / For fyr said fyr Ontze-
lake as god wold as I was hurte but late with an aduen-
tures knyght thurgh both my thyes that greued me fore / & els

had I done this bataille with yow / god wold sayd Arthur
 it had ben so / for thenne had not I ben hurte as I am / I
 shalle telle you the cause why / for I had not ben hurte as I
 am hadde not ben myne owne swerd / that was stolen from
 me by treason / And this bataille was ordeyned afore hand to
 haue slayne me / and so it was brouȝte to the purpos by fals
 treason and by fals enchaument / Allas said fyr Ontzela-
 ke that is greete pyte that euer soo noble a man as ye are of
 your dedes and prowesse / that ony man or woman myȝt fyn-
 de in their hertes to worche ony treason ageynst yow / I shalle
 reward them said Arthur in short tyme by the grace of god
 Now telle me said Arthur how fer am I from Camelot / fyr ye
 are two dayes iourney ther fro / I wold fayn be at some pla-
 ce of worship said fyr Arthur that I myghte reste me / Syre
 said fyr Ontzelake / here by is a ryche abbey of your elders fou-
 dacyon of Nonnes but thre myle hens / So the kynge took his
 leue of alle the peple / and mounted vpon horsbak / and fir Ac-
 colon with hym / And whan they were come to the Abbaye / he
 lete fetch leches and ferche his woundes and Accolons bothe /
 but fyr Accolon dyed within four dayes / for he had bled soo
 moche blood that he myghte not lyue / but kyng Arthur was
 wel recouerd / Soo whan Accolon was dede / he lete fende hym
 on a horsbere with fyxe knyghtes vnto Camelot / and said / be-
 re hym to my syfter Morgan le fay / and say that I fende her
 hym to a presente / and telle her I haue my swerd Excalibur
 and the scaubard / soo they departed with the body

¶ Capitulum xiii

THe meane whyle Morgan le fay hadde wend kynge
 Arthur had been dede / soo on a day she aspyed kynge
 Vryens lay in his bedde slepyng / thenne she called vnto her a
 mayden of her councyll / & said go fetch me my lordes swerd
 for I sawe neuer better tyme to flee hym than now /

¶ O Madame sayd the damoyfel / and ye flee my lord ye can
 neuer escape / Care not yow said Morgan le fay / for now I
 see my tyme in the whiche it is best to doo hit / And therfor hye
 the fast and fetch me the swerd / Theñe the damoifel departed

fonde fyre Vwayne flepynge vpon a bedde in another chamber
 foo she wente vnto fire Vwayne and awaked hym / and badde
 hym aryse and wayte on my lady youre moder / for she wille
 flee the kynge your fader flepynge in his bedde / for I goo to
 5 fetch his fwerd / wel said fyr Vwayne go on your waye / and
 lete me dele / Anone the damoyfel brought Morgan the fwerd
 with quakyng handes / and lyghtely took the fwerd / & pul-
 led it out / and wente boldely vnto the beddes fyde / and away-
 ted how and where she myght fle hym best / And as she lyfte
 10 vp the fwerd to smyte / fir Vwayne lepte vnto his moder and
 caughte her by the hand and sayd A fende what wilt thou do
 And thou were not my moder with this fwerd I shold smyte
 of thy hede / A sayd fyr Vwayn men faith that Merlyn was
 begoten of a deuylle / but I may faye an erthely deuylle bare
 15 me / O fayre sone Vwayne haue mercy vpon me / I was temp-
 ted with a deuylle / wherfore I crye the mercy / I wylle neuer
 more doo foo and faue my worship and discouer me not / On
 this couenaunt said fyr Vwayne I wille forgyue it yow / foo
 ye wille neuer be aboute to doo suche dedes / Nay sone said she / &
 20 that I make yow affuraunce /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

THenne came tydynges vnto Morgan le fay that Ac-
 colon was dede / and his body brought vnto the chirche
 And how kynge Arthur had his fwerd ageyne /

But whanne Quene Morgan wyfte that Accolon was dede /
 25 she was soo sorouful that nere hir herte to braft / But by cause
 she wold not it were knowen / oute ward she kepte her counte-
 ce naun / & maade no semblaunt of sorowe / But wel she wyfte
 and she abode tyll her broder Arthur cam thyder / there shold
 no gold goo for her lyf

30 ¶ Thenne she wente vnto Quene Gweneuer / and asked her
 leue to ryde in to the countreye / ye maye abyde fayde Quene
 Gweneuer tyll youre brother the kynge come home / I maye
 not fayde Morgan le fay / for I haue suche hasty tydynges /
 that I may not tary / wel saide Gueneuer ye maye departe

whanne ye wille / Soo erly on the morne or hit was daye she *ere*
 tooke her hors and rode alle that daye and mooste parte of the
 nyghte / And on the morn by none she cam to the same Abbay
 of Nonnes / where as lay kyng arthur / & she knowyng he was
 there she asked where he was / And they ansuerd how he had 5
 leyd hym in his bed to slepe / for he had had but lytel reste these
 thre nyghtes / Wel said she I charge yow that none of yow
 awake hym tyl I doo / and thenne she alyghte of her hors / &
 thoughte for to stele away Excalibur his sward / and soo she
 wente streyghte vnto his chamber / And noo man durste dyf- 10
 obeye her commaundement / and there she fond Arthur a slepe
 in his bedde and Excalibur in his ryght hand naked / Whan
 she sawe that she was passyng heuy that she myghte not co-
me by the sward withoute she had awaked hym / and thenne
 she wyft wel she had ben dede / Thenne she tooke the scaubard 15
 and wente her wey on horsbak / whan the kynge awoke and
 myssed his scaubard / he was wrothe / and he asked who had
 ben there / and they said his syster quene Morgan had ben ther
 and had put the scaubard vnder her mantel and was gone /
 Allas sayd Arthur falsly ye haue watched me / Syre sayd 20
 they alle we durste not disobeye your systers commaundement
 A said the kynge lete fetch the best hors maye be founde / And
 byd syre Ontlake arme hym in al hast / and take another go-
 od hors and ryde with me / Soo anone the kynge and Ontze-
 lake were wel armed / and rode after this lady / and soo they 25
 cam by a crosse and found a Cowherd / and they asked the
 poure man yf ther cam ony lady rydyng that way / Syre
 said this poure man / ryght late cam a lady rydyng with a xl
 horses / and to yonder forest she rode / Thenne they spored their
 horses / and folowed fast / And within a whyle Arthur had 30
 a fyghte of Morgan le fay / thenne he chaced as fast as he my-
 ghte / whanne she aspyed hym folowyng her / she rode a gretter
 paas thorowe the forest tyl she cam to a playne / And whanne
 she sawe she myghte not escape she rode vnto a lake ther by / &
 sayd what soo euer come of me / my broder shall not haue this 35
 scaubard / And thenne she lete throwe the scaubard in the de-
 pest of the water soo it sanke / for it was heuy of gold and pre-
 cious stones

¶ Thenne she rode in to a valeye

where many grete stonys were / And whan she sawe she muste
 be ouertake she shope her self hors and man by enchauntemēt
 vnto a grete marbyl stone / Anone with al cam Syr Arthur /
 and fyr Ontzelake where as the kynge myght knowe his fyf-
 5 ter and her men / and one knyght from another / A sayd the
 kynge here may ye see the vengeaunce of god / & now am I
 fory that this myfaunture is befallē / & thenne he loked for the
 scaubard / but it wold not be founde / so he retorned to the Ab-
 beye there he came fro / So whan Arthur was gone / she torned
 10 alle in to the lykenesse as she and they were before / and sa-
 yd fyrs now may we goo where we wylle /

¶ Capitulum xv

THenne said Morgan sawe ye Arthur my broder / ye sa-
 id her knyghtes ryght wel / and that ye shold haue
 founde and we myghte haue stered from one stede / for by his
 15 armyuestal contenaunce he wold haue caused vs to have fled
 I byleue yow said Morgan / Anone after as she rode she met
 a knyght ledyng another knyght on his hors before hym boun-
 de hand and foote blyndefeld to haue drowned hym in a fon-
 tayne / whan she sawe this knyght so boude / she asked hym what
 20 wylle ye doo with that knyght / lady said he I wylle drowne
 hym / for what cause she asked / for I fonde hym with my wyf
 and she shalle haue the same dethe anone / that were pyte sayd
 Morgan le fay / Now what saye ye knyght is it trouthe þ^t he sa-
 ith of yow she said to the knyght that shold be drowned / nay
 25 truly madame he seith not ryght on me / Of whens be ye sayd
 Morgan le fay and of what countre / I am of the Courte of
 kynge Arthur / and my name is Manassen cosyn vnto Acco-
 lon of gaulle / ye say wel said she / and for the loue of hym ye
 shalle be delyuerd / and ye shalle haue your aduersary in the
 30 same caas ye be in / So Manessen was losed & the other kny-
 ght bounde / And anone Manessen vnarmed hym and armed
 hym self in his harneis / and soo mounted on horsbak / and the
 knyght afore hym and soo threwe hym in to the fontayne and
 drowned hym / And thenne he rode vnto Morgan ageyne / &
 35 asked yf she wold ony thyng vnto kynge Arthur / Telle hym
 that I rescued the / not for the loue of hym but for the loue of
 Accolon / and telle hym I fere hym not whyle I can make me

and them that ben with me in lykenes of stones / And lete
 hym wete I can doo more whan I fee my tyme / And
 so she departed in to the countrey of Gorre / and there was she
 rychely receyued / and maade her castels and townes passyng
 stronge / for alweyes she drad moche kyng Arthur / Whanne
 the kyng had wel rested hym at the Abbey he rode vnto Ca-
 melot / and fonde his quene and his barons ryght glad of his
 comyng / And whan they herd of his straunge auentures as
 is afore reherced / they alle hadde merueille of the falshe-
 dede of Morgan le fay / many knyghtes wysshed her brent / thenne cam
 Manessen to courte and told the kyng of his auenture / well
 said the kyng she is a kynde syster / I shalle soo be auengid
 on her and I lyue / that alle Crystendome shalle speke of hit /
 So on the morne ther cam a damoysel from Morgan to the ky-
 nge and she brought with her the rychest mantel that euer was
 sene in that Courte / for it was sette as ful of precious stones
 as one myght stand by another / and there were the rychest sto-
 nes that euer the kyng sawe / And the damoyfel saide youre
 syster sendeth yow this mantel / and desyreth that ye shold ta-
 ke this gyfte of her / And in what thyng she hath offended you
 she wille amende it at youre owne pleasyr / whan the kyng be-
 held this mantel it pleasyd hym moche / but he said but lytel

¶ Capitulum xvi

Wyth that came the damoyfel of the lake vnto the kyng
 and said syr I must speke with yow in pryuyte / say
 on said the kyng what ye wille / Syr sayd the damoyfel put
 not on yow this mantel tyl ye haue sene more / and in no wy-
 se lete it not come on yow nor on no knyghte of yours tyl ye
 commaunde the brynger thereof to put it vpon her / wel said ky-
 nge Arthur / It shalle be done as ye counceille me / And thenne
 he said vnto the damoyfel that cam fro his syster / damoysel this
 mantel that ye haue brought me I wille see it vpon yow / syr
 she said / it wille not bifeme me to were a kynges garment / by
 my hede said Arthur / ye shalle were it or it come on my bak or
 ony mans that here is / and so the kyng made it to be putt vp-
 on her / And forth with al she felle doune dede / and neuer more

spake word after and brente to coles / Thenne was the kyng
wonderly wrothe more than he was to fore hand / and sayd
vnto kyng Vryens my syfter your wyf is alwey aboute to
bytraye me / and wel I wote outhur ye or my neuewe youre
5 sone is of counceille with her to haue me destroyed / But as for
yow said the kyng to kyng Vryens I deme not gretely that
ye be of her counceill / For Accolon confessyd to me by his own
mouth that she wold haue destroyed yow as wel as me ther
for I hold yow excused / But as for your sone Syr Vwa-
10 yn I hold hym suspect / therefore I charge yow put hym oute
of my courte / So fyr Vwayne was discharged / And whanne
Syr Gawayne wyft that he made hym redy to go with hym / &
said who so bannyssheth my cosyn germayn / shal bannysshe me
Soo they two departed / and rode in to a grete forest / and soo
15 they came to an Abbay of Monkes / and ther were wel lodged
But whanne the kyng wyft that fyr Gawayne was depar-
ted from the Courte / ther was made grete forowe amonge alle
the estates / Now sayd Gaherys Gawayns broder we haue lost
two good knyghtes for the loue of one / So on the morne they
20 herd their masses in the abbay / and so they rode forth tyl that
they came to a grete forest / thenne was fyr Gawayne ware in
a valey by a turret xij fayre damoyfels / and two knyghtes ar-
med on grete horses / and the damoyfels wente to and fro by a
tree / And thenne was fyr Gawayne ware how ther henge a
25 whyte shelde on that tree / And euer as the damoyfels cam by
it / they spytte vpon it / and some threwe myre vpon the sheld /

¶ Capitulum xviij

THenne fyr Gawayne and fyr Vwayne wente and sa-
lewed them / and asked why they dyd that despyte to
the shelde / Syrs saiden the damoyfels / we shalle telle yow /
30 There is a knyght in this cōtrei that owēth this whyte sheld
and he is a passyng good man of his handes / but he hateth al
ladyes and gentylwymmen / and therfor we doo alle this des-
pyte to the shelde / I shal fay yow said fyr gawayne / hit byse-
meth euylle a good knyghte to despyse all ladyes and gentil
35 wymmen / And parauentur though he hate yow he hath somme

And paraenture he loueth in somme other places ladyes and gentylwymmen / and to be loued ageyne / and he be fuche a mā of prowesse as ye speke of / Now what is his name / fyr sayd they / his name is Marhaus the kynges sone of Ireland I knowe hym wel sayd fyre Vwayne / he is a passynge good 5 knyght as ony is on lyue / for I sawe hym ones preued at a Iustes where many knyghtes were gadered / and that tyme ther myghte no man withstande hym / A sayd fyr Gawayne Damoyfels me thynketh ye are to blame / for hit is to suppose / he that henge that sheld ther / he wille not be longe ther fro / & 10 thenne may tho knyghtes matche hym on horsbak / and that is more your worship than thus / For I wille abyde no longer to see a knyghtes sheld dishonoured / And therwith fyre Vwayne and Gawayne departed a lytel fro them / And thenne were they ware where fyre Marhaus cam rydyng on a gre- 15 te hors streyghte toward them / And whanne the xij damoyfels sawe fyr Marhaus they fled in to the turret as they were wylde so that somme of them felle by the wey / Thenne the one of the knyghtes of the Toure dressid his shelde and said on hyghe fyr Marhaus defende the / and soo they ranne to gy- 20 ders that the knyght brake his spere on Marhaus / & Marhaus smote hym so hard that he brake his neck and the hors back / That sawe the other knyght of the turret and dressyd hym toward Marhaus / and they mette so egrely to gyders that the knyght of the Turret was soone smyten doune hors and man 25 stark dede /

¶ Capitulum xviij

ANd thenne fyre Marhaus rode vnto his shelde / and sawe how it was defowled / and sayd of this despyte I am a parte auengyd / But for her loue that gaf me this whyte shelde I shalle were the / and hange myn where thow was 30 and soo he hanged it aboute his neck / Thenne he rode streyght vnto fyr Gawayn and to fyr Vwayne / and asked them what they dyd there / They ansuerd hym that they cam from kynge Arthurs courte for to see auentures / wel sayd fyre Marhaus here am I redy an auentures knyghte that wille fulfyll ony 35

adventure that ye wylle defyre / And soo departed fro them /
to fetch his ranunge / lete hym goo seid fyr Vwayn vnto fyre
Gawayne / for he is a passynge good knyghte as ony is ly-
uyng / I wold not by my wille that ony of vs were matched
5 with hym / Nay said sir Gawayne not so / it were shame to vs
were he not assayed were he neuer soo good a knyghte / wel
said fyr Vwayne I wylle assaye hym afore yow / for I am
more weyker than ye / And yf he smyte me doune / thenne may
ye reuenge me / soo these two knyghtes cam to gyders with gre-
10 te raundon that fyr Vwayne smote fyr Marhaus that his spe-
re brafte in pyeces on the shelde / and Syre Marhaus smote
hym so fore that hors and man he bare to the erthe / and hurte
fyre Vwayne on the lyfte syde / Thenne fyr Marhaus tord
his hors and rode toward Gawayne with his spere / and when
15 fyr Gawayne sawe that / he dressid his sheld / and they auen-
tryd their speres / and they cam to gyders with alle the myzte
of their horses / that eyther knyght smote other so hard in myd-
des of theyr sheldes / but fyr Gawayns spere brak / but sir mar-
haus spere helde / And therwith fyre Gawayne and his hors
20 ruffhed doune to the erthe / And lyghtly fyre Gawayne rose on
his feet / and pulled out his fwerd / and dressyd hym toward
fyr Marhaus on foote / and fyr marhaus sawe that / and pul-
led oute his fwerd / and beganne to come to fyr Gawayne on
horsbak / Syre knyght said fyr gawayn alyzte on foote or els
25 I wylle flee thy hors / gramercy sayd fyr Marhaus of youre
gentylnef ye teche me curtosye / for hit is not for one knygt to
be on foote / and the other on horsbak / & therwith fyr Mar-
haus sette his spere ageyne a tree and alyghte and tayed his
hors to a tree / and dressid his shelde / and eyther cam vnto o-
30 ther egerly / and smote to gyders with her fwerdes that her sheld-
des flewe in cantels / and they bryfed their helmes and their
hauberkes and wounded eyther other / but Syre gawayne fro
it passed ix of the clok waxed euer stronger and stronger /
for thenne hit cam to the houre of noone & thryes his myghte
35 was encreaced / Alle this aspyed fyr Marhaus and had grete
wonder how his myghte encreaced / and so they wounded other
passynge fore / And thenne whan it was past noone / and whan
it drewe toward euenfonge fyre gawayns strengthe febled &

waxt passyngge faynte that vnnethes he myght dure ony lenger / and fyr Marhaus was thenne bygger and bygger / fyre knyght said fyr Marhaus / I haue wel felt that ye are a passyngge good knyghte and a merueyllous man of myghte as euer I felt ony / whyle hit lasteth / And oure quarels are not grete / and therfor it were pyte to doo yow hurte / for I fele ye are passyngge feble / A said fyr Gawayn gentyl knyghte ye say the word that I shold say / And therwith they took of their helmes / and eyther kyssed other / and there they swore to gyders eyther to loue other as bretheren / And fyr Marhaus prayd fyr gawayn to lodge with hym that nyghte / And so they toke their horses / and rode toward fyr Marhaus hous / And as they rode by the wey / fyr knyghte said fyr gawayne I haue merueylle that so valyaunt a man as ye be loue no ladyes ne damoyfels / Syre sayd fyr marhaus they name me wrongfully tho that gyue me that name / but wel I wote it ben the damoyfeles of the Turret that so name me and other suche as they be / Now shalle I telle yow for what cause I hate them / For they be forcereffes and enchaunters many of them / & be a knyght neuer so good of his body and ful of prowesse as man may be / they wille make hym a stark coward to haue the better of hym / and this is the pryncipal cause that I hate them & to al good ladyes and gentyl wymmen I owe my feruysse as a knyght ouzte to do / As the book reherceth in frensshe ther were many knyghtes that ouermatched fyr gawayne for alle the thryes myghte that he had / Syr Launcelot de lake / fyr Trystrams / fyr Bors de ganys / fyr Percyuale / fyr Pellias & fyr Marhaus / these fixe knyghtes had the better of fir gawayn Thenne within a lytel whyle they cam to fyr Marhaus place / whiche was in a lytel pryory / and there they alyghte and laded and damoyfels vnarmed them / and hastely loked to their hurtes / for they were all thre hurte / and so they had all thre good lodgyngge with fyr Marhaus and good chere / for whan he wyft that they were kynge Arthurs syster sones / he maade them al the chere that lay in his power / and so they sojourned there a vij nyghte / and were wel easyd of their woundes and at the last departed / Now said fyre Marhaus we wylle not departe soo lyztely / for I wylle bryngge you thorow the forest

And rode daye by day wel a feuen dayes or they fond ony a-
 uenture / At the laſt they cam in to a grete foreſt that was na-
 med the countreye and foreſte of Arroy and the countrey of
 ſtraunge auentures / In this countrey ſayd fyr Marhaus cam
 5 neuer knyghte ſyn it was cryſtened / but he fonde ſtraunge
 auentures / and ſoo they rode / and cam in to a depe valey ful
 of ſtones / and ther by they ſawe a fayr ſtreme of water / abo-
 ue ther by was the hede of the ſtreme a fayr fontayne / & thre
 damoyfels fyttynge therby / And thenne they rode to them / and
 10 eyther ſalewed other / and the eldeſt had a garland of gold
 aboute her hede / and ſhe was thre ſcore wynter of age / or more
 and her here was whyte vnder the garland / The ſecond da-
 moyfel was of thyrty wynter of age with a ſerkelet of gold
 aboute her hede / The thyrd damoyfel was but xv yere of age /
 15 and a garland of floures aboute her hede / when theſe knygh-
 tes had ſoo beholde them / they aſked hem the cauſe why they
 ſat at that fontayne / we be here ſayd the damoyfels for thys
 cauſe / yf we may ſee ony erraunt knyghtes to teche hem vnto
 ſtraunge auentures / and ye be thre knyghtes that ſeken auen-
 20 tures and we be thre damoyfels / and therefore eche one of yow
 muſt cheſe one of vs / And whan ye haue done ſoo / we wylle
 lede yow vnto thre hyhe wayes / and there eche of yow ſhal che-
 ſe a wey and his damoyfel with hym / And this day twelue
 monethe ye muſt mete here ageyn / and god ſende yow your ly-
 25 ues / and there to ye muſt plyzte your trouthe / this is wel ſa-
 id ſayd fyr Marhaus

¶ Capitulum xx

Now ſhalle eueryche of vs cheſe a damoyfel / I ſhalle
 telle yow ſayd fyre Vwayne I am the yongeſt and
 mooft weykeſt of yow bothe / therfor I wyl haue the eldeſt da-
 30 moyfel / for ſhe hath ſene moche and can beſt helpe me whan I
 haue nede / for I haue mooft nede of helpe of yow bothe / Now
 ſaid fyr Marhaus I wyl haue the damoyfel of thyrty wyn-
 ter age for ſhe falleth beſt to me / wel ſayd fyre gawayne / I
 thanke yow for ye haue leſte me the yongeſt and the fayreſt /
 35 and ſhe is mooft leueſt to me / Thenne euery damoyfel tooke her

knyght by the raynes of his brydel / and broughte him to the
 thre wayes / and there was their othe made to mete at the fon-
 tayne that day twelue moneth and they were lyuynge / and
 soo they kyft and departed / and eueryche knyghte sette his la-
 dy behynd hym / and fyr Vwayne took the wey that lay west 5
 And fyr Marhaus took the wey that lay southe / and fyr ga-
 wayne took the weye that laye northe / Now wylle we begyn-
 ne at fyr gawayne that helde that wey tyll that he cam vnto a
 fayre manoir where dwellyd an old knyghte & a good houf-
 holder / and there fyr Gawayn asked the knyght yf he knewe 10
 ony auentures in that countrey / I shalle shewe yow somme to
 morne sayd the old knyghte / and that merueyllous / Soo on
 the morne they rode in to the forest of aduentures tyl they cam
 to a launde / and ther by they fond a crosse / and as they sto-
 de and houed / ther cam by them the fayrest knyght and the fe- 15
 melyest man that euer they sawe / makynge the grettest dole
 that euer man made / And thenne he was ware of fyr gawa-
 yn and salewed hym and praid god to sende hym moche wor-
 ship / As to that said fyr gawayn gramercy / Also I praye to
 god that he send yow honour and worship / A said the kny- 20
 ghte I may laye that on fyde / for sorowe and shame cometh
 to me after worship /

¶ Capitulum xxi

ANd ther with he passed vnto the one fyde of the laun-
 de / And on the other fyde sawe fyr Gawayne & kny-
 tes that houed styll and make hem redy with her sheldes and 25
 speres ageynst that one knyght that cam by fyr gawayn /
 Thenne this one knyght auentryd a grete spere / and one of
 the x knyghtes encountred with hym / but this woful knyght
 smote hym so hard that he felle ouer his hors taylle / So this
 same dolorous knyzt serued hem al / that at the left way he smo- 30
 te doune hors and man / and alle he dyd with one spere / and
 soo whan they were all x on fote / they wente to that one kny-
 ght / and he stode stene styll / and suffred hem to pulle hym dou-
 ne of his hors / and bound hym hande and foote / and tayed
 hym vnder the hors bely / and so ledde hym with hem / O Ihesu 35

sayd fyr gawayne this is a dooleful fyghte / to see the yonder
knyghte so to be entreted / and it semeth by the knyght that he
suffreth hem to bynde hym soo / for he maketh no resyſtence / Noo
ſaid his hooſt that is trouthe / for and he wold they al were to
5 weyke soo to doo hym / Syr ſaid the damoyfel vnto fyr Gawa-
yn / me ſemeth hit were your worſhip to helpe that dolorous
knyghte / for me thynketh he is one of the beſt knyghtes that
euer I ſawe / I wold doo for hym ſayd fyre gawayn but hit
ſemeth he wylle haue no helpe / thenne ſayd the damoyfel me
10 thynketh ye haue no luſte to helpe hym / Thus as they talked
they ſawe a kny3te on the other ſyde of the launde al armed
ſauf the hede / And on the other ſyde ther cam a dwerf on horſ-
bak all armed ſauf the hede with a grete mouthe / and a ſhorte
noſe / And whan the dwerf came nyghe he ſaid where is the la-
15 dy ſhold mete vs here / and ther with all ſhe came forth out of
the wood / And thenne they began to ſtryue for the lady / For
the knyghte ſayd he wold haue her / & the dwerf ſaid he wold
haue her / Wylle we doo wel ſayd the dwerf / yonder is a kny-
ht at the croſſe / lete vs put it bothe vpon hym / and as he de-
20 meth ſo ſhalle it be / I wylle wel ſaid the knyght / and ſo they
wente all thre vnto fyre gawayn and told hym wherfor they
ſtrofe / wel fyrs ſaid he wylle ye put the mater in my hand / ye
they ſayd both / Now damoyfel ſayd fyr gawayn ye ſhal ſtande
betwixe them both / and whether ye lyſt better to go to / he ſhal
25 haue yow / And whan ſhe was ſette bitwene them both ſhe left
the knyghte and wente to the dwerf / and the dwerf took her
and wente his waye ſyngynge / and the knyghte wente hys
wey with grete mornyng / Thenne cam ther two knyghtes all
armed and cryed on hyghe Syre gawayn / knyghte of kynge
30 Arthurs make the redy in al haſt and luſte with me / ſoo they
ranne to gyders that eyther felle doune / and thenne on foote
they drewe their ſwerdes and dyd ful actually / the mene why-
le the other knyghte wente to the damoyfel / and asked her /
why ſhe abode with that knyghte / and yf ye wold abyde with
35 me / I wylle be your feythful knyghte and with yow wylle
I be ſaid the damoyfel / for with fyr Gawayn I may not fyn-
de in myn herte to be with hym / For now here was one kny3t
ſcomfyte x knyghtes / And at the laſte he was cowardly led

away / and therefore lete vs two goo whylest they fyghte / and
 fyre Gawayne fought with that other knyght longe / but at the
 last they accorded both / And thenne the knyght prayd fyr ga-
 wayn to lodge with hym that nyghte / Soo as fyre Gawayn
 wente with this knyghte he asked hym what knyghte is he in 5
 this countrey that smote doune the ten knyghtes / for whan he
 had done so manfully he suffred hem to bynde hym hand and
 foote / and soo ledde hym away / A sayd the knyghte that is the
 best knyght I trowe in the world / and the moost man of pro-
 wesse / and he hath be serued soo as he was ēne more than x 10
 tymes / and his name hyghte fyr Pelleas / and he loueth a gre-
 te lady in this countrey and her name is Ettard / and so when
 he loued her there was cryed in this country a greete Iustes
 thre dayes / And alle the knyghtes of this countrey were there
 and gentylwymmen / And who that preued hym the best kny- 15
 ght shold haue a passyng good sward and a Serklet of gold
 and the serklet the knyght shold gyue hit to the fayrest lady
 that was at the Iustes / And this knyghte fyre Pelleas was
 the best knyghte that was there / and there were fyue honderd
 knyghtes / but there was neuer man that euer fyre Pelleas 20
 met with al / but he stroke hym doune or els from his hors /
 And euery day of thre dayes he strake doune twenty knygh-
 tes / therfore they gaf hym the pryse / & forthe with all he wente
 there as the lady Ettard was / and gaf her the serklet / & said
 openly / she was the fayrest lady that ther was / & that wold 25
 he preue vpon ony knyghte that wold say nay / ¶ **Ca xxiij**

ANd soo he chose her for his fouerayne lady / & neuer to
 loue other but her / but she was so proude that she had
 scorne of hym and sayd that she wold neuer loue hym
 thouz he wold dye for her / wherfor al ladyes and gentylwym- 30
 men hadde scorne of her that she was so proude / for there were
 fayrer than she / & ther was none that was ther but & sir Pel-
 leas wold haue proferd hem loue they wold haue loued hym
 for his noble prowesse / & so this knyzt promysed the lady et-
 tard to folowe her in to this cōtrey / & neuer to leue her tyl she 35
 loued hym / & thus he is here the moost party nyghe her and lod-
 ged by a pryory / and euery weke she sendeth knyghtes to fyzte
 with hym / And whan he hath put hem to the wers than wylle

he suffre hem wyfully to take hym pryfoner by cause he wold
haue a fyghte of this lady / And alweyes she doth hym grete
despyte / for some tyme she maketh her knyghtes to taye hym to
his hors taylle and some to bynd hym vnder the hors bely

5 Thus in the moost shamefullest wyse that she can thynke he is
broughte to her / And alle she doth hyt for to cause hym to leue
this countreye and to leue his louynge / But all this can not
make hym to leue / for and he wold haue foughte on foote
he myghte haue had the better of the ten knyghtes as wel on
10 foote as on horsbak / Allas sayd fyr gawayn it is grete pyte
of hym / And after this nyghte I wylle seke hym to morowe
in this forest to doo hym alle the helpe I can / So on the mor-
ne fyr gawayne tooke his leue of his hooft fyre Carados and
rode in to the forest / And at the last he mette with fyr Pelle-
15 as makynge grete moone oute of mesure / so eche of hem falewed
other / and asked hym why he made suche sorowe / And as it
is aboue reherced / fyre Pelleas told fyre Gawayne / but alwe-
yes I suffre her knyghtes to fare soo with me as ye sawe yef-
terdaye in truste at the last to wyne her loue / for she knoweth
20 wel alle her knyghtes shold not lyghtely wyne me / and
me lyfte to fyghte with them to the vttermest / Wherefore and
I loued her not so fore I hadde leuer dye an honderd tymes /
and I myght dye soo ofte rather than I wold suffre that des-
pyte / but I truste she wylle haue pyte vpon me at the laste /
25 for loue causeth many a good knyght to suffre to haue his en-
tent / but allas I am vnfortunate / And ther with he maade soo
grete dole & sorowe that vnnethe he myghte holde hym on hors-
back

¶ Now sayd fyre gawayne leue your mor-
nyng and I shalle promyse yow by the feythe of my body
30 to doo alle that lyeth in my power to gete yow the loue of yo-
ur lady / and ther to I wylle plyte yow my treuthe / A sayd
fyr Pelleas of what Courte are ye telle me I praye yow my
good frend / And thenne fyr gawayne sayd I am of the co-
urte of kynge Arthur / and his susters sone / and kynge Lott
35 of Orkeney was my fader / and my name is fyre Gawayne /
And thenne he sayd my name is Syre Pelleas borne in the
Iles / and of many Iles I am lord / and neuer haue I lo-
ued lady nor damoyfel tyl now in an vnhappy tyme / and fyr

knyghte fyn ye are soo nyghe cofyn vnto kynge Arthur and
 a kynges sone / therfor bytraye me not but helpe me / for I may
 neuer come by her but by somme good knyghte / for she is in a
 stronge castel here fast by within this four myle / and ouer all
 this countrey she is lady of / And so I may neuer come to her
 presence / but as I suffre her knyghtes to take me / and but yf I
 dyd so that I myghte haue a fyghte of her I had ben dede long
 or this tyme / and yet fayre word had I neuer of her / but whā
 I am brought to fore her she rebuketh me in the fowleste ma-
 ner / And thenne they take my hors and harneis and putten
 me oute of the yates / and she wylle not suffre me to ete nor
 drynke / and alweyes I offre me to be her prysoner / but that
 she wylle not suffre me / for I wold desyre no more what pay-
 nes so euer I had / soo that I myghte haue a fyghte of her day-
 ly / wel sayd fyr gawayne / Al this shalle I amende and ye
 wylle do as I shal deuyse / I wylle haue your hors and yo-
 ur armour / and so wylle I ryde vnto her castel and telle her
 that I haue slayne yow / and soo shal I come withynne her
 to cause her to cherysshe me / And thenne shalle I do my true
 parte that ye shalle not faylle to haue the loue of her

¶ Capitulum xxiii

ANd there with fyr Gawayne plyghte his trouthe vn-
 to fyr Pelleas to be true and feythful vnto hym / soo
 eche one plyghte their trouthe to other / and soo they chaunged
 horses and harneis / and sire Gawayn departed / and came to
 the castel where as stoode the paelions of this lady withoute
 the yate / And as soone as Ettard had aspyed fyr Gawayn
 she fledde in toward the castel / fyr Gawayn spak on hyghe /
 and badde her abyde / for he was not fyre Pelleas / I am ano-
 ther knyghte that haue slayne fyr Pelleas / doo of youre hel-
 me said the lady Ettard that I maye see your vyfage / And
 soo whan she sawe that it was not fyr Pelleas / she made hym
 alyghte / and ledde hym vnto her castel / and asked hym feyth-
 fully / whether he had slayne fyr Pelleas / and he sayd her ye /
 and told her his name was fyre gawayn of the courte of ky-
 nge Arthur and his syfter sone / Truly sayd she that is grete
 pyte for he was a passynge good knyghte of his body / but

of al men on lyue I hated hym moost / for I coude neuer be
 quyte of hym / And for ye haue slayne hym / I shalle be your
 woman and to doo ony thyng that myghte please yow / Soo
 she made fyr Gawayne good chere / Thenne fyr gawayn fayd
 5 that he loued a lady / and by no meane she wold loue hym /
 She is to blame fayd Ettard and she wylle not loue yow /
 for ye that be soo wel borne a man and suche a man of pro-
 wesse / there is no lady in the world to good for yow / wylle
 ye fayd fyre Gawayne promyse me to doo alle that ye maye
 10 by the feythe of youre body to gete me the loue of my lady / ye
 fyre fayd she / and that I promyse yow by the feythe of my
 body / Now fayd fyre Gawayne it is your self that I loue so
 wel / therfore I praye yow hold your promyse / I maye not
 chese fayd the lady Ettard / but yf I shold be forsworne / and
 15 soo she graunted hym to fulfille alle his desyre /

¶ Soo it was thenne in the moneth of May that she and fyre
 Gawayn wente oute of the castel and souted in a paelione /
 and there was made a bedde / and there fyre gawayne and the
 lady Ettard wente to bedde to gyders / and in another pael-
 20 ione she layd her damoyfels / and in the thyrd paelione she
 leyd parte of her knyghtes / for thenne she had no drede of fyr
 Pelleas / And there fyre gawayn lay with her in that pael-
 ione two dayes and two nyghtes / And on the thyrd day in
 the mornyng erly fyr Pelleas armed hym / for he hadde neuer
 25 slepte syn fyr Gawayn departed from hym / for fyr Gawayne
 had promysed hym by the feythe of hys body to come to hym
 vnto his paelione by that pryory within the space of a daye
 and a nyghte

¶ Thenne fyre Pelleas moun-
 ted vpon horsbak / and cam to the paelions that stode without
 30 the castel / and fonde in the fyrst paelione thre knyghtes in
 thre beddes / and thre squyers lyggyng at their feet / thenne
 wente he to the seconde paelione & fond four gentyl wymmen
 lyenge in four beddes / & thenne he yede to the thyrd paelion
 & fond fyr gawayn lyggyng in bedde with his lady Ettard
 35 & eyther clyppying other in armes / and whan he sawe that his
 herte wel nyghe braft for sorow / & said Allas that euer a knyzt
 shold be founde so fals / and thēne he took his hors & myzt not
 abyde no lenger for pure sorowe / And whanne he hadde ryden

nyghe half a myle he torned ageyne and thoughte to flee hem
 bothe / And whanne he sawe hem bothe soo lye flepynge faste /
 vnnethe he myght holde hym on horsbak for forowe / and sayd
 then to hym self / though this knyght be neuer soo fals I wyl
 neuer flee hym flepynge / For I wylle neuer destroye the hy- 5
 gh ordre of knyghthode / and therwith he departed ageyne
 And or he hadde ryden half a myle he retorned ageyne / and
 thoughte thenne to flee hem bothe / makynge the grettest forou
 that euer man made / And whanne he came to the paelions /
 he tayed his hors vnto a tree / and pulled oute his fwerd na- 10
 ked in his hand / and wente to them there as they lay / and
 yet he thought it were shame to flee them flepynge / and layd
 the naked fwerd ouerthwart bothe their throtes / and soo to-
 oke his hors and rode his awaye

¶ And whanne fyre Pelleas came to his paelions he told 15
 his knyghtes and his squyers how he had sped / and sayd
 thus to them for your true and good seruyse ye haue done me
 I shall gyue you alle my goodes / for I wylle goo vnto my
 bedde and neuer aryse vntyl I am dede / And whan that I
 am dede / I charge yow that ye take the herte oute of my body 20
 and bere it her betwyxe two fyluer dysshes / and telle her how
 I sawe her lye with the fals knyght Syr Gawayne / Ryght
 soo fyr Pelleas vnarmed hym selfe and wente vnto his bedde
 makynge merueyllous dole and forowe /

¶ Thenne fyre Gawayne and Ettard awoke of her slepe / & 25
 fonde the naked fwerd ouerthwart theire throtes / thenne she
 knewe wel it was fyr Pelleas fwerd / Allas sayd she to sir
 Gawayne ye haue bitrayed me and fyr Pelleas bothe / for ye
 told me ye had slayne hym / and now I knowe wel it is not
 soo he is on lyue / And yf fyre Pelleas had ben as vncurteis 30
 to yow as ye haue ben to hym ye hadde bene a dede knyghte /
 but ye haue deceyued me and bytrayd me falsly / that al la-
 dyes and damoyfels may beware by yow and me / And ther
 with fyr gawayn made hym redy / and wente in to the forest /
 Soo it happed thenne that the damoyfel of the lake Nymue 35
 mette with a knyghte of fyr Pelleas that wente on his foote
 in the forest makynge grete dole / and she asked hym the cause
 And soo the woful knyghte told her how his mayster and

lorde was bitrayed thurgh a knyghte and a lady / and how
 he wyll neuer aryse oute of his bed tyl he be dede / Brynge me
 to hym sayd she anone / and I wyl waraunt his lyf he shal
 not dye for loue / and she that hath caused hym so to loue / she
 5 shalle be in as euyl plyte as he is or it be long to / for it is no
 Ioy of fuche a prowde lady that wylle haue no mercy of fuche
 a valyaunt knyght / anone that knyghte broughte her vnto hym
 And whan she sawe hym lye in his bedde / she thoughte she sa-
 we neuer so lykely a knyght / and ther with she threwe an en-
 10 chauntement vpon hym / and he felle on slepe / And ther why-
 le she rode vnto the lady Ettard / and charged no man to a-
 wake hym tyl she came ageyne / Soo within two houres she
 broughte the lady Ettard thydder / and both ladyes fonde hym
 on slepe / loo sayd the damoyfel of the lake ye oughte to be asha-
 15 med for to murdre fuche a knyght / And therwith she threwe
 fuche an enchauntement vpon her that she loued hym fore / that
 wel nyghe she was oute of her mynde / O lord Ihesu faide the
 lady Ettard / how is it befallen vnto me / that I loue now hym
 that I haue moost hated of ony man alyue / that is the ryght
 20 wys Iugement of god sayd the damoyfel / And thenne anone
 fyr Pelleas awaked and loked vpon Ettard / And whan he
 sawe her / he knewe her / & thēne he hated her more than ony wo-
 man alyue / and said away traitresse come neuer in my syzt
 And whan she herd hym say so / she wepte and made grete fo-
 25 rou oute of mesure

¶ Capítulum xxiiij

30 **S**yre knyghht Pelleas sayd the damoyfel of the lake / ta-
 ke your hors / and come forthe with me oute of this co-
 untrey / and ye shal loue a lady that shal loue yow / I wylle
 wel said fyr Pelleas / for this lady Ettard hath done me gre-
 te despyte and shame / and there he told her the begynnyng
 and endynge / And how he had purposed neuer to haue arysen
 tyll that he hadde ben dede / And now fuche grace god hath sente
 me / that I hate her as moche as euer I loued her thanked
 be our lord Ihesus / Thanke me sayde the damoyfel of the lake

anone fyre Pellas armed hym and tooke his hors and commaunded his men to brynge after his paulions and his stufte where the damoyfel of the lake wold assigne / soo the lady Ettard dyed for sorowe / and the damoyfel of the lake reioyfed fyr Pellas and loued to gyders durynge their lyf dayes 5

¶ Capitulum xxv

Now torne we vnto fyr Marhaus that rode with the damoyfel of xxx wynter of age southard / and soo they cam in to a depe forest / and by fortune they were nyg-
ted / and rode longe in a depe way / and at the last they came 10
vnto the courtelage / and there they asked herborow / but the mā of the courtelage wold not lodge them for no treatyce that they coude treate / but thus moche the good man sayd / and ye will take the aduenture of youre lodgyng / I shal brynge you there ye shalle be lodged / what auenture is that that I shal haue / 15
for my lodgyng sayd fyr Marhaus / ye shalle wete whan ye come there sayd the good man / fyr what auenture so it be bryng me thyder I pray the sayd fyr Marhaus / for I am wery / my damoyfel and my hors / So the good man wente and opened the gate / and within an houre he broughte hym vnto a fayre 20
castel / and thenne the poure man called the porter / and anon he was lete in to the castel / & soo he told the lord how he brougt hym a knyght erraunt and a damoyfel that wold be lodged with hym / lete hym in said the lord / it may happen he shalle re-
pente that they toke their lodgyng here / So fyr Marhaus was 25
lete in with torche lyghte / and there was a goodely syghte of yonge men that welcomed hym / And thenne his hors was ledde in to the stable / and he and the damoyfel were broughte in to the halle / and there stode a myghty duke and many go-
odely men about hym / thēne this lord asked hym what he hy- 30
ghte / and fro whens he cam / and with whome he dwelt / fyre he said I am a knyghte of kynge Arthurs and knyght of the
table round / and my name is fyre Marhaus / and borne I
am in Irland / And thenne sayd the duke to hym / that me
fore repenteth / the cause is this / for I loue not thy lord / nor 35

none of thy felawes of the table round / And therfor ease thy
 felf this nyghte as wel as thow mayst / for as to morne I &
 my fixe sonnes shal matche with yow / Is ther no remedy but
 that I must haue adoo with yow and your vj fones at ones
 5 fayd fyr Marhaus / No fayd the duke for this cause I maade
 myn auowe / for fyr gawayne flewe my seuen sonnes in a re-
 counter / therfore I made myn auowe / there shold neuer knyzt
 of kynge Arthurs court lodge with me or come there as I my-
 ght haue adoo with hym / but that I wold haue a reuengyng
 10 of my sonnes dethe / what is your name said fyr Marhaus I
 requyre yow telle me and it please yow / wete thow wel I am
 the duke of fouth marchys / A fayd fir Marhaus I haue herd
 faye that ye haue ben longe tyme a grete foo vnto my lord ar-
 thur and to his knyghtes / that shalle ye fele to morne said the
 15 duke / Shalle I haue adoo with yow fayd fyr Marhaus / ye
 fayd the duke / therof shalt thow not chese / and therefore take
 yow to your chambre and ye shalle haue all that to yow lon-
 geth / So fyr Marhaus departed and was led to a chamber /
 and his damoyfel was led vnto her chamber / And on the morn
 20 the duke sente vnto fyre Marhaus and bad make hym redy /
 And so fyr Marhaus arose and armed hym / and thenne ther
 was a masse songe afore hym and brake his fast / and so mou-
 ted on horsback in the courte of the castel there they shold doo
 the batail / So ther was the duke al redy on horsbak clene ar-
 25 med and his fyxe sonnes by hym / and eueryche had a spere
 in his hand / and foo they encountred where as the duke and
 his two fones brak theyr speres vpon hym / but fir Marhaus
 helde vp his spere and touched none of them /

¶ Capitulum xxvj

30 **T**Henne cam the foure fones by couple / and two of them
 brake their speres / and foo dyd the other two / And
 alle this whyle fyre marhaus touched hem not / Thenne fir mar-
 haus . ranne to the duke / and smote hym with his spere that
 hors and man felle to the erthe / And so he serued his fones /
 And thenne fyr Marhaus alyghte doune and bad the duke

yelde hym or els he wold flee hym / And thenne some of his
 fones recouerd / and wold haue fet vpon fyr Marhaus / then-
 ne fyr Marhaus sayd to the duke seace thy fones or els I will *step*
 doo the vttermest to yow all / Thenne the duke sawe he myghte
 not escape the deth he cryed to his fones and charged them to 5
 yelde them to fyr Marhaus / And they kneled al doune / and
 put the pomels of their fwerdes to the knyght / and soo he re-
 ceuyed them / And thenne they halp vp their fader / and soo
 by their comynal assente promysed to fyr Marhaus neuer to be
 foes vnto kynge Arthur / and therupon at whytfontyde after 10
 to come he and his fones and putte them in the kynges grace
 Thenne fyr Marhaus departed and within two dayes his da-
 moyfel brought hym where as was a grete tornement that the
 lady de Vawse had cryed / And who that dyd best shold ha- *y. turne erier*
 ue a ryche ferklet of gold worthe a thousand befautes / And 15
 there fyr Marhaus dyd so nobly that he was renommed / & had
 somtyme doune fourty knyghtes / and soo the ferklet of gold
 was rewarded hym / Thenne he departed fro them with grete
 worship / And soo within feuen nyghtes his damoyfel brought
 hym to an erles place / his name was the erle Fergus / that af- 20
 ter was fyre Trystrams knyghte / and this Erle was but a
 yonge man / and late come in to his landes / and there was a
 gyant fast by hym that hyzte Taulurd / and he had another
 broder in Cornewaille that hyghte Taulas that fyr Trystram
 flewe whanne he was oute of hys mynde / So this Erle maade 25
 his complaynte vnto fyre Marhaus that there was a gyaunt
 by hym that destroyed al his londes / & how he durst nowhere
 ryde nor goo for hym / Syr sayd the knyghte whether vseth he
 to fyghte on horsbak or on foote / nay sayd the erle there maye
 no hors bere hym / Wel said fyr marhaus thenne wille I fygh- 30
 te with hym on foote / Soo on the morne fyr Marhaus prayd
 the erle that one of his men myghte brynge hym where as the
 gyaūt was / and so he was / for he sawe hym fytte vnder a tree
 of hoolly / and many clubbes of Iron and gyfarms about hym *battle upc*
 Soo thys knyghte dressid hym to the gyant puttyng his sheld 35
 afore hym / and the gyant toke an Iron clubbe in his hande / &
 at the fyrste stroke he clafe fyr Marhaus shelde in ij pyeces /
 And there he was in grete peryl / for the gyant was a wyly *tricky*

fyghter / but atte laft fyr Marhaus fmote of his ryght arme
 aboue the elbowe / thēne the gyant fledde and the knyght after
 hym / and foo he drofe hym in to a water / but the gyant was
 foo hyghe that he myghte not wade after hym / And thenne fir
 5 Marhaus made the erle Fergus man to fetch hym ftones / &
 with tho ftones the knyghte gaf the gyaunt many fore knoc-
 kes / tyl at the laft he made hym falle doune in to the water / &
 fo was he there dede / thēne fyr Marhaus wēte vnto the gyants
 caftel / and there he delyuerd xxiiij ladyes and twelue kny3-
 10 tes oute of the gyants pryfon / and there he had grete rycheffe
 withoute nombre / foo that the dayes of his lyf he was neuer
 poure man / thenne he retorned to the erle Fergus / the whiche
 thanked hym gretely / and wold haue gyuen hym half his lā-
 des but he wold none take / Soo fyr Marhaus dwellyd with
 15 the erle nyghe half a yere / for he was fore bryfed with the gy-
 aunt / and at the lafte he took his leue / And as he rode by the
 way / he mette with fyr gawayne and fyr Vwayne / and fo by
 aduenture he mette with foure knyghtes of Arthurs courte /
 the fyrft was fyr Sagramore defyrus / fyr Ozanna / fyr Do-
 20 dynas le faueage / and fyre felot of lyftynoyfe / and there fyr
 Marhaus with one fpere fmote doune thefe foure knyghtes /
 and hurte them fore / Soo he departed to mete at his day afore
 fette

¶ Capítulum xxviij

25 **N**ow tourne we vnto fyr Vwāyne that rode westwarde
 with his damoyfel of thre fcore wynter of age / and
 ſhe broughte hym there as was a turnement nyghe the marche
 of walys / and at that tornement fyre Vwayne fmote doune
 xxx knyghtes / therfore was gyuen hym the pryfe / and that
 was a gerfaukon / and a whyte ſtede trapped with clothe of
 30 gold / Soo thenne fyr Vwayn dyd many ſtraunge auentures
 by the meanes of the old damoyfel / and fo ſhe broughte hym
 to a lady that was called the lady of the roche / the which was
 moche curtois / So there were in the countrey two kny3tes that
 were bretheren / and they were called two peryllous knygh-
 35 tes / the one knyghte hyght fyre Edward of the reed caftel / &

[leaf 78 verso]

Hand of Julian

the other fyr Hue of the reed castel / And these two bretheren
 had disheryted the lady of the roche of a Baronry of landes
 by their extorcion / And as this knyȝt was lodged with this
 lady she made her compleynt to hym of these two knyghtes /
 Madame sayd fyr Vwayne / they are to blame / for they doo a- 5
 geynst the hyghe ordre of knyghthode & the othe that they ma-
 de / And yf hit lyke yow I wille speke with hem by cause I
 am a knyghte of kynge Arthurs / and I wylle entrete them
 with fayrenesse / And yf they wylle not I shalle doo bataille
 with them and in the deffense of youre ryghte / gramercy sayd 10
 the lady / and there as I maye not acquyte yow / god shalle /
 Soo on the morne the two knyghtes were sente for / that they
 shold come thyder to speke with the lady of the roche / and we-
 te ye wel they fayled not / for they cam with an C hors / But
 whan this lady sawe them in this maner soo bygge / she wold 15
 not suffre fyr Vwayne to goo oute to them vpon no surete ne
 for no fayr langage / but she made hym speke with them ouer a
 toure / but fynally these two bretheren wold not be entreated
 and anfuerd that they wold kepe that they had / wel said fyr
 Vwayne / thenne wylle I fyghte with one of yow / and pre- 20
 ue that ye doo this lady wronge / that wille we not said they
 For and we doo bataille we two wyl fyghte with one knyȝt
 at ones / and therfore yf ye wille fyghte soo we wille be redy
 at what houre ye wille assigne / And yf ye wyne vs in bata-
 ille the lady shal haue her landes ageyne / ye say wel sayd fir 25
 Vwayne / therfor make yow redy so that ye be here to morne in
 the defence of the ladyes ryght

¶ Capitulum xxviii

SO was there fykerneffe made on both partyes that no
 treason shold be wrought on neyther partye / soo thenne
 the knyghtes departed and made hem redy / and that nyghte 30
 fyr Vwayn had grete chere / And on the morne he arose erly
 and herd masse and brake his fast / and soo he rode vnto the
 playn withoute the gates where houed the two bretheren a-
 bydyng hym / Soo they rode to gyders passyng fore that fyre
 Edward and fyr Hue brake their speres vpon fyr Vwayne 35

And fyr Vwayne smote fyre Edward that he felle ouer his
 hors and yet his spere braft not / And thenne he spored his
 hors and came vpon fyr Hue and ouerthrewe hym / but they
 soone recouerd and dresyd their sheldes and drewe their fwer-
 5 des and bad fyre Vwayne alyghte and doo his bataill to the
 vttermest / Thenne fyr Vwayn deuoyded his hors sodenly / &
 put his shelde afore hym and drewe his fwerde / and soo they
 dresyd to gyders and eyther gaf other fuche strokes / & there
 these two bretheren wounded fyr Vwayne passyng greuously
 10 that the lady of the roche wende he shold haue dyed / And thus
 they fought to gyders fyue houres as men raged oute of rea-
 son / And at the laste fyr Vwayne smote fyre Edward vpon
 the helme fuche a stroke that his fwerd kerued vnto his canel-
 bone / and thenne fyr Hue abated his courage / but fyr Vwa-
 15 yn pressed fast to haue slayne hym / That sawe fyr Hue he kne-
 led doune and yelde hym to fyr Vwayne and he of his gentil-
 nesse receyued his fwerd and took hym by the hand & went
 in to the castel to gyders / thenne the lady of the roche was pas-
 syng glad and the other broder made grete sorowe for his bro-
 20 ders dethe / thenne the lady was restored of al her landes / and
 fyr Hue was commaunded to be at the Courte of kynge Ar-
 thur at the next feest of penthecost / So fir Vwayn dwelt with
 the lady nyghe half a yere / for it was longe or he myghte be ho-
 le of his grete hurtes / and soo whan it drewe nygh the terme
 25 day that fyr gawayn fyr Marhaus and fyre Vwayne shold
 mete at the crosse way / thenne euery knyght drewe hym thy-
 der to holde his promyse that they had made / & fyr Marhaus
 and fyr Vwayne broughte their damoyfels with them / but fir
 Gawayn had lost his damoyfel as it is afore reherced

Capitulum xxix

30 **R**Yght soo at the twelue monethes ende they mette alle
 thre knyghtes at the fontayne and their damoifels but
 the damoyfel that fyr gawayn had coude faye but lytel wor-
 ship of hym / soo they departed from the damoyfels and roode

thurgh a grete forest / and there they mette with a messager
that cam fro kyng Arthur that foughte them wel nyhe a
xij moneth thorou oute al Englonde / walys and Scotland /
and charged yf euer he myght fynde fyre Gawayn and fyre
Vwayn to brynge hem to the courte ageyne / And thenne we- 5
re they al gladde / and foo prayd they fyre Marhaus to ryde
with hem to the kynges courte / And foo within twelue dayes
they cam to Camelot / and the kyng was passyng glad of the-
ir comynge and foo was alle the Courte / thenne the kyng ma-
de hem to fwere vpon a book to telle hym alle their aduentures 10
that had befallē hem that twelue monethe and foo they dyd /
And there was sir Marhaus wel knowen / for ther were kny-
ghtes that he had matched afore tyme / and he was named o-
ne of the best knyghtes lyuyng / Ageyne the feest of pentecost
cam the damoyfel of the lake and broughte with hir fyr Pelle- 15
as / and at that hyhe feest there was grete Iustyng of knygh-
tes / and of al knyghtes that were at that Iustes / fyr Pelle-
as had the pryse / and fyr Marhaus was named the next / but
fyr Pelleas was foo stronge / there myght but fewe knyghtes
fytte hym a buffet with a spere / And at that next feest sir pel- 20
leas and fyr marhaus were made knyghtes of the table rōd
For there were two seges voyde / for two knyghtes were slayn
that twelue moneth / and grete ioye had kyng Arthur of fire
Pelleas and of fire Marhaus / but Pelleas loued neuer after
fire Gawayne but as he spared hym for the loue of kyng ar- 25
thur / But oftymes at Iustes and turnementes fire Pelleas
quyte fire Gawayn / for so it reherceth in the book of Frensshe /
Soo fire Trystram many dayes after faughte with fire Mar-
haus in an yland / and there they dyd a grete bataylle / but at
the last fire Trystram slewe hym / foo fire Trystram was wou- 30
ded that vnnethe he myght recouer and lay at a nonnery halfe
a yere / and fire Pelleas was a worshipful knyghte / & was o-
ne of the four that encheued the sancgreal / and the damoyfel of
the lake made by her meanes that neuer he had adoo with fire
launcelot de lake / for where fire launcelot was at ony Iustes / 35
or ony tornement / she wold not suffre hym be there that daye /
but yf it were on the fyde of fire launcelot /

¶ Explicit liber quartus

¶ Incipit liber quintus

A
5
 Hanne kyng Arthur had after longe werre re-
 sted / and helde a Ryal feest and table rounde
 with his alyes of kynges / prynces / and noble
 knyghtes all of the round table / there came in to
5
 his halle he fyttyng in his throne Ryal xij aū-
 cyen men / berynge eche of them a braunche of Olyue in token
 that they cam as Embassatours and messagers fro the Empe-
 rour Lucyus / whiche was called at that tyme / Dictatour or
 procurour of the publyke wele of Rome / whiche sayde messa-
10
 gers after their entryng & comyng in to the presence of kyng
 Arthur dyd to hym theyr obeyssaūce in makyng to hym reue-
 rence said to hym in this wyse / The hyghe & myghty Emperour
 Lucyus sendeth to the kyng of Bretayne gretynge / cōmaūdyng
 the to knoueleche hym for thy lord / and to sende hym the trua-
15
 ge due of this Royamme vnto thempyre / whiche thy fader and
 other to fore thy precessours haue paid as is of record / And
 thou as rebelle not knowynge hym as thy fouerayne withhol-
 dest and reteynest contrary to the statutes and decrees maade
 by the noble and worthy Iulius Cezar conquerour of this
20
 Royame / and fyrst Emperour of Rome / and yf thou refuse
 his demaunde and commaundement / knowe thou for certayne
 that he shal make stronge werre ageynst the / thy Royames &
 londes / and shall chaastyse the and thy subgettys / that it shal be
 ensamble perpetuel vnto alle kynges and prynces / for to denye
25
 their truage vnto that noble empyre whiche domyneth vpon the
 vnyuersal world / Thenne whan they had shewed the effecte of
 their message / the kyng commaunded them to withdrawe them
 And said he shold take auyce of councyll and gyue to them
 an anfuere / Thenne somme of the yonge knyghtes heryng this
30
 their message wold haue ronne on them to haue slayne them
 sayenge that it was a rebuke to alle the knyghtes there beyng
 present to suffre them to saye so to the kyng / And anone the

kyng commaunderd that none of them vpon payne of dethe to myffaye them ne doo them ony harme / and commaūded a knyghte to brynge them to their lodgyng / and see that they haue alle that is necessary and requysyte for them / with the best chere / and that noo deyntee be spared / For the Romainys ben grete lordes / and though theyr message please me not ne my court yet I must remembre myn honour / ¶ After this the kyng lette calle alle his lordes and knyghtes of the round table to counceyl vpon this mater / and desyred them to faye their aduys / thenne fyr Cador of Cornewaile spacke fyrste and sayd 10 Syre this message lyketh me wel / for we haue many dayes rested vs and haue ben ydle / and now I hope ye shalle make sharp warre on the Romainys where I doubte not we shal gette honour / I byleue wel sayd Arthur that this mater pleaseth the wel / but these anfuers may not be anfuerd / for the dema- 15 unde greueth me fore / For truly I wyl neuer paye truage to Rome / wherfore I pray yow to counceylle me / I haue vnderstande that Bellinus and Brenius kynges of Bretayne haue had thempyre in their handes many dayes / And also Constantyn the sone of Heleyne / whiche is an open euydence that 20 we owe noo trybute to Rome / but of ryght we that ben defended of them haue ryght to clayme the tytle of thempyre /

¶ Capitulū Secundum

THenne anfuerd kyng Anguysshe of Scotland / Syre ye oughte of ryght to be aboue al other kynges / for vnto yow is none lyke ne pareylle in Crystendome / of knyght- 25 hode ne of dygnyte / & I counceylle you neuer to obey the Romainys / for whan they regned on vs / they destressyd oure elders / and putte this land to grete extorcions & taylles / wherfore I make here myn auowe to auenge me on them / and for to strengthe youre quarel I shal furnyssh xyM good men 30 of warre and wage them on my costes / whiche shal awayte on yow with my self whan it shal please yow / and the kyng of lytel Bretayne graunted hym to the same xxxM / wherfor kyng Arthur thanked them / And thenne euery man

agreed to make warre / and to ayde after their power / that is
to wete the lord of westwalis promysed to brynge xxx M men
And fyr Vwayne / fyre Ider his sone with their cofyns pro-
mysed to brynge xxx M / thenne fyre launcelot with alle other
5 promysed in lyke wyse euery man a grete multytude / ¶ And
whan kynge Arthur vnderstood their courages and good
wylles / he thanked them hertely / and after lete calle themba-
fatours to here their anfuere / And in presence of alle his lor-
des and knyghtes he sayd to them in thys wyse / I wylle that
10 ye retorne vnto your lord and procurour of the comyn wele for
the Romainys / and saye ye to hym Of his demaunde and com-
maundement I sette nothyng / And that I knowe of no tru-
age ne trybute that I owe to hym / ne to none erthely prynce /
Crysten ne hethen / but I pretende to haue and occupye the so-
15 ueraynte of thempyre / wherin I am entytled by the ryght of
my predeceffours somtyme kynges of this lond / and saye to
hym that I am delybered and fully concluded to goo wyth
myn armye with strengthe and power vnto Rome by the gra-
ce of god to take possession in thempyre / and subdue them that
20 ben rebelle / wherfore I commaunde hym and alle them of Ro-
me that incontynent they make to me their homage or to knou-
leche me for their Emperour and gouernour vpon payne that
shal ensuewe / And thenne he commaunded his tresorer to gy-
ue to them grete and large yestes / and to paye alle theyr dis-
25 pencys / and assygned fyre Cadur to conueye them oute of the
land / and soo they took their leue and departed / and tooke
theyr shyppe at Sandwyche / and passed forthe by flaun-
drys / Almayn / the montayns / and all ytalye vntyl they cam
vnto Lucius / And after the reuerence made / they made relacy-
30 on of their anfuere lyke as ye to fore haue herd / whan thempe-
rour Lucius had wel vnderstonde theyre credence / he was fore-
meued as he had ben al araged / & sayd / I had supposyd that
Arthur wold haue obeyed to my commaundement / and haue
serued yow hym self / as hym wel byfemed or ony other kyng
35 to doo / O fyre sayd one of the senatours late be suche vayn wor-
des / for we late yow wete that I and my felawes were ful
fore aferd to beholde his countenaunce / I fere me ye haue made
a rodde for your self / for he entendeth to be lord of this empyre

whiche fore is to be doubted yf he come / for he is al another mā
 than ye wene / and holdeth the most noble courte of the world
 alle other kynges ne prynces maye not compare vnto his no-
 ble mayntene / On newe yeres daye we sawe hym in his estate
 whiche was the ryallest that euer we sawe / for he was serued 5
 at his table with ix kynges / and the noblest felaufhip of other
 prynces lordes and knyghtes that ben in the world / and eue-
 ry knyghte approued and lyke a lord and holdeth table roūd
 And in his persone the moost manly man that lyueth / and is
 lyke to conquere alle the world / for vnto his courage it is to 10
 lytel / wherfore I aduyse yow to kepe wel youre marches and
 straytes in the montayns / For certaynly he is a lord to be do-
 ubted / Wel sayd Lucius bifore Eester I suppose to passe the
 moūtayns and soo forth in to fraunce / and there byreue hym
 his londes with Ianeweyes and other myghty warryours of 15
 Tuskane and lombardye / And I shall sende for them all that
 ben subgettys and alyed to thēpyre of Rome to come to myn
 ayde / and forthwith sente old wyse knyghtes vnto these coun-
 trayes folowyng / fyrste to ambage and arrage / to Alysaun-
 drye / to ynde . to hermonye / where as the ryuer of Eufrates ren- 20
 neth in to Asye / to Auffryke / and Europe the large / to erta-
 yne and Elamyne to Arabye / Egypte and to damaske / to da-
 myete and Cayer / to Capadoce / to tarce / Turkye / pounce / and
 pampoylle / to Surrye and gallacye / And alle these were sub-
 gette to Rome and many moo / as Grece / Cypres / Macydone 25
 Calabre / Cateland / portyngale with many thousandes of spay-
 nardys / Thus alle these kynges / dukes / and admyrals affem-
 bled aboute Rome with xvj kynges attones with grete mul-
 titude of peple / whan themperour vnderstood their comyng / he
 made redy his Romainys / and alle the people bytwene hym & 30
 Flaundres

¶ Also he hadde gotten wyth
 hym fyfty Geaunts whiche had ben engendred of fendys
 And they were ordeyned to garde his persone / and to breke
 the frounte of the bataylle of kynge Arthur /
 And thus departed fro Rome and came doune the montayns 35
 for to destroye the londes that Arthur had conquerd and cam
 vnto Coleyne / and byseged a Castel there by / and wanne it
 soone and stuffed hit with two honderd farafyns or Infydeles

and after destroyed many fayr countrees / whiche Arthur had
 wonne of kyng Claudas / And thus Lucius cam with alle
 his hooft whiche were disperplyd lx myle in brede / and com-
 maunded them to mete with hym in Burgoyne / for he purpo-
 5 fed to destroye the Royame of lytyl Bretayne /

Capítulo tercio

Now leue we of Lucius the emperour and speke we of
 kyng Arthur / that commaunded alle them of his re-
 tenue to be redy atte vtas of hyllary for to holde a parlement
 at yorke / And at that parlement was concluded to areste alle
 10 the nauye of the lond and to be redy within xv dayes at sand-
 wyche / and there he shewed to his armye how he purposed to
 conquere thempyre whiche he ought to haue of ryght / And the-
 re he ordeyned two gouernours of his Royame that is to say
 Syre Bawdewyn of Bretayne for to counceille to the best and
 15 fyr Constantyn sone to fyre Cador of Cornewaylle / whiche af-
 ter the dethe of Arthur was kyng of this Royamme / And in
 the presence of alle his lordes he resyned the rule of the roya-
 me and Gweneuer his quene to them / wherfore fyre launcelot
 was wrothe / for he lefte fyre Trystram with kynges marke for
 20 the loue of beal Isoulde / Thenne the quene Gweneuer made gre-
 te sorowe for the departynge of her lord and other / and swou-
 ned in fuche wyse that the ladyes bare her in to her chambre
 Thus the kyng with his grete armye departed leuyng the que-
 ne and Royamme in the gouernaunce of fyre Bawduyn and
 25 Constantyn / And whan he was on his hors / he sayd with an
 hyhe voys yf I dye in this iourney I wyl that fyre Constan-
 tyn be myn heyer and kyng crowned of this royame as next
 of my blood / And after departed and entred in to the see atte
 Sandwyche with alle his armye with a greete multitude of
 30 shyppes / galeyes / Cogges / and dromoundes / sayllynge on the
 see /

¶ Capitulum iiij

ANd as the kyng laye in his caban in the shyp / he fyll
 in a flomerynge and dremed a merueyllous dreame /
 hym semed that a dredeful dragon dyd drowne moche of his
 peple / and he cam fleyng oute of the west / and his hede was
 enameled with asure / and his sholders shone as gold / his be- 5
 ly lyke maylles of a merueyllous hewe / his taylle ful of tat-
 ters / his feet ful of fyne sable / & his clawes lyke fyne gold
 And an hydous flamme of fyre flewe oute of his mouthe /
 lyke as the londe and water had flammed all of fyre / After
 hym semed there came oute of thoryent / a grymly bore al blak 10
 in a clowde / and his pawes as bygge as a post / he was rug-
 ged lokyng roughly / he was the foulest beest that euer man
 sawe / he rored and romed soo hydously that it were merueill
 to here / Thenne the dredeful dragon auauunced hym and cam in
 the wynde lyke a fawcon gyuyng grete strokes on the bore / 15
 and the bore hytte hym ageyne with his gryfly tuskes / that
 his brest was al blody / and that the hote blood made alle the
 see reed of his blood /

Thenne the dragon flewe away al on an heyzte / and come dou-
 ne with suche a fwough and smote the bore on the rydge whi- 20
 che was x foote large fro the hede to the taylle / and smote the
 bore all to powdre bothe flesshe and bonys / that it flutteryd al
 abroad on the see / And therwith the kyng awoke anone / and
 was fore abasshed of this dreame / And sente anone for a wyse
 philosopher / commaundyng to telle hym the fygnifycacion of 25
 his dreame / Syre sayd the philosopher / the dragon that thow
 dremedest of / betokeneth thyn owne persone that sayllest here / &
 the colours of his wynges ben thy Royames that thow haste
 wonne / And his taylle whiche is al to tattered fygnifyeth the
 noble knyghtes of the round table

¶ And the 30
 bore that the dragon slough comyng fro the clowdes / betokeneth
 some tyraunt that tormenteth the peple / or else thow arte lyke
 to fyghte with somme Geaunt thy self / beyng horryble and ab-
 homynable whoos pere ye sawe neuer in your dayes / wherfore

See end p. 160. of this dredeful dreame doubte the no thyng / but as a Conquerour come forth thy self / Thenne after this soone they had fyghte of londe and faylled tyl they arryued atte Barflete in Flaundes / and whanne they were there he fond many
5 of his grete lordes redy / as they had ben commaunded to awa-
yte vpon hym

¶ Capitulum v

THenne came to hym an husbond man of the countrey / and told hym how there was in the countre of Constantyn besyde Bretayne a grete gyaunt whiche hadde
10 slayne murthered and deuoured moche peple of the countreye and had ben susteyned seuen yere with the children of the comyns of that land / in soo moche that alle the children ben alle slayne and destroyed / and now late he hath taken the duchesse of Bretayne as she rode by with her meyne / and hath ledde her
15 to his lodgyng whiche is in a montayne for to rauyshe and lye by her to her lyues ende / and many people folowed her moo than v C / but alle they myghte not rescowe her / but they lefte her shrykyng and cryenge lamentably / wherfore I suppose that he hath slayn her in fulfyllinge his fowle lust of le-
20 chery / She was wyf vnto thy Cofyn fyre Howel / whome we calle ful nyhe of thy blood / Now as thow a ryghtful kynge haue pyte on this lady / and reuenge vs al as thow arte a noble conquerour / ¶ Alas sayd kynge Arthur / this is a grete meschyef / I had leuer than the best Royame that I haue /
25 that I hadde ben a forlonge way to fore hym for to haue rescowed that lady / ¶ Now felawe sayd kynge Arthur canst thou brynge me there as thys gyaunt haunteth / ye fyre sayd the good man / loo yonder where as thow seest the two grete fyres / there shalt thou fynde hym / and more trefour
30 than I suppose is in al Fraunce / whanne the kynge hadde vnderstanden this pyteous caas / he retorned in to his tente / ¶ Thenne he callyd to hym fyre kaye and fyre Bedewere / & commaunded them secretely to make redy hors and harneis for hym self and them tweyne / For after euenfonge he wold
35 ryde on pylgremage with them two only vnto faynt Mychels

mounte / And thenne anone he maad hym redy / and armed
 hym at alle poyntes / and tooke his hors and his sheld /
 And soo they thre departed thens and rode forthe as faste as
 euer they myȝt tyl that they cam to the forlond of that mount
 And there they alyghted / and the kynge commaunded them 5
 to tarye there / for he wold hym self goo vp in to that mounte
 And soo he ascended up in to that hylle tyl he came to a grete
 fyre / and there he fonde a careful wydowe wryngynge her han-
 des and makynge grete sorowe fyttynge by a graue newe ma-
 de / And thenne kynge Arthur falewed her / and demaunded 10
 of her wherfore she made suche lamentacion / to whome she an-
 fuerd and sayd Syre knyghte speke softe / for yonder is a de-
 uyll yf he here the speke / he wylle come and destroye the / I
 hold the vnhappy what dost thou here in this mountayne /
 For yf ye were suche fyfty as ye be / ye were not able to ma- 15
 ke resyſtence ageynſt this deuyl / here lyeth a duchesse deede the
 whiche was the fayrest of alle the world wyf to fyre Howel /
 duc of Bretayne / he hath murthred her in forcyng her / and
 has flytte her vnto the nauyl / ¶ Dame sayd the kynge / I
 came fro the noble Conqueroure kynge Arthur for to treate 20
 with that tyraunt for his lyege peple / Fy on suche treatys fa-
 yd she / he setteth not by the kynge ne by no man els / But
 and yf thou haue broughte Arthurs wyf dame Gweneuer /
 he shalle be gladder than thou haddest gyuen to hym half fra-
 unce / Beware approche hym not to nygh / for he hath vaynquyſ- 25
 shed xv kynges / and hath maade hym a cote ful of precious
 ſtones enbrowdred with theyre berdes / whiche they sente hym
 to haue his loue for ſauacion of theyr peple at this laſte Cry-
 ſtemaſſe / And yf thou wylt / ſpeke with hym at yonder grete
 fyre at ſouper / wel ſayd Arthur I wyl accomplyſſhe my meſ- 30
 ſage for al your ferdful wordes / and wente forth by the creaf-
 of that hylle / and ſawe where he ſatte atte ſouper gnawynge
 on a lymme of a man / bekyng his brode lymmes by the fyre
 and brecheles / and thre fayr damoyſels tornyng thre broches
 wheron were broched twelue yonge children late borne lyke 35
 yonge byrdes
 ¶ Whanne kynge Arthur beheld that
 pyteous ſyȝte / he had grete compaſſion on them ſo that his hert

bledde for forowe / and hayled hym fayeng in this wyfe he that
alle the world weldeth gyue the shorte lyf & shameful dethe /
And the deuyll haue thy foule / why hast thou murthred the-
se yonge Innocent children / and murthred this duchesse / Ther-
5 fore aryse and dresse the thow gloton / For this day shall thou
dye of my hand / Thenne the gloton anone starte vp and tooke
a grete clubbe in his hand / and smote at the kynge that his
coronal fylle to the erthe / and the kynge hytte hym ageyn that
he carf his bely and cutte of his genytours / that his guttes &
10 his entraylles fylle doune to the ground / thenne the gyaunt
threwe away his clubbe / and caught the kynge in his armes
that he cruffhyd his rybbes / Thenne the thre maydens knelyd
doune and callyd to Cryft for helpe and comforte of Arthur
And thenne Arthur weltred and wrong / that he was other
15 whyle vnder and another tyme aboue / And so weltryng and
walowyng they rolled doune the hylle / tyl they came to the
fee marke / and euer as they foo weltred / Arthur smote hym
with his daggar / and it fortunied they came to the place / whe-
re as the two knyghtes were and kepte Arthurs hors / then-
20 ne when they sawe the kynge fast in the gyaunts armes / they
came and losed hym / And thenne the kynge commaunded fyr
kaye to smyte of the gyaunts hede / and to sette it vpon a trun-
cheon of a spere / and bere it to fyre howel / and telle hym that
his enemy was slayne / and after late this hede be bounden to
25 a barbycan that alle the peple may see and behold hit / and go
ye two up to the montayn / and fetch me my sheld / my fuerd
and the clubbe of yron / And as for the trefour take ye it / for
ye shalle fynde there good oute of nombre / So I haue the ker-
tyl and the clubbe I desyre no more / This was the fyrst gy-
30 aunt that euer I mette with / sauf one in the mount of Arabe /
whiche I ouercame / but this was gretter and fyerfer / Thenne
the knyghtes fette the clubbe and the kyrtyl / and some of the
trefour they took to them self / and retorned ageyne to the host
And anone this was knowen thurgh alle the countrey / wher
35 for the peple came and thanked the kynge / And he sayd a-
geyne yeue the thanke to god / and departe the goodes among
yow / And after that kynge Arthur sayd and commaunded
his Cofyn howel that he shold ordeyne for a chirche to be bylded

on the fame hylle in the worship of faynte Mychel / ¶ And
 on the morne the kynge remeuyd with his grete bataylle / and
 came in to Champayne and in a valeye / and there they pyght
 their tentys / and the kynge beyng fet at his dyner / ther cam
 in two meffagers / of whome that one was Marchal of fraunce 5
 and fayd to the kyng that themperour was entryd in to fra-
 unce / and had destroyed a grete parte and was in Burgoyn
 and had destroyed and made grete flaughter of peple & brente
 townes and borowes / wherfor yf thou come not hastely / they
 must yelde vp their bodyes and goodes / 10

¶ Capítulum sextum

THenne the kynge dyd doo calle fyre Gawayne / fyre
 Borce / fyr Lyonel and fyre Bedewere / and comma-
 unded them to goo straye to fyre Lucius / and saye ye
 to hym that hastely he remeue oute of my land / And yf he wil
 not / bydde hym make hym redy to bataylle and not distresse the 15
 poure peple / Thenne anone these noble knyghtes dressyd them
 to horsbak / And whanne they came to the grene wood / they fa-
 we many paelions sette in a medowe of fylke of dyuerse co-
 lours besyde a ryuer / And themperours paelione was in the
 myddle with an egle displayed aboue / To the whiche tente 20
 our knyghtes rode toward / and ordeyned fyr Gawayn and
 fyre Bors to doo the message / And lefte in a buffhement fyre
 Lyonel / and fyre Bedwere / And thenne fyre Gawayn and
 fyr Borce dyd their message / and commaunded Lucius in Ar-
 thurs name to auoyde his lond / or shortly to adresse hym to ba- 25
 taylle / To whome Lucius ansuerde and fayd ye shalle retorne
 to your lord and saye ye to hym that I shall subdue hym and
 alle his londes / Thenne fyre Gawayn was wrothe and fayde
 I hadde leuer than alle Fraunce fyghte ageynst the / and
 soo hadde I faide fyr Borce leuer than alle Bretayne or bur- 30
 goyne

¶ Thenne a knyght named fyre Gaynus
 nyghe cosyn to the Emperour sayde / loo how these Bretons ben
 ful of pryde and boost / and they bragge as though they bare
 up alle the worlde / Thenne fyre Gawayne was fore greued

with these wordes / and pulled oute his swerd and smote of
 his hede / And therewith torded theyr horses and rode ouer wa-
 ters and thurgh woodes tyl they came to theyre buffement /
 where as fyr Lyonel and fyr Bedeuer were houyng / The ro-
 5 mayns folowed fast after on horsbak and on foote ouer a chā-
 payn vnto a wood / thenne fyre Boors torded his hors / and
 sawe a knyghte come fast on / whome he smote thurgh the bo-
 dy with a spere that he fylle dede doune to the erthe / thenne cam
 Callyburne one of the strengest of paye and smote doun ma-
 10 ny of Arthurs knyghtes / And whan fyr Bors sawe hym do
 soo moche harme he adressyd toward hym & smote hym thur-
 the brest that he fylle doune dede to the erthe / Thenne fyr Fel-
 denak thought to reuenge the dethe of gaynus vpon fyr Ga-
 wayn / but fyr gawayn was ware therof and smote hym on
 15 the hede / whiche stroke stynted not tyl it came to his breste /
 And thenne he retorned and came to his felawes in the buf-
 fement / And there was a recountre / for the buffement brake
 on the Romainys / and flewe and hewe doune the Romainys
 and forced the Romainys to flee and retorne / whome the no-
 20 ble knyghtes chaced vnto theyr tentes / Thenne the Romainys
 gadred more peple / and also foote men cam on / and ther was
 a newe bataille and soo moche peple that fyr Bors and fyr
 Berel were taken / but whan fyr gawayn sawe that / he tooke
 with hym fyr Idrus the good knyght and sayd he wold ne-
 25 uer see kynge Arthur but yf he rescued them / and pulled out
 galatyn his good swerd / and folowed them that ledde tho ij
 knyghtes awaye / and he smote hym that lad fyr Bors / and
 took fyr Bors fro hym and delyuerd hym to his felawes /
 And fyr Idrus in lyke wyse rescowed fyr Berel / thenne
 30 beganne the bataill to be grete that oure knyghtes were in grete
 Iopardy / wherfore fyr Gawayn sente to kyng Arthur for so-
 cour and that he hye hym for I am fore wounded / and that
 oure prysoners may paye good oute of nombre / And the mes-
 sager came to the kyng and told hym his message / And anon
 35 the kynge dyd doo assemble his armye / but anone or he depar-
 ted the prysoners were comen / and fyr gawayn and his fe-
 lawes gate the felde and put the Romainys to flyght / and af-
 ter retorned and came with their felauship in suche wyse / that

no man of worship was losse of them / sauf that fyr Gawayn was fore hurte / Thenne the kynge dyd do ransake his woundes and comforted hym / And thus was the begynnyng of the fyrst iourney of the brytons and Romainys / and ther were slayne of the Romainys moo than ten thousand / and grete ioie and myrthe was made that nyghte in the hooft of kynge Arthur / And on the morne he sente alle the prysoners in to parys vnder the garde of fyre launcelot with many knyghtes & of fyr Cador

¶ Capitulum vii

Now torne we to the Emperour of Rome whiche aspy-
ed that these prysoners shold be sente to Parys / and
anone he sente to leye in a busshement certayne knyghtes and
prynces with fyxty thousand men for to rescowe his knygh-
tes and lordes that were prysoners / And so on the morne as
Launcelot and fyre Cador chyuetayns and gouernours of all
them that conueyed the prysoners as they sholde passe thurgh
a wode fyr Laūcelot sente certayne knyghtes tespys yf ony we-
re in the woodes to lette them / And whanne the said knyghtes
cam in to the wood / anone they aspyed and sawe the grete en-
bushement / and retorned and told fyr Laūcelot that ther lay
in a wayte for them thre score thousand Romainys / And then-
ne fyr Launcelot with suche knyghtes as he hadde and men of
warre to the nombre of x M put them in araye and met wyth
them and foughte with them manly / and flewe and dreten-
chid many of the Romainys / and flewe many knyghtes & ad-
myrals of the party of the Romainys and sarasyns / ther was
slayne the kynge of lylle and thre grete lordes Aladuke / he-
rawde and heryngdale / but fyr Launcelot fought soo nobly that
no man myght endure a stroke of his hande / but where he came
he shewed his prowesse and myght / for he flewe doune ryght
on euery syde / And the Romainys and sarasyns fledde from
hym as the sheep fro the wulf or fro the lyon / and putt them
alle that abode alyue to flyght / And so longe they fouzte that
tydynges came to kynge Arthur / And anone he graythed hym
and came to the bataille / and sawe his knyghtes how they had

vaynquysshed the bataylle / he enbraced them knyght by kny3te
 in his armes and faid ye be worthy to welde all your honour
 and worship / there was neuer kynge sauf my self that had so
 noble knyghtes / Syre fayd Cador there was none of vs fail-
 5 led other / but of the prowesse and manhode of fyre Launcelot
 were more than wonder to telle / and also of his cosyns whi-
 che dyd that daye many noble feates of werre / And also fyre
 Cador tolde who of his knyghtes were slayne / as fyr beriel &
 other fyr Morys and fyr Maurel two good knyghtes / then-
 10 ne the kynge wepte and dryed his eyen with a keuerchyef / &
 fayd your courage had nere hand destroyed yow / For though
 ye had retorned ageyne / ye had lost no worship / For I calle
 hit foly / knyghtes to abyde whan they be ouermatched / Nay
 fayd Launcelot and the other / For ones shamed maye neuer
 15 be recouerd

¶ Capitulum viij

Now leue we kynge Arthur and his noble knyghtes
 whiche had wonne the felde / and had brought theyre
 prysoners to parys / and speke we of a senatour whiche esca-
 ped fro the bataille / and came to Lucius themperour & fayd to
 20 hym / Syre emperour I aduyse the for to withdrawe the / what
 doost thou here / thou shalt wyne noo thyng in these marches
 but grete strokes oute of al mesure / For this day one of Ar-
 thurs knyghtes was worth in the batayll an honderd of ours
 Fy on the fayd Lucius thou spekest cowardly / for thy wor-
 25 des greue me more than alle the losse that I had this day / and
 anone he sende forth a kynge whiche hyghte fyr leomye with a
 grete armye / and badde hym hye hym fast to fore / and he wold
 folowe hastily after / kynge Arthur was warned pryuely / &
 sente his peple to Sessoyne / and toke vp the townes & castels
 30 fro the Romainys / Thenne the kyng commaunded fyr Cador to
 take the rereward / & to take with hym certayne knyghtes of
 the round table / and fyre Launcelot / fyre Bors / fyr kay / fyre
 Marrok with fyre Marhaus shalle awayte on our persone /
 Thus the kynge Arthur disperplyd his hooft in dyuerse par-
 35 ties / to thende that his enemyes shold not escape / whanne the

Emperour was entryd in to the vale of Seffoyne / he myghte
see where kynge Arthur was enbatailled and his baner dyf-
played / and he was byfette round aboute with his enemyes /
that nedes he must fyghte or yelde hym / for he myght not flee /
But sayd openly vnto the Romainys / fyrs I admonefte you 5
that this day ye fyghte and acquyte yow as men / and remem-
bre how Rome domyneth and is chyef and hede ouer alle the
erthe and vnyuersal world / and suffre not these bretons thys
day to abyde ageynste vs / & ther with he dyd commaunde hys
trōpettes to blowe the bloody sownes in fuche wyse that the gro- 10
und trembled and dyndled / Thenne the batails approuched
and shoue and showted on bothe fydes and grete strokes were
fmyten on bothe fydes / many men ouerthrowen / hurte / & flayn
and grete valyaunces / prowesses and appertyces of werre we-
re that day shewed / whiche were ouer long to recounte the no- 15
ble feates of euery man / For they shold conteyne an hole vo-
lume / But in especyal kynge Arthur rode in the bataille ex-
hortynge his knyghtes to doo wel / and hym self dyd as no-
bly with his handes as was possyble a man to doo / he drewe
oute Excalibur his fwerd / and awayted euer where as the ro- 20
mayns were thickest and moost greued his peple / and anone
he adressyd hym on that parte and hewe and flewe doune ryȝt
and rescued his peple / and he flewe a grete gyaunt named ga-
lapas / whiche was a man of an huge quantyte and heyghte
he shorted hym and smote of bothe his legges by the knees / fa- 25
yenge Now arte thou better of a fyse to dele with / than thou
were / and after smote of his hede / there fyre gawayn foughte
nobly and flewe thre admyrales in that bataill / And so dyd
alle the knyghtes of the round table / Thus the bataill bitwe-
ne kynge Arthur and Lucius themperour endured longe / Lu- 30
cius had on his fyde many sarafyns / whiche were flayn / and
thus the bataille was grete / and oftsydes that one party was
at a fordele and anone at an afterdele / whiche endured so longe
tyl at the last kyng Arthur aspyed / where Lucius themperour
fought / and dyd wonder with his owne handes / And anon he 35
rode to hym / And eyther smote other fyerfly / and atte last Lu-
cyus smote Arthur thwart the vyfage / and gaf hym a large
wound / And whanne kyng Arthur felte hym self hurte / anon

he smote hym ageyne with Excalibur that it clefted his hede fro
the somette of his hede / and stynted not tyl it cam to his breste
And thenne themperour fylle doune dede / and there ended his
lyf / And whan it was knowen that themperour was slayne
5 anone alle the Romainys with all their hooft put them to fly-
ght / and kynge Arthur with alle his knyghtes folowed the
chaas / and flewe doune ryght alle them that they myghte at-
teyne / And thus was the vycory gyuen to kynge Arthur &
the tryumphe / and there were slayne on the party of Lucius
10 moo than an hondred thousand / And after kyng Arthur dyd
doo ranfacke the dede bodyes / and dyd doo burye them that were
slayne of his retenue euery man accordynge to thestate & de-
gree that he was of / And them that were hurte he lete the sur-
gyens doo ferche their hurtes and woundes / and commaun-
15 ded to spare no falues ne medecynes tyl they were hole /

Thenne the kyng rode straye to the place where themperour lu-
cius lay dede / and with hym he fond slayne the Sowdan of
Surrey / the kynge of Egypte and of Ethyope / whiche we-
re two noble kynges with xvij other kynges of dyuerse regy-
20 ons / and also fyfty senatours of Rome al noble men / whome
the kyng dyd do bawme and gomme with many good gom-
mes aromatyk / and after dyd do cere them in fyfty fold of ce-
red clothe of Sendale / and leyde them in chestys of leed / by ca-
use they shold not chauffe ne sauoure / and vpon alle these bo-
25 dyes their sheldes with their armes and baners were sette / to
thende they shold be knowen of what country they were / and
after he fonde thre Senatours whiche were on lyue to whome
he sayd / for to saue your lyues I wylle that ye take these dede
bodyes / and carye them with yow vnto grete Rome / and pre-
30 sente them to the potestate on my behalue shewynge hym my let-
ters / and telle them that I in my persone shal hastely be atte
Rome / And I suppose the Romainys shalle beware how they
shal demaunde ony trybute of me / And I commaunde yow to
saye whan ye shal come to Rome to the potestate and all the
35 councelle and Senate / that I sende to them these dede bodyes
for the trybute that they haue demaunded / And yf they be not
content with these / I shal paye more at my comynge / for other
trybute owe I none / ne none other wylle I paye / And me

thynketh this fuffyfeth for Bretayne / Irlond and al Alma-
yne with germanye / And ferthermore I charge yow to faye
to them / that I commaunde them vpon payne of theyre hedes ne-
uer to demaunde trybute ne taxe of me ne of my londes

Thenne with this charge and commaundement the thre Sena- 5
tours afore fayd departed with alle the fayd dede bodyes le-
yng the body of Lucius in a carre couerd with tharmes of the
Empyre al alone / And after alwey two bodyes of kynges in
a charyot / and thenne the bodyes of Senatours after them
and foo wente toward Rome / and shewed theyr legacyon & 10
message to the potestate and Senate / recountyng the bataylle
done in Fraunce / and how the feld was loft and moche peo-
ple & Innumerable flayne / wherfore they aduyfed them in no
wyfe to meue no more warre ageynfte that noble conqueroure
Arthur / For his myght and prowesse is most to be doubted 15
feen the noble kynges and grete multytude of knyghtes of
the round table / to whome none erthely prynce may compare /

¶ Capitulo nono

Now torne we vnto kynge Arthur and his noble kny-
ghtes whiche after the grete bataylle acheued ageynfte
the Romyans / entryd in to Lorayne braban and Flaundres 20
and sythen retorned in to hault Almayn / and so ouer the mō-
tayns in to lombardye / and after in to Tuskane / wherin was
a Cyte / whiche in no wyfe wold yelde them self ne obeye / wher-
fore kynge Arthur biseged it / and lay longe aboute hit / and
gaf many affaultes to the Cyte / And they within deffended 25
them valyauntly / Thenne on a tyme the kynge called fyr flo-
rence a knyght / and fayd to hym they lacked vytaylle / and
not ferre from hens ben grete forestes and woodes / wherin ben
many of myn enemyes with moche bestyayl / I wyl that thou
make the redy and goo thyder in foreyeng / and take with the 30
fyr Gawayn my neuw / Syre wysshard / fyre Clegys / Syre
Cleremond and the Captayn of Cardef with other / & brynge
with yow alle the beestes that ye there can gete / And anone
these knyghtes made them redy / and rode ouer holtys & hyllys
thurgh forestes and woodes / tyl they cam in to a fayr medow 35

ful of fayre floures and grasse / And there they rested them &
 theyr horses alle that nyghte / And in the spryngynge of the
 day in the next morne / fyre Gawayn took his hors and stale
 away from his felauship to seke some aduentures / And anon
 5 he was ware of a man armed walkynge his hors easly by
 a wodes syde / and his sheld laced to his sholdre fyttynge on
 a stronge courser withoute ony man sauyng to a page berynge a
 myghty spere . The knyght bare in his sheld thre gryffons of
 gold in fable charbuncle the chyef of syluer / whan fyre Ga-
 10 wayn aspyed this gay knyght / he fewtryd his spere and rode
 strait to hym / and demaūded of hym from whens that he was
 that other answered and sayd he was of Tuscane / and dema-
 unded of fyre gawayn / what profyft thou proude knyghte
 the so boldly / here getest thou no praye / thou mayst proue whā
 15 thou wylt / for thou shalt be my prysoner or thou departe /

¶ Thenne sayd gawayn / thou auauntest the gretely and spe-
 kest proude wordes / I couceylle the for alle thy boost that thou
 make the redy / and take thy gere to the / to fore gretter grame
 falle to the

¶ Capitulum x

20 **T**Henne they took theyr speres and ranne eche at other
 with alle the myghte they had / and smote eche other
 thurgh their sheldes in to theyr sholders / wherfore anone they
 pulled oute their swardes / and smote grete strokes that the fy-
 re sprange oute of their helmes / Thenne fyre gawayne was al
 25 abashed and with galatyn his good sward he smote thurgh
 shelde and thycke hauberke made of thyck maylles and al to
 rufshed and brake the precious stones / and made hym a large
 wounde / that men myghte see bothe lyuer and long / Thenne gro-
 ned that knyght / and adressyd hym to fyr Gawayn / & with
 30 an awke stroke gaf hym a grete wound and kytte a vayne /
 whiche greued gawayn fore / and he bledde fore / ¶ Thenne the
 knyghte sayd to fyre Gawayn / bynde thy wounde or thy blee
 chaunge / for thou bybledest al thy hors and thy fayre armes /
 For alle the Barbours of Bretayne shal not conne staunche
 35 thy blood / For who someuer is hurte with this blade he shalle

[leaf 88 verso]

He was the first for a year

neuer be staunched of bledynge / Thenne anfuerd gawayn hit
 greueth me but lytyl / thy grete wordes shalle not feare me ne
 lasse my courage / but thow shalt suffre tene and forow or we
 departe / but telle me in hast who maye staunche my bledynge /
 That may I doo sayd the knyght yf I wylle / And so wyl 5
 I yf thou wylt focoure and ayde me that I maye be crystned
 and byleue on god / And therof I requyre the of thy man-
 hode / and it shalle be grete meryte for thy soule I graunte fa-
 id Gawayne so god helpe me taccomplysshe alle thy desyre /
 But fyrst telle me what thou soughtest here thus allone / and 10
 of what londe and legeaunce thou arte of / Syre he sayd my na-
 me is Pryamus / and a grete prynce is my fader / and he hath
 ben rebelle vnto Rome and ouer ryden many of theyr londes /
 My fader is lyneally descended of Alysaunder and of hector
 by ryght lygne / And duke Iosue and Machabeus were of 15
 oure lygnage / I am ryght enherytour of Alysaunder and au-
 ffryke and alle the oute yles / yet wyl I byleue on thy lord
 that thow byleuest on / And for thy laboure I shalle yeue the
 trefour ynough / I was soo elate and hauteyn in my hert that
 I thought no man my pere ne to me semblable / I was sente 20
 in to this werre with feuen score knyghtes / and now I haue
 encountred with the whiche hast gyuen to me of fyghtyng my
 fylle / wherfore fyr knyghte I pray the to telle me what thow
 arte / I am no knyght sayd gawayn / I haue ben brought vp
 in the garderober with the noble kynge Arthur many yeres for 25
 to take hede to his armour and his other araye / and to poyn-
 te his paltockes that longen to hym self / At yole last he made
 me yoman and gaf to me hors and harneys and an honderd
 pound in money / And yf fortune be my frend / I doubte not /
 but to be wel auaunced and holpen by my lyege lord / A fa- 30
 yd Pryamus / yf his knauys be so kene and fyers / his kny-
 tes ben passynge good / Now for the kynges loue of heuen whe-
 ther thou be a knaue or a knyghte telle thou me thy name /
 By god sayd fyre Gawayn / Now wyl I saye the sothe / my 35
 name is fyre gawayn and knowen I am in his courte and in
 his chambre / and one of the knyghtes of the round table / he
 dubbed me a duke with owne hand / Therefore grutche not
 yf this grace is to me fortunéd / hit is the goodnesse of god

that lente to me my strengthe / Now am I better pleasid sayd
Pryamus than thou haddeft gyuen to me al the prouynce and
parys the ryche / I had leuer to haue ben torn with wylde hor-
ses / than ony varlet had wonne fuche loos / or ony page or pry-
ker shold haue had prys on me / But now fyre knyghte I
warne the / that here by is a duke of Lorayne with his armye
and the noblest men of Dolphyne and lordes of lombardye /
with the garnefon of godard / and farafyns of Southland y-
nombred lx M of good men of armes / wherfor but yf we
10 hye vs hens / it wylle harme vs bothe / for we ben fore hurte / ne-
uer lyke to recouer / but take hede to my page that he no horne
blowe / For yf he doo ther ben houynge fast by an C kny-
tes awaytynge on my persone / and yf they take the / ther shal
no raunfon of gold ne syluer acqyte the / Thenne fyre gawa-
15 yne rode ouer a water for to saue hym / And the knyghte folo-
wed hym / and soo rode forthe tyl they came to his felawes /
whiche were in the medowe / where they had ben al the nyghte
Anone as fyre wychard was ware of fyre gawayn and sawe
that he was hurte / he ranne to hym foroufully wepyng / and
20 demaunded of hym who had soo hurte hym / and gawayn told
how he had foughten with that man / and eche of them hadde
hurte other / and how he had salues to hele them / but I can tel-
le yow other tydynges / that soone we shal haue adoo with ma-
ny enemyes / Thenne fyre pryamus and fyre gawayn alygh-
25 ted / and lete theire horses grafe in the medowe and vnarmed
them / And thenne the blood ranne fresshly fro theyre woun-
des / And pryamus toke fro his page a vyolle ful of the four
waters that came oute of paradys / and with certayne baume
enoynted theyr woundes / and wesshe them with that water / &
30 within an houre after / they were both as hole as euer they we-
re / And thenne with a trompet were they alle assembled to co-
unceylle / And there pryamus told vnto them / what lordes and
knyghtes had sworne to rescowe hym / and that without faille
they shold be assailed with many thousandes / wherfor he coun-
35 ceilled them to withdrawe them / Thenne fyre gawayn sayd it
were grete shame to them to auoyde withoute ony strokes /
Wherfore I aduyse to take oure armes and to make vs redy
to mete with these farafyns and mysbyleuyng men / and wyth

the helpe of god we shal ouerthrowe them and haue a fayre day on them / And fyre Florens shall abyde styll in thys felde to kepe the stale as a noble knyghte / and we shal not forsake yonder felawes / Now sayd Pyramus seasse your wordes / for I warne yow ye shal fynde in yonder woodes many peryllo- 5 us knyghtes / they wylle put forthe beestes to calle yow on / they be out of nombre / and ye are not past vij C whiche ben ouer fewe to fyght with soo many / Neuertheles sayd fyr gawayn we shal ones encountre them / and see what they can do and the beste shalle haue the vyctory 10

¶ Capitulo xj

THenne fyre Florence callyd to hym fyre florydas with an honderd knyghtes and droofe forth the herde of beestes / Thenne folowed hym vij honderd men of armes / and fyr Feraunt of spayne on a fayr stede came spryngynge oute of the woodes / and came to fyre Florence and axyd hym why he fledde / Thenne fyre Florence took his spere / and rode ageynste hym / and smote hym in the forhede and brake his necke bone / Thenne all thother were meued / and thought to auenge the dethe of fyr Feraunt / and smote in emonge them / and there was grete fyghte and many slayne and leyd doune to gro- 20 unde / and fyr Florence with his C knyghtes alwey kepte the stale and foughte manly / ¶ Thenne whan Pryamus the good knyght perceyued the grede fyght / he wente to fyr Gawayn / and badde hym that he shold goo and socoure his felawship / whiche were fore bystad with their enemyes / Syr gre- 25 ue yow not sayd fyr Gawayn / For theyr gree shall be theirs I shall not ones meue my hors to them ward / but yf I see mo than ther ben / For they ben stronge ynough to matche them / & with that he sawe an erle called fyre Ethelwold and the duk of duchemen cam lepyng out of a wood with many thoufades 30 & pryamus knyghtes / & cam straye vn to the bataylle / thēne fir gawayn comforted his knyghtes / and bad them not to be abasshed / for al shal be ours / thēne they began to wallope & mette with their enemyes / there were mē slayn & ouerthrowen on euery

fyde / Thenne threstyd in amonge them the knyghtes of the ta-
 ble round / and smote doune to the erthe alle them that wyth-
 stode them / in soo moche that they made them to recuyelle & flee /
 By god sayd fyre Gawayn this gladeth my herte / for now
 5 ben they lasse in nombre by xx M / Thenne entryd in to the ba-
 taylle Iubaunce a geaunt / and fought and flewe doune ryght
 and distressyd many of our knyghtes / emonge whome was
 flayne fyre Gherard a knyght of walys / Thenne oure knygh-
 tes toke herte to them / and flewe many farafyns / And thenne
 10 came in fyr Priamus with his penon / and rode with the kn-
 yghtes of the round table / and fought so manfully that ma-
 ny of their enemyes lost theyr lyues / And ther fyr Pryamus
 flewe the Marquys of Moyfes land / and fyre gawayn with
 his felawes so quytte hem that they had the feld / but in that
 15 stoure was fyr Chestelayne a chyld and ward of fyre Ga-
 wayne flayne / wherfore was moche sorow made / and his deth
 wes soone auengyd / Thus was the bataille ended and ma-
 ny lordes of lombardye and farafyns left dede in the feld /

¶ Thenne fyre florence and fyre Gawayne herberowed surely
 20 theyr peple / and token grete plente of bestyal of gold & syluer
 and grete trefour and rycheffe and retorned vnto kyng Ar-
 thur whiche lay styl at the syege / And whanne they came to
 the kynge / they presented theyr prysoners and recounted the-
 yre aduentures / and how they had vaynquysshed theyre ene-
 25 myes

¶ Capitulum xij

Now thanked be god sayd the noble kynge Arthur /
 But what maner man is he that standeth by hym self
 hym semed no prysoner / Syre sayd Gawayne this is a good
 man of armes / he hath matched me / but he is yolden vnto god
 30 and to me for to bycome Crysten . had not he haue be we shold
 neuer haue rotorned / wherfor I pray yow that he may be bap-
 tyfed / for ther lyueth not a nobler man ne better knyght of his
 handes / thenne the kyng lete hym anon be crystned / and dyd
 doo calle hym his fyrste name Pryamus / and made hym a du-
 35 ke and knyghte of the table round ¶ And thenne anon
 the kynge lete do crye assaulte to the cyte / and there was re-
 ryng of laddres brekyng of wallys and the dyche fylled /

that men with lytel payne myzt entre in to the cyte / thēne cam
 out a duchesse / & Clarysyn the countesse with many ladyes &
 damoyfels / and knelyng bifore kyng Arthur requyred hym
 for the loue of god to receyue the cyte / & not to take it by affa-
 ulte for thenne shold many gyltles be slayne / thēne the kyng 5
 aualyd his vyfer with a meke & noble couētenaūce / & said ma-
 dame ther shal none of my subgettys mysdoo you ne your ma-
 ydens / ne to none that to yow longen / but the duke shal abyde
 my Iugement / thenne anone the kyng commaunded to leue the
 assault / & anon the dukes oldest sone brought out the keyes / & 10
 knelyng delyuerd them to the kyng / & bysought hym of grace / &
 the kyng seased the toun by assent of his lordes / & toke the duc
 & sent hym to douer there for to abyde prysoner terme of his lyf
 & assigned certayn rentes for the dower of the duchesse & for
 her children / Thenne he made lordes to rule tho londes & lawes 15
 as a lord ought to do in his owne countrey / & after he took his
 iourney toward Rome / & sent fir Florys & fyr florydas to fore
 with v C men of armes / & they cam to the cyte of vrbyne & leid
 there a buffhement there as them femed most best for them / & ro-
 de to fore the toun / where anon yssued oute moche peple & skar- 20
 muffed with the fore rydars / thēne brake out the buffhement &
 wan the brydge & after the toun / & set vpon the wallis the kyn-
 ges baner / thēne cam the kyng vpon an hille & fawe the Cyte
 & his baner on the wallys / by whiche he knewe that the Cyte
 was wonne / & anone he sente & commaunded that none of his 25
 lyege men shold defoule ne lygge by no lady / wyf / ne maide / &
 whan he cam in to the cyte / he passid to the castel / and comforted
 them that were in forou / & ordeyned ther a captayn a knyzt of
 his own couētre / & whan they of Melane herd that thylk cyte
 was wōne / they sent to kyng Arthur grete fōmes of money / & 30
 besought hym as their lord to haue pyte of them / promysyng to be
 his subgettys for euer / & yelde to hym homage & fealte for the
 lādes of plesāūce & pauye / peterfaynt & the port of tremble / &
 to gyue hym yerly a melyon of gold al his lyf tyme / thēne he
 rydeth in to Tuskane & wynneth tounes & castels & wasted al 35
 in his way that to hym wil not obeye / & so to spolute & viterbe
 & fro thens he rode in to the vale of vycecouēte among the vynes
 And fro thens he sente to the senatours to wete / whether they

wold knowe hym for theyr lord / But soone after on a fater-
day came vnto kynge Arthur alle the fenatours that were left
on lyue / and the noblest Cardynals that thenne dwellyd in
Rome / And prayd hym of pees / and profered hym ful large
5 And byfought hym as gouernour to gyue lycence for vj we-
kes for to assemble alle the Romainys / And thenne to crowne
hym Emperour with creme as it bylongeth to so hyhe astate / I
assente sayd the kynge lyke as ye haue deuyfed / and at cry-
stemas there to be crowned / and to holde my round table with
10 my knyghtes as me lyketh / And thenne the fenatours maade
redy for his Intronysacyon / And at the day appoynted as the
Romaunce telleth he came in to Rome / and was crouned em-
perour by the popes hand with all the ryalte that coude be ma-
de / And fudgerned there a tyme / and establysshed all his lon-
15 des from Rome in to Fraunce / and gaf londes and royammes
vnto his seruauntes and knyghtes to eueryche after his desert
in suche wyse that none complayned ryche ne poure / & he gafe
to fyre Pryamus the duchye of Lorayne / and he thanked hym
and sayd he wold serue hym the dayes of his lyf / and after
20 made dukes and erles / and made euery man ryche / Thenne
after this alle his knyghtes and lordes assembled them afore
hym / and sayd bleffyd be god your warre is fynysshed and
your conquest acheued / in soo moche that we knowe none soo
grete ne myghty that dar make warre ageynst yow / wherfore
25 we byfeche you to retorne homeward / and gyue vs lycence to
goo home to our wyues / fro whome we haue ben longe / and
to reste vs / for your Iourney is fynysshed with honour & wo-
ship / Thenne sayd the kyng / ye saye trouthe / and for to temp-
te god it is no wysedome / And therfore make you redy and
30 retorne we in to Englonde / Thenne there was trussyng of har-
neis and bagage and grete caryage / And after lycence gyuen
he retorned and commaunded that noo man in payne of dethe
shold not robbe ne take vytaylle / ne other thyng by the way
but that he shold paye therfore / And thus he came ouer the see
35 and loded at sandwyche / ageynste whome Quene Gweneuer
his wyf came and mette hym / and he was nobly receyued of
alle his comyns in euery cyte and burgh / and grete yestes
presented to hym at his home comyng to welcome hym with /

¶ Thus endeth the fyfthe booke of the conqueste that kynge Arthur hadde ageynste Lucius the Emperoure of Rome / and here foloweth the fyrth book whiche is of fyr Launcelot du lake

¶ Capitulum primum

SOone after that kyng Arthur was come / fro rome in to Englund / thenne alle the knyghtes of the table round resorted vnto the kyng / & made many Iustes & turnementes / & some there were that were but knyghtes whiche encreaced so in armes and worship that they passed alle their felawes in pro-
wesse and noble dedes / and that was wel preued on many
But in especial it was preued on fyre launcelot du lake / for in al turnementys and Iustes and dedes of armes both for lyf and deth he passed al other knyghtes / and at no tyme he was
neuer ouercome / but yf it were by treson or enchauntement / so fyr Launcelot encreaced soo merueyllously in worship / and in honour / therfor is he the fyrst knyght that the frenshe book maketh mencyon of after kynge Arthur came fro rome / wherfore quene gweneuer had hym in grete fauour aboue al other kny-
ghtes . and in certayne he loued the quene ageyne aboue al other ladyes damoyfels of his lyf / And for her he dyd many dedes of armes and saued her from the fyre thorou his noble chyualry / Thus fyre launcelot rested hym longe with play & game / And thenne he thought hym self to preue hym self in
straunge auentures / thenne he hadde his neuewe fyre Lyonel for to make hym redy / for we two wylle seke aduentures / So they mounted on their horses armed at al ryghtes / and rode in to a depe forest & soo in to a depe playne / ¶ And thenne the weder was hote about noone / and fyre launcelot had grete lust
to slepe / Thenne fyr lyonel aspyed a grete Appyl tree that stode by an hedge / & said broder yonder is a fayre shadowe / there maye we reste vs on oure horses / hit is wel faide faire broder
said fyr launcelot / for this viij yere I was not so slepy as I am now / and so they there alyghted & tayed their horses vnto
dry trees / and so fyr launcelot layd hym doune vnder an appyl tree / and his helme he layd vnder his hede / And Syre

lyonel waked whyle he flepte / Soo fyre launcelot was a fle-
 pe passynge fast / And in the mene whyle there came thre kny-
 ghtes rydyng as faste fleyng as euer they myghte ryde
 And there folowed hem thre but one knyghte / And whanne
 5 fyr lyonel sawe hym / hym thought he sawe neuer soo grete a
 knyghte nor soo wel farynge a man neyther soo wel appa-
 rilled vnto al rygthes / Soo within a whyle this strong knyzt
 had ouertaken one of these knyghtes / and there he smote hym
 to the cold erth that he lay styll / And than he rode vnto the se-
 10 cond knyght / and smote hym soo that man and hors felle do-
 une / And thenne streyghte to the thyrdde knyghte he rode and
 smote hym behynde his hors ars a spere length / And thenne
 he alyghte doune arayned his hors on the brydel & bonde
 alle the thre knyghtes fast with the raynes of their owne bry-
 15 dels / Whan fyr lyonel sawe hym doo thus / he thought to assay
 hym / & made hym redy & styll / and pryuely he took his hors &
 thoughte not for to awake fyr launcelot / And whan he was
 mounted vpon his hors / he ouertoke this strong knyght / & bad
 hym torne / and the other smote fyr lyonel so hard that hors &
 20 man he bare to the erthe / & so he alyght doun & bound hym fast
 and threwe hym ouerthwart his owne hors / and soo he serued
 hem al foure / & rode with hem away to his owne castel / And
 whan he came there he garte vnarme them & bete hem with thor-
 nys al naked / & after put hem in a depe pryson where were ma-
 25 ny mo knyghtes that made grete doloure

¶ Capitulum secundum /

WHan fyre Ector de marys wyft that fyre laūcelot was
 past out of the court to seke aduentures he was wroth
 with hym self / & made hym redy to seke fyre laūcelot / & as he
 had ryden long in a grete forest he mette with a man was ly-
 30 ke a foster / Fayre felaw said fyre Ector knowest thou in thys
 countrey ony aduentures that ben here nyghe hand / Syr sayd
 the foster / this countrey knowe I wel . and here by within thys
 myle / is a stronge manoir and wel dyked / & by that manoir
 on the lyfte hand there is a faire fourde for horses to drynke
 35 of / and ouer that fourde there groweth a fayr tree / and theron
 hangen many fayre sheldes that welded somtyme good knygh-
 tes / & atte hoole of the tree hangeth a bacyn of coper & latoen /

and ftryke vpon that bacyn with the but of thy fpere thryes /
 And foone after thou fhalt here newe tydynges / And ellys
 haft thou the fayreft grace that many a yere had euer knyght
 that paffed thorou this forest / gramercy fayd fyre Ector / and
 departed / and came to the tree and fawe many fayre fheldes 5
 And amonge them he fawe his broders fheld fyr Lyonel and
 many moo that he knewe that were his felawes of the round
 table / the whiche greued his herte / and promyfed to reuenge
 his broder / Thenne anone fyr Ector bete on the bacyn as he we-
 re wood / and thenne he gaf his hors drynke at the fourde / & 10
 ther came a knyghte behynd hym / and bad hym come oute of
 the water and make hym redy / and fyre Ector anone torned
 hym fhortly and in fewter caft his fpere and fmote the other
 knyghte a grete buffet that his hors torned twyes aboute /
 This was wel done faid the ftrong knyzt / & knyztly thou haft 15
 ftryken me / And therwith he ruffhed his hors on fyre Ector /
 and cleyzte hym vnder his ryght arme & bare hym clene out
 of the fadel / and rode with hym away in to his owne halle / &
 threwe hym doune in myddes of the floore / the name of thys
 knyghte was fyre Turquyne / than he faid vnto fyre Ector for 20
 thou haft done this day more vnto me than ony knyghte dyd
 thefe xij yeres / Now wille I graunte the thy lyf fo thou wilt
 be fworn to be my pryfoner all thy lyf dayes / Nay faid fir Ec-
 tor / that wylle I neuer promyfe the / but that I will do myne
 auauntage / That me repenteth fayd fyre Turquyne / and then- 25
 ne he garte to vnarme hym and bete hym with thornys all na-
 ked / and fythen putte hym doune in a depe dungeon where he
 knewe many of his felawes / But whan fyre Ector fawe fyr
 lyonel thenne made he grete forowe / Allas broder fayd fir Ec-
 tor / where is my broder fyre Launcelot / Fayre broder I lefte 30
 hym on flepe whan that I from hym yode vnder an appel tree
 and what is become of hym I can not telle yow / Allas faid
 the knyghtes / but fyre launcelot helpe vs we may neuer be de-
 lyuerd / for we knowe now noo knyght that is able to matche
 oure mayfter Turquyn

35

¶ Capitulum terciū

Now leue we these knyghtes prysoners and speke we
of fyre Launcelott du lake that lyeth vnder the Ap-
pyl Tree slepyng / euen aboute the noone there come
by hym foure quenes of grete estate / And for the hete shold
5 not nyhe hem there rode foure knyghtes aboute hem / and bare a
clothe of grene fylke on foure speres betwixe them and the
sonne / And the quenes rode on foure whyte mules

¶ Thus as they rode they herde by them a grete hors grymly
neye / thenne were they ware of a slepyng knyghte that laye
10 alle armed vnder an appyl tree / anone as these quenes loked
on his face / they knewe it was fyre launcelot / Thenne they by-
ganne for to stryue for that knyghte / euerychone sayd they
wold haue hym to her loue / ¶ We shalle not stryue sayd Mor-
gan le fay that was kynge Arthurs syfter / I shalle putte an
15 enchauntement vpon hym / that he shalle not awake in fyxe
owres / And thenne I wylle lede hym away vnto my castel /
And whanne he is surely within my hold / I shalle take the
enchauntement from hym / And thenne lete hym chese whyche
of vs he wylle haue vnto peramour / ¶ Soo thys enchaunte-
20 ment was caste vpon fyre Launcelot / And thenne they leyd
hym vpon his shelde / and bare hym soo an horfback betwixt
two knyghtes / and brought hym vnto the castel charyot / and
there they leyd hym in a chambyr cold / and att nyghte they
fente vnto hym a fayre damoyfel with his souter redy dyght
25 By that the enchauntement was past / And whan she came
she falewed hym / and asked hym what chere / I can not saye
fayre damoyfel said fyre Launcelot / for I wote not how I cam
in to this castel / but it be by an enchauntement / Syre sayd she
ye must make good chere / And yf ye be suche a knyghte as it is
30 sayd ye ben / I shalle telle you more to morne by pryme of the
daye / Gramercy fayre damoyfel sayd fyre Launcelot of youre
good wyl I requyre yow / And soo she departed / And there
he laye alle that nyght withoute comforte of ony body

¶ And on the morne erly came these foure quenes passyng-
35 ly wel bysene / Alle they byddyng hym good morne / and he
them ageyne / ¶ Syre knyghte the foure quenes sayd thou
must vnderstande thou arte our prysoner / and we here knowe
the wel that thou arte fyre Launcelot du lake / kynge Bans

fone / And by cause we vnderstande your worthynes that thou
 arte the noblest knyght lyuyng / And as we knowe wel ther
 can no lady haue thy loue but one / and that is quene Gwene-
 uer / and now thou shalt lose her for euer and she the / and ther-
 fore the behoueth now to chese one of vs four / I am the quene 5
 Morgan le fay quene of the land of Gorre / and here is the
 quene of Northgalys and the quene of Eestland / and the que-
 ne of the oute yles / ¶ Now chese one of vs whiche thou wylt
 haue to thy peramour / for thou mayst not chese or els in thys
 pryson to dye / This is an hard caaas sayd fyre Launcelot that 10
 eyther I muste dye or els chese one of yow / yet had I leuer
 to dye in this pryson with worship than to haue one of you to
 my peramour maugre my hede / And therefore ye be anfuerd I
 wylle none of yow for ye be fals enchauntresses / And as for
 my lady dame Gweneuer / were I at my lyberte as I was / 15
 I wold preue hit on you or on yours / that she is the truest
 lady vnto her lord lyuyng / Wel sayd the quenes / is this yo-
 ur anfuer that ye wylle reffuse vs / ye on my lyf sayd fyr laū-
 celot / reffused ye ben of me / Soo they departed and lefte hym
 there alone that made grete forowe 20

¶ Capítulum quartum

RYght so at the noone came the damoyfel vnto hym with
 his dyner / and asked hym what chere / truly fayre da-
 moyfel sayd fyre Launcelot in my lyf dayes neuer so ylle / fir
 she sayd that me repentest / but and ye wylle be reulyd by me /
 I shal help you out of this distresse / and ye shal haue no sha- 25
 me nor vylony soo that ye hold me a promyse / fayre damoyfel
 I wil graunte yow / and fore I am of these quenes forcereffes
 aferd / for they haue destroyed many a good knyght / fyre sayd
 she that is sothe and for the renome and bounte that they here
 of you / they wold haue your loue / and fir they fayne / your na- 30
 me is fyre Launcelot du laake the floure of knyghtes / & they
 be passynge wrothe with yow that ye haue reffused hem / But
 fyre and ye wold promyse me to helpe my fader on tewfdaye
 next comynge / that hath made a turnement betwixe hym and

the kynge of Northgalys / for the last teweſdaye paſt my fader
loſt the felde thorough thre knyghtes of Arthurs courte / And
ye wyll be there on teweſday next comyng / and helpe my fader
to morne or pryme by the grace of god I ſhalle delyuer yow
5 clene / Fayre mayden ſayd fyr launcelot telle me what is your
faders name / and thenne ſhal I gyue you an anfuer / Syre
knyghte ſhe ſayd / my fader is kyng Bagdemagus that was
foule rebuked at the laſt turnement / I knowe your fader wel
ſaid fyr launcelot for a noble kyng and a good knyghte /
10 And by the feythe of my body ye ſhalle haue my body redy to
doo your fader and you ſeruyſe at that day / Syre ſhe ſayd gra-
mercy / and to morne awayte ye be redy by tymes and I ſhal
be ſhe that ſhal delyuer you / and take you your armoure and
your hors ſhelde and ſpere / And here by within this x myle is
15 an Abbey of whyte monkes / there I praye you that ye me a-
byde / and thyder ſhal I brynge my fader vnto you / alle thys
ſhal be done ſaide fyr Launcelot as I am true knyghte / and
ſoo ſhe departed and came on the morne erly / and found hym
redy / thenne ſhe brought hym oute of twelue lockes & brouȝt
20 hym vnto his armour / & whan he was clene armed / ſhe brou-
ght hym vntyl his owne hors / and lyghtely he ſadeled hym
and toke a grete ſpere in his hand / and ſoo rode forth / and ſa-
yd fayre damoyſel I ſhal not faile you by the grace of god /
And ſoo he rode in to a grete foreſt all that day / and neuer co-
25 ude fynde no hyghe waye / and ſoo the nyght felle on hym / and
thenne was he ware in a flade of a paelione of reed ſendel /
By my feythe ſayd fyr launcelot in that paelione wil I lod-
ge alle this nyghte / and ſoo there he alyghte doune and tayed
his hors to the paelione / and there he vnarmed hym / and
30 there he fond a bedde / and layd hym theryn / and felle on ſlepe
ſadly

¶ Capitulum v

THenne within an houre there came the knyghte to who-
me the paelione ought / And he wende that his lemā
had layne in that bedde / and ſoo he laid hym doune beſyde fyr
35 Launcelot / and toke hym in his armes and beganne to kyſſe

hym / And whanne fyre launcelot felte a rough berd kyssyng
hym / he starte oute of the bedde lyghtely / and the other knyzt
after hym / and eyther of hem gate their fwerdes in theire han-
des / and oute at the paelione dore wente the knyghte of the
paelione / and fyre launcelot folowed hym / and ther by a ly- 5
tyl flake fyr launcelot wounded hym fore nyghe vnto the deth
And thenne he yelded hym vnto fyre launcelot / and so he graū-
ted hym so that he wold telle hym why he came in to the bedde
Syre sayd the knyght the paelione is myn owne / and there
thys nyght I had assygned my lady to haue flepte with me 10
And now I am lykely to dye of this wounde / that me repen-
teth sayd Launcelot of youre hurte / but I was adrad of tre-
fon / for I was late begyled / and therefore come on your way
in to your paelione and take your rest / And as I suppose I
shalles staunche your blood / and soo they wente bothe in to the 15
paelione / And anone fyre launcelot staunched his blood /
There with al came the knyghtes lady / that was a passyng
fayre lady / And whanne she aspyed that her lord Belleus
was fore wounded she cryed oute on fyre launcelot / and ma-
de grete dole oute of mesure / Pees my lady and my loue said 20
Belleus / for this knyght is a goood man and a knyght ad-
uenturous / and there he told her all the cause how he was wou-
ded / And whan that I yolde me vnto hym / he lefte me goode-
ly and hath staunched my blood / Syre sayd the lady I re-
quyre the telle me what knyght ye be / and what is youre na- 25
me / Fayr lady he sayd / my name is fyre launcelot du lake / soo
me thought euer by your speche sayd the lady / for I haue se-
ne yow ofte or this / and I knowe you better than ye wene /
¶ But now and ye wold promyse me of your curtosy for the
harmes that ye haue done to me and to my lord Belleus that 30
whanne he cometh vnto Arthurs courte for to cause hym to be
made knyghte of the rouē table / for he is a passyng good man
of armes and a myghty lord of landes of many oute yles /
¶ Fayre lady said fyr launcelot lete hym come vnto the cou-
rte the next hyhe feest / and loke that ye come with hym / and I 35
shal doo my power / and ye preue you doughty of your handes
that ye shalle haue your desyre ¶ So thus within a whyle as
they thus talked the nyghte passed / and the daye shone / and

thenne fyre launcelot armed hym / and took his hors / and they taught hym to the Abbaye and thyder he rode within the space of two owrys

¶ Capitulum sextum /

ANd foone as fyre launcelott came withyn the Abbeye
 5 yarde / the doughter of kynge Bagdemagus herd a grete hors goo on the paument / And she thenne aroos and yede vnto a wyndowe / and there she sawe fyr launcelot / and anone she made men fast to take his hors from hym / & lete lede hym in to a stabyl / and hym self was ledde in to a fayre chamber /
 10 and vnarmed hym / and the lady sente hym a longe gounne / & anone she came her self / And thēne she made launcelot passyng good chere / and she sayd he was the knyzt in the world was moost welcome to her / Thenne in al haste she sente for her fader Bagdemagus that was within xij myle of that Abbay and
 15 afore euen he came with a fayre felauship of knyghtes wyth hym / And whanne the kynge was alyghte of his hors he yode streyte vnto fyr launcelots chamber / and there he fond his doughter / and thenne the kyng enbraced fyr Launcelot in his armes / and eyther made other good chere / Anone fyre launcelot made his complaynt vnto the kynge how he was bytrayed
 20 And how his broder fyre lyonel was departed from hym / he nyft not where / and how his doughter had delyuerd hym out of pryson / therfor whyle I lyue I shal doo her feruyse and al her kynred / Thenne am I sure of youre helpe sayd the kynge
 25 on tewesday next comynge / ye fyr sayd fyr launcelot / I shalle not faylle yow / for soo I haue promysed my lady your doughter / But fyre what knyghtes be they of my lord Arthurs that were with the kynge of Northgalys / and the kyng sayd it was fyre madore de laporte / and fyr Mordred and fyr galaytyne that al fur fared my knyghtes / for ageynst hem thre
 30 I nor my knyghtes myghte bere no strengthe / Syre sayde fyre launcelot as I here fay that the turnement shal be here within this thre myle of this abbay / ye shal sende vnto me thre knyghtes of yours suche as ye trust and loke that the thre knyghtes
 35 haue al whyte sheldes & I also & no paynture on the sheldes / & and we four will come out of a lytel wood in myddes of both

partyes / and we shalle falle in the frounte of oure enemyes &
 greue hem that we may / And thus shal I not be knowen what
 knyght I am / Soo they took their rest that nyght / and thys
 was on the sonday / and soo the kyng departed / and sente vnto
 fyre launcelot thre knyghtes with the four whyte sheldes 5
 And on the teweſday they lodged hem in a lytyl leued wood
 beſyde there the turnement ſhold be / And there were ſcaffoldis
 and holes that lordes and ladyes myghte beholde and to gy-
 ue the pryſe / Thenne came in to the feld the kyng of Northga-
 lys with eyght ſcore helmes / And thenne the thre knyghtes of 10
 Arthur ſtode by them ſelf / ¶ Thenne cam in to the feld kyng
 Bagdemagus with four ſcore of helmys / And thenne they fe-
 wtryd their ſperys / and cam to gyders with a grete daſſhe / &
 there were ſlayn of knyghtes at the fiſt recountre xij of kyng
 Bagdemagus parte / and ſyx of the kyng of Northgalys par- 15
 ty / and kyng Bagdemagus party was ferre fette a back /

¶ Capitulum ſeptimum

WYth that came fyr Launcelot du lake and he threſte in
 with his ſpere in the thyckeſt of the prees / and there he
 ſmote doune with one ſpere fyue knyghtes / and of foure of
 hem he brake their backes / And in that throng he ſmote doune 20
 the kynge of Northgalys / and brake his thye in that falle /
 Alle thys doying of fyre Launcelot ſawe the thre knyghtes of
 Arthurs / Yonder is a ſhrewde geſt ſayd fyre Madore de la port
 therfore haue here ones at hym / ſoo they encountred / and fyre
 Launcelot bare hym doune hors and man / ſoo that his ſholder 25
 wente oute of lyth / Now beſalleth it to me to Iuſte ſayd Mor-
 dred / for fyr Mador hath afore falle / Syre Launcelot was wa-
 re of hym / and gate a grete ſpere in his hand / and mette hym
 and fyr Mordred brake a ſpere vpon hym / and fyre launce-
 lot gaf hym ſuche a buffet that the arſſon of his ſadel brake / & 30
 ſoo he flewe ouer his hors taylle that his helme butte in to the
 erthe a foote and more that nyhe his neck was broken / & there
 he lay longe in a ſwoune / ¶ Thenne came in fyr Gahalantyne
 with a grete ſpere / and Launcelot ageynſt hym with al theyre
 ſtrength that they myzt dryue that both her ſperes to braſt euen 35

to their handes / and thenne they flang out with their fwerdes
and gaf many a grym ftroke / Thenne was fyr launcelot wroth
oute of mefure / and theñe he fmote fyr galahantyne on the hel-
me that his nofe brafte oute on blood and eerys and mouthe
5 bothe / and ther with his hede henge lowe / And therwith his
hors ranne away with hym / and he felle doune to the erthe /
Anone there with al fyre launcelot gate a greete fpere in hys
hand / And or euer that grete fpere brake / he bare doune to the
erthe xvj knyghtes fome hors and man / and fome the man &
10 not the hors / & there was none but that he hyt furely he bare no-
ne armes that day / And thenne he gate another grete fpere &
fmote doune twelue knyghtes / and the mooft party of hem ne-
uer throfe after / And thēne the knyȝtes of the kyng of north-
galys wold Iufte nomore / And there the gree was was gyuen to
15 kynge Bagdemagus / So eyther party departed vnto his ow-
ne place / and fyr launcelot rode forth with kynge Bagdema-
gus vnto his caftel / and there he had paſſynge good chere both
with the kyng and with his doughter / and they profred hym
grete yeftes / And on the morne he took his leue / and told the
20 kynge that he wold goo and feke his broder fyre Lyonel that
wente from hym whan that he flepte / fo he toke his hors / and
betaught hem alle to god / And there he fayd vnto the kynges
doughter yf ye haue nede ony tyme of my feruyſe I praye you
lete me have knoueleche / and I ſhal not faylle you as I am
25 true knyght / and fo fyr launcelot departed / and by aduenture
he came in to the fame foreſt / there he was take flepyng / And in
the myddes of an hyhe way he mette a damoyfel rydyng on a
whyte palfroy / and there eyther falewed other / Fayre damoy-
fel faid fyre launcelot knowe ye in this countray ony aduen-
30 tures / fyre knyghte fayd that damoyfel / here are aduentures
nere hand / and thou durſt preue hem / why ſhold I not pre-
ue aduentures faid fyre launcelot for that cauſe come I hyder /
Wel fayd ſhe thou ſemeſt wel to be a good knyght / And yf
thou dare mete with a good knyght / I ſhal brynge the where
35 is the beſt knyght / and the myghtyeſt that euer thou fond / fo
thou wylt telle me what is thy name / and what knyght thou
arte / damoyfel as for to telle the my name I take no grete for-
ce / Truly my name is fyre laūcelot du lake / fyre thou byſemyſt

wel / here ben aduentures by that fallen for the / for here by du-
elleth a knyght that wylle not be ouermatched for no man I
knowe but ye ouermatche hym / & his name is fyre Turquyne
And as I vnderstand he hath in his pryson of Arthurs co-
urte good knyghtes thre score and foure / that he hath wonne 5
with his owne handes / But whan ye haue done that Iourney
ye shal promyse me as ye are a true knyght for to go with me
and to helpe me / and other damoyfels that are distreſsid day-
ly with a fals knyghte / All your entente damoyfel and defy-
re I wylle fulfyll / soo ye wyl brynge me vnto this knyghte 10
Now fayre knyght come on your waye / and soo she broughte
hym vnto the fourde and the tre where henge the bacyn / So fir
launcelot lete his hors drynke / and sythen he bete on the bacyn
with the butte of his spere so hard with al his myȝt tyl the bo-
ttom felle oute / and longe he dyd soo but he sawe noo thyng 15
Thenne he rode endlong the gates of that manoyre nyghe half
an houre / And thenne was he ware of a grete knyȝt that dro-
fe an hors afore hym / and ouerthwarte the hors there lay an
armed knyght bounden / And euer as they came nere and ne-
re / fyre launcelot thouȝt he shold knowe hym / Thenne fir laun- 20
celot was ware that hit was fyre gaherys Gawayns broder a
knyghte of the table round / Now fayre damoyfel sayd fir la-
uncelot / I see yonder cometh a knyght fast bounden that is a
felawe of myne / and broder he is vnto fyr gawayne / And att
the fyrst begynnyng I promyse yow by the leue of god to re- 25
scowe that knyght / But yf his mayster fytt better in the fa-
del I shal delyuer alle the prysoners that he hath oute of daun-
ger / for I am sure he hath two bretheren of myne prysoners
with hym / By that tyme that eyther had sene other / they gryp-
ped theyr speres vnto them / Now fayre knyghte sayd fyr la- 30
uncelot / put that wounded knyghte of the hors / and lete hym
reste a whyle / and lete vs two preue oure strengthes / For as
it is enformed me thou doest and hast done grete despyte and
shame vnto knyghtes of the round table / and therfor now de-
fende the / And thow be of the table round sayd Turquyne I 35
defye the and alle thy felauship / that is ouermoché sayd / fa-
yd fyre launcelot

¶ Capitulum viii

ANd thēne they put theyr speres in the restys / & cam to
 gyders with her horses as fast as they myght renne /
 And eyther smote other in myddes of theyre sheldes that bothe
 theyre horse backes brafte vnder them / and the knyghtes were
 5 bothe aſtonyed / and as ſoone as they myghte auoyde theyre
 horses / they took theire sheldes afore them / and drewe oute her
 ſwerdes / and came to gyder egerly / and eyther gaf other ma-
 ny ſtronge ſtrokes / for there myght neyder sheldes nor harneis
 hold theyr ſtrokes / And ſoo within a whyle they hadde bothe
 10 grymly woundes / and bledde paſſyngre greuouſly / Thus they
 ferd two houres or mo traſyng and raſyng eyther other where
 they myght hytte ony bare place / Thenne at the laſt they were
 bretheles bothe / and ſtode lenyng on theyre ſwerdes / Now ſe-
 lawe ſayd fyr Turquyne hold thy hand a whyle / and telle
 15 me what I ſhal aſke the / Say on thenne Turquyne ſayd thou
 arte the byggeſt man that euer I mette with al / and the beſte
 brethed / and lyke on knyȝt that I hate aboue al other kny-
 ghtes / ſo be hit that thou be not he I wyl lyghtly accorde with
 the / & for thy loue I wil delyuer al the pryſoners that I haue
 20 that is thre ſcore and foure / ſoo thou wylt telle me thy name /
 And thou and I we wyl be felawes to gyders and neuer to
 fayle the whyle that I lyue / it is wel ſayd / ſayd fyr launce-
 lot / but ſythen hit is ſoo that I may haue thy frendſhip what
 knyght is he that thou ſoo hateſt aboue al other / Feythfully ſa-
 25 yd fyr Turquyne his name is fyre launcelot du lake / for he fle-
 we my broder fyr Caradus at the dolorous toure that was one
 of the beſt knyghtes on lyue / And therefore hym I excepte of
 al knyghtes / for may I ones mete with hym / the one of vs
 ſhal make an ende of other I make myn auowe / And for ſir
 30 launcelots ſake I haue ſlayne an C good knyghtes / and as
 many I haue maymed al vtterly that they myght neuer af-
 ter helpe them ſelf / and many haue dyed in pryſon / and yet ha-
 ue I thre ſcore and foure / and al ſhal be delyuerd ſo thou wilt
 telle me thy name / ſo be it that thou be not fyre launcelot /
 35 ¶ Now ſee I wel ſayd fyre launcelot that ſuche a man I my-
 ghte be I myght haue peas / and ſuche a man I myghte be /

that ther shold be warre mortal betwyxte vs / and now fyre
 knyghte at thy request I wyl that thou wete and knowe that
 I am Launcelot du lake kynge Bans sone of Benwyck / &
 very knyghte of the table round / And now I defye the and
 doe thy best / A fayd Turquyne / launcelot / thou arte vnto me 5
 moost welcome that euer was knyghte / for we shalle neuer de-
 parte tyl the one of vs be dede / Thenne they hurtled to gyders
 as two wilde bulles rosshyng and lasshyng with their sheldes
 and swerdes that somtyme they felle bothe ouer theyr noses
 / Thus they foughte styll two houres and more / and neuer 10
 wolde haue reste / and fyre Turquyn gaf fyre laūcelot many
 woundes / that alle the ground there as they foughte was
 al bespeckled with blood

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne at the last fyr Turquyn waxed faynte / and
 gaf somewhat a bak / and bare his shelde lowe for wery- 15
 nesse / That aspyed fyre Launcelot / and lepte upon hym fyer-
 ly and gate hym by the Bauowre of his helmet / and plucked
 hym doune on his knees / And anone he racyd of his helme /
 and smote his neck in sondyr / And whanne fyre laūcelot had
 done this / he yode vnto the damoyfel and fayd / damoyfel I am 20
 redy to goo with yow where ye wylle haue me / but I haue no
 hors / Fayre fyre fayd she / take this wounded knyghtes hors
 and sende hym in to this manoyr and commaunde hym to de-
 lyuer alle the prysoners / Soo fyr launcelot wente vnto Gahe-
 ryes and praid hym not to be agreued for to leue hym his hors 25
 Nay fayr lord said Gaheryes I wyll that ye take my hors atte
 your owne commaundement / for ye houe bothe faued me and
 my hors / & this day I saye ye are the best knyghte in the worlde
 For ye haue slayne this daye in my syghte the myztest man
 & the best knyghte excepte yow that euer I sawe / & fore fyre 30
 said Gaheryes I pray you telle me your name / Syre my na-
 me is fyr launcelot du lake that ouzte to helpe you of ryghte
 for kyng arthurs sake / & in especial for my lord sir gawayns
 sake your owne dere broder / & whan that ye come within yon-
 der manayr / I am sure ye shal fynde ther many knyghtes of the 35
 round table / for I haue sene many of their sheldes that I knowe

on yonder tree / there is kayes shelde / & fir braundeles sheld /
and fyr Marhaus sheld and fyre Galyndes shelde and fyre
Bryan de lyftnoyfe sheld and fyr Alydukes sheld with ma-
ny mo that I am not now auysed of / and also my two brethe-
5 ren sheldes fyre Ector de marys and fyr Lyonel / wherfore I
pray yow grete them al from me / and say that I bydde them
take fuche stuffe there as they fynd / and that in ony wyse my
bretheren goo vnto the courte and abyde me there tyl that I
come / for by the feest of pentecost I cast me to be there / for as at
10 this tyme I must ryde with this damoyfel for to saue my pro-
myse / and soo he departed from Gaheryse / & Gaheryse yede in to
the manore / and ther he fond a yoman porter kepyng ther ma-
ny keyes / Anone with al fyre gaheryse threwe the porter vnto
the ground / and toke the keyes from hym / and hastely he ope-
15 ned the pryson dore / and there he lete oute all the prysoners /
and euery man losed other of their boundes / And whan they
sawe fyre Gaheryse / alle they thanked hym / for they wend that
he was wounded / Not soo sayd Gaheryse / hit was launcelot
that flewe hym worshipfully with his owne handes / I sawe
20 it with myn owne eyen / and he greteth you al wel / and pra-
yeth you to haste you to the courte / And as vnto fyr Lyonel
and Ector de marys he prayeth yow to abyde hym at the court
That shalle we not doo says his bretheren / we wyll fynde hym
and we may lyue / So shal I sayd fyr kay fynde hym or I
25 come at the courte as I am true knyghte / Thenne alle tho kn-
ygghtes fought the hous there as the armour was / and thenne
they armed hem / and euery knyght fonde his owne hors / &
al thet euer longed vnto hym / And whan this was done ther
cam a foster with foure horses lade with fatte veneson / A none
30 fyr kay sayd / here is good mete for vs for one meale / for we
had not many a day no good repast / And so that veneson
was rosted baken and foden / and so after souper somme abode
there al that nyghte / But fyre Lyonel and Ector de marys
and fyre kay rode after fyre launcelot to fynde hym yf they
35 myghte

¶ Capitulum Decimum

Now torne we vnto fyre launcelot that rode with the damoyfel in a fayre hyghe waye / fyr sayd the damoyfel / here by this way haunteth a knyght that destressyd al ladyes and gentylwymmen / And at the leest he robbeth them or lyeth by them / what said fir launcelot is he a thief & a knyght & a rauyssher of wymmen / he doth shame vnto the ordre of knyghthode / and contrary vnto his othe / hit is pyte that he lyueth / But fayr damoyfel ye shal ryde on afore your self / and I wylle kepe my self in couerte / And yf that he trouble yow or distresse yow / I shalle be your rescowe and lerne hym to be ruled as a knyghte / Soo the mayde rode on by the way a soft ambelynge paas / And within a whyle cam oute that knyght on horsbak oute of the woode / and his page with hym / & there he put the damoyfel from her hors / and thenne she cryed / With that came launcelot as fast as he myghte tyl he came to that knyght / sayenge / O thou fals knyght and traytour vnto knyghthode / who dyd lerne the to dystresse ladyes and gentylwymmen / whanne the knyghte sawe fyre launcelot thus rebukynge hym / he ansuerd not / but drewe his sward and rode vnto fyre launcelot / and fyre launcelot threwe his spere fro hym / and drewe oute his sward / and strake hym suche a buffet on the helmet that he clafe his hede and neck vnto the throte / Now hast thou thy payement that long thou hast deserued / that is trouthe sayd the damoyfel / For lyke as fyr Turquyne watched to destroye knyghtes / soo dyde this knyght attende to destroye and dystresse ladyes damoyfels and gentylwymmen / & his name was fyre Perys de foreyst saueage / Now damoyfel sayde fyre launcelot wylle ye ony more seruyse of me / Nay fyre she sayd at this tyme / but almyghty Ihesu perferue you where someuer ye ryde or goo / for the curteyst knyghte thou arte and mekest vnto all ladyes and gentylwymmen that now lyueth / But one thyng fyre knyghte me thynketh ye lacke / ye that are a knyghte wyueles that ye wyl not loue some mayden or gentylwoman / for I coude neuer here say that euer ye loued ony of no maner degree and that is grete pyte / but hit is noysed that ye loue quene Gueneuer / and that she hath ordeyned by enchaument that ye shal neuer loue none other / but her / ne none other damoyfel ne lady shal reioyse you / wherfor

many in this land of hyghe estate and lowe make grete sorrowe / ¶ Fayre damoyfel sayd fyr launcelot I maye not warne peple to speke of me what it pleaseth hem / But for to be a wedded man / I thynke hit not / for thenne I must couche with
 5 her / and leue armes and turnementys / batayls / and aduentures / And as for to say for to take my plesaunce with peramours that wylle I refuse in pryncypal for drede of god / For knyghtes that ben auenturous or lecherous shal not be happy ne fortunate vnto the werrys / for outhur they shalle be ouerco-
 10 me with a fymplyer knyghte than they be hem self / Outhur els they shal by vnhap and her cursydnes flee better men than they ben hem self / And soo who that vfeth peramours shalle be vnhappy / and all thyng is vnhappy that is aboute hem / And soo fyre Launcelot and she departed / And thenne he rode in a
 15 depe forest two dayes and more / and had strayte lodgyng / Soo on the thyrdd day he rode ouer a longe brydge / and there starte vpon hym sodenly a passyng foule chorle / and he smote his hors on the nose that he torned aboute / & asked hym why he rode ouer that brydge withoute his lycence / why shold I not
 20 ryde this way sayd fyr launcelot / I may not ryde belyde / thou shal not chese sayd the chorle and lasshyd at hym with a grete clubbe shod with yron / Thenne fyre launcelot drewe his suerd and put the stroke abak / and clafe his hede vnto the pappys / At the ende of the brydge was a fayre village / & al the people
 25 men and wymmen cryed on fyre launcelot / and sayd A wers dede dydest thou neuer for thy self / for thou hast slayn the chyef porter of oure castel / fyr launcelot lete them say what they wold And streyghte he wente in to the castel / And whanne he cam in to the castel he alyghte / and teyed his hors to a rynge on
 30 the walle / And there he sawe a fayre grene courte / and thyder he dressyd hym / For there hym thought was a fayre place to fyghte in / Soo he loked aboute / and sawe moche peple in dores and wyndowes that sayd fayr knyghte thou arte vnhappy

¶ Capitulum xi

¶ Capitulum xij

ANone with al cam there vpon hym two grete gyaunts
 wel armed al fauf the hedes with two horryble club-
 bes in theyr handes / Syre Launcelot put his sheld afore hym
 and put the stroke aweye of the one gyaunt / and with his
 fwerd he clafe his hede a foudre / Whan his felaw sawe that / he 5
 ran away as he were wood / for fere of the horryble strokes / &
 laūcelot after hym with al his myȝt & smote hym on the shol-
 der / and clafe hym to the nauel / Thenne fyre launcelot went in
 to the halle / and there came afore hym thre score ladyes and 10
 damoyfels / and all kneled vnto hym / and thanked god & hym
 of their delyueraunce . For fyre sayd they / the mooste party of
 vs haue ben here this feuen yere their prysoners / and we haue
 worched al maner of fylke werkes for oure mete / and we are
 al grete gentylwymmen borne / and bleffyd be the tyme knyȝte
 that euer thou be borne / For thou hast done the moost worship 15
 that euer dyd knyght in this world / that wyl we bere recorde
 and we al pray you to telle vs your name / that we maye telle
 our frendes who delyuerd vs oute of pryson / Fayre damoyfel
 he sayd / my name is fyre launcelot du lake / A fyre fayde they
 al / wel mayst thou be he / for els saue your self / as we demed / 20
 there myghte neuer knyght haue the better of these two gya-
 unts / for many fayre knyghtes haue assayed hit / and here ha-
 ue ended / and many tymes haue we wysshed after yow / and
 these two gyaunts dredde neuer knyghte but you / Now maye
 ye faye sayd fyr launcelot vnto youre frendes how & who hath 25
 delyuerd you / and grete them al from me / and yf that I come
 in ony of your marches / shewe me suche chere as ye haue cause
 and what trefour that there in this castel is I gyue it you for a
 reward for your greuaunce / And the lorde that is owner of
 this castel I wold he receyued it as is ryght / Fayre fyre faide 30
 they / the name of this castel is Tyntygayl / & a duke oughte
 it somtyme that had wedded fair Igrayn / & after wedded her V-
 therpendragon / & gate on her Arthur / wel faide sir launcelot I
 vnderstande to whome this castel longeth / and soo he departed
 from them / and bytaughte hem vnto god ¶ And thenne 35
 he mounted vpon his hors & rode in to many straunge & wyld

countreyes and thorou many waters and valeyes and euyl
 was he lodged / And at the lafte by fortune hym happend a-
 geynst a nyghte to come to a fayr courtelage / & therin he fond
 an old gentylwoman that lodged hym with good wyl / and
 5 there he had good chere for hym and his hors / And whan ty-
 me was his ooft brought hym in to a fayre garet ouer the ga-
 te to his bedde / There fyre Launcelot vnarmed hym & fette hys
 harneys by hym / and wente to bed / and anone he felle on flepe /
 So foone after ther cam one on horsback / & knocked at the ga-
 10 te in grete hafte / and whan fyr launcelot herd this / he arofe vp
 and loked oute at the wyndowe / & sawe by the mone lyghte
 thre knyghtes cam rydyng after that one man / and al thre las-
 shed on hym at ones with fwerdes / & that one knyzt tourned
 on hem knyztly ageyne / and deffended hym / Truly saide fyre
 15 launcelot yonder one knyzte shal I helpe / for it were shame for
 me to see thre knyztes on one / And yf he be flayne I am parte-
 ner of his deth / & ther with he took his harneis / and went out
 at a wyndowe by a shete doune to the four knyztes / & thenne
 fyr launcelot sayd on hyghe / torne you knyghtes vnto me and
 20 leue your fyghtyng with that knyght / And thenne they alle
 thre lefte fyr kay / and torned vnto fyr launcelot / and there be-
 ganne grete bataylle / for they alyghte al thre / and strake ma-
 ny grete strokes at fyr launcelot / and assayled hym on eue-
 ry fyde / Thenne fyre kay dressid hym for to haue holpen fyre
 25 Launcelot / nay fyre sayd he I wylle none of your helpe / ther-
 for as ye wylle haue my helpe / lete me alone with hem / Syre
 kay for the pleasyre of the knyghte suffred hym for to doo hys
 wylle / and soo stode on fyde / And thenne anon within vj stro-
 kes / fyre launcelot had stryken hem to the erthe
 30 ¶ And thenne they al thre cryed fyre knyghte we yelde vs
 vnto you as man of myght makeles / As to that said fyr laū-
 celot I will not take your yeldyng vnto me / But so that ye
 wylle yelde you vnto fyr kay the Seneschal on that couena-
 unt I wyl saue your lyues and els not / ¶ Fayre knyghte
 35 sayd they that were lothe to doo / For as for fyr kay / we
 chaced hym hyder / and had ouercome hym had not ye ben /
 therfor to yelde vs vnto hym it were no reson / wel as to that
 said laūcelot / auyse you wel / for ye may chese whether ye wyl

dye or lyue / for and ye be yolden it shal be vnto fyr kay /
¶ Fayre knyght thenne they sayd in fauyng of oure lyues
 we wylle doo as thou commaundys vs / Thenne shal ye sayd
 fyre launcelot on whytsonday nexte comyng go vnto the courte
 of kynge Arthur / and there shal ye yelde you vnto quene Gue- 5
 neuer / and put you al thre in her grace and mercy / and saye
 that fir kay sente you thyder to be her prysoners / Syre they said
 it shalle be done by the feythe of oure bodyes / and we ben ly-
 uynge / and there they swore euery knyghte vpon his sward /
 And so fir launcelot suffred hem soo to departe / And thenne fir 10
 launcelot knocked at the yate with the pomel of his sward /
 and with that came his oost / and in they entred fir kay and he
 Syre sayd his hooft I wende ye had ben in youre bedde / so I
 was / sayd fyre launcelot / But I arose and lepte oute atte my
 wyndowe for to helpe an old felawe of myne / And so whanne 15
 they came nyghe the lyghte / fir kay knewe wel / that it was fir
 launcelot / and ther with he kneled doune and thanked hym of
 al his kyndenesse that he had holpen hym twyes from the deth
 Syre he sayd I haue no thyng done but that me ought for to
 doo / and ye are welcome / and here shal ye repose yow and ta- 20
 ke your rest / Soo whan fir kay was vnarmed / he asked after
 mete / soo there was mete fette hym / and he ete strongly / And
 whan he hadde souted they went to theyr beddes and were lod-
 ged to gyders in one bedde / On the morne fir launcelot arose er-
 ly / and lefte fyre kay slepyng / and fir launcelot toke fyre ka- 25
 yes armour and his shelde and armed hym / and so he wente to
 the stable / and toke his hors and toke his leue of his oost / and
 soo he departed / Thenne soone after arose fyr kay and myssed
 fir launcelot / And thenne he aspyed that he had his armoure
 and his hors / Now by my feythe I knowe wel that he wylle 30
 greue some of the courte of kynge Arthur . For on hym knygh-
 tes wylle be bolde / and deme that it is I / and that wyll begyle
 them / And by cause of his armoure and shelde I am sure I
 shal ryde in pees / And thenne soone after departed fir kay &
 thanked his hooft

35

¶ Capitulum xij

Now torne we vnto fyre launcelot that had ryden long
 in a grete forest / and at the last he came in to a lowe co-
 untray ful of fayre Ryuers and medowes / And a-
 fore hym he sawe a longe brydge / and thre paelions stode ther
 5 on of fylke and sendel of dyuers hewe / And withoute the pa-
 uelions henge thre whyte sheldes on truncheons of sperys / &
 grete longe sperys stode vpryght by the paelions / and at eue-
 ry paelions dore stode thre fresshe squyers / and soo fyre laun-
 celot passed by them and spake no worde / whan he was paste
 10 the thre knyghtes sayden hym that hit was the proud kay / he
 weneth no knyght soo good as he / and the contrary is ofty-
 me preued / By my feythe sayd one of the knyghtes / his na-
 me was fyre gaunter / I wylle ryde after hym / & assaye hym /
 for alle his pryde / and ye may beholde how that I spede / Soo
 15 this knyght fyre Gaunter armed hym / and henge his shelde
 vpon his sholder / and mounted vpon a grete hors / and gate
 his spere in his hand / and wallopt after fyre launcelot / and
 whanne he came nyghe hym / he cryed Abyde thou proude kny-
 ght fyr kay / for thou shalt not passe quyte / Soo fyr launcelot
 20 torned hym / and eyther feutryd their speres / and came to gy-
 ders with alle theyr myghtes / and fyre Gaunters spere brake
 but fyre launcelot smote hym doune hors and man / and whan
 fyr gaunter was at the erthe / his bretheren sayd echone to o-
 ther yonder knyght is not fyre kay / for he is bygger than he /
 25 I dare laye my heed sayd fyre Gylmere yonder knyghte hath
 flayne fyr kay and hath taken his hors and his harneis / whe-
 ther it be soo or no sayd fyr Raynold the thyrd broder / lete vs
 now goo mounte vpon oure horses and rescowe our broder fir
 Gaunter vpon payne of dethe / we alle shal haue werke ynou3
 30 to matche that knyght / for euer me semeth by his persone it is
 fyre Launcelot / or fyr Trystram / or fyr Pelleas the good kny-
 ght / Thenne anon they toke theyr horses and ouertook fyr la-
 uncelot / and fyre gylmere put forth his spere / and ranne to fir
 launcelot / and fyre launcelot smote hym doune that he lay in a
 35 swoune / Syre knyght sayd fyr Raynold thou arte a strong
 man / and as I suppose thou hast flayne my two bretheren /
 for the whiche rasyth my herte fore ageynst the / And yf I my-
 ght with my worship I wold not haue a doo with yow but

nedes I must take parte as they doo / And therfor knyghte he
 sayd / kepe thy self / And soo they hurtled to gyders with alle
 theyr myghtes / and al to sheuered bothe theyre speres / And
 thenne they drewe her fwerdes and lasshyd to gyder egerly /
 Anone there with aroos fyre Gaüter / and came vnto his bro- 5
 der fyre gylmere / and bad hym aryse and helpe we oure bro-
 der fyr Raynold that yonder merueyllously matched yonder
 good knyght / There with alle they lepte on theyr horses & hurt-
 led vnto fyre launcelot / ¶ And whanne he sawe them come / he
 smote a fore stroke vnto fyr Raynold that he felle of his hors 10
 to the ground / And thenne he stroke to the other two brethe-
 ren / and at two strokes he strake them doune to the erthe /
 With that fir Raynold beganne to starte vp with his heede al
 bloody / and came streyte vnto fyre launcelot / Now late he sayd
 fir launcelot / I was not ferre from the whan thou were maade 15
 knyght fir Raynold / and also I knowe thou arte a good
 knyght / and lothe I were to flee the / Gramercy sayd fyr ray-
 nold as for your goodnes / And I dare faye as for me and
 my bretheren we wyl not be lothe to yelde vs vnto you / with
 that we knewe your name / for wel we knowe ye are not fire 20
 kay / As for that be it as it be maye / for ye shal yelde yow vn-
 to dame gweneuer / and loke that ye be with her on whytsonday
 and yelde you vnto her as prysoners / and faye that fyre kay
 sente yow vnto her / thenne they swore hit shold be done / and so
 passed forthe fire launcelot / and echone of the bretheren halpe 25
 other as wel as they myght

¶ Capitulum xiii

SOo fir launcelot rode in to a depe forest / and ther by in
 a flade / he sawe four knyghtes houyng vnder an oke /
 and they were of Arthurs courte / one was fir Sagramour le
 desyrus and Ector de marys / and fir Gawayn and fir Vwa- 30
 yne / Anone as these four knyghtes had aspyed fir Launcelot
 they wend by his armes it hadde ben fir kay / Now by my fe-
 ythe sayd fir Sagramour / I wylle preue fir kayes myghte / &
 gate his spere in his hand / and came toward fir launcelot
 Ther with fir launcelot was ware and knewe hym wel / and 35

feutryd his spere ageynst hym / and smote fyre Sagramore so
 fore that hors and man felle bothe to the erthe / Lo my felaus
 sayd he yonder ye may see what a buffet he hath / that knyzt is
 moche bygger than euer was fyre kay / Now shal ye see what
 5 I may doo to hym / Soo fyr Ector gate his spere in his hand
 and wallopte toward fyre Laūcelot / and fyre Launcelot smote
 hym thorou the shelde & sholder that man and hors went to
 the erthe / and euer his spere held / By my feythe sayd fir V-
 wayne yonder is a strong knyghte / and I am sure he hath fla-
 10 yne fyr kay / And I see by his grete strengthe it wyl be hard
 to matche hym / And there with al fyre Vwayne gate his spe-
 re in his hand and rode toward fyre Launcelot / and fyr laun-
 celot knewe hym wel / and soo he mette hym on the playne / &
 gafe hym fuche a buffette that he was afonyed / that longe he
 15 wyft not where he was / Now see I wel sayd fyre gawayne
 I must encoūtre with that knyzt / Thenne he dressid he his sheld
 and gate a good spere in his hand / and fyre launcelot kne-
 we hym wel / and thenne they lete renne theyr horses with all
 theyr myghtes / and eyther knyght smote other in myddes of
 20 the shelde / But fyre gawayns spere to braft / and fyre launcelot
 charged so fore vpon hym that his hors reuerfed vp so doune
 And moche sorowe had fyre gawayn to auoyde his hors / and
 so fyre launcelot passed on a paas and smyled and said god
 gyue hym ioye that this spere made / for there came neuer a bet-
 25 ter in my hand / Thenne the four knyghtes wente echone to o-
 ther and comforted eche other / what saye ye by this gest sayd
 fyre Gawayne / that one spere hath feld vs al foure / we com-
 maunde hym vnto the deuyl they sayd al / for he is a man of
 grete myght / ye may wel saye it / sayd fyre gawayne / that he is
 30 a man of myght / for I dare lay my hede it is fyre Launcelot
 I knowe it by his rydyng / Lete hym goo sayd fyre Gawayn
 for whan we come to the courte than shal we wete / and then-
 ne had they moche sorowe to gete theyr horses ageyne

¶ Capitulum xiiij

35 **N**ow leue we there & speke of fyr Launcelot that rode a
 grete whyle in a depe forest where he saw a black brachet

[leaf 102 verso]

fekyng in maner as it had ben in the feaute of an hurt dere /
And ther with he rode after the brachet and he sawe lye on the
ground a large feaute of blood / And thenne fyre launcelot
rode after / And euer the Brachet loked behynd her / and soo
she wente thorou a grete mareyse / and euer fyre launcelot folo- 5
wed / And thenne was he ware of an old manoyr / and thy-
der ranne the brachet / and soo ouer the brydge / Soo fyre laun-
celot rode ouer that brydge that was old and feble / and whan
he cam in myddes of a grete halle ther he sawe lye a dede kny-
ght that was a femely man / and that brachet lycked his wo- 10
undes / and there with al came oute a lady wepyng & wryn-
gyng her handes / And thenne she sayd / O knyghte to moche
forowe hast thou broughte me / Why faye ye soo sayd fyre laun-
celot / I dyd neuer this knyghte no harme / for hyther by feau-
te of blood this Brachet broughte me / And therfor faye la- 15
dy be not displeased with me / for I am ful fore agreued of
your greuaunce / Truly fyre she sayd I trowe hit be not ye that
hath slayne my husband / for he that dyd that dede is fore wo-
unded / & he is neuer lykly to recouer / that shal I ensure hym /
What was your husbandes name sayd fyre launcelot / Syre sayd 20
she / his name was called fyre Gylbert the bastard one of the
best knyghtes of the world / and he that hath slayne hym I
knowe not his name / Now god sende you better comforte sa-
yd fyre launcelot / and soo he departed and wente in to the fo-
rest ageyne / and there he met with a damoyfel / the whiche kne- 25
we hym wel / and she sayd on loude wel be ye sond my lord
And now I requyre the on thy knyghthode helpe my brother
that is fore wounded / and neuer stynteth bledyng / for this day
he fought with fyre gylbert the bastard & slewe hym in playn
bataylle / and there was my broder fore wounded / and there is 30
a lady a forcereffe that duelleth in a castel here besyde / and this
day she told me / my broders woundes shold neuer be hole tyl I
coud fynde a knyght that wold go in to the chappel peryllous / &
ther he shold fynde a sward and a bloody clothe that the woun-
ded knyght was lapped in / and a pyece of that clothe & sward 35
shold hele my broders woundes so that his woundes were fer-
ched with the swerde and the clothe / This is a merueyllous
thyng sayd fyre launcelot / but what is your broders name /

Syre she fayd / his name was fyre Melyot de logurs / that me
repenteth said fyre launcelott / for he is a felawe of the table
round / and to his helpe I wyllle doo my power / Thenne fyre
fayd she / folowe euen this hyhe waye / and it wyl brynge you
5 vnto the chappel peryllous / And here I shalle abyde tyl god
send you here ageyne / and but you spede I knowe no kny3te
lyuyngge that may encheue that aduenture

¶ Capítulum xv

RYght soo fyr Launcelot departed / And whan he cam
vnto the chappel peryllous / he alyghte doune / and te-
10 yed his hors vnto a lytyl gate / and as soone as he was with
in the chirche yard / he sawe on the frount of the chappel many
fayre ryche sheldes torned vp so doune / and many of the sheldes
fyre launcelot had sene knyghtes bere byfore hand / wyth
that he sawe by hym there stande a xxx greete knyghtes more
15 by a yarde than ony man that euer he had sene / and all tho
greued and gnafted at fyre launcelot / And whan he sawe
theyr countenaunce he dred hym sore / and soo putte his shelde
afore hym / and toke his sward redy in his hand redy vnto ba-
taylle / and they were al armed in black harneis redy with her
20 sheldes and her swardes drawen / And whan fyr Launcelot
wold haue gone thorou oute them / they scateryd on euery sy-
de of hym / and gaf hym the way / and ther with he waxed al
bold / and entred in to the chappel / and thenne he sawe no ly-
ght / but a dymme lamp brennyngge / and thenne was he ware
25 of a corps hylled with a clothe of sylke / Thenne fyre Launce-
lot stouped doune / and cutte a pyece away of that clothe / and
thenne it ferd vnder hym as the erthe had quaked a lytel /
there with al he feryd / And thenne he sawe a fayre sward lye
by the dede knyghte / and that he gate in his hand and hyed
30 hym oute of the chapel / Anone as euer he was in the chappel
yarde / alle the knyghtes spak to hym with a grymly voys / and
fayd knyghte fyr launcelot leye that sward from the or ellys
thou shalt dye / whether that I lyue or dye sayd fyr launcelot
with noo grete word gete ye hit ageyne / therfor fyghte for it
35 and ye lyst / Thenne ryght soo he passed thorou out them / and

by yonde the chappel yarde ther mette hym a fayre damoyfel &
fayd fyr launcelot leue that fwerd behynde the / or thou wil
dye for it / I leue it not fayd fyr launcelot for no treatys /
No fayd she and thou dydest loue that fwerd / quene gwene-
uer shold thou neuer see / thenne were I a foole and I wold 5
leue this fwerd fayd launcelot / Now gentyl knyghte fayde
the damoyfel / I requyre the to kyffe me but ones / Nay fayd
fyr launcelot that god me forbede / wel fyr fayd she / and thou
haddest kyssed me / thy lyf dayes had ben done / but now alas
she said I haue losse al my labour / for I ordeyned this chap- 10
pel for thy sake / and for fyre gawayne / And ones I had fyr
Gawayne within me / and at that tyme he foughte with that
knyghte that lyeth there dede in yonder chappel fyre Gylbert
the bastard . and at that tyme he smote the lyfte hand of of sir
Gylbert the bastard / And fyre Launcelot now I telle the / I 15
haue loued the this seuene yere / but there may no woman ha-
ue thy loue but quene Gweneuer / But sythen I maye not
reioyce the to haue thy body on lyue I had kepte no more ioie
in this world / but to haue thy body dede / Thenne wold I ha-
ue baumed hit and serued hit / and soo haue kepte it my lyfe 20
dayes / and dayly I shold haue clypped the / and kyssed the in
despyte of Quene Gweneuer / ye saye wel fayd fyr launcelot
Ihesu preferue me from your subtile craftes / And ther with al
he took his hors and soo departed from her / And as the book sa-
yth whan fyr launcelot was departed she took suche sorow that 25
she dyed within a fourteen nyghte / and her name was Hella-
wes the forcereffe lady of the castel Nygramous / Anone fyre
launcelot mette with the damoyfel fyre Melyotis syfter / And
whan she sawe hym she clapped her handes / and wepte for ioie
And thenne they rode vnto a castel there by where lay fyr Me- 30
lyot / And anone as fyre launcelot sawe hym / he knewe hym /
but he was passynge pale as the erthe for bledying / whan fyre
Melyot sawe fyre launcelot he kneled vpon his knees and cry-
ed on hyghe / O lord fyr launcelot helpe me / Anone fyre laun-
celot lepte vnto hym and touched his woundes with fyr Gyl- 35
bertes fwerde / And thenne he wyped his woundes with a part
of the blody clothe that sir gylbert was wrapped in / and anon
an holer man in his lyf was he neuer / And thenne ther was

grete ioye bytwene hem / and they made fyr launcelot all the che-
 re that they myghte / and soo on the morne fyre launcelot toke
 his leue / and badde fyre Melyot hye hym to the courte of my
 lord Arthur / for it draweth nyhe to the feest of pentecoste / and
 5 there by the grace of god ye shal fynde me / and therewith they
 departed /

¶ Capítulum xvj

ANd soo fyre Launcelot rode thorou many straunge co-
 untreyes ouer marys and valeyes tyl by fortune he
 came to a fayre castel / and as he paste beyonde the castel / hym
 10 thought he herde two bellys rynge . And thenne was he ware of
 a Faucon came fleyng ouer his hede toward an hyghe elme /
 and longe lunys aboute her feet / and she flewe vnto the elme
 to take her perche / the lunys ouer cast aboute a bough / And
 whanne she wold haue taken her flyghte / she henge by the leg-
 15 ges fast / and fyre launcelot sawe how he henge / and byheld the
 fayre faucon perygot / & he was sory for her / The meane why-
 le came a lady oute of the castel and cryed on hyghe O laun-
 celot launcelot as thou arte floure of alle knyghtes helpe me
 to gete my hauke / for and my hauke be lost / my lord wyl def-
 20 troye me / for I kepte the hauke and she flypped from me / and
 yf my lord my husband wete hit / he is soo hasty that he wyl
 flee me / What is your lordes name sayd sir Launcelot / sir she
 said his name is sire Phelot a knyghte that longeth vnto the
 the kynge of Northgalys / wel fayre lady syn that ye knowe my
 25 name and requyre me of knyghthode to helpe yow I wylle doo
 what I may to gete your hauke / and yet god knoweth I am
 an ylle clymber and the tree is passyng hyghe / and fewe bo-
 wes to helpe me with alle / And ther with sir launcelot alyzte
 and teyed his hors to the same tree / and prayd the lady to
 30 vnarme hym / And soo whan he was vnarmed / he put of alle
 his clothes vnto his sherte and breche / and with myghte &
 force he clamme vp to the faucon / and teyed the lunys to a gre-
 te rotten boyse / and threwe the hauke doune and it with alle /
 Anone the lady gate the hauke in her hand / and there with al
 35 came oute fyre phelot oute of the greuys sodenly / that was her

husband al armed / and with his naked swerd in his hand
 and sayd O knyghte launcelot now haue I fond the as I
 wold and stode at the bole of the tree to flee hym / A lady sa-
 yd fyre Launcelot why haue ye bytrayed me / She hath done
 sayd fyre Phelot but as I commaunded her / and therfor ther 5
 nys none other boote but thyne houre is come that thou muste
 dye / That were shame vnto the sayd fyre launcelot thou an ar-
 med knyghte to flee a naked man by treason / thou getest no-
 ne other grace sayd fyre phelot and therefor helpe thy self and
 thou canst / Truly sayde fyre launcelot that shal be thy shame / 10
 but syn thou wylt doo none other / take myn harneys with the
 and hange my swerde vpon a bough that I maye gete hit / &
 thenne doo thy best to flee me and thou canst / Nay nay said sir
 Phelot / for I knowe the better than thou weneft / therfor thou
 getest no wepen and I may kepe you ther fro / Allas said sir 15
 launcelot that euer a knyghte shold dye wepenles / And ther
 with he wayted aboue hym and vnder hym / and ouer his he-
 de he sawe a rownspeyk a bygge bough leueles / and ther with
 he brake it of by the body / And thenne he came lower & away-
 ted how his owne hors stode / and sodenly he lepte on the fer- 20
 ther syde of the hors froward the knyghte / And thenne sir phe-
 lot lashed at hym egerly wenyng to haue slayne hym / But
 syr Launcelot putte awaye the stroke with the rounspeyk / and
 ther with he smote hym on the one syde of the hede that he felle
 doune in a swoune to the ground / Soo thenne fyre launcelot 25
 took his swerd oute of his hand and stroke his neck fro the
 body / Thenne cryed the lady / Allas why hast thou slayne my
 husband / I am not causer sayd fyre launcelot / for with fals-
 hede ye wold haue had slayne me with treson / and now it is
 fallen on you bothe / And thenne she souned as though she 30
 wold dye / And ther with al fyre launcelot gate al his armo-
 ur as wel as he myght / and put hit vpon hym for drede of
 more resorte / for he dredde that the knyghtes castel was soo nygh
 And soo as soone as he myght he took his hors and departed
 and thanked god that he had escaped that aduenture 35

¶ Capitulum xviij

SOo fyre launcelot rode many wylde wayes thorou out
mareys and many wylde wayes / And as he rode in
a valey he sawe a knyght chacynge a lady with a na-
ked swerd to haue slayn her / And by fortune as this knyght
5 shold haue slayne thys lady she cryed on fyr Launcelot and
prayd hym to rescowe her / Whan fyre launcelot sawe that me-
schyef / he took his hors and rode bytwene them / sayeng knyghte
fy for shame / why wolt thou flee this lady / thou dost shame vn-
to the and alle knyghtes / what haste thou to doo betwyx me &
10 my wyf / sayd the knyght / I wylle flee her maugre thy hede /
that shalle ye not sayd fyr launcelot / for rather we two wylle
haue adoo to gyders / Syre Launcelot sayd the knyght thou
doest not thy part / for this lady hath bytrayed me / hit is not
so sayd the lady / truly he sayth wronge on me / And for by ca-
15 use I loue and cherysshe my cosyn germayne / he is Ialous
betwixe hym and me / And as I shalle ansuer to god three
was neuer synne betwyxe vs / But sir sayd the lady as thou
arte called the worshipfullest knyghte of the world I requy-
re the of true knyghthode kepe me and saue me / For what som-
20 euer ye saye he wyl flee me / for he is withoute mercy / haue ye
no doubte sayd launcelot it shal not lye in his power / Syr sa-
yd the knyghte in your fyghte I wyl be ruled as ye wylle
haue me / And soo sir launcelot rode on the one syde and she on
the other / he had not ryden but a whyle / but the knyghte badde
25 sir Launcelot torne hym and loke behynde hym / and sayde fyre
yonder come men of armes after vs rydynge / And soo sir la-
uncelot torned hym and thoughte no treason / and there wyth
was the knyghte and the lady on one syde / & sodenly he swap-
ped of his ladyes hede / And whan fyr Launcelot hadde aspy-
30 ed hym what he had done / he sayd and called hym traytour
thou hast shamed me for euer / and sodenly sir launcelot alyghte
of his hors and pulled oute hrs swerd to flee hym / and there
with al he felle flat to the erthe / and grypped sir launcelot by
the thyes and cryed mercy / Fy on the sayd sir launcelot thou
35 shameful knyght thou mayst haue no mercy / and therfor ary-
se and fyghte with me / nay sayde the knyghte I wyl neuer
aryse tyl ye graunte me mercy / Now wyl I profer the fayr sa-
id launcelot I wyl vnarme me vnto my sherte / and I wylle

haue nothyng vpon me / but my fherte and my fwerd and my
 hand / And yf thou canft flee me / quyte be thou for euer / nay
 fir faid Pedyuere that wille I neuer / wel faid fir Launcelott
 take this lady and the hede / and bere it vpon the / and here fhalt
 thou fwere vpon my fwerd to bere it alweyes vpon thy back 5
 and neuer to reſte tyl thou come to quene Gueneuer / Syre ſa-
 yd he that wylle I doo by the feithe of my body / Now faid la-
 uncelot telle me what is your name / fir my name is Pedyue-
 re / In a ſhameful houre were thou borne faid launcelot / Soo
 Pedyuere departed with the dede lady and the hede / and fond 10
 the quene with kynge Arthur at wyncheſtre / and there he told
 alle the trouthe / Syre knyzt faid the quene this is an horryble
 dede and a ſhameful / and a grete rebuke vnto ſire launcelott
 But not withſtondynge his worſhip is not knowen in many
 dyuerſe countreyes / but this ſhalle I gyue you in penaunce 15
 make ye as good ſkyfte as ye can ye ſhal bere this lady with
 you on horſbak vnto the pope of Rome / and of hym receyue
 your penaunce for your foule dedes / and ye ſhalle neuer reſte
 one nyghte there as ye doo another / and ye goo to ony bedde the
 dede body ſhal lye with you / this othe there he made and ſoo de- 20
 parted / And as it telleth in the frenſhe book / whan he cam to
 Rome / the pope badde hym goo ageyne vnto quene Gueneuer
 and in Rome was his lady beryed by the popes commaunde-
 ment / And after this fir Pedyuere felle to grete goodneſſe / &
 was an holy man and an heremyte 25

¶ Capitulum xviii

Now torne we vnto fir launcelot du lake that came ho-
 me two dayes afore the feſt of Pentecoſt / and the ky-
 ng and alle the courte were paſſynge fayne of his comynge /
 And whanne ſire Gawayne / fir Vwayne / ſire Sagramore / fir
 Ector de marys ſawe ſire Launcelot in Kayes armour / thenne 30
 they wiſt wel it was he that ſmote hem doune al with one ſpe-
 re / Thenne there was laughyng and ſmylyng amonge them /
 and euer now and now came alle the Knyghtes home that fir
 Turquyn hadde pryſoners and they alle honoured and wor-
 ſhipped ſyre launcelot / ¶ Whanne ſire Gaheryes herd them 35

speke / he said / I sawe alle the bataille from the begynnyng to
 the endynge / and there he told kyng Arthur alle how it was
 and how fyre Turquyn was the strongest knyghte that euer
 he sawe excepte fyre launcelot / there were many knyghtes bare
 5 hym record nyghe thre score / Thenne fyr kay told the kyng /
 how fyr launcelot had rescowed hym whan he shold haue ben
 flayne / and how he made the knyghtes yelde hem to me / and
 not to hym / And there they were al thre / and bare record / and
 by Ihesu said fyr kay by cause fyr launcelot took my harneis
 10 and lefte me his / I rode in good pees / and no man wold ha-
 ue adoo with me / ¶ Anone there with alle ther came the thre
 knyghtes that fought with fyre launcelot at the longe brydge
 And there they yelded hem vnto fyr kay / and fyr kay forsoke
 hem and said he foughte neuer with hem / but I shall ease yo-
 15 ur herte said fyr kay / yonder is fyr launcelot that ouercam you
 whan they wyft that / they were glad / And thenne fyr Mely-
 ot de logrys came home / and told the kyng how fyr launcelot
 had saued hym fro the dethe / and all his dedes were knowen
 how foure quenes forcereffes had hym in pryson / and how he
 20 was delyuerd by kyng Bagdemagus doughter / Also there
 were told alle grete dedes of armes that fyr launcelot dyd
 betwixe the two kynges / that is for to saye the kyng of north-
 galys and kyng Bagdemagus Alle the trouthe fyr Gaha-
 lantyne dyd telle / and fyre Mador de la porte and fyre Mor-
 25 dred / for they were at that same turnement / ¶ Thenne cam in
 the lady that knewe fyr launcelot whan that he wounded fyr
 Bellyus at the paelione / And there atte request of fyr laū-
 celot fyr Bellyus was made knyghte of the round table /
 And soo at that tyme fyr launcelot had the gretteft name of
 30 any knyghte of the world / and most he was honoured of hyhe
 and lowe

¶ Explicit the noble tale of fyr Launcelot du lake whiche is
 the vj book

¶ There foloweth the tale of fyr Gareth of Orkeney that was
 called Beaumayns by fyr kay and is the seuenth book

¶ Capitulum primum



Han Arthur held his round table moost ple-
 nour / it fortunéd that he commaunded that the
 hyhe feest of Pentecost shold be holden at a cy-
 te and a Castel the whiche in tho dayes was
 called kynke kenadonne vpon the fondes that 5
 marched nyghe walys / ¶ Soo euer the kyng hadde a custom
 that at the feest of Pentecost in especyal afore other feestes in
 the yere he wold not goo that daye to mete vntyl he had herd
 or sene of a grete merueylle / And for that custome alle ma-
 ner of straunge aduentures came before Arthur as at that fe- 10
 est before alle other feestes / And soo sire Gawayne a lytyl to
 fore none of the daye of Pentecost aspyed att a wyndowe thre
 men vpon horsbak and a dwarf on foote / and soo the thre men
 alighte and the dwarf kepte their horses / and one of the thre
 men was hyher than the other tweyne by a foote and a half 15
 Thenne sir Gawayne wente vnto the kynge and sayd / sire go
 to your mete / for here at the hande comen straunge aduentures
 So Arthur wente vnto his mete with many other kynges /
 And there were all the knyghtes of the round table only tho
 that were prysoners or slayn at a recountre / thenne at the hy- 20
 he feest euermore they shold be fulfilled the hole nombre of an
 C and fyfty / for thenne was the round table fully complished
 Ryght soo cam in to the halle two men wel bisene and ryche-
 ly / and vpon their sholders there lened the goodlyest yong man
 & the fairest that euer they al sawe / & he was large and long 25
 and brode in the sholders & wel vyfaged / and the fayrest and
 the largest handed that euer man sawe / but he ferd as though
 he myght not goo nor bere hym self / but yf he lened vpon their
 sholders / Anon as Arthur sawe hym there was made pees &
 rome / & ryght so they yede with hym vnto the hyghe deyse with- 30
 out sayeng of ony wordes / thenne this moche yong man pul-
 led hym a bak and easily stretched vp streyghte / sayeng kynge
 Arthur god you blisse and al your fair felauship / and in espe-
 cial the felauship of the table rounde / And for thys cause I
 am come hyder to praye you and requyre you to gyue me thre 35
 yestes / and they shalle not be vnresonably asked / but that ye
 may worshipfully and honorably graunte hem me / and to you

no grete hurte nor losse / And the fyrst done and gyfte I wil
aske now / and the other two yestes I wylle aske this daye
twelue moneth / where someuer ye hold your hyghe feest / Now
aske sayd Arthur / and ye shalle haue your askyng

5 **¶** Now syre this is my petycyon for thys feest / that ye wylle
gyue me mete and drynke suffycyauntly for this twelue mo-
neth / and at that day I wylle aske myn other two yestes

¶ My fayr sone sayd Arthur aske better I counceille the for
this is but a symple askyng / for my herte geueth me to the
10 gretely that thou arte come of men of worship / and gretely
my confayte fayleth me / but thou shalt preue a man of ryghte
grete worship / Syre he sayd / ther of be as it be may I haue as-
ked that I wylle aske / wel sayd the kynge ye shal haue me-
te & drynke ynou3 / I neuer deffended þ^t none / nother my fren-
15 de ne my foo / But what is thy name I wold wete / I can
not telle you sayd he / that is merueylle sayd the kynge / that
thou knowest not thy name / and thou arte the goodlyest yong
man one that euer I sawe / Thenne the kyng betook hym to sir
kay the steward / and charged hym that he shold gyue hym
20 of al maner of metes and drynkes of the best / and also that
he hadde al maner of fyndyng as though he were a lordes so-
ne / that shal lytel nede sayd sir kay to doo suche cost vpon hym
For I dare undertake he is a vylayne borne / and neuer will
make man / for and he had come of gentylmen he wold haue
25 axed of you hors and armour / but suche as he is so he asketh
And sythen he hath no name / I shall yeue hym a name that
shal be Beaumayns that is fayre handes / and in to the kechen
I shalle brynge hym / and there he shal haue fatte broweys
euery day þ^t he shall be as fatte by the twelue monethes ende
30 as a porke hog / ryght foo the two men departed and beleste
hym to sir kay / that scorned hym and mocked hym **¶ Ca ij**

T Here at was sir Gawayn wroth / & in especyal sir la-
uncelot bad sir kay leue his mockyng / for I dare laye
my hede he shall preue a man of grete worship / lete be /
35 said sir kay / it may not be by no reason / for as he is / so he hath
asked / Beware said syre Launcelot / so ye gafe the good kny3t
Brewnor syre Dynadamys broder a name / and ye called
hym la cote male taylor / and that tourned you to anger after-

ward / As for that fayd fyr kay this shall neuer preue none
fuche / For fyr Brewnor defyred euer worship and thys defy-
reth breed & drynke / & brothe vpon payne of my lyf he was
fostred vp in some abbay / and how someuer it was they fay-
led mete and drynke / and soo hyther he is come for his suf- 5
tenaunce

¶ And soo fyre kay badde gete hym a
place and fytte doune to mete / soo Beaumayns wente to the
halle dore / and sette hym doune amonge boyes and laddys / &
there he ete sadly / And thenne fyre launcelot after mete badde
hym come to his chamber / And there he shold haue mete and 10
drynke ynough / And soo dyd fyre Gawayne / but he reffused
hem al / he wold doo none other / but as fyr kay commaunded
hym for no profer / But as touchynge fyre Gawayn he hadde
reson to profer hym lodgyng mete and drynke / for that profer
came of his blood / for he was nere kynne to hym than he wyft 15
But that as fyre launcelot dyd was of his grete gentylnes
and curtosye

¶ Soo thus he was putte in to the
kechyn and laye nyghtly as the boyes of the kechen dyd /
And soo he endured alle that twelue moneth / and neuer dis-
pleasyd man nor chylde / but alweyes he was meke & mylde / 20
But euer whanne that he sawe ony Iustyng of knyghtes /
that wold he see and he myght / And euer fyre launcelot wold
gyue hym gold to spende and clothes / and soo dyd fyre Ga-
wayne / and where there were ony maystryes done / there atte
wold he be / and there myghte none cast barre nor stone to hym 25
by two yerdys / Thenne wold fyre kay saye how lyketh yow
my boye of the kechyn / soo it past on tyl the feest of Whytson-
tyde / And at that tyme the kynge helde hit att Carlyon in the
moost royallest wyse that myghte be / lyke as he dyd yerly /
But the Kynge wold no mete ete vpon the whyysonday vn- 30
tyl he herd some aduentures / Thenne cam ther a squyer to the
Kyng / and said / fyre ye maye goo to your mete / for here cometh
a damoyfel with somme straunge aduentures / thenne was the
Kynge gladde and sette hym doune / ¶ Ryghte soo ther came
a damoyfel in to the halle and salewed the Kynge and prayd 35
hym of socour / for whome fayd the Kynge what is the aduen-
ture / ¶ Syre she fayd I haue a lady of grete worship and
renomme / and she is byseged with a tyraunte so that she may

not oute of her castel / And by cause here are callyd the noblest knyghtes of the world / I come to you to praye you of focour / What heteth your lady and where dwelleth she / & who is he / & what is his name that hath byfeged her / fyre kyng she
 5 saide / as for my ladyes name that shall not ye knowe for me as at this tyme / but I lete you wete she is a lady of grete worship and of grete landes / And as for the tyraunt that byfyegeth her and destroyeth her landes he is called the rede knyght of the reed laundes / I knowe hym not sayd the kynge / Syre
 10 said fyre Gawayne / I knowe hym wel for he is one of the perillouft knyghtes of the world / men saye that he hath feuen mennys strengthe / and from hym I escaped ones ful hard / with my lyf / Fayre damoyfel sayd the kynge there ben knyghtes here wolde doo her power for to rescowe your lady / but by
 15 cause ye wylle not telle her name nor where she dwelleth / therfor none of my knyghtes that here be now shal goo with yow by my wylle / thenne must I speke further sayd the damoyfel

W

¶ Capítulum iij

Yth these wordes came before the kynge Beaumayns whyle the damoyfel was ther / & thus he said fyr Kyng
 20 god thanke you I haue ben this xij monethe in your kechyn and haue hadde my ful sustenaūce and now I will aske my two yestes that ben behynde / Aske vpon my peryl said the kynge / Syre this shal be my two gyftes / fyrst that ye wil graunte me to haue this aduenture of the damoyfel / for hit belon-
 25 geth vnto me / thou shalt haue hit sayd the kyng I graunte it the / thenne fyr this is the other yest / that ye shal bydde Launcelot du lake to make me knyght for of hym I wil be made knyght and els of none / And whanne I am paste I praye yow lete hym ryde after me and make me Knyght / whan I requyre
 30 hym / Al this shal be done sayd the Kynge / Fy on the sayde the damoyfel / shalle I haue none but one that is your kechyn page / thenne was she wrothe and toke her hors and departed / And with that there cam one to Beaumayns and told hym his hors and armour was come for hym / and there was the
 35 dwarf come with all thyng that hym neded in the rycheft manner / ther at al the court had moche merueill from whens cam al þ^t

gere / Soo whanne he was armed ther was none but fewe foo
 goodely a man as he was / and ryght foo as he came in to the
 halle and took his leue of kyng Arthur & sir Gawayn & fyr
 launcelot / and prayed that he wolde hyhe after hym / and foo
 departed and rode after the damoyfel

5

¶ Capitulum iiij

BVt there wente many after to behold how wel he was
 horfed and trapped in clothe of gold / but he had ney-
 ther shelde nor spere / Thenne fyr kay sayd al open in the halle
 I wylle ryde after my boye in the kechyn to wete / whether he
 wylle knowe me for his better / Said fyr launcelot and sir ga- 10
 wayn yet abyde at home / So fyr kay made hym redy and took
 his hors and his spere and rode after hym / And ryghte as
 Beaumayns ouertook the damoyfel / ryghte foo cam fyre kay &
 sayd Beaumayns what fyre knowe ye not me / Thenne he tor-
 ned his hors / and knewe hit was sir kay / that had done hym 15
 alle the despyte as ye haue herde afore / ye sayd beaumayns I
 knowe yow for an vngentyl knyghte of the courte / and ther-
 fore beware of me / There with fyre kay putte his spere in the
 reyste / and ranne streyghte vpon hym / and beaumayns cam as
 fast vpon hym with his sward in his hand / and foo he putte 20
 away his spere with his sward and with a foyne thrested hym
 thorou the fyde / that fyr kay felle doune as he had ben dede / &
 he alyght doune and took sir kayes shelde and his spere / and
 starte vpon his owne hors and rode his waye / Al that sawe
 fyr launcelot and foo dyd the damoyfel / And thenne he badde 25
 his dwarf starte vpon sir kayes hors / and foo he dyd / by that
 fyre Launcelot was come / thenne he profered sir laūcelot to Iuf-
 te / and eyther made hem redy / and they came to gyder foo fyerf-
 ly that eyther bare doune other to the erthe / and fore were they
 bryfed / Thenne sir launcelot arose and halpe hym fro his hors 30
 And thenne beaumayns threwe his sheld from hym / and pro-
 fered to fyghte with sir launcelot on foote / and foo they rasshed
 to gyders lyke borys tracynge / rasyng and foynynge to the

mountenaunce of an houre / and fyre launcelot felte hym foo bygge that he merueylled of his strengthe / for he fought more lyker a gyaunt than a knyght / and that his fyghtynge was durable and passynge perillous / For fyr launcelot had so mo-
 5 che adoo with hym that he dred hym self to be shamed / and sayd Beaumayns fyghte not so fore / youre quarel and myn is not foo grete but we may leue of / Truly that is trouthe sayd Beaumayns / but it doth me good to fele your myght / and yet my lord I shewed not the vtteraunce

¶ Capitulum quintum

10 **I**N goddes name sayd fyr launcelot / for I promyse you by the feythe of my body I had as moche to doo as I myght to saue my self fro you vnshamed / and therfore haue ye no doubte of none erthely knyghte / Hope ye so that I maye
 15 yd Launcelot / doo as ye haue done / and I shal be your waraunt / Thenne I praye you sayd Beaumayns yeue me the ordre of knyghthode / thenne must ye telle me your name seyde launcelot / and of what kynne ye be borne / Syr foo that ye wylle not discouer me I shal sayd Beaumayns / nay sayd fyre laū-
 20 celot / and that I promyse yow by the feithe of my body / vn tyl hit be openly knowen / Thenne fyr he sayd my name is Gareth and broder vnto fyr Gawayn of fader and moder / A fyr said Launcelot I am more gladder of you than I was / For euer me thouzte ye shold be of a grete blood / and that ye cam not
 25 to the courte neyther for mete ne for drynke / And thenne fyre Launcelot gaf hym thordre of knyghthode / and thenne fyre Gareth prayd hym for to departe and lete hym goo / Soo fyre launcelot departed from hym and came to fyre kay and maade hym to be born home vpon his shelde / and so he was helyd hard
 30 with the lyf / and al men scorned fyr kay / and in especyal fir Gawayne and fyre launcelot sayd it was not his parte to rebuke no yong man / for ful lytel knewe he of what byrth he is comen / and for what cause he came to this courte / and foo we leue fyr kay and torne we vnto Beaumayns / whanne he
 35 had ouertaken the damoyfel / anone she sayd what dost thou here / thou stynekest al of the kechyn / thy clothes ben bawdy of

the greece and talowe that thou gaynest in kyng Arthurs ke-
chyn / wenest thou sayd she that I alowe the for yonder knyzt
that thou kyllest / Nay truly / for thou flewest hym unhappely
and cowardly / therfor torne ageyn bawdy kechyn page / I knowe
the wel / for fyre kay named the Beaumayns / what arte 5
thou but a luske and a torner of broches and a ladyl weffher
Damoyfel sayd Beaumayns faye to me what ye wylle / I
wylle not goo from you what someuer ye say / for I haue vn-
tertake to kyng Arthur for to acheue your aduenture / and so
shal I fynyshe it to the ende / eyther I shal dye therfore / Fy 10
on the kechyn knaue wolt thou fynyshe myn aduenture / thou
shalt anone be met with al / that thou woldest not for alle the
brothe that euer thou soupest ones loke hym in the face / I shal
assaye sayd Beaumayns / Soo thus as they rode in the wo-
ode / ther came a man fleyng al that euer he myghte / whether 15
wolt thou sayd Beaumayns / O lord he said / helpe me / for he-
re by in a flade are fyxe theues that haue taken my lord and
bounde hym / soo I am aferd lest they wyl flee hym / Brynge
me thyder said Beaumayns / and soo they rode to gyders vn-
tyl they came there as was the knyghte bounden / and thenne 20
he rode vnto hem / and strake one vnto the dethe / and thenne an
other / and at the thyrd stroke he slewe the thyrdde theef / and
thenne the other thre fledde / And he rode after hem / and he o-
uertook hem / and thenne tho thre theues tourned ageyne and
assayled Beaumayns hard / but at the last he slewe them / & re- 25
turned and vnbounde the knyghte / And the knyght thanked
hym / and prayd hym to ryde with hym to his castel there a ly-
tel befyde / and he shold worshipfully rewarde hym for his go-
od dedes / Syr sayd Beaumayns I wille no reward haue /
I was this day made knyghte of noble fyr launcelot / & ther- 30
for I wylle no reward haue / but god rewarde me / And also
I must folowe this damoyfel / And whan he came nyghe her
she bad hym ryde fro her / for thou smellyst al of the kechyn /
Wenest thou that I haue Ioye of the / for al this dede that thou
haft done nys but myshappen the / But thou shalt see a fyghte 35
shal make the torne ageyne and that lyghtly / Thenne the sa-
me knyght whiche was rescowed of the theues rode after that
damoyfel and prayed her to lodge with hym alle that nyghte
And by cause it was nere nyght / the damoyfel rode with hym

to his castel / and there they had grete chere / and at souper the knyght sat fyr Beaumayns afore the damoifel / Fy fy said she fyr knyghte ye are vncurtoys to sette a kechyn page afore me hym bysemeth better to stycke a fwyne than to fyttre afore a damoyfel of hyhe parage / thenne the knyght was ashamed atte her wordes / and took hym vp / and sette hym at asyde bord / and sette hym self afore hym / and soo al that nyght they had good chere and mery reste /

¶ Capitulum sextum

ANd on the morn the damoifel & he took their leue & thanked the knyght / and soo departed / and rode on her way / vntyl they came to a grete forest / And there was a grete ryuer and but one passage / and ther were redy two knyghtes on the ferther fyde to lette them the passage / what saist thou sayd the damoyfel / wylt thou matche yonder knyghtes or torne ageyne / Nay sayd fyr Beaumayns I wyl not torne ageyn and they were fyxe mo / And ther with al he rasshyd in to the water / and in myddes of the water eyther brake their speres vpon other to their handes / and thenne they drewe their swardes / and smote egerly at other / And at the last fyr Beaumayns smote the other vpon the helme that his hede stonyed / and there with alle he felle doune in the water / and there was he drowned / And thēne he sporyd his hors vpon the londe / where the other knyghte felle vpon hym / and brake his spere / and soo they drewe theyr swardes / and foughte longe to gyders
 At the laste fyre Beaumayns clafe his helme and his heede doune to the sholders / and soo he rode vnto the damoyfel & bad her ryde forth on her way / Allas she sayd that euer a kechen page shold haue that fortune to destroye suche two doughty knyghtes / thou wenest thou hast done doughtely that is not soo / For the fyrste knyghte his hors stumbled / and there he was drouned in the water / and neuer it was by thy force / nor by thy myght / And the last knyghte by myshap thou camyft behynde hym and myshappely thou slewe hym / Damoyfel sayd Beaumayns ye maye saye what ye wyl / but with whom som-
 euer I haue a doo with al I truste to god to serue hym or he

departe / And therfor I recke not what ye fay soo that I may
 wyne youre lady / Fy fy foule kechen knaue thou shalt see
 knyghtes that shal abate thy boost / Fayre damoyfel gyue me
 goodly langage / and thenne my care is past / for what knygh-
 tes someuer they be / I care not ne I doubte hem not / Also sa- 5
 yd she I faye it for thyne auayle / yet mayst thou torne ageyne
 with thy worship / for and thou folowe me / thou arte but fla-
 yne / for I see alle that euer thou dost is but by myfauenture /
 and not by prowesse of thy handes / wel damoyfel ye may fay
 what ye wylle / but where someuer ye goo I wylle folowe you 10
 Soo this Beaumayns rode with that lady tyl euenfong tyme
 and euer she chyde hym and wold not reste / And they cam
 to a black launde / and there was a black hauthorne / & theron
 henge a blak baner / and on the other fyde there henge a black
 shelde / and by hit stode a black spere grete and longe / and a 15
 grete black hors couerd with fylke / and a black stone fast by

¶ Capitulum septimum

THer sat a knyghte al armed in black harneis / and
 his name was þ^e knyȝt of the blak laūde / thēne þ^e da-
 moyfel whanne she sawe that knyghte she badde hym flee doun
 that valey for his hors was not fadeler / Gramercy sayd Be- 20
 aumayns / for alweyes ye wold haue me a coward / with that
 the black knyghte / whanne she came nyghe hym spak / & sayd
 damoyfel haue ye broughte this knyghte of kynge Arthur to
 be your champyon / Nay fayr knyghte sayd she / this is but a
 kechyn knaue that was fedde in kynge Arthurs kechyn for 25
 almesse / Why cometh he sayd the knyghte in suche aray / hit is
 shame that he bereth you company / fyr I can not be delyuerd
 of hym sayd she / for with me he rydeth maugre myn hede / god
 wold that ye shold put hym from me / outhur to flee hym and
 ye may / for he is an vnhappy knaue / and unhappely he hath do- 30
 ne this day / thorou myshappe I sawe hym flee two knyghtes
 at the passage of the water / and other dedes he dyde before ry-
 ght merueyllous and thorou unhappynes / that merueylled
 me sayd the black knyghte that ony man that is of worship
 wylle haue adoo with hym / they knowe hym not sayd the da- 35
 moyfel / And for by cause he rydeth with me / they wene that he

be some man of worship borne / that may be / sayd the blak knyghte / how be it as ye say that he be no man of worship he is a ful lykely persone / and ful lyke to be a stronge man / but thus moche shal I graunte you sayd the black knyghte / I
5 shal putte hym doune vpon one foote / and his hors and hys harneys he shal leue with me / for it were shame to me to doo hym ony more harme / Whanne fyre Beaumayns herd hym saye thus / he sayd fyre knyghte thou art ful large of my hors and my harneys / I lete the wete it coste the noughte / & whether
10 ther hit lyketh the or not this launde wylle I passe maulgre thyn hede / And hors ne harneys getest thou none of my / but yf thou wyne hem with thy handes / and therfor lete see what thou canst doo / Sayst thou that sayd the black knyghte / now yelde thy lady fro the / for it besemeth neuer a kechyn page to
15 ryde with fuche a lady / Thou lyeft sayd Beaumayns I am a gentyl man borne and of more hyghe lygnage than thou / & that wyl I preue on thy body / Thenne in grete wrathe they departed with theyr horses / and came to gyders as hit had ben the thonder / and the black knyghtes spere brake / and Beaumayns
20 mayns threste hym thorou bothe his sydes / and there with his spere brak / and the truncheon leste styll in his syde / But neuertheles the black knyght drewe his fuerd / and smote many eger strokes and of grete myghte / and hurte Beaumayns ful fore / But at the laste the black knyghte within an houre
25 and an half he felle doune of his hors in swoone / and there he dyed / And thenne Beaumayns sawe hym soo wel horsed and armed / thenne he alyghte doune and armed hym in his armour / and soo took his hors and rode after the damoyfel /
Whanne she sawe hym come nyghe / she sayd away kechyn knaue
30 ue oute of the wynde / for the smelle of thy budy clothes greueth me / Allas she sayd that euer fuche a knaue shold by myfhap flee soo good a knyghte as thou hast done / but alle this is thyn vnhappyne / But here by is one shal paye the alle thy payment / and therefore yet I counceyll the / flee / it may happen
35 me sayd Beaumayns to be beten or slayne / but I warne you fayre damoyfel I wyll not flee away / nor leue your company for al that ye can say / for euer ye say that they wil kille me or bete me / but how someuer hit happeneth I escape / and

they lye on the groūd / And therfore it were as good for you
to hold you styll thus al day rebukynge me / for aweye wille I
not tyl I see the vttermest of this Iourneye / or els I wylle
be flayne / outhr truly beten / therfore ryde on your waye / For
folowe you I wille what someuer happen

5

¶ Capitulum octauum

THus as they rode to gyders they sawe a knyght come
dryuend by them al in grene bothe his hors & his har-
neis / And whanne he came nyghe the damoyfel he af-
ked her / is that my broder the black Knyzte that ye haue bro-
ught with yow / Nay nay she sayd this vnhappy kechen knaue 10
hath flayne your broder thorou vnhappynesse / Allas sayd the
grene knyghte that is grete pyte that soo noble a knyghte as
he was shold soo vnhappely be flayne / and namely of a kna-
ues hand as ye say that he is / a traytour sayd the grene kny-
ghte thou shalt dye for fleyng of my broder / he was a ful no- 15
ble knyghte and his name was fyr Pereard / I defye the fa-
id Beaumayns / for I lete the wete I flewe hym knyghtely
and not shamefully / There with al the grene knyghte rode vn-
to an horne that was grene / and hit henge vpon a thorne / and
there he blewe thre dedely motys / and there came two damoyfels 20
and armed hym lyghtely / And thenne he took a grete hors /
and a grene shelde and a grene spere / And thenne they ranne
to gyders with al their myghtes and brake their speres vnto
their handes / And thenne they drewe their swerdes / and gaf
many sadde strokes / and either of them wounded other ful yll 25
And at the last at an ouerthwart Beaumayns with his ho-
rs strake the grene knyghtes hors vpon the syde that he felle to
the erthe / And thenne the grene knyghte auoyded his hors
lightly / and dressid hym vpon foote / That sawe Beaumayns
And there with al he alighte and they rasshed to gyders ly- 30
ke two myghty kempys a longe whyle / and fore they bledde
bothe / with that cam the damoyfel / and said my lord the gre-
ne knyghte / why for shame stande ye soo longe fyghtyng with
the kechyn knaue / Allas it is shame that euer ye were made
knyghte to see suche a ladde to matche suche a knyghte / as the 35

wede ouer grewe the corne / There with the grene knyght was
ashamed / and there with al he gaf a grete stroke of myghte &
clafe his shelde thorou / Whan Beaumayns sawe his shelde clo-
uen a fonder / he was a lytel ashamed of that stroke and of her
5 langage / And thenne he gaf hym suche a buffet vpon the hel-
me that he felle on his knees / And soo sodenly Beaumayns
pulled hym vpon the ground grouelynge / And thenne the
grene knyghte cryed hym mercy / and yelded hym vnto fyre
Beaumayns / and prayd hym to flee hym not / Al is in vayn
10 said Beaumayns for thou shalt dye but yf this damoyfel that
came with me praye me to saue thy lyf / and ther with al he vn-
laced his helme lyke as he wold flee hym / Fy vpon the false
kechen page / I wyl neuer pray the to saue his lyf / for I will
neuer be soo moche in thy daunger / Thenne shalle he deye fayde
15 Beaumayns / Not soo hardy thou bawdy knaue sayd the da-
moyfel / that thou flee hym / Allas sayd the grene knyghte suf-
fre me not to dye for a fayre word may saue me / Fayr knyght
said the grene knyghte saue my lyf / & I wyl foryeue the / the
dethe of my broder / and for euer to become thy man / and xxx
20 knyghtes that hold of me for euer shal doo you seruyse / In
the deuyls name sayd the damoyfel that suche a bawdy kechen
knaue shold haue the and thyrty knyghtes seruyse / Syr kn-
yght said Beaumayns alle this auaylleth the not / but yf my
damoyfel speke with me for thy lyf / And therwith al he ma-
25 de a semblaunt to flee hym / lete be sayd the damoyfel thou bau-
dy knaue / flee hym not / for and thou do / thou shalt repente it
Damoyfel said Beaumayns your charge is to me a pleasyr
and at your commaundement his lyf shal be saued / & els not
Thenne he said sir Knyghte with the grene armes I releace the
30 quyte at this damoyfels request / for I wylle not make her
wrothe / I wille fulfyll al that she chargeth me / And thenne
the grene knyghte kneled doune / and dyd hym homage with
his swerd / thenne said the damoifel me repenteth grene kny-
ghte of your dommage / and of youre broders dethe the black
35 knyghte / for of your helpe I had grete myster / For I drede
me fore to passe this forest / Nay drede you not sayd the grene
knyghte / for ye shal lodge with me this nyghte / and to morne
I shalle helpe you thorou this forest / Soo they tooke theyre

horfes and rode to his manoyr whiche was fast there besyde

¶ Capitulum ix

ANd euer she rebuked Beaumayns and wold not suf-
fre hym to fyttre at her table / but as the grene knyghte
took hym and fat hym at a fyde table / Merueylle me thynketh
said the grene knyght to the damoyfel why ye rebuke this no- 5
ble knyghte as ye doo / for I warne you damoyfel he is a full
noble knyght / and I knowe no knyght is abel to matche hym
therfor ye doo grete wrong to rebuke hym / for he shall do yow
ryght good feruyse / for what someuer he maketh hym self / ye
shalle preue at the ende that he is come of a noble blood and 10
of kynges lygnage / Fy fy said the damoifel it is shame for
you to saye of hym suche worship / Truly said the grene knyght
it were shame for me to sey of hym ony disworship / for he hath
preued hym self a better knyght than I am / yet haue I mett
with many knyghtes in my dayes / and neuer or this tyme ha- 15
ue I fond no knyght his matche / and so that nyghte they ye-
de vnto rest / and al that nyght the grene knyght commaunded
thyrtty knyghtes pryuely to watche Beaumayns for to kepe
hym from al treason / And soo on the morne they al arose and
herd their masse and brake theyr fast / and thenne they tooke 20
their horfes / and rode on their waye / and the grene knyghte
conueyed hem thorou the forest / and there the grene Knyghte
said my lord Beaumayns I & these thyrtty knyghtes shall
be alweye at your somons both erly and late at your callyng
and whether that euer ye wille sende vs / it is wel said / sayd 25
Beaumayns / whanne that I calle vpon you / ye must yelde
you vnto kynge Arthur and all your knyghtes / yf that ye so
commaunde vs / We shal ben redy at all tymes said the grene
knyght / Fy fy vpon the in the deuyls name saide the damoyfel
that ony good knyghtes shold be obedyent vnto a kechyn kna- 30
ue / Soo thenne departed the grene Knyghte and the damoy-
fel / And thenne she said vnto Beaumayns why folowest thou
me thou kechyn boye / caste away thy shelde and thy spere / and
flee awaye / yet I counceille the by tymes or thou shalt fay ry-
ght soone Allas for were thou as wyȝte as euer was wade 35

or Laūcelot / Trystram / or the good knyghte fyr lamaryk thou
 shalt not passe a paas here that is called the paas perillous /
 Damoyfel said Beaumayns who is aferd lete hym flee / for
 it were shame to torne ageyne sythen I haue ryden soo longe
 5 with yow / wel said the damoyfel ye shal sone whether ye wyll
 or not

¶ Capitulum x

Soo within a whyle they sawe a toure as whyte as o-
 ny snowe wel matchecold al aboute / and doubel dy-
 ked / And ouer the toure gate there henge a fyfty sheldes of
 10 dyuerse colours / and vnder that toure there was a fayr medow
 And therin were many knyghtes and squyers to behold scaf-
 foldes and paelions / for there vpon the morn shold be a gre-
 te turnement / and the lord of the toure was in his castel and
 looked out at a wyndowe / and sawe a damoyfel / a dwarf and
 15 a knyzt armed at al poyntes / So god me helpe said the lord
 with þ^t knyzt wyll I Iuste / for I see that he is a kniȝt arraūt &
 soo he armed hym and horsed hym hastely / And whanne he
 was on horsbak with his shelde and his spere / it was al re-
 de bothe his hors and his harneis / and alle that to hym lon-
 20 geth / And whanne that he came nyghe hym he wende it hadde
 ben his broder the black knyghte / And thenne he cryed a loude
 broder what doo ye in these marches / nay nay sayd the damoy-
 fel / it is not he / this is but a kechyn knaue that was brought
 vp for almesse in kynge Arthurs courte / Neuertheles sayd
 25 the reed knyghte I wylle speke with hym or he departe / A fa-
 yd the damoyfel this knaue hath kyllled thy broder / and fyre
 kay named hym Beaumayns / and this hors and this har-
 neis was thy broders the black knyghte / Also I sawe thy bro-
 der the grene knyghte ouercome of his handes / Now maye ye
 30 be reuenged vpon hym / for I may neuer be quyte of hym

¶ With this eyther knyghtes departed in sondre / and they cam
 to gyder with alle their myght / and eyther of their horses fell
 to the erthe / and they auoyded their horses / and put their shel-
 des afore them and drewe their swerdes / and either gaf other
 35 sadde strokes / now here / now there / rasyng / tracyng / foynnyng
 and hurlyng lyke two bores the space of two houres / And
 thenne she cryed on hyhe to the reed knyghte / Allas thou noble

reed knyghte / thynke what worship hath folowed the / lete ne-
uer a kechyn knaue endure the soo longe as he doth / Thenne
the reed knyght waxed wrothe and doubled his strokes and
hurte Beaumayns wonderly fore that the blood ranne doune
to the ground that it was wonder to see that stronge bataille / 5
Yet at the last fyre Beaumayns strake hym to the erthe / and
as he wold haue flayne the reed knyghte he cryed mercy fa-
yeng Noble knyghte flee me not / and I shall yelde me to the
with fyfty knyghtes with me that be at my commaundement
And I forgyue the al the despyte that thou hast done to me / 10
and the dethe of my broder the black knyghte / All this auail-
leth not said Beaumayns / but yf my damoyfel praye me to
saue thy lyf / And therwith he maade semblaunt to stryke of
his hede / Lete be thou Beaumayns flee hym not / for he is a no-
ble knyghte / and not soo hardy vpon thyne hede but thou saue 15
hym / Thenne Beaumayns badde the reed knyghte stand vp
and thanke the damoyfel now of thy lyf / ¶ Thenne the reed
knyght praid hym to see his castel / and to be there al nyghte
Soo the damoyfel thenne graunted hym / and there they had
mery chere / But alweyes the damoyfel spak many foule wor- 20
des vnto Beaumayns wherof the reed knyght had grete mer-
ueylle / and alle that nyghte the reed knyghte maade thre
score knyghtes to watche Beaumayns that he shold haue no
shame nor vylony / And vpon the morne they herd masse and
dyned / and the reed knyghte came before Beaumayns with 25
his thre score knyghtes / and there he profered hym his homa-
ge and feaute at al tymes he and his knyghtes to doo hym
seruyse / I thanke you said Beaumayns / but this ye shalle
graunte me / whanne I calle vpon you to come afore my lord
kyng Arthur and yelde you vnto hym to be his knyghtes / 30
Syr said the reed knyghte I wille be redy and my felausship
at your somons / So syr Beaumayns departed and the damoy-
fel and euer she rode chydynge hym in the fowlest manere /

¶ Capitulum xi

DAmoyfel said Beaumayns ye are vncurteis so to re-
 buke me / as ye doo / for me semeth I haue done you
 good feruyse / and euer ye threate me I shal be betyn
 with knyghtes that we mete / but euer for al your boost they
 5 lye in the dust or in the myre / and therfor I pray you rebuke
 me no more / And whan ye see me beten or yolden as recreaūt
 thenne may ye bydde me goo from you shamefully / but fyrste
 I lete you wete I wylle not departe from you / for I were
 werse than a foole and I wold departe from you all the why-
 10 le that I wyne worship / wel said she / ryght soone ther shall
 mete a knyght shal paye the alle thy wages / for he is the most
 man of worship of the world excepte kyng Arthur / I will
 wel said Beaumayns / the more he is of worship / the more
 shalle be my worship to haue adoo with hym / Thenne anone
 15 they were ware / where was afore them a Cyte ryche and fayre
 And betwixe them and the Cyte a myle and a half there
 was a fayre medowe that semed newe mowen / and therin we-
 re many paelions fayre to beholde / Lo said the damoyfel yon-
 der is a lord that oweth yonder cyte / and his custome is whan
 20 the weder is fayr to lye in this medowe to Iuste and torneye /
 And euer there ben aboute hym fyue honderd knyghtes & gen-
 tilmen of armes / and there ben alle maner of games that ony
 gentylman can deuyse / That goodly lord saide Beaumayns
 wold I fayne see / thou shalt see hym tyme ynough saide the
 25 damoyfel / and soo as she rode nere she aspyed the paelione /
 where he was / Loo sayd she seest thou yonder paelione that is
 al of the coloure of Inde and al maner of thynges that there
 is aboute men and wymmen / and horses trapped / sheldes and
 speres were all of the colour of Inde and his name is sir per-
 30 fant of Inde the moost lordlyest knyghte that euer thou lokest
 on / Hit may wel be said Beaumayns / but be he neuer so sto-
 ute a knyghte in this felde / I shalle abyde tyl that I see hym
 vnder his shelde / A foole said she thou were better flee by ty-
 mes / why sayd Beaumayns and he be suche a knyghte as ye
 35 make hym he wylle not sette vpon me with alle his men / or
 with his / v / C knyghtes / For and ther come no more but one

at ones / I shall hym not fayle whylest my lyf lasteth / Fy fy
 said the damoyfel that euer fuche a stynkynge knaue shold
 blowe fuche a boost / Damoyfel he said ye ar to blame soo to re-
 buke me / For I had leuer do fyue batails / than so to be rebu-
 ked / lete hym come and thenne lete hym doo his werst / Syre 5
 she said I merueylle what thou arte and of what kyn thou
 arte come / boldly thou spekest / and boldly thou hast done / that
 haue I sene / therfore I praye the saue thy self and thou ma-
 yst / for thy hors and thou haue had grete traueylle / And I
 drede we dwelle ouer longe from the sege / For hit is but hens 10
 feuen myle / and alle perillous passages we ar past saue al on-
 ly this passage / and there I drede me fore lest ye shalle ketch
 some hurte / therfore I wold haue ye were hens that ye were not bry-
 fed nor hurte with this stronge knyghte / But I lete you we-
 te this fyr Persant of ynde is no thyng of myghte nor strength 15
 vnto the knyghte that leid the syege aboute my lady / As for
 that said fyre Beaumayns be it as it be may / For sythen I
 am come soo nyghe this knyght I wille preue his myghte or
 I departe from hym / and els I shalle be shamed / and I now
 withdrawe me from hym / And therfore damoyfel haue ye 20
 no doubte by the grace of god I shall so dele with this kny-
 ghte that within two houres after none I shalle delyuer hym
 And thenne shal we come to the syege by day lyghte / O Ihe-
 su merueille haue I said the damoyfel what maner a man ye
 be / for hit may neuer ben otherwyse but that ye be comen of a 25
 noble blood / for soo foule ne shamefully dyd neuer woman
 rule a knyghte as I haue done you / and euer curtoisly ye ha-
 ue suffred me / and that cam neuer but of a gentyl blood /

¶ Damoyfel sayd Beaumayns a knyght may lytel do that
 may not suffre a damoysel / for what someuer ye said vnto me / 30
 I took none hede to your wordes / for the more ye sayd the mo-
 re ye angryd me / and my wrathe I wrekyd vpon them that
 I had adoo with al / And therfor alle the myssayenge that
 ye myssayed me / fordered me in my bataill & caused me to thyn-
 ke to shewe & preue my self at the ende what I was / for pera- 35
 ventur thou3 I had mete in kyng Arthurs kechyn / yet I my3t
 haue had mete ynou3 in other places / but alle that I dyd it
 for to preue & assaye my frendes / and that shalle be knownen

another day / and whether that I be a gentylman borne or none / I lete you wete fayre damoyfel I haue done you gentilmans feruyse / and parauentur better feruyse yet wille I do or I departe from you / Allas she said fayre Beaumayns forgyue me alle that I haue myffaid or done ageynst the / wyth alle my herte said he I forgyue it yow / for ye dyde no thyng but as ye shold doo / for al your euyl wordes pleasyd me / & damoyfel saide Beaumayns syn hit lyketh you to fayre thus fayre vnto me / wete ye wel it gladeth my herte gretely / and
 10 now me semeth ther is no knyght lyuynge but I am able ynough for hym

¶ Capítulum Duodecimum

Wyth this sir Persant of ynde had aspyed them as they houed in the felde / and knyztly he sente to them whether he came in werre or in pees / say to thy lord said beaumayns I take no force / but whether as hym lyst hym self / Soo
 15 the messager went ageyne vnto syr Persaunt / and told hym alle this ansuer / wel thenne will I haue adoo with hym to the vtteraunce / and soo he purueyed hym and rode ageynst hym / And Beaumayns sawe hym and made hym redy / & ther they
 20 mette with all that euer theyr horses myght renne / and brafte their speres eyther in thre pyeces / & their horses rassed so to gyders that bothe their horses felle dede to the erthe & lyztly they auoyded their horses / and put their sheldes afore them / & drewe their swerdes / and gaf many grete strokes that somtyme
 25 they hurtled to gyder that they felle grouelyng on the ground Thus they fought two houres and more that their sheldes & theyr hauberkes were al forhewen / & in many stedys they were wounded / So at the last syr Beaumayns smote hym thorou the cost of the body / & thenne he retrayed hym here & there
 30 & knyghtly mayntened his batail long tyme / And at the last though hym lothe were Beaumayns smote sir Persant aboue vpon the helme that he felle grouelyng to the erthe / & thenne he lepte vpon hym ouerthwart and unlaced his helme to haue slayne hym / Thenne syr Persant yelded hym & asked hym
 35 mercy / with that cam þe damoysel & praid to saue his lyf / I wil wel / for it were pyte this noble knyzt shold dye / gramercy sayd Persaunt gentyl knyzt & damoyfel / For certeynly now I

wote wel it was ye that flewe my broder the black knyghte /
 at the black thorne / he was a ful noble kny3te / his name was
 fyr Perard / Also I am fure that ye are he that wanne myn
 other brother the grene knyght / his name was fyre Pertolepe
 Also ye wanne my broder the reed knyght fyr Perrymones / 5
 And now fyn ye haue wonne these / this shal I do for to ple-
 ase you ye shal haue homage & feaute of me / & an C knyghtes
 to be alweyes at your commaundement to go & ryde where ye
 wil commaunde vs / & so they wente vnto sir Perfauntes pael-
 ione & dranke the wyne / & ete spyeces / & afterward sire Per- 10
 faunte made hym to reste vpon a bedde vntyl souper tyme / and
 after souper to bedde ageyne / whan Beaumayns was abedde
 fyr Perfaunt had a lady a faire dou3ter of xviij yere of age
 and there he called her vnto hym / & charged her & commaunded
 her vpon his bleffynge to go vnto the knyghtes bedde / and lye 15
 doun by his fyde / & make hym no straunge chere / but good che-
 re / and take hym in thyne armes & kyffe hym / & loke that this
 be done I charge you as ye wil haue my loue & my good wil
 So fyr Perfants doughter dyd as her fader bad her / and soo
 she wente vnto fyr Beaumayns bed / & pryuely she dispoyllled 20
 her / & leid her doune by hym / & thenne he awoke & sawe her &
 asked her what she was / fyre she said I am sir Perfants dou3-
 ter that by the commaundement of my fader am come hyder /
 Be ye a mayde or a wyf said he / sir she said I am a clene mai-
 den / God defende sayd he that I shold defoyle you to doo fyre 25
 Perfaunt fuche a shame / therfore fayre damoyfel aryse oute of
 this bedde or els I wille / Syre she said I cam not to you by
 myn owne wille but as I was commaunded / Allas said fyr
 Beaumayns I were a shameful knyghte and I wolde do
 your fader ony disworship / and so he kyft her and soo she de- 30
 parted and came vnto fyr Perfant her fader / & told hym
 alle how she had spedde / Truly saide fyre Perfaunt what som-
 euer he be / he is comen of a noble blood / and soo we leue hem
 there tyl on the morne

¶ Capitulum xiiij

¶ Capitulum xiii

ANd soo on the morne the damoyfel & sir Beaumayns
 herd masse & brake their fast / and soo took their leue
 Fair damoyfel said Perfant whether ward ar ye way ledyng
 this knyghte / fyr she said this knyghte is goyng to the sege /
 5 that besyegeth my syster in the castel Dangerous / A a sayd per-
 faunt that is the knyghte of the reed launde / the whiche is the
 moost peryllous knyghte that I knowe now lyuyng / and a
 man that is withouten mercy / and men sayen that he hath seuen
 mens strength / god saue you said he to Beaumayns from þ^t
 10 knyghte / for he doth grete wrong to that lady / and that is gre-
 te pyte / for she is one of the fairest ladyes of the world / & me
 semeth that your damoyfel is her suster / is not your name Lyn-
 net said he / ye sir said she / and my lady my susters name is da-
 me Lyoneffe / Now shal I telle you said fyr Perfaunt / thys
 15 reed knyghte of the reed laund hath layne long at the syege
 wel nyghe this two yeres / and many tymes he myghte haue
 had her and he had wold / but he prolongeth the tyme to thys
 entent / for to haue sir laūcelot du lake to doo bataill with hym
 or sir Trystram or fyr Lamerak de galys / or fyre Gawayne / &
 20 this is his taryenge soo longe at the syege / Now my lord fyre
 Perfaunt of ynde saide the damoyfel Lynet I requyre you that
 ye wille make this gentilman knyghte or euer he fyghte with
 the reed knyghte / I will with all my herte said fyr Perfaunt
 and it please hym to take the ordre of knyghthode of so sym-
 25 ple a man as I am / Sire said Beaumayns I thanke you
 for your good wil / for I am better sped / for certaynly the no-
 ble knyght sir Launcelot made me knyght / A said sir Perfant
 of a more renommed knyghte myghte ye not be made knyghte /
 For of alle knyghtes he maye be called chyef of knyghthode / &
 30 so all the world saith that betwixe thre knyghtes is departed
 clerly knyghthode / that is laūcelot du lake / fyr Trystram de ly-
 ones and sir Lamerak de galis / these bere now the renommee /
 there ben many other knyghtes as sir Palamydes the sarasyn
 and sir Safere his broder / Also sir Bleoberys and sire Bla-
 35 more de ganys his broder / Also fyr Bors de Ganys & fyr Ec-
 tor de marys & sir Percyuale de galis / these & many mo ben no-
 ble kniztes / but ther be none þ^t passe þ^e iij aboue said / therfor god

spede you wel said fyr Perfant / for and ye may matche the re-
 de knyghte ye shalle be called the fourth of the world / fir said
 Beaumayns I wold fayne be of good fame / and of knygh-
 thode / And I lete you wete I am of good men / for I dare
 say my fader was a noble man / and soo that ye wil kepe hit 5
 in clofe / and this damoyfel / I wyl telle you of what kyn I am
 We wille not discouer you said they both tyl ye commaunde vs
 by the feythe we owe vnto god / ¶ Truly thenne faide he / my
 name is Gareth of Orkeney and kynge Lot was my fader / &
 my moder is kynge Arthurs syster / her name is Dame Mor- 10
 gawse / and fir Gawayne is my broder / and fir Agrawayne &
 fir Gaheryes / and I am the yongest of hem alle / And yet wo-
 te not kyng Arthur nor fir Gawayn what I am

¶ Capitulum xiiii

Soo the book faith / that the lady that was biseged had
 word of her systers comynge by the dwerf and a kn- 15
 yghte with her / and how he had passed al the perillous passa-
 ges / what manere a man is he said the lady / he is a noble kn-
 yght truly madame said the dwerf and but a yong man / but
 he is as lykely a man as euer ye sawe ony / what is he sayd
 the damoyfel / and of what kynne is he comen / and of whome 20
 was he made knyghte / Madame said the dwerf he is the kyn-
 ges sone of Orkeney / but his name I wille not telle you as
 at this tyme / but wete ye wel of fyre launcelot was he maade
 knyght / for of none other wolde he be maade knyghte / and sire
 kay named hym Beaumayns / how escaped he said the lady 25
 from the bretheren of Persaunt / ¶ Madame he said as a noble
 knyghte shold / Fyrste he flewe two bretheren att a passage of
 a water / A faide she they were good knyghtes but they were
 murtherers / the one hyght Gherard de breusse / & the other kn-
 yght hyght fir Arnolde le Brewse / thenne madame he recoun- 30
 tred with the black knyght / and flewe hym in playne batail
 & so he toke his hors & his armour & fouzt with the grene kn-
 yght & wanne hym in playn bataill / & in lyke wyse he serued
 the reed knyzt / and astir in the same wyse he serued the blewe
 knyzt & wan hym in playn batail / thēne said the lady he hath 35
 ouercome fir Persaūt of Inde / one of the noblest knyzttes of the
 world / & þ^e dwerf said he hath wōne al the iiij bretherē & slayn

the blak knyght / and yet he dyd more tofore he ouerthrewe fir
kay and lefte hym nyghe dede vpon the ground / Also he dyd
a grete batayll with fyre launcelot / and there they departed on
euen handes / And thenne fyre launcelot made hym knyghte /
5 Dwerf sayd the lady I am gladde of these tydynges / therfor
go thou in an hermytage of myn here by / and there shalt thou
bere with the of my wyn in two flagans of siluer / they ar of
two galons / and also two cast of brede with fatte veneson ba-
ke and deynte foules / and a cop of gold here I delyuer the /
10 that is ryche and precyous and bere all this to myn hermyta-
ge / and put it in the hermytes handes / And fythen go thou
vnto my fyfter and grete her wel / and commaūde me vnto that
gentyl knyghte / and praye hym to ete and to drynke and ma-
ke hym stronge / and say ye hym I thanke hym of his curto-
15 fye and goodenes that he wold take vpon hym fuche labour
for me that neuer dyd hym bounte nor curtosye / ¶ Also pray
hym that he be of good herte & courage / for he shalle mete with
a ful noble knyghte / but he is neyther of bounte / curtosye / nor
gentylnes / for he attendyth vnto nothyng but to murther / &
20 that is the cause I can not prayse hym nor loue hym / So this
dwerf departed / and came to fyre Perfant where he fond the
damoyfel lynet and fyr Beaumayns / and there he tolde hem
alle as ye haue herd / and thenne they took theyr leue / but fyr
Perfant took an ambelyng hacney and conueyed hem on the-
25 yr wayes / And thenne belefte hem to god / and soo within a
lytil whyle they came to that heremytage / and there they dra-
nke the wyne / and ete the veneson and the foules baken /
And so whan they had repasted hem wel / the dwerf retorned
ageyn with his vessel vn to the castel ageyne / and there mette
30 with hym the reed knyght of the reed laundes / and asked
hym from whens that he came / and where he had ben / Syr sa-
yd the dwerf I haue ben with my ladyes fyfter of this castel
and she hath ben at kynge Arthurs courte / and broughte a
knyghte with her / thenne I accompte her trauaille but losse /
35 For though she had broughte with her fyre launcelot / sir Tryf-
tram / fyr Lamerak or fyr gawayne / I wold thynke my selfe
good ynough for them all / it may well be said the dwerf / but
this knyghte hath passed alle the peryllous passages & slayn

the black knyghte and other two mo / and wonne the grene
 knyght / the reed knyghte and the blewe knyghte / thenne is he
 one of these four that I haue afore reherced / He is none of tho
 said the dwerf / but he is a kynges sone / what is his name sa-
 yd the reed knyght of the reed laund / that wille I not telle 5
 you seyde the dwerf / but sire kay upon scorne named hym Be-
 aumayns / I care not said the knyght what knyghte soo euer
 he be / for I shal soone delyuer hym / And yf I euer matche
 hym he shalle haue a shameful dethe as many other haue had
 that were pyte sayd the dwerf / And it is merueill that ye ma- 10
 ke suche shameful warre vpon noble knyghtes

¶ Capitulum xv

NOo leue we the knyghte and the dwerf / and speke we
 of Beaumayns that al nyȝt lay in the hermytage / &
 vpon the morne he and the damoyfel lynet herd their masse /
 and brake their fast / And thenne they toke theyr horses / and 15
 rode thorou oute a fair forest / and thenne they came to a play-
 ne and sawe where were many paelions and tentys / and a
 fayr castel / and there was moche smoke and grete noyse / and
 whanne they came nere the sege / fyr Beaumayns aspyed vp-
 on grete trees as he rode / how there henge ful goodly armed 20
 knyghtes by the neck and their sheldes aboute their neckys
 with their swardes / and gylt spores vpon their heles / and soo
 there henge nyghe a fourty knyghtes shamefully with ful ry-
 che armes / Thenne sir Beaumayns abated his countenance &
 sayd what meneth this / Fayre fyre said the damoyfel abate not 25
 your chere for all this fyghte / for ye must courage your self or
 els ye ben al shente / for all these knyghtes came hyder to this
 sege to rescowe my syster Dame lyones / and whanne the reede
 knyghte of the reed laund hadde ouercome hem / he putte them
 to this shameful dethe withoute mercy and pyte / And in the 30
 same wyse he wyll serue you / but yf ye quyte you the better
 Now Ihesu deffende me said Beaumayns from suche a vylay-
 nous dethe and shenship of armes / For rather than I sholde
 so be faren with all / I wolde rather be slayn manly in playn

bataille / Soo were ye better said the damoyfel / for trust not in
hym is no curtosye but alle goth to the deth or shameful mur-
ther / and that is pyte / for he is a ful lykely man / wel made
of body / and a ful noble knyghte of prowesse and a lorde
5 of grete laundes and possessions / Truly said Beaumayns /
he may wel be a good knyghte / but he vfeth shameful customs
and it is merueylle that he endureth so longe that none of the
noble knyghtes of my lord Arthurs haue not delt with hym
And thenne they rode to the dykes and sawe them double dy-
10 ked with ful warly wallis / and there were lodged many gre-
te lordes nyghe the wallys / and there was grete noyse of myn-
stralsy / and the fee betyd vpon the one syde of the walles whe-
re were many shippes and maryners noyse with hale & how
And also there was fast by a Sykamore tree / and ther henge
15 an horne the grettest that euer they sawe of an Olyfantes bo-
ne / and this knyght of the reed laund had hanged it vp ther
that yf ther came ony arraunt knyghte / he muste blowe that
horne / and thenne wylle he make hym redy & come to hym to
doo bataille / But fyr I pray you said the damoyfel Lynet blo-
20 we ye not the horne tyl it be hyghe none / for now it is aboute
pryme / & now encreaced his myghte / that as men say he hath
seuen mens strengthe / A fy for shame fair damoisel say ye ne-
uer soo more to me / For and he were as good a knyghte as
euer was I shalle neuer fayle hym in his moost myghte / for
25 outhur I wille wyne worship worshipfully or dye knyghte-
ly in the felde / and ther with he spored his hors streyghte to
the Sykamore tree / and blewe soo the horne egerly that alle
the sege and the castel range therof / And thenne there lepte
oute knyghtes oute of their tentys and paelions / and they
30 within the castel looked ouer the wallis and oute att wyndo-
wes / Thenne the reed knyghte of the reed laundes armed hym
hastely / and two barons sette on his spores vpon his heles /
and alle was blood reed his armour spere and shelde / And
an Erle buclad his helme vpon his hede / and thenne they bro-
35 ughte hym a rede spere and a rede stede / and soo he rode into a
lytyl vale vnder the castel / that al that were in the castel and
at the sege myghte behold the bataill

¶ Capitulum xvi]

Syre sayd the damoyfel Lynet vnto fyr Beaumayns
 loke ye be gladde and lyght / for yonder is your dedely
 enemy / and at yonder wyndowe is my lady syfter dame
 Lyones / where sayd Beaumayns / yonder said the damoyfel &
 poynted with her fynger / that is trouthe sayd Beaumayns / 5
 She befemeth a ferre the fayrest lady that euer I loked vpon
 and truly he said I aske no better quarel than now for to do
 bataylle / for truly she shalle be my lady / and for her I wylle
 fyghte / And euer he loked vp to the wyndowe with gladde
 countenaunce / And the lady Lyones made curtosy to hym do- 10
 une to the erthe with holdynge vp bothe their handes / Wyth
 that the reed knyghte of the reed laundes callid to fyr Be-
 aumayns / leue fyr knyghte thy lokynge / and behold me I cou-
 ceille the / for I warne the wel she is my lady / and for her I
 haue done many stronge batails / Yf thou haue so done said Be- 15
 aumayns / me semeth it was but waste labour / for she loueth
 none of thy felauship / and thou to loue that loueth not the / is
 but grete folly / For and I vnderstode that she were not glad
 of my comynge / I wold be auysed or I dyd bataille for her /
 But I vnderstande by the syegyng of this castel she may for- 20
 bere thy felauship / And therfor wete thou wel thou rede kny-
 ghte of the reed laundes / I loue her / and wille rescowe her or
 els to dye / Saist thou that said the reed knyghte / me semeth /
 thou oughte of reson to beware by yonder knyghtes that thou
 sawest hange vpon yonder trees / Fy for shame said Beauma- 25
 yns that euer thou sholdest saye or do so euyl / for in that thou
 shamest thy self and knyghthode / and thou mayst be sure ther
 wylle no lady loue the that knoweth thy wycked custommes
 And now thou wenest that the fyghte of these hanged knygh-
 tes shold fere me / Nay truly not so / that shameful fyght cau- 30
 seth me to haue courage and hardynes ageynste the more than
 I wold haue had ageynst the / and thou were a wel ruled
 knyght / make the redy said the reed knyghte of the reed laū-
 des / and talke no lenger with me / Thenne fyre Beaumayns
 badde the damoyfel goo from hym / and thenne they putte their 35
 speres in their reyftes and came to gyders with alle their myzt

that they had bothe / and eyther smote other in myddes of their
 sheldes that the paytrellys / fursenglys and crowpers brafte /
 and felle to the erthe bothe / and the reynys of their brydels
 in their handes / and soo they laye a grete whyle fore stonyed
 5 that al that were in the castel and in the sege wende their nec-
 kes had ben broken / and thenne many a straunger and other
 sayd the straunge knyȝt was a bygge man / and a noble Iuf-
 ter / for or now we sawe neuer noo knyghte matche the reed
 knyghte of the reed laundes / thus they sayd bothe within the
 10 castel and withoute / thenne lyghtly they auoyded theyr hor-
 ses and put their sheldes afore them / and drewe their swardes
 and ranne to gyders lyke two fyers lyons / and eyther gaf
 other fuche buffets vpon their helmes that they relyd backward
 bothe two strydys / and thenne they recouerd bothe and hewe
 15 grete pyeces of their harneis and their sheldes / that a grete
 parte felle in to the felde

¶ Capitulum xviij

ANd thenne thus they foughte tyl it was past none /
 and neuer wold stynte tyl att the laste they lacked
 wynde bothe / and thēne they stode wagyng and scateryng pon-
 20 tyng / blowyng and bledyng that al that behelde them for the
 moost party wepte for pyte / Soo whan they had restyd them
 a whyle / they yede to bataille ageyne / tracyng racyng foynyng
 as two bores / And at some tyme they toke their renne as hit
 had ben two rammys & hurtled to gyders that somtyme they
 25 felle grouelyng to the erthe / And at somtyme they were so a-
 mased that eyther took others sward in stede of his owne /
 Thus they endured tyl euenfong tyme / that there was none
 that beheld them myghte knowe whether was lyke to wyne
 the bataill / and their armour was so fer hewen that men myȝt
 30 see their naked fydes / and in other places / they were naked /
 but euer the naked places they dyd defende / and the reed kn-
 yghte was a wyly knyght of werre / and his wyly fyghtyng
 taughte fyr Beaumayns to be wyse / but he aboughte hit fulle
 fore or he dyd aspye his fyghtyng / And thus by assente of
 35 them bothe they graunted eyther other to rest / and so they sette

hem doune vpon two molle hylles there befydes the fyghtynge
place / and eyther of hem vnlaced his helme / and toke the cold
wynde / for either of their pages was fast by them to come whā
they called to vnlace their harneis and to fette hem on ageyn
at their commaundement / And thenne whan fyr Beaumayns 5
helme was of / he loket vp to the wyndowe / and there he sawe
the faire lady Dame Lyones / and she made hym suche counte-
naunce that his herte waxed lyghte and Ioly / and ther with
he bad the reed knyghte of the reed laundes make hym redy
and lete vs doo the bataille to the vtteraunce / I will wel fa- 10
id the knyghte / and thenne they laced vp their helmes / and
their pages auoyded / & they stepte to gyders & foughte fresshe-
ly / but the reed knyghte of the reed laundes awayted hym /
& at an ouerthwart smote hym within the hand / that his sw-
erd felle oute of his hand / and yet he gaf hym another buf- 15
fet vpon the helme that he felle grouelynge to the erthe / & the
reed knyghte felle ouer hym / for to holde hym doune / Thenne
cryed the maiden Lynet on hyghe / O fyr Beaumayns where
is thy courage become / Allas my lady syster beholdeth the
and she fobbeth and wepeth / that maketh myn herte heuy / when 20
fyr Beaumayns herd her faye soo / he abrayed vp with a gre-
te myght and gate hym vpon his feet / and lyghtely he lepte
to his swerd and gryped hit in his hand and doubled hys
paas vnto the reed knyghte and there they foughte a newe ba-
taille to gyder / But fir Beaumayns thenne doubled his stro- 25
kes / and smote soo thyck that he smote the swerd oute of his
hand / and thenne he smote hym vpon the helme that he felle to
the erthe / and fir Beaumayns felle vpon hym / and vnlaced
his helme to haue slayne hym / and thenne he yelded hym and
asked mercy / and said with a lowde vois O noble knyghte 30
I yelde me to thy mercy / Thenne fyr Beaumayns bethoughte
hym vpon the knyghtes that he had made to be hanged shame-
fully / and thenne he said I may not with my worship faue
thy lyf / for the shameful dethe that thou hast caused many
ful good knyghtes to dye / Syre saide the reed knyghte of the 35
reed laundes hold your hand and ye shalle knowe the causes
why I put hem to so shameful a dethe / faye on said fir Beau-
mayns / Syre I loued ones a lady a faire damoisel / and she

had her broder slayne / and she said hit was fyr launcelot du lake / or els fyr gawayn / and she praide me as that I loued her hertely that I wold make her a promyse by the feith of my knyghthode for to laboure dayly in armes vnto I mette wyth
 5 one of them / and alle that I myghte ouercome I shold putte them vnto a vylaynous dethe / and this is the cause that I haue putte alle these knyghtes to dethe / and soo I ensured her to do alle the vylony vnto kynge Arthurs knyghtes / and that I shold take vengeaunce vpon alle these knyghtes and fyr now
 10 I wille the telle that euery daye my strengthe encreaceth tylle none / and al this tyme haue I feuen mens strengthe

¶ Capitulum xviij

THenne came ther many Erles and Barons and noble knyghtes and praid that knyghte to saue his lyf and take hym to your prysoner / And all they felle vpon their knees and prayd hym of mercy / and that he wolde saue
 15 his lyf / and fyr they all sayd it were fairer of hym to take homage and feaute / and lete hym holde his landes of you than for to flee hym / by his deth ye shal haue none auauntage and his mysdedes that ben done maye not ben vndone / And therfor he shal make amendys to al partyes & we al wil become
 20 your men and doo you homage and feaute / Fayre lordes said Beaumayns / wete you wel I am ful lothe to flee this knyght neuertheles he hath done passyng ylle and shamefully / But in soo moche al that he dyd was at a ladyes request I blame
 25 hym the lesse / and so for your sake I wil releace hym that he shal haue his lyf vpon this couenaunt / that he goo within the castel / and yelde hym there to the lady / And yf she wil forgyue and quyte hym / I wil wel / with this he make her amendys of al the trespas he hath done ageynst her and her landes /
 30 ¶ And also whanne that is done that ye goo vnto the courte of kyng Arthur / and there that ye aske fyr Launcelot mercy / & fyr Gawayn for the euyl wil ye haue had ageynst them / she said the reed knyght of the reed laundes / al this wil I do as ye commaunde / and syker assuraunce and borowes ye shal haue / And soo thenne whan the assuraunce was made / he made

his homage and feaute / and alle tho erles and barons wyth
 hym / And thenne the mayden Lynet came to fyre Beauma-
 yns / and vnarmed hym and ferched his woundes / and styn-
 ted his blood / and in lyke wyse she dyd to the rede knyghte
 of the reed laundes / and there they sojourned ten dayes in 5
 their tentes / and the reed knyghte made his lordes and serua-
 untes to doo alle the pleasyre that they myghte vnto fyre Be-
 aumayns / And soo within a whyle the reed knyghte of the
 reed laundes yede vnto the castel / and putte hym in her grace
 And soo she receyued hym vpon suffysaunt seurte / so alle her 10
 hurtes were wel restored of al that she coude complayne / and
 thenne he departed vnto the Courte of kynge Arthur / and
 there openly the reed knyghte of the reed laundes putte hym
 in the mercy of fyre Launcelot and fyr Gawayne / and there
 he told openly how he was ouercome and by whome / and al- 15
 so he told alle the batails from the begynnyng vnto the en-
 dyng / Ihesu mercy sayd kynge Arthur and fyr Gawayne
 we merueylle moche of what blood he is come / for he is a no-
 ble knyghte / Haue ye no merueille faide fyr Launcelot / for ye
 shal ryght wel wete that he is comen of a ful noble blood / 20
 and as for his myghte and hardynes ther ben but fewe now
 lyuyng that is so myghty as he is / and so noble of prowesse
 It semeth by yow said kynge Arthur that ye knowe his na-
 me / and fro whens he is come / and of what blood he is / I sup-
 pose I doo so said Launcelot / or els I wold not haue yeuen 25
 hym thordre of knyghthode / but he gaf me sliche charge at that
 tyme that I shold neuer discouer hym vntyl he requyred me
 or els it be knowen openly by some other

¶ Capitulum xix

Now torne we vnto fyr Beaumayns that desyred of
 Lynet that he myght see her syster his lady / Syre she 30
 said I wold fayne ye sawe her / Thenne fyr Beaumayns al
 armed hym and toke his hors and his spere and rode streyt
 vnto the castel / And whanne he cam to the gate he fond there
 many men armed and pulled vp the drawe brydge / & drewe

the porte cloose / ¶ Thenne merueilled he why they wold not
fuffre hym to entre / And thenne he lokyd vp to the wyndow
And there he fawe the fair Lyones that faid on hyghe go thy
way / fyr Beaumayns / for as yet thou shalt not haue holy
5 my loue vnto the tyme that thou be callyd one of the nombre
of the worthy knyghtes / And therfor goo laboure in worship
this twelue monethe / and thenne thou shalt here newe tydyn-
ges / Allas faire lady faid Beaumayns I haue not deserued
that ye shold shewe me this straungenes / and I had wend
10 that I shold haue ryght good chere with you and vnto my
power I haue deserued thanke / and wel I am sure I haue
boughte your loue with parte of the best blood within my body
Fayre curteis knyghte faid Dame Lyones / be not displeasyd
nor ouer hasty / for wete you wel / your grete trauaill nor go-
15 od loue shal not be lost / for I confydre your grete trauail & la-
bour / your bounte and your goodenes as me oughte to doo /
And therefore goo on your wey / and loke that ye be of good
comforte for all shal be for your worship / and for the best / &
perde a twelue moneth wille soone be done / and trust me fair
20 knyghte I shal be true to you and neuer te bitraye you / but
to my dethe I shalle loue you / and none other / And ther with
alle she torned her from the wyndowe / and fyr Beaumayns
rode away ward from the castel makyng grete dole / and soo
he rode here and there & wyfte not ne where he rode tyl hit was
25 derke nyghte / And thenne it happend hym to come to a poure
mans hous and there he was herborowed all that nyghte /
But fyr Beaumayns hadde no rest but walowed and wry-
thed for the loue of the lady of the castel / And soo vpon the
morowe he took his hors and rode vn tyl vnderne / and theñe
30 he came to a brode water / and there by was a grete lodge / and
there he alyghte to slepe and leid his hede vpon the shelde / and
bitoke his hors to the dwarf / and commaunded hym to wat-
che al nyghte / Now torne we to the lady of the fame castel /
that thoughte moche vpon Beaumayns / and thenne she called
35 vnto her fyr Gryngamore her broder / and praid hym in al ma-
ner as he loued her hertely that he wold ryde after fyr Beau-
mayns / and euer haue ye wayte vpon hym tyl ye may fynde
hym slepyng / for I am sure in his heuynes he wil alyzt down

in some place / and leye hym doune to flepe / And therfor haue ye your wayte vpon hym / and in the preuyest manere ye can take his dwerf / and go ye your waye with hym as faste as euer ye maye or fyr Beaumayns awake / For my syfter Lynet telleth me that he can telle of what kynreed he is come / 5 and what is his ryghte name / And the meane whyle I and my syfter wille ryde vnto youre castel to awayte whanne ye brynge with you the dwerf / And thenne whan ye haue broughte hym vnto youre Castel / I wylle haue hym in examynacion my self / vnto the tyme that I knowe what is his ryghte name / and of what kynred he is come / shalle I neuer be mery at my herte

¶ Syfter said fyre Gryngamore alle thys shalle be done after your entente / And soo he rode alle the other daye and the nyghte tyll that he fond fyre Beaumayns lyenge by a water and his hede vpon his shelde 15 for to flepe / ¶ And thenne whanne he sawe fyre Beaumayns fast on flepe / he cam styly stalkyng behynde the dwerf and plucked hym fast vnder his arme / and soo he rode awaye with hym as faste as euer he myght vnto his owne castel

And this fyre Gryngamors armes were alle black and that 20 to hym longeth / But euer as he rode with the dwerf toward his castel / he cryed vnto his lord / and prayd hym for helpe / And there with awoke fyre Beaumayns / and vp he lepte lyghtly / & sawe where the Gryngamor rode his waye with the dwerf / and soo fyr Gryngamor rode oute of his fyghte / 25

¶ Capitulum xx

THenne fyre Beaumayns putte on his helme anone / and buckeled his shelde / and tooke his hors / and rode after hym alle that euer he myghte ryde thorou marys and feldes and grete dales / that many tymes his hors and he plunged ouer the hede in depe myres / for he knewe not 30 the wey / but took the gaynest waye in that woodenes that many tymes he was lyke to perysshe / And at the laste hym hapend to come to a fayre grene waye And there he mette with a poure man of the countreye whom he salewed & asked hym /

whether he mette not with a knyghte vpon a black hors & all
black harneis a lytel dwerf fyttynge behynde hym with heuy
chere / Syre faide this poure man here by me came fyre Gryn-
gamor the knyght with fuche a dwerf mornyng as ye faye / &
5 therefore I rede you not folowe hym / For he is one of the pe-
ryllouft knyghtes of the world / and his castel is here nyhe
hand but two myle / therfor we aduyse you ryde not after fyr
Gryngamor but yf ye owe hym good wille / Soo leue we fyre
Beaumayns rydyng toward the castel and speke we of fir
10 Gryngamor and the dwerf / Anone as the dwerf was come
to the castel / dame Lyones and dame Lynet her fyfter asked
the dwerf where was his maister borne / and of what lygnage
he was come / And but yf thou telle me faid dame Lyones
thou shalt neuer escape this castel / but euer here to be prysoner
15 As for that faid the dwerf I fere not gretely to telle his na-
me and of what kynne he is come / Wete ye wel he is a kyn-
ges sone / and his moder is fyfter to kyng Arthur / and he is
broder to the good knyghte of fyre Gawayne / and his name
is fyre Gareth of Orkeney / and now I haue told you his ry-
20 ght name / I praye you fayre lady lete me goo to my lord a-
geyne / for he wille neuer oute of this countrey vntyl that he
haue me ageyne / And yf he be angry / he wil doo moche harme
or that he be stynte / and worche you wrake in this countray
As for that thretyng sayd fyr Gryngamore be it as it be may
25 We wille goo to dyner / and soo they wasshed and wente to
mete / and made hem mery and wel at ease / by cause the lady
Lyones of the castel was there / they made grete Ioye
¶ Truly Madame sayd Lynet vnto her fyfter wel maye he be
a kynges sone / for he hath many good tatches on hym / for he
30 is curteis and mylde and the moost sufferynge man that euer
I mette with al / For I dar faye ther was neuer gentylwo-
man reulyd man in soo foule a manere / as I haue rebuked
hym / And at all tymes he gafe me goodely and meke anfuers
ageyne ¶ And as they fate thus talky-
35 nge / ther came fire Gareth in at the gate with an angry coun-
tenaunce and his fwerd drawen in his hand / and cryed a-
loude that alle the castel myzt here hit sayeng thou traitour fyre

Gryngamor delyuer me my dwerf ageyn / or by the feith that
 I owe to the ordre of knyghthode I shal doo the al the harme
 that I can / Thenne fyr Gryngamor loked oute at a wyndow
 and said fyr Gareth of Orkeney leue thy boastyng wordes / for
 thou getest not thy dwerf ageyne / Thou coward knyghte sayd 5
 fyr Gareth brynge hym with the / and come and doo bataylle
 with me / and wyne hym and take hym / So wille I do fa-
 id fyr Gryngamor and me lyst / but for al thy grete wordes
 thou getest hym not / A fayr broder said dame Lyones I wold
 he had his dwerf ageyne / for I wold he were not wroth / for 10
 now he hath told me al my desyre I kepe nomore of the dwerf
 And also broder he hath done moche for me / and delyuerd me
 from the reed knyghte of the reed laundes / and therfor bro-
 der I owe hym my seruyse afore al knyghtes lyuyng / And
 wete ye wel that I loue hym before al other / and ful fayne I 15
 wold speke with hym / But in no wyse I wold that he wist
 what I were / but that I were another straunge lady / Wel fa-
 id fyr Gryngamor sythen I knowe now your wille / I wylle
 obeye now vnto hym / And ryght ther with al he wente doun
 vnto fyr Gareth / and said fyr I crye you mercy / and al that 20
 I haue mysdone I wille amend hit at your wille / And ther-
 fore I pray you that ye wold alyghte / and take fuche chere
 as I can make you in this castel / Shal I haue my dwerfe
 faide fyre Gareth / ye fyr / and alle the pleasaunce that I can
 make you / for as soone as your dwerf told me what ye we- 25
 re and of what blood ye ar come / and what noble dedes ye ha-
 ue done in these marches / thenne I repentyd of my dedes /
 And thenne fyre Gareth alyghte / and ther came his dwerf &
 took his hors / O my felawe said fyr Gareth / I haue had ma-
 ny aduentures for thy sake / And soo fyre Gryngamor tooke 30
 hym by the hand / and ledde hym in to the halle where his own
 wyf was

¶ Capitulum xxiij

ANd thenne came forth Dame Lyones arayed lyke a
prynceffe / and there she made hym passyng good chere
and he her ageyne / and they had goodely langage &
louely countenaunce to gyder / And fyre Gareth thought ma-
ny tymes Ihesu wold that the lady of the castel perillous we-
re so fayre as she was / there were al maner of games & pla-
yes of dauncyng and fyngyng / And euer the more fyre Ga-
reth bihelde that lady / the more he loued her / and so he brenned
in loue that he was past hym self in his reason / and forth to-
ward nyghte they yede vnto souper / and fyre Gareth myghte
not ete for his loue was soo hote / that he wist not where he was
Alle these lokes aspyed fyr Gryngamor / and thenne at after
souper he callid his syster Dame Lyones vnto a chamber / and
fayd / fair syster I haue wel aspyed your couenaunce betwixe
you and this knyght / And I wil syster that ye wete he is a
ful noble knyght / & yf ye can make hym to abyde here I wil
do hym all the pleasyr þat I can / for & ye were better than ye ar
ye were wel bywaryd vpon hym / Fayre broder said Dame
lyones I vnderstande wel that the knyghte is good & come he
is of a noble hous / Notwithstandyng I wille assaye hym bet-
ter how be it I am moost beholdyng to hym of ony erthely mā
for he hath had grete labour for my loue / and passid many a
daungerous passage / Ryght soo fyr Gryngamor wente vnto
fyr Gareth and said fyre make ye good chere / for ye shal haue
none other cause / for this lady my syster is yours at al tymes
her worship faued / for wete ye wel she loueth you as wel as
ye doo her and better / yf better may be / And I wist that sa-
id fyr Gareth / ther lyued not a gladder man than I wold be
Vpon my worship said fyr Gryngamor trust vnto my promyse
And as long as it lyketh you ye shal sojourne with me and
this lady shal be with vs dayly and nyghtly to make yow
alle the chere that she can / I wille wel said fyre Gareth / For
I haue promysed to be nyghe this countrey this twelue mo-
neth / And wel I am sure kynge Arthur and other noble
knyghtes wille fynde me where that I am within this twelue
moneth / For I shal be soughte and founden yf that I be on
lyue ¶ And thenne the noble knyghte fyre Gareth wente
vnto the dame Lyones whiche he thēne moche loued / & kyft her

many tymes / and eyther made grete Ioye of other / And there she promysed hym her loue certaynly to loue hym and none other the dayes of hyr lyf / Thenne this lady dame Lyones by the assente of her broder told fyr Gareth alle the trouth what she was / And how she was the same lady that he dyd batail 5 for / and how she was lady of the castel peryllous / and there she told hym how she caused her broder to take away his dwerf

¶ Capitulum xxiij

FOr this cause to knowe the certaynte what was your name / and of what kynne ye were come / And thenne she lete fetch tofore hym Lynet the damoyfel that had 10 ryden with hym many wylsome wayes / Thenne was fyre Gareth more gladder than he was to fore / And thēne they trouth- plyte eche other to loue / and neuer to faylle whyles their lyfe lasteth / And soo they brente bothe in loue that they were accorded to abate their lustes secretely / And there Dame Lyones 15 counceyllled fyr Gareth to slepe in none other place but in the halle / And there she promysed hym to come to his bedde a lytel afore mydnyght / This counceyl was not soo pryuely kepte but it was vnderstande / for they were but yonge bothe and tender of age / and had not vsed none fuche craftes to forne / 20 Wherfor the damoyfel Lynet was a lytel displeasyd / and she thoughte her syster Dame Lyones was a lytel ouer hafty / that she myghte not abyde the tyme of her maryage / And for sauynge their worship / she thoughte to abate their hote lustes / ¶ And so she lete ordeyne by her subtyl craftes that they had 25 not their ententes neyther with other as in her delytes / vntyl they were maryed / And soo it past on / At after souper was made clene auoydaunce / that euery lord and lady shold goo vnto his rest / But fyr Gareth said playnly he wold goo noo ferther than the halle / for in fuche places he said was conuenyent 30 for an arraunt knyght to take his rest in / and so there were ordeyned grete couches / & theron fether beddes / & there leyde hym doune to slepe / & within a whyle cam dame Lyones wrapped in a mantel furred with Ermyne & leid her doun besydes fyr Gareth / And there with alle he beganne to kyffe her / And thenne 35 he loked afore hym and there he apperceuyued and sawe come an armed knyght with many lyghtes aboute hym / and

fawe come an armed knyȝt with many lyghtes about hym / &
this knyghte had a longe Gyfarme in his hand / and maade
grym countenaunce to smyte hym / Whanne fyre Gareth fawe
hym come in that wyfe / he lepte oute of his bedde and gate in
5 his hand his fwerd and lepte straye toward that knyght /
And whanne the knyght fawe fyr Gareth come so fyerly vp-
on hym / he smote hym with a foyne thorou the thycke of the
thigh that the wound was a shaftmon brode and had cutte a-
two many vaynes and fenewes / And there with al fyr Ga-
10 reth smote hym vpon the helme fuche a buffet that he felle gro-
uelyng / and thenne he lepte ouer hym and unlaced his hel-
me and smote of his hede fro the body / And thenne he bledde so
fast that he myghte not stande / but soo he leid hym down vpon
his bedde / and there he fwouned and laye as he had ben dede
15 Thenne dame Lyones cryed alowde / that her broder fyr Gryn-
gamor herd / and came doune / And whan he fawe fyr Gareth
soo shamefully wounded / he was fore displeasyd and sayd I
am shamed that this noble knyghte is thus honoured / Syr fa-
yd fyr Gryngamore hou may this be / that ye be here / and thys
20 noble knyghte wounded / Broder she said I can not telle yow
For it was not done by me nor by myn assente / For he is my
lord and I am his / and he must be myn husband / therfore my
broder I wille that ye wete I shame me not to be with hym /
nor to doo hym alle the pleasyr that I can / Syfter said fyre
25 Gryngamore / and I will that ye wete it and fyr Gareth both
that it was neuer done by me nor by my assente that this vn-
happy dede was done / And there they staunched his bledynge
as wel as they myght / and grete forou made fir Gryngamor
and Dame Lyones / And forthe with al came Dame Lynet
30 and toke vp the hede in the fyghte of hem alle / and enoynted
it with an oyntement there as it was smyten of / and in the sa-
me wyfe she dyd to the other parte there as the hede stak / And
thenne she fette it to gyders / and it stak as fast as euer it did
And the knyghte arofe lyghtely vp / and the damoyfel Lynet
35 put hym in her chambre / Alle this fawe fir Gryngamor and
dame Lyones / and soo dyd fir Gareth / and wel he espyed that
it was the damoyfel Lynet that rode with hym thorou the pe-
ryllous passages / A wel damoyfel said fyre Gareth I wende

wold not haue done as ye haue done / My lord Gareth said
 Lynet / alle that I haue done I will auowe / and alle that I
 haue done shal be for youre honoure and worship / and to vs
 alle / And soo within a whyle fyr Gareth was nyghe hole / &
 waxid lyghte and Iocounde / and fange / daunced and ga- 5
 med / and he and dame Lyones were soo hote in brennyng
 loue that they made their couenaunte at the tenth nyghte after
 that she shold come to his bedde / And by cause he was wounded
 afore / he laid his armour / and his fwerd nyghe his beddes
 fyde

10

¶ Capitulum xxiij

RYght as she promysed she came / and she was not soo
 soone in his bedde / but she aspyed an armed knyghte
 comyng toward the bedde / there with alle she warned fyr Ga-
 reth / and lyghtly thorou the good helpe of Dame Lyones he
 was armed / and they hurtled to gyders with grete Ire & ma- 15
 lyce al aboute the halle / and there was grete lyght as it had
 ben the nombre of xx torches bothe before and behynd / soo that
 fyr Gareth strayned hym / soo that his old wounde brafte a-
 geyne on bledyng / but he was hote and couragious and to-
 ke no kepe / but with his grete force he stroke doune that kny- 20
 ghte / and voyded his helme / and strake of his hede / Thenne he
 hewe the hede in an honderd pyeces / And whan he had done so
 he took vp alle tho pyeces and threwe hem oute at a wyndow
 in to the dyches of the castel / and by this done / he was so faynt
 that vnnethes he myght stande for bledyng / And by thenne he 25
 was al most vnarmed / he felle in a dedely swoune in the flo-
 re / And thenne dame Lyones cryed soo that fyr Gryngamor
 herd / And whan he cam and fond fyr Gareth in that plyte he
 made grete sorou / & there he awaked sir Gareth / and gaf hym
 a drynke that releued hym wonderly wel / but the sorou that 30
 Dame Lyones made there maye no tonge telle / for she soo fa-
 ryd with her self as she wold haue dyed / ¶ Ryghte soo cam
 this damoyfel Lynet before hem al / and she had fette alle the
 goblets of the hede that fyr Gareth had throwen out at a wyn-
 dowe / and there she enoynted hem as she had done to fore / & set 35
 them to gyder ageyn / wel damoisel Lynet said fyre Gareth /

I haue not deserued alle this despyte that ye doo vnto me / fir
knyghte she said / I haue no thyng do / but I will auowe /
And al that I haue done shalle be to your worship and to
vs al / And thenne was fyre Gareth staunched of his bledyng
5 But the leches said / that ther was no man that bare the lyf /
sholde hele hym thorou oute of his wounde / but yf they heled
hym that caused that stroke by enchauntement / So leue we fyr
Gareth there with fyr Gryngamore and his systers / and tor-
ne we vnto kynge Arthur that at the nexte feest of Pentecost
10 helde his feest / and there cam the grene knyzt with fyfty kny-
ghtes / and yelded hem all vnto kynge Arthur / And so there
came the reed knyghte his broder / and yelded hym to kyng Ar-
thur and thre score knyghtes with hym / Also there came the
blewe knyghte broder to them with an honderd knyghtes / &
15 yelded hem vnto kynge Arthur / and the grene knyghtes na-
me was Partolype / and the reed knyghtes name was Pe-
rymones / and the blewe knyghtes name was fyr Persant of
Inde / these thre bretheren told kynge Arthur how they were
ouercome by a knyghte that a damoyfel had with her / and
20 called hym Beaumayns / Ihesu sayd the kynge I mer-
ueylle what knyghte he is / and of what lygnage he is come /
He was with me a twelue monethe / and pourely and sha-
mefully he was fostred / and fyre kay in scorne named hym
Beaumayns / Soo ryghte as the kyng stode soo talkyng with
25 these thre bretheren / there came fyr Launcelot du lake and told
the kynge that there was come a goodly lord with vj C kn-
ghtes with hym / thenne the kynge wente oute of Carlyon /
for there was the feest / and there came to hym this lord / and
falewed the kynge in a goodly manere / What wylle ye sayd
30 kyng Arthur / and what is youre erand / Syr he said my na-
name is the reed knyghte of the reed laundes / but my name is
fyr Ironfyde / and fyre wete ye wel / here I am sente to yow /
of a knyght that is called Beaumayns / for he wanne me in
playne bataille hande for hand / and soo dyd neuer no kny-
35 ght but he that euer had the better of me this xxx wynter /
the whiche commaunded to yelde me to yow at youre wylle /
ye are welcom said the kyng / for ye haue ben long a grete foo
to me and my Courte / and now I truste to god I shalle

foo entreate you that ye shal be my frend / Syre / bothe I and
 these fyue honderd knyghtes shal alweyes be at your somons
 to doo you seruyse as maye lye in oure powers / Ihesu mercy
 said kyng Arthur I am moche beholdynge vnto that knyght /
 that hath put foo his body in deuoyre to worshippe me & my 5
 Courte / And as to the Ironfyde that art called the reed kn-
 yghte of the reed laundes thou arte called a peryllous knyzt
 And yf thou wylt holde of me I shal worshippe the and ma-
 ke the knyghte of the table round / but thenne thou must be no
 more a murtherer / Syre as to that I haue promysed vnto 10
 fyre Beaumayns neuer more to vse suche custommes / for all
 the shameful customes that I vsed I dyd at the request of a
 lady that I loued / and therfor I must goo vnto fyr Laun-
 celot and vnto fyre Gawayne / and aske them foryeuenes of
 the euyll wylle I had vnto them / for alle that I put to deth 15
 was al only for the loue of fyr Launcelot and of fyr Gawa-
 yne / They ben here now said the kyng afore the / now maye ye
 faye to them what ye wylle / And thenne he kneled doune vn-
 to fyr Launcelot and to fyr Gawayne and prayd them of
 foryeuenes of his enemytee that euer he had ageynste them / 20

¶ Capitulum xxiiii

THenne goodely they said al at ones / god foryeue you
 and we do / and praye you that ye will telle vs where
 we may fynde fyr Beaumayns / Fayre lordes said fyr Iron-
 fyde I can not telle you / for it is ful hard to fynde hym / for
 suche yong knyghtes as he is one / whanne they be in their ad- 25
 uentures ben neuer abydyng in no place / ¶ But to faye the
 worship that the reed knyghte of the reed laundes and fyr per-
 faunt and his broder said of Beaumayns / it was merueil to
 here / Wel my fayre lordes said kyng Arthur / wete yow wel /
 I shalle do you honour for the loue of fyr Beaumayns / and 30
 as soone as euer I mete with hym I shalle make you al vp-
 on one day knyghtes of the table round / And as to the fyr
 Perfaunt of Inde thou hast ben euer called a ful noble kny-
 ghte / and foo haue euer ben thy thre bretheren called / But I
 merueil said the kyng that I here not of the black knyzt your 35

broder / he was a ful noble knyghte / Syr fayd Pertolype the grene knyzt fyr Beaumayns flewe hym in a recoûtre with his spere / his name was fyr Perard / that was grete pyte fayd the kyng and soo faid many knyghtes / For these four brethe-
 5 ren were ful wel knowen in the courte of kyng Arthur for noble knyghtes / for long tyme they had holden werre ageynst the knyghtes of the round table / Thenne fayd Pertolepe the grene knyghte to the kyng atte a passage of the water of mortayse there encountred fyr Beaumayns with two brethe-
 10 ren that euer for the moost party kepte that passage / and they were two dedely knyghtes / and there he flewe the eldest broder in the water / and smote hym vpon the heede fuche a buffet that he felle doune in the water / and there he was drowned / & his name was fir Garard le brewse / and after he flewe the other
 15 broder vpon the lond / his name was fyr Arnold le brewse /

¶ Capítulum xxvi

Soo thenne the kyng and they wente to mete / and were serued in the best manere / And as they satte at the mete / ther came in the quene of Orkeney with ladyes & knyghtes a grete nombre / And thenne fyr Gawayn / fyr Agra-
 20 yn and Gaherys arose / and wente to her / and salewed her vpon their knees / and asked her blyssyng / For in xv yere they had not sene her / Thenne she spak on hyghe to her broder kyng Arthur / where haue ye done my yong sone fyr Gareth / he was here amongst you a twelue moneth / & ye made a kechyn kna-
 25 ue of hym / the whiche is shame to you all / Allas where haue ye done my dere sone that was my Ioye and blysse / O dere moder faid fyr Gawayn I knewe hym not / Nor I faid the kyng that now me repenteth / but thanked be god he is preued a worshipful knyghte as ony is now lyuyng of his yeres / &
 30 I shal neuer be glad tyl I may fynde hym / A broder fayd the quene vnto kyng Arthur and vnto fyr Gawayne and to alle her sones / ye dyd your self grete shame whan ye amongst you kepte my sone in the kechyn and fedde hym lyke a poure hog / Fayr syster faid kyng Arthur ye shall ryghte wel wete /
 35 I knewe hym not / nor nomore dyd fyre Gawayn / nor his

bretheren / but fythen it is soo faid the kyng that he is thus
 gone from vs alle / we must shape a remedy to fynde hym / Also
 fyfter me semeth ye myght haue done me to wete of his comy-
 nge / And thenne and I had not done wel to hym / ye myȝt
 haue blamed me / For whan he cam to this courte he came le- 5
 nyng vpon two mens sholders as though he myght not haue
 gone / And thenne he asked me thre yestes / and one he asked
 the same day / that was that I wold gyue hym mete ynough
 that twelue moneth / and the other two yestes he asked that
 day a twelue moneth / and that was that he myghte haue thad- 10
 uenture of the damoyfel Lynet / and the thyrd was that fyre
 Launcelot shold make hym knyght whan he desyred hym /
 And soo I graunted hym alle his desyre / and many in this
 Courte merueilled that he desyred his sustenance for a twelf
 monethe / And there by we demed many of vs that he was 15
 not come of a noble hous / Syre faid the Quene of Orkeney
 vnto kyng Arthur her broder / wete ye wel that I sente hym
 vnto you ryghte wel armed and horsed and worshipfully
 byfene his body / and gold and fyluer plente to spend / it
 may be faid the kyng / but therof sawe we none / sauf that fa- 20
 me daye as he departed from vs / knyghtes told me that ther
 came a dwerf hyder sodenly and broughte hym armour and
 a good hors ful wel and rychely byfene / and there at we al
 had merueille / fro whens that rycheffe came / that we demed al
 that he was come of men of worship / Broder faid the Quene 25
 alle that ye faye I byleue / for euer fythen he was growen / he
 was merueillously wytted / and euer he was feythful & true
 of his promesse / But I merueille faid she that fyre kay dyd
 mocke hym and scorne hym / and gaf hym that name Beau-
 mayns / yet fyr kay faid the quene named hym more ryghte- 30
 uously than he wende / For I dare faye and he be on lyue / he
 is as fair an handed man and wel disposed as ony is lyu-
 ynge / Syre faid Arthurle te this langage be styll / and by the
 grace of god he shal be founde / and he be within these seuē ro-
 yames / and lete alle this passe and be mery / for he is proued 35
 to be a man of worship / and that is my Ioye

¶ Capitulum xxvi

THenne said fyr Gawayne and his bretheren vnto arthur / fyre and ye wyl gyue vs leue we wille go and feke oure brother / Nay said fyr Launcelot that shalle ye not nede / and so said fyr Bawdewyn of Bretayne / for as
 5 by oure aduys the kynge shal sende vnto dame Lyones a messenger / and praye her that she wille come to the courte in alle the hast that she may / and doubte ye not she wille come / And thēne she may gyue you best coūceille where ye shal fynde hym
 This is wel said of you said the kyng / Soo thenne goodely
 10 letters were made / and the messenger sente forth that nyghte & day he wente tyl he cam vnto the castel perillous / And thenne the lady dame Lyones was sente fore there as she was wyth fyr Gryngamor her broder and fyre Gareth / and whan she vnderstode this message / she badde hym ryde on his way vnto kyng
 15 nge Arthur / and she wold come after in al goodely hast

¶ Thenne whan she came to fyr Gryngamor and to sir Gareth she told hem al how kyng Arthur had sente for her / that is by cause of me said fyr Gareth / Now auyse me said dame Lyones what shalle I saye and in what manere I shal rule
 20 me / My lady and my loue said sir Gareth I pray you in no wyse be ye aknowen where I am / but wel I wote my moder is there and alle my bretheren / and they wille take vpon hem to feke me / I wote wel that they doo / But this madame I wold ye sayd and aduysed the kynge whan he questyoned
 25 with you of me / Thenne maye ye say / this is your aduys that and hit lyke his good grace / ye wille doo make a crye ayenst the feest of thassumpcion of our lady that what knyghte there preueth hym best he shal welde you and all your land / And yf soo be that he be a wedded man that his wyf shall the degre
 30 and a coronal of gold besette with stōnes of vertue to the valewe of a thousand pound and a whyte Iarfaucon /

Soo dame Lyones departed / and came to kynge Arthur where she was nobly receyued / and there she was fore questyoned of the kyng and of the quene of Orkeney / And she ansuerde
 35 where fyr Gareth was she coude not telle / But thus moche she said vnto Arthur / fyre I wille lete crye a turnement that shal be done before my castel at the Assumpcion of oure lady / and the crye shal be this that you my lorde Arthur shalt be there / &

your knyghtes / and I will puruey that my knyghtes shalle
be ageynst yours / And thenne I am sure ye shall here of fyr
Gareth / this is wel aduyfed said kynge Arthur / and soo she
departed / And the kynge and she maade grete prouysyon to
that turnement / Whan dame Lyones was come to the yle of A- 5
uylyon that was the fame yle ther as her broder fyr Grynga-
mor dwelte / thenne she told hem al how she had done / and
what promyse she had made to kynge Arthur / Allas said fyr
Gareth / I haue been soo wounded with vnhappynes fythen I
cam in to this castel that I shal not be aby l to doo at that tur- 10
nement lyke a knyghte / for I was neuer thorouly hole fyn I
was hurte / Be ye of good chere said the damoyfel Lynet / for
I vndertake within these xv dayes to make you hole and as
lusty as euer ye were / And thenne she leid an oynement & a
salve to hym as it pleasyd to her that he was neuer so fressh 15
nor soo lusty / Thenne said the damoyfel Lynet / send you vnto
fyr Perfaunt of ynde / and affomone hym and his knyghtes
to be here with you as they haue promysed / Also that ye send
vnto fyr Ironfyde that is the reed knyghte of the reed laun-
des / and charge hym that he be redy with you with his hole 20
somme of knyghtes / and thenne shalle ye be aby l to matche
with kynge Arthur and his knyghtes / Soo this was done &
alle knyghtes were sente for vnto the castel peryllous / & then-
ne the reed knyght anfuerd and said vnto dame Lyones and
to fyre Gareth / Madame & my lord fyr Gareth ye shal vnder- 25
stande that I haue ben at the court of kynge Arthur and fire
Perfaunt of Inde and his bretheren / and there we haue done
oure homage as ye commaunded vs / Also fyr Ironfyde sayd
I haue taken vpon me with fyre Perfaunt of Inde and his
bretheren to hold party ageynst my lord sir Launcelot and the 30
knyghtes of that courte / And this haue I done for the loue of
my lady Dame Lyones and you my lord sir Gareth / ye haue
wel done said fyr Gareth / But wete you wel ye shal be ful
fore matched with the moost noble knyghtes of the world / ther-
for we must purueye vs of goode knyghtes where we may ge- 35
te them / That is wel said / said sir Perfaunt and worshipfully
And soo the crye was made in England / walis and scotland
Ireland / Cornewaille / & in alle the oute Iles and in bretayn

and in many countreyes that at the feest of our lady the assumption next comyng men shold come to the castel peryllous befyde the yle of Auylyon / And there al the knyghtes that ther came shold haue the choyse whether them lyst to be on the
 5 one party with the knyghtes of the castel or on the other party with kynge Arthur / And two monethes was to the daye that the turnement shold be / & so ther cam many good knyghtes that were at her large and helde hem for the moost party ageynst kynge Arthur and his knyghtes of the round table /
 10 cam in the fyde of them of the castel / For fyr Epyngorus was the fyrst / and he was the kynges sone of Northumberland / & fyr Palamydes the farafyn was another / and fyr Safere his broder / and fyre Segwarydes his broder / but they were crystened / and fyre Malegryne another / and fyr Bryan des les
 15 Ilelys a noble knyghte / and fyr Grummore gummursum a good knyghte of Scotland / and fyr Carados of the dolorous toure a noble knyghte and fyr Turquyn his broder / and fyr Arnold and fyre Gauter two bretheren good knyghtes of Cornewaile / there cam fyr Trystram de lyones / and with hym
 20 fyr Dynadas the feneschal / and fir Saduk / but this fyr Tristram was not at that tyme knyght of the table round / but he was one of the best knyghtes of the world / And soo all these noble knyghtes accompanied hem with the lady of the castel and with the reed knyghte of the reed laundes / but as for fir
 25 Gareth he wold not take vpon hym more but as other meane knyghtes

¶ Capitulum xxviii

ANd thenne ther cam with kynge Arthur fir Gawayn Agrawayne / Gaherys his bretheren / And thenne his newewes fyr Vwayn le blaunche maynys / and fyr Aglouale
 30 fyr Tor / fir Percyuale de galys / and fyre Lamorrak de galis Thenne came fir Launcelot du lake with his bretheren neuews and cofyns as fir Lyonel / fir Ector de marys / fyr bors de ganyys and fir Galyhodyn / fyre Galihud and many moo of fyre Launcelots blood and fyre Dynadan / fir la coote male taylor
 35 his broder a good knyghte / and fir Sagramore a good knyght

And al the most party of the round table / Also ther cam with
 kynge Arthur these knyghtes the kynge of Ireland / kynge
 Agwyfaunce / and the kyng of Scotland kyng Carados and
 kynge Vryens of the londe of gore and kyng Bagdemagus
 and his sone fyr Melyaganus and fyr Galahault the noble 5
 prynce / Alle these kynges prynces and Erles Barons and
 other noble knyghtes / as fyre Braundyles / fyre Vwayne les
 auowtres / and fyre kay / fyr Bedeuere / fyr Melyot de logrys
 fyr Petypase of wynkelfee / fyr Godelake / alle these came with
 kynge Arthur and moo that can not ben reherced / 10

¶ Now leue we of these kynges and knyghtes / and lete vs
 speke of the grete araye that was made within the castel and
 aboute the castel for bothe partyes / the lady Dame Lyones
 ordeyned grete aray vpon her party for her noble knyghtes for
 al maner of lodgyng and vytaille that cam by land & by wa- 15
 ter that ther lacked no thyng for her party nor for the other
 but there was plente to be had for gold and fyluer for ky-
 nge Arthur and his knyghtes / And thenne ther cam the her-
 begeours from kynge Arthur for to herberowe hym & his ky-
 nges / dukes Erles Barons and knyghtes / And thenne fyr 20
 Gareth prayd dame Lyones and the reed knyghte of the reed
 laundes / and fyr Perfant and his broder / and fyre Grynga-
 mor that in no wyse ther shold none of them telle not his na-
 me and make no more of hym than of the leest knyghte that
 there was / for he said I wille not be knowen of neyther more 25
 ne lesse / neyther at the begynnyng neyther at the endyng

¶ Thenne Dame Lyones said vnto fyr Gareth / fyre I wylle
 lene you a rynge / but I wold pray you as ye loue me hertely
 lete me haue it ageyne whanne the turnement is done / ¶ For
 that rynge encreaceth my beaute moche more than it is of hym 30
 self / And the vertu of my rynge is that / that is grene it will
 torne to reed / and that is reed it wil torne in lykenes to gre-
 ne / And that is blewe it wil torne in lykenes of whyte / and
 that is whyte it wil torne in lykenes to blewe / and so it wil
 doo of al manere of colours / Also who that bereth my rynge / 35
 shalle lese no blood / and for grete loue I wil gyue you thys
 rynge / Gramercy said fyr Gareth myn own lady / for this ry-
 nge is passyng mete for me / for it wille torne al manere of

lykenes that I am in / and that shalle cause me that I shall
 not be knowen / Thenne fyr Gryngamor gaf fyr Gareth a bay
 courser that was a passyng good hors / Also he gafe hym go-
 od armoure and fure and a noble swerd that somtyme fyre
 5 Gryngamors fader wanne vpon an hethen Tyraunt / And soo
 thus euery knyghte made hym redy to that turnement & kyng
 Arthur was comen two dayes to fore thassumpcion of our la-
 dy / And there was al maner of Royalte of al mynstralsye /
 that myghte be founde / Also there cam quene Gweneuer and
 10 the quene of Orkeney fyr Gareths moder / And vpon the as-
 sumpcion day whanne masse and matyns were done there we-
 re herowdes with trompettes commaunded to blowe to the feld
 And soo there came oute fyr Epynogrus the kynges sone of
 Northumberland from the castel / and there encountred with
 15 hym fyre Sagramor le desyrus / and eyther of hem brake their
 speres to their handes / And thenne came in fyre Palamydes
 oute of the Castel / and there encountred with hym Gawayne
 and eyther of hem smote other so hard that bothe the good kn-
 yghtes and their horses felle to the erthe / And thenne knygh-
 20 tes of eyther party rescowed their knyghtes / And thenne cam
 in fyr Safere and fyre Segwarydes bretheren to fyre Pala-
 mydes / and there encountred fyr Agrauayne with fyr Safere
 and fyr Gaherys encountred with fyre Segwarydes / So fyr
 Safere smote doune Agrauayne fyr Gawayns broder / and fir
 25 Segwarydes fyr Saferys broder And fyr Malgryne a knyght
 of the Castel encountred with fyr Vwayne le blaunche may-
 nys / And there fyre Vwayne gaf fyr Malgryn a falle / that
 he had almost broke his neck

¶ Capitulum xxi

30 **T**Henne fyr Bryan de les yles and Grummore grum-
 morffum knyghtes of the Castel with fyre Aglouale
 and fyre Tor smote doun fyr Gromere Gromorson to the erth
 Thenne cam in fyr Carados of the dolorous toure / & fyr Tur-
 quyne knyghtes of the Castel / and there encoūtrede with hem
 fyr Percyuale de galys & fyr Launceſot de galys / that were
 35 two bretheren / And there encountred fyr Percyuale with fyre

Caradus / and eyther brake their speres vnto their handes / &
 thenne fyr Turquyn with fyre Lamerak / and eyther of hem
 smote doune others hors and alle to the erthe / and eyther par-
 tyes rescowed other / and horsed them ageyn / And fyr Arnold
 and fyr Gautere knyghtes of the castel encountred with fyre 5
 Braundyles and fyr kay / and these four knyghtes encoun-
 tred myghtely / and brake their speres to their handes / Then-
 ne came in fyr Trystram / fyre Saduk / and fyre Dynas kny-
 ghtes of the castel / and there encountred fyr Trystram wyth
 fyre Bedyuere / and there fyr Bedyuere was smyten to the er- 10
 the bothe hors and man / And fyr Saduk encountred with fyr
 Petypase / and there fyr Saduk was ouerthrowen / And there
 Vwayne les auoutres smote doune fyr Dynas the seneschal /
 Thenne came in fyr Perfaunt of Inde a knyght of the castel
 And there encountred with hym fyr Launcelot du lake / and 15
 there he smote fyr Perfaunts hors and man to the erthe / then-
 ne came fyr Pertylope from the castel / and there encountred
 with hym fyr Lionel / and there fyr Pertylope the grene kn-
 yght smote doune fyr Lionel broder to fyr Laūcelot / All this
 was marked by noble heroudes / who bare hym best / and their 20
 names / And thenne came in to the feld fyre Perymones the
 grene knyght fyr Perfaunts broder that was a knyght of the
 Castel / and he encountred with fyr Ector de marys / and ey-
 ther smote other so hard / that bothe their horses and they felle
 to the erthe / And thenne came in the reed knyght of the reed 25
 laundes and fyr Gareth from the castel / and there encountred
 with hem fyr Bors de ganys and fyr Bleoberys / and there
 the reed knyghte and fyr Bors smote other so hard that her
 speres braut and their horses felle grouelynge to the erthe
 Thenne fyr Blamor brake his spere vpon fyr Gareth / but of 30
 that stroke fyr Blamor felle to the erthe / whan fyr Galyhou-
 dyn sawe that / he bad fyr Gareth kepe hym / & fyr Gareth smote
 hym to the erthe / thenne fyr Galyhud gate a spere to auenge
 his broder / & in the same wyse fyr Gareth serued hym / & fyr Dy-
 nadan & his broder la cote male taylor / & fyr Sagamor desirus 35
 & fyr Dodynas le faueage / All these he bare doun with one spe-
 re / Whan kyng Aguyfaūce of Irland sawe fyr Gareth fare so
 he merueiled what he myȝt be þ^t one tyme femed grene & another

tyme at his ageyne comyng he femed blewe / And thus at e-
 uery cours that he rode to and fro he chaunged his colour so
 that ther myghte neyther kynge nor knyghte haue redy cong-
 nyssaunce of hym / Thenne fyr Anguyssaunce the kyng of Ir-
 5 land encountred with fyr Gareth / and there fyr Gareth smote
 hym from his hors sadyll and all / And thenne came kyng
 Caradus of Scotland and fyr Gareth smote hym down hors
 and man / And in the same wyfe he ferued kyng Vryens of
 the land of Gore / And thenne came in fyr Bawdemagus /
 10 and fyr Gareth smote hym doune hors and man to the erthe
 And Bawdemagus sone Melyganus brake a spere vpon fyr
 Gareth myghtely and knyghtely / And thenne fyr Galahaut
 the noble prynce cryed on hyghe knyghte with the many colo-
 urs wel hast thou Iusted / Now make the redy that I maye
 15 Iuste with the / Syre Gareth herd hym / and he gat a grete spe-
 re / and soo they encountred to gyder / and there the prynce bra-
 ke his spere / But fyr Gareth smote hym vpon the lyfte syde
 of the helme / that he relyd here and there / and he had falle do-
 une had not his men recouerd hym / Soo god me help sayd
 20 kyng Arthur that same knyght with the many colours is a
 good knyghte / wherfor the kynge called vnto hym fyr Laun-
 celot and praid hym to encountre with that knyghte / Syr fa-
 id Launcelot I may wel fynde in my herte for to forbere hym
 as at this tyme / for he hath hadde trauail ynough this day / &
 25 whan a good knyghte doth soo wel vpon somme day / it is no
 good knyghtes parte to lette hym of his worship / And na-
 mely whan he seeth a Knyght hath done soo grete labour / for
 peradventure said fyr Launcelot his quarel is here this day / &
 perauentur he is best byloued with this lady of al that ben he-
 30 re / for I see wel / he payneth hym & enforceth hym to do grete de-
 des / & therfor said fyr launcelot as for me this day he shall ha-
 ue the honour / though it lay in my power to put hym fro it / I
 wold not

¶ Capítulum xxx

35 **T**Henne whanne this was done / there was drawynge
 of swerdes / And thenne there began a fore turnement

[leaf 130 verso]

And there dyd fyr Lamerak merueyllous dedes of armes / &
betwixe fyr Lamerak and fyre Ironfyde that was the reed
knyghte of the reed laudes there was strong batail / & betwix
fyre Palamides & Bleoberys there was a strong batail / & fir
Gawayne and fyr Trystram mette / and there fyr Gawayne 5
had the werse / for he pulled fyre Gawayne from his hors /
And there he was long vpon foote and defouled / Thenne cam
in fyr Launcelot and he smote fyr Turquyne / and he hym / &
thenne came fyr Caradus his broder / and bothe at ones they
affayled hym / & he as the moost noblest knyght of the world 10
worshipfully foughte with hem bothe / that al men wondred of
the noblesse of fyr launcelot / And thenne came in fyr Gareth
and knewe that it was fir launcelot that fought with tho two
peryllous knyghtes / And thenne fyr Gareth came with his
good hors and hurtled hem in fonder / & no stroke wold he sm- 15
yte to fyr Launcelot / that aspyed fir launcelot & demed it shold
be the good knyghte fyre Gareth / & thenne fyr Gareth rode he-
re and there / & smote on the ryght hand & on the lyfte hand
that alle the folke myghte wel aspye where that he rode / and
by fortune he mette with his broder fyr Gawayn / and there he 20
put fyr Gawayne to the werse / for he put of his helme / and so
he ferued fyue or fyxe knyghtes of the rounde table that alle
men said / he put hym in the most payne / and best he dyd his de-
uoyr / For whan fyr Trystram beheld hym how he fyrst Iuf-
ted and after foughte so wel with a swerd / Thenne he rode 25
vnto fyr Ironfyde and to fyre Perfaunt of ynde and asked
hem by their feythe / what maner a knyghte is yonder knyght
that semeth in soo many dyuerse colours / Truly me semeth fa-
yd Trystram that he putteth hym self in grete payne for he ne-
uer ceaseth / Wote ye not what he is sayd fyr Ironfyde / No fa- 30
id fyr Trystram / thenne shal ye knowe that this is he that lo-
ueth the lady of the castel and she hym ageyne / and this is he
that wanne me whan I byfeged the lady of this castel / and
this he that wanne fyr Perfaunt of ynde / and his thre brethe-
ren / what is his name sayd fyr Trystram and of what blood 35
is he come / he was called in the courte of kyng Arthur Be-
aumayns / but his ryzt name is fir Gareth of Orkeney broder
to fir Gawayn / by my hede said fir Tristram he is a good kniȝt

knyght and a bygge man of armes / & yf he be yong he shalle
 preue a ful noble knyghte / he is but a child they all faide & of
 fyr Launcelot he was made knyzt / therfor is he mykel the bet-
 ter faid Trystram / And thenne fyr Trystram / fyr Ironsyde /
 5 fyr Perfaunt and his broder rode to gyders for to helpe fir ga-
 reth / & thenne there were gyuen many strong strokes / And then-
 ne fyr Gareth rode oute on the one syde to amende his helme /
 & thenne faid his dwerf take me your rying that ye lese it not
 whyle that ye drynke / And so whan he had dronken he gat on
 10 his helme / & egerly took his hors & rode in to the felde & leste
 his ryinge with his dwerf / and the dwerf was gladde the ry-
 ng was from hym / for thenne he wist wel he shold be knowen
 And thenne whan fyr Gareth was in the felde all folkes fa-
 we hym wel / & playnly that he was in yelow colours / & the-
 15 re he rassyd of helmes & pulled doun knyktes that kyng Ar-
 thur had merueylle what knyzt he was / for the kyng sawe by
 his here that it was the same knyght

¶ Capitulum xxxi

BVt by fore he was in so many colours and now he is
 but in one colour that is yelow / Now goo faid kyng
 20 Arthur vnto dyuerse heroudes and ryde aboute hym &
 aspye what maner knyghte he is / for I haue speryd of many
 knyghtes this day that ben vpon his party / and all saye they
 knowe hym not / And so an heroude rode nyhe Gareth as he cou-
 de / and there he sawe wryten aboute his helme in golde / This
 25 helme is fyr gareth of Orkeney / Thenne the heroude cryed as he
 were wood / & many heroudes with hym / This is fyre gareth
 of Orkeney in the yelow armes that by all kynges and kny-
 ghtes of Arthurs beheld hym & awayted / & thenne they pre-
 ssyd al to beholde hym / & euer the heroudes cryed this is fyre
 30 gareth of Orkeney kyng Lots sone / and whan fyr gareth as-
 pyed that he was discoueryd / thenne he doubled his strokes / &
 smote doune fyr Sagramore & his broder fir gawayn / O bro-
 der faide fir gawayn I wende ye wolde not haue stryken me /
 so whan he herd hym say so he thrang here & there / & so with gre-
 35 te payne he gat out of the prees / and there he mette with his
 dwerf / O boye faid fyr gareth thou hast begyled me foule this
 day that thou kepste my ryinge / Gyue it me anone ageyn that

I may hyde my body with al / and soo he tooke it hym / And
 thenne they all wist not where he was become / and fyr Gawa-
 yn had in maner aspyed where fyr Gareth rode / and thenne he
 rode after with alle his myghte / that aspyed fyr Gareth and
 rode lyghtely in to the forest that fyr Gawayn wist not where 5
 he was become / And whan fyr Gareth wist that fyr Gawa-
 yn was past / he asked the dwerf of best counceil / Syr said the
 dwerf / me semeth it were best now that ye are escaped fro spy-
 eng that ye send my lady dame lyones her rynge / It is wel
 aduyfed said fyr Gareth / now haue it here and bere it to her / 10
 And faye that I recommaunde me vnto her good grace / and
 faye her I will come whan I maye / and I pray her to be true
 and feythful to me as I wil be to her / Syr said the dwerf it
 shal be done as ye commaunde / and soo he rode his waye and
 dyd his eraund vnto the lady / Thenne she said where is my 15
 knyghte fyr Gareth / Madame said the dwerf he bad me faye /
 that he wold not be long from you / ¶ And soo lyghtely the
 dwerf cam ageyne vnto fyr Gareth that wold ful fayne ha-
 ue had a lodgyng / for he had nede to be repofed / And thenne
 felle there a thonder and a rayne as heuen and erthe shold 20
 goo to gyder / And fyr Gareth was not a lytyl wery / for of al
 that day he had but lytel rest neyther his hors nor he / So this
 fyr Gareth rode soo longe in that forest vntyl the nyghte came
 And euer it lyghtned and thondred as it had ben woode
 At the last by fortune he came to a Castel / and there he herd 25
 the waytes vpon the wallys ¶ **Capitulum xxxij /**

Thenne fyr Gareth rode vnto the barbycan of the castel /
 and praid the porter fayr to lete hym in to the castel /
 The porter anfuerd vngoodely ageyne / and faide thow
 getest no lodgyng here / Fayr fyr say not soo for I am a knyghte 30
 of kynge Arthurs / & pray the lord or the lady of this castel to
 gyue me herberow for the loue of kynge Arthur / Thenne the
 porter wente vnto the ducheffe / and told her how ther was a
 knyghte of kyng Arthurs wold haue herberowe / lete hym in
 said the ducheffe / for I wille see that knyghte / And for kyng 35
 Arthurs sake he shalle not be herberoules /

¶ Thenne she yode vp in to a toure ouer the gate with greete
 torche lyght / whan sir Gareth sawe that torche lyghte he cryed

on hyhe whether thou be lord or lady gyaunt or champyon I
take no force so that I may haue herberowe this nyghte / & yf
hit so be that I must nedes fyghte / spare me not to morne when
I haue restyd me for bothe I and myn hors ben wery / Syr
5 knyghte said the lady thou spekest knyghtly and boldly / but
wete thou wel the lord of this castel loueth not kyng Arthur /
nor none of his court / for my lord hath euer ben ageynst hym
and therfor thou were better not to come within this castel /
For and thou come in this nyghte / thou must come in vnder
10 fuche fourme that where someuer thou mete my lord by sty³ or
by strete / thou must yelde the to hym as prysoner / Madame sa-
id fyre Gareth what is your lord and what is his name / fyr
my lordes name is the duke de la rouse / wel madame said fyr
Gareth I shal promyse yow in what place I mete your lord
15 I shalle yelde me vnto hym and to his good grace with that
I vnderstande he wille do me no harme / And yf I vnderstand
that he wille I wil releace my self and I can with my spe-
re and my fwerd / ye say wel said the duchesse / and thenne she
lete the drawe brydge doune / and soo he rode in to the halle /
20 and there he alyghte / and his hors was ledde in to a stable / &
in the halle he vnarmed hym / & saide madame I will not oute
of this holle this nyghte / And whan it is daye lyght / lete see /
who wil haue adoo with me / he shal fynde me redy / Thenne
was he sette vnto souper / and had many good dysshes / then-
25 ne fyr Gareth lyft wel to ete / and knyghtely he ete his mete /
and egerly / there was many a fair lady by hym / & some said
they neuer sawe a goodlyer man nor so wel of etynge / then-
ne they made hym passyng good chere / & shortly whan he had
souped his bedde was made there so he rested hym al nyghte /
30 And on the morne he herd masse & brake his fast & toke his le-
ue at the duchesse / & at them al / & thanked her goodely of her
lodgyng & of his good chere / & thenne she asked gym his na-
me / Madame he saide truly my name is Gareth of Orkeney / &
some men calle me Beaumayns / thēne knewe she wel it was
35 the fame kny³t that fou³t for dame lyones / so fir gareth depar-
ted & rode vp in to a montayne / & ther mette hym a knyghte /
his name was fyr Bendelayne and sayd to fyr Gareth thou
shalt not passe this way / for outhur thou shalt Iuste with me or

els be my prysoner / Thenme wille I Iuste faid fyr Gareth /
 And soo they lete their horfes renne / and there fyr Gareth smote
 hym thorou oute the body / and fyr Bendalyne rode forth to
 his castel there besyde and there dyed / So fyr gareth wold haue
 rested hym / and he cam rydyng to Bendalaynis castel / 5
 Thenne his knyghtes and seruautes aspyed that it was he
 that had slayne their lord / Thenne they armed xx good men
 and cam out and assailed fyr gareth / and soo he had no spe-
 re but his swerd / and put his shelde afore hym / and there they
 brake their speres vpon hym / and they assailed hem passyng- 10
 ly fore / But euer fyr gareth deffended hym as a knyght

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij

Soo whan they sawe that they myghte not ouercome
 hym / they rode from hym / and took their councylle to
 flee his hors / and soo they cam in vpon fyr gareth / and with
 speres they flewe his hors / and thenne they assailed hym hard 15
 But whan he was on foote / there was none that he raughte
 but he gaf him suche a buffet that he dyd neuer recouer / So he
 flewe hem by one and one tyl they were but foure / and there
 they fledde / and sire gareth took a good hors that was one of
 theirs and rode his waye / Thenne he rode a grete paas til that 20
 he came to a castel and there he herd moche mornynge of lady-
 es and gentylwymmen / so ther cam by hym a page / what noy-
 se is this faid fyr gareth that I here within this castel / Syre
 knyghte faid the page here ben within this castel thyrtty lady-
 es and alle they be wydowes / For here is a knyght that way- 25
 teth dayly vpon this castel / and his name is the broun kn-
 yght withoute pyte / and he is the peryllouft knyght that now
 lyueth / And therfor sir faid the page I rede you flee / Nay fa-
 id sir gareth I wille not flee though thou be aferd of hym /
 And thenne the page sawe where came the broune knyghte / loo 30
 faid the page yonder he cometh / lete me dele with hym faid fyre
 gareth / And whan eyther of other had a fyghte they lete the-
 yr horfes renne / and the broune knyghte brake his spere and
 sir gareth smote hym thorou oute the body that he ouerthrewe
 hym to the ground stark dede / So sir gareth rode in to the castel 35
 & praid the ladyes þ^t he myzt repose hym / allas faid the ladyes
 ye may not be lodged here / make hym good chere faid the page

for this knyghte hath slayne your enemy / thenne they al made hym good chere as laye in their power / But wete ye wel they maade hym good chere for they myghte none otherwyse doo for they were but poure / And so on the morne he wente to
 5 masse / and there he sawe the thyrtty ladyes knele / and lay grouelyng vpon dyuerse tombes makynge grete dole and forowe / Thenne fyr Gareth wyft wel that in the tombes lay their lordes / Fayre ladyes said fyr Gareth ye must at the next feest of Pentecost be at the court of kynge Arthur / and saye that I
 10 fyr Gareth sente you thyder / we shal doo this said the ladyes Soo he departed / and by fortune he came to a mountayne / & there he found a goodely knyght that badde hym abyde fyr knyghte and Iuste with me / what are ye said fyr Gareth / My name is said he the duke de la rowse / A fyr ye ar the same knyghte that I lodged ones in your Castel / And there I made promyse vnto your lady that I shold yelde me vnto yow
 A said the duke arte thou that proud knyghte that profereft to fyghte with my knyghtes / therfore make the redy for I wil haue adoo with you / Soo they lete their horses renne / and ther
 20 fyr Gareth smote the duke doune from his hors / But the duke lyghtly auoyded his hors / and dressid his shelde and drew his sward / and bad fyr Gareth alyghte and fyghte with hym / Soo he dyd alyghte / and they dyd grete batail to gyders more than an houre / and eyther hurte other ful fore / Att
 25 the last fyr Gareth gat the duke to the erthe / and wold haue slayn hym / and thenne he yelded hym to hym / Thenne must ye goo said fyr Gareth vnto fyr Arthur my lord at the next feest and saye that I fyr Gareth of Orkeney sente you vnto hym / hit shal be done said the duke / and I wil doo to yow homage and
 30 feaute with an C knyghtes with me / and alle the dayes of my lyf to doo you seruyse where ye wille commaunde me /

¶ Capitulum xxiij

Soo the duke departed / and fyr Gareth stode there alone and there he sawe an armed knyght comyng toward hym / Thenne fyre Gareth toke the dukes shelde / and

mounted vpon horsbak / and foo withoute bydyng they ranne
to gyder as it had ben the thonder / And there that knyzt hurt
fyr Gareth vnder the fyde with his spere / And thenne they a-
lyghte / and drewe their fwerdes / and gafe grete strokes that
the blood trayled to the ground / And foo they foughte two 5
houres / At the last there came the damoyfel Lynet that somme
men calle the damoyfel faueage / and she came rydyng vpon
an ambelynge meule / and there she cryed al on hyghe / fyr Ga-
wayne fyr Gawayne leue thy fyghtyng with thy broder fyre
Gareth / And whan he herd her saye foo he threwe aweye hys 10
shelde and his fwerd / and ranne to fyre Gareth / and tooke
hym in his armes / and fythen kneled doune and asked hym
mercy / What are ye said fyr Gareth that ryght now were foo
stronge and foo myghty / and now so fodenly yelde you to me
O Gareth I am your broder fyr Gawayn that for youre sake 15
haue had grete sorow and labour / Thenne fyr Gareth vnaced
his helme / and knelyd doune to hym / and asked hym mercy /
thenne they rose both and enbraced eyther other in their armes
and wepte a grete whyle or they myghte speke / and eyther of
hem gaf other the pryce of the bataille / And there were many 20
kynde wordes bitwene hem / Allas my faire broder said fir ga-
wayn perde I owe of ryghte to worshippe you / and ye were
not my broder / for ye haue worshipped kyng Arthur and all
his courte / for ye haue sente me mo worshipful knyghtes this
twelue moneth than fyxe the best of the round table haue do- 25
ne excepte fir Launcelot / Thenne cam the damoyfel faueage that
was the lady Lynet that rode with fir gareth foo longe / and
there she dyd staunche fir gareths woundes / and fir gawayns
Now what wille ye doo said the damoyfel faueage / me semeth
that it were wel do þ^t Arthur had wetyng of you both for yo- 30
ur horses are foo brysed that they may not bere / Now faire da-
moyfel said fyr Gawayne / I praye you ryde vnto my lord myn
vnkel kynge Arthur / and telle hym what aduenture is to me
betyd here / and I suppose he wille not tary long / Thenne she
tooke her meule and lightly she came to kynge Arthur / that 35
was but two myle thens / And whan she had told hym tydyn-
ges the kynge bad gete hym a palfroy / ¶ And whan he was
vpon his bak he badde the lordes and ladyes come after who

that wold / and there was fadelyng and brydelyng of quenes
horfes and prynces horfes / & wel was hym that sooneft myght
be redy / Soo whan the kynge came there as they were he sawe
fyr Gawayn and fyr Gareth fytted vpon a lytel hylle syde / &
5 thenne the kynge auoyded his hors / And whanne he cam ny-
ghe fyre Gareth / he wold haue spoken but he myghte not / and
therwith he fank doune in a fwoone for gladnesse / and soo
they starte vnto theyr vnkyll / and requyred hym of his good
grace to be of good comforte / Wete ye wel the kyng made gre-
10 te ioye and many a pyteous complaynte he made to fyr Ga-
reth / And euer he wepte as he had ben a chyld / With that cam
his moder the quene of Orkeney dame Morgause / And whan
she sawe fyr Gareth redely in the vyfage she myghte not wepe
but fodenly felle doune in a fwoone / and lay there a grete why-
15 le lyke as she had ben dede / And thenne fyr Gareth recomfor-
ted his moder in suche wyse that she recouerd and made good
chere / Thenne the kynge commaunded that al maner of knygh-
tes that were vnder his obeiffaunce shold make their lodgyng
ryght there for the loue of his neuwes / And soo it was do-
20 ne and al manere of purueaunce purueyd that ther lacked
nothyng that myghte be gotten of tame nor wylde for gold or
fyluer / And thenne by the meanes of the damoyfel Saueage
fyr Gawayne and fyr Gareth were heled of their woundes /
and there they foiourned eyght dayes / Thenne said kyng Ar-
25 thur vnto the damoyfel faueage I merueylle that your fyf-
ter Dame Lyones cometh not here to me / and in especyall that she
cometh not to vyfite her knyghte my neuwe fyre Gareth that
hath had soo moche trauaille for her loue / My lord said the da-
moyfel Lynet ye must of your good grace hold her excused /
30 For she knoweth not that my lord fyr Gareth is here / Go the-
ne for her said kyng Arthur that we may be apoynted what
is best to done accordyng to the plesyr of my neuwe / Syr fa-
id the damoyfel that shal be done / and soo she rode vnto her fyf-
ter / And as lyghtely as she myght made her redy & she cam
35 on the morne with her broder fyr Gryngamor / and with her
xl knyghtes / And so whan she was come she had alle the che-
re that myghte be done bothe of the kynge and of many other
kynges and quenes

¶ Capitulum xxxv

ANd amonge alle these ladyes she was named the fayrest and pyereles / Thenne whanne fyr Gawayn sawe her / there was many a goodely loke and goodely wordes that alle men of worship had ioye to beholde them / Thenne cam kyng Arthur and many other kynges and dame Gweneuer & the quene of Orkeney / And there the kyng asked his neuw fyre Gareth whether he wold haue that lady as peramour or to haue her to his wyf / My lord wete yow wel that I loue her aboue al ladyes lyuynge / Now fayre lady said kyng Arthur what say ye / Moost noble kyng said dame Lyones wete yow wel that my lord fyr Gareth is to me more leuer to haue and welde as my husband than ony kyng or prynce that is crystened / and yf I maye not haue hym I promyse yow I wylle neuer haue none / For my lord Arthur sayd dame Lyones wete ye wel he is my fyrst loue and he shal be the laste / And yf ye wil suffre hym to haue his wyl and free choyse I dare saye he wylle haue me / That is trouthe said fyr Gareth / And I haue not you and weld not you as my wyf / there shal neuer lady ne gentylwoman reioyce me / What neuwe said the kyng is the wynde in that dore / for wete ye wel I wold not for the stynte of my croune to be caufar to withdrawe your hertes / And wete ye wel ye con not loue so wel but I shal rather encrease hit than dystresse hit / And also ye shal haue my loue and my lordship in the vttermest wyse that may lye in my power / And in the same wyse said sir Gareths moder / thenne there was made a prouysyon for the day of maryge / and by the kynges aduyse it was prouyded that it shold be at Mychelmas folowyng at kynkenadon by the see syde / for ther is plentyful countrey / And soo it was cryed in al the places thurgh the royamme / And thenne fyr Gareth sent his somones to alle these knyghtes and ladyes that he had wonnen in batail to fore that they shold be at his day of maryage at kynkenadon by the sandys / And thenne dame Lyones and the damoyfel Lynet with fyr Gryngamor rode to their castel / and a goodely and a ryche rynge she gaf to fyr Gareth / and he gaf her another / And kyng Arthur gaf her a ryche bee of

gold / and soo she departed / and kyng Arthur and his felau-
 ship rode toward Kynkenadon / and fyr Gareth broughte his
 lady on the way / & so cam to the kyng ageyne and rode with
 hym / Lord the grete chere that fyr launcelot made of fir Gareth
 5 and he of hym / for there was neuer no knyght that fyr gareth
 loued so wel as he dyd fyr Launcelot / and euer for the most
 party he wold be in fyr launcelots company / for after fyr Ga-
 reth had aspyed fir Gawayns condycions he withdrewe hym
 self fro his broder fyr Gawayns felauship / for he was venge-
 10 able / and where he hated he wold be auengyd with murther
 and that hated fyr gareth

¶ Capítulum xxxvi

Soo hit drewe faste to Mychelmas / and thyder came
 dame Lyones the lady of the castel peryllous and her
 fyfter dame Lynet with fyre gryngamor her broder with hem /
 15 For he had the conduyte of these ladyes / And there they were
 lodged at the deuysse of kyng Arthur / And vpon mychelmas
 day the Biffhop of Caunterbury made the weddyng betwixe
 fyr gareth and the lady Lyones with grete solempnyte / and
 kyng Arthur made gaherys to wedde the damoyfel faueage /
 20 that was dame Lynet / and kyng Arthur made fyr Agraue-
 yne to wedde dame Lyones nees a fayr lady / her name was
 dame Laurel / And so whan this solemnacion was done / then-
 ne came in the grene knyghte fyr Pertylope with thyrty kn-
 yghtes / and there he dyd homage and feaute to fyr gareth and
 25 these knyghtes to hold of hym for euermore / Also fir Pertilo-
 pe said I pray you that at this feest I maye be your cham-
 berlayne / with a good wil said fyr gareth / fyth it lyketh you
 to take soo symple on offyce / Thenne come in the reed knyghte
 with thre score knyghtes with hym / and dyde to fyr Gareth
 30 homage and feaute / and alle tho knyghtes to hold of hym
 for euermore / And thenne this fyr Perymonyes praide fir ga-
 reth to graunte hym to be his chyef botteler at that hyghe feest
 I wil wel saide fir gareth that ye haue this offyce and it we-
 re better / Thenne came in fyr Persant of Inde with an C kn-
 35 yghtes with hym / and there he dyd homage and feaute / and

al his knyghtes fhold doo hym feruyse / and hold their londes of hym for euer / and there he prayd fyr Gareth to make hym his Sewar chyef at the feest / I wil wel said fyr Gareth that ye haue it & it were better / Thenne cam the dukde la rowse with an C knyghtes with hym / and there he dyd homage and feaute to fyr Gareth / and soo to hold their londes of hym for euer / And he requyred fyr Gareth that he myght ferue hym of the wyn that day at that feest / I wil wel sayd fyr Gareth and it were better / Thenne came in the reed knyghte of the reed laundes that was fyr Ironsyde / and he broughte with hym thre honderd knyghtes / and there he dyd homage & feaute / and al these knyghtes to hold their landes of hym for euer / And thenne he asked fyr Gareth to be his keruer / I will wel said fyr Gareth and it please you / Thenne came in to the courte thyrtty ladyes / and alle they femed wydowes / and tho thyrtty ladyes broughte with hem many fayre gentylwymmen / And alle they kneled doune at ones vnto kyng arthur and vnto fyr Gareth / and there al tho ladyes told the kyng how fyr Gareth delyuerd hem from the dolorous toure / and flew the broune knyght withoute pyte / And therfore we and oure heyres for euermore wille doo homage vnto fyr Gareth of Orkeney / So thenne the kynges and quenes / prynces & erlys Barons and many bold knyghtes wente vnto mete / & well maye ye wete there were al manere of mete plentyuously / alle manere rules and games with al manere of mynstralsy that was vsed in tho dayes / ¶ Also ther was grete Iustes thre dayes / But the kyng wold not suffre fyr Gareth to Iuste by cause of his newe bryde / for as the frenshe book sayth that dame Lyones desyred of the kyng that none that were wedded fhold Iuste at that feest / Soo the fyrst day there Iusted sir la-merak de galys / for he ouerthrewe thyrtty knyghtes / & did passyng merueillously dedes of armes / and thenne kyng Arthur made fyr Persaunt and his two bretheren knyghtes of the round table to their lyues ende / and gaf hem grete londes / Also the second daye there Iusted Trystram best / and he ouerthrew forty knyghtes / and dyd there merueillous dedes of armes And there kyng Arthur made Ironsyde that was the reed knyghte of the reed laundes a knyghte of the table round to

his lyues ende / and gaf hym grete landes / The thyrd day there
Iufted fyr launcelot du lake / and he ouerthrewe fyfty knygh-
tes and dyd many merueyllous dedes of armes that all men
wondred on hym / And there kynge Arthur made the duke de
5 la rouse a knyghte of the round table to his lyues ende / and
gaf hym grete landes to spende / But whan this Iuftes were
done / fyr Lamerak and fyr Trystram departed fodenly / & wold
not be knowm / for the whiche kyng Arthur and all the court
were fore displeafyd / And foo they helde the courte fourty da-
10 yes with grete folempnyte / And this fyr Gareth was a no-
ble knyghte and a wel rulyd and fayr langaged

¶ Thus endeth this tale of fyr Gareth of Orkeney that wed=
ded dame Lyones of the castel peryllous / And also fyr Gabe=
rys wedded her fyfter dame Lynet / that was called the damo=
yfel faueage / And fyr Agraunayne wedded dame Laurel a fa=
yr lady and grete and myghty landes with grete rycheffe
gaf with them kyng Arthur that ryally they myght lyue tyl
their lyues ende

¶ There foloweth the viij book the which is the first book of fir
Tristram de Lyones / & who was his fader & his moder / & hou
he was borne and fosteryd / And how he was made knyghte

¶ Capitulum primum



It was a kyng that hyghte Melyodas / and he
 was lord and kynge of the countre of Lyonas
 And this Melyodas was a lykely knyght as
 ony was that tyme lyuynge / And by fortune
 he wedded kynge Markys fyfter of Cornewaille / And she 5
 was called Elyzabeth that was callyd bothe good and fair
 And at that tyme kynge Arthur regned / and he was hole
 kynge of Englund / walys and Scotland & of many other
 royammes how be it there were many kynges that were lordes
 of many countreyes / but alle they held their landes of kyng 10
 Arthur / for in walys were two kynges / and in the north we-
 re many kynges / And in Cornewail and in the west were
 two kynges / ¶ Also in Irland were two or thre kynges
 and al were vnder the obeiffaunce of kyng Arthur / So was
 the kynge of Fraunce and the kyng of Bretayn and all the 15
 lordshippes vnto Rome / So whan this kyng Melyodas hadde
 ben with his wyf / within a whyle she waxid grete with child
 and she was a ful meke lady / and wel she loued her lord / &
 he her ageyne / soo there was grete ioye betwixe them / Thenne
 ther was a lady in that countrey that had loued kyng Me- 20
 lyodas longe / And by no meane she neuer coude gete his loue
 therfore she lete ordeyne vpon a day as kynge Melyodas rode
 on huntynge / for he was a grete chacer / and there by an en-
 chaument she made hym chace an herte by hym self alone / til
 that he came to an old Castel / and there anone he was taken 25
 pryfoner by the lady that hym loued / Whanne Elyzabeth kyng
 Melyodas myft her lord / and she was nyghe oute of her wytte
 and also as grete with child as she was she took a gentylwo-
 man with her / and ranne in to the forest to feke her lord /
 And whanne she was ferre in the forest she myghte no ferther 30
 for she byganne to trauaille fast of her child / And she had ma-
 ny grymly throwes / her gentylwoman halp her alle that she
 myghte / And soo by myracle of oure lady of heuen she was
 delyuerd with grete paynes / But she had taken suche cold for
 the defaute of helpe that depe draughtes of deth toke her / that 35
 nedes she must dye and departe oute of this world / ther was

none other boote / And whanne this quene Elyzabeth sawe
 that ther was none other bote / thenne she made grete dole / and
 said vnto her gentylwoman / whan ye see my lord kyng Me-
 lyodas recommaunde me vnto hym / and telle hym what pay-
 5 nes I endure here for gis loue / and how I must dye here for
 his sake for defaute of good helpe / and lete hym wete that I
 am ful sory to departe out of this world fro hym / therfor pray
 hym to be frende to my soule / Now lete me see my lytel child /
 for whome I haue had alle this sorowe / And whanne she sa-
 10 we hym she said thus / A my lytel sone thou hast murthered
 thy moder / and therefore I suppose thou that arte a murtherer
 soo yong / thou arte ful lykely to be a manly man in thyn age /
 And by cause I shal dye of the byrthe of the / I charge the
 gentylwoman / that thou pray my lord kynge Melyodas that
 15 whan he is crystned lete calle hym Trystram that is as moch
 to saye / as a sorouful byrthe / And ther with this quene gaf
 vp the ghooft and dyed / Thenne the gentylwoman leyde her
 vnder an vmbre of a grete tree / and thenne she lapped the ch-
 yld as wel as she myght for cold / Ryghte soo ther came the
 20 Barons folowyng after the quene / ¶ And whan they sawe
 that she was dede / and vnderstood none other but the kynge
 was destroyed /

¶ Capitulum secundum

Thenne certayne of them wold haue slayne the child /
 by cause they wold haue ben lordes of the countrey of
 25 Lyonas / But thenne thorow the faire speche of the gentylwo-
 man / and by the meanes that she made / the moost party of the
 Barons wold not assente ther to / And thenne they lete cary
 home the dede quene / and moche dole was made for her / Thenne
 this meane whyle Merlyn delyuerd kynge Melyodas out of
 30 pryson on the morne after his quene was dede / And so when
 the kynge was come home / the moost party of the barons ma-
 de grete ioye / But the sorow that the kyng made for his quene
 that myghte no tong telle

Soo thenne the kynge lete entere her rychely and after he le-
 35 te crystene his child as his wyf had commaunded afore her

deth / And thenne he lete calle hym Trystram the forouful borne child / ¶ Thenne the kynge Melyodas endured feuen yeres withoute a wyf / And alle this tyme Trystram was nourysshed wel / ¶ Thenne hit befelle that kynge Melyodas wedded kynge Howles doughter of Bretayne / and anone she hadde children of kynge Melyodas / thenne was she heuy and wrothe / that her children shold not reioyce the Countrey of Lyones / wherfor this quene ordeyned for to poyfone yong Tristram / So she lete poyson be put in a pyece of syluer in the chamber where as Trystram and her children were to gyders / 10 Vnto that entente that whanne Trystram were thursty he shold drynke that drynke / And so hit felle vpon a daye the quenes sone as he was in that chamber / aspyed the pyece with poyson / and he wende hit hadde ben good drynke / and by cause the child was thursty he tooke the pyece with poyson and 15 dranke frely / and there with al sodenly the child braut & was dede / whanne the quene Melyodas wyft of the dethe of her sone wete ye wel that she was heuy / But yet the kyng vnderstode no thyng of her treason / ¶ Not withstandynge the quene wold not leue this / but este she lete ordeyne more poyson / and 20 putte hit in a pyece / And by fortune kyng Melyodas her husband fond the pyece with wyn where was the poyson / and he that was moche thursty took the pyece for to drynke ther oute And as he wold haue dronken therof / the Quene aspyed hym / and thenne she ranne vnto hym / and pulled the pyece 25 from hym sodenly ¶ The kyng merueilled why she dyd soo / and remembryd hym how her sone was sodenly slayne with poyson / And thenne he took her by the hand and sayd / thou fals traitresse thou shalte telle me what manere of drynke this is / or els I shalle flee the / And ther with he pulled oute his sward / and sware a grete othe that he shold flee her / but yf she told hym trouthe / A mercy my lord sayd she / and I shalle telle you alle / And thenne she told hym why she wold haue slayne Trystram / by cause her chyldren shold reioyce his land / wel said the kyng Melyodas / and therfor shal 35 ye haue the lawe / And soo she was dampned by the assente of the Barons to be brent / and thenne was ther made a grete fyre / & ryght as she was at the fyre to take her execucion / yong

Trystram knelyd afore kynge Melyodas / and besought hym
 to gyue hym a bone / I wylle wel said the kynge ageyne /
¶ Thenne faide yonge Trystram gyue me the lyf of thy que-
 ne my stepmoder / That is vnryghtfully asked said kyng Me-
 5 lyodas / for thou oughte of ryght to hate her / for she wold ha-
 ue slayne the with that poyson and she myghte haue hadde her
 wille / And for thy sake moost is my cause that she sholde dye
 Syr faide Trystram as for that I byseche you of your mercy
 that ye wille forgyue hit her / And as for my parte god forgy-
 10 ue it her and I doo / and soo moche it lyked your hyhenes to
 graunte me my bone / for goddes loue I requyre you hold yo-
 ur promyse / Sythen hit is soo said the kynge I wille that ye
 haue her lyf / thenne said the kynge I gyue her to you / and go
 ye to the fyre and take her / and doo with her what ye wylle /
 15 Soo fyre Trystram wente to the fyre / and by the commaunde-
 ment of the kyng delyuerd her from the dethe / But after that
 kynge Melyodas wold neuer haue adoo with her as at bedde
 and borde / But by the good meanes of yong Trystram he ma-
 de the kynge and her accorded / But thenne the kynge wold
 20 not suffre yonge Trystram to abyde no lenger in his courte

¶ Capitulum iij

ANd thenne he lete ordeyne a gentylman that was wel
 lerned and taughte / his name was gouernayle / and
 thenne he sente yonge Trystram with Gouernayle in
 to Fraunce to lerne the langage / and nurture / and dedes of
 25 armes / And there was Trystram more than feuen yeres /
¶ And thenne whanne he wel couthe speke the langage and
 hadde lerned alle that he myght lerne in that countreyes / then-
 ne he came home to his fader kynge Melyodas ageyne / and so
 Trystram lerned to be an harper passynge alle other that there
 30 was none fuche called in no countrey / and soo in harpyng &
 on Instrumentys of musyke he applyed hym in his yongthe
 for to lerne / And after as he growed in myght and strengthe
 he laboured euer in huntynge and in haukyng soo that neuer

gentylman more that euer we herd rede of / ¶ And as the
 book fayth / he beganne good mesures of blowyng of beestes of
 venery and beestes of chace / and alle manere of vermayns /
 and alle these termes we haue yet of haukyng and huntynge
 And therefore the book of venery / of haukyng and huntynge 5
 nge is called the book of fyr Trystram / Wherfor as me semeth
 alle gentylmen that beren old armes oughte of ryght to ho-
 noure fyre Trystram for the goodly termes that gentilmen ha-
 ue and vse / and shalle to the daye of dome / that there by in a
 maner alle men of worship maye disseuer a gentylman fro a 10
 yoman / and from a yoman a vylayne / For he that gentyl is
 wylle drawe hym vnto gentil tatches / and to folowe the cus-
 tommes of noble gentylmen

¶ Thus fyr Trystram
 endured in Cornewaile vntyl he was bygge / and stronge / of
 the age of xviij yeres / And thenne the kynge Melyodas had 15
 grete ioye of fyr Trystram / and soo had the quene his wyfe /
 For euer after in her lyf by cause fyre Trystram saued her
 from the fyre she dyd neuer hate hym more after / but loued
 hym euer after / and gaf Trystram many grete yestes for eue-
 ry estate loued hym / where that he wente 20

¶ Capitulum quartum

THenne it befelle that kynge Anguysshe of Irland /
 fente vnto kynge Marke of Cornewaile for his tru-
 age that Cornewaile had payed many wynters / And
 alle that tyme kynge Marke was behynde of the truage for se-
 uen yeres / And kyng Marke and his Barons gaf vnto the 25
 messager of Irland these wordes and anfuere that they wo-
 ld none paye / and bad the messagyer goo vnto his Kynge
 Anguysshe / and telle hym we wille paye hym no truage / but
 telle youre lord / and he wille alweyes haue truage of vs of
 Cornewaile / bydde hym fende a trusty knyghte of his land / 30
 that wille fyghte for his ryght / and we shalle fynde another
 for to defende oure ryght / With this anfuere the messagers de-
 parted in to Irland / ¶ And whanne kynge Anguysshe vn-
 derstood the anfuere of the messagers / he was wonderly wroth

And thenne he callyd vnto hym fyr Marhaus the good knyght that was nobly preued / and a knyghte of the table round / And this Marhaus was broder vnto the quene of Irland / ¶ Thenne the kynge fayd thus / Fayre broder fir Marhaus I praye yow goo in to Cornewaile for my sake and do bataille for our truage that of ryght we oughte to haue / and what someuer ye spende ye shalle haue suffyciently more than ye shal nede / Syre faide Marhaus wete ye wel that I shalle not be lothe to doo bataille in the ryght of you and your land
10 with the best knyght of the table rounde / for I knowe them for the moost party what ben theire dedes / and for to auance my dedes and to encrease my worship I wylle ryght gladly goo vnto this iourneye for our ryghte

¶ Soo in alle haste there was made purueaunce for fyr marhaus / and he hadde al thyng that to hym neded / and soo he departed out of Irland / and arryued vp in Cornewaile euen fast by the castel of Tyntagil / And whan kynge Marke vnderstood that he was there arryued to fyghte for Irland /

¶ Thenne made kynge Marke grete forou whan he vnderstood
20 that the good and noble knyghte fyre Marhaus was come / For they knewe no knyght that durste haue adoo with hym / For at that tyme fyre Marhaus was called one of the famous and renoumed knyghtes of the world

¶ And thus fyre Marhaus abode in the see / and euery daye
25 he sente vnto kynge Marke for to paye the truage that was behynde of feuen yere / outhur els to fynde a knyght to fyghte with hym for the truage / This maner of message fyre Marhaus sente dayly vnto kynge Marke /

¶ Thenne they of Cornewayle lete make cryes in euery place that what knyght
30 wold fyghte for to faue the truage of Cornewaile he sholde be rewarded soo that he sholde fare the better terme of hys lyf /

¶ Thenne some of the Barons fayde to kynge Marke / and counceiled hym to sende to the courte of Kynge Arthur for to feke fyre Launcelot du lake that was that ty-

35 me named for the merueillouft Knyght of alle the worlde /

¶ Thenne there were somme other Barons that counceyllled the Kynge not to doo soo & said that it was laboure in vayn /

by cause fyr Marhaus was a knyght of the round table / ther-
 for any of hem will be loth to haue adoo with other / but yf hit
 were ony knyght at his owne request wold fyghte dysguyfed
 and vnknownen / Soo the kynge and alle his barons assented
 that it was no bote to feke ony knyght of the round table / 5
 ¶ This meane whyle came the langage and the noyse vnto
 kynge Meliodas hou that fyre Marhaus abode bataille faste by
 Tyntagil / And how kyng Marke couthe fynde no maner kn-
 yghte to fyghte for hym / Whan yong Trystram herd of thys /
 he was wrothe and fore ashamed that ther durst no knyghte 10
 in Cornewaile haue adoo with fyr Marhaus of Irland /

¶ Capitulum quintum

THere with al Trystram wente vnto his fader Kynge
 Meliodas and asked hym counceil what was best to
 doo for to recouer Cornewaile from truage / For as
 me semeth said sir Tristram it were shame that fyr Marhaus 15
 the quenes broder of Irland shold goo awaye onles that he
 were foughten with alle ¶ As for that said kyng
 Meliodas wete you wel sone Tristram that fyre Marhaus is
 called one of the best knyghtes of the world and knyghte of
 the table round / And therefore I knowe no knyghte in this 20
 countre that is able to matche with hym / ¶ Allas faide fyre
 Tristram that I am not made knyght / And yf sir Marhaus
 shold thus departe in to Irland / god lete me neuer haue wor-
 ship and I were made knyght I shold matche hym /
 And fyr said Trystram I pray you gyue me leue to ryde to 25
 kynge Mark / and soo ye be not displeasyd / of kynge Marke
 wille I be made Knyght / I wille wel faide kyng Meliodas
 that ye be ruled as your courage wille rule you

¶ Thenne sir Trystram thanked his fader moche / And thenne
 he made hym redy to ryde in to Cornewaile / ¶ In the meane 30
 whyle there came a messager with letters of loue fro kynge
 Faramon of Fraunces doughter vnto fyre Trystram that we-
 re ful pyteous letters & in them were wryten many compla-
 yntes of loue / but fyre Tristram had no Ioye of her letters nor

regard vnto her / Also she sente hym a lytel brachet that was
 passyng fayre / But whan the kynges doughter vnderstood
 that fyre Trystram wold not loue her / as the book sayth / she
 dyed for sorow / ¶ And thenne the same squyer that broughte
 5 the letter and the brachet came ageyne vnto fyr Trystram / as
 after ye shalle here in the tale ¶ Soo this yonge

fyre Trystram rode vnto his eme kyng Marke of Cornewa-
 yle / ¶ And whanne he came there / he herd say that ther wold
 no knyghte fyghte with fyre Marhaus / Thenne yede sir Tris-
 10 tram vnto his eme and sayd / fyre yf ye wylle gyue me thor-
 dre of knyghthode / I wille doo bataille with fyr Marhaus /
 What are ye said the kyng and from whens be ye comen / Sir
 said Trystram I come fro kyng Melyodas that wedded yo-
 ur fyfter and a gentylman wete ye wel I am

15 ¶ Kyng Marke behelde sir Trystram and sawe that he was
 but a yonge man of age / but he was passyngly wel maade
 and bygge / ¶ Faire fyre said the kyng what is youre name
 and where were ye borne / Syre sayd he ageyne / my name is
 Trystram / and in the countreie of Lyones was I borne /

20 Ye saye wel said the kyng / and yf ye wille doo this batayll
 I shalle make yow knyghte / Therefore I come to you sayd
 fyre Trystram and for none other cause

¶ But thenne kyng Marke made hym knyghte / And there
 with al anone as he had made hym knyght he sente a messa-
 25 ger vnto fyre Marhaus with letters that said / that he hadde
 fonde a yonge knyghte redy for to take the bataile to the vtter-
 mest / hit may wel be said fyre Marhaus / ¶ But telle kyng
 Marke I wille not fyghte with no knyghte but he be of bl-
 ood royal / that is to saye outh kynges sone outh quenes
 30 sone borne of a prynce or prynceffe /

¶ Whanne Kyng Marke vnderstood that / he sente for fyre
 Trystram de lyones and tolde hym what was the ansuer of
 fyr Marhaus / ¶ Thenne sayd fyre Trystram sythen that he se-
 yth soo / lete hym wete that I am comen of fader fyde and mo-
 35 der fyde of as noble blood as he is / ¶ For fyre now shalle ye
 knowe that I am kyng Melyodas sone borne of youre own
 fyfter dame Elyzabeth that dyed in the forest in the byrthe of
 me / O Ihesu said kyng Mark ye are welcome faire neuewe

to me / ¶ Thenne in alle the haste the kynge lete horse fyr Trif-
 tram and arme hym in the best maner that myghte be had or
 gotten for gold or syluer / ¶ And thenne kynge Marke sente
 vnto fir Marhaus / and dyd hym to wete that a better born mā
 than he was hym self shold fyghte with hym / and his name 5
 is fir Trystram de lyonas gotten of kynge Melyodas / and bo-
 rne of kynge Markes fyfter / Thenne was fir Marhaus glad
 and blythe that he shold fyghte with suche a gentylman / and
 soo by the assente of kynge Mark and of fyr Marhaus they
 lete ordeyne that they shold fyghte within an Iland nyghe 10
 fyr Marhaus shyppes / and soo was fyr Trystram putte in to
 a vessel both his hors and he and all that to hym longed bo-
 the for his body and for his hors / Syre Trystram lacked no
 thyng / And whan kynge Marke and his Barons of Cor-
 newaile beheld how yonge fyr Trystram departed with suche 15
 a caryage to fyghte for the ryghte of Cornewaile / there was
 neyther man ne woman of worship but they wepte to see and
 vnderstande soo yonge a knyght to leoparde hym self for their
 ryghte /

¶ Capitulum sextum

Soo to shorten this tale whan fyr Trystram was arry- 20
 ued within the Iland / he loked to the ferther syde / &
 there he sawe at an anker fyxe shippes nyghe to the land / and
 vnder the shadowe of the shippes vpon the land / there houed
 the noble knyghte fyr Marhaus of Irland / Thenne fyr Tryf-
 tram commaunded his seruauit gouernail to brynge his hors 25
 to the land and dresse his harneis at al manere of rygthes /
 And thenne whan he had soo done / he mounted vpon his hors
 And whan he was in his fadel wel apparailled / & his shelde
 dresseid vpon his sholder / Trystram asked Gouernayle where
 is this knyghte that I shal haue adoo with alle / Syre sayd 30
 Gouernaile / see ye hym not / I wende ye had sene hym yonder
 he houeth vnder the vmbre of his shippes on horfbak with his
 spere in his hand and his sheld vpon his sholder / That is
 trouthe sayd the noble knyghte fyre Trystram now I see hym
 wel ynou3 Thenne he commaunded his seruauit Gouernayle 35

to goo to his vessaile ageyne / and commaunde me vnto myne
 eme kynge Marke / and praye hym / yf that I be slayn in this
 bataille for to entere my body as hym femed best / & as for me
 lete hym wete I will neuer yelde me for cowardyse / and yf I
 5 be slayne and flee not / thenne they haue lost no truage for me
 And yf soo be that I flee or yelde me as recreaūt / bydde myn
 eme neuer berye me in Crysten beryels / And vpon thy lyf fa-
 id fyr Trystram to Gouvernayle / come thou not nyghe this I-
 land tyl that thou see me ouercomen or slayne / or els that I
 10 wyne yonder knyght / soo eyther departed from other fore we-
 pyng

¶ Capitulum septimum

ANd thenne fyr Marhaus auysed fyr Trystram and fa-
 id thus / yonge knyght fyr Trystram what dost thou he-
 re / me fore repenteth of thy courage / for wete thou wel I haue
 15 ben assayed / and the best knyghtes of this land haue ben as-
 sayed of my hand / And also I haue matched with the best kn-
 yghtes of the world / and therfor by my counceille retorne a-
 geayne vnto thy vessaile / And faire knyght and wel preued
 knyght said fyre Trystram thou shalt wel wete I maye not
 20 forsake the in this quarel / for I am for thy sake made knyght
 And thou shalt wel wete that I am a kynges sone born and
 gotten vpon a quene / and suche promyse I haue made att my
 neuws request and myn owne sekyng that I shalle fyghte
 with the vnto the vttermest / and delyuer Cornewaile from
 25 the old truage / And also wete thou wel fyr Marhaus / that
 this is the grettest cause that thou couragest me to haue adoo
 with the / For thou art called one of the moost renoumed kn-
 yghtes of the world / and by cause of that noyse and fame /
 that thou hast / thou gyuest me courage to haue adoo with the /
 30 for neuer yet was I preued with good knyghte / And fy-
 then I toke the ordre of knyghthode this day / I am wel plea-
 syd that I maye haue adoo with so good a knyght as thou
 arte / And now wete thou wel fyr Marhaus that I caste me
 to gete worship on thy body / And yf that I be not preued / I
 35 trust to god that I shal be worshipfully preued vpon thy bo-
 dy / and to delyuer the countrey of Cornewaile for euer fro al

maner of truage from Irland for euer / Whanne fyr Marhaus
had herde hym faye what he wold / he faide thenne thus ageyn
Fair Knyght fythen it is soo that thou castest to wynne wor-
ship of me / I lete the wete / worship may thou none lese by me
yf thou mayst stande me thre strokes / for I lete the wete / for 5
my noble dedes preued and sene / Kyng Arthur made me kny-
ghte of the table round / Thenne they beganne to feutre theyre
speres / and they mette soo fyerly to gyders / that they smote
eyther other doune / bothe hors and all / But sir Marhaus smo-
te fyr Trystram a grete wounde in the syde with his spere / & 10
thenne they auoyded their horses / and pulled oute their swer-
des / and threwe their sheldes afore them / And thenne they las-
shed to gyders as men that were wyld and couragious / And
whan they hadde stryken soo to gyder longe / thenne they leste
her strokes / and foyned at their brethes and vyfours / & when 15
they sawe that that myght not preuaile them / thēne they hurt-
led to gyders lyke rammes to bere eyther other down / thus they
fought styll more than half a day / and eyder were wounded
passyng fore / that the blood ranne doune freshly fro them vp-
on the ground / By thenne fyr Trystram waxed more fresher / 20
than fyr Marhaus and better wynded and bygger / and with a
myghty stroke he smote fyr Marhaus vpon the helme suche a
buffet that hit went thorou his helme / and thorou the coyse of
stele and thorou the brayn pan / and the swerd stak soo fast in
the helme and in his brayn pan that sir Trystram pulled thry- 25
es at his swerd or euer he myght pulle it out from his hede / &
there Marhaus felle down on his knees the edge of Tristrams
swerd left in his brayne pan / And sodenly fyr Marhaus rose
grouelynge / and threwe his swerd and his shelde from hym /
and soo ranne to his shippes and fledde his waye / and sir trif- 30
tram hadde euer his shelde and his swerd / And whan sir Trif-
tram sawe sir Marhaus withdrawe hym / he said A sir knyght
of the roūd table why withdrawest thou the / thou dost thy selfe
and thy kyn grete shame / for I am but a yong Knyghte / or
now I was neuer preued / and rather than I shold withdra- 35
we me from the / I had rather be hewen in C pyeces / Syr mar-
haus anfuerd no worde but yede his way fore gronyng / Well
sir knyght said sir Tristram I promyse the thy fuerd and thy

sheld shal be myn / and thy sheld shalle I were in al places
where I ryde on myn aduentures and in the fyghte of kyng
Arthur and alle the round table

¶ Capitulum viij

5 **A** Non sir Marhaus and his felaufship departed in to Ir-
land / And as foone as he came to the kynge his bro-
der / he lete ferche his woundes / ¶ And whan his hede
was ferched / a pyece of fyre Trystrams fwerd was founden
therin / and myghte neuer be had oute of his hede for no surge-
ons / and soo he dyed of fyr Trystrams fwerd / and that py-
10 ece of the fwerd the quene his fyfter keppe hit for euer wyth
her / for she thoughte to be reuengyd and she myghte / ¶ Now
torne we ageyne vnto fyr Trystram that was fore wounded /
and ful fore bled that he myȝt not within a lytel whyle when
he had take cold vnnethe ſtere hym of his lymmes / and thē-
15 ne he sette hym doune ſoftely vpon a lytel hylle / and bledde
faſt / Thenne anone came Gouvernaile his man with his veſſel
And the kynge and his barons came with proceſſion ageynſt
hym / And whan he was come vnto the land / Kynge Marke
toke hym in his armes / and the kynge and ſir Dynas the ſe-
20 neſcal ladde fyr Triſtram in to the caſtel of Tyntygail / And
thenne was he ferched in the beſt maner / and leid in his bedde /
And whan kynge Marke ſawe his woundes / he wepte hertely
and ſoo dyd alle his lordes / So god me help ſaid kyng Mark
I wolde not for alle my landes that my neuewe dyed / Soo
25 fyr Tryſtram laye there a moneth and more / and euer he was
lyke to deye of that ſtroke that ſir Marhaus ſmote hym fyrſt
with the ſpere / For as the Frenſſhe book ſaith / the ſperes hede
was enuenymed that fyr Tryſtram myghte not be hole / Then-
ne was kynge Mark and alle his barons paſſyng heuy / For
30 they demed none other / but that fyr Tryſtram ſhold not reco-
uer / Thenne the kynge lete ſende after alle manere of leches &
ſurgens bothe vnto men and wymmen / and there was none /
that wold behote hym the lyf / Thenne came there a lady that
was a ryght wyſe lady / & ſhe ſaid playnly vnto kyng mark
35 and to ſir Tryſtram and to alle his barons that he ſhold neuer

be hole / but yf fyr Trystram wente in the same countrey that
 the venym came fro / and in that countrey shold he be holpen
 or els neuer / Thus said the lady vnto the Kynge / whan ky-
 nge Marke vnderstood that / he lete purueye for fyr Trystram
 a faire vessel / wel vytailled / and therin was put fyr Tryf- 5
 tram and gouernail with hym / and sir Tristram toke his harp
 with hym / and soo he was putte in to the see to fayle in to Ir-
 land / and soo by good fortune he arryued vp in Irland e-
 uen fast by a castel where the Kynge and the quene was / and
 at his arryuayl he sat and harped in his bedde a mery lay fu- 10
 che one herd they neuer none in Irland afore that tyme /

¶ And whan it was told the Kyng and the quene of fuche
 a Knyght that was fuche an harper / anone the Kyng sente for
 hym / and lete serche his woundes / and thenne asked hym his
 name / then he answered I am of the countrey of Lyonas / & 15
 my name is Tramtryst that thus was wounded in a bataille
 as I fought for a ladyes ryght / So god me help said kyng
 Anguysshe ye shal haue al the helpe in this land that ye may
 haue here / But I lete you wete in Cornewaile I had a gre-
 te losse / as euer hadde kynge / for there I lost the best knyghte 20
 of the world / his name was Marhaus a ful noble knyghte
 and Knyght of the table round / and there he told fyr Trystrā
 wherefore fyr Marhaus was slayne / Syr Trystram made fem-
 blaunt as he had ben fory / and better knewe he how hit was
 than the kynge 25

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne the kynge for grete fauoure maade Tramtryst
 to be put in his doughters ward and kepyng by cau-
 se she was a noble surgeon / And whan she had serched hym /
 she fond in the bottome of his wound that therin was poyson /
 And soo she heled hym within a whyle / and therefore Tramtrist 30
 cast grete loue to la beale Ifoud / for she was at that tyme the
 fairest mayde and lady of the worlde / And there Tramtryst
 lerned her to harpe / and she beganne to haue grete fantasye
 vnto hym / And at that tyme sir Palamydes the farasyn was
 in that countrey and wel cheryssed with the kynge and the 35

quene / And euery day fyr Palamydes drewe vnto la beale
Ifoud / and profered her many yestes / for he loued her passy-
ngly wel / Al that Aspyed Tramtryft / and ful wel knewe
he fyr Palamydes for a noble knyght and a myghty man /
5 And wete ye wel fyr Tramtryft had grete despyte at fyr pa-
lomydes / for la beale Ifoud told Tramtryft that Palamydes
was in wylle to be crystened for her sake / Thus was ther gre-
te enuy betwixe Tramtryft and fyr Palamydes / Thenne hit
befelle that kynge Anguysshe lete crye a grete Iustes and a
10 grete turnement for a lady that was called the lady of the la-
undes / and she was nyghe cosyn vnto the kynge / And what
man wanne her / thre dayes after he shold wedde her and ha-
ue alle her landes / This crye was made in England / walys
Scotland and also in Fraunce and in Bretayne / It befelle
15 vpon a day la beale Ifoud came vnto fyr Tramtryft and told
hym of this turnement / he answerd and sayd fayr lady I am
but a feble knyghte / and but late I had ben dede / had not
your good ladyship ben / Now fayre lady what wold ye I
shold doo in this matere / wel ye wote my lady that I maye
20 not Iuste / A Tramtryft said la beale Ifoud why wille ye
not haue ado at that turnement / wel I wote fyr Palamydes
shall be there / and to doo what he maye / And therefore Tram-
tryft I pray you for to be there / for els fyr Palamydes is ly-
ke to wyne the degree / Madame said Tramtrift as for that /
25 it may be soo / for he is a proued knyght / and I am but a
yong knyght and late made / and the fyrst batail that I dyd
it myshapped me to be soore wounded as ye see / But and I
wyft ye wold be my better lady / at that turnement I will be
so that ye wille kepe my counceille and lete no creature haue
30 knouleche that I shalle Iuste but your self / and suche as ye
wil to kepe your counceil / my poure persone shall I Ieoparde
there for your sake that parauentur sir Palamydes shal kno-
we whan that I come / Therto said la beale Ifoud do your best
& as I can said la beale Ifoud I shal purueye hors and ar-
35 mour for you at my deuyse / as ye will soo be hit said fyr Trā-
trift I wille be at your cōmaundement / So at the day of Ius-
tes / ther cam sir Palamydes with a black sheld / & he ouerthrew
many knyghtes that alle the peple had merueylle of hym /

For he putte to the werse fyr Gawayne / Gaherys / Agrauayn
 Bagdemagus / kay / Dodyus le faueage / Sagramor le defy-
 rus / Gumret le petyte / and Gryflet le fyse de dieu / Alle these
 the fyrste daye fyr Palamydes strake doune to the erthe / And
 thenne alle maner of knyghtes were adred of sir Palamydes 5
 and many called hym the knyght with the black shelde / Soo
 that day fyre Palamydes had grete worshyp / ¶ Thenne cam
 kynge Anguysshe vnto Tramtryst / and asked hym why he
 wold not Iuste / Syr he said I was but late hurte / and as
 yet I dare not auenture me / ¶ Thenne came there the same 10
 squyer that was sente from the kynges doughter of Fraunce /
 vnto fyr Trystram / And whanne he had aspyed fyre Tristrā
 he felle flat to his feete / Alle that aspyed la Bele Ifoud /
 what curtosye the squyer made vnto fyr Trystram / And ther-
 with al sodenly fyr Trystram ranne vnto his squyer whos na- 15
 me was Heles le renoumes / and praid hym hertely in noo
 wyse to telle his name / Syr said Heles I wille not discouer
 your name / but yf ye commaunde me

¶ Capítulum x

Thenne fyr Trystram asked hym what he dyd in those
 countreyes / fyr he sayd / I came hyder with fyr Gawa- 20
 yn for to be made knyght / And yf it please you of your han-
 des that I may be made knyghte / Awaite vpon me as to morn
 secretely / and in the feld I shal make you a knyght / Thenne
 had la beale Ifoud grete suspecyon vnto Tramtryst that he
 was somme man of worship proued / and ther with she com- 25
 forted her self / and cast more loue vnto hym than she had do-
 ne tofore ¶ And soo on the morne fyr Palamydes maade
 hym redy to come in to the feld as he dyd the fyrst day / And
 there he smote doune the kynge with the C knyghtes and the
 kynge of Scottes / ¶ Thenne had la beale Ifoud ordeyned 30
 and wel arayed fyr Trystram in whyte hors and harneis /
 And ryght soo she lete putte hym oute at a preuy posterne / &
 soo he came in to the feld as it had ben a bryght angel / And
 anone fyr Palamydes aspyed hym / and ther with he feutrid
 a spere vnto fyr Tramtrist / and he ageyne vnto hym / And 35

there fyr Trystram smote doune fyr Palamydes vnto the erth
And thenne there was a grete noyse of people / some sayd / fyre
Palamydes hadde a falle / some said the knyght with the blak
shelde had a falle / And wete you wel la beale Ifoud was
5 passynge gladde / And thenne sire Gawayne and his felawes
ix had merueille what knyghte it myght be that had smyten
doune fyr Palamydes / Thenne wold there none Iuste with
Tramtryst / but alle that there were forsoke hym / moost & left /
Thenne fyr Trystram made Heles a knyght / and caused hym
10 to put hym self forthe / and dyd ryght wel that day / So af-
ter fyr Heles held hym with fyr Trystram / And whan fyre
Palamydes had receyued this falle / wete ye wel that he was
fore ashamed / And as pryuely as he myght / he withdrewe
hym oute of the feld / Alle that aspyed fyre Trystram / and
15 lyghtly he rode after fyre Palamydes and ouertoke hym /
and badde hym torne / for better he wold assaye hym / or euer
he departed / Thenne fyr Palamydes torned hym and eyther
lashed at other with their swerdes / But at the fyrste stroke
fyre Trystram smote doune Palamydes / and gaf hym suche a
20 stroke vpon the hede that he felle to the erthe / Soo thenne Tris-
tram badde yelde hym / and doo his commaundement or els he
wold flee hym / whan fyre Palamydes beheld his countena-
unce / he dredde his buffets soo / that he graunted al his askyn-
ges / Wel said / said sir Tristram / this shalle be your charge /
25 Fyrst vpon payne of your lyf that ye forsake my lady la be-
ale Ifoud / and in no maner wyse that ye drawe not to her /
Also this twelue moneth and a day / that ye bere none armou-
r nor none harneis of werre / ¶ Now promyse me this or here
shalt thou dye / Allas saide Palamydes for euer I am asha-
30 med / ¶ Thenne he sware as fyr Trystram hadde commaunded
hym / Thenne for despyte and anger / fyre Palamydes cutte of
his harneis / and threwe them awaye / And soo fyr Trystram
torned ageyne to the Castel where was la beale Ifoud / and
by the weye he mette with a damoyfel that asked after fyre
35 launcelot that wanne the dolorous gard worshipfully / & this
damoyfel asked sire Tristram what he was / For it was tolde
her that it was he that smote doune fyr Palamydes / by whom
the x knyghtes of kyng Arthurs were smyten doune /

Thenne the damoyfel prayd fyr Trystram to telle her what he was / And whether that he were fyr Launcelot du lake / for she demyd that there was no knyght in the world myghte do suche dedes of armes / but yf it were Launcelot / Fayre damoyfel sayd fyr Trystram wete ye wel that I am not fyr launcelot 5 for I was neuer of suche prowesse / but in god is al that he maye make me as good a knyght as the good knyght sir launcelot / Now gentyl knyght said she / put vp thy vyfure / & whan she beheld his vyfage / she thougt she sawe neuer a better mās vyfage / nor a better farynge knyght / And thenne whan the 10 damoyfel knewe certaynly that he was not fyre launcelot / thenne she took her leue and departed from hym / And thenne fyre Trystram rode pryuely vnto the posterne where kepte hym la beale Ifoud / and there she made hym good chere and thanked god of his good spede / Soo anone within a whyle 15 the kyng and the quene vnderstood that hit was Tramtryst that smote doune fyre Palamydes / thenne was he moche made of more than he was before

¶ Capitulum xi

THus was sir Tramtryst longe there wel cheryfshed / with the kyng and the quene / and namely with la 20 beale Ifoud / So vpon a daye / the quene and la beale Ifoud made a bayne for fyre Tramtryst / And whan he was in his bayne / the quene and Ifoud her doughter romed vp & doune in the chamber / and there whyles Gouvernail and Helle attendyd vpon Tramtryst / & the quene beheld his fwerd 25 there as it laye vpon his bedde / And thēne by vnhap the quene drewe oute his fwerd / and beheld it a longe whyle / and bothe they thoughte it a passyng fayre fwerd / but within a foote and an half of the poynte there was a grete pyece there of oute broken of the edge / And whan the quene aspyed that 30 gap in the fwerd / she remembryd her of a pyece of a fwerd / that was foude in the brayne pan of fyre Marhaus the good knyght that was her broder / Allas thenne said she vnto her doughter la beale Ifoud / this is the same traytour knyghte that slewe my broder thyn eme / Whanne Ifoud herd her faye 35

foo / she was passyng fore abasshed / for passyng wel she loued
 Tramtryst / and ful wel she knewe the cruelnes of her moder
 the quene / Anon there with alle the quene went vnto her ow-
 ne chamber / and foughte her cofre / and there she toke oute the
 5 pyece of the swerd that was pulled out of fyr Marhaus hede
 after that he was dede / And thenne she ranne with that pyece
 of yron to the swerd that laye vpon the bedde / And whanne
 she putte that pyece of stele and yron vnto the swerd / hit was
 as mete as it myghte be / whan it was newe broken / And thē-
 10 ne the quene gryped that swerd in her hand fyerfly / & with
 alle her myghte she ranne streyghte vpon Tramtryst where he
 sat in his bayne / And there she hadde ryued hym thorou hadde
 not fyr Heles gotten her in his armes / and pulled the swerd
 from her / and els she hadde threst him thorou / Thenne whanne
 15 she was lettyd of her euyl wylle / she ranne to the kynge An-
 guyssh her husband and sayde on her knees / O my lord here
 haue ye in your hous that traitour knyght that slewe my bro-
 der and your seruaunt that noble knyght fyr Marhaus / Who
 is that said kynge Anguysshe and where is he / Syr she said
 20 hit is fyr Tramtryst the same knyght that my doughter helyd
 Allas said the kynge therfore am I ryght heuy / for he is a
 ful noble knyght as euer I sawe in felde / ¶ But I charge
 you said the kyng to the quene that ye haue not ado with that
 knyght / but lete me dele with hym / Thenne the kynge went in
 25 to the chambre vnto fyr Tramtryst / and thenne was he gone
 vnto his chambre / and the kynge fond hym al redy armed to
 mounte vpon his hors / Whanne the kynge sawe hym al redy
 armed to goo vnto horsbak / the kynge said nay Tramtryst hit
 wille not auaile to compare the ageynst me / But thus moche
 30 I shalle doo for my worship and for thy loue in soo moch as
 thou arte within my courte / hit were no worship for me to flee
 the / Therefore vpon this condycyon I wille gyue the leue for
 to departe from this courte in faufte / so thou wilt telle me who
 was thy fader / and what is thy name / and yf thou slewe fyr
 35 Marhaus my broder

¶ Capitulum xij

SYr said Trystram now I shalle telle you alle the tro-
 uthe / my faders name is sir Melyodas kynge of Lyo-
 nas / & my moder hyzt Elyzabeth that was sister vnto
 kynge Marke of Cornewaile / & my moder dyed of me in the
 foreste / And by cause therof she commaunded or she dyed that
 whan I were crystened / they shold crystene me Tcystram / &
 by cause I wold not be knowen in this countrey I turned my
 name and lete me calle Tramtryst / & for the truage of Corne-
 wayle I fought for myn emes sake / & for the ryght of Corne-
 newaile that ye had posseded many yeres / And wete ye well
 said Trystram vnto the kynge I dyd the bataille for the loue
 of myn vnkel kynge Marke / and for the loue of the countreye
 of Cornewaile / and for to encrease myn honoure / For that sa-
 me day that I fought with sir Marhaus I was made knyzt
 And neuer or than dyd I no bataile with no knyght / & fro
 me he went alyue & leste his sheld & his fuerd behynde / so god
 me helpe said the kyng I may not say but ye dyd as a kny-
 ght shold / & it was your part to doo for your quarel / & to en-
 creace your worship as a knyght shold / how be it I may not
 mayntene you in this countrey with my worship onles that I
 shold displease my barons & my wyf / & her kyn / Syr said Tr-
 ystram I thanke you of your good lordship that I haue had
 with you here / and the grete goodenes my lady your doughter
 hath shewed me / & therfor said sir Tristram it may so happen
 that ye shalle wyne more by my lyf than by my dethe / for in
 the partyes of Englonde it may happen I may doo you seruyse
 at some season that ye shal be glad that euer ye shewed me yo-
 ur good lordship / ¶ With more I promyse you as I am true
 knyzt that in all places I shal be my lady your douzters ser-
 uaunt / & knyzt in ryght & in wrong / & I shal neuer fayle her
 to doo as moche as a knyght maye doo

¶ Also I byseche your good grace that I may take my leue
 at my lady your doughter and at alle the Barons and kny-
 ghtes / I wille wel said the kynge / ¶ Thenne sire Tristram
 wente vnto la beale Ifoud / and tooke his leue of her / And
 thenne he tolde her all what he was and how he had chaunged
 his name by cause he wold not be knowen / & hou a lady told
 hym he shold neuer be hole tyl he cam in to this countrey where

the poyson was made / where thorou I was nere my dethe had
 not your ladyship ben / O gentyl knyght said la beale Ifoud
 ful wo am I of thy departynge / for I sawe neuer man that
 I oughte soo good wille to / and there with all she wepte her-
 5 tely / Madame said sire Trystram ye shalle vnderstande that
 my name is sir Trystram de lyones gotten of kyng Melyodas
 and borne of his quene / And I promyse you feythfully that
 I shal be alle the dayes of my lyf your knyghte / Gramercy sa-
 id La beale Ifoud / and I promyse you there ageynste that I
 10 shalle not be maryed this seuen yeres but by your assent / and
 to whome that ye wille I shalle be maryed to / hym wille I
 haue / and he wille haue me yf ye wil consente / And thenne
 fyre Trystram gaf her a rynge and she gaf hym another / and
 ther with he departed fro her / leuyng her / makynge grete dole
 15 and lamentacion / and he streyghte wente vnto the Courte a-
 monge alle the Barons / and there he took his leue at moost
 and leest / and openly he said amonge them all / Faire lordes
 now it is soo that I muste departe / Yf there be ony man here
 that I haue offended vnto / or that ony man be with me gre-
 20 ued / lete complayne hym here afore me or that euer I depart
 and I shal amende it vnto my power / And yf there be ony
 that wil profer me wronge or say of me wrong / or shame be-
 hynde my bak / saye hit now or neuer / and here is my body to
 make it good body ageynst body / And alle they stood styll /
 25 ther was not one that wold saye one word / yet were there
 some knyghtes that were of the quenes blood and of sire Mar-
 haus blood / but they wold not medle with hym /

¶ Capitulum xiiij

Soo sir Tristram departed and toke the see / & with good
 wynde he aryued vp at Tyntagyl in Cornewaile / &
 30 whan kyng Mark was hole in his prosperite ther cam
 tydynges that sir Tristram was aryued and hole of his wo-
 undes / therof was kynge marke passyng glad / & soo were alle
 the barons / & whan he sawe his tyme he rode vnto his fader ky-
 ng melyodas / & there he had al the chere that the kyng & the
 35 quene coude make hym / And thenne largely Kyng Melyo-
 das and his quene departed of their landes and goodes to sire
 Trystram /

¶ Thenne by the lycence of Kyng

Melyodas his fader he retorned ageyne vnto the court of kyng Mark / and there he lyued in grete ioye long tyme / vntyl at the lafte there befelle a Ialoufye and an vnkyndenes betwixe kyng Marke and fir Triftram / for they loued bothe one lady / And fhe was an erles wyf that hyght fyre Segwarydes / And this lady loued fyre Tryfram paffyngly wel / And he loued her ageyne for fhe was a paffyng fayr lady / And that afpyed fir Triftram wel / ¶ Thenne kyng Mark vnderftood that and was Ialous / for kyng Marke loued her paffyngly wel / Soo it felle vpon a day / this lady fent a dw- 10 erf vnto fir Triftram and badde hym as he loued her / that he wold be with her the nyzt nexte folowyng / Also fhe charged you that ye come not to her but yf ye be wel armed / for her lord was called a good knyghte ¶ Syre Tryfram an-

swerd to the dwerf / recommaunde me vnto my lady / and telle 15 her I wille not fayle but I wille be with her the terme that fhe hath fette me / and with this anfuer the dwerf departed / And kyng Marke afpyed that the dwerfe was with fyre Tryfram vpon meffage from Segwarydes wyf / thenne kyng Marke fent for the dwerfe / And whanne he was comen / he 20 maade the dwerf by force to telle hym alle why and wherfore that he came on meffage from fyre Triftram

¶ Now faid kyng Marke goo where thou wolt / and vpon payne of dethe that thou faye no word that thou fpakeft with me / foo the dwerf departed from the kyng / ¶ And that fame 25 nyghte that the fteuen was fette betwixt Segwarydes wyfe & fyr Tryfram kyng Marke armed hym / and made hym redy and took two knyghtes of his counceylle with hym / and foo he rode afore for to abyde by the waye / for to awayte vpon fir Tryfram / ¶ And as fyre Tryfram came rydyng vpon hys 30 waye with his fpere in his hand / kyng Marke came hurtlynge vpon hym with his two knyghtes fodenly / And alle thre fmote hym with theyre fperes / and kyng Marke hurte fyre Tryfram on the brest ryght fore / And thenne fyre Triftram feutryd his fpere / and fmote his vnkel kyng Marke 35 foo fore that he raffhyd hym to the erthe / and bryfed hym that he laye ftylle in a fwoune / and longe hit was or euer

he myghte welde hym self / And thenne he ranne to the one knyght / and este to the other / and smote hem to the cold erthe / that they laye styll / And ther with alle sir Tristram rode forth the fore wounded to the lady / and fonde her abydyng hym
5 at a posterne

¶ Capitulum xiiii

ANd there she welcomed hym fayre / and eyther halfed other in armes / and soo she lete putte vp his hors in the best wyse / and thenne she vnarmed hym / And soo they souped lyghtely and wente to bedde with grete ioye and
10 plesaunce / and soo in his ragyng he took no kepe of his grene wound that kynge Marke had gyuen hym / And soo syr Tristram bebled both the ouer shete and the nether & pelowes / and hede shete / and within a whyle ther came one afore that warned her that her lord was nere hand within a bowe draughte
15 Soo she made sir Trystram to aryse / and soo he armed hym / and tooke his hors and so departed / By thenne was come segwarydes her lord / and whan he fonde her bedde troubled & broken and wente nere and beheld it by candel lyghte / thenne he sawe that there had layne a wounded knyght / A fals traitresse
20 itresse thenne he said / why hast thou bitrayed me / and there with alle he swange oute a swerd and said / but yf thou telle me who hath ben here / here thou shalt dye / A my lord mercy sayd the lady / and helde vp her handes / sayeng / flee me not / and I shall telle you alle who hath ben here / Telle anone said segwarydes
25 warydes to me alle the trouthe / Anone for drede she saide here was sir Trystram with me / and by the way as he came to me ward / he was fore wounded / A fals traitresse said segwarides where is he become / sir she said he is armed and departed on hors bak not yet hens half a myle / ye saye wel said segwarydes
30 thenne he armed hym lyghtly / and gate his hors and rode after syre Tristram that rode streyght waye vnto Tyntagyl / And within a whyle he ouertoke syre Tristram / And thenne he badde hym torne fals traitour knyghte / and syr Tristram anon torned hym ageynst hym / And there with al segwarides smote
35 te syr Trystram with a spere that it alle to braste / ¶ And

thenne he swange oute his sward / and smote fast at fyr Tristram / Syre knyght said fyre Trystram I counceyle you that ye smyte no more how be it for the wronges that I haue done you / I wille forbere you as longe as I maye / ¶ Nay fayd Segwarides that shalle not be / for outhur thou shalt dye 5 or I / Thenne fyre Tristram drewe oute his sward and hurtled his hors vnto hym fyerfly / and thorou the waste of the body he smote fyre Segwarides that he felle to the erthe in a swoune / And soo fyre Tristram departed and lefte hym there And soo he rode vnto Tyntagil and tooke his lodgyng secrete- 10 tely for he wold not be knowen that he was hurte

¶ Also sir Segwarides men rode after theyr maister / whome they fond lyenge in the feld fore wounded / and brouȝt hym home on his shelde / and there he lay longe or that he were hole / but at the laste he recouerd ¶ Also kynge Marke 15 wold not be aknowen of that sir Tristram and he hadde mette that nyght / And as for fyre Trystram he knewe not that kynge Marke had mette with hym / And soo the kynges astauce came to sir Tristram to comforte hym as he laye seke in his bedde / But as longe as kynge Marke lyued / he loued neuer 20 fyre Trystram after that / though there was fayre speche / loue was there none / And thus it past many wekes and dayes / & alle was forgyuen and forgotten / For fyre Segwarydes durste not haue ado with sir Tristram by cause of his noble prowesse And also by cause he was neuewe vnto kynge Marke / ther- 25 fore he lete it ouer flyp / for he that hath a pryuy hurte is loth to haue a shame outward

¶ Capitulum xv /

THenne hit befelle vpon a daye that the good knyghte Bleoberys de ganys broder to Blamore de ganys / & nyghe cosyn vnto the good knyght sir launcelot du la- 30 ke / This Bleoberys came vnto the courte of kynge Marke / & there he asked of kynge Marke a bone to gyue hym what yest that he wold aske in his courte

¶ Whanne the kyng herd hym aske soo / he merueilled of hys

askynge / but by cause he was a knyghte of the round table / &
of a grete renomme / kynge Marke graunted hym his hole af-
kynge / thenne faide sire Bleoberys I wille haue the fayrest
lady in your Courte that me lyst to chese / I maye not say nay
5 sayd kynge marke / Now chese at youre aduenture

And soo sire Bleoberys dyd chese fyr segwarydes wyf / and to-
ke her by the hand and soo wente his waye with her / and soo
he tooke his hors and gart sette her behynde his squyer and
rode vpon his way / When sire segwarydes herd telle that his la-
10 dy was gone with a knyght of kynge Arthurs courte /

¶ Thenne he armed hym and rode after that knyght for to re-
scowe his lady / soo whan Bleoberys was gone with this la-
dy / kyng Mark and all the courte was wroth that she was a-
wey / thenne were there certayne ladyes that knewe that there
15 was grete loue bitwene sire Tristram and her / and also that la-
dy loued sire Tristram aboue alle other knyghtes / Thenne there
was one lady that rebuked sire Tristram in the horryblest wy-
fe / and called hym coward knyghte / that he wold for shame
of his knyghthode see a lady soo shamefully be taken awaye /
20 fro his vnkels courte / But she ment that eyther of hem hadde
loued other with entiere hert / But sire Tristram ansuerd her
thus / Faire lady it is not my parte to haue adoo in suche ma-
ters whyle her lord and husband is present here / And yf hit
hadde ben that her lord hadde not ben here in this courte / thenne
25 for the worship of this courte perauentur / I wold haue ben her
champion / And yf so be / sire segwarides spede not wel / it may
happen that I wille speke with that good knyght / or euer he
passe from this countrey / Thenne within a whyle came one of
sire segwarydes squyers / and told in the court that sire segwari-
30 des was beten fore and wounded to the poynte of dethe / as he
wold haue rescowed his lady / sire Bleoberis ouerthrewe hym
and fore hath wounded hym / Thenne was kynge marke heuy
therof / and alle the courte / When sire Tristram herd of this / he
was ashamed and fore greued / And thenne was he soone ar-
35 med and on horsbak / & gouernaile his seruauent bare his shelde
and spere / And soo as sire Tristram rode fast / he mette with sire
Andret his cosyn that by the commaundement of kynge Ma-
rke was sente to brynge forth & euer it laye in his power / ij /

knyghtes of Arthurs Courte that rode by the countrey to feke
 their aduentures / Whan fyr Trystram sawe sir Andret / he af-
 ked hym what tydynges / Soo god me helpe said fyre An-
 dret / ther was neuer worse with me / for here by the commaun-
 dement of kynge Mark I was sente to fetch two knyghtes of 5
 kynge Arthurs courte / and that one bete me / and wounded
 me / and sette nought by my message / Faire cosyn said sir trif-
 tram ryde on your way / and yf I may mete them / it may hap-
 pen I shal reuenge you / So fyr Andret rode in to Cornewaile
 And fyr Tristram rode after the two knyghtes the whiche one 10
 hyght Sagramor le defyrus / & the other hyght Dodynas le
 faueage /

¶ Capitulum xvi /

THenne within a whyle fyr Trystram sawe hem afore
 hym two lykely knyghtes / Sir said Gouvernaile vnto
 his maister / sir I wold counceile you nought to haue 15
 ado with hem / for they ben two preued knyghtes of Arthurs
 Courte / As for that said fyr Trystram haue ye no doute / but
 I wille haue adoo with hem to encrease my worship / for it is
 many daye sythen I dyd ony dedes of armes / doo as ye lyfte
 said Gouvernaile / and there with alle anone fyr Trystram af- 20
 ked them / from whens they came / and wheder they wold / and
 what they dyd in tho marches / Syre Sagramore lokyd vpon
 fyre Tristram / and hadde scorn of his wordes / & asked hym
 ageyne / Fair knyghte be ye a knyght of Cornewaile / where by
 aske ye hit said sir Tristram / For it is feldom sene said sir Sa- 25
 gramore that ye Cornyshe knyghtes ben valyaunte men of
 armes / For within these two houres there mette vs one of you
 cornyshe knyghtes / and grete wordes he spak / and anon with
 lytel myght he was leyd to the erthe / And as I trowe sayd
 sir Sagramore ye shal haue the same handfel that he hadde 30

Faire lordes said sire Tristram it may soo happen that I maye
 better withstande than he dyd / and whether ye will or nyl / I
 wil haue ado with you / by cause he was my cosyn that ye bete
 And therefore here do your best / & wete ye wel but yf ye quyte
 you the better here vpon this ground / one knyzt of cornewaile 35
 shal bete you both / Whan sire Dodynas le faueage herd hym
 saye soo he gatte a spere in his hand and said / sire knyghte

thy self / And thenne they departed and came to gyders as it
 had ben thonder / And fyr Dodynas spere braft in fonder / but
 fyr Trystram smote hym with a more myght / that he smote
 hym clene ouer the hors croupe that nyghe he hadde broken his
 5 neck / Whanne fyre Sagramour sawe his felawe haue suche a
 falle / he merueylled what knyzt he myght be / And he dresseth
 his spere with alle his myght / and fyr Trystram ageynst hym
 and they came to gyders as the thonder / and ther fir Tristram
 smote fyr Sagramore a stronge buffet that he bare his hors &
 10 hym to the erthe / and in the fallyng he brake his thygh / whan
 this was done / fyr Trystram asked hem / Fayre knyghtes will
 ye ony more / Be there no bygger knyzt in the courte of ky-
 nge Arthur / it is to you shame to say of vs knyzt of Corne-
 wayle dishonoure / for it may happen a Cornyshe knyght may
 15 matche you / that is trouthe said fyr Sagramore / that haue we
 wel preued / but I requyre the sayd fyre Sagramore telle
 vs youre ryght name by the feythe and trouthe that ye owe to
 the hyghe ordre of knyghthode / ye charge me with a grete thy-
 nge said fyr Trystram / and sythen ye lyst to wete hit / ye shal
 20 knowe and vnderstande that my name is fyr Trystram de ly-
 onas kynge Melyodas sone / and neuewe vnto kynge Marke
 Thenne were they two knyghtes fayne / that they had mette
 with Trystram / and soo they praid hym to abyde in their fela-
 uship / Nay said fire Tristram / for I must haue ado with one of
 25 your felawes / his name is fyr Bleoberys de ganys / god spe-
 de you wel said fyr Sagramore and Dodynas / Syre Tryf-
 tram departed and rode on ward on his waye / And thenne
 was he ware before hym in a valeye where rode fyr Bleoberys
 with fir Segwarydes lady that rode behynde his squyer vpon
 30 a palfroy

¶ Capitulum xviij

THēne fyr Trystram rode more than a paas vntyl that
 he had ouertake hym / Thenne spak fyr Trystram aby-
 de he said knyght of Arthurs courte / brynge ageyne
 that lady or delyuer her to me / I wille doo neyther said Ble-
 35 oberys / for I drede no Cornyshe knyght soo fore that me lyfte

to delyuer her / why said fyr Tristram may not a Cornysse knyght doo as wel as another knyght / this fame daye two knyghtes of your Courte within this thre myle mette with me / And or euer we departed / they fonde a Cornysse knyght good ynough for them bothe / what were their names said Bleoberis / they told me said fyr Trystram that the one of them hyghte fyr Sagramore le defyrus / and the other hyghte Dodynas le faueage / A said fyr Bleoberys haue ye met with them Soo god me helpe they were two good knyghtes and men of grete worship / And yf ye haue bete them bothe / ye must nedes be a good knyght / but yf it soo be / ye haue bete them bothe / yet shalle ye not fere me / but ye shalle bete me / or euer ye haue thys lady / Thenne defende you said fyr Tristram / soo they departed and came to gyder lyke thonder / and eyder bare other doune hors and alle to the erthe / Thenne they auoyded their horses / and lassed to gyder egerly with swerdes and myghtely / now tracyng and trauerfynge on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand more than two houres / And somtyme they rassed to gyder with fuche a myght that they laye bothe grouelynge on the ground / Thenne sir Bleoberis de ganys starte abak / and said thus / Now gentyl good knyght a whyle hold your handes / & lete vs speke to gyders / Saye what ye wille said Trystram / & I wille anfuere you / Sire saide Bleoberys I wold wete of whens ye be / and of whom ye be come / and what is your name / Soo god me help said fyr Trystram I fere not to telle you my name / Wete ye wel I am kynge Melyodas sone / and my moder is kyng Markes syster / and my name is sir Tristram de Lyonas and kynge Marke is myn vnkel / Truly said Bleoberys I am ryght gladde of you / for ye are he that flewe marhaus the knyght hand for hand in an Iland for the truage of Cornewaile / Also ye ouercame sir Palamydes the good knyght at a turnement in an Iland / where ye bete sir Gawayne & his nyne felawes / Soo god me helpe said sir Trystram wete ye wel that I am the same knyght / Now I haue told you my name / telle me yours with good will / Wete ye wel that my name is sir Bleoberys de ganys / and my broder hyghte fire Blamore de ganys / that is called a good knyght and we be syfter children vnto my lord sir Laūcelot du lake that we calle

one of the best knyghtes of the world / That is trouthe said fir
 Tristram / fir Launcelot is called pierles of curtosy and of knyghthode / and for his sake said fir Trystram I will not with
 my good wille fyghte no more with you for the grete loue I
 5 haue to fir Launcelot du lake / In good feith said Bleoberys / as for me / I wille be lothe to fyghte with you / But fythen ye folowe me here to haue this lady / I shal profer you kyndenys curtosy and gentilnes right here vpon this ground / This lady shalle be betwixe vs bothe / and to whome that she
 10 wille go / lete hym haue her in pees / I wille wel said Tristrā For as I deme she wille leue you / and come to me / ye shalle preue hit anone said Bleoberys

¶ Capitulum xviij

SOo whan she was sette betwixe them bothe / she sayd these wordes vnto fir Tristram / wete ye wel fyr Tristram de lyones that but late thou was the man in the
 15 world that I moost loued and trusted / And I wende thou haddest loued me ageyne aboue alle ladyes / But whan thou sawest this knyght lede me away thou madest no chere to rescouwe me / but suffred my lord Segwarydes ryde after me / but
 20 vn tyl that tyme I wend thou haddest loued me / And therefore now I wille leue the / and neuer loue the more / & there with alle she went vnto fir Bleoberys / Whan fyr Tristram sawe her doo soo / he was wonderly wrothe with that lady & ashamed to come to the courte / fir Tristram said fir Bleoberys ye
 25 are in the defaute / for I here by these ladyes wordes / she before this day trusted you aboue alle erthly knyghtes / and as she faith ye haue deceyued her / therefore wete ye wel / ther may noo man hold that wille aweye / and rather than ye shold be heretely displeasyd with me / I wold ye had her / and she wold
 30 abyde with you / Nay said the lady / so god me help I wil neuer goo with hym / For he that I loued most / I wende he had loued me / And therefore sire Trystram she said ryde as thou cam / for though thou haddest ouercome this knyght as ye was lykely / with the neuer wold I haue gone / And I shall pray
 35 this knyghte soo faire of his knyghthode that or euer he passe

this countrey / that he wille lede me to the Abbeye / there my lord
 fyr Segwarydes lyeth Soo god me helpe said Bleoberis
 I lete yow wete good knyght sire Trystram by cause kynge
 Marke gaf me the choyse of a yeste in this courte / and so this
 lady lyked me best / Not withstandynge she is wedded and 5
 hath a lord / and I haue fulfilled my quest / she shall be sent
 vnto her husband ageyne / And in especyal moost for youre
 sake sire Trystram / And yf she wold goo with you / I wold
 ye had her / I thanke you said fyr Trystram / but for her loue
 I shal beware what manere a lady I shalle loue or truste / 10
 For had her lord fyr Segwarydes ben away from the courte
 I shold haue ben the fyrst that shold haue folowed yow / but
 sythen ye haue refused me / as I am true knyght I shalle her
 knowe passyngly wel that I shal loue or trust / and soo they
 took theyr leue one fro thother and departed / And soo sire tris- 15
 tram rode vnto Tyntagyl / and fyr Bleoberys rode vnto the ab-
 bay where fyr segwarydes lay sore wounded / and there he de-
 lyuerd his lady / and departed as a noble knyght / & whan
 sire segwarydes sawe his lady / he was gretely comforted / and
 thenne she told hym that sire Trystram had done grete bataill 20
 with fyre Bleoberys / and caused hym to brynge her ageyne /
 These wordes pleasyd sire segwarydes ryght wel that sire tris-
 tram wold doo soo moche / and soo that lady told alle the bata-
 ill vnto kynge Marke betwixe fyr Trystram and sire Bleobe-
 rys

25

¶ Capitulum xix

THenne whanne this was done / kynge Mark cast al-
 weyes in his hert how he myght destroye fyr Tristram
 And thenne he ymagyned in hym self to sende sire tris-
 tram in to Irland for la beale Ifoud / For sire Trystram had
 soo preyfed her beaute and her goodnes that kynge Mark sa- 30
 id he wold wedde her / where vpon he praid fyr Tristram to ta-
 ke his wey in to Irland for hym on message / And all this
 was done to the entente to flee fyr Tristram / Not withstandy-
 nge fyr Trystram wold not reffuse the message for no daunger
 nor peryl that myght falle for the pleasyr of his vnkel / but 35

to goo he made hym redy in the most goodlyest wyse that myght be deuysed / For sir Tristram tooke with hym the mooste goodlyest knyghtes that he myght fynde in the courte / & they were arayed after the gyse that was thenne vsed in the goodlyest maner / So sir Tristram departed and toke the see with alle his felauship / And anone as he was in the brode see / a tempest toke hym and his felauship and drofe them bak in to the coste of Englonde / And there they arryued fast by Camelot / and ful fayne they were to take the land / ¶ And whan they were landed sir Tristram sette vp his paelione vpon the land of Camelot / and there he lete hange his shelde vpon the paelione / And that same day came two knyghtes of kynge Arthurs / that one was sir Ector de marys and sir Morganor And they touched the shelde / and badde hym come oute of the paelione for to Iust and he wold Iust / ye shalle be anfuerd faid sir Tristram and ye wille tarye a lytel whyle / Soo he made hym redy / and fyrste he smote doune sir Ector de marys / and after he smote doune sir Morganor alle with one spere / and sore bryfed them / And whan they laye vpon the erthe / they asked sir Tristram what he was / and of what countrey he was knyghte / Faire lordes said sir Tristram wete ye wel that I am of Cornewaile / Allas said sire Ector now am I ashamed / that euer ony Cornyshe knyghte shold ouercome me / And thenne for despyte fyre Ector put of his armour fro hym / and wente on foot and wold not ryde

¶ Capitulum xx

THenne it felle that sire Bleoberys and sire Blamore de ganys that were bretheren they hadde assomoned the kyng Anguysshe of Irland for to come to Arthurs Court vpon payne of forfetur of kyng Arthurs good grace And yf the kyng of Irland came not in at the day assigned and sette / the kyng shold lese his landes / So by hit happend that at the day assigned kyng Arthur neither sire Launcelot myght not be there for to gyue the Iugement / for kyng Arthur was with sir launcelot at the castel ioyous gard / And so

kynge Arthur assigned kyng Carados and the kyng of scot-
 tes to be there that day as Iuges / So whan the kynges were
 at Camelot / kynge Anguysshe of Irland was come to kno-
 we his accusars / Thenne was there Blamore de ganys and
 appeled the kynge of Irland of treason / that he hadde slayne 5
 a cosyn of his in his courte in Irland by treason / The kyng
 was fore abasshed of his accusacion / for why / he was come att
 the fomons of kynge Arthur / And or that he came at Came-
 lot / he wist not wherfore he was sente after / And whanne the
 kyng herd fir Blamor faye his wille / he vnderstood wel there 10
 was none other remedy but to anfuere hym knyghtly / for the
 custome was suche in tho dayes / that and ony man were appe-
 aled of ony treason or murther / he shold fyghte body for body /
 or els to fynde another knyght for hym / And alle maner of
 Murtherers in tho dayes were callid treason / So whan kyng 15
 Anguysshe vnderstood his accusynge / he was passynge heuy /
 for he knewe fir Blamor de ganys that he was a noble kny-
 ght / and of noble knyghtes comen / Thenne the kynge of Ir-
 land was symply purueyed of his anfuere / therfore the Iu-
 ges gaf hym respyte by the thyrdd daye to gyue his anfuere / 20
 Soo the kynge departed vnto his lodgyng / the mean whyle
 ther came a lady by fir Trystrams paelione makynge grete do-
 le / what eyleth you said fir Tristram that ye make suche dole /
 A fayre knyght said the lady I am asfhamed onles that som
 good knyght helpe me / for a grete lady of worship sente by 25
 me a fayre child and a ryche vnto fir launcelot du lake / and
 here by there mette with me a knyghte and threwe me doune
 fro my palfray and took awaye the child from me / wel my
 lady said fyr Tristram / and for my lord fyr Launcelots fake
 I shalle gete you that child ageyne / or els I shalle be beten 30
 for hit / And soo fire Tristram tooke his hors / and asked the
 lady whiche wey the knyght rode / And thenne she tolde hym
 And he rode after hym / and within a whyle he ouertoke that
 knyght / And thenne fyr Tristram badde hym corne and gyue
 ageyne the child

35

¶ Capitulum xxj

THe knyghte torned his hors / and he made hym redy to
 fyghte / And thenne sir Trystram smote hym with a
 swerd suche a buffet / that he tumbled to the erthe / And
 thenne he yelded hym vnto sir Tristram / thenne come thy waye
 5 sayd sir Trystram and brynge the child to the lady ageyne /
 Soo he took his hors wekely and rode with sir Trystram / and
 thenne by the way syr Trystram asked hym his name / Then-
 ne he said my name is Breunis faunte pyte / Soo whanne he
 hadde delyuerd that child to the lady / he said / sir as in this the
 10 child is wel remedyed / Thenne sir Trystram lete hym goo a-
 geyne that fore reyentyd hym after / for he was a grete foo vn-
 to many good knyghtes of kynge arthurs courte / ¶ Thenne
 whan sir Tristram was in his paelione / Gouvernaile his man
 cam / and told hym how that kynge anguysshe of Irland was
 15 come thyder / and he was putte in grete distresse / and there go-
 uernaile told sir Trystram / how kynge anguysshe was somo-
 ned and appealed of murther / Soo god me help said sir Tris-
 tram these ben the best tydynges that euer came to me this vii ye-
 re / for now shalle the kynge of Irland haue nede of my helpe
 20 for I dare saye there is no knyght in this countrey that is not
 of arthurs courte dare doo bataille with syre Blamore de ga-
 nys / and for to wyne the loue of the kyng of Irland I wil
 take the batail vpon me / and therfor gouernaile brynge me I
 charge the to the kyng / Thenne Gouvernaile wente vnto kynge
 25 anguysshe of Irland and salwed hym fayre / the kynge wel-
 comed hym / and asked hym what he wolde / Syr saide Gouer-
 naile / here is a knyghte nere hande that desyreth to speke with
 you / he badde me saye he wolde doo you seruyse / what Knyght
 is he saide the Kynge / syr he said hit is sir Tristram du fyonas
 30 that for your good grace ye shewed hym in your landes wyll
 rewarde you in these countreyes / Come on felawe said the ky-
 nge with me anone / and shewe me vnto sir Trystram / soo the
 Kyng took a lytel hackney and but fewe felauship with him
 vntyl he came vnto sir Tristrams paelione / and whanne syre
 35 Trystram sawe the Kynge / he ranne vnto hym and wold haue
 holden his styrope / But the kynge lepte from his hors lyght-
 ly / and eyther halfed other in armes / my gracious Lord sayde
 sir Trystram gramercy of your grete goodnesse shewed vn-

to me in your marches and landes / And at that tyme I promysed you to doo my feruyse / and euer it laye in my power / & gentyl knyght said the kynge vnto sir Tristram / now haue I grete nede of you / neuer had I soo grete nede of no knyghtes helpe / How soo my good lord said sire Trystram / I shalle telle 5 you said the kynge I am assomoned and appeled fro my countrey for the deth of a knyght that was kyn vnto the good knyght sir Launcelot / wherfor sir Blamor de ganys broder to sir Bleoberys hath appeled me to fyghte with hym / outhur to fynde a knyght in my stede / And wel I wote said the kyng 10 these that are come of kynge Bans blood as sir Launcelot & these other are passyng good knyghtes and hard men for to wyne in bataille as ony that I knowe now lyuyng / Syre said sir Trystram / for the good lordshipp ye shewed me in Ireland and for my lady youre doughters sake / La Beale I- 15 foud I wille take the bataille for you vpon this condycyon / that ye shalle graunte me two thynges / that one is that ye shal swere to me that ye are in the ryght that ye were neuer consentyng to the knyghtes dethe / Syr thenne said sir Tristram when that I haue done this bataille yf god yeue me grace that I 20 spede that ye shalle gyue me a reward what thyng resonable that I wille aske of you / Soo god me help said the kyng ye shal haue what someuer ye will aske / It is wel said / said sir Trystram

¶ Capitulum xxiij

Now make your anfuer that youre Champyon is redy 25 For I shalle dye in your quarel rather than to be recreant / I haue no doubte of you said the kynge / that and ye shold haue adoo with sir Launcelot du lake / Syr said sir Tristram as for sire Launcelot he is called the noblest knyghte of the worlde / And wete ye wel that the knyghtes of his blood 30 are noble men and drede shame / And as for Bleoberys broder to syr Blamor I haue done bataille with hym / therfore vpon my hede / it is no shame to call hym a good knyght / It is noyfed said the kynge / that Blamor is the hardyer knyghte / sire as for that lete hym be / he shal neuer be refused / & as he were 35

the best knyght that now bereth shelde or spere / Soo kyng Anguyfthe departed vnto kyng Carados / and the kynges that were that tyme as Iuges / and told hem that he hadde fonde his champyon redy / Thenne by the commaundementes of the
5 kynges sir Blamor de ganys and sir Tristram were sente for to here the charge / And whan they were come before the Iuges / there were many kynges and knyghtes biheld sir Tristram / and moche speche they had of hym by cause he flewe sir Marhaus the good knyght / and by cause he foriusted sir Pa-
10 lamydes the good knyght / ¶ So when they had taken their charge / they withdrewe hem to make hem redy to doo bataile / Thenne said sir Bleoberys to his broder sir Blamore / fayr dreder remembre of what kyn we be come of / and what a man is sir launcelot du lake / neyther ferther nor nere but bro-
15 ther children / and ther was neuer none of oure kyn that euer was shamed in bataille / and rather suffre deth dreder than to be shamed / Dreder said Blamore haue you no doute of me / for I shal neuer shame none of my blood / hou be it I am sure that yonder knyghte is called a passynge good knyght as of
20 his tyme one of the world / yet shal I neuer yelde me nor say the lothe word / wel may he happen to smyte me doun with his grete myght of chyualry / but rather shalle he flee me than I shal yelde me as recreaunt / God spede you wel said Bleoberys for ye shal fynde hym the myghtyest knyght that euer ye hadde a-
25 do with all / for I knowe hym for I haue had ado with hym God me spede said Blamor de ganys / and therwith he tooke his hors at the one ende of the lystes / and sir Tristram at the other ende of the lystes / and soo they feutryd their speres / & came to gyders as it had ben thonder / and there sir Tristram
30 thorow grete myght smote doun sir Blamore and his hors to the erthe / Thenne anon sir Blamor auoyded his hors and pulled oute his swerd / and threwe his shelde afore hym / and badde sir Tristram alyghte / for though an hors hath failed me I truste to god the erthe wil not faile me / And thenne syre
35 Tristram alyght and dresyd hym vnto batail / and there they lashed to gyder strongly as racyng and tracyng / foynynge and dassyng many sad strokes that the kynges and knyghtes had grete wonder that they myghte stande / for euer they

fought lyke wood men so that there were neuer knyghtes fe-
ne fyghte more fyerfly than they dyd / for sire Blamore was
so hasty he wold haue no rest that alle men wondred that they
had brethe to stande on their feet / and alle the place was blo-
dy that they fought in / And at the laste fyre Tristram smote 5
sire Blamor suche a buffet vpon the helme that he there felle do-
une vpon his syde / and sire Trystram stode and beheld hym /

¶ Capitulum xxiij

THenne whan sire Blamor myghte speke / he said thus
Syre. Tristram de Lyones I requyre the as thou art
a noble knyghte and the best knyghte that euer I fond that 10
thou wilt flee me oute / for I wold not lyue to be made lord
of alle the erth / for I haue leuer dye with worship than lyue
with shame / and nedes sire Tristram thou must flee me / or els
thou shalt neuer wyne the feld / for I wille neuer saye the
lothe word / And therefore yf thou dare flee me / flee me / I re- 15
quyre the / Whanne sire Tristram herd hym saye soo knyghtely /
he wyfte not what to doo with hym / he remembryng hym of bo-
the parties of what blood he was comen / and for sire Launce-
lots sake he wold be lothe to flee hym / and in the other party
in no wyse he myghte not chese / but that he must make hym to 20
saye the lothe word or els to flee hym / Thenne fyre Tristram
starte abak and went to the kynges that were Iuges / and ther
he kneled down to fore hem and besoughte hem for their wor-
shippes and for kyng Arthurs and sire Laūcelots sake that
they wold take this mater in theyr handes / For my fayre lor- 25
des said sire tristram hit were shame and pyte / that this noble
knyght that yonder lyeth shold be slayne / for ye here wel / sha-
med wille he not be / and I pray to god that he neuer be slayne
nor shamed for me / And as for the kyng for whome I fyghte
fore I shalle requyre hym as I am his true champion and 30
true knyght in this felde that he wille haue mercy vpon this
knyghte / So god me helpe said kyng Anguysshe I wil for
your sake fyre tristram be ruled as ye wylle haue me / For I
knowe you for my true knyghte /

¶ And therefore I

wylle hertely pray the kynges that ben here as Iuges to take
hit in theire handes / And the kynges that were Iuges called
fyr Bleoberys to them / and asked hym his aduyse ¶ My lor-
des said Bleoberys / though my broder be beten and hath the
5 wers thorou myghte of armes I dare saye though fyre Tryf-
tram hath beten his body / he hath not beten his herte / and I
thanke god he is not shamed this daye / And rather than he
shold be shamed / I requyre you sayd Bleoberys lete fir Trif-
tram flee hym oute / It shalle not be soo said the kynges / for
10 his parte aduersary bothe the kynge and the champion haue
pyte of fyre Blamors knyghthode / My lordes said Bleoberys
I wille ryght wel as ye wille /

¶ Thenne the kynges called the kynge of Irland and fond
hym goodely and tretabyll / And thenne by alle their aduyfes
15 fyre Triftram and fyre Bleoberys toke vp fire Blamore / and
the two bretheren were accorded with kynge Anguysshe / and
kyssed and made frendys for euer / And thenne fire Blamor
and fire Tryfram kyssed to gyders / and there they made the-
ir othes that they wold neuer none of them two bretheren fy-
20 ghte with fyre Tryfram / and fyre Tryfram made the same oth
And for that gentyl bataille alle the blood of fyre Launcelot
loued fire Tryfram for euer /

¶ Thenne kynge Anguysshe and fyre Triftram toke theire le-
ue ande failed in to Irland with grete nobleffe and ioye /

25 ¶ Soo whanne they were in Irland / the kynge lete make it
knownen thoroute alle the land how and in what manere fyre
Tryfram had done for hym ¶ Thenne the Quene
and alle that there were made the moost of hym that they my-
ghte / But the Ioye that la beale Ifoud made of fyr Triftram
30 there myghte no tonge telle / for of alle men erthely she loued
hym moost

¶ Capitulum xxiij

THenne vpon a daye kynge Anguysshe asked fyr Trif-
tram why he asked not his bone / For what someuer he
had promysed hym / he shold haue hit withoute fayle

Syre sayd fire Trystram now is hit tyme this is alle that I wylle defyre that ye wylle gyue me la beale Ifoud youre doughter not for my self but for myn vnkel kynge Marke that shalle haue her to wyf / for soo haue I promysed hym / Allas
 said the kynge I had leuer than alle the land that I haue / 5
 ye wold wedde her youre self / Syre and I dyd than I were shamed for euer in this world / and fals of my promyse /
 Therefore said fire Trystram I praye you hold your promyse that ye promysed me / for this is my defyre that ye wylle gyue me la Beale Ifoud to goo with me in to Cornewaile for to
 be wedded to kynge Marke myn vnkel / ¶ As for that sayd
 kynge Anguysshe ye shalle haue her with you to doo with her what it please you / that is for to saye yf that ye lyst to wedde her your self that is me leuest / And yf ye wille gyue her vnto
 kynge Marke youre vnkel that is in youre choyse / 15

¶ Soo to make short concludon la beale Ifoud was made redy to goo with fyre Trystram and dame Bragwayne wente with her for her chycf gentylwoman with many other / thenne the quene Ifouds moder gaf to her and dame Bragwayne her doughters gentilwoman and vnto Gouvernaile a drynke and
 charged them that what day kynge Marke shold wedde that fame daye they shold gyue hym that drynke / soo that kynge Marke shold drynke to la beale Ifoud / and thenne said the Quene I vndertake eyther shalle loue other the dayes of their
 lyf / Soo this drynke was yeuen vnto dame Bragwayne and 25
 vnto Gouvernaile / And thenne anone fyre Trystram tooke the fee / and la Beale Ifoud / and whan they were in their caban hit happed soo that they were thursty / and they sawe a lytyl flacked of gold stande by them / and hit femed by the coloure and the taste that it was noble wyn / 30

Thenne fire Trystram toke the flacket in his hand / and sayd Madame Ifoud here is the best drynke that euer ye drank that dame Bragwayne youre mayden and Gouvernayle my seruauant haue kepte for them self / Thenne they lough and made good chere and eyther dranke to other frely / and they thoughte neuer drynke that euer they dranke to other was soo swete nor soo good / But by that theyr drynke was in their

bodyes / they loued eyther other so wel that neuer theyr loue departed for wele neyther for wo / And thus it happed the loue fyrste betwixe sire Tristram and la beale Ifoud / the whiche loue neuer departed the dayes of their lyf / soo thenne they say-
 5 led tyl by fortune they came nyghe a castel that hyght Pluere
 And there by arryued for to repose them wenyng to them to haue hadde good herborou3 / but anon as sir Trystram was within the castel / they were taken prysoners / for the customme of the castel was fuche who that rode by that castel and brought ony
 10 lady he must nedes fyghte with the lord that hyghte Breunor
 And yf it were soo that Breunor wanne the feld / thenne shold the knyght straunger and his lady be putte to dethe what that euer they were / and yf hit were so that the straunge knyghte wanne the feld of sir Breunor / thenne shold he dye and
 15 his lady bothe / this custome was vsed many wynters / for hit was called the castel pluere that is to saye the wepyng castel

¶ Capitulum xxv

THus as sire Trystram and la beale Ifoud were in pryson / hit happed a knyght and a lady came vnto them / where they were to chere them / I haue merueille said Tristram
 20 vnto the knyzt and the lady what is the cause the lord of this Castel holdeth vs in pryson / hit was neuer the custome of no place of worship that euer I came in / whan a knyghte and a lady asked herborough / and they to receyue hem / & after to destroye them that ben his gastes / Syr said the knyzt this is the
 25 old custome of this castel that whan a knyght cometh here / he must nedes fyghte with our lord / and he that is weyker muste lese his hede / And whan that is done yf his lady that he bryngeth / be fouler than our lordes wyf / she must lese her heede / And yf she be fayrer preued than is oure lady / thenne shal the la-
 30 dy of this castel lese her heede / Soo god me help said sire Tristram this is a fowle custome and a shameful / But one auauantage haue I said sir Trystram I haue a lady is fayre ynou3 fayrer fawe I neuer in alle my lyfe dayes / And I doubte

not for lack of beaute she shalle not lese her heed / and rather than I shold lese my heede I wille fyghte for hit on a fayre felde /

¶ Wherefore Syre knyght I pray you telle your lord that I wille be redy as to morne with my lady and my selfe to doo batail yf hit be so I maye haue my hors and myne armour / Syre said that knyght I vndertake that youre desyre shalle be spedde ryght wel /

And thenne he sayd take youre rest and loke that ye be vp by tymes and make you redy and your lady / for ye shall wante no thyng that you behoueth / and ther with he departed and on the morne by tymes that same knyghte came to sire Trystram and fetched hym oute and his lady & brougte hym hors and armour that was his owne / and badde hym make hym redy to the feld / for alle the estates and comyns of that lordship were there redy to behold that bataille and Iugement /

¶ Thenne came fyre Breunor the lord of that Castel wyth his lady in his hand muffeld / and asked fyre Trystram where was his lady / for and thy lady be fayrer than myn wyth thy swerd smyte of my ladyes hede / and yf my lady be fayrer than myn / with my swerd I muste stryke of her heed / And yf I maye wyne the / yet shalle thy lady be myne / and thou shalt lese thy hede /

¶ Syre said Trystram this is a fowle custome and horryble / and rather than my lady shold lese her heed / yet had I leuer lese my hede /

¶ Nay nay said sire Breunor the ladyes shalle be fyrst shewed to gyder / and the one shalle haue her Iugement / Nay I wille not soo said sire Tristram / For here is none that wille gyue ryghteous Iugement / But I doubte not said sire Tristram my lady is fayrer than thyne / And that wille I preue and make good with my hand / And who someuer he be that wille saye the contrary I wille preue hit on his hede

And there with sire Tristram shewed la beale Ifoud / and torned her thryes aboute with his naked swerd in his hand And whanne fyre Breunor sawe that he dyd the same wyse torne his lady / But whanne fyre Breunor beheld la beale Ifoud / hym thoughte he sawe neuer a fayrer lady / and thenne he dradde his ladyes hede shold be of / and soo al the peple

that were there present gaf Iugement that la beale Ifoud was
 the fayrer lady and the better made / how now said fir Tristrā
 me semeth it were pyte that my lady shold lose her heed / but
 by cause thou and she of long tyme haue vsed this wycked cus-
 5 tome / and by you bothe haue many good knyghtes and la-
 dyes ben destroyed / for that cause it were no losse to destroye
 you bothe / Soo god me help said fir Breunor for to saye the
 sothe / thy lady is fayrer than myn / and that me fore repenteth
 And soo I here the peple pryuely saye / for alle wymmen I
 10 sawe none soo fayre / and therfor and thou wilt flee my lady
 I doute not but I shal flee the and haue thy lady / ¶ Thou
 shalt wyne her said fir Trystram as dere as euer knyzt wan
 lady / And by cause of thyn owne Iugement as thou woldest
 haue done to my lady yf that she had ben fouler / and by cause
 15 of the evyl custome gyue me thy lady said Trystram / & there
 with alle fir Tristram strode vnto hym and toke his lady from
 hym / and with an auke stroke he smote of her hede clene / wel
 knyght said fir Breunor now hast thou done me a despyte /

¶ Capitulum xxvj

Now take thyn hors sythen I am lady les I wil wyn
 20 thy lady and I may / thenne they took their horses / &
 came to gyders as hit had ben the thonder / and fire Trystram
 smote fir Breunor clene from his hors / and lyztely he rose vp
 And as fir Trystram came ageyne by hym / he threst his hors
 thorou oute both the sholders that his hors hurled here and the-
 25 re / and felle dede to the ground / And euer fir Breunor ranne
 after to haue slayne fire Tristram / but fire Tristram was ly-
 ght and nymel and voyded his hors lightly / And or euer
 fir Trystram myght dresse his sheld and his sward / the other
 gaf hym thre or foure sadde strokes ¶ Thenne they
 30 rasshed to gyders like two bores tracyng and trauercyng myz-
 tely and wyfely as two noble knyghtes / For this fire Breu-
 nor was a proued knyghte and hadde ben or than the dethe of
 many good knyghtes / that it was pyte that he had so long en-
 dured / Thus they fouzt hurlyng here & there nyz two houres &

eyder were wounded fore / thenne at the last sir Breunor raff-
 hed vpon sir Trystram and tooke hym in his armes / for he tr-
 ufted moche to his strengthe / Thenne was sir Trystram called
 the strengest and the hycht knyght of the world / For he was
 called bygger than sir laūcelot / but sir Launcelot was better 5
 brethed / Soo anone sire Trystram thrust fyr Breunor doune
 grouelynge / and thenne he unlaced his helme / and strake of
 his hede / And thenne al they that longed to the castel cam to
 hym and dyd hym homage and feaute prayenge hym / that he
 wold abyde there styll a litel whyle to fordo that foule custom 10
 Syr Trystram graunted ther to / the meane whyle one of the
 knyghtes of the castel rode vnto sire Galahad the haut prynce
 the whiche was sir Breunors sone / whiche was a noble knyzt
 and told hym what myfauenture his fader hadde and his mo-
 der

15

¶ Capitulum xxviij

Thenne came sir Galahad and the kyng with the hon-
 derd knyghtes with hym / and this fyr Galahad pro-
 fered to fyghte with sir Trystram hand for hand / and
 soo they made them redy to go vnto bataile on horsbak with gre-
 te courage / Thenne sir Galahad and sir Trystram mette to gy- 20
 ders soo hard that eyder bare other doune hors and alle to the
 erthe / And theñe they auoyded their horses as noble knyghtes
 and dresid their sheldes and drewe their swerdes with Ire &
 rancour / and they lashed to gyder many sadde strokes / and one
 whyle strykyng another whyle foynynge / tracyng and tra- 25
 uerfynge as noble knyghtes / thus they fought long nere half
 a day and eyder were fore wounded / At the last sire Trystram
 waxed lyghte and bygge / and doubled his strokes and drofe
 fyr Galahad abak on the one syde and on the other / so that he
 was lyke to haue ben slayne / With that came the kynge with 30
 the honderd knyghtes and all that felaschip went fyerfly vp-
 on sir Tristram / whan sir Trystram sawe them comyng vpon
 hym / thenne he wist wel he myghte not endure / ¶ Thēne as a
 wyse knyght of werre he said to sir Galahad the haut prynce
 fyre ye shewe to me no knyghthode for to suffre alle youre men 35
 to haue adoo with me al at ones / ¶ And as me semeth ye be a

noble knyghte of your handes / hit is grete shame to you / So
god me helpe said fyre Galahad there is none other waye but
thou must yelde the to me / outhir els to dye said fir Galahad
to fir Trystram I wille rather yelde me to you than dye / for
5 that is more for the myght of your men than of your handes /
And ther with alle fir Trystram tooke his owne fuerd by the
poynte / and put the pomel in the hand of fir Galahad / there
with alle came the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and
hard beganne to assaylle fir Trystram / lete be said fir Galahad
10 be ye not soo hardy to touche hym / for I haue gyuen this kny-
ght his lyf / that is youre shame said the kynge with the C
knyghtes / hath he not slayne your fader and your moder / As
for that said fyre Galahad I may not wyte hym gretely for
my fader had hym in pryson / and enforced hym to doo bataill
15 with hym / and my fader had siche a customme that was a sha-
meiful custome that what knyght came there to aske herborouh
his lady must nedes deye but yf she were fayrer than my mo-
der / And yf my fader ouercame that knyght he must nedes de-
ye / This was a shameful customme and vsage / a knyghte
20 for his herberowe askynge to haue siche herborage / ¶ And for
this customme I wold neuer drawe aboute hym / So god me
helpe said the kynge this was a shameful customme / Truly
said fyre Galahad soo femed me / and me femed it had ben
grete pyte that this knyght shold haue ben slayne / for I dare
25 saye he is the noblest man that bereth lyf / but yf it were fir laū-
celot du lake / Now fayre knyght said fir Galahad I requyre
the telle me thy name / and of whens thou arte / and whyder
thou wolt / Syr he said my name is fir Trystram du lyones &
from kynge Marke of Cornewaile I was sente on message
30 vnto kynge Anguysshe of Irland for to fetch his doughter
to be his wyf / & here she is redy to go with me into Cornewai-
le / and her name is la beale Ifoud / and / fir Trystram said fir
Galahad the haut prynce / wel be ye fonde in these marches / &
soo ye wille promyse me to goo vnto syr Launcelot du lake /
35 and accompanye with hym / ye shalle goo where ye wylle / and
your fayre lady with you / And I shalle promyse you neuer
in al my dayes shal siche custommes be vsed in this castel as
haue ben vsed / Syr said fyre Trystram now I lete you wete

foo god me helpe I wende ye had ben fyr launcelot du lake /
 whan I sawe you fyrste / and therfore I dredde you the more
 And fire I promyse you said fir Tristram as soone as I may
 I wille see fir launcelot / and enfelaufhippe me with hym / for
 of alle the knyghtes of the world I moost desyre his felau- 5
 ship

¶ Capitulum xxviii

ANd thēne fir Tristram took his leue whan he sawe his
 tyme and tooke the see / And the meane whyle word
 came vnto fir Launcelot and to fir Trystram that fire
 Carados the myghty kynge that was made lyke a gyaunt / 10
 that fought with fir Gawayn and gaf hym suche strokes that
 he swowned in his fadel / and after that he took hym by the col-
 ler / and pulled hym oute of his fadel / and fast bounde hym to
 the fadel bowe / and so rode his wey with hym toward his cas-
 tell / And as he rode by fortune fir Launcelot mette with fire 15
 Carados and anone he knewe fire Gawayne / that lay bounde
 after hym / A said fir Launcelot vnto fire Gawayne how stande
 it with you / Neuer so hard said fir gawayn onles that ye helpe
 me / for so god me help without ye rescowe me I knowe no kn-
 yght that may but outhere you or fyr Trystram / where for fir 20
 Launcelot was heuy of fir Gawayns wordes / And thenne fir
 Launcelot bad fir Carados leye doune that knyghte / & fyghte
 with me / thou arte but a foole saide fire Carados / for I wylle
 ferue you in the same wyse / as for that said fir Launcelot spa-
 re me not / for I warne the I wille not spare the / And then- 25
 ne he bond fir Gawayne hand and foot / and so threwe hym to
 the ground / And thenne he gate his spere of his squyer / and
 departed from fyr launcelot to fetch his cours / and soo eyther
 met with other / and brake their speres to their handes / & then-
 ne they pulled out swerdes / and hurtled to gyders on horsbak 30
 more than an houre / And at the laste fire launcelot smote fir
 Carados suche a buffet vpon the helme that it perched his bra-
 yne pan / So thenne fir Launcelot toke fir Carados by the col-
 ler and pulled hym vnder his hors feet / And thenne he alyzte
 and pulled of his helme / and strake of his hede / And thenne 35

fir Launcelot vnbounde fir Gawayne / soo this fame tale was
 told to fir Galahad and to fir Trystram / here maye ye here the
 noblenes that foloweth fir launcelot / Allas said fyr Trystram
 and I had not this message in hand with this fayre lady /
 5 truly I wold neuer stynte or I had fonde fyre Launcelot /
 Thenne fire Trystram and la beale Ifoud wente to the see &
 came in to Cornewaile / and there alle the barons mette hem /

¶ Capitulum xix

10 **A**Nd anone they were rychely wedded with grete nob-
 ley / But euer as the frenshe book sayth fir Trystram
 and la beale Ifoud loued euer to gyders / ¶ Thenne
 was there grete Iustes and grete torneyenge / and many lor-
 des and ladyes were at that feest / and fir Trystram was most
 preysed of alle other / thus dured the feest longe / and after
 the feest was done / within a lytel whyle after by the assent of
 15 two ladyes that were with quene Ifoud / they ordeyned for
 hate and enuy for to destroye dame Bragwayne / that was
 mayden and lady vnto la beale Ifoud / and she was sente in
 to the forest for to fetch herbes / & there she was mette & bo-
 unde feete and hand to a tree / and soo she was bounden thre
 20 dayes / And by fortune fir Palamydes fond dame Bragwa-
 yne / and there he delyuerd her from the dethe / and brought her
 to a nonnery there besyde for to be recouerd / whanne Ifoud the
 quene myst her mayden / wete ye wel she was ryght heuy as e-
 uer was ony quene / for of alle erthely wymmen she loued her
 25 best / the cause was for she came with her oute of her countreye /
 And soo vpon a day quene Ifoud walked in to the forest to
 putte awaye her thoughtes / and ther she wente her self vnto a
 welle / and made grete mone / and sodenly there came Palamy-
 des to her / and had herd alle her complaynte / and sayd Mada-
 30 me Ifoud and ye wille graunte me my bone / I shalle bryn-
 ge to you dame Bragwayne sauf and sound / And the que-
 ne was so glad of his profer / that sodenly vnaufsed she graū-
 ted alle his askynge / wel madame said Palamydes I trust
 to your promyse / And yf ye wille abyde here half an houre / I
 35 shal brynge her to you / I shall abyde you said la beale Ifoud

And sir Palamydes rode forth his way to that nonnery / and lyghtly he came ageyne with dame Bragwayne / but by her good wille she wold not haue comen ageyne / by cause for loue of the quene she stood in auēture of her lyf / Notwithstandyng half ageynst her wille she wente with sir Palamydes vnto the quene / And whan the quene sawe her / she was passyng glad Now madame said Palamydes remembre vpon your promyse / for I haue fulfilled my promyse / Sir Palamydes said the quene I wote not what is your desyre / But I wille that ye wete how be it I promysed you largely I thought none euyl 10 nor I warne you none ylle wille I doo / Madame said sir palamydes / as at this tyme ye shalle not knowe my desyre / but bfore my lord your husband there shalle ye knowe that I wil haue my desyre that ye haue promysed me / And therwith the quene departed and rode home to the kynge / and sir palamydes rode after her / And whan syr Palamydes came before the kynge / he said sir kyng I requyre you as ye be a ryghteous kynge that ye wille Iuge me the ryght / Telle me your cause said the kynge and ye shalle haue ryght /

¶ Capitulum xxx

Syre said Palamydes I promysed your Quene Ifoud 20 to brynge ageyne dame Bragwayne that she had lost vpon this couenaunt that she shold graunte me a bone that I wold aske / and without grutchynge outhur auysēmēt she graunted me / what saye ye my lady said the kynge / hit is as he faith soo god me help said the quene / to saye the sothe / I 25 promysed hym his askynge for loue and ioie that I had to see her / Wel madame said the kynge / and yf ye were hasty to graunte hym what bone he wold aske / I wylle wel that ye performe your promyse / Thenne said Palamydes I will that ye wete that I wille haue your quene to lede her and gouerne 30 her where as me lyst / There with the kynge stood styll and be-thought hym of sir Trystram / and demed that he wold rescowe her / And thenne hastely the kynge ansuerd take her with the aduētures that shal falle of hit / for as I suppose thou wylt

not enioye her noo whyle / As for that said Palamydes I dare
ryght wel abyde the aduenture / and soo to make short tale / fir
Palamydes toke her by the hand / and said Madame grutche
not to goo with me / for I desyre no thyng but your own pro-
5 myse / As for that said the quene I fere not gretely to go with
the / hou be it thou hast me at auantage vpon my promyse /
For I doute not I shalle be worshipfully rescowed from the /
As for that said fir Palamydes be it as it be maye / So quene
Ifoud was sette behynde Palamydes / and rode his way / anon
10 the kynge sente after fyr Trystram / but in no wyse he coude be
foude / for he was in the forest an huntynge / for that was alwe-
yes his custome / but yf he vsed armes / to chafe and to hunte
in the forestes / Allas said the kynge now I am shamed for
euer that by myn owne assente my lady and my quene shalle
15 be deuoured / Thenne came forth a knyght his name was lam-
begus / and he was a knyght of fyr Trystram / My lord sayd
this knyght sythe ye haue truste in my lord sire Tristram / we-
te ye wel for his sake I wille ryde after your quene and re-
scowe her / or els I shal be beten / Gramercy faide the kynge / &
20 I lyue fir Lambegus I shal deserue hit / And thenne fir Lam-
begus armed hym / and rode after as fast as he myghte / And
thenne within a whyle he ouertoke fir Palamydes / And then-
ne fir Palamydes leste the quene / what arte thou faide Pala-
mydes / arte thou Trystram / nay he faide I am his seruaunte /
25 and my name is Lambegus / that me repenteth faide Pala-
mydes / I hadde leuer thou haddest ben sire Trystram / I bileue
you wel said Lambegus / but when thou metest with fir Trys-
tram thou shalt haue thy handes ful / And thenne they hurtled
to gyders and alle to brafte their speres / and thenne they pul-
30 led oute their swerdes / and hewed on helmes and hauberkes /
At the laste sire Palamydes gaf fir Lambegus suche a wound
that he felle doun lyke a dede knyghte to the erthe / Thenne he lo-
ked after la beale Ifoud / and thēne she was gone he nyf whe-
re / wete ye wel fir Palamydes was neuer soo heuy / So the qu-
35 ene ranne in to the forest / and there she fond a wel / and theryn
she hadde thoughte to haue drouned her self / And as good for-
tune wold ther came a knyght to her that hadde a Castel ther-
by his name was sire Adtherp / And when he fonde the quene

in that meschyef / he rescowed her / and broughte her to his castel / And whanne he wyft what she was he armed hym / and took his hors and said / he wold be auengyd vpon palamydes and soo he rode on tyll he mette with hym / and there sir Palamydes wounded hym fore / and by force he made hym to telle 5 hym the cause why he dyd bataille with hym / and how he had ladde the quene vnto his castel / Now brynge me there said palamydes or thou shalt dye of my handes / Sir said sir Adtherp I am soo wounded I may not folowe / but ryde you this way and hit shalle brynge you in to my castel / and there within is 10 the quene / Thenne sire Palamydes rode styll tyl he came to the Castel / And at a wyndowe La Beale Ifoud sawe sir Palamydes / thenne she made the yates to be shette strongly / And whan he sawe he myght not come within the castel / he putte of his brydel and his fadel / and putte his hors to pasture / and 15 sette hym self doune atte gate lyke a man that was oute of his wytte that retchyd not of hym self /

¶ Capitulum xxxi

Now torne we vnto sir Tristram that whanne he was come home / and wyfte la Beale Ifoud was gone with syr Palamydes wete ye wel he was wrothe oute of me- 20 sure / Allas said sir Trystram I am this day shamed / Thenne he cryed to Gouvernaile his man / haste the that I were armed and on horsbak / for wel I wote Lambegus hath no myghte nor strengthe to withstande sir Palamydes / Allas that I haue not ben in his stede / Soo anone as he was armed and horsed 25 sir Tristram and Gouvernaile rode after in to the forest / and within a whyle he fond his knyght Lambegus al moost wounded to the dethe / and syre Trystram bare hym to a foster / and charged hym to kepe hym wel / And thenne he rode forth and there he fond syr Adtherp fore wounded / and he told hym hou 30 the quene wold haue drowned her self had not he ben / And how for her sake & loue he had taken vpon hym to doo bataille with sir Palamydes / where is my lady said sire Trystram / Syr said the knyght she is sure ynough within my Castel / &

she can hold her within hit / Gramercy said fyre Trystram of
 thy grete goodenes / and soo he rode tyl he came nyghe to that
 Castel / and thenne fyr Trystram sawe where fyr Palamydes
 sat at the gate slepyng / and his hors pastured fast afore hym
 5 Now goo thou Gouvernaile said fire Tristram / and byd hym
 awake / and make hym redy / So Gouvernayle rode vnto hym /
 and said fir Palamydes aryse and take to the thyn harneis
 but he was in sliche a study he herd not what Gouvernayle said
 So Gouvernaile came ageyne and told fyre Trystram he sle-
 10 pte or els he was madde / Goo thou ageyne said fire Tristram /
 and bydde hym aryse / and telle hym that I am here his mor-
 tal foo / So Gouvernaile rode ageyne and putte vpon hym the
 but of his spere / and said fir Palamydes make the redy / for
 wete ye wel fyr Tristram houeth yonder and sendeth the word
 15 he is thy mortal foo / And there with all fire Palamydes arose
 styllly withoute wordes and gate his hors / and fadeled hym /
 and brydeled hym / and lyghtely he lepte vpon / and gat his
 spere in his hand / and eyder feutryd their speres and hurt-
 led faste to gyders / and there Tristram smote doune fire Pa-
 20 lamydes ouer his hors taylor / Thenne lightely fire Palamydes
 putte his sheld afore hym and drewe his sward / And there
 beganne stronge bataill on bothe partyes / for both they fought
 for thr loue of one lady / and euer she laye on the walles and
 behelde them / hou they foughte oute of mesure / and eyther we-
 25 re wounded possyng fore / but Palamydes was moche forer wou-
 ded / thus they fought tracynge and trauercyng more than two
 houres that wel nygh for dole and forowe la beale Ifoud swo-
 uned / ¶ Allas she said that one I loued and yet doo / and the
 other I loue not / yet it were grete pyte that I shold see fir pa-
 30 lamydes slayne / for wel I knowe by that tyme the ende be
 done fir Palamydes is but a dede knyght / by cause he is not cry-
 stened I wold be lothe that he shold dye a farafyn / And there
 with alle she came doune and bisought fire Trystram to fyghte
 no more / A madame saide he what meane you / wille ye haue
 35 me shamed / wel ye knowe I wille be ruled by you / I wylle
 not your dishonour saide la beale Ifoud but I wold that ye
 wold for my sake spare this vnhappy farafyn Palamydes /
 Madame said fyre Trystram I wille leue fyghtyng at this

tyme for your sake / ¶ Thenne she said to sire Palamydes this shalle be your charge that thou shalt goo oute of this cuntry whyle I am therin / I wille obeye your commaundement said sire Palamydes / the whiche is fore ageynst my wylle

¶ Thenne take thy waye said la beale Ifoud vnto the Courte 5 of kynge Arthur / and there recommaūde me vnto quene Gueneuer / and telle her that I send her word / that ther be withyn this land but four louers / that is sire Launcelot du lake and Quene Gueneuer and sire Trystram de lyonas and quene Ifoud 10

¶ Capitulum xxxij

ANd soo fyre Palamydes departed with grete heuynes And sire Tristram took the quene and brouzte her ageyne to kynge Marke / And thenne was there made grete Ioye of her home comynge / who was cherysshed but sire Trystram / Thenne sire Trystram lete fetchen fyre Lambegus his knyghte 15 fro the fosters hous and hit was longe or he was hole / but at the last he was wel recouerd / thus they lyued with Ioye and play a long whyle / But euer sire Andred that was nygh cosyn to fyre Trystram lay in a watche to wayte betwix sire Trystram and la beale Ifoud for to take hem and sklaundre hem / Soo 20 vpon a day fyre Tristram talked with la beale Ifoud in a wyndowe / and that aspyed sire Andred and told it to the kynge / Thenne kynge Marke took a sward in his hand and came to sire Tristram and called hym fals traitour / and wold haue stryken hym / But sire Trystram was nyghe hym and ranne vnder 25 his sward and tooke hit oute of his hande / And thenne the kynge cryed where are my knyghtes and my men / I charge you flee this traitour / But at that tyme there was not one wold meue for his wordes / Whanne fyre Trystram sawe that there was not one wold be ageynst hym / he shoke the sward to 30 the kynge and made countenance as though he wold haue stryken hym / And thenne kynge Marke fledde / and fyre tristram folowed hym and smote vpon hym fyue or fixe strokes flatlynge on the neck that he made hym to falle vpon the nose / & thenne sire Tristram yede his waye and armed hym and tooke 35

his hors and his men / and soo he rode in to that forest / And
 there vpon a daye fyr Trystram mette with two bretheren that
 were knyghtes with kynge Marke / and there he strake of the
 hede of the one / & wounded the other to the dethe / and he maade
 5 hym to bere his broders hede in his helme vnto the kynge / and
 thyrtty moo there he wounded / And whan that knyght came
 before the kynge to saye his message / he there dyed afore the
 kynge and the quene / Thenne kynge Marke called his coun-
 ceill vnto hym / and asked aduyse of his barons what was
 10 best to doo with fyre Trystram / Syr said the barons in especial
 Syre Dynas the Seneschal / fyr / we wille yeue you counceyll
 for to sende for sir Tristram / for we wille that ye wete / many
 men wille holde with fyre Trystram / and he were hard bestad
 And fyr said fyre Dynas ye shalle vnderstande that sir Trist-
 15 ram is called pyerles and makeles of ony Crysten knyghte /
 and of his myghte and hardynes we knewe none soo good
 a knyght / but yf hit be fyre Launcelot du lake / And yf ye de-
 parte from your Courte and goo to kynge Arthurs courte /
 wete ye wel he wille gete hym fuche frendes there that he wylle
 20 not sette by your malyce / And therfore fyre I counceyle yow
 to take hym to youre grace / I wylle wel said the kynge that
 he be sente for / that we maye be frendes / Thenne the Barons
 sente for fyr Tristram vnder a sauf conduyte / And soo whan
 fyre Tristram came to the kynge / he was welcome / and no re-
 25 herfail was made / and there was game and playe / and then-
 ne the kynge and the quene wente on huntynge and sir Trif-
 tram

¶ Capítulum xxxiiij

THe kynge and the quene made their paelions & the-
 ire tentes in that forest besyde a Ryuer / and ther was
 30 dayly huntynge and Iustyng / for there were euer x-
 xx knyghtes redy to Iuste vnto alle them that came in at that
 tyme / And there by fortune came fyre Lamerak de galys and
 sir Dryaunt / and there fyre Dryaunt Iusted ryght wel / but
 at the lasste he had a falle / Thenne fyre Lamerak profered to
 35 Iuste / And whan he began he ferd so with the thyrtty knyghtes

that there was not one of hem but that he gaf hym a falle / and
 somme of them were fore hurte / I merueyle said kyng Mark
 what knyght he is that doth suche dedes of armes / Sir said sire
 Tristram / I knowe hym wel for a noble knyght / as fewe now
 ben lyuyng / and his name is sir Lamorak de Galys / it were 5
 grete shame saide the kyng that he shold goo thus aweye on-
 les that somme of you mette with hym better / Syre said sire
 Tristram me semeth it were no worship for a noble man to ha-
 ue adoo with hym / And for by cause at this tyme he hath done
 ouer moche for ony meane knyght lyuyng / therfore as me se- 10
 meth hit were grete shame and vylony to tempte hym ony mo-
 re at this tyme / in soo moche as he and his hors are very bothe
 For the dedes of armes that he hath done this daye and they be
 wel confydered / it were ynough for sir Launcelot du lake /

¶ As for that said kyng Marke I requyre you as ye loue 15
 me and my lady the Quene La beale Ifoud take youre ar-
 mes and iuste with sire Lamorak de Galys / ¶ Syre said sir
 Tristram ye byd me doo a thyng that is ageynst knyghthode /
 And wel I can deme that I shal gyue hym a falle / For hit
 is no maystry / for my hors and I ben fresshe bothe / and so is 20
 not his hors and he / and wete ye wel / that he wil take hit for
 grete vnkyndenes / For euer one good is lothe to take another
 at disauantage / But by cause I wil not displease yow / as
 ye requyre me / soo wille I doo and obeye your commaundemēt
 And soo sire Tristram armed hym and took his hors / & putt 25
 hym forth / and there sire Lamerak mette hym myghtely / and
 what with the myght of his owne spere / and of sire Tristram
 spere fyr Lamoraks hors felle to the erthe / and he fyttynge in
 the fadel / Thenne anone as lyghtly as he myghte he auoyded
 the fadel and his hors / and put his shelde afore hym and dre- 30
 we his fwerd / And thenne he badde sir Tristram alyghte thou
 knyght and thou darst / Nay said sire Tristram I wil no more
 haue adoo with the / for I haue done to the ouer moche vnto
 my dishonour and to thy worship / ¶ As for that said sir
 Lamorak I can the no thanke / fyn thou hast foriusted me on 35
 horsbak I requyre the and I bifeche the / and thou be sir Trif-
 tram / fyghte with me on foote / ¶ I wylle not soo

said ore Tristram / And wete ye wel my name is sire Tristram
 de lyones / and wel I knowe ye be sire Lamorak de Galys /
 And this that I haue done to you was ageynst my wylle /
 but I was requyred therto / but to saye that I wille doo atte
 5 youre request / as at thys tyme I will haue no more ado with
 you / for me shameth of that I haue done / ¶ As for the shame
 said sire Lamorak on thy party or on myne / beare thou hit &
 thou wilt / For though a marys sone hath fayled me / now a
 Quenes sone shalle not fayle the / And therefore and thou be
 10 suche a knyghte as men calle the / I requyre the / alyghte / and
 fyghte with me / Syre Lamorak said sire Tristram I vnder-
 stande youre herte is grete / and cause why ye haue / to saye the
 sothe / for hit wold greue me and ony knyght shold kepe hym
 fresshe / and thenne to stryke doune a wery knyghte / for that
 15 knyghte nor hors was neuer fourmed that alwey myght stā-
 de or endure / And therefore said sire Tristram I wille not ha-
 ue adoo with you / for me forthynketh of that I haue done / as
 for that said sire Lamorak I shal quyte you and euer I see
 my tyme /

¶ Capítulum xxxiiii

20 **N**oo he departed from hym with sire Dryaun / and by
 the weye they mette with a knyzt that was sente from
 Morgan le fay vnto kynge Arthur / and this knyght hadde
 a fayre horne harnest with gold / and the horne had suche a ver-
 tue that there myght no lady ne gentilwoman drynke of that
 25 horne / but yf she were true to her husband / And yf she were
 fals she shold spylle alle the drynke / And yf she were true
 to her lord she myght drynke peasyble / and by cause of the que-
 ne Gueneuer and in despyte of sire Launcelot this horne
 was sente vnto kynge Arthur / and by force sire Lamorak ma-
 30 de that knyghte to telle alle the cause why he bare that horne /
 ¶ Now shalte thou bere this horn sayd Lamorak vnto kyng
 Marke or els chese thou to dye for it / For I telle the playnly
 in despyte and reproof of sire Tristrams thou shalte bere that
 horne vnto kynge Marke his vnkel / and say thou to hym that

I sent hit hym for to assay his lady / ¶ And yf she be true to
 hym he shal preue her / Soo the knyghte wente his waye vnto
 kynge Marke and broughte hym that ryche horne / and sayd
 that sir Lamorak sente hit hym / and there to he told hym the
 vertue of that horne ¶ Thenne the kynge maade 5
 Quene Ifoud to drynke therof / and an honderd ladyes / and
 there were but four ladyes of alle tho that dranke clene /
 ¶ Allas faide kynge Marke this is a grete despyte / and fwa-
 re a grete othe / that she shold be brente and the other ladyes /
 ¶ Thenne the Barons gadred them to gyder and said playn- 10
 ly they wold not haue tho ladyes brente for an horne maade
 by forcery that came from as fals a forcereffe and wytche as tho
 was lyuyng / For that horne dyd neuer good but caused stryf
 and debate / and alweyes in her dayes she had ben an enemy to
 alle true louers / Soo there were many knyghtes made their a- 15
 uowe / and euer they met with Morgan le fay that they wold
 shewe her short curtosye / ¶ Also sir Tristram was passyng
 wrothe that sir Lamorak sente that horne vnto kynge Marke
 for wel he knewe that hit was done in the despyte of hym /
 And therfor he thoughte to quyte sir Lamorak / ¶ Thenne 20
 fyre Tristram vsed dayly and nyghtely to go to quene Ifoud
 whanne he myght / and euer fyre Andred his cosyn watched
 hym nyght and daye for to take hym with la Beale Ifoud /
 And soo vpon a nyght fyre Andred aspyed the houre and the
 tyme whan sir Tristram wente to his lady / ¶ Thenne fyre 25
 Andred gate vnto hym twelue knyghtes / and at mydnyghte
 he sette vpon fyre Tristram secretely and sodenly / and there fyre
 Tristram was take naked a bedde with la beale Ifoud / and
 thenne was he bouñd hande and foot / and soo was he kepte vn-
 tyl daye / ¶ And thenne by the assent of kynge Marke and of 30
 fyr Andred and of somme of the Barons fyre Tristram was
 ledde vnto a chappel that stode vpon the see rockes there for to
 take his Iugement / and soo he was ledde bounden with forty
 knyghtes / And whan fyre Tristram sawe that there was none
 other boote / but nedes that he must dye / thenne said he fayr lor- 35
 des remembre what I haue done for the Countreye of Corne-
 waile / and in what Jeopardy I haue ben in for the wele of
 you alle / For whan I fouzt for the truage of cornewaile with

fir Marhaus the good knyght / I was promysed for to be bet-
 ter rewarded / whanne ye alle reffused to take the bataille / ther-
 fore as ye be good gentyl knyghtes / see me not thus shame-
 fully to dye / for it is shame to alle knyghthode thus to see me
 5 dye / For I dare faye said sire Tristram that I neuer met with
 no knyght but I was as good as he / or better / Fy vpon the
 said fir Andred fals traitour that thou arte with thyn auau-
 cynge / for alle thy boost thou shalt dye this daye / O Andred
 Andred said fir Tristram thou sholdest be my kynnesman / and
 10 now thou art to me ful vnfrendely / but and there were no mo
 but thou and I / thou woldest not putte me to deth / No said fir
 Andred / and ther with he drewe his fwerd / and wold haue
 slayne hym / Whanne fir Tristram sawe hym make suche coun-
 tenaunce / he loked vpon bothe his handes that were fast boun-
 15 den vnto two knyghtes / and sodenly he pulled them bothe to
 hym / and vnwraft his handes / and thenne he lepte vnto his co-
 syn syr Andred and wrothe his fwerd oute of his handes /
 thenne he smote fir Andred that he fylle to the erthe / and soo
 fir Tristram foughte tyl that he hadde kylled x knyghtes / So
 20 thenne fir Tristram gate the chappell and kepte hit myghtely /
 thenne the crye was grete / and the peple drewe faste vnto sire
 Andred moo than an honderd / whanne fir Tristram sawe the
 peple drawe vnto hym he remembryd he was naked / & sperd
 fast the chappell dore and brake the barrys of a wyndowe / and
 25 soo he lepte oute and fylle vpon the crackys in the see / And so
 at that tyme fir Andred nor none of his felawes myghte ge-
 te to hym at that tyme /

¶ Capitulum xxxv

30 **S**oo whanne they were departed / Gouvernaile and sire
 Lambegus and sire Sentraile de lufhon that were fir
 Tristrams men foughte their maister / whanne they herd
 he was escaped / thenne they were passynge gladde / and on the
 rockes they fond hym / and with tuels they pulled hym vp /
 And thenne sire Tristram asked hem where was la beale Ifo-
 ud / for he wende she had ben had awaye of Andreds peple /
 35 Syr said Gouvernaile she is put in a lazar cote ¶ Allas

faid fyre Trystram this is a ful vngoodely place for fuche a
fayre lady / And yf I maye she shalle not be longe there /
And soo he took his men and wente there as was la Beale
Ifoud / and fette her aweye and broughte her in to a forest to
a fayre manoyre / and fire Tristram there abode with her / 5
Soo the good knyghte badde his men goo from hym / For att
this tyme I maye not helpe you / soo they departed alle sauf
Gouvernaile / And soo vpon a daye fir Tristram yede in to the
forest for to disporte hym / and thenne hit happend / that there
he felle on slepe / And there came a man that fire Tristram a- 10
fore hand had slayne his broder / And whan this man hadde
foud hym he shotte hym thorou the sholder with an arow / and
fir Tristram lepte vp and kylled that man / And in the me-
ane tyme it was told kynge Marke / how fir Tristram and la
beale Ifoud were in that fame manoir / and as soone as euer he 15
myght thyder he came with many knyghtes to flee fir Tristram
And whanne he came there / he fond hym gone / and there he
took la beale Ifoud home with hym / and kepte her strayte that
by no meane neuer she myght wete nor sende vnto Trystram
nor he vnto her / And thenne whanne fyre Tristram came to- 20
ward the old manoir / he fond the trak of many horses / and
ther by he wiste his lady was gone / And thenne fir Tristram
took grete sorou / and endured with grete payne long tyme /
for the arowe that he was hurte with al was enuened /
Thenne by the meane of la Beale Ifoud she told a lady that 25
was cofyn vnto dame Bragwayne / and she came to fir Trist-
ram and told hym that he myght not be hole by no meanes /
For thy lady la beale Ifoud maye not helpe the / therfor she byd-
deth you haste in to Bretayne to kynge Howel / and there ye
shal fynde his douzter Ifoud le blaunche maynys / and she shal 30
helpe the / Thenne fir tristram and gouvernaile gat them shypp-
yng / and soo failed in to Bretayne / And whan kynge Howel
wist that it was fir tristram / he was ful gladde of hym / Syre
he faid I am comen in to this countrey to haue help of your do-
ughter / For hit is tolde me / that there is none other may hele 35
me but she / and soo within a whyle she heled hym /

¶ Capitulum xxxvi

THere was an Erle that hyghte Gryp / And this Erle
maade grete werre vpon the kynge / and putte the ky-
nge to the werse / and byfeged hym / And on a tyme
fyre kehydyus that was sone to kynge Howel / as he yffued
5 oute / he was fore wounded nyghe to the dethe /

¶ Thenne Gouvernaile wente to the kynge and said / fyre I
counceyle you to desyre my lord fyre Tristram as in your nede
to helpe you / I wille doo by your counceyllle said the kynge /
and soo he yede vnto fyr Trystram and praid hym in his war-
10 ris to helpe hym / for my sone kehydyus may not goo in to the
felde

¶ Sire said fir Tristram I wille goo to the feld
and doo what I maye / Thenne fir Tristram yffued out of the
towne with fuche felauship as he myght make / and dyd fuche
dedes that alle Bretayne spake of hym / And thēne at the last
15 by grete myghte and force he flewe the Erle Gryp with his
owne handes / and moo than an honderd knyghtes he flewe
that daye / And thenne fire Tristram was receyued worship-
fully with proceffion

¶ Thenne kynge Howel enbra-
ced hym in his armes / and said fire Tristram alle my kyng-
20 dome I wille resygne to the / God defende said fir Tristram /
For I am beholden vnto you for youre doughters fake to doo
for you /

¶ Thenne by the grete meanes of kynge
Howel & kehydyus his sone by grete profers there grewe gre-
te loue betwixe Ifoud and fire Trystram / for that lady was
25 bothe good and fayre / and a woman of noble blood & fame

¶ And for by cause fir Tristram had fuche chere and Rycheffe
and alle other plesaunce that he hadde / all moost he hadde for-
faken la beale Ifoud / And soo vpon a tyme fir Trystram a-
greed to wedde Ifoud la blaunche maynys / And at the laste
30 they were wedded / and solempnly held theyr maryage / And
foo whanne they were abedde bothe / fire Tristram remembryd
hym of his old lady la beale Ifoud / And thenne he toke fu-
che a thought sodenly that he was alle desmayed / and other che-
re maade he none but with clyppynge and kyssynge as for
35 other flesshly lustes fire Trystram neuer thoughte nor hadde
adoo with her / fuche mencyon maketh the frenshe booke

Also it maketh mencyon that the lady wende there had ben no
 pleasyr but kyssyng and clyppynge / ¶ And in the meane
 tyme there was a knyght in Bretayne his name was Suppy-
 nabyles / and he came ouer the see in to Englonde / And thenne
 he came in to the court of kynge Arthur / and he met with 5
 sir Launcelot du lake / and told hym of the maryage of fyre
 Tristram / Thenne said sir Launcelot / Fy vpon hym vntrue
 knyghte to his lady that soo noble a knyghte as sir Tristram
 is shold be foude to his fyrst lady fals / la beale Ifoud / quene
 of Cornewaile / But saye ye hym this / said sir Launcelot that 10
 of alle knyghtes in the world I loued hym moost / and had
 moost ioye of hym / and alle was for his noble dedes / and le-
 te hym wete the loue bitwene hym and me is done for euer /
 And that I gyue hym warnyng from this daye forth as his
 mortal enemy

15

¶ Capitulum xxxviij

Thenne departed sir Suppynabyles vnto Bretayne a-
 geyne / and there he fond sir Tristram / and told hym /
 that he had ben in kynge Arthurs courte / Thenne said sir Trif-
 tram herd ye ony thyng of me / Soo god me help saide fyre
 Suppynabyles / there I herd sir Launcelot speke of you gre- 20
 te shame / and that ye be a fals knyght to your lady / and he bad
 me doo you to wete that he wille be your mortal enemy in eue-
 ry place where he may mete you / That me repenteth said Trif-
 tram / for of alle knyghtes I loued to be in his felauship / Soo
 fyre Tristram made grete mone and was ashamed that noble 25
 knyghtes shold deffame hym for the sake of his lady / And in
 this meane whyle la beale Ifoud maade a letter vnto Quene
 Gueneuer complaynyng her of the vntrouthe of sir Tristram
 and how he hadde wedded the kynges doughter of Bretayne /
 Quene Gueneuer sente her another letter / and badde her be of 30
 good chere / for she shold haue Ioye after sorow / for sir Tristram
 was so noble a knyght called / that by craftes of forcery ladyes
 wolde make suche noble men to wedde them / but in the ende
 Quene Gueneuer said hit shal be thus / that he shalle hate her /
 and loue you better than euer he dyd to fore

¶ So leue 35

we fire Trystram in Bretayne and speke we of fire Lamerak
 de galys / that as he fayled his shyp felle on a rok and peryf-
 shed all / faue fire Lamerak and his squyer / and there he swam
 myghtely / and fysshers of the yle of seruage toke hym vp and
 5 his squyer was drouned / and the ship men had grete laboure
 to faue fire Lamoraks lyf / for alle the comfort that coude
 doo / and the lord of that yle hyght fyre Nabon le noyre a gre-
 te myghty gyaunt / And this sir Nabon hated alle the knygh-
 tes of kynge Arthurs / and in no wyse he wold doo hem fa-
 10 uoure / And these fysshers told sir Lamorak alle the gyse of
 fyre Nabon / how there came neuer knyghte of kynge Arthurs
 but he destroyed hym / And atte last bataille that he dyd was
 slayne fyr Nanowne le petyte / the which he put to a shameful
 dethe in despyte of kynge Arthur / for he was drawen lymme
 15 meale / That forthynketh me said sir Lamerak for that knygh-
 tes dethe / for he was my cosyn / And yf I were at myn ease
 as wel as euer I was I wold reuenge his dethe / Pees fa-
 yd the fysshers and make here no wordes / for or euer ye depar-
 te from hens fyre Nabon must knowe that ye haue ben here / or
 20 els we shold dye for your sake / So that I be hole said Lamo-
 rak of my diseafe / that I haue taken in the see / I wille that ye
 telle hym that I am a knyzt of kynge Arthurs / for I was ne-
 uer aferd to reneye my lord /

¶ Capitulum xxxviii

Now tourne we vnto fire Trystram that vpon a daye he
 25 took a lytel Barget and his wyf Ifoud la blaūche
 maynys with fire kay hedyus her broder to playe hem in the cof-
 stes / And whan they were from the land / there was a wyn-
 de drofe hem in to the coste of walys vpon this yle of seruage /
 where as was fyre Lamorak and there the Barget all to rose
 30 and there dame Ifoud was hurte / and as wel as they myzte
 they gate in to the forest / and there by a welle he sawe Segwa-
 rydes and a damoyfel / And thenne eyther falewed other / fyre
 fayde Segwarydes I knowe you for fire Tristram de Lyones
 the man in the world that I haue moost cause to hate by cause

ye departed the loue bitwene me and my wyf / but as for that
 fayd Segwarydes I wil neuer hate a noble knyzt for a lyzt
 lady / And therefore I pray you be my frende and I wille be
 yours vnto my power / for wete ye wel / ye are hard bestad in
 this valey / and we shalle haue ynough to doo eyther of vs to 5
 focoure other / And thenne sir Segwarydes brought sir Tryf-
 tram to a lady there by that was borne in Cornewaile / and
 she told hym alle the peryls of that valey / and how ther cam
 neuer knyght there but he were taken prysoner or slayne / wete
 you wel fair lady said sir Trystram that I slewe sire Marhaus 10
 and delyuerd Cornewaile from the truage of Irland / And
 I am he that delyuerd the kynge of Irland from sire Bla-
 mor de ganys / and I am he that bete sire Palamydes / and we-
 te ye wel I am sire Trystram de lyones that by the grace of
 god shalle delyuer this woful yle of seruage / So sir Tristram 15
 was wel eased / thenne one told hym there was a knyghte of
 kyng Arthur þ^t had wrackyd on the rockes / what is his name
 said sir Tristram / we wote not said the fysshers but he kepeth it
 no counceil but that he is a knyghte of Kynge Arthurs / and
 by the myghty lord of this yle he setteth nought by / I praye 20
 you said sir Tdestram and ye maye brynge hym hyder that I
 maye see hym / And yf he be ony of the Knyghtes of Arthurs
 I shalle knowe hym / Thenne the lady prayed the fysshers to
 brynge hym to her place / Soo on the morowe they brouzt hym
 thyder in a fysshers rayment / And as soone as sire Tristram 25
 sawe hym he smyled vpon hym and knewe hym wel / but he
 knewe not sir Tristram / Fair sir faide sire Tristram me semeth
 by your chere ye haue ben diseased but late / and also me thyn-
 keth I shold knowe you here to fore / I wille wel said sir La-
 morak that ye haue sene me and mette with me / Fair sir faide 30
 sir tristram telle me your name / vpon a couenaunt I wil telle
 you said sir Lamorak / that is / that ye wil telle me whether ye
 be lord of this Iland or noo that is called Nabon le noyre /
 For sothe said sir tristram I am not he nor I hold not of hym
 I am his foo as wel as ye be / and soo shal I be foude or I de- 35
 parte out of this yle / Wel said sir Lamorak fyn ye haue faide
 soo largely vnto me / My name is sire Lamorak de galis sone
 vnto kynge Pellinore / forsothe I trowe wel said sir tristram /

for and ye said other / I knowe the contrary / What are ye fa-
 id fyre Lamorak that knoweth me / I am sir Trystram de ly-
 ones / A fyre remembre ye not of the falle ye dyd yeue me o-
 nes / and after ye refused me to fyghte on foot / that was not
 5 for fere I had of you said sir Tristram / but me shamed att
 that tyme to haue more a doo with you / for me femed ye hadde
 ynough / but sir Lamorack for my kyndenes many ladyes ye
 putte to a reproof / whan ye sente the horne from Morgan le fay
 to kynge Marke where as ye dyd this in despyte of me / Well
 10 said he / and it were to doo ageyne / soo wold I doo / for I had
 leuer stryf and debate felle in kyng Marks courte rather than
 Arthurs courte / for the honour of bothe courtes be not y lyke
 As to that said sir Tristram I knowe wel / ¶ But that that
 was done it was for despyte of me / but alle youre malyce I
 15 thanke god hurte not gretely / Therfor said sir Tristram ye shal
 leue alle your malyce / and soo wille I and lete vs assay hou
 we may wyne worship bitwene you and me vpon this gy-
 aunt sir Nabon le noyre / that is lord of this Iland to destroye
 hym / Sir said sir Lamorak now I vnderstande your knyght-
 20 hode / it maye not be fals that alle men saye / for of your bounte
 nobles and worship of alle knyghtes ye are pyerles / And for
 your curtosy and gentilnes I shewed you vngentilnesse / &
 that now me repenteth

¶ Capitulum xxxix

IN the meane tyme there cam word that sir Nabon had
 25 made a crye that alle the peple of that yle shold be at
 his castel the fyfthe day after / ¶ And the same daye the sone
 of Nabon shold be made knyghte / and alle the knyghtes of
 that valey and there about shold be there to Iuste and all tho
 of the Royamme of Logrys shold be there to Iuste with them
 30 of Northwalys / and thyder came fyue honderd knyghtes / and
 they of the countrey brought thyder fyre Lamorak and sir Tris-
 tram and fyre kehydyus and sir Segwarides / for they durst
 none other wyse doo / and thenne sir Nabon lent sir Lamorak
 hors and armour at sir Lamoraks desyre / and sir Lamorak
 35 Iusted and dyd suche dedes of armes that Nabon and all the

peple said there was neuer knyzt that euer they sawe do suche dedes of armes / for as the Frenshe book saith he foriusted alle that were there for the moost party of fyue honderd knyghtes that none abode hym in his fadel Thenne sir Nabon profered to playe with hym his playe / for I sawe neuer no knyghte doo 5 so muche vpon a daye / I wille wel said sir Lamorak playe as I may but I am wery and fore bryfed / and there eyther gate a spere / but Nabon wold not encountre with sir Lamorak / but smote his hors in the forhede and so slewe hym / and thenne sir Lamorak yede on foote and torned his shelde and 10 drewe his swerd / and there beganne stronge bataill on foote / But sir Lamorak was so fore bryfed and shorte brethed that he tracyd and trauercyd somewhat abak / Fair felawe said sir Nabon hold thy hand and I shalle shewe the more curtosye / than euer I shewed knyght by cause I haue sene this daye thy 15 noble knyghthode / And therefore stand thou by and I wil wete whether any of thy felawes wille haue adoo with me / Thenne whan sir Tristram herd that / he stepte forth and said Nabon lende me hors and fure armour and I wille haue adoo with the Wel felawe said sir Nabon goo thou to yonder pauelione and 20 arme the of the best thou fyndest there / and I shalle playe a merueillous playe with the / Thenne said sir Tristram loke ye playe wel or els peraduentur I shalle lerne you a newe play that is wel said felawe said sir Nabon / So whan sir Tristram was armed as hym lyked best and wel shelded and swerded / 25 he dresyd to hym on foote / For wel he knewe sir Nabon wold not abyde a stroke with a spere / therefore he wold flee alle knyghtes horses / Now fair felawe said sir Nabon lete vs playe / Soo thenne they foughte longe on foote tracynge and trauercynge smytynge and foynynge longe withoute any rest / Atte 30 last sir Nabon praid hym to telle hym his name / Syre Nabon I telle the my name is sir Tristram de lyones a knyzt of Cornewail vnder kynge Marke / thou art welcome said sir nabon / for of alle knyghtes I haue moost desyred to fyghte with the or with sir Launcelot / Soo thenne they wente egerly to gyders 35 and sir tristram slewe sir nabon / and so forth with he lepte to his sone / and strake of his hede / and thenne al the countrey sayde / they wold holde of sir Tristram / nay saide sir Tristram

I wille not foo / here is a worshipfull knyght fir Lamorak de
galys that for me he shalle be lord of this countrey / for he ha-
th done here grete dedes of armes / nay said fir Lamorak I wil
not be lord of this countrey / for I haue not deserued it as wel
5 as ye / therfore gyue ye hit where ye wille for I will none ha-
ue / Wel faide sire Tristram fyn ye nor I wille not haue hit /
lete vs yeue hit to hym that hath not so wel deserued hit / Doo
as ye lyft said Segwarydes / for the yeste is yours for I wil
none haue and I had deserued hit / Soo was it yeuen to seg-
10 warydes wherof he thanked hem / and foo was he lord / & wor-
shipfully he dyd gouerne hit / And thenne fir Segwarydes
delyuerd alle prysoners and sette good gouernaunce in that
valey / and foo he torned in to Cornewaile / and told kynge
Mark and la beale Ifoud how fir Tristram had auanced
15 hym to the yle of seruage / and there he proclamed in al Cor-
newaile of alle the aduentures of these two knyghtes / so was
hit openly knownen / But ful wo was la Beale Ifoud when
she herde telle that sire Tristram was wedded to Ifoud la bla-
unche maynys

¶ Capitulum xl

20 **S**oo torne we vnto fir Lamorak that rode toward Ar-
thurs courte / and sire Tristrams wyf and Kehydyus
took a vessel and failed in to Bretayne vnto kynge Howel
where he was welcome / And whan he herd of these aduētures
they merueilled of his noble dedes / Now torne we vnto fir La-
25 morak that whan he was departed from sire Tristram / he rode
oute of the forest tyll he came to an hermytage / whan the here-
myte sawe hym / he asked hym from whens he came / fir said fir
Lamorak I come fro this valey / fir said the hermyte therof I
merueille / For this xx wynter I sawe neuer no knyght passe
30 this countrey / but he was other flayne or vylaynously woun-
ded or passe as a poure prysoner / Tho ylle customs said fir la-
morak are fordone / for fir Tristram slewe your lord fir Nabon
and his sone / thenne was the hermyte gladde and all his bre-
theren / for he said ther was neuer suche a tyraunt among cry-
35 sten men / And therfor said the hermyte this valey and fraūceis

we wille holde of fire Tristram / Soo on the morowe sir Lamo-
rak departed / And as he rode he sawe four knyghtes fyghte a-
geynst one / and that one knyght defended hym wel but atte
last the four knyghtes had hym doune / And thenne sir Lamo-
rak wente betwixe them / and asked them why they wold flee 5
that one knyght / and said hit was shame four ageynst one /
Thou shalt wel wete said the four knyghtes that he is fals /
that is youre tale said sir Lamorak / And whanne I here hym
also speke / I wille say as ye faye / ¶ Thenne said Lamorak / a
knyght can ye not excuse you / but that ye are a fals knyghte / 10
Syr said he yet can I excuse me both with my word & with my
handes / that I wille make good vpon one of the best of them
my body to his body / ¶ Thenne spake they al attones / we wil
not Ieopardy our bodyes as for the / But wete thou wel they
saide and kynge Arthur were here hym self it shold not lye in 15
his power to saue his lyf / That is to moche said / said fire La-
morak / but many speke behynde a man more than they wylle
faye to his face / And by cause of your wordes ye shalle vnder-
stande that I am one of the symplest of kynge Arthurs co-
urte / in the worship of my lord now doo your best / and in despy- 20
te of you I shalle rescowe hym / And thenne they lashed alle
at ones to sir Lamorak / but anone at two strokes fyre Lamo-
rak had slayne two of them / and thenne the other two fledde
¶ Soo thenne fire Lamorak turned ageyne to that knyghte / &
asked hym his name / fyre he sayde my name is fire Frolle of 25
the oute Iles / thenne he rode with fire Lamorak and bare hym
company / And as they rode by the waye / they sawe a semely
knyght rydyng ageynst them / and all in whyte / A said Frol
yonder knyght Iusted late with me and smote me doune / ther-
fore I wil Iuste with hym / ye shal not doo soo said fire Lamo- 30
rak by my counceil / and ye wille telle me your quarel whether
ye Iusted at his request / or he at yours / Nay said sir Frol / I
Iusted with hym at my request / Syr said Lamorak / thēne wil
I couceile you dele no more with hym / for me semeth by his co-
untenaunce he shold be a noble knyght / and no Iaper / for me 35
thynketh / he shold be of the table round / therfor I wil not spa-
re said sir Frol / and thenne he cryed and said / sir knyzt make

the redy to Iust / That nedeth not said the whyte knyghte / For
 I haue no luste to Iuste with the / but yet they feutryd theyr
 speres / and the whyte knyghte ouerthrewe sire Frol / and thē-
 ne he rode his waye a softe paas / Thenne sir Lamorak rode af-
 5 ter hym / and praid hym to telle hym his name / for me semeth
 ye shold be of the felawship of the round table / Vpon a coue-
 naunt said he I wille telle you my name / soo that ye wylle
 not discouer my name / and also that ye wille telle me yours /
 Thenne said he my name is sir Lamorak de galys / And my
 10 name is sir Launcelot du lake / thenne they putte vp their fues-
 des / and kyssed hertely to gyders / and eyder made grete Ioye
 of other / Syr said sir Lamorak and hit please you I wyll do
 you seruyse / God defende said Launcelot that ony of soo noble
 a blood as ye be shold doo me seruyse / Thenne he saide more I
 15 am in a quest that I must doo my self alone / Now god spede
 you said sir Lamorak / and so they departed / Thenne sir Lamo-
 rak came to sir Frol and horsed hym ageyne / what knyght is
 that said sir Frol / sir he said it is not for you to knowe nor it
 is no poynte of my charge / ye are the more vncurteis saide sire
 20 Frol / and therfore I wille departe fro yow / ye may doo as ye
 lyst said sir Lamorak / and yet by my company ye haue saued
 the fayrest floure of your garland / soo they departed

¶ Capítulum xlii

THenne within two or thre dayes syr Lamorak fond a
 knyghte at a welle slepyng / and his lady fate with
 25 hym and waked / Ryght so came sir Gawayne and toke the
 knyghtes lady / and sette her vp behynde his squyer / Soo fyre
 Lamorak rode after fyre Gawayne / and said sire Gawayne /
 torne ageyne / And thenne said sir Gawayne what wylle ye do
 with me / for I am neuewe vnto kyng Arthur / fyre said he for
 30 that cause I wil spare you / els that lady shold abyde wyth
 me / or els ye shold Iuste with me / Thenne sire Gawayne tor-
 ned hym and ranne to hym that ought the lady with his spe-
 re / but the knyght with pure myght smote doune fyre Gawa-
 yne / and took his lady with hym / Alle this sir Lamorak saw
 35 and said to hym self / but I reuenge my felawe / he will say of

me dishonour in kynge Arthurs courte / Thenne sire Lamorak
 retorned and profered that knyght to Iuste / Syr said he I am
 redy / and there they came to gyders with alle their myght / and
 there sire Lamorak smote the knyght thorow both fydes / that he
 fylle to the erthe dede / thenne that lady rode to that knyghtes 5
 broder that hyght Belliaunce le orgulus / that duelled fast ther
 by / and thenne she told hym how his broder was slayne /
 Allas said he I wille be reuengyd / and soo he horsed hym / &
 armed hym / and within a whyle he ouertook fyre Lamorak /
 and badde hym torne and leue that lady / for thou and I must 10
 playe a newe playe / for thou hast slayne my broder fyre Froll
 that was a better knyghte than euer were thou / It myghte
 wel be said sire Lamorak / but this day in the felde I was found
 the better / Soo they rode to gyder / and vnhorsed other / & torned
 their sheldes / and drewe their swardes / and foughte myghtely 15
 as noble knyghtes preued by the space of two houres / So then-
 ne sire Bellyaunce prayed hym to telle hym his name / Syr sa-
 id he my name is sire Lamorak de galys / A said sire Belly-
 aunce / thou arte the man in the world that I moost hate / for
 I slewe my sones for thy sake / where I faued thy lyf / and 20
 now thou hast slayne my broder sire Frol / Allas how shold I
 be accorded with the / therefore defende the / for thou shalt dye ther
 is none other remedy / ¶ Allas said sire Lamorak ful wel me
 ought to knowe you / for ye are the man that moost haue done
 for me / And there with alle sire Lamorak knelyd doune / and 25
 bifought hym of grace / Aryse said sire Bellyaunce / or els there
 as thou knelest I shalle flee the / That shal not nede saide sire
 Lamorak / for I wyl yelde me vnto you / not for fere of yow /
 nor for your strengthe / but your goodenes maketh me ful loth
 to haue adoo with you / wherfore I requyre you for goddes sa- 30
 ke / and for the honour of knyghthode forgyue me al that I ha-
 ue offended vnto you / Allas said Belleaunce leue thy knely-
 nge or els I shal flee the withoute mercy / Thenne they yede
 ageyne vnto batail / and either wounded other that al the gro-
 und was bloody there as they foughte / And at the laste Bel- 35
 leaunce withdrewe hym abak and sette hym doune softly vp-
 on a lytil hylle / for he was so faynte for bledyng that he my-
 ght not stande / Thenne sire lamorak threwe his shelde vpon his

bak / and asked hym what chere / wel said fyr Belliaunce / A
 fyr yet shalle I shewe you faueour in your male ease / A kn-
 yght fyr Belliaunce said fyr Lamorak thou arte a foole / for
 and I had had the at fuche auantage as thou hast done me
 5 I shold flee the / but thy gentylnes is so good and so large /
 that I must nedes forgyue the myn euylle wille / And then-
 ne fire Lamorak knelyd adoune / and unlaced fyrst his vm-
 berere / and thenne his owne / and thenne eyther kyssed other
 with wepyngte teres / Thenne fire Lamerak ledde fir Belliaunce
 10 to an Abbay fast by / and there fire Lamorak wold not departe
 from Bellyaunce tyl he was hole / And thenne they sware to
 gyders that none of hem shold neuer fyghte ageynst other / So
 fyre Lamorak departed and wente to the courte of kynge Ar-
 thur /

¶ There leue we of fire Lamorak and of sir Tristram

¶ And here begynneth the historye of La cote male tayle

¶ Capitulum primum

15 **H**T the Courte of kynge Arthur there cam a yo-
 nge man and bygly made / and he was ryche-
 ly bysene / and he desyred to be made knyghte of
 the kyng but his ouer garmēt sat ouerthwart-
 ly / how be hit / hit was ryche clothe of gold /
 20 ¶ What is your name said kynge Arthur / Syre saide he / my
 name is Breunor le noyre / and within shorte space ye shalle
 knowe that I am of good kyn / It maye wel be said sir kay
 the Seneschal / but in mockage ye shalle be called la cote male
 tayle / that is as moche to faye the euyl shapen cote / Hit is a
 25 grete thyng that thou askest said the kyng / And for what ca-
 use werest thou that ryche cote / telle me / for I can wel thynke
 for somme cause hit is / Syre he ansuerd I had a fader a noble
 knyght / And as he rode on huntynge vpon a daye hit happed
 hym to leye hym doune slepe / And there came a knyght that
 30 had ben longe his enemy / And whan he sawe he was fast on
 slepe / he alle to hewe hym / And this fame cote had my fader

on the same tyme / and that maketh this cote to fyte foo evyll
 vpon me / for the strokes ben on hit as I fond hit / and neuer
 shalle be amendyd for me / Thus to haue my faders dethe in re-
 membraunce I were this cote tyl I be reuengyd / and by cau-
 fe ye are callyd the moost noblest kynge of the world I come to 5
 you that ye shold make me knyght / Sir said sir Lamorak and
 sir Gaherys / hit were wel done to make hym knyght / for hym
 befemeth wel of persone / and of countenaunce / that he shall pre-
 ue a good man and a good knyght / and a myghty for fire and
 ye be remembryd euen fuche one was sire launcelot du lake / 10
 whanne he came fyrste in to this Courte / and full fewe of vs
 knewe from whens he came / and now is he preued the man of
 moost worship in the world / and all your courte and alle yo-
 ur Round table is by sire launcelot worshipped and amended
 more than by ony knyghte now lyuyng / that is trouthe faide 15
 the kynge / and to morou att your request I shalle make hym
 knyght

¶ So on the morou there was an herte
 founden / and thyder rode kynge Arthur with a company of his
 knyghtes to flee the herte / And this yonge man that sire kay
 named la cote male taye was there lefte behynd with Quene 20
 Gueneuer / and by sodeyne aduenture ther was an horryble ly-
 on kepte in a stronge Toure of stone and it happend that he at
 that tyme brake loos / and came hurlyng afore the Quene &
 her knyghtes

¶ And whanne the Quene sawe the
 lyon / she cryed and fledde / and praide her knyghtes to rescowe 25
 her / And there was none of hem alle but twelue that abode /
 and alle the other fledde / ¶ Thenne faide La cote male taye
 Now I see wel that alle coward knyghtes ben not dede / and
 there with alle he drewe his sward / and dressid hym afore the
 lyon / and that lyon gaped wyde and came vpon hym raump- 30
 pyng to haue slayne hym / And he thenne smote hym in the
 mydde of the hede fuche a myghty stroke / that it clafe his hede
 in sonder / and daffhed to the erthe / ¶ Thenne was hit tolde
 the Quene how the yonge man that sire kay named by sorne
 La cote male taye hadde slayne the lyon / With that the kyng 35
 came home /

¶ And whanne the Quene tolde hym of that
 aduenture / he was wel pleased / and said / vpon payne of myn
 hede he shalle preue a noble man and a feythful Knyghte

and true of his promyse / thenne the kyng forth with al made hym knyght / Now sire said this yonge knyght I requyre you and alle the knyghtes of youre courte / that ye calle me by none other name but la cote male tayle / in soo moche that
 5 fyr kay hath soo named me / soo wille I be called / I assente me wel therto said the kyng

¶ Capitulum secundum

THenne that same daye there came a damoyfel in to the courte / and she brought with her a grete black shelde / with a whyte hand in the myddes holdynge a swerd
 10 Other pyctour was there none in that shelde / whan kyng Arthur sawe her / he asked her from whens she came / and what she wold / Syr she said I haue ryden longe and many a day with this sheld many wayes / and for this cause I am come to your courte / There was a good knyght that ought this sheld / &
 15 this knyght had vndertake a grete dede of armes to enchieue hit / and soo it myffortuned hym / another stronge knyght met with hym by sodeyne aduventure / and there they fought longe / & cyther wounded other passynge sore / and they were soo wery / that they lefte that bataille euen hand / Soo this knyghte that
 20 ought this shelde sawe none other way but he must dye / & thenne he commaunded me to bere this shelde to the Courte of kyng Arthur / he requyrynge and prayenge somme good knyght to take this shelde / and that he wold fulfyll the quest that he was in / Now what faye ye to this quest said kyng Arthur /
 25 Is there ony of you here that wille take vpon hym to welde this shelde / ¶ Thenne was there not one that wold speke one word / thenne sire kay took the shelde in his handes / Sire knyght said the damoyfel what is your name / Wete ye wel said he my name is sire kay the feneschal that wyde where is knowen /
 30 Syre said that damoyfel laye doune that shelde / for wete ye wel it falleth not for you / for he must be a better knyght than ye / that shalle welde this shelde / damoyfel sayd sire kay wete ye wel I toke this sheld in my handes by youre leue / for to behold it

not to that entent / but goo where someuer thou wilt / for I will
 not go with you / Thenne the damoyfel stode styll a grete why-
 le / and byheld many of tho knyghtes / Thenne spak the kny-
 ght La cote male tayle / fayre damoyfel I wille take the shelde
 and that aduenture vpon me / soo I wyft I shold knowe / 5
 wheder ward my iourney myght be / for by cause I was thys
 daye made knyght I wold take this aduenture vpon me /
 What is your name fayre yonge man said the damoyfel / My
 name is said he la cote male tayle / wel mayst thou be called so
 said the damoyfel / the knyght with the euylle shapen cote / but & 10
 thou be soo hardy to take vpon the to bere that shelde and to fo-
 lowe me / wete thou wel / thy skyn shalle be as wel hewen as
 thy cote / As for that said la cote male tayle whan I am soo
 hewen I wille aske you no salue to hele me with alle / And
 forth with all ther came in to the Court two squyers & brougt 15
 hym grete horses and his armour and his speres / and anone
 he was armed and tooke his leue / ¶ I wold not by my will
 said the kynge that ye took vpon you that hard aduenture / fir
 said he / this aduenture is myn / and the fyrst that euer I took
 vpon me / and that wille I folowe what someuer come of me 20
 ¶ Thenne that damoyfel departed / and la cote male tayle fast
 folowed after / And within a whyle he ouertook the damoyfell
 and anone she myssaid hym in the fowlest maner

¶ Capitulum Tercium /

Thenne fir kay ordeyned fir dagonet / kynge Arthurs
 foole to folowe after la cote male taile / and there fir 25
 kay ordeyned that fir Dagonet was horsed and armed
 and bad hym folowe la cote male taile / and profer hym to Ius-
 te and soo he dyd / and whan he sawe la cote male tayle he cry-
 ed and badde hym make hym redy to Iuste / Soo fir la cote ma-
 le tayle smote fir Dagonet ouer his hors croupe / Thenne the 30
 damoyfel mocked la cote male tayle / and said fy for shame /
 now art thou shamed in Arthurs courte / whan they fende a
 foole to haue adoo with the / and specially at thy fyrst Iustes /
 thus she rode longe and chyde / ¶ And within a whyle there

came fir Bleoberys the good knyght / and there he Iufted with
la cote male tayle / and there fyre Bleoberys fmote hym fo fore
that hors and alle felle to the erth / Thenne la cote male tayle
arofe vp lyghtely and drefsid his fheld / and drewe his fuerd
5 and wold haue done bataill to the vtteraūce / for he was wode
wrothe / Not foo faid Bleoberys de ganys / as at this tyme I
wille not fyghte vpon foote / Thenne the damoyfel Maledyfaūt
rebuked hym in the fouleſt maner / and badde hym torne ayene
coward / A damoyfel he faid I pray you of mercy to myſſay
10 me no more / my gryef is ynough though ye gyue me no more /
I calle my ſelf neuer the wers knyght / whan a marys ſone fa-
yleth me / and alſo I compte me neuer the wers knyght for a
falle of fir Bleoberys / Soo thus he rode with her two dayes /
and by fortune there came fir Palomydes and encountred with
15 hym / and he in the ſame wyſe ſerued hym as dyd Bleoberys
to fore hand / ¶ What doſt thou here in my ſelaufhip ſaide the
damoyfel maledyfaunt / thou canſt not fytte no knyghte / nor
withſtande hym one buffet / but yf hit were fir dagonet / A fair
damoyfel I am not the wers to take a falle of fire Palamy-
20 des / and yet grete diſworſhip haue I none / for neyder Bleo-
berys nor yet palamydes wold not fyghte with me on foote /
As for that ſaid the damoyfel wete thou wel they haue deſda-
yne and ſcorne to lyghte of their horſes to fyghte with ſuche a
lewde knyght as thou arte / Soo in the meane whyle ther cam
25 fir Mordred / fir Gawayns broder / and foo he felle in the ſelauf-
ſhip with the damoyfel maledyfaunt / And thenne they came a-
fore the caſtel Orgulous / and there was ſuche a customme that
there myght no knyght come by that caſtel / but outhere he muſt
Iuſte or be pryſoner / or at the leſt to leſe his hors and his har-
30 neis / and there came oute two knyghtes ageynſt them / and fir
Mordred Iuſted with the formeſt / and that knyght of the caſ-
tel fmote ſire Mordred doune of his hors / and thenne la cote
male tayle Iuſted with that other / and eyther of hem fmote o-
ther doune hors and alle to the erthe / And whanne they auoy-
35 ded their horſes / thenne eyther of hem took others horſes /
¶ And thenne la cote male tayle rode vnto that knyght that
fmote doune ſire Mordred and Iuſted with hym / And there
fyre La cote male tayle hurte & wounded hym paſſynge fore

and putte hym from his hors as he had ben dede / So he torned vnto hym that mette hym afore / and he took the flyght toward the castel / and fire la cote male tayle rode after hym in to the Castel Orgulous / and there la cote male tayle flewe hym

¶ Capitulum iiij

ANd anone there came an honderd knyȝtes about hym 5
and affaylled hym / and whan he sawe his hors shold be flayne / he alyghte and voyded his hors / & putte the brydel vnder his feete / and so put hym out of the gate / And whan he had foo done / he hurled in amonge hem / and dressid his bak vnto a ladyes chamber walle / thynkyng hym self that he had leuer 10
dye there with worship / than to abyde the rebukes of the damoisel Maledysfaunt / And in the meane tyme as he stood & fouȝt that lady whos was the chamber wente out flyly at her posterne / and without the gates she fond la cote male tayles hors and lyghtly she gate hym by the brydel / and teyed hym to the 15
posterne / And thenne she wente vnto her chambre flyly ageyn for to behold hou that one knyght fought ageynst an honderd knyghtes / And whan she had behold hym longe / she wente to a wyndowe behynde his bak / and said thou knyght thou fyghtest wonderly wel / but for alle that at the last thou must nedes 20
dye / But and thou canst thorou thy myȝty prowesse wyne vnto yonder posterne / for there I haue fastned thy hors to abyde the / but wete thou wel thou must thynke on thy worship / & thynke not to dye / for thou maiste not wyne vnto that posterne without thou doo nobly and myghtly / Whan la cote 25
male tayle herd her faye so / he gryped his sward in his handes and put his sheld fayre afore hym / & thorou the thyckest prees he thrulled thorou them / And whan he came to the posterne he fond there redy four knyghtes / and at two the fyrst strokes he flewe two of the knyghtes / & the other fledde / & foo he wanne 30
his hors and rode from them / and alle as it was it was reherced in kynge Arthurs courte / hou he flewe twelue knyghtes within the castel Orgulous / and so he rode on his waye / And in the meane whyle the damoyfel said to sir Mordred I wene my foolyshe knyȝt be outhur flayn or takē prysoner / thēne we- 35
re they ware where he came rydyng / And whan he was come

to them / he told alle how he hadde spedde / and escaped in despy-
 te of them alle / and somme of the best of hem wille telle no ta-
 les / Thou lyeft falsly faide the damoyfel / that dare I make go-
 od / but as a foole and a dastard to alle knyghthode / they ha-
 5 ue lete the passe / that may ye preue said La cote male taylor /
 With that she sente a curour of hers that rode alweye with her
 for to knowe the trouthe of this dede / and soo he rode thyder
 lyghtly / and asked how and in what maner that la cote ma-
 le taylor was escaped oute of the castel / ¶ Thenne alle the
 10 knyghtes cursyd hym and said that he was a fende and noo
 man / For he hath slayne here twelue of oure best knyghtes / &
 we wende vnto this daye that hit ben to moche for sir laū-
 celot du lake or for sire Tristram de lyones / And in despyte of
 vs alle he is departed from vs and maulgre oure hedes /
 15 ¶ With this ansuer the curour departed and came to Male-
 dyfaunt his lady / and told her alle how fyr la cote male ta-
 ylor had spedde at the castel Orgulous / Thenne she smote doun
 her heed / and sayd lytel / By my hede said sir Mordred to the
 damoyfel ye are gretely to blame so to rebuke hym / for I war-
 20 ne you playnly he is a good knyghte / and I doubte not / but
 he shalle preue a noble knyghte / but as yet he may not yet fytt
 fure on horsbak / for he that shalle be a good horsman / hit must
 come of vsage and excercyse / But whan he cometh to the stro-
 kes of his sward / he is thenne noble and myghty / and that sa-
 25 we sire Bleoberys and sir Palamydes / for wete ye wel they
 are wyly men of armes / and anon they knowe when they see
 a yonge knyghte by his rydyng / how they ar fure to yeue hym
 a falle from his hors or a grete buffet / But for the moost par-
 ty they wille not lyghte on foote with yonge knyghtes / For
 30 they are wyght and strongly armed / For in lyke wyse sir la-
 uncelot du lake whan he was fyrste made knyghte / he was of-
 ten putte to the werse vpon horsbak / but euer vpon foote he re-
 couerd his renomme / and flewe and defoyled many knygh-
 tes of the round table / And therfor the rebukes that sir Laun-
 35 celot dyd vnto many knyghtes causeth them that be men of pro-
 wesse to beware / for often I haue sene the old preued knygh-
 tes rebuked and slayne by them that were but yonge begyn-
 ners / Thus they rode fure talkynge by the way to gyders /

¶ There leue we of a whyle of this tale and speke we of sire
Launcelot du lake /

¶ Capitulum Quintum

THat whan he was come to the courte of kynge Arthur
thenne herd he telle of the yonge knyghte la cote male
tayle how he slewe the lyon / & how he tooke vpon hym
the aduenture of the black shelde / the whiche was named atte
that tyme the hardyest aduenture of the world / Soo god me 5
faue said sir Laūcelot vnto many of his felawes / it was sha-
me to alle the noble knyghtes to suffre suche a yonge knyghte
to take suche aduenture vpon hym for his destructyon / for I
wille that ye wete said sire launcelot / that that damoyfel ma-
ledyfaunt hath born that shelde many a day for to seche the most 10
proued knyghtes / and that was she that Breunys faunce py-
te took that sheld from her / and after Tristram de lyones resco-
wed that shelde from hym / and gaf it to the damoyfell ageyne
A lytil afore that tyme that sir Tristram fought with my ne-
uwe sire Blamore de Ganys for a quarel that was betwixe 15
the kynge of Irland and hym / Thenne many knyghtes were
fory that sir La cote male tayle was gone forth to that aduen-
ture / Truly said sir launcelot I cast me to ryde after hym / and
within feuen dayes sir launcelot ouertook la cote male tayle /
And thenne he falewed hym / and the damoyfel maledyfaunt / 20
And whan sir Mordred sawe sir laūcelot / thenne he lefte their
felauship / and soo sir launcelot rode with hem al a day / and e-
uer that damoyfel rebuked la cote male taile / and thenne sire
launcelot ansuerd for hym / thenne she lefte of / and rebuked sir
launcelot / Soo this meane tyme fyre Tristram sente by a da- 25
moyfel a letter vnto sire launcelot excusynge hym of the wed-
dyng of Ifoud le blaunche maynys / and said in the letter as
he was a true knyzt / he hadde neuer adoo flesshly with Ifoud
la blaunche maynys / and passynge curtoisly & gentyly sir tris-
tram wrote vnto sire launcelot / euer bysechyng hym to be his 30
good frende / & vnto la beale Ifoud of Cornewaile / and that sire

Launcelot wold excufe hym yf that euer he fawe her / ¶ And
within shorte tyme by the grace of god faid fir Tristram that
he wold speke with la Beale Ifoud and with hym ryghte
haftely / Thenne fire Launcelot departed from the damoyfel / &
5 from fyr la cote male taile for to ouersee that letter / and to
wryte another letter vnto fyre Tristram de lyones / and in the
meane whyle la cote male tayle roode with the damoyfel vntyl
they came to a castel that hyght Pendragon / and there were
fyxe knyghtes stode afore hym / and one of hem profered to Iuf-
10 te with la cote male tayle / And there la cote male tayle smote
hym ouer his hors croupe / ¶ And thenne the fyue knyghtes
fette vpon hym all at ones with their speres / & there they smote
la cote male tayle doune hors and man / And thenne they a-
lyght sodenly / and fette their handes vpon hym all attones /
15 and toke hym pryfoner / and soo ledde hym vnto the castel / &
kepte hym as pryfoner / And on the morne fir Launcelot arofe
and delyuerd the damoyfel with letters vnto fir Tristram / &
thenne he took his way after la cote male tayle / & by the waye
vpon a brydge there was a knyghte profered fire Launcelot to
20 Iuste / and fire Launcelot smote hym doune / and thenne they
foughte vpon foote a noble batail to gyders and a myghty / &
at the lasfe fire Launcelot smote hym doune grouelynge vpon
his handes and his knees / And thenne that knyghte yelded
hym / and fire launcelot receyued hym fayre / Syr faid the kn-
25 yght I requyre the telle me your name / for moche my herte ye-
ueth vnto you / Nay faid fire Launcelot as at this tyme I wil
not telle you my name / onles thenne that ye telle me your na-
me / Certaynly faid the knyght my name is fir Nerouens that
was made knyght of my lord fir Launcelot du lake / A Nero-
30 uens de lyle faid fire Launcelot I am ryght gladde that ye ar
proued a good knyghte / for now wete ye wel my name is fir
Launcelot du lake / Allas faid fire Nerouens de lyle what ha-
ue I done / and there with al flatlyng he felle to his feet / and
would haue kyft them / but fir Launcelot wold not lete hym / &
35 thenne eyther made grete ioye of other / And thenne fire Nero-
uens told fir Launcelot that he shold not goo by the castel of
Pendragon / for there is a lord a myghty knyght / and many
knyghtes with hym / and this nyght I herd say that they toke

a knyght prysoner yesterday that rode with a damoyfel / & they
faye he is a knyghte of the round table

¶ Capítulum vj

ASaid sir Launcelot that knyght is my felawe / & hym
shalle I rescowe or els I shalle lese my lyf therfore
And there with alle he rode fast tyl he came before the 5
Castel of Pendragon / and anone there with alle there cam vj
knyghtes / and alle made hem redy to sette vpon sir Launcelot
at ones / thenne sir Launcelot feutryd his spere / and smote the
formest that he brake his bak in fonder / and thre of them hytte
and thre fayled / And thenne sir launcelot past thorou them / 10
and lyghtly he torned in ageyne / and smote another knyghte /
thorough the brest and thorou oute the bak more than an ell / &
ther with alle his spere brak / Soo thenne alle the remenaunt
of the four knyghtes drewe their swerdes and lashed at fyre
Launcelot / And at euery stroke sir launcelot bestowed so his 15
strokes that at four strokes sondry they auoyded theyr sadels
passynge fore wounded / and forthe with alle rode hurlyng
in to that castel / And anon the lord of the castel that was that
tyme cleped sir Bryan de les yles the which was a noble mā
and grete enemy vnto kyng arthur / within a whyle he was 20
armed and vpon horsbak / And thenne they feutryd their spe-
res and hurled to gyders soo strongly that bothe their horses
rashed to the erthe / And thenne they auoyded their sadels / &
dressed their sheldes and drewe their swerdes and flange to
gyders as wood men / and there were many strokes yeuen in a 25
whyle / at the last sir launcelot gaf to sir Bryan suche a buffet
that he kneled vpon his knees / and thenne sir launcelot ras-
shed vpon hym / and with grete force he pulled of his helme /
and whanne sir Bryan sawe that he shold be slayne he yelded
hym and put hym in his mercy and in his grace / Thenne sir 30
launcelot made hym to delyuer alle his prysoners that he had
within his castel / and therin sir launcelot fonde of arthurs kn-
yghtes thyrty / and / xl / ladyes / and soo he delyuerd hem / and
thenne he rode his waye / and anon as la cote male taylor was
delyuerd he gat his hors and his harneis / and his damoyfel 35

Maledyfaunt / the meane whyle fyre Neroueus that fir Launcelot had foughten with alle afore at the brydge / he sente a damoyfel after fir Launcelot to wete hou he spedde at the Castell of Pendragon / And thenne they within the castel merueylled
 5 what knyght he was whan fir Bryan and his knyghtes delyuerd alle tho prysoners / haue ye no merueille said the damoyfel / for the best knyghte in this world was here / and dyd this iourney / and wete ye wel she said it was fire launcelott
 Thenne was fir Bryan ful gladde and foo was his lady / &
 10 alle his knyghtes / that fuche a man shold wynne them / And whan the damoyfel and la cote male taylor vnderstood that it was fyr Launcelot du lake that had ryden with them in felauship / ¶ And that she remembryd her hou she had rebuked hym and callyd hym coward / thenne was she passynge heuy

¶ Capitulum septimum

15 **S**Oo thenne they took their horses and rode forth a pas after fire Launcelot / And within two myle they ouertook hym / and salewed hym / and thanked hym / and the damoyfel cryed fir Launcelot mercy of her euyl dede / and sayenge / for now I knowe the floure of alle knyghthode is
 20 departed euen bitwene fire Tristram and you / For god knoweth said the damoyfel that I haue foughte you my lord fir Launcelot and fir Tristram longe / and now I thanke god I haue mette with you / and ones at Camelot I mette with fir Tristram / and there he rescowed this blak shelde with the why-
 25 te hand holdynge a naked sward / that fir Bruyns faunce pyte had taken from me / Now fayre damoyfel said fir Launcelot who told you my name / Syre said she / there came a damoyfell from a knyghte that ye fought with all at the brydge / and she told me your name was fir Launcelot du lake / blame haue
 30 she thenne said fire Launcelot / but her lord fire Neroueus hath told her / But damoyfel said fire Launcelot vpon this couenaunt I wille ryde with you / so that ye wille not rebuke this knyght fir La cote male taylor nomore / for he is a good knyght and I doubte not he shalle preue a noble knyght / and for his

fake and pyte that he sholde not be destroyed / I folowed hym
to focoure hym in this grete nede / A / Ihesu thanke you said the
damoyfel / for now I wil fay vnto you and to hym both / I re-
buked hym neuer for no hate that I hated hym / but for grete
loue that I had to hym / For euer I suppoosed that he had ben 5
to yonge and to tendyr to take vpon hym these aduentures /
And therefore by my wille I wold haue dryuen hym awaye
for Ialoufy that I had of his lyf / for it maye be no yong kny-
ghtes dede that shal encheue this aduenture to the ende / Per-
dieu said sire Launucelot hit is wel said / and where ye are cal- 10
led the damoyfel Maledyfaunt I wille calle you the damoy-
fel Bien penfaunt / and soo they rode forthe a grete whyle vn-
to they came to the Bordoure of the countrey of Surluse / and
there they fond a fayr vyllage with a stronge brydge lyke a
fortresse / And whanne sire launcelot and they were at the brid- 15
ge / there starte forth afore them of gentilmen and yomen ma-
ny that faide / Faire lordes ye maye not passe this brydge and
this fortresse by cause of that black shelde that I see one of
you bere / And therefore there shalle not passe but one of you at
ones / therfore chese you whiche of you shalle entre withynne 20
this brydge fyrste / Thenne sire Launcelot profered hym self fyrst
to entre within this brydge / Syr said La cote male tayle I bi-
seche you lete me entre within this fortresse / and yf I may spe-
de wel / I wille fende for you / and yf it happend that I be slayn
there it goth / And yf soo be that I am a prysoner taken / then- 25
ne maye ye rescowe me / I am lothe said sire launcelot to lete
you passe this passage / Syre said la cote male tayle I praye
you lete me putte my body in this aduenture / Now goo youre
waye said sire Laūcelot / and Ihesu be your spede / So he entrid
and anone there mette with hym two bretheren / the one hyzte 30
syr Playne de force and the other hyght sire Playne de amours
And anone they mette with sire la cote male tayle / and fyrste
la cote male tayle smote doune Playne de force / and after he
smote doune playne de amours / and thenne they dressid them
to their sheldes and fwerdes / and badde la cote male tayle a- 35
lyghte / and soo he dyd / and there was daffhyng and foynyng
with fwerdes / and soo they began to affaile ful hard la cote
male tayle / and many grete woundes they gaf hym vpon his

heed and vpon his brest and vpon his sholders / And as he
 myght euer amonge he gaf sadde strokes ageyne /
 And thenne the two bretheren traced and trauercyd for to be
 of bothe handes of fire la cote male taylor / but he by fyne force &
 5 knyghtly prowesse gate hem afore hym / And thenne whan he
 felte hym self soo wounded / thenne he doubled his strokes / &
 gaf them soo many woundes that he feld them to the erthe / &
 wold haue slayne them had they not yelded them / And ryȝt
 soo fire la cote male taylor toke the best hors that there was of
 10 them thre / and soo rode forth his waye to the other fortresse &
 brydge and there he mette with the thyrd broder whoos name
 was fire Plenorius / a ful noble knyghte / and there they luf-
 fed to gyder / and eyther smote other doune hors and man to
 the erthe / And thenne they auoyded their horses / and dresyd
 15 their sheldes / and drewe their swerdes / and gaf many sad stro-
 kes / and one whyle the one knyght was afore on the brydge /
 and an other whyle the other / And thus they foughte two
 houres and more / and neuer rested / And euer fire Launcelot
 and the damoyfel beheld them / ¶ Allas said the damoyfel my
 20 knyghte fyghteth passynge fore and ouer longe / ¶ Now may
 ye see said sir Launcelot that he is a noble knyghte for to con-
 fyde his fyrste bataile / and his greuous woundes / And euen
 forth with all so wounded as he is / it is merueile that he may
 endure this longe batail with that good knyghte /

¶ Capitulum Octauum

25 **T**His meane whyle fyre la cote male taylor fanke ryghte
 doun vpon the erthe / what forwounded and what for-
 bled he myghte not stande / Thenne the other knyghte
 hadde pyte of hym / and sayd fayr yonge knyghte desmaye you
 not / for had ye ben fresshe whan ye mette with me / as I was /
 30 I wote wel that I shold not haue endured so longe as ye ha-
 ue done / and therefore / for youre noble dedes of armes / I shall
 shewe to you kyndenes and gentylnesse in alle that I maye /
 And forth with al this noble knyght sir Plenorius took hym
 vp in his armes / and ledde hym in to his toure / And thenne

he commaunded hym the wyn / and made to farche hym and to
stoppe his bledynge woundes / ¶ Syre said la cote male tayle
withdrawe you from me / and hyhe you to yonder brydge age-
yne / for there wille mete with you another maner knyght than
euer was I / why said Plenorius / is there another maner kn- 5
yght behynde of your felauship / ye said la cote male tayle / ther
is a moche better knyght than I am / what is his name sayd
Plenorius / ye shalle not knowe for me / said la cote male tayle
Wel said the knyght / he shalle be encountred with alle / what
someuer he be / Thenne sir Plenorius herd a knyght calle / that 10
sayd fyr Plenorius where art thou / outhur thou must delyuer
me the pryfoner that thou hast led vnto thy toure / or els come
and doo bataile with me / Thenne Plenorius gat his hors / and
came with a spere in his hand walloppyng toward fyr laun-
celot / and thenne they beganne to feutre their speres / and came 15
to gyders as thonder / and smote eyther other so myghtely that
their horses felle doune vnder them / And thenne they auoyded
their horses / and pulled out their fwerdes / & lyke two bulles
they lassed to gyders with grete strokes and foynes / but euer
fyr launcelot recouerd ground vpon hym / and fire Plenorius 20
traced to haue gone aboute hym / But fire launcelot wold not
suffer that / but bare hym backer and backer / tyll he came nyyhe
his toure gate / And thenne said fire launcelot I knowe the
wel for a good knyght / but wete thou wel / thy lyf and dethe
is in my hand / and therefore yelde the to me / and thy pryfoner 25
The other ansuerd no word / but strake myztely vpon sir laū-
celots helme that the fyre sprange out of his eyen / thenne fyre
Launcelot doubled his strokes soo thyck / and smote at hym so
myghtely that he made hym knele vpon his knees / And there
with sir launcelot lepte vpon hym / and pulled hym grouelyng 30
doune / Thenne sir Plenorius yelded hym / and his toure / and
alle his pryfoners at his wille / thenne sir launcelot receyued
hym and took his trouthe / and thēne he rode to the other bryd-
ge / and there sir launcelot Iusted with other thre of his brethe-
ren / the one hyght Pillounes / and the other hyght Pellogris 35
and the thyrdde sir Pellandris / and fyrst vpon horsbak sir la-
uncelot smote hem doune / and afterward he bete them on foote /
and made them to yelde them vnto hym / and thenne he retorned

vnto sir Plenorius / and there he fond in his pryson kyng Carados of scotland and many other knyghtes / and alle they were delyuerd / And thenne sir la cote male tayle came to sir launcelot / and thenne sir launcelot wold haue yeuen hym alle these fortresses and these brydges / Nay said la cote male tayle I wille not haue sir Plenorius lyuelode / with that he wylle graunte you my lord sir launcelot to come vnto kynge Arthurs courte and to be his knyght and alle his bretheren I will pray you my lord to lete hym haue his lyuelode / I wille wel
 10 said sir launcelot / with this that he wille come to the Courte of kynge Arthur and bcome his man / and his bretheren fyue / And as for you sir Plenorius I wille vndertake said sir Launcelot at the next feest soo there be a place voyded that ye shalle be knyght of the round table / Syr said Plenorius atte
 15 next feest of Pentecost I wille be at Arthurs courte / and at that tyme I wille be guyded and ruled as kynge Arthur & ye wille haue me / Thenne sir Launcelot and sir la cote male tayle repofed hem there vnto the tyme sir la cote male tayle was hole of his woundes / and there they hadde mery chere
 20 and good rest and many good gamys / and there were many fayre ladyes /

¶ Capitulum Nonum /

ANd in the meane whyle came sir kay the seneschal and sir Brandyles / and anone they felauhypped wyth them / And thenne within ten dayes thēne departed tho knygh-
 25 tes of Arthurs Courte from these fortresses / And as sir launcelot came by the castel of Pendragon / there he putte sir Bryan de les yles from his landes / for cause he wold neuer be withhold with kynge Arthur / and alle that castel of Pendragon / and alle the landes therof he gaf to sir la cote male tayle / &
 30 thēne sir launcelot sente for Neroueus that he made ones knyghte / and he made hym to haue alle the rule of that castel / & of that countrey vnder la cote mayle tayle / and soo they rode to Arthurs courte al holy to gyders / And at Pentecost next followinge there was sir Plenorius and sir la cote male tayle
 35 called otherwyse by ryght fyr Breunes le noyre bothe maade

knyghtes of the table round / and grete londes kyng Arthur
 gaf them / and there Breune le noyre wedded that damoyfell
 Maledyfaunt / And after she was called Beau viuante / but
 euer after for the more party he was called la cote male tayle
 and he preued a passyng noble knyghte and myghty / & many 5
 worshipful dedes he dyd after in his lyf / and sire Plenorius
 proued a noble knyght and ful of prowesse / and alle the da-
 yes of their lyf for the moost party they awayted vpon sir laū-
 celot / and sire Plenorius bretheren were euer knyghtes of ky-
 nge Arthur / and also as the frenshe book maketh mencyon / 10
 fyr la cote male tayle auengyd his faders dethe /

¶ Capítulum x

Now leue we here sire la cote male tayle / and torne we
 vnto sir Tristram de lyones that was in Bretayne /
 whanne la beale Ifoud vnderstode that he was wedded / she sent
 to hym by her mayden Bragwayne as pyteous letters as co- 15
 ude be thoughte and made / and her conclusion was / that / and
 hit pleasyd fyr Tristram / that he wold come to her courte / and
 bryng with hym Ifoud la blaunche maynys / and they shold
 be kepte as wel as she her self / Thenne sir Tristram called vn-
 to hym sir kehydius / and asked hym whether he wold go with 20
 hym in to Cornewaile secretly / He answered hym that he was
 redy at al tymes / And thenne he lete ordeyne pryuely / a lytel
 vessel / and therin they wente fyr Tristram / kehydius / Dame
 Bragwayne and Gouvernaile sir Tristrams squyer / So when
 they were in the see / a contraryous wynde blewe hem on the co- 25
 stes of Northwalys nygh the castel peryllous / Thenne sayd sir
 Tristram here shalle ye abyde me these ten dayes / and Gouver-
 naile my squyer with you / And yf so be I come not ageyne /
 by that daye / take the next way in to Cornewaile / for in thys
 forest are many straunge aduentures / as I haue herd saye / & 30
 somme of hem I caste me to preue or I departe / And whanne
 I maye / I shalle hye me after you / Thenne sir Tristram and
 kehydius took their horses and departed from their felaship /
 And soo they rode within that forest a myle and more / And

at the last sir Tristram sawe afore hym a lykely knyzt armed
 fyttynge by a welle / and a stronge myghty hors passyng ny-
 ghe hym teyed to an Oke and a man houynge and rydynge
 by hym ledynge an hors lade with speres / And this knyghte
 5 that fatte atte welle / semed by his countenaunce to be passyng
 heuy / Thenne sire Tristram rode nere hym / and said fayr knyzt
 why fyttte ye soo droupyng / ye seme to be a knyght erraunt by
 your armes and harneis / and therfor dresse you to Iuste with
 one of vs or with bothe / There with all that knyght made noo
 10 wordes / but took his shelde and bokeled hit aboute his neck /
 and lyghtely he took his hors and lepte vpon hym / And thē-
 ne he took a grete spere of his squyer / and departed his waye
 a furlonge / Sire kehydius asked leue of sir Tristram to Iuste
 fyrst / doo your best said sire Tristram / soo they mette to gyders
 15 and there sir kehydius had a falle / and was fore wounded /
 on hyghe aboue the pappys / ¶ Thenne sir Tristram said / knyzt
 that is wel Iusted / Now make you redy vnto me / I am redy
 said the knyght / And thenne that knyght took a gretter spere
 in his hand / and encountred with sir Tristram / and there by
 20 grete force that knyght smote doune sir Tristram from his ho-
 rs and had a grete falle / Thenne sir Tristram was fore asha-
 med / and lyghtly he auoyded his hors / and put his sheld a-
 fore his sholder and drewe his sward / And thenne sire Trys-
 tram requyred that knyghte of his knyghthode to alyghte vp-
 25 on foote and fyghte with hym / I wille wel said the knyght
 and soo he alyghte vpon foote / and auoyded his hors / and cast
 his shelde vpon his sholder / and drewe his sward / and there
 they fought a longe bataile to gyder ful nyghe two houres /
 ¶ Thenne sir Tristram said fayr knyght hold thyn hand / &
 30 telle me of whens thou arte / and what is thy name / ¶ As for
 that said the knyght / I wille be auysed / but and thou wolt
 telle me thy name / peraduenture I wille telle the myn /

¶ Capitulum xi

Now fayr knyght he said / my name is sire Tristram de
 lyones / Syre saide the other knyght / and my name is
 35 sir lamorak de galys / A sir lamorak said sir Tristram / well

be we mette / and bethynke the now of the despyte thou dydest
 me of the fendyng of the horne vnto kynge Markes courte to
 the entente to haue slayne or dishonoured my lady the Quene
 la Beale Ifoud / and therefore wete thou wel said sir Tristram
 the one of vs shalle dye or we departe / Sire said sir Lamorak 5
 remembre that we were to gyders in the yle of seruage / and at
 that tyme ye promysed me grete frendship / thenne sire Tristram
 wold make no lenger delayes but lashed at sir Lamorak / &
 thus they foughte longe / tyl eyder were wery of other / Thenne
 sir Tristram seid to sir Lamorak in alle my lyf mette I neuer 10
 with suche a knyght that was soo bygge and well brethed as
 ye be / therefore said fyre Tristram hit were pyte / that ony of vs
 both shold here be meschyeued Syr said sire Lamorak for youre
 renomme and name I wille that ye haue the worship of this
 bataille / and therfor I will yelde me vnto you / And ther with 15
 he took the poynte of his sward to yelde hym / Nay said sir tris-
 tram ye shalle not doo soo / for wel I knowe your profers and
 more of your gentylnesse than for my fere or drede ye haue of
 me / And there with alle sir Tristram profered hym his swerde
 and said sire Lamorak as an ouercomen knyghte I yelde me 20
 vnto you / as to a mā of the most noble prowesse / that euer I
 mette with alle / Nay said sir Lamorak I wille doo you gen-
 tylnesse / I requyre yow lete vs be sworne to gyders that ne-
 uer none of vs shalle after this day haue adoo with other / and
 there with alle fyre Tristram and sire Lamorak sware that ne- 25
 uer none of hem shold fyghte ageynst other nor for wele / nor
 for woo

¶ Capítulum xij

ANd this meane whyle there came sire Palomydes the
 good knyght folowyng the questyng beest that hadde
 in shap a hede lyke a serpentis hede / and a body lyke a 30
 lybard / buttocks lyke a lyon / and foted lyke an herte / and in
 his body there was suche a noyse as hit had ben the noyse of
 thyrtyty coupel of hoūdes questyng / and suche a noyse that beest
 made where someuer he wente / & this beest euermore fyr palo-
 mydes folowed / for hit was called his quest / & ryzt so as he fo- 35
 lowed this beest / it came by fyr Tristram / and soone after cam

Palamydes / and to breue this matere / he smote doune fir trif-
tram and fir Lamorak bothe with one spere / and soo he depar-
ted after the beste Glatyfaunt / that was called the questynge
beest / wherfore these two knyghtes were passynge wrothe / that
5 fir Palamydes wold not fyghte on foote with hem /

¶ Here men may vnderstande / that ben of worship that he was
neuer fourmed that alle tymes myght stande / but somtyme he
was putte to the werse by male fortune / And at somme tyme
the wers knyghte putte the better knyghte to a rebuke / Then-
10 ne fire Triftram and fire Lamorak gate fire kehydius vpon a
sheld betwixe them bothe / and ledde hym to a fosters lodge / &
there they gaf hym in charge to kepe hym well / and with hym
they abode thre dayes / Thenne the two knyghtes toke their hor-
ses / and at the crosse they departed / And thenne said fir Trif-
15 tram to fire Lamorak I requyre you yf ye happe to mete wyth
fir Palamydes / say hym that he shal fynde me atte same welle
there I mette hym / and there I fire Triftram shalle preue whe-
ther he be better knyght than I / and soo eyther departed from
other a fondry way / and fire triftram rode nyghe there as was
20 fire kehydius / and fire Lamorak rode vn tyl he came to a chap-
pel / and there he putte his hors vnto pasture / and anone there
came fir Melyagaunce that was kynge Bagdemagus sone / &
he there putte his hors to pasture / and was not ware of fir la-
morak / and thenne this knyght fire Melliagaunce maade his
25 mone of the loue that he hadde to quene Gueneuer / and there
he made a woful complaynte / All this herd fire Lamorak / and
on the morne fir lamorak took his hors and rode vnto the fo-
rest / and there he mette with two knyghtes houynge vnder the
wood shawe / Faire knyghtes said fire Lamorak what doo ye
30 houynge here and watchynge / And yf ye be knyghtes arraunt
that wille Iuste / loo I am redy / Nay fir knyght they said / not
soo / we abyde not here for to Iuste with you / but we lye here in
a wayte of a Knyghte that flewe our broder /

¶ What knyght was that said fir Lamorak that ye wold fa-
35 yne mete with all / Syre they said / hit is fire launcelot that fle-
we oure broder / And yf euer we maye mete with hym / he shal
not escape but we shalle flee hym / ¶ Ye take vpon you a

grete charge faide fir Lamorak / for fire launcelot is a noble
 proued knyȝt / As for that we doute not / for there nys none of
 vs but we are good ynough for hym I will not bileue that
 faid fir Lamorak / For I herd neuer yet of no knyght the da-
 yes of my lyf but fir launcelot was to bygge for hym 5

¶ Capitulum xliij /

RYght soo as they stode talkynge thus / fyre Lamorak
 was ware hou fyr launcelot came rydynge streyghte
 toward them / thenne fire Lamorak falewed hym / and he hym
 ageyne / And thenne fire lamorak asked fir launcelot / yf there
 were ony thyng that he myght doo for hym in these marches / 10
 Nay faid fire launcelot not at this tyme / I thanke you / thenne
 eyther departed from other / and fir Lamorak rode ageyn ther
 as he lefte the two knyghtes / and thenne he fond them hydde
 in the leued woode / Fy on you faid fir Lamorak fals cowar-
 des / pyte and shame it is / that ony of you shold take the hyhe 15
 ordre of knyghthode / Soo fir Lamorak departed fro them / and
 within a whyle he mette with fire Melyagaunce / And thenne
 fyre Lamorak asked hym / why he loued Quene Gueneuer
 as he dyd / for I was not fer from you whanne ye made yo-
 ur complaynte by the chappel / Dyd ye soo faid fir Melyagaū- 20
 ce / thenne wille I abyde by hit / I loue quene gueneuer what
 wille ye with hit / I wille preue and make good / that she is
 the fayrest lady and moost of beaute in the world / ¶ As to
 that faid fire Lamorak I say nay therto / for quene Morgause
 of Orkeney moder to fire Gawayne and his moder is the fay- 25
 rest quene and lady that bereth the lyf / That is not so fayd
 fyre Melyagaunce / and that wille I preue with my handes
 vpon thy body / Wille ye soo faid fire Lamorak / and in a better
 quarel kepe I not to fyghte / Thenne they departed eyther from
 other in grete wrathe / And thenne they came rydyng to gyder 30
 as hit had ben thonder / and eyther smote other so fore that the-
 ir horses felle bakward to the erthe / And thenne they auoyded
 their horses and dresseid their sheldes / and drewe their swerdes
 And thenne they hurtled to gyders as wylde bores / and thus

they fought a grete whyle / For Melyagaunce was a good
 man and of grete myght / but sire Lamorak was hard bygge
 for hym / and putte hym alweyes a bak / but eyther had wo-
 5 unded other fore / ¶ And as they stode thus fyghtyng / by for-
 tune came sire Launcelot and sire Bleoberys rydyng / And
 thenne sire launcelot rode betwixe them / and asked them / For
 what cause they fought soo to gyders / and ye are bothe knygh-
 tes of kynge Arthur /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

10 **S**Yr said Melyagaunce I shalle telle you for what ca-
 use we doo this bataille / I prayfed my lady Quene
 Gueneuer / and said she was the fayrest lady of the
 world / and sire Lamorak said nay therto / For he said quene
 Morgause of Orkeney was fayrer than she and more of beau-
 te / A fyre Lamorak why saist thou soo / hit is not thy parte to
 15 dispraise thy pryncesse that thou arte vnder their obeyssaunce
 dn we alle / and there with he alyghte on foote / and sayd
 for this quarel make the redy / For I wille preue vpon the /
 that Quene Gueneuer is the fayrest lady and moost of boun-
 te in the world ¶ Syre said sire Lamorak I am loth
 20 to haue adoo with you in this quarell / For euery man thyn-
 keth his owne lady fayrest / and though I prayse the lady /
 that I loue moost / ye shold not be wrothe / For though my la-
 dy quene Gueneuer be fayrest in your eye / wete ye wel Quene
 Morgause of Orkeney is fayrest in myn eye / and soo euery
 25 knyght thynketh his owne lady fayrest / and wete ye wel fyr
 ye are the man in the world excepte sire Tristram / that I am
 moost lothest to haue adoo with alle / But and ye wille nedes
 fyghte with me I shal endure you as long as I may /
 ¶ Thenne spake sire Bleoberys / and said / my lord sire Laū-
 30 celot / I wyfte you neuer soo mysauysed as ye are now / For
 fyre Lamorak saith you but reason and knyghtely / ¶ For I
 warne you I haue a lady / and me thynketh that she is the
 fayrest lady of the world / were this a grete reason that ye sh-
 old be wrothe with me for fuche langage / And wel ye wote /
 35 that fyr Lamorak is as noble a knyght as I knowe / and he

hath oughte you and vs euer good wille / and therfore I praye you be good frendes / ¶ Thenne sire Launcelot sayd vnto sire lamerak / I pray you foryeue me myn euylle wyll / And yf I was myfauyfed I wille amende hit / Syre sayde sire Lamorak the amendys is soone made betwixe you and me 5 And soo sire Launcelot and sire Bleoberys departed / and syr Melyagaunce and sire Lamorak took their horses / and eyther departed from other / And within a whyle came kynge Arthur and mette with sire Lamorak and Iusted with hym / and there he smote doune sire Lamorack / and wounded hym fore 10 with a spere / and soo he rode from hym / wherfore sire Lamorak was wrothe that he wold not fyghte with hym on foote / how be it that sire Lamorak knewe not kynge Arthur

¶ Capitulum xv

Now leue we of this tale / and speke we of sire Tristram / that as he rode he mette with sire kay the seneschal 15 and there sire kay asked sire Tristram of what countrey he was / he answered that he was of the countrey of Cornewail Hit maye wel be said sire kay / for yet herd I neuer that euer good knyghte came oute of Cornewaile / that is euyl spoken said sire Tristram / but and it please you to telle me your name 20 I requyre you / Syre wete ye wel said sire kay that my name is sire kay the seneschal / Is that your name said sire Tristram / now wete ye well that ye are named the shamefullest knyghte of youre tonge that now is lyuynge / how be it ye are called a good knyght / but ye are called vnfortunate / and passyng ouer- 25 thwarte of your tonge / And thus they rode to gyders tyl they came to a brydge / And there was a knyghte wold not lete hem passe / tyl one of hem Iusted with hym / and so that knyght Iusted with sire kay / and there that knyght gaf sire kay a falle / his name was sire Tor syre Lamoraks half broder / and then- 30 ne they two rode to theyre lodgyng / And there they fonde sire Brandyles / and sire Tor came thyder anone after /

¶ And as they satte atte souper these foure knyghtes / thre of

them spak alle shame by Cornysse knyghtes / ¶ Syr
Tristram herd alle that they saide / and he sayd but lytell /
but he thoughte the more / but at that tyme he discouerd not his
name / Vpon the morne sir Tristram took his hors / and abode
5 them vpon their way / And there fyre Brandyles proferd to
Iuste with sir Tristram / and sir Tristram smote hym doune ho-
rs and alle to the erthe / Thenne fire Tor le fyse de vayshoure
encountred with fyre Tristram / and there fire Tristram smote
hym doune / and thenne he rode his waye / and sir kay folowed
10 hym / but he wold not of his felauship / Thenne fire Brandy-
les came to sir kay / and said I wold wete fayne what is that
knyghtes name / Come on with me said sir kay / and we shall
praye hym to telle vs his name / Soo they rode to gyders / tylle
they came nyghe hym / and thenne they were ware where he sat
15 by a welle / and had putte of his helme to drynke at the welle
And whanne he sawe them come / he laced on his helme lyght-
ly / and took his hors / and proferd hem to Iuste / Nay said fyre
Brandyles we Iusted late ynough with you / we come not in
that entent / But for this we come to requyre you of knyght-
20 hode to telle vs your name / My fayre knyghtes fythen that is
your desyre / and to please you ye shal wete that my name is
sir Tristram de lyones neuewe vnto kynge Mark of Corne-
wayle / In good tyme saide fire Brandyles / and wel be ye
fonden / and wete ye wel that we be ryght gladde that we ha-
25 ue fonde you / and we be of a felauship that wold be ryȝt glad
of your company / For ye are the knyghte in the world that
the noble felauship of the round table mooste desyreth to haue
the company of / God thanke them said sir Tristram of theyre
grete goodenes / but as yet I feale wel that I am vnabyl to
30 be of their felauship / For I was neuer yet of suche dedes of
worthynes to be in the company of suche a felauship / A fayde
fire kay and ye be fyre Trystram de lyones ye are the man cal-
led now moost of prowesse excepte sir launcelot du lake / For
he bereth not the lyf crysten ne hethen that can fynde suche ano-
35 ther knyght to speke of his prowesse and of his handes and
his trouthe with alle / For yet coude there neuer creature saye
of hym dishonour and make hit good / ¶ Thus they
talked a grete whyle / and thenne they departed eyther from

other fuche weyes as hem femed best /

¶ Capitulum xvi /

Now shall ye here what was the cause that kynge Arthur cam in to the forest perillous / that was in North-
walys by the meanes of a lady / her name was An-
nowre / and this lady came to kynge Arthur at Cardyf / and 5
she by fayre promyse and fayre bihestes maade kynge Arthur
to ryde with her in to that forest perillous / and she was a grete
forcereffe / and many dayes she hadde loued kynge arthur / and
by cause she wold haue hym to lye by her / she came in to that
Countrey / Soo whanne the kynge was gone with her / many 10
of his knyghtes folowed after kynge arthur / whan they myst
hym / as sir launcelot Braundyles and many other / and when
she had brought hym to her toure / she defyred hym to lye by her
and thenne the kynge remembryd hym of his lady / and wold
not lye by her for no crafte that she coude doo / Thenne euery 15
daye she wolde make hym ryde in to that forest with his owne
knyghtes to the entent to haue had kynge arthur slayne / For
whan this lady annoure sawe that she myȝt not haue hym at
her wille / thenne she laboured by fals meanes to haue destroyed
kynge arthur and slayne / Thenne the lady of the lake 20
that was alwey frendely to kynge arthur / she vnderstoode by
her subtyl craftes that kynge arthur was lyke to be destroyed
And therefore this lady of the lake that hyght Nyneue cam in
to that forest to seke after sire Launcelot du lake / or sire Trif-
tram for to helpe kynge arthur / for as that same day this lady 25
of the lake knewe wel that kynge arthur shold be slayne / on-
les that he hadde helpe of one of these two knyȝtes / and thus
she rode vp and doune tyl she mette with sire Tristram / and a-
none as she sawe hym / she knewe hym / O my lord sir Tristram
she said well be ye mette / and bleffid be the tyme that I haue 30
mette with you / for this same day / and within these two houres
shalle be done the foulest dede that euer was done in this land
O fair damoyfel said sir Tristram maye I amende hit / Come
on with me she said and that in alle the haste ye maye / for ye
shal see the most worshipfullest knyȝt of the world hard bestad 35

¶ Thenne said sir Tristram I am redy to helpe suche a noble
man / he is neither better ne wers said the lady of the lake but
the noble kynge Arthur hym self / God defende said sir Tryst-
ram that euer he shold be in suche distresse / Thenne they rode to
5 gyders a grete pas vntyl they came to a lytel turret a castel / &
vndernethe that castel they sawe a knyghte standynge vpon
foote fyghtynge with two knyghtes / And soo sir Tristram bi-
held them / and at the laste the two knyghtes smote doune the
one knyghte / and that one of hem unlaced his helme to haue
10 slayne hym / And the lady Annoure gat kyng Arthurs fuerd
in her hand to haue stryken of his hede / And there with alle
came sir Tristram with alle his myghte / cryenge / Traytreffe /
Traitresse leue that / And anone there sir Tristram smote the
one of the knyghtes thorou the body that he felle dede / and thē-
15 ne he raffhed to the other / and smote his bak in sonder / and in
the meane whyle the lady of the lake cryed to kyng Arthur
lete not that fals lady escape / Thenne kynge Arthur ouerto-
ke her / and with the same sward he smote of her heed / and the
lady of the lake took vp her heed and henge it vp by the hey-
20 re of her fadel bowe / And thenne sir Tristram horsed kyng Ar-
thur / and rode forth with hym / but he charged the lady of the
lake not to discouer his name as at that tyme / Whan the ky-
nge was horsed / he thanked hertely sir Tristram / and desyred
to wete his name / but he wold not telle hym / but that he was
25 a poure knyght auenturous / and soo he bare kyng Arthur fe-
lauship tyl he met with somme of his knyghtes / And within
a whyle he mette with sir Ector de marys / and he knewe not
kyng Arthur nor sir Tristram / and he desyred to Iuste with
one of hem / Thenne sir Tristram rode vnto sir Ector / and smo-
30 te hym from his hors / And whanne he hadde done soo / he cam
ageyne to the kynge / and said my lord yonder is one of your
knyghtes / he may bere you felauship / and another day that de-
de that I haue done for you I truste to god ye shalle vnder-
stande that I wold do you seruyse / Allas said kyng Arthur
35 lete me wete what ye are / Not at this tyme said sir Tristram /
Soo he departed and lefte kyng Arthur and sir Ector to gy-
ders

¶ Capitulum xvij

ANd thenne at a day sette sire Tristram and sire Lamo-
rak mette at the welle / and thenne they took kehydi-
us at the fosters hous / and soo they rode with hym to
the ship / where they leste dame Brangwayne and Gouvernayle
and soo they sayled in to Cornewaile all holy to gyders / and 5
by assent and enformacyon of dame Brangwayn whan thye
were landed they rode vnto sire Dynas the seneschal / a trusty
frende of sir Tristrams / and so dame Brangwayne and fyre
Dynas rode to the courte of kynge Marke / and told the que-
ne la Beale Ifoud that sir tristram was nyghe her in that co- 10
untrey / thenne for very pure Ioye la beale Ifoud swouned / &
whan she myghte speke / she said gentyl knyȝt Seneschall help
that I myght speke with hym / outhere my herte wille braft /

¶ Thenne sir Dynas and dame Brangwayne broughte fyre
tristram and kehydius pryuely vnto the courte vnto a cham- 15
bre where as la beale Ifoud hadde assygned hit / and to telle
the ioyes that were betwixe la beale Ifoud and sire tristram /
there is no tonge can telle it / nor herte thynke hit / nor pen wry-
te hit / And as the Frenshe book maketh mencyon at the fyrst
tyme that euer sir kehydius sawe la beale Ifoud / he was soo 20
enamoured vpon her / that for very pure loue he myghte neuer
withdrawe hit / And at the last as ye shall here or the book be
ended / sire Kehydius dyed for loue of la beale Ifoud / and
thenne pryuely he wrote vnto her lettres and ballades of the
moost goodlyest that were vsed in tho dayes / ¶ And whanne 25
La beale Ifoud vnderstood his letters she hadde pyte of his cō-
playnt / and vnaufsed she wrote another letter to comforte hym
with alle / And sire tristram was alle this whyle in a turret
at the commaundement of la beale Ifoud / and whan she my-
ght / she came vnto sire tristram / So on a day kynge Mark pla- 30
yed at the chesse vnder a chamber wyndowe / and at that tyme
sire tristram and sire Kehydius were within the chamber ouer
Kynge Marke / and as it myshapped sir tristram fonde the let-
ter that Kehydius sent vnto la beale Ifoud / also he had found
the letter that she wrote vnto Kehydius / & at that same tyme 35
la Beale Ifoud was in the same chamber / Thenne sir tristram

came vnto la Beale Ifoud and said / Madame here is a letter that was sente vnto you / and here is the letter that ye sent vnto hym that sente you that letter / Allas madame the good loue that I haue loued you / and many landes and rycheffe
 5 haue I forsaken for your loue / and now ye are a traytresse to me the whiche dothe me grete payne / but as for the sir kehydius I broughte the oute of Bretayne in to this Coūtrei / and thy fader kynge Howel I wanne his landes / how be it I wedded thy fyfter Ifoud le blaunche maynys for the goodenes she
 10 dyd vnto me / And yet as I am true knyghte she is a clene mayden for me / but wete thou wel fyr Kehydius for this fals-hede and treason thou hast done me / I wille reuenge hit vpon the / And there with alle sir Tristram drewe oute his sward / and said sire kehydius kepe the / and thenne la Beale Ifoud
 15 swouned to the erthe / And whanne sir kehydius sawe sir tristram come vpon hym / he sawe none other bote / but lepte oute at a bay wyndowe euen ouer the hede where sat kynge Marke playenge at the chesses / And whanne the kynge sawe one come hurlynge ouer his hede / he sayd / Felawe what arte thou / and
 20 what is the cause thou lepest oute at that wyndowe / ¶ My lord the kynge said Kehydius / hit fortunad me that I was a slepe in the wyndowe aboue your hede / and as I slepte I flommeryd / and soo I felle doune / And thus sir kehydius excused hym

¶ Capitulum xlii

25 **T**Henne sir Tristram dredde fore lest he were discouerd vnto the kynge that he was there / wherfore he drewe hym to the strengthe of the Toure / and armed hym in fuche armour as he had to fyghte with hem that wold withstande hym / And soo whanne sire Tristram sawe / there was no
 30 resystance ageynst hym / he sente Gouvernaile for his hors and his spere / and knyghtely he rode forth oute of the castel openly that was called the castel of Tyntagil / And euen atte gate he mette with Gyngalyn fyr Gawayns sone / And anone sir Gyngalyn putte his spere in his reyste / and ranne vpon
 35 sire Trystram and brake his spere / and sire Tristram at that

tyme had but a fwerd / and gaf hym fuche a buffet vpon the
 helme that he fylle doune from his fadel / and his fwerd flode
 adoune / and carf a fonder his hors neck / And soo fire tristram
 rode his waye in to the forest / and alle this doynge sawe kyng
 Mark / And thenne he sente a squyer vnto the hurte knyghte 5
 and commaunded hym to come to hym / and soo he dyd / And
 whanne kynge Marke wyft that it was fir Gyngalyn / he wel-
 comed hym / and gaf hym an hors / and asked hym what kn-
 yght hit was that had encoūtrede with hym / Syr said fir gyn-
 galyn / I wote not what knyght he was / but wel I wote that he 10
 fygheth and maketh grete dole / Thenne fir Tristram within a
 whyle mette with a knyght of his owne that hyghte fir Fer-
 gus / And whan he had mette with hym he made grete sorowe
 in so moche that he felle doune of his hors in a fwoune / and
 in fuche sorowe he was in thre dayes and thre nyghtes / Thenne 15
 at the lafte fir Tristram sent vnto the courte by fir Fergus for
 to spere what tydynge / And so as he rode by the way he met
 with a damoyfel that came from fir Palamydes to knowe and
 feke how fir Tristram dyd / Thenne fir Fergus told her / how
 he was al most out of his mynde / ¶ Allas said the damoyfel 20
 where shalle I fynde hym / In fuche a place said fire Fergus
 ¶ Thenne fir Fergus fond Quene Ifoud feke in her bedde /
 makynge the gretteft dole that euer ony erthely woman made
 And whan the damoyfel fonde fire Tristram / she made grete do-
 le by cause she myght not amende hym / for the more she made of 25
 hym / the more was his payne / And at the last fir Tristram to-
 ke his hors and rode awaye from her / And thenne was it thre
 dayes or that she coude fynde hym / And thenne she broughte
 hym mete and drynke / but he wold none / and thenne another
 tyme fir Tristram escaped awaye from the damoyfel / and it hap- 30
 ped hym to ryde by the same castel where fire Palamydes and
 fir Tristram dyd bataille whan la beale Ifoud departed them /
 And there by fortune the damoyfel mette with fire Tristram a-
 geyne makynge the gretteft dole that euer erthely creature ma-
 de / and she yede to the lady of that castel / and tolde her of the 35
 myfaventure of fire Tristram / allas said the lady of that castel
 where is my lord fir tristram / Ryght here by your castel said the
 damoyfel / In good tyme faide the lady / is he soo nyghe me / he

fhalle haue mete and drynke of the beſt / and an harp I haue
 of his / where vpon he taught me / For of goodely harpynge he
 bereth the pryce in the world / So this lady and damoiſel bro-
 ught hym mete and drynke / but he ete lytel therof / Thenne
 5 vpon a nyght he putte his hors from hym / And thenne he vn-
 laced his armour / and thenne ſir Triftram wold go in to the
 wilderneſſe and braſt doune the trees and bowes / and other-
 whyle whan he fond the harp that the lady ſente hym / thenne
 wold he harpe and playe therupon / and wepe to gyders / and
 10 ſomtyme whan ſir Triftram was in the woode that the la-
 dy wyſt not where he was / thenne wold ſhe fytte her doune and
 playe vpon that harp / Thenne wold ſir Triftram come to that
 harp / and herken ther to / and ſomtyme he wold harpe hym ſelf
 Thus he there endured a quarter of a yere / thēne at the laſt he
 15 ranne his way / and ſhe wiſte not where he was become / And
 thenne was he naked and waxed lene / and poure of fleſſhe /
 and ſoo he felle in the ſelaufhip of herd men and ſheepherdes /
 and dayly they wold gyue hym ſomme of their mete / & dry-
 nke / And whan he dyd ony ſhrewd dede / they wold bete hym
 20 with roddes / and ſoo they clypped hym with ſheres and ma-
 de hym lyke a foole

¶ Capitulum xix

ANd vpon a day Dagonet kynge Arthurs foole came
 in to Cornewaile with two ſquyers with hym / and as
 they rode thorough that foreſt / they came to a fayre welle / where
 25 ſir Triftram was wonte to be / and the whether was hote / and
 they alyghte to drynke of that welle / and in the meane whyle
 their horſes brake lous / ¶ Ryght ſoo ſir Triftram came vnto
 them / and fyrſt he ſouſyd ſir Dagonet in that welle / & af-
 ter his ſquyers / and there at lough the ſheepherdes / and forth
 30 with al he ranne after their horſes and broughte hem ageyne /
 one by one / and ryghte ſoo wete as they were / he made hem le-
 pe vp / and ryde their wayes / ¶ Thus ſir Triftram endured
 there an halfe yere naked / and wold neuer come in town / ne
 vyllage / The meane whyle the damoyſel that fyre Palomydes
 35 ſente to ſeke ſir Triftram ſhe yede vnto ſir Palomydes / and told

hym alle the meschyef that sir Tristram endured / Allas sayd
 sir Palomydes hit is grete pyte that euer soo noble a Knyght
 shold be soo mescheued for the loue af a lady / But neuerthe-
 les I wille goo and seke hym / and comforte hym and I may
 ¶ Thenne a lytel before that tyme la Beale Ifoud had com- 5
 maunded sir Kehydus oute of the Countrey of Cornewaile /
 Soo sir Kehydus departed with a dolorous herte / and by ad-
 uenture he mette with sir Palomydes / and they enfelaushypped
 to gyder / and eyther complayned to other of theire hote loue
 that they loued la beale Ifoud / Now lete vs said sir Palomy- 10
 des seke sire tristram that loued her as wel as we / and lete
 vs preue whether we maye recouer hym / Soo they rode in to
 that forest / and thre dayes and thre nyghtes they wold neuer
 take their lodgyng but euer foughte sir tristram / And vpon
 a tyme by aduenture they mette with Kynge Mark that was 15
 ryden from hys men al alone / whanne they sawe hym / fyre pa-
 lomydes knewe hym / but sir Kehydus knewe hym not / A fa-
 ls kynge said sir Palomydes / it is pyte thou hast thy lyf / For
 thou arte a destroyer of alle worshipful Knyghtes / and by thy
 meschyef and thy vengeaunce thou hast destroyed the mooste 20
 noble Knyght sire tristram de lyones / And therfor defende the
 said sir Palomydes / for thou shalt dye this day / that were sha-
 me said Kyng Mark / for ye two are armed and I am vnar-
 med / As for that said sir Palomydes I shalle fynde a remedy
 therfore / here is a Knygt with me / and thou shalt haue his har- 25
 neis / Nay said kyng Mark I wille not haue adoo with yow
 for cause haue ye none to me / For alle the mysease that sir trif-
 tram hath / was for a letter that he fond / for as to me I dyd
 to hym no displeasyre / and god knoweth I am ful sory for
 his diseafe and malady / Soo when the kyng had thus excused 30
 hym / they were frendes / and kyng Mark wold haue had them
 vnto tyntagil / but fyr Palomydes wolde not but torned vnto
 the Realme of Logrys / and sir kehydus saide that he wolde
 goo in to Bretayn / ¶ Now torne we vnto sir Dagonet ayene
 that whanne he and his squyers were vpon horsbak / he demyd 35
 that the sheepherdes had sente that foole to araye hem so / by ca-
 use that they laughed at hem / and soo they rode vnto the kepers
 of beestes and alle to bete them / Syr tristram sawe them bete

that were wonte to gyue hym mete and drynke / thenne he ran
 thyder / and gat fir Dagonet by the hede / and gaf hym fuche a
 falle to the erthe / that he bryfed hym fore so that he lay styll /
 And thenne he wraft his fwerd oute of his hand / And ther-
 5 with he ranne to one of his squyers / and smote of his hede / &
 the other fled / And soo fir Tristram took his waye with that
 fwerd in his hand rennyng as he hadde ben wylde woode /
 ¶ Thenne fir Dagonet rode to kyng Mark and told hym hou
 he had spedde in that forest / And therefore said fir Dagonet /
 10 Beware kyng Mark that thou come not aboute that welle /
 in the forest / For there is a foole naked / and that foole and
 I foole mette to gyders / and he hadde almost slayn me / ¶ A
 said kyng Mark / that is fir Matto le breune / that felle oute
 of his wytte by cause he lost his lady / For whan fir Gaherys
 15 smote doune fir Matto and wanne his lady of hym / Neuer
 fyns was he in his mynde / and that was pyte / for he was a
 good knyght /

¶ Capitulum xx

Thenne fir Andred that was cofyn vnto fir Tristram /
 made a lady that was his peramour to say and to no-
 20 yse hit that she was with fire Tristram or euer he dyed / And
 this tale she broughte vnto kyng markes courte that she bu-
 ried hym by a welle / and that or he dyed / he besoughte kyng
 Marke to make his cofyn fir Andred kyng of the countre of
 Lyonas / of the whiche fir Trystram was lord of / Alle this
 25 dyd fir Andred by cause he wold haue had fire tristrams lā-
 des / ¶ And whanne kyng Mark herd telle / that fir tristram
 was dede / he wepte / and made grete dole / But whanne quene
 Ifoud herd of these tydynges / she maade fuche sorowe / that she
 was nyghe oute of her mynde / And soo vpon a daye she tho-
 30 ught to flee her self / and neuer to lyue after fir tristrams deth
 And soo vpon a day la beale Ifoud gat a fwerd pryuely /
 and bare hit in to her gardyn / and there she pyghte the fwerd
 thorough a plumme tree vp to the hyltes / soo that hit stak fast
 and hit stode brest hyhe / And as she wold haue ronne vpon the
 35 fwerd and to haue slayne her self / ¶ Alle this aspyed kyng

Marke / how she kneled doune and faide / swete lord Ihesu ha-
 ue mercy vpon me / for I maye not lyue after the dethe of fyr
 Tristram de lyones / for he was my fyrst loue / and he shalle be
 the last / and with these wordes came Kyng mark and took her
 in his armes / and thenne he took vp the swerd / and bare her 5
 away with hym in to a Toure / and there he made her to be kept
 and watched her surely / and after that she lay longe seke nyȝ
 at the poynte of dethe / This meane whyle ranne sir Tristram
 naked in the forest with the swerd in his hand / and soo he cam
 to an hermytage / and there he leid hym doun and slepte / and 10
 in the meane whyle the heremyte stole awaye his swerd / and
 leid mete doune by hym / Thus was he kepte there a ten dayes
 And at the last he departed and came to the herd men ageyne /
 And there was a gyaunt in that countre that hyght Tawleas
 And for fere of sir Tristram more than seuen yere he durst ne- 15
 uer moche goo at large / but for the moost party he kepte hym
 in a sure castel of his owne / and soo this Tauleas herd telle /
 that sir Tristram was dede by the noyse of the courte of kynge
 Marke / Thenne this Tauleas wente dayly at large / And soo
 he happed vpon a daye he came to the herd men wandryng and 20
 langerynge / And there he sette hym doun to reste among them
 The meane whyle ther cam a knyght of Cornewaile that ledde
 a lady with hym / and his name was sir Dynaunt / & whanne
 the gyaunt sawe hym / he wente from the herd men and hydde
 hym vnder a tree / and soo the knyght came to that welle / and 25
 there he alyghte to repose hym / And as soone as he was from
 his hors / this gyaunt Tauleas came betwixe this knyght and
 his hors / and toke the hors and lepte vpon hym / So forth with
 he rode vnto sir Dynaunt / and took hym by the coller / & pulled
 hym afore hym vpon his hors / and there wolde haue stryken 30
 of his hede / Thenne the herd men said vnto sire Tristram / helpe
 yonder knyght / helpe ye hym seid sir tristram / we dare not said
 the herd men / Thenne sir tristram was ware of the swerd of the
 knyght there as hit lay / and soo thyder he ranne / and took vp
 the swerd and stroke of sir tauleas hede and so he yede his way 35
 to the herd men

¶ Capitulum xxj

Thenne the knyght took vp the gyaunts hede / and bare hit with hym vnto kynge Marke / and told hym / what aduenture betyd hym in the forest / and how a naked man rescowed hym / from the grymly gyaunt Tauleas
5 where hadde ye this aduenture said kynge Marke / forsothe said fyr Dynaunt at the fayre fontayne in your foreste / where many aduenturous knyghtes mete / and there is the madde man wel said kyng Mark I wille see that wild man / So within a day or two kynge Marke commaunded his knyghtes / & his
10 hunters that they shold be redy on the morne for to hunte / and soo vpon the morne he wente vnto that forest / And whanne the kynge came to that welle / he fonde there lyenge by that welle a fayr naked man / and a swerd by hym / Thenne kyng Mark blewe and straked / and there with his knyghtes came to
15 hym / and thenne the kynge commaunded his knyghtes to take that naked man with fayrenes / and brynge hym to my castel / Soo they did fauflly & fayre and cast mantels vpon sir Tristram and soo ledde hym vnto Tyntagyll / and there they bathed hym and wasshed hym and gaf hym hote suppynges til
20 they had brought hym wel to his remembraunce / but alle this whyle there was no creature that knewe sir Tristram nor what man he was / Soo hit felle vpon a daye that the quene la beale Ifoud herd of fuche a man / that ranne naked in the foreste / and how the kynge had brought hym home to the Courte /
25 Thenne la Beale Ifoud called vnto her dame Brangwayne and said come on with me / For we wille goo see this man / that my lord brought from the forest the last daye / So they passed forthe / and spered where was the feke man / And thenne a squyer told the quene that he was in the gardyn / takynge
30 his rest / and repose hym ageynst the sonne / Soo whan the quene looked vpon sir Tristram she was not remembryd of hym / but euer she seid vnto dame Brangwayne / me semeth I shold haue sene hym here to fore in many places / but as soone as sir Tristram sawe her / he knewe her wel ynough / And thenne he
35 torned away his vyfage / and wepte / Thenne the quene hadde alweyes a lytel brachet with her that sir Tristram gaf her the fyrst tyme that euer she came in to Cornewaile / & neuer wold that brachet departe from her / but yf fyre Tristram was nyghe

there as was la Beale Ifoud / and this brachet was sente
 from the kynges doughter of Fraunce vnto fyre Tristram for
 grete loue / and anone as this lytel brachet felte a faueour of
 fyr Tristram she lepte vpon hym and lycked his learys and
 his erys / and thēne he whyned and quested and she smelled 5
 at his feet and at his handes / and on all partyes of his body
 that she myghte come to / A my lady sayd dame Brangwayn
 vnto la beale Ifoud / Allas allas said she I see it is myn own
 lord fyr Tristram / And therupon Ifoud felle doune in a fw-
 ounne and soo laye a grete whyle / And whan she myght spe- 10
 ke she said / my lord sir Tristram bleffid be god ye haue your
 lyf / and now I am sure ye shalle be discouerd by this lytel bra-
 chet / for she wille neuer leue you / And also I am sure as so-
 one as my lord kyng Mark doo knowe you / he wil bannyssh
 you oute of the countrey of Cornewaile / or els he will destroye 15
 you / For goddes sake myn owne lord / graunte kyng Marke
 his wille / and thenne drawe you vnto the Courte of kyng ar-
 thur / for there are ye byloued / and euer whan I maye I shalle
 sende vnto you / And whan ye lyst ye may come to me / and at
 alle tymes erly and late I wille be at your commaundement / 20
 to lyue as poure a lyf as euer dyd quene or lady / O madame
 said sir Tristram goo from me / for mykel anger and daunger
 haue I escaped for your loue

¶ Capitulum xxiij

THenne the quene departed / but the brachet wold not
 from hym / and there with alle came kyng Marke and 25
 the brachet sat vpon hym / and bayed at them all / There with al
 fyr Andred spak and said fyr this is sir Tristram I see by the
 brachet / Nay said the kyng I can not suppose that / Thenne the
 kyng asked hym vpon his feith what he was / and what was
 was his name / ¶ So god me help said he / my name 30
 is sir Tristram de lyones / now do by me what ye lyst / A faide
 kyng Mark me repenteth of your recouer / & thenne he lete calle
 his barons to Iuge sir Tristram to the dethe / thēne many of his
 barons wold not assente therto / and in especyal fyr Dynas
 the seneschal / & sir Fergus / And so by thaduyse of them al sir 35
 Tristram was banysshed out of the cōtrey for x yere / & therup-
 on he took his oth vpon a book before the kyng & his barons /

And soo he was made to departe oute of the Countrey of Cornewaile / and there were many barons brought hym vnto hys shyp / of the whiche somme were his frendes / & somme his foes / And in the meane whyle there came a knyghte of kynge Arthur / his name was Dynadan / and his comyng was for to feke after sir Tristram / thenne they shewed hym where he was armed at alle poyntes goynge to the shyp / Now fayre knyghte said sir Dynadan or ye passe this courte that ye will luste with me / I requyre the / with a good wille said sir Tristram / & the
10 fe lordes wille gyue me leue / Thenne the Barons graunted therto / and soo they ranne to gyders / and there sir Tristram gaf sir Dynadan a falle / And thenne he praid sir Tristram to gyue hym leue to goo in his felauship / ye shalle be ryght welcome said thenne sir Tristram / and soo they took theyr horses
15 and rode to their shyppes to gyders / and whanne sir Tristram was in the see / he said / Grete wel kyng Marke and all myn enemyes / and saye hem I wille come ageyne whan I maye / And wel am I rewarded for the fyghtynge with sir Marhaus / and delyuerd all this countrey from seruage / and wel
20 am I rewarded for the fetchyng and costes of Quene Ifoud oute of Irland / and the daunger that I was in fyrst & last and by the way comynge home what daunger I had to brynge ageyne Quene Ifoud from the castel Pluere / and well I am rewarded whanne I foughte with sir Bleoberys for fyre
25 Segwarydes wyf / and well am I rewarded whan I fought with fyre Blamore de ganys for kynge Anguyshe / fader vnto la Beale Ifoud / and well am I rewarded whan I smote doune the good knyghte fyre Lamorak de galys at Kyng Markes request / And wel am I rewarded whan I fought
30 with the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and the kynge of Northgalys / and bothe these wold haue put his land in seruage / and by me they were put to a rebuke / and wel I am rewarded for the fleyng of Tauleas the myghty gyaunte and many other dedes haue I done for hym / and now haue I my
35 waryson / And telle Kyng Mark that many noble knyghtes of the table round haue spared the barons of this countrey for my sake / Also am I not wel rewarded whan I fought with the good knyght sir Palomydes and rescowed quene Ifoud

from hym / And at that tyme kynge Marke said afore all his
barons I shold haue ben better rewarded / nad forth with alle
he took the fee /

¶ Capitulum xiiij

ANd at the next landyng faste by the see / there mette
with sir Tristram & with sir Dynadan sir Ector de ma- 5
rys and sir Bors de ganys / and there sir Ector Iust-
ted with syr Dynadan / and he smote hym and his hors doun
And thenne sir Tristram wold haue Iusted with fyre Bors
and sir Bors said that he wolde not Iuste with no Cornysse
knyghtes / for they are not called men of worship / and all this 10
was done vpon a brydge / and with this came sire Bleoberys
and syr Dryaunt / and sir Bleoberys profered to Iuste with
syr Tristram / and there sir Tristram smote doune syr Bleobe-
rys / Thenne said sire Bors de ganys / I wist neuer Cornysse
knyghte of soo grete valoure nor soo valyaunt as that knyght 15
that bereth the trappours enbrouded with crounes / And then-
ne sir Tristram and syr Dynadan departed fro them in to a fo-
rest / and there mette them a damoyfel that came for the loue of
sire launcelot to seke after somme noble knyghtes of kyng Ar-
thurs courte for to rescowe sir launcelot / and soo sir launcelott 20
was ordeyned / for by the treason of quene Morgan le fay to ha-
ue slayne sir launcelot / and for that cause she ordeyned thyrty
knyghtes to lye in a wayte for sir launcelot / and this damoy-
fel knewe this treason / And for this cause the damoyfel came
for to seke noble knyghtes to helpe syr Launcelot / For that ny- 25
ght or day after syr launcelot shold come where these xxx
knyghtes were / And soo this damoyfel mette with fyre Bors
and sire Ector and with sir Dryaunt / and there she told hem
alle four of the treason of Morgan le fay / and thenne they pro-
mysed her that they wold be nyghe where sire launcelot shold 30
mete with the xxx knyghtes / & yf soo be they set vpon hym / we
wil do rescowes as we can / so the damoyfel departed / and by
aduenture the damoifel met with sir tristram & with sir Dyna-
dan / & there the damoyfel told hem al the treason that was or-
deyned for sir launcelot / Fair damoyfel said sir tristram bryng 35
me to that same place where they shold mete with sir launcelot
Thenne said sir Dynadan what will ye do / hit is not for vs to
fyghte with thyrty knyghtes / and wete you wel I wylle

not thereof / as to matche one knyght two or thre is ynough and
 they be men / But for to matche xv knyghtes that wille I ne-
 uer vndertake / fy for shame said fyre Tristram / doo but youre
 parte / Nay said sir Dynadan I will not therof / but yf ye wil
 5 lene me your sheld / for ye bere a sheld of Cornewaile / and for
 the cowardyse that is named to the knyghtes of Cornewaile by
 your sheldes ye be euer forborne / Nay said fyr Tristram I will
 not departe from my sheld for her sake that gaf it me / But one
 thyng said sir Tristram I promyse the fyr Dynadan / but yf
 10 thou wilt promyse me to abyde with me / here I shalle flee the
 For I desyre no more of the / but anfuer one knyghte / And yf
 thy herte wille not serue the / stande by and loke vpon me and
 them / Syre said fyre Dynadan I promyse you to loke vpon &
 to doo what I may to saue my self / but I wold I had not
 15 mette with you / Soo thenne anone these thyrtty knyghtes cam
 fast by these four knyghtes / and they were ware of them / and
 eyther of other / And soo these thyrtty knyghtes lete for thys
 cause that they wold not wrathe them yf caas be that they had
 adoo with fyr launcelot / and the four knyghtes lete them passe
 20 to this entent that they wold see and beholde what they wo-
 ld doo with fyr launcelot / and soo the thyrtty knyghtes paste
 on / and came by sir Tristram and by sir Dynadan / and then-
 ne sir Tristram cryed on hyghe / loo here is a knyght ageynste
 you for the loue of fyre launcelot / and there he flewe two with
 25 one sperd and ten with his fwerd / And thenne came in fyre
 Dynadan and he dyd passynge wel / and soo of the thyrtty
 knyghtes there wente but ten away / and they fledde / Al this
 bataille sawe sir Bors de ganys and his thre felawes / and
 thenne they sawe wel hit was the same knyghte that Iusted
 30 with hem at the brydge / thenne they took their horses and rode
 vnto fyr Tristram and praysed hym and thanked hym of his
 good dedes / and they alle desyred fyre Tristram to goo wyth
 hem to their lodgyng / and he said nay / he wold not go to no
 lodgyng / Thenne they alle four knyghtes praid hym to telle
 35 hem his name / Faire lordes said fyr Tristram / as at this tyme
 I wille not telle you my name /

¶ Capitulum xxiiij /

THēne sir Tristram & sir Dynadan rode forth their weye
 tyl they came to the shepherdes & to the herde men / & the-

re they asked hem yf they knewe ony lodgyng or herberough
 there nyghe hand / ¶ Forsothe fyrs fayde the herde-
 men / here by is good lodgyng in a castel / But there is fuche a
 customme that there shalle no knyghte be herberowed but yf he
 Iuste with two knyghtes / and yf he be but one knyghte / he 5
 must Iuste with two / And as ye be therin soone shalle ye be
 matched / There is shrewde herberowe said fyre Dynadan / lodge
 where ye will / for I wille not lodge there / Fy for shame sayd
 sir Tristram are ye not a knyghte of the table round / wherfore
 ye may not with your worship refuse your lodgyng / Not soo 10
 said the herd men / for and ye be beten / and haue the wers ye
 shalle not be lodged there / and yf ye bete them ye shalle be wel
 herberowed A said fyr Dynadan they are two sure knyghtes /
 Thenne fyre Dynadan wold not lodge there in no manere / but
 as fyre Tristram requyred hym of his knyghthode / and so they 15
 rode thyder / and to make shorte tale fyr Tristram and sir Dy-
 nadan smote hem doune bothe / and soo they entred in to the cas-
 tel and had good chere / as they coude thynke or deuyse / And
 whanne they were vnarmed and thought to be mery and in
 good rest / there came in at the yates fyre Palomydes and fyre 20
 Gaherys requyryng to haue the customme of the castel / what
 aray is this said fyre Dynadan / I wold haue my rest / that may
 not be said sir Tristram / Now must we nedes defende the cus-
 tomme of this castel / in soo moche as we haue the better of the
 lordes of this castel / and therefore faide fyre Tristram / nedes 25
 muste ye make you redy / In the deuyls name said sir Dyna-
 dan came I in to your company / and so they made them redy
 And sir Gaherys encountred with fyre Tristram / and fyr Ga-
 herys had a falle / and sir Palamydes encountred with sir Dy-
 nadan / and sir Dynadan had a falle / thenne was hit fall for 30
 falle / Soo thenne muste they fyghte on foote / that wold not
 fyr Dynadan / for he was so fore bryfed of the falle that fyre
 Palomydes gaf hym / Thenne sir Tristram unlaced fyre Dy-
 nadans helme / and praid hym to helpe hym / I wille not fayde
 fyr Dynadan for I am fore wounded of the thyrty knyghtes 35
 that we hadde but late ago to doo with alle ¶ But ye fa-
 re said fyre Dynadan vnto fyr Tristram as a madde man and
 as a man þ^t is oute of his mynde þ^t wold cast hym self away

and I may curse the tyme that euer I sawe you / For in al the world are not two fuche knyghtes that ben so wode as is sire launcelot and ye sire Tristram / for ones I felle in the felaschip of sire launcelot as I haue done now with you and he set me
 5 a werke that a quarter of a yere I kepte my bedde / Ihesu defende me said sire Dynadan from fuche two knyghtes / and specially from your felaschip / Thenne said sire Tristram I will fyghte with hem both / Thenne sire Tristram badde hem come forth both / for I wille fyghte with you / thenne sire Palomydes
 10 and sire Gaherys dresyd them / and smote at hem bothe / thenne Dynadan smote at sire Gaherys a stroke or two / and tord from hym / nay said sire Palomydes / it is to moche shame for vs two knyghtes to fyghte with one / And thenne he dyd byd sire Gaherys stande a syde with that knyght that hath no lyst to
 15 fyghte / Thenne they rode to gyders and fought longe / and at last sire Tristram doubled his strokes / and drofe sire Palomydes a bak / more than thre strydes / And thenne by one assente sire Gaherys and sire Dynadan wente betwixe them / and departed them in soder / And thenne by assent of sire Tristram
 20 they wold haue lodged to gyders / But sire Dynadan wold not lodge in that castel / And thenne he cursed the tyme that euer he came in their felaschip / and soo he took his hors / and his harneis / and departed / thenne sire Tristram prayd the lordes of that castel to lene hym a man to brynge hym to a lodg-
 25 ynge / and soo they dyd / and ouertoke sire Dynadan / and rode to their lodgyng two myle thens with a good man in a pryory / and there they were wel at ease / And that same nyght sire Bors and sire Bleoberys and sire Ector and sire Dryaunt / abode styll in the same place there as sire Tristram fought with
 30 the thyrty knyghtes / and there they mette with sire Launcelot the same knyght / and had made promyse to lodge with sire Colgreuaunce the same nyght /

¶ Capitulum xxv

BVt anone as the noble Knyghte sire launcelot herd of the shelde of Cornewayle thenne wyf he wel that hyt

[leaf 188 verso]

was fire Tristram that fought with his enemyes / And thenne
 fyre Launcelot prayfed fyre Tristram / and called hym the man
 of moost worship in the world / ¶ Soo there was a knyght in
 that pryory that hyght Pellinore / and he defyred to wete the
 name of fire Tristram / but in no wyfe he coude not / and fo fyr 5
 Tristram departed and lefte fir Dynadan in the pryory / for he
 was foo wery and foo fore bryfed that he myghte not ryde /
 Thenne this knyght fyre Pellinore faid to fire Dynadan / fy-
 then that ye wille not telle me that knyghtes name I will ry-
 de after hym / and make hym to telle me his name / or he fhall 10
 dye therfore / Beware fir knyght faid fir Dynadan / for and ye
 folowe hym / ye fhalle repente hit / Soo that knyghte fire Pelli-
 nore rode after fire Tristram and requyred hym of Iuftes / thē-
 ne fir Tristram smote hym doune and wounded hym thoruz
 the fhoulder / and foo he pafte on his way / And on the next day 15
 folowyng fyr Tristram mette with purfyuaūts / and they told
 hym that there was made a grete crye of turnement bitwene
 kynge Carados of fotland and the kynge of Northwalys / &
 eyther fhould Iufte ageyne other at the caftel of maydens / and
 thefe purfyuaūtes fought alle the cōtrei after the good kny3- 20
 tes / and in efpecial kynge Carados lete make fekyng for fir
 launcelot du lake / and the kyng of Northgalys lete feke af-
 ter fir Tristram de lyonas / ¶ And at that tyme fyr Tristram
 thought to be at that Iuftes / and foo by aduenture they mette
 with fire kay the fenefchal and fyr Sagramor le defyrus / and 25
 fyr kay requyred fir Tristram to Iufte / and fire Tristram in a
 maner refused hym / by caufe he wold not be hurte nor bryfed
 ageynfte the grete Iuftes that fhould be bifore the caftel of may-
 dens / and therefore he thought to refofe hym and to reft hym /
 And alway fir kay cryed fir kny3t of Cornewaile Iuft with 30
 me / or els yelde the to me as recreaunte / whan fir Tristram herd
 hym faye foo / he torned to hym / and thenne fire kay refused
 hym and torned his bak / Thenne fyr Tristram faid as I fyn-
 de the / I fhalle take the / Thenne fire Kay torned with euylle
 wylle / and fyre Tristram smote fyr kay doune / and foo he ro- 35
 de forthe / ¶ Thenne fyre Sagramore le defyrus rode after fyre
 Tristram / and maade hym to Iufte with hym / and there fyre
 Tristram smote doune fyre Sagramor le defyrus from his hors

and rode his way / and the same day he mette with a damoyfel
that told hym that he shold wyne grete worship of a knyzt
aduenturous that dyd moche harme in alle that countrey /

¶ Whanne sir Tristram herd her say soo / he was gladde to goo
5 with her to wyne worship / So sire Tristram rode with that da-
moyfel a vij myle / and thenne mette hym fyre Gawayne / and
there with alle fyre Gawayne knewe the damoyfel / that she
was a damoyfel of Quene Morgan le fay / Thenne sir Gawa-
yne vnderstode that she ladde that knyght to somme meschyef /
10 Faire knyght said sire Gawayne whyder ryde you now wyth
that damoyfel / Syr said sire Tristram I wote not whyder I
shalle ryde / but as the damoyfel wylle lede me / Syr saide fyre
Gawayne ye shalle not ryde with her / for she and her lady did
neuer good but ylle / And thenne sir Gawayne pulled oute
15 his swerd / and said / damoyfel / but yf thou telle me anon / for
what what cause thou ledest this knyzt with the thou shalt dye
for hit ryght anone / I knowe alle your ladyes treason / & yo-
urs / Mercy fyre Gawayne she said / and yf ye wille faue my
lyf / I wille telle you / Saye on said sir Gawayne / and thow
20 shalte haue thy lyf / Syre she said Quene Morgan le fay my
lady hath ordeyned a xxx ladyes to seke & to aspye after sir la-
ūcelot or sir tristram / & by þ^e trainys of these ladyes who þ^t may
fyrst mete ony of these two knyghtes they shold torne hem vn-
to Morgan le fays castel / sayenge that they shold doo dedes of
25 worship / & yf ony of tho two knyzttes cam there / there be xxx
knyghtes lyenge and watchyng in a toure to wayte vpon sir
launcelot or vpon fyre tristram / Fy for shame said sire Gawa-
yne that euer sūche fals treason shold be wrought or vsed in a
quene and a kynges syster / and a kyng and quenes dough-
30 ter

¶ Capitulum xxvj

Syr said sire Gawayne wille ye stande with me / and
we wille see the malyce of these thyrty knyghtes / fyr
said sir tristram goo ye to hem / and hit please you / and ye shal
see I wille not fayle you / for hit is not long a go syn I and
35 a felawe mette with thyrty knyzttes of that quenes felauship

[leaf 189 verso]

And god spede vs foo that we may wyne worship / So thē-
ne fir Gawayne and fire tristram rode toward the castel where
Morgan le fay was / and euer fir Gawayne demed wel that
he was fire tristram de lyones by cause he herd that two knyghtes
had slayne and beten thyrty knyghtes / And whanne 5
they came afore the castel fir Gawayn spak on hyghe / and faid
Quene Morgan le fay sende oute youre knyghtes / that ye
haue leyd in a watche for fir laūcelot & for fir tristram / Now
faid fir Gawayne I knowe your fals treason / and thorou all
places where that I ryde men shall knowe of your fals trea- 10
son / And now lete see fir Gawayn / whether ye dare come out of
your castel ye thyrty knyghtes / thenne the quene spak and al
the thyrty knyghtes attones / and faid / fir Gawayne ful wel
wetest thou what thou dost and faist / For by god we knowe
the passynge wel / But alle that thou spekest / and dost / thow 15
faist hit vpon pryde of that good Knyght that is there with
the / For there be somme of vs that knowen full wel the handes
of that knyght ouer alle wel / And wete thou wel fir gawayne
/ hit is more for his sake than for thyn that we wylle
not come oute of this castel / For wete ye wel fir Gawayne 20
the Knyght that bereth the armes of Cornewaile / we knowe
hym / and what he is / thenne fir Gawayne and fir tristram departed
and rode on their wayes a day or two to gyders / and
there by aduenture they met with fyr Kay and fyr Sagramor
le desyrus / And thenne they were glad of fyr gawayne / and 25
he of them / but they wiste not what he was with the shelde of
Cornewaile / but by demynge / And thus they rode to gyders a
daye or two / And thenne they were ware of fyr Breuse faū-
ce pyte chacynge a lady for to haue slayne her / for he had slayn
her peramour afore / Hold you all styll faid fyr Gawayne & 30
shewe none of you forthe / and ye shalle see me reward yonder
fals Knyght / for and he aspye you he is so wel horsed that he
wille escape away / And thenne fyre Gawayne rode betwix fyr
Breuse and the lady / and faid fals knyghte leue her / and ha-
ue adoo with me / whan fyr Breuse sawe no moo but fyre ga- 35
yne he feutryd his spere / and fyr Gawayne ageynst hym / and
there fyr Breuse ouerthrewe fyr Gawayne / and thenne he rode
ouer hym / & ouerthwart hym twenty tymes to haue destroyed

hym / and whan sire Tristram sawe hym doo foo vylaynous a
 dede / he hurled oute ageynste hym / And whan syr Breuse sa-
 we hym with the shelde of Cornewaile / he knewe hym well /
 that it was syre Tristram / and thenne he fledde / and sir Trif-
 5 tram folowed after hym / and syr Breuse faunce pyte was so
 horsed that he wente his waye quyte / and sir Tristram folowed
 hym longe / for he wold fayne haue ben auengyd vpon hym /
 And foo whanne he hadde longe chaced hym / he sawe a fayre
 welle / and thyder he rode to repose hym / and teyed his hors til
 10 a tree /

¶ Capitulum xvij

ANd thenne he pulled of his helme and wasshed his
 vyfage / and his handes / and foo he felle on slepe /
 ¶ In the meane whyle came a damoyfel that had fo-
 ught sir tristram many wayes and dayes within this land /
 15 And whanne she came to the welle she loked vpon hym / & had
 forgotten hym as in remembraunce of sire Tristram / but by hys
 hors she knewe hym / that hyghte passe Brewel / that had ben
 sire Tristrams hors many yeres / For whanne he was mad in
 the forest / syr Fergus kepte hym / Soo this lady dame Bran-
 20 gwayne abode styll tyl he was awake / Soo whanne she sawe
 hym wake / she salewed hym / and he her ageyn / for eyther kn-
 ewe other of old acqueyntaunce / thenne she told hym how she
 had fought hym longe and brode / and there she told hym hou
 she hadde letters from quene la beale Ifoud / Thenne anon sire
 25 Tristram redde them / and wete ye well / he was gladde / for the-
 ryn was many a pyteous complaynte / Thenne sir Tristram sa-
 id / lady Brangwayne ye shalle ryde with me tyl that turne-
 ment be done at the castel of maydens / And thenne shalle ye
 bere letters and tydynges with you / And thenne sire tristram
 30 took his hors and fought lodgyng / and there he mette wyth
 a good auncyent knyght and prayd hym to lodge with hym
 Ry3t so came Gouvernaile vnto sir Tristram / that was glad
 of that lady / Soo this old knyghtes name was sir Pellow-
 nus / and he told of the grete turnement that shold be att the
 35 Castel of maydens / And there sir launcelot and xxxij kny3tes

of his blood had ordeyned sheldes of Cornewaile / and ryzte
 foo there came one vnto fyr Pellounes / and told hym that fir
 Perfydes de bloyse was come home / thenne that knyght helde
 vp his handes and thanked god of his comynge home / and
 there fir Pellounes told fyr Tristram that in two yeres he had 5
 not sene his sone fyr Perfydes / Syr said fir Tristram I knowe
 your sone wel ynough for a good knyght / foo on a tyme
 fyr Tristram and fyr Perfydes came to their lodgyng both at
 ones / and foo they vnarmed hem / and putte vpon hem their
 clothynge / And thenne these two knyghtes eche welcomed o- 10
 ther / And whanne fyr Perfydes vnderstode that fir Tristram
 was of Cornewaile / he said he was ones in Cornewaile / and
 there I lusted afore kynge Marke / And foo it happed me at
 that tyme / to ouerthrowe ten knyghtes / and thenne came to
 me fyre Tristram de lyones and ouerthrewe me / and took my 15
 lady away from me / and that shalle I neuer forgete / but I
 shalle remembre me and euer I see my tyme / A said fir tryf-
 tram now I vnderstande that ye hate fyr Tristram / what deme
 ye / wene ye that fir Tristram is not able to withstande your ma-
 lyce / yes said fir Perfydes I knowe wel that fir Tristram is 20
 a noble knyght and a moche better knyght than I / yet shalle
 I not owe hym my good wille / ¶ Ryght as they stode thus
 talkynge at a bay wyndowe of that castel / they sawe many
 knyghtes rydyng to and fro toward the turnement / And
 thenne was fyre Tristram ware of a lykely knyght rydyng vp- 25
 on a grete black hors / and a black couerd shelde / what knyght
 is that said fyre Tristram with the black hors & the blak sheld
 he semes a good knyght / I knowe hym wel said fir Perfydes
 he is one of the best knyghtes of the world / thenne is it fyre
 Launcelot said fir Tristram / nay said fyre Perfydes / hit is fyr 30
 Palomydes / that is yet vncrystened /

¶ Capitulum xxviij

THenne they sawe moche people of the countrey falewe
 fyre Palomydes / And within a whyle after / ther cam
 a squyer of the castel / that told fyre Pellounes that
 was lord of that castel / that a knyght with a blak sheld had 35

fmyten doune thyrten knyȝtes / Fayr broder faid fir Tristram
vnto fyr Perfydes / lete vs caste vpon vs clokes / and lete vs
goo fee the play / Not foo faid fir Perfydes / we wille not goo
lyke knaues thyder / but we wille ryde lyke men and good
5 knyghtes to withstande oure enemyes / Soo they armed them
and took their horses and grete speres / and thyder they went
there as many knyȝtes assayed hem self before the turnement
And anone fir Palomydes sawe fir Perfydes / and thenne he
fente a squyer vnto hym and faid / goo thou to the yonder kn-
10 yght with the grene sheld and therin a lyon of gooldis / and
say hym I requyre hym to Iuste with me / and telle hym that
my name is fire Palomydes / whanne fir Perfydes vnderstood
that request of fyre Palomydes / he made hym redy / and there
anone they mette to gyders / but fyre Perfydes had a falle
15 Thenne fyre Tristram dressid hym to be reuengyd vpon fir pa-
lomydes / and that sawe fyre Palomydes that was redy / and
foo was not fire Tristram and took hym at auauntage / and
smote hym ouer his hors taylor whanne he had no spere in his
reyste / Thenne starte vp fyre Tristram and took his hors lyȝ-
20 tely / and was wrothe oute of mesure / and fore ashamed of
that falle / Thenne fire Tristram fente vnto fyr Palomydes by
Gouernaile and prayd hym to Iuste with hym at his request
Nay faid fire Palomydes as att this tyme I wille not Iuste
with that knyght / for I knowe hym better than he weneth /
25 And yf he be wrothe / he may ryghte it to morne att the castel
of maydens / where he maye see me and many other knyghtes
with that came fyr Dynadan / and whanne he sawe fire Tristram
wrothe / he lyst not to Iape / lo sayd fir Dynadan / here may a mā
preue / Be a man neuer foo good yet maye he haue a falle / &
30 he was neuer foo wyse but he myght be ouersene / and he rydeth
wel that neuer fyller / Soo fyre Tristram was passyng wrothe
and sayd to fyre Perfydes and to fyre Dynadan I wille re-
uenge me / Ryghte foo as they stood talkyng there / there came
by fir Tristram a lykely knyght rydyng passyng soberly and
35 heuily with a blak shelde / what knyght is that faid fir Tris-
tram vnto fyr Perfydes / I knowe hym well faid fir Perfy-
des / for his name is fire Bryaunt of Northwalys / foo he paste
on amonge other knyghtes of Northwalys / And there came

in fyre launcelot du lake with a sheld of the armes of Cornewaile / and he fente a squyer vnto fyr Bryaunt / and requyred hym to Iuste with hym / wel said fyr Bryaunt / fythen I am requyred to Iuste / I wille doo what I may / and there
 fyre launcelot smote doune fyr Bryaunt from his hors a grete 5
 falle / And thenne fyr Tristram merueiled what knyght he was that bare the sheld of Cornewaile / what so euer he be said fyr Dynadan I warante you he is of Kynge Bannys blood / the whiche ben knyghtes of the moost noble prowesse / in the world for to accompte soo many for soo many / Thenne 10
 there came two knyghtes of Northgales / that one hyghe Hewe de la montayne / and the other fyr Madok de la montayne / & they chalengyd fyre launcelot foote hote / Syr Launcelot not refusyng hem but made hym redy / with one spere he smote hem doune bothe ouer their hors croupes / and soo fyr launcelot rode 15
 his way / By the good lord said fyr Tristram he is a good knyght that bereth the shelde of Cornewaile / and me semeth he rydeth in the best maner that euer I sawe knyghte ryde / Thenne the kynge of Northgalys rode vnto fyre Palomydes / and praid hym hertely for his sake to Iuste with that knyght that 20
 hath done vs of Northgalys despyte / Syr said fyr Palomydes I am ful lothe to haue adoo with that knyght / and cause why is / for as to morne the grete turnement shalle be / And therfor I wille kepe my self fresshe by my wille / Nay said the kyng of Northgalys I pray you requyre hym of Iustes / fyr sayd 25
 fyr palomydes I wille Iuste at your request / and requyre that knyght to Iuste with me / and often I haue sene a man haue a falle at his owne request

¶ Capítulum xix

THenne fyr palomydes fente vnto fyr launcelot a squyer and requyred hym of Iustes / Fair felawe seid fyr la- 30
 uncelot / telle me thy lordes name / Syre said the squyer my lordes name is fyr Palomydes the good knyght / In good houre said fyr launcelot / for there is no knyght that I sawe thys feuen yeres that I had leuer adoo with all than with hym /

And so eyther knyghtes made hem redy with two grete speres
 Nay said fyr Dynadan ye shalle see that sir Palomydes will
 quyte hym ryght wel / hit may be soo said sir Tristram / but I
 vndertake that knyght with the sheld of Cornewayle shal gy-
 5 ue hym a falle / I bileue hit not said sir Dynadan / Ryght so
 they spored their horses / and feutryd their speres / and eyther
 hytte other / and fyr palomydes brake a spere vpon fire launce-
 lot / and he fat and meued not / but sir Launcelot smote hym so
 lyghtly that he made his hors to auoyde the fadel / and the stro-
 10 ke brake his shelde and the hauberke / and had he not fallen / he
 had be flayne / how now said sir Tristram / I wiste wel by the
 maner of their rydyng bothe that fire Palomydes shold haue
 a falle / Ryght so sir launcelot rode his way and rode to a well
 to drynke and to repose hym / and they of Northgalys aspyed
 15 hym whyther he rode / and thenne there folowed hym twelue
 knyghtes for to haue meschyeued hym / for this cause that vp-
 on the morne at the turnement of the castel of maydens that he
 shold not wyne the vycory / Soo they came vpon sir launce-
 lot fodenly and vnnethe he myght putte vpon hym his helme /
 20 and take his hors but they were in handes with hym / & then-
 ne sir launcelot gat his spere and rode thorou them / and there
 he flewe a knyght and brake his spere in his body / Thenne he
 drewe his swerd and smote vpon the ryght hand and vpon the
 lyfte hand soo that within a fewe strokes he had flayne o-
 25 ther thre knyghtes / and the remenaunt that abode he wounded
 hem fore alle that dyd abyde / Thus fyr launcelot escaped from
 his enemyes of Northwalys / and thenne sir launcelot rode his
 way tyl a frende & lodged hym tyl on the morne / for he wold
 not the fyrste daye haue adoo in the turnement by cause of his
 30 grete labour / And on the fyrst day he was with kyng Arthur
 there as he was set on hyhe vpon a schaffold to discerne who
 was best worthy of his dedes / So sir launcelot was with kyng
 Arthur / and Iusted not the fyrst daye /

¶ Capítulum xxx

35 **N**ow torne we vnto sir Tristram de lyones that comma-
 unded Gouvernaile his seruaut to ordeyne hym a blak
 sheld with none other remembraunce therin /

[leaf 192 verso]

And soo fyre Perfydes and fyr Tristram departed from the-
 ir hooſte fyr Pellounes / and they rode erly toward the tur-
 nement / and thenne they drewe hem to kyng Carados ſyde of
 Scotland / and anone knyghtes beganne the felde what of ky-
 nge Northgalys party / and what of kyng Carados party / & 5
 there began grete party / Thenne there was hurlyng and raffh-
 ynge / Ryght soo came in fyr Perfydes and ſire Tristram / and
 ſoo they dyd fare that they put the kyng of Northgalys abak
 Thenne came in fyre Bleoberys de ganys and fyre Gaherys
 with them of Northaglys / and thenne was ſir Perfydes ſmy- 10
 ten doune / and alle mooſt ſlayne / For moo than xl horſmen
 wente ouer hym / For fyr Bleoberys dyd grete dedes of armes
 and fyre Gaherys fayled hym not / whanne ſire Tristram by-
 held them / and ſawe hem doo ſuche dedes of armes / he meruey-
 led what they were / Alſo ſir Tristram thought ſhame that ſir 15
 Perfydes was ſoo done to / and thenne he gat a grete ſpere in
 his hand / and thenne he rode to ſire Gaherys and ſmote hym
 doune from his hors / And thenne was ſire Bleoberys wroth
 and gate a ſpere and rode ageynſt ſir Tristram in grete yre / &
 there fyre Tristram mette with hym / and ſmote ſir Bleoberys 20
 from his hors / Soo thenne the kyng with the honderd knygh-
 tes was wrothe / and he horſed ſire Bleoberys and ſir gaherys
 ageyne / and there beganne a grete medle / and euer ſir triſtram
 held them paſſynge ſhorte / and euer ſir Bleoberys was paſ-
 ſynge beſy vpon fyre Tristram / and there came ſire Dynadan a- 25
 geynſt fyre Tristram / and ſire Tristram gaf hym ſuche a buffet
 that he ſwouned in his ſadel / Thenne anone ſir Dynadan cam
 to ſire Tristram / and ſaid fyr I knowe the better than thou
 wenest / But here I promyſe the my trouthe I wille neuer co-
 me ayenſt the more / for I promyſe the that ſwerd of thyn ſhal 30
 neuer come on myn helme / with that came ſir Bleoberys / and
 fyr Tristram gaf hym ſuche a buffet that doune he leyd his he-
 de / and thenne he raught hym ſo fore by the helme / that he pul-
 led hym vnder his hors feet / And thenne kyng Arthur blewe
 to lodgyng / Thenne fyre Tristram departed to his paelione / 35
 and ſire Dynadan rode with hym / and ſire Perfydes & kyng
 Arthur thenne and the kynges vpon bothe partyes merueylled
 what knyght that was with the blak ſhelde / Many ſaid their

aduyfe / and some knewe hym for fyre Tristram / and helde the-
 ir pees and wold nought say / Soo that fyrste day kyng Ar-
 thur and alle the kynges and lordes that were Iuges gaf fir
 Tristram the pryce / hou be hit they knewe hym not but named
 5 hym the knyght with the black sheld

¶ Capitulum xxxi

THenne vpon the morne fyre Palomydes retorned from
 the kyng of Northgalys / and rode to kyng Arthurs
 fyde where was kyng Carados and the kyng of Irland / &
 fyr launcelots kynne and fir Gawayns kynne / Soo fyre palo-
 10 mydes sente the damoyfel vnto fyre Tristram that he sente to seke
 hym whanne he was oute of his mynde in the forest / and thys
 damoyfel asked fyre Tristram / what he was / and what was
 his name / As for that said fir Tristram telle fir Palomydes ye
 shalle not wete as at this tyme vnto the tyme I haue broken
 15 two speres vpon hym / But lete hym wete thus moche said fir
 Tristram / that I am the same knyghte that he smote doune in
 ouer euenyng at the turnement & telle hym playnly / on what
 party that fyre Palomydes be / I wille be of the contrary parte
 Syre said the damoyfel ye shalle vnderstande that fir Palomy-
 20 des wille be on kyng Arthurs fyde / where the moost noble kn-
 yghtes of the world ben / In the name of god said fir Trif-
 tram / thenne wille I be with the kyng of Northgalys by ca-
 use fyr Palomydes wille be on kyng Arthurs fyde / and els
 I wold not but for his sake / ¶ Soo whanne kyng Arthur
 25 was come they blewe vnto the felde / and thenne there began
 a grete party / and soo kyng Carados Iusted with the kyng
 of the honderd knyghtes / and there kyng Carados hadde a
 falle / thenne was there hurlynge and rasshyng / and ryght so
 cam in knyghtes of kyng Arthurs / and they bare on bak the
 30 kyng of Northgalys knyghtes / Thenne fir Tristram came in
 and beganne so roughly and soo bygly that there was none
 myght withstande hym / and thus fyre Tristram dured longe /
 ¶ And at the last fyr Trystram felle amonge the felauship of
 kyng Ban / and there felle vpon hym fyr Bors de ganys /
 35 and fyr Ector de marys / and fyre Blamor de ganys / & many

other knyghtes / And thenne sir Tristram smote on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand that alle lordes and ladyes spak of his noble dedes / But at the last fyre Tristram shold haue had the werse / had not the kynge with the honderd knyghtes ben / And thenne he came with his felauship and rescowed 5 sir Tristram / and brought hym away from tho knyghtes that bare the sheldes of Cornewaile / and thenne sir Tristram sawe another felauship by them self / and there were a xl Knyghtes to gyder / and sir Kay the Seneschal was there gouernour / Thenne fyre Tristram rode in amongest them / and there he 10 smote doune fyr Kay from his hors / and there he fared among tho Knyghtes lyke a grey hound among conyes / Thenne fyre launcelot fond a Knyght that was fore wounded vpon the hede / Sir said sir launcelot who wounded you so fore / Sire he said a Knyght that bereth a black shelde / and I maye curse the 15 tyme that euer I mette with hym for he is a deuyl and no man Soo fyre launcelot departed fro hym / & thought to mete with sir Tristram / and soo he rode with his sward drawn in his hand to seke sir Tristram / and thenne he aspyed hym how he hurled here and there / and at euery stroke fyr Tristram wel nygh smote 20 doune a knyght / O mercy Ihesu said the kynge syth the tyme I bare armes sawe I neuer no knyght do so merueillous dedes of armes / And yf I shold sette vpon this knyght said sir Launcelot to hym self I dyd shame to my self / & there with al sir launcelot put vp his sward / And theñe the Kyng with the 25 C Knyztes / and an honderd more of Northwalys set vpon the twenty of sir launcelots kyn / and they xx Knyztes held them euer to gyder / as wylde fwyne and none wold faile other / & so whan sir Tristram beheld the nobleffe of these xx Knyghtes / he merueiled of their good dedes / for he sawe by their fare and 30 by theil reule that they had leuer deye than auoyde the felde / ¶ Now Ihesu saide fyre Tristram wel maye he be valyaunte and ful of prowesse that hath suche a forte of noble Knyghtes vnto his kynne / and ful lyke is he to be a noble man that is their leder and gouernour / he mente hit by sir Launcelot du 35 Lake / ¶ Soo whanne fyre Tristram had beholden them long / he thouzt shame to see / ij / C knyztes batterying

vpon twenty knyghtes / ¶ Thenne sire Tristram rode vnto the
 kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and said fyre leue youre
 fyghtyng with tho twenty knyghtes / for ye wyne no wor-
 ship of them / ye be soo many / and they soo fewe / And wete ye
 5 well they wille not oute of the felde I see by their chere and
 countenaunce / and worship gete ye none and ye flee them /
 therefore leue your fyghtyng with them / for I to encrease my
 worship / I wyll ryde to the twenty knyghtes and helpe them
 with all my myghte and power / ¶ Nay said the
 10 kynge with the honderd knyghtes / ye shall not do so / Now I
 see youre courage and curtosy / I wille withdrawe my kny-
 tes for your pleasyr / for euermore a good knyght wylle fa-
 uoure another / and lyke wille drawe to lyke /

¶ Capitulum xxxij

15 **T**henne the kyng with the honderd knyghtes withdre-
 we his knyghtes / And al this whyle and long tofore
 fyr launcelot had watched vpon fyr Tristram with a
 very purpos to haue felaushipped with hym / And thenne so-
 denly fyr Tristram / fyr Dynadan / and Gouvernaile his man ro-
 de their waye in to the forest that no man perceyued where they
 20 wente / Soo thenne kynge Arthur blewe vnto lodgyng / and
 gaf the kynge of Northgalys the pryce by cause fyr Tristram
 was vpon his fyde / Thenne fyr launcelot rod here and there so
 wood as lyon that fauted his fylle by cause he had losse fyr
 Tristram / and soo he retorned vnto kynge Arthur / and then-
 25 ne in alle the felde was a noyse that with the wynde hit my-
 ght be herd two myle thens / how the lordes and ladyes cryed
 the knyght with the blak shelde hath wonne the felde

¶ Allas said kynge Arthur where is that knyght become / hit
 is shame to alle tho in the felde so to lete hym escape away from
 30 you / but with gentylnes and curtosy ye myght haue brought
 hym vnto me to the castel of maydens

¶ Thenne the noble kynge Arthur wente vnto his knyghtes
 and comforted them in the best wyse that he coude / and sayd /
 my fayre felawes be not dysmayed / how be hit ye haue losse

the felde this daye and many were hurte and fore wounded /
and many were hole /

¶ My felawes said kynge Arthur loke that ye be of good chere / for to morne I wille be in the feld with you and reuenge you of youre enemyes

¶ Soo that nyght Kynge Arthur and his knyghtes repofed 5
them felf /

¶ The damoyfel that came from la Beale Ifoud vnto fyr Triftram alle the whyle the turnement was adoyng she was with Quene Gueneuer / and euer the Quene asked her for what cause she came in to that Countrey

¶ Madame she anfuerd I come for none other cause but from 10
my lady la Beale Ifoud to wete of your welfare / For in no wyfe she wold telle the Quene that she came for fyr Triftrams sake / Soo this lady dame Brangwayne took her leue of Quene Gueneuer / and she rode after fyr Triftram / And as she rode thurgh the forest she herd a grete crye / thenne she 15
commaunded her squyer to goo in to that forest to wete what was that noyse / and soo he came to a welle and there he fond a Knyght bounden tyl a tree cryeng as he had ben wode and his hors and his harneis standyng by hym / And whan he aspyed the squyer / ther with he abraide / and brake hym felf lo- 20
os and took his fwerd in his hand / and ranne to haue flayne that squyer / Thenne he took his hors and fledde all that euer he myght vnto dame Brangwayne / and told her of his aduenture / Thenne she rode vnto fyr Triftrams paelione / and told fire Triftram what aduenture she had fonde in the forest / 25
Allas said fyr Triftram vpon my heede there is somme good Knyghte at meschyf / Thenne fire Triftram tooke his hors and his fwerd / and rode thyder / there he herd how the Knyght complained vnto hym felf and sayd / I woful knyght fyre palomydes what myfauenture befalleth me / that thus am defoiled 30
with falskede and treason thorou fyre Bors and fyre Ector / Allas he sayde why lyue I soo longe / And thenne he gat his fwerd in his handes / and maade many straunge fygnes and tokens / and soo thorou his ragynge he threwe his fwerd in to that fontayne

¶ Thenne sir Palomydes way- 35
led and wrange his handes / And at the laste for pure forow he ranne in to that Fontayne ouer his bely / and foughte after

his swerd / Thenne sir Tristram sawe that and ranne vpon fyr
 Palomydes / and helde hym in his armes fast / what arte thou
 said Palomydes that holdeth me soo / I am a man of this fo-
 rest that wold the none harme / Allas said sire Palomydes I
 5 maye neuer wynne worship where fyr Tristram is / For euer
 where he is / and I be there thenne gete I no worship / And
 yf he be away / for the moost party I haue the gree / onles that
 sir Launcelot be there or fyr Lamorak / Thenne sire Palomydes
 said ones in Irland fyr Tristram putte me to the werse / and
 10 another tyme in Cornewaile and in other places in this land
 What wold ye do said fyre Tristram & ye had sir Tristram / I
 wold fyghte with hym said sir Palomydes and ease my hert
 vpon hym / and yet to saye the sothe fyre Tristram is the gen-
 telyst knyght in this world lyuynge / what wil ye doo sayd sir
 15 Tristram wille ye goo with me to youre lodgyng / Nay sayde
 he I wille goo to the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / for
 he rescowed me from sire Bors de ganys / and sir Ector / & els
 had I ben slayne traitourly / Syre Tristram said hym suche
 kynde wordes that fyre Palomydes wente with hym to his lod-
 20 gyng / Thenne Gouvernaile wente to fore / and charged dame
 Brangwayn to goo oute of the way to her lodgyng / and byd
 ye fyre Perfydes that ye make hym no quarels / And so they
 rode to gyders tyl they came to sire Tristrams paelione / and
 there fyre Palomydes had alle the chere that myght be had all
 25 that nyghte / But in no wyse sire Palomydes myzt not knowe
 what was fyr Tristram / and soo after souper they yede to reste
 And fyr Tristram for grete trauaile slepte tylle it was daye /
 And fyr Palomydes myghte not slepe for anguysshe / and in
 the daunyng of the daye he tooke his hors pryuely / and rode
 30 his waye vnto fyr Gaherys and vnto fyr Sagramour le desy-
 rus / where they were in their paelions / for they thre were fe-
 lawes at the begynnyng of the turnement / And thenne vp-
 on the morne the kynge blewe vnto the turnement vpon the
 thyrdd daye /

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij /

Soo the kynge of Northgalys and the kynge with the
 honderd knyghtes they two encountred with kyng ca-
 rados and with the kynge of Irland / and there the
 kynge with the honderd knyghtes smote doune kynge Cara-
 dos / and the kynge of Northgalys smote doune the kynge of 5
 Irland / With that came in fyr Palomydes / and whan he cam
 he made grete werke / for by his endented shelde he was well
 knowen / Soo came in kynge Arthur / and dyd grete dedes of
 armes to gyders / and putte the kynge of Northgalys and the
 kynge with the honderd knyghtes to the werse / With this came 10
 in fyr Tristram with his black shelde / And anone he lusted
 with fyre palomydes / and there by fyne force fyr Tristram smo-
 te fyre palomydes ouer his hors croupe / Thenne kynge Arthur
 cryed Knyght with the black shelde make the redy to me / and
 in the same wyse fir Tristram smote kynge Arthur / And then- 15
 ne by force of kyng Arthurs knyghtes the kynge and fir pa-
 lomydes were horsed ageyne / Thenne kyng Arthur with a gre-
 te egre herte he gate a spere in his hand / and therupon the one
 fyde he smote fyr Tristram ouer his hors / Thenne foote hote fyr
 Palomydes cam vpon fir Tristram as he was vpon foot to ha- 20
 ue ouer ryden hym / Thenne fir Tristram was ware of hym / &
 there he stouped a fyde / and with grete yre he gate hym by the
 arme / and pulled hym doune from his hors / Thenne fyre pa-
 lomydes lyghtely arose / and thenne they daffhed to gyder my-
 ghtely with their fwerdes / and many kynges / Quenes and 25
 lordes stode and beheld them / And at the laste fyre Tristram
 smote fyre palomydes vpon the helme thre myȝty strokes / and
 at euery stroke that he gaf hym he said this for fyre Trif-
 trams sake / With that fyre Palomydes felle to the erthe groue-
 lynge / Thenne came the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / & 30
 broughte fyre Tristram an hors / and soo was he horsed ageyn
 By thenne was fyr Palomydes horsed / and with grete yre
 he lusted vpon fyr Tristram with his spere as hit was in the
 reyste and gaf hym a grete daffe with his fwerd /

¶ Thenne fir Tristram auoyded his spere / and gate hym by 35
 the neck with his bothe handes / and pulled hym clene oute of
 his fadel / and soo he bare hym afore hym the lengthe of ten spe-
 res / & thenne in the presence of hem al he lete hym falle at his

adventure / Thenne sire Tristram was ware of kyng Arthur /
 with a naked fwerd in his hand / and with his spere sir Tris-
 tram ranne vpon kyng Arthur / and thenne kyng Arthur
 boldely abode hym and with his fwerd he smote atwo his spe-
 5 re / and there with alle fyre Tristram stonyed / and soo kyng
 Arthur gaf hym thre or four grete strokes or he myzt gete out
 his fwerd / and at the last sir Tristram drewe his fwerd and
 assailed other passynge hard / with that the grete prees depar-
 ted / thenne sir Tristram rode here and there and dyd his gre-
 10 te payne that xj of the good knyghtes of the blood of kyng
 Ban that was of sire launcelots kyn / that daye fyre Tristram
 smote doune / that alle the estates merueilled of his grete dedes
 and alle cryed vpon the knyght with the black sheld

¶ Capitulum xxxiiii

15 **T**henne this crye was soo large / that sir launcelot herd
 it / And thenne he gate a grete spere in his hand / and
 came towardes the crye / Thenne sir launcelot cryed / the
 knyght with the blak shelde make the redy to Iuste with me /
 Whanne sire Tristram herd hym say so he gate his spere in his
 hand / and eyther abeyshed down their hedes / and came to gy-
 20 der as thonder / and sire Tristrams spere brake in pyeces / and
 fyr launcelot by male fortune stroke sir Tristram on the fyde a
 depe wound nyghe to the dethe / But yet fyr Tristram auoyded
 not his fadel / and soo the spere brak / there with all sir tristram
 that was wounded gate oute his fwerd / and he rasshed to sir
 25 launcelot / and gaf hym thre grete strokes vpon the helme that
 the fyre sprange there oute / and sir launcelot abeyshed his he-
 de lowely toward his fadel bowe / And there with alle sir tris-
 tram departed from the felde / for he felte hym soo wounded that
 he wende he shold haue dyed / and sir Dynadan aspyed hym
 30 and folowed hym in to the forest / Thenne sir launcelot abode &
 dyd many merueyllous dedes / Soo whan sire Tristram was
 departed by the forests fyde / he alyght & unlaced his harneis
 and fresshed his wound / thēne wende sir Dynodan that he shold

haue dyed / Nay nay faide sire Tristram / Dynadan / neuer drede
 the / for I am herte hole / & of this wounde I shal soone be hole
 by the mercy of god / ¶ By that sire Dynadan was ware
 where came palomydes rydyng streyghte vpon them / And
 thenne fyre Tristram was ware that fyre Palomydes came to 5
 haue destroyed hym / and so fyre Dynadan gaf hym warnyng
 and faide sire Tristram my lord ye are soo fore wounded that
 ye may not haue adoo with hym / therefore I wille ryde agey-
 nst hym and doo to hym what I maye / And yf I be slayne
 ye maye praye for my soule and in the meane whyle ye maye 10
 withdrawe you and goo in to the castel / or in the foreste that
 he shalle not mete with you /

¶ Syre Tristram
 smyled and said I thanke you fyre Dynadan of your good
 wylle / but ye shalle wete that I am able to handle hym / And
 thenne anone hastily he armed hym and took his hors / and a 15
 grete spere in his hand and said to fyre Dynadan Adieu / &
 rode toward fyre Palomydes a softe paas

¶ Thenne whanne sire Palomydes sawe that / he made counte-
 naunce to amende his hors / but he dyd hit for this cause / For
 he abode sire Gaherys that came after hym / ¶ And whanne he 20
 was come he rode toward fyre Tristram / ¶ Thenne fyre Trif-
 tram sente vnto fyr palomydes and requyred hym to Iuste with
 hym / And yf he smote doune sire Palomydes / he wold doo no
 more to hym / And yf it so happend that sire Palomydes smo-
 te doune fyr Tristram he badde hym do his vtteraunce / So they 25
 were accorded / thenne they mette to gyders / and fyre Tristram
 smote doune sire palomydes / that he had a greuous falle / soo
 that he laye styll as he hadde ben dede / And thenne sire Trif-
 tram ranne vpon fyr Gaherys / and he wold not haue Iusted
 But whether he wolde or not fyre Tristram smote hym ouer 30
 his hors croupe that he laye styll as though he had ben dede /
 And thenne fyr Tristram rode his waye and lefte fyre Persy-
 des squyer within the paelions / and fyre Tristram and fyre
 Dynadan rode to an old knyghtes place to lodge them / And
 that olde knyght had fyue sones at the turnement / for whome 35
 he prayed god hertely for their comyng home / ¶ And so as the
 frenshe book faith they cam home al / v / wel beten / And whan
 fyr Tristram departed in to the forest fyr laūcelot held alwey

the stoure lyke hard as a man araged that took no heede to
 hym self / and wete ye wel there was many a noble knyghte
 ageynst hym / And whanne kyng Arthur sawe sir Launcelot
 doo foo merueyllous dedes of armes / he thenne armed hym / &
 5 took his hors and his armour / and rode in to the felde to helpe
 fyr launcelot / and so many knyghtes came in with kyng Ar-
 thur / and to make short tale in concludion the kyng of North-
 galys / and the kynge of the honderd knyghtes were putte to
 the wers / and by cause fyre launcelot abode and was the last
 10 in the feld / the pryce was yeuen hym / But sir Laūcelot wold
 neyther for kyng / Quene ne knyghte haue the pryce / but whe-
 re the crye was cryed thorough the felde / fyr launcelot sir laun-
 celot hath wonne the felde this day / fyre Launcelot lete make
 an other crye contrary fyr Tristram hath wonne the feld / for
 15 he beganne fyrst and last he hath endured / and foo hath he do-
 ne the fyrst day / the second and the thyrday /

¶ Capítulum xxxv

THenne alle the estates and degrees hyhe and lowe fa-
 yd of fyr launcelot grete worship / for the honour that
 he dyd vnto fyr Tristram / and for that honour doying
 20 to sir Tristram he was at that tyme more preysed and renou-
 med than and he had ouerthrowen v C knyghtes / and all the
 peple holy for this gentylnes / fyrst the estates bothe hyhe and
 lowe / and after the comynalte cryed at ones fyre Launcelot
 hath wonne the felde who soo euer saye nay / Thenne was fyre
 25 Launcelot wroth and ashamed / and soo there with alle he ro-
 de to kynge Arthur / Allas said the kynge we are alle dys-
 mayed that fyr Tristram is thus departed from vs / By god
 said kynge Arthur he is one of the noblest knyghtes that euer
 I sawe hold spere or swerd in hand / and the moost curteyst
 30 knyght in his fyghtyng / for ful hard I sawe hym sayd kyng
 Arthur whanne he smote fyr Palomydes vpon the helme thry-
 es / that he abasshed his helme with his strokes / and also he sa-
 id / here is a stroke for fyr Tristram / and thus thryes he sayd /
 Thenne kynge Arthur / fyr launcelot / and sire Dodynas le fa-
 35 ueage took their horses to seke sir Tristram / and by the menes

of fyr Perfydes / he had told kyng Arthur where fyr Tristram
was in his pauelione / but whanne they came there / fyr Tristram
and sir Dynadan were gone / thenne kyng Arthur and
fyr launcelot were heuy / and retorned ageyne to the castel of
maydens makyng grete dole for the hurte of fyre Trystram / & 5
his sodeyne departyng / Soo god me helpe said kyng Arthur
I am more heuy that I can not mete with hym / thenne for al
the hurtes that alle my knyghtes haue had at the turnement
Ryght soo came sir Gaherys and told kyng Arthur how fyr
Tristram had smyten doune fyr Palomydes / and it was atte 10
fyr Palomydes owne request / Allas said Kyng Arthur that
was grete dishonoure to fyre Palomydes in as moche as fyre
Tristram was fore wounded / and now may we alle kynges
and knyghtes and men of worship saye that fyre Tristram may
be called a noble knyght and one of the best Knyghtes that e- 15
uer I sawe the dayes of my lyf / For I wille that ye al kyn-
ges and Knyghtes knowe said Kyng Arthur that I neuer
sawe Knyghte doo so merueyllously as he hath done these thre
dayes / for he was the first that began and that lengest held on
sauf this last day / And though he was hurte it was a manly 20
adventure of two noble Knyghtes / and whan two noble men
encountre nedes must the one haue the werse lyke as god wil
suffre at that tyme / ¶ As for me said sir launcelot for alle the
landes that euer my fader lefte me I wold not haue hurte sir
Tristram and I had knowen hym at that tyme / that I hurt 25
hym was for I sawe not his sheld / For and I had sene his
black sheld / I wold not haue medled with hym for many
causes / for late he dyd as moche for me as euer dyd Knyght
and that is wel known that he had adoo with thyrty Knyg-
tes / and no helpe saue fyr Dynadan / And one thyng shalle 30
I promyse said fyr launcelot / fyr Palomydes shalle repente it
as in his vnkyndely delynge for to folowe that noble knyght
that I by myshap hurted thus / Syr launcelot sayd alle the
worship that myght be said by sir Tristram / Thenne kyng Ar-
thur made a grete feest to alle that wold come / And thus we 35
lete passe Kyng Arthur / and a lytyl we wille torne vnto sir
Palomydes that after he had a falle of fyre Tristram / he was
nyghe hand araged oute of his wyt for despyte of sir Tristram

And soo he folowed hym by aduenture / And as he came by
a ryuer in his woodenes / he wold haue made his hors to haue
lepte ouer / and the hors fayled footynge / and felle in the Ry-
uer / wherfore fyre palomydes was adrad lest he shold haue ben
5 drouned / and thenne he auoyded his hors / and swamme to
the land / and lete his hors goo doune by aduenture /

¶ Capitulum xxxvj /

ANd whanne he came to the land he took of his harne-
is / and fatte rorynge and cryenge as a man oute of
his mynde / Ryght so came a damoyfel euen by fyr Palomydes
10 that was sente fro fyr Gawayne and his broder vnto sir mor-
dred that lay seke in the same place with that old knyȝt whe-
re fyr Tristram was / For as the Frensshe book saith fyr Per-
fydes hurte soo fyr Mordred a ten dayes afore / and had not
ben for the loue of sir Gawayne and his broder / fyr Perfydes
15 had slayne sir Mordred / and soo this damoyfel came by sir pa-
lomydes / and she and he had langage to gyder / the whiche ple-
asyd neyther of them / and soo the damoyfel rode her wayes tyl
she came to the old knyghtes place / & there she told that old
knyght how she mette with the woodest knyght by aduenture
20 that euer she mette with all / what bare he in his sheld said sir
Tristram / hit was endented with whyte and black saide the
damoyfel / A said sir Tristram that was sir palomydes / the go-
od knyght / For wel I knowe hym said sir Tristram for one
of the best knyghtes lyuyng in this realme / Thenne that old
25 knyght took a lytel hackney and rode for fyre palomydes / and
brought hym vnto his owne manoyr / and ful wel knewe sir
Tristram fyr Palomydes / but he said but lytel / for at that ty-
me fyr Tristram was walkyng vpon his feet / and wel amen-
ded of his hurtes / and alweyes whan sir Palomydes sawe
30 fyr Tristram / he wold behold hym ful merueillously / And
euer hym semed that he hadde sene hym / Thenne wold he saye
vnto fyre Dynadan and euer I may mete with fyre Tristram
he shal not escape myn handes / I merueile said sir Dynadan þ^t

ye boofte behynde fyr Triftram / for it is but late that he was in
yours handes / and ye in his handes / why wold ye not holde
hym whanne ye hadde hym / for I fawe my self twyes or thry-
es that ye gat but lytel worship of fir Triftram / thenne was
fyr Palomydes afhamed / Soo leue we them a lytyl whyle in 5
the old caftel / with the old knyght fir Darras / ¶ Now fhall
we fpeke of Kynge Arthur / that faid to fir Launcelot had not
ye ben / we had not loft fyre Triftram / for he was here dayly vn-
to the tyme ye mette with hym / and in an euylle tyme fayd
Arthur ye encountred with hym / My lord Arthur faid Laun- 10
celot ye putte vpon me that I fhould ben caufe of his departy-
cyon / god knoweth hit was ageynfte my wille / But whan
men ben hote in dedes of armes ofte they hurte their frendes as
wel as their foes / And my lord faid fir launcelot ye fhall vn-
derftande that fir Triftram is a man that I am loth to offende 15
for he hath done for me more than euer I dyd for hym as yet /
But thenne fir Launcelot made brynge forth a book and thē-
ne fir launcelot faid / here we are ten Knyghtes that wil fwe-
re vpon a book neuer to reſte one nyght where we reſt another
this twelue moneth vn tyl that we fynde fyr Triftram / And 20
as for me faid fyre Launcelot I promyſe you vpon this book
that and I may mete with hym / outhur with fayrenes or foul-
neſſe I fhalle brynge hym to this courte / or els I fhalle dye
therfore / And the names of theſe ten knyghtes that hadde vn-
dertake this queſt were theſe folowyng / Fyrſt was fir Laun- 25
celot / fyr Ector de Marys / fyr Bors de ganys and Bleoberis
and fyre Blamor de ganys / and Lucan the botteler / fyr Vwa-
yne / fyr Galyhud / Lyonel and Galyodyn / Soo theſe x noble
knyghtes departed from the courte of kynge Arthur / and ſoo
they rode vpon their queſt to gyders vntyl they came to a cro- 30
ſſe where departed four wayes / and there departed the felau-
ſhip in four to ſeke fyr Triftram / And as fyr launcelot rode
by aduenture he mette with dame Brangwayn that was ſent
in to that countrey to ſeke fir Triftram / and ſhe fled as faſte
as her palfrey myght goo / Soo fire Launcelot mette with her 35
and asked her why ſhe fledde / ¶ A fayre knyghte faid dame
Brangwayne I flee for drede of my lyf / for here foloweth me
fyr Breuſe faunce pyte to flee me / Hold you nyghe me fayd

fir launcelot / Thenne whanne sire Launcelot sawe sire Breuse
 faunce pyte / sire launcelot cryed vnto hym / and said / fals kn-
 yght destroyer of ladyes and damoyfels / now thy last dayes
 be come / Whanne sire Breuse faunce pyte sawe sire launcelots
 5 shelde he knewe hit wel / for at that tyme he bare not the armes
 of Cornewaile / but he bare his owne shelde / And thenne fyre
 Breuse fled / and sire Tristram folowed after hym / But sire
 Breuse was soo wel horsed that whan hym lyst to flee he my-
 ght wel flee / and also abyde whan hym lyst /
 10 And thenne sire launcelot retorned vnto dame Brangwayne
 and she thanked hym of his grete labour /

¶ Capitulum xxxviij

Now wille we speke of sire Lucan the buttelere that by
 fortune he came rydyng to the same place there as was
 sire Tristram / and in he came in none other entente /
 15 but to aske herberowe / thenne the porter asked what was his
 name / Telle your lord that my name is sire Lucan the botteler
 a knyghte of the round table / Soo the porter wente vnto fyre
 Darras lord of the place / and told hym who was there to as-
 ke herborouȝ / Nay nay seid sire Daname that was neuewe to
 20 sire Darras / faye hym that he shalle not be lodged here / But
 lete hym wete that I sire Daname wyll mete with hym anon
 and bydde hym make hym redy / So sire Daname came forth
 on horsbak / and there they mette to gyders with speres / and sire
 Lucan smote doune sire Daname ouer his hors croupe / and thē-
 25 ne he fledde in to that place / and sire Lucan rode after hym / &
 asked after hym many tymes / Thenne sire dynadan said to sire
 Tristram hit is shame to see the lordes cosyn of this place de-
 foiled / Abyde said sire Tristram and I shalle redresse it / and
 in the meane whyle sire Dynadan was on horsbak and he Iuf-
 30 tid with Lucan þe botteler / & ther sire lucan smote doune dynadā thurȝ
 the thyck of the thyghe / and soo he rode his way / and sire trif-
 tram was wrothe that sire Dynadan was hurte / & folowed af-
 ter and thought to auenge hym / and within a whyle he ouer-
 took sire lucan / and badde hym torne / and soo they mette to gy-
 35 ders soo that sire Tristram hurt sire Lucan passynge fore / and

gaf hym a falle / With that came sire Vwayne a gentyl knyȝt
 And whanne he sawe sire Lucan soo hurte / he called fyre trif-
 tram to Iuste with hym / Faire knyght said sire Tristram telle
 me your name I requyre you / Syre knyghte wete ye wel my
 name is fyre Vwayne le fyfe de roy Vreyne / A faide sire Trif- 5
 tram by my wilie I wold not haue adoo with you at no ty-
 me / ye shalle not soo said sir Vwayne but ye shalle haue adoo
 with me / And thenne sire Tristram sawe none other boote but
 rode ageynst hym and ouerthrewe fyr Vwayn and hurte hym
 in the fyde / and soo he departed vnto his lodgyng ageyne / 10
 And whanne sire Dynadan vnderstood that fyr Tristram had
 hurte sir Lucan / he wold haue ryden after fyr Lucan for to
 haue slayne hym / but sir Tristram wold not suffre hym /

¶ Thenne fyr Vwayne lete ordeyne an hors lytter / and bro-
 ught sir Lucan to the abbey of Ganys / and the castel there by 15
 hyght the castel of Ganys / of the whiche fyr Bleoberys was
 lord / And at that Castel sire launcelot promysed alle his fe-
 lawes to mete in the quest of fyr Tristram / Soo whan sir trif-
 tram was come to his lodgyng / ther cam a damoysel þat told sir
 Darras that thre of his fones were slayne at that turnement 20
 and two greuoufly wouDED that they were neuer lyke to hel-
 pe them self / And alle this was done by a noble knyghte that
 bare the black shelde / and that was he that bare the pryce /

¶ Thenne came there one and told fyr Darras that the same
 knyght was within hym that bare the black sheld / Thenne sir 25
 Darras yede vnto sir Tristrams chamber / and there he fond his
 sheld and shewed it to the damoyfel / A fyr said the damoyfel
 that same is he / that slewe your thre fones / Thenne withoute
 ony taryenge sir Darras putte fyre Tristram and fyre Palo-
 mydes and fyr Dynadan within a strong pryson / and there sir 30
 Tristram was lyke to haue dyed of grete sekenesse / and eue-
 ry day fyr Palomydes wold repreue sir Tristram of old hate
 betwixe them / And euer sir Tristram spak fayre and said ly-
 tel / But whan sir Palomydes sawe the fallynge of sekenesse
 of sir Tristram thenne was he heuy for hym / and comforted 35
 hym in alle the best wyse he coude / And as the Frensshe booke
 faith there came fourty knyghtes to sire Darras / that were of
 his owne kyn / and they wold haue slayne sire Tristram and

his two felawes / but sire Darras wold not suffre that but
 kepte them in pryson / and mete and drynke they had / So sire
 Tristram endured there grete payne / for sekenesse had vnderta-
 ke hym / and that is the grettest payne a prysoner maye haue
 5 For alle the whyle a prysoner may haue his helthe of body / he
 maye endure vnder the mercy of god and in hope of good de-
 lyueraunce / But whanne sekenes toucheth a prysoners *body* /
 thenne may a prysoner say al welthe is hym berafte / and then-
 ne he hath cause to wayle and to wepe / Ryzt so dyd fyre Trist-
 10 ram whanne sekenes had vndertake hym / for thenne he tooke
 suche sorow that he had almost slayne hym self

¶ Capitulum xxxviii

Now wille we speke and leue sir Tristram / fyre Palo-
 mydes / & fyr Dynadan in pryson / and speke we of o-
 ther knyghtes that foughte after fyre Tristram many dyuerse
 15 partyes of this land / and some yede in to Cornewaile / and by
 aduenture fyr Gaheryse neuewe vnto kyng Arthur came vnto
 Kyng Mark / and there he was wel receyued / and fatte atte
 kyng Marks owne table & ete of his owne messe / ¶ Thenne
 kyng Mark asked sir Gaheryse what tydynges there were in
 20 the royalme of Logrys / Syre said fyr Gaheryse the Kyng reg-
 neth as a noble knyght / and now but late there was a grete
 Iustes and turnement as euer I sawe ony in the realme of
 Logrys / and the moost noble knyghtes were at that Iustes /
 But there was one knyght that dyd merueyllously thre da-
 25 yes / and he bare a black shelde / and of alle knyghtes that e-
 uer I sawe he preued the best knyzt / thenne said Kyng mark
 that was fyre launcelot or fyre palomydes the paynym / Not soo
 said fyr Gaherys / for bothe fyre launcelot and sire Palomydes
 were on the contrary party ageynst the Knyght with the blak
 30 shelde / thenne was it sir Tristram said the kyng / ye said sir Ga-
 heryse And there with all the Kyng smote down his hede / & in
 his herte he feryd fore that fyre Tristram shold gete hym suche
 worship in the Royame of Logrys / where thorow that he hym
 self shold not be able to withstande hym / Thus fyre Gaheryse

had grete chere with kynge Marke / and with quene la Beale Ifoud the whiche was gladde of fyr Gaheryse wordes / For wel she wist by his dedes and maners / that it was fyr Tristram / And thenne the kynge made a feest Royal / and to that feest came sir Vwayne le fyse de roy Vreyne / and somme callid 5 hym Vwayne le blaunche maynys / And this fyr Vwayn challengyd alle the knyghtes of Cornewaile / Thenne was the kyng woode wroth that he had no knyghtes to anfuer hym /

Thenne sire Andred neuewe vnto kynge Mark lepte vp and said I wille encountre with fyr Vwayne / Thenne he yede and 10 armed hym and horfed hym in the best maner / And there fyre Vwayne mette with fyre Andred and smote hym doune that he fwounded on the erthe / Thenne was kynge Marke fory and wrothe oute of mesure that he had no knyghte to reuenge his neuewe sir Andred / Soo the kynge called vnto hym fyr Dy- 15 nas the feneschal / and praid hym for his sake to take vpon hym to Iuste with sir Vwayne / Syr said fyr Dynas I am ful lothe to haue adoo with ony knyght of the round table / yet said the kyng for my loue take vpon the to Iuste / Soo fyr Dynas made hym redy / and anone they encountred to gyders with gre- 20 te speres / but sire Dynas was ouerthrowen hors and man a grete falle / who was wrothe but kynge Marke / Allas he said haue I no knyght that wille encountre with yonder knyghte Syr said sir Gaheryse for your sake I wille Iuste / So sir Gaherys made hym redy / and whanne he was armed he rode in to 25 the felde / And whanne sir Vwayne sawe fyr Gaheryses sheld he rode to hym and said / sir ye doo not youre parte / For sire the fyrst tyme ye were made Knyght of the round table ye sware that ye shold not haue a do with your felauship wetyngly

And par dy sir Gaheryse ye knewe me wel ynou3 by my shelde 30 & so do I knowe you by your sheld / and thou3 ye wold breke your othe / I wold not breke myn / for there is not one here nor ye that shall thynke I am aferd of yow / but I durst ryght wel haue adoo with you / and yet we be sister sones / Thenne was sir Gaheryse ashamed / and soo there with alle euery 35 knyght wente their way / and sir Vwayne rode in to the cuntry / Thenne kyng mark armed hym and tooke his hors and his spere with a squyer with hym / And thenne he rode afore sir

Vwayne / and fodenly at a gap he ranne vpon hym as he that
 was not ware of hym / and there he smote hym al most thurgh
 the body / and there lefte hym / So within a whyle there cam fir
 Kay / and fonde fir Vwayne / and asked hym how he was
 5 hurte / I wote not said fir Vwayne why nor wherfore / but by
 treason I am sure I gat this hurte / for here came a knyghte fo-
 denly vpon me or that I was ware / and fodenly hurte me /
 ¶ Thenne there was come fyre Andred to feke kynge Marke
 ¶ Thou traytour knyght said fir kay / and I wiste it were
 10 thou that thus traitourly hast hurte this noble knyghte / thow
 sholdest neuer passe my handes / Syre saide fir Andred I dyd
 neuer hurte hym / and that I wylle reporte me to hym self /
 Fy on you fals knyghtes said fyr kay / for ye of Cornewaile
 ar nought worthe / Soo fyr kay made cary fyr Vwayne to the
 15 abbay of the black Crosse / and there he was helyd / And then-
 ne fyr Gaherys took his leue of kynge Mark / But or he de-
 parted he sayd / fyre kynge ye dyd a foule shame vnto you &
 your Courte whan ye bannysshed fir Tristram out of this cou-
 trey / for ye neded not to haue doubted no knyght and he had
 20 ben here / and soo he departed

¶ Capitulum xxxix

THenne there came fyre kay the Seneschal vnto kynge
 Marke / and there he hadde good chere shewyng oute-
 ward / Now fayre lordes said he wille ye preue ony
 aduenture in the forest of Morris in the whiche I knowe wel
 25 is as hard an aduenture as I knowe ony / Syr said fir kay/
 I wille preue hit / And fir Gaheryse said he wold be auyfed
 For kynge Mark was euer ful of treason / and there with al
 fyr Gaheryse departed and rode his waye / And by the same
 waye that fyre Kay shold ryde / he leyd hym doune to reste
 30 chargynge his squyer to wayte vpon fir kay / and warne me
 whanne he cometh / Soo within a whyle fir kay came rydyng
 that way / and thenne fir Gaheryse tooke his hors and met hym
 and sayd fire kay ye are not wyse to ryde at the request of ky-
 nge Mark for he deleth alle with treason / Thenne said fire kay
 35 I requyre you lete vs preue this aduenture / I shal not fayle

you said sir Gaherys / and so they rode that tyme tyl a lake /
 that was that tyme called the peryllous lake / And there they
 abode vnder the shawe of the wood / ¶ The meane whyle kyng
 Marke within the castel of Tyntagyl auoyded alle his barōs
 & alle other fauf fuche as were pryuy with hym / were auoyded 5
 oute of his chamber / And thenne he lete calle his neuewe sir
 Andred / and badde arme hym and horse hym lyghtely / & by
 that tyme it was mydnyght / And so kyng Marke was ar-
 med in blak hors and alle / and so att a pryuy posterne they
 two yssued oute with their varlets with them / and rode tylle 10
 they came to that lake / Thenne sir Kay aspyed them fyrst and
 gat his spere / and profered to Iuste / And kyng Mark rode
 ageynst hym / and smote eche other ful hard / for the mone shone
 as the bryght day / And there at that Iustes sir Kayes hors
 fylle doune / for his hors was not so bygge as the kynges hors 15
 and sir kayes hors bryfed hym ful fore / Thenne sire Gaherys
 was wrothe that sir kay had a falle / Thenne he cryed knyght
 fyte thou fast in thy fadel / for I wille reuenge my felawe /
 Thenne kyng Marke was aferd of sir Gaherys / and so with
 euyl wylle kyng Marke rode ageynst hym / and sir Gaherys 20
 gaf hym fuche a stroke that he felle down / So thenne forth with
 all sir Gaheryse ranne vnto sir Andred and smote hym from
 his hors quyte that his helme smote in the erthe / and nyhe had
 broken his neck / And there with al sir Gaherys alyghte and
 gate vp sir Kay / And thenne they yode bothe on foote to them / 25
 and badde them yelde them / and telle their names other they
 shold dye / Thenne with grete payne sire Andred spak fyrst &
 said hit is kyng Marke of Cornewaile / therfore be ye ware
 what ye do / and I am sir Andred his cosyn / Fy on you bothe
 said sir Gaheryse for a fals traitour / and fals treason hast thou 30
 wrouzt / and he both vnder the fayned chere that ye made vs / it
 were pyte said sir Gaherys that thou sholdest lyue ony lenger /
 Saue my lyf said kyng Marke and I wil make amendys &
 confyder that I am a kyng anoynted / it were the more sha-
 me said sir Gaherys to saue thy lyf / thou arte a kyng enoyn- 35
 ted with creme / and therfore thou sholdest holde with alle men
 of worship / And therfor thou arte worthy to dye /
 With that he lashed at kyng Mark without sayeng ony more &

couerd hym with his sheld and defended hym as he myghte /
 and thenne sir kay lashed at sir Andred / and there with all
 kynge Marke yelded hym vnto fyr Gaherys / And thenne he
 kneled adoune / and made his othe vpon the crosse of the fuerd
 5 that neuer whyle he lyued he wold be ageynst arraunt knygh-
 tes / And also he fware to be good Frende vnto sir Tristram /
 yf euer he came in to Cornewaile / By thenne sir Andred was
 on the erthe / and sir Kay wold haue slayne hym / lete be said
 sir Gaherys / flee hym not I pray you / It were pyte said fyre
 10 kay that he shold lyue ony lenger / for this is nygh cosyn vn-
 to sir Tristram / and euer he hath ben a traytour vnto hym / &
 by hym he was exyled oute of Cornewaile / and therfor I will
 flee hym sayd sir Kay / ye shalle not said Gaherys sythen I
 haue gyuen the kynge his lyf / I pray you yeue hym his lyf /
 15 and there with alle sir Kay lete hym goo / And soo sir Kay
 and fyre Gaherys rode their way vnto Dynas the Seneschal
 for by cause they herd say that he loued wel sir Tristram / Soo
 they reposed them there / and soone after they rode vnto the ro-
 yamme of Logrys / And soo within a lytel whyle they mette
 20 with sire Launcelot that alweyes had dame Bragwayn with
 hym / to that entente / he wende to haue mette the sooner with sir
 Tristram / and fyr launcelot asked what tydynges in Corne-
 waile / and whether they herd of sir Tristram or not / Syr Kay
 and sir Gaherys ansuerd and said that they herd not of hym
 25 Thenne they told sir launcelot word by word of their aduen-
 ture / Thenne fyr launcelot smyled and said / hard hit is to take
 oute of the flesshe that is bred in the bone / and soo maade hem
 mery to gyders

¶ Capitulum xl

30 **N**ow leue we of this tale / and speke we of fyr dynas
 that had within the castel a peramour / and she loued
 another knyghte better than hym / And so whanne fyr
 Dynas wente oute on huntynge / she flypped doune by a tuell /
 And took with her two brachets / and soo she yede to the kny-
 ght that she loued / and he her ageyne / ¶ And whanne sir

Dynas come home / and myst his peramour and his brachets
 thenne was he the more wrother for his Brachets than for
 the lady / Soo thenne he rode after the knyght that had his per-
 amour and badde hym torne and Iuste / So fyr Dynas smo-
 te hym doune that with the falle he brake his legge and his ar- 5
 me / And thenne his lady and peramour cryed fire Dynas
 mercy / and said she wold loue hym better than euer she dyd /
 Nay said fir Dynas I shalle neuer truste them that ones by-
 trayed me / and therfor as ye haue begonne so ende / for I wyll
 neuer medle with you / And so fir Dynas departed and tooke 10
 his brachets with hym / and soo rode to his castel / Now wil we
 torne vnto fir launcelot that was ryght heuy that he coude ne-
 uer here no tydynges of fir Tristram / for al this whyle he was
 in pryson with fir Darras / Palomydes / & Dynadan / Thenne
 dame Brangwayne took her leue to goo in to Cornewaile and 15
 fyr launcelot / fyr kay / & fyr Gaherys rode to seke fir Tristram
 in the countrey of Surleuse / Now speketh this tale of fir tris-
 tram and of his two felawes / for euery daye fyre Palomydes
 brauled and sayd langage ageynst fyr Tristram I merueyle
 said fir Dynadan of the fyr Palomydes / and thou haddest fyre 20
 Tristram here / thou woldest do hym no harme / For and a wolf
 and a shepe were to gyders in a pryson / the wolf wold suffre
 the sheep to be in pees / and wete thou wel said fire Dynadan
 this fame is fire Tristram at a word / and now maist thou doo
 thy best with hym / & lete see now yf ye can skyfte it with your 25
 handes / thenne was fire Palomydes abasshed and said lytyl/
 fyr Palomydes thenne said fyr Tristram / I haue herd moche
 of your maugre ageynst me / but I wille not medle with you
 as at this tyme by my wille / by cause I drede the lord of this
 place that hath vs in gouernaunce / for and I dredde hym not 30
 more than I doo the / soone hit shold be skyfte / soo they peaced
 them self / Ryght soo came in a damoyfel and said knyghtes be
 of good chere for ye are sure of your lyues / and that I herd say
 my lord fyre Darras / Thenne were they gladde alle thre / For
 dayly they wende they shold haue dyed / ¶ Thenne soone after 35
 this fyr Tristram fyllle seke that he wende to haue dyed / thenne
 fyr Dynadan wepte / and soo dyd fire Palomydes vnder them
 bothe makyng grete forou /

¶ Soo a damoyfel

came in to them and fonde them mornynge / Thenne she wente
vnto sire Darras / and told hym how that myghty knyghte
that bare the black shelde was lykely to dye / That shalle not
be sayd sire Darras / for god defende whanne Knyghtes come
5 to me for socour that I shold suffre hem to dye within my pry-
son / Therfor said sire Darras to the damoyfel / fetch that knyght
and his felawes afore me / And thenne anone sire Darras fa-
we sire Tristram brought afore hym / he said sire Knyghte me
repenteth of thy sekenesse / for thou arte called a ful noble kn-
10 yght / and soo hit semeth by the / And wete ye wel it shal ne-
uer be said that sire Darras shalle destroye suche a noble kny-
ght as thou arte in pryson / how be hit / that thou hast slayn / iij
of my fones / where by I was gretely agreued / But now shalt
thou goo and thy felawes / and youre harneis & horses haue
15 ben fayre and clene kepte / and ye shall goo where hit lyketh
you vpon this couenaunt / that thou Knyght wilt promyse me
to be good frende to my fones two that ben now on lyue / and
also that thou telle me thy name / Syr said he as for me my na-
me is sire Tristram de Lyones / and in Cornewaile was I born
20 and neuwe I am vnto Kynge Marke / And as for the deth
of your fones I myght not doo with alle / For and they had
ben the next kyn þ^t I haue / I myght haue done none other wyse/
And yf I had slayne hem by treason or trechery I hadde ben
worthy to haue dyed / Alle this I confyder said sire Darras/
25 that alle that ye dyd was by force of knyghthode / and that
was the cause I wold not putte you to deth / But sythe ye be
sire Tristram the good knyght I pray you hertely to be my good
frend and to my fones / Syr said sire Tristram I promyse yow
by the feithe of my body euer whyle I lyue I wille do yow fer-
30 uyse / for ye haue done to vs but as a naturel Knyghte ought
to doo / Thenne sire Tristram reposed hym there tyl that he was
amended of his sekenesse / And whanne he was bygge and
stronge / they took their leue / and euery knyght took their hor-
ses and soo departed and rode to gyders tyl they came to a
35 crosse way / Now felawes said sire Tristram here wylle we de-
parte in sondry wayes / and by cause sire Dynadan hadde the
fyrst aduenture of hym I wille begynne

¶ Capitulum xli

SOo as sir Dynadan rode by a welle / he fond a lady
 makyng grete dole / what eyleth you said sir Dynadan
 Syre knyght said the lady I am the wofullest lady
 of the world / for within these fyue dayes / here came a knyght
 called sir Breuse faunce pyte / and he flewe myn owne broder / 5
 And euer fyns he hath kepte me at his owne will / and of al
 men in the world I hate hym moost / And therfor I requyre
 you of knyghthode to auenge me / for he wille not tary but be he-
 re anone / Lete hym come said sire Dynadan / And by cause of
 honour of alle wymmen I wylle doo my parte / With this cam 10
 fyr Breuse / And whan he sawe a Knyght with his lady / he
 was wood wrothe / And thenne he said sir Knyght kepe the
 from me / soo they hurled to gyder as thonder / and eyther smo-
 te other passyng fore / But fyre Dynadan putte hym thurgh
 the sholder a greuous wounde / and or euer sir Dynadan my- 15
 ght torne hym fyr Breuse was gone and fledde / Thenne the
 lady prayd hym to bryng her to a Castel there besyde but fo-
 ur myle thens / and soo sir Dynadan brought her there / & she
 was welcome / for the lord of that castel was her vnkel / and
 soo fyre Dynadan rode his way vpon his aduenture / Now tor- 20
 ne we this tale vnto fyre Tristram that by aduenture he cam to
 a castel to aske lodgyng / wherin was quene Morgan le fay / &
 soo whan sire Tristram was lete into that castel / he had good
 chere alle that nyght / And vpon the morne whan he wold ha-
 ue departed / the Quene said / wete ye wel ye shall not departe 25
 lyghtely / for ye are here as a prysoner / Ihesu defende said fyr
 Tristram / for I was but late a prysoner / Fayr knyght sayd
 the quene ye shalle abyde with me tyl that I wete what ye ar
 and from whens ye come / And euer the Quene wold set fyr
 Tristram on her owne syde / and her peramour on the other sy- 30
 de / And euer Quene Morgan wold beholde fyr Tristram / &
 ther at the knyght was Ialous / and was in wille sodenly to
 haue ronne vpon fyr Tristram with a swerd / but he lefte it for
 shame / theñe the quene said to sir Tristram telle me thy name &

I shalle fuffre you to departe whan ye will / vpon that couena-
unt I telle you my name is fyr Tristram de lyones / A fayd
Morgan le fay / and I had wyft that thou sholdest not haue
departed soo soone as thou shalt / But fythen I haue maade a
5 promyse / I wille holde hyt / with that thou wilt promyse me to
bere vpon the a shelde that I shall delyuer the / vnto the castel
of the hard roche where kynge Arthur had cryed a grete
turnement / and there I pray you that ye wille be / and to doo
for me as moche dedes of armes as ye maye doo / For att the
10 Castel of maydens fyr Tristram ye dyd merueillous dedes of
armes as euer I herd knyght doo / Madame said fyr Tristram
lete me see the shelde that I shalle bere / Thenne the shelde was
brought forth / and the feld was guldysfh with a kynge and
a quene therin paynted / and a knyght standynge aboue them
15 vpon the kynges hede / and the other vpon the quenes /
Madame said fir Tristram this is a fayre shelde and a myzty
But what fygnesyeth this kynge and this quene / and that
knyght standynge vp bothe their hedes / I shalle telle you said
Morgan le fay hit fygnesyeth kynge Arthur and quene gue-
20 neuer and a knyght that holdeth them both in bondage and in
seruage / who is that knyght said fyre Tristram / that shalle ye
not wete as at this tyme / said the quene / but as the Frensfhe
book faith Quene Morgan le fay loued fir launcelot best / and euer
she desyred hym / and he wold neuer loue her / nor doo no thyng
25 at her request / and therefore she held many Knyghtes to gyder /
for to haue taken hym by strengthe / And by cause she demed
that fyr Launcelot loued Quene Gueneuer peramour / and
she hym ageyne / therefore Quene Morgan le fay ordeyned that
sheld to put fir launcelot to a rebuke to that entent that kyng
30 Arthur myght vnderstande the loue bitwene them / Thenne fir
Tristram took that sheld and promysed her to bere hit atte tur-
nement at the castel of the hard roche / But fir Tristram knewe
not that that sheld was ordeyned ageynst fyr launcelot / but
afterward he knewe hit

¶ Capitulum xliij

SOo thenne sire Tristram took his leue of the Quene /
 and took the sheld with hym / Thenne came the knyght
 that helde Quene Morgan le fay / his name was fyre
 Hymeson / and he made hym redy to folowe fyre Tristram / fayr
 frende said Morgan le fay ryde not after that knyght / for ye shalle 5
 not wyne no worship of hym / Fy on hym coward saide sire
 Hemyson / for I wyft neuer good knyghte come oute of Cor-
 newaile / but yf hit were fyr Tristram de Lyones / what & that
 be he said she / Nay nay said he / he is with la beale Ifoud and
 this is but a daffyssh knyght / Allas my fair frende ye shalle 10
 fynde hym the best knyght that euer ye mette with alle / For I
 knowe hym better than ye doo / for your sake said sir Hemyson
 I shalle flee hym / A fayr frende said the Quene me repenteth
 that ye wylle folowe that knyght / for I fere me fore of youre
 ageyne comynge / with this / this knyghte rode his waye woode 15
 wrothe / and he rode after fyr Tristram as fast as he hadde ben
 chased with knyghtes / Whanne sir Tristram herd a knyghte
 come after hym soo fast / he retorned aboute / and sawe a knyght
 comynge ageynst hym / And whanne he came nyghe to sir Tris-
 tram / he cryed on hyghe fyr knyght kepe the from me / Thenne 20
 they rasshed to gyders as hit had ben thonder / and sir Hemy-
 son bryfed his spere vpon fyr Tristram / but his harneis was
 soo good that he myght not hurte hym / And fyre Trystram
 smote hym harder and bare hym thorou the body / and fylle
 ouer his hors croupe / Thenne sire Tristram torned to haue do- 25
 ne more with his sward / but he sawe soo moche blood go from
 hym that hym semed he was lykely to deye / And so he depar-
 ted from hym / and came to a fayre manoyre to an old knyght
 and there fyre Tristram lodged

Now leue to speke of sir Tristram / and speke we of the 30
 knyght that was wounded to the dethe / thenne his varlet aly-
 ght and took of his helme / and thēne he asked his lord whether
 there were ony lyf in hym / there is in me lyf saide the knyghte
 but hit is but lytyl / and therfore lepe thou vp behynde me /
 whan thou hast holpen me vp / and holde me fast that I falle 35
 not / and brynge me to Quene Morgan le fay / for depe drau-
 tes of dethe drawen to my herte that I may not lyue / for I
 wold fayne speke with her or I dyed / For els my soule wyll

be in grete perylle and I dye / for with grete payne his varlet
 brought hym to the Castel / and there fyr Hemyson fylle doun
 dede / whanne Morgan le fay sawe hym dede / she made grete so-
 rou oute of reafon / And thenne she lete despoyle hym vnto his
 5 shyrte / and soo she lete hym putte in to a tombe / And aboute
 the tombe she lete wryte / Here lyeth fyr Hemyson flayne by the
 handes of sire Tristram de lyones / ¶ Now torne we vnto fyre
 Tristram that asked the knyght his hooft yf he sawe late ony
 knyghtes aduenturous / Sir he said the last nyght here lodged
 10 with me Ector de marys and a damoyfel with hym / and that
 damoyfel told me that he was one of the best knyghtes of the
 world / that is not soo said sir Tristram / for I knowe four bet-
 ter knyghtes of his owne blood / and the fyrst is fyr launce-
 lot du lake / calle hym the best knyght / and sir Bors de ganys
 15 Syr Bleoberys / fyr Blamor de ganys and fyr Gaheris / nay
 said his hooft / sir Gawayne is a better knyght than he / that is
 not soo said fyr Tristram / for I haue mette with hem bothe / &
 I felte fyr Gaherys for the better knyght and sir Lamorak I
 calle hym as good as ony of them / excepte sir launcelot / Why
 20 name ye not sir Tristram said his hooft / for I accompte hym
 as good as ony of them / I knowe not sire Tristram said tris-
 tram / thus they talked and bourded as longe as them lyfte /
 and thenne wente to reste / And on the morne sir Tristram de-
 parted and took his leue of his hooft / and rode toward the
 25 roche deure / and anone aduenture had sire Tristram but that / &
 soo he rested not tyl he came to the castel where he sawe fyue C
 tentys

¶ Capitulum xliiiij

THenne the kynge of Scottes and the kyng of Irland
 helde ageynst kynge Arthurs knyghtes / and there be-
 30 ganne a grete medle / So came in fyr Tristram and dyd mer-
 ueillous dedes of armes / for there he smote doune many kny-
 tes / And euer he was afore kynge Arthur with that shelde /
 And whanne kynge Arthur sawe that shelde / he meruyllled
 gretely in what entente hit was made / but Quene Gueneuer
 35 demed as it was wherfor she was heuy / Thene was ther a da-

moyfel of Quene Morgan in a chamber by kynge Arthur /
 And whan she herd kynge Arthur speke of that shelde / thēne
 she spak openly vnto kynge Arthur / fyre kynge wete ye well
 this sheld was ordeyned for you to warne you of your sha-
 me and dishonour / and that longeth to you and your Quene / 5
 And thenne anone that damoyfel pyked her away pryuely /
 that no man wyft where she was become / Thenne was kynge
 Arthur fadde and wrothe and asked from whens came that
 damoyfel / there was not one that knewe her / nor wyfte where
 she was become / Thenne Quene Gueneuer called to her sir Ec- 10
 tor de marys / and there she made her complaynte to hym / and
 said I wote wel this sheld was made by Morgan le fay / in
 despyte of me and sir Launcelot / wherfore I drede me fore
 lest I shold be destroyed / And euer the kynge bihelde fyre
 Tristram that dyd soo merueillous dedes of armes that he wō- 15
 dred fore what knyght he myght be / and wel he wyft hit was
 not fyr launcelot / And hit was told hym that fyr Tristram
 was in petyte Bretayne with Ifoud la blaunche maynys /
 for he demyd and he had ben in the realme of Logrys / fyr la-
 uncelot or somme of his felawes that were in the quest of fyr 20
 Tristram that they shold haue fond hym or that tyme / So ky-
 ng Arthur had merueylle what knyght he myghte be / And
 euer fyr Arthurs eye was on that shelde / Alle that aspyed the
 Quene / and that made her fore aferd / Thenne euer fyr Tristram
 smote doune knyghtes wonderly to beholde what vpon the ry- 25
 ght hand and vpon the lyfte hand that vnnethe no knygt my-
 ght withstande hym / And the kyng of Scottes and the kyng
 of Irland beganne to withdrawe hem / Whanne Arthur aspy-
 ed that / he thought that that Knyght with the straunge sheld
 shold not escape hym / Thenne he called vnto hym fyre Vwayn 30
 la blaunche maynys / and bad hym arme hym and make hym
 redy / Soo anone kynge Arthur and sir Vwayne dressid them
 bifore sir Tristram and requyred hym to telle hem where he had
 that shelde / Syr he said I had it of Quene Morgan le fay sis-
 ter vnto kynge Arthur

35

¶ Soo here endeth this history of this book / for it is the firste
 book of sire Tristram de lyones / and the second book of sir tris-
 tram foloweth

¶ There begynneth the second book of sire Tristram / How syre Tristram smote doune kyng Arthur & sir Vwayne / by cause he wold not telle hem wherfor that shelde was made / But to say the sothe sire Tristram coude not telle the cause / for he knewe it not

¶ The tenth book

¶ Capítulum primum

ANd yf so be ye can descryue what ye bere / ye ar worthy to bere the armes / As for that said syr Tristram I wille anfuere you / this sheld was yeuen me / not desyred / of quene Morgan le fay
 5 And as for me I can not descryue these armes for it is no poynt of my charge / and yet I truste to god to bere hem with worship / Truly sayd kynge Arthur ye oughte not to bere none armes / but yf ye wist what ye bare / But I pray you telle me youre name / to what entente said syre Tristram /
 10 for I wold wete said Arthur / Syre ye shalle not wete as at this tyme / thenne shalle ye and I doo bataille to gyders sayd Kyng Arthur / why said syre Tristram wylle ye doo bataille with me but yf I telle you my name / and that lytyl nedeth you and ye were a man of worshyp / for ye haue sene me thys
 15 day haue had grete traueylle / And therefore ye are a vylaynous knyght to aske bataille of me confyderynge my grete traueylle / how be hit I wyl not fayle you / and haue ye no doute that I feare not you / though ye thynke ye haue me atte a grete auauntage / yet shalle I ryght wel endure you / And
 20 there with all kynge Arthur dressid his shelde and his spere and syre Tristram ageynst hym / and they came soo egerly to gyders / And there kynge Arthur brake his spere all to pyeces vpon syr Tristrams shelde / But sir Tristram hitte Arthur ageyne that hors and man felle to the erthe / And there was
 25 kynge Arthur wounded on the lyfte syde a grete wounde and a peryllous / Thenne whanne sir Vwayne sawe his lord Arthur lye on the ground fore wounded he was passyng heuy / And thenne he dressid his shelde and his spere / and cryed a-

lowde vnto fyr Tristram and said knyght defende the / So they
came to gyder as thonder / and fyr Vwayne bryfed his spere /
alle to pyeces vpon fyre Tristrams shelde / and fyre Tristram
smote hym harder and forer with fuche a myzt that he bare hym
clene oute of his fadel to the erthe / with that fyr Tristram tor- 5
ned aboute and said Fair knyghtes / I had no nede to Iuste
with you / for I haue had ynough to doo this daye / Thenne a-
rose Arthur / and wente to fyr Vwayn and said to fire Trif-
tram we haue as we haue deserued / For thurgh our orgulyte
we demaunded bataille of you / and yet we knewe not youre 10
name / Neuertheles by feynt crosse said fyre Vwayne he is a
stronge knyght at myn aduysse as ony is now lyuyng /
Thenne fir Tristram departed / and in euery place he asked &
demaunded after fir Launcelot / but in no place he coude not he-
re of hym whether he were dede or on lyue / wherfor fir tristram 15
made grete dole and sorowe / Soo fyr Tristram rode by a forest
and theñe was he ware of a fayre toure by a mareyse on that
one fyde / and on that other fyde a fayr medowe / And there
he sawe ten knyghtes fyghtyng to gyder / And euer the nere
he came / he sawe how ther was but one knyght dyd bataille 20
ageynst nyne knyghtes / and that one dyd soo merueyllously
that fyre Tristram had grete wonder that euer one knyzt my-
ght doo soo grete dedes of armes / and thenne within a lytell
whyle he had slayne half their horses / and vnhorfed them /
and their horses ranne in the feldes and foreste / Thenne fyre 25
Tristram had soo grete pyte of that one knyght that endured
soo grete payne / and euer he thought hit shold be fyr palomy-
des by his shelde / and soo he rode vnto the knyghtes and cry-
ed vnto them / and bad them seace of their bataille / for they did
them self grete shame soo many knyghtes to fyghte with one / 30
Thenne anfuerd the maister of tho knyghtes / his name was
called Breuse faunce pyte that was atte that tyme the mooste
meschyeuoust knyght lyuyng / and said thus / fyr knyzt what
haue ye ado with vs to medle / And therfor and ye be wyse/
departe on your way as ye cam / for this knyghte shalle not es- 35
cape vs / that were pyte said fyr Tristram that soo good a kn-
yght as he is shold be slayne soo cowardly / And therefore I
warne you I will focoure hym with all my puyssaunce

¶ Capitulum secundum

SO fyre Tristram alyghte of his hors by cause they we-
 re on foote that they shold not flee his hors / And thē-
 ne dressid his sheld with his swerd in his hand / and he smo-
 te on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand passyng fore that
 5 wel nygh at euery stroke he strake doun a knyght / And when
 they aspyed his strokes / they fled all with Breuse saūce pyte
 vnto the toure / & sir Tristram folowed fast after with his fuerd
 in his hand / but they escaped in to the toure / and shytte sire
 Tristram withoute the gate / ¶ And whanne sire Tristram
 10 sawe this / he retorned abak vnto syr Palomydes / and fond hym
 syttyng vnder a tree fore wounded / A faire knyght saide fyre
 Tristram wel be ye fonde / Gramercy said sir palomydes of yo-
 ur grete goodenes / for ye haue rescowed me of my lyf and sa-
 ued me from my dethe / what is your name said sir Tristram /
 15 he said my name is syr Palomydes / O Ihesu said syr Tristram
 thou hast a fayre grace of me this daye / that I shold rescowe
 the / and thou arte the man in the world that I mooste hate /
 but now make the redy / for I will doo bataille with the / what
 is your name sayd palomydes / my name is sir Tristram your
 20 mortal enemy / hit may be soo said sir palomydes / But ye ha-
 ue done ouer moche for me this day that I shold fyghte with
 you / for in as moche as ye haue saued my lyf / hit wille be no
 worship for you to haue adoo with me / for ye are fressh and I
 am wounded fore / And therfor and ye wille nedes haue ado
 25 with me / Assigne me a day and thenne I shal mete with you
 withoute fayle / ye saye wel said sir Tristram / Now I assigne
 you to mete me in the medowe by the ryuer of Camelot / where
 Merlyon sette the peron / soo they were agreed / Thenne sir Tris-
 tram asked syr Palomydes why the ten knyghtes dyd bataill
 30 with hym / for this cause said sir palomydes / as I rode vp myn
 aduentures in a forest here besyde / I aspyed where laye a dede
 Knyght / and a lady wepyng besyde hym / And whanne I
 sawe her makynge suche dole / I asked her who flewe her lorde
 ¶ Syre she said the falsest knyght of the world now lyuyng
 35 and he is the moost vylayne that euer man herd speke of /

and his name is sir Breuse faunce pyte / thenne for pyte I made the damoyfel to lepe on her palfroy / and I promysed her to be her waraunt / and to helpe her to entyere her lord / And soo sodenly as I came rydyng by this toure / there came oute fyr Breuse faunce pyte / and sodenly he strake me from my hors / 5
 And thenne or I myghte recouer my hors / this sir Breuse flewe the damoyfel / and soo I took my hors ageyne / and I was fore afhamed / and so beganne the medle betwixe vs / and this is the cause wherfore we dyd this bataille / Well said sir triftram now I vnderstande the maner of your bataiylle / but in 10
 ony wyse haue remembraunce of your promyse that ye haue made with me to doo bataille with me this day fourtenyght / I shal not fayle you said sir Palomydes / wel said sir Triftram as at this tyme I wille not fayle you tyl that ye be oute of the daunger of your enemyes / So they mounted vpon theyr horses / & 15
 rode to gyders vnto that foreste / and there they fond a fayre welle / with clere water burbelynge / fayr sir said sir Triftram to drynke of that water haue I courage / and thenne they alyght of their horses / And thenne were they ware by them wherestood a grete hors teyed to a tree / and euer he neyhed 20
 And thenne were they ware of a fayr knyght armed vnder a tree lackyng no pyece of harneis faue his helme lay vnder his heede / By the good lord said sir Triftram yonder lyeth a wel farynge knyght / what is best to doo / Awake hym said sir palomydes / so sir Triftram awaked hym with the but of his spe- 25
 re / And soo the knyght arose vp hastily and putte his helme vpon his hede / and gat a grete spere in his hand / and without ony moo wordes he hurled vnto sir Triftram / and smote hym clene from his sadel to the erthe / and hurte hym on the lyfte syde that sir Triftram lay in grete perylle / Thenne he wallopped 30
 ferther / and fette his cours / and came hurlyng vpon sir palomydes / and there he strake hym a parte thorou the body that he fyll from his hors to the erthe / ¶ And thenne this straunge knyght lefte them there / and took his way thurgh the foreste / With this sir Palomydes and sire Triftram were on foote and 35
 gat their horses ageyn / and eyther asked councyll of other / what was best to done / By my hede said sir Triftram I wyll folowe this strong knyght that thus hath shamed vs / ¶ Well

said sir Palomydes / & I wylle repose me here by with a frend
 of myn / Beware said sire Tristram vnto Palomydes that ye
 fayle not that day ye haue set with me to do bataill / for as
 I deme ye wille not hold your day / for I am moche bygger
 5 than ye / As for that said sir Palomydes / be hit as hit be maye
 for I feare you not / For and I be not seke nor prysoner I wil
 not fayle you / But I haue cause to haue moche more doubte of you
 that ye wille not mete with me / for ye ryde after yonder strong
 knyght / And yf ye mete with hym / hit is an hard aduenture
 10 and euer ye escape his handes / Ryght soo sir Tristram and sir
 Palomydes departed / and eyther took their wayes dyuerse

¶ Capitulum iij

ANd so fyre Tristram rode longe after this stronge kn-
 yght / And at the laste he sawe where lay a lady ouer-
 thwarte a dede knyght / Faire lady said sir Tristram who hath
 15 slayne your lord / Syr she said here came a knyght rydyng as
 my lord and I rested vs here / and asked hym of whens he
 was / and my lord said of Arthurs courte / therfore said the
 stronge knyght I wille Iuste with the / for I hate alle these
 that ben of Arthurs Courte / And my lord that lyeth here dede
 20 amounted vpon his hors / and the stronge knyght and my
 lord encountred to gyder / and there he smote my lord thorough
 oute with his spere / and thus he hath broughte me in grete
 woo and dammage / That me repenteth said sire Tristram of
 your grete anger / and hit please you / telle me your husbandes
 25 name / fyr said she his name was Galardoun that wold ha-
 ue preued a good knyghte / Soo departed sir Tristram from
 that dolorous lady and hadde moche euylle lodgyng / Thenne
 on the thyrdd day fyr Tristram mette with fyr Gawayne and
 with sir Bleoberys in a forest at a lodge and eyther were fo-
 30 re wounded / Thenne fyre Tristram asked fyr Gawayne and
 fyr Bleoberys yf they met with suche a Knyghte with suche a
 cognoyssaunce with a keuerd shelde / Faire fyr said these kn-
 yghtes suche a knyght met with vs to oure grete dommage / &
 fyrst he smote doune my felawe fyre Bleoberys & fore woued

hym / by cause he badde me I shold not haue ado with hym
For why he was ouer stronge for me / That strong knyght to-
ke his wordes at scorne and said he said it for mockery / And
thenne they rode to gyders / and soo he hurte my felawe / And
whan he had done so / I myght not for shame / but I must Iuste 5
with hym / And at the fyrst course he smote me doune / and my
hors to the erthe / And there he had al moost flayne me / and
from vs he took his hors / and departed / and in an euyll tyme
we mette with hym / Faire knyghtes said sir Tristram soo he
mette with me / and with another knyght that hyght Palomy- 10
des / and he smote vs bothe doune with one spere / and hurt vs
ryght fore / By my feythe said sir Gawayne by my counceil ye
shal lete hym passe / and seke hym no ferther / for at the nexte
feest of the round table vpon payne of my hede ye shalle fynde
hym there / By my feythe said sir Tristram I shall neuer reste 15
tyl that I fynde hym / And thenne sir Gawayne asked hym
his name / thenne he said my name is sir Tristram / and so ey-
ther told other their names / and thenne departed fyr Tristram /
and rode his way / And by fortune in a medowe sire Tristram
mette with sir Kay the seneschal and sir Dynadan / What ty- 20
dynges with you said sir Tristram with you Knyghtes / Not
good said these knyghtes / why soo said sir Tristram I praye
you telle me / for I ryde to seke a knyght / what cognoyssaunce
bereth he said sir Kay / He bereth said sir Tristram a couerd
sheld close with clothe / By my hede said sir Kay that is the 25
same Knyght that mette with vs / for this nyght we were lod-
ged within a wydowes hous / and there was that knyght lod-
ged / And whanne he wyft we were of Arthurs court / he spak
grete vylonye by the kynge / and specially by the Quene Gue-
neuer / ¶ And thenne on the morne was waged bataille 30
with hym for that cause / And at the fyrst recoūtre said sir kay
he smote me doune from my hors / and hurte me passynge fore /
And whanne my felawe fyr Dynadan sawe me smyten doune
and hurte / he wold not reuenge me / but fledde from me / And
thus is he departed / And thenne sir Tristram asked them theyr 35
names / and soo eyther told other their names / And soo fyre
Tristram departed from fyr kay / and from sir Dynadan / and
so he past thurgh a grete forest in to a playne tyl he was ware

of a pryory / and there he reposed hym with a good man fyxe dayes

¶ Capitulum quartum

ANd thenne he sente his man that hyght Gouvernaile / & commaunded hym to goo to a Cyte there by to fetch
 5 hym newe harneis / for hit was long tyme afore that / that fyre Tristram had ben refresshed / his harneis was bryfed & broken
 And whanne Gouvernaile his seruauant was come with his apparail / he toke his leue at the wydowe / and mounted vpon his hors / and rode his way erly on the morne / And by sodeyn ad-
 10 uenture fyr Tristram mette with sir Sagramore le desyrus / & with fyre Dodynas le saueage / And these two knyghtes mette with fyre Tristram and questyoned with hym / and asked hym yf he wold Iuste with hem / Faire knyghtes said sir Tristram with a good wylle I wold Iuste with you / But I haue
 15 promysed at a day sette nere hand to do bataille with a strong knyght / And therefore I am lothe to haue adoo with you / for and hit myffortuned me here to be hurte I shold not be able to doo my bataille / whiche I promysed / As for that said Sagramor maulgre your hede ye shalle Iuste with vs / or ye passe
 20 from vs / well said fyr Tristram / yf ye enforce me therto I must doo what I may / And thenne they dresid their sheldes / and came rennyng to gyder with grete yre / But thurgh fyr Tristrams grete force he strake fyr Sagramor from his hors / Thenne he hurled his hors ferther / and said to sir Dodynas / knyghte
 25 make the redy / and soo thorou fyne force fyre Tristram strake Dodynas from his hors / And whanne he sawe hem lye on the erthe / he took his brydel / and rode forth on his way and his man Gouvernaile with hym / Anone as sir Tristram was paste fyr Sagramore and sir Dodynas gate ageyne their horses / &
 30 mounted vp lyghtely and folowed after sir Tristram / And whan fyre Tristram sawe them come soo fast after hym / he retorne with his hors to them / and asked them what they wold Hit is not longe ago sythen I smote you to the erthe at your owne request / and desyre / I wold haue ryden by you / but ye
 35 wold not suffre me / and now me semeth ye wold doo more bataille with me / That is trouthe said sire Sagramore and fyre

Dodynas / for we wille be reuengyd of the despyte ye haue done to vs / Faire knyghtes said sir Tristram that shall lytyl neede you / for all that I dyd to you / ye caused hit / wherfore I requyre you of your knyghthode leue me as at this tyme / for I am fure and I doo bataille with you I shalle not escape with 5
oute grete hurtes / and as I suppose ye shalle not escape alle lotles / And this is the cause why I am soo loth to haue ado with you / For I must fyghte within these thre dayes with a good knyght and as valyaunt as ony is now lyuynge / and yf I be hurte I shalle not be able to doo bataille with hym / 10
What Knyght is that said sir Sagramor that ye shalle fyghte with alle / Syrs said he it is a good knyght called sir Palomydes / By my hede said sir Sagramor and sire Dodynas ye haue cause to drede hym / for ye shall fynde hym a passyng good knyght / and a valyaunt / And by cause ye shalle haue ado 15
with hym / we wille forbere you as at this tyme / and els ye shold not escape vs lyghtely / But fayr knyght said sir Sagramour telle vs your name / Syr said he my name is sir Tristram de lyones / A said Sagramor and sir Dodynas well be ye fonde / for moche worship haue we herd of you / And thenne ey- 20
ther took leue of other / and departed on their way /

¶ Capitulum v

THenne departed sire Tristram and rode streyghte vnto Camelot to the Peron that Merlyn had made to fore where sire Lancyor that was the Kynges sone of Irland was flayne by the handes of Balyn / and in that same place was 25
a fayr lady Columbe flayn that was loue vnto sir Lanceor for after he was dede she took his fuerd and threst hit thorou her body / And by the crafte of Merlyn he made to entiere this knyght Lanceor and his lady Columbe vnder one stone / And at that tyme Merlyon profecyed / that in that same place shold 30
fyghte two the best knyghtes that euer were in Arthurs dayes / and the best louers / ¶ Soo whanne fyre Tristram came to the tombe where lancyor and his lady were buried / he

looked aboute hym after sir Palomydes / Thenne was he ware of
a femely knyght came rydyng ageynst hym all in whyte / with
a couerd shelde / Whanne he came nyghe sir Tristram he said
on hyghe ye be welcome sir Knyght / and wel and truly ha-
ue ye hold your promyse / And thenne they dresid their sheldes
and speres / and came to gyders with alle theire myghtes
of their horses / and they met so fyerly that bothe their horses
and Knyghtes fyll to the erthe / And as fast as they myghte
auoyded theyre horses / and putte their sheldes afore them / and
they strake to gyders with bryght swardes as men that were of
myght / and eyther wounded other wonderly fore that the blood
ranne out vpon the grasse / And thus they fought the space of
four houres / that neuer one wold speke to other one word / &
of their harneis they had hewen of many pecys / O lord Ihesu
said Gouvernaile I merueyle gretely of the strokes my maister
hath yeuen to your mayster / By my hede said sir Launcelot
seruaunt your maister hath not yeuen so many but your maister
hath receyued as many or more / O Ihesu saide Gouvernaile
it is to moche for sir palomydes to suffre or sir Launcelot / And
yet pyte it were that eyther of these good knyghtes shold def-
troye others blood / Soo they stode and wepte bothe / and made
grete dole / whan they sawe the bryghte swardes ouer couerd
with blood of their bodyes / Thenne at the last spake sir laun-
celot and said knyght thou fyghtest wonderly wel / as euer I
sawe knyght / therfor and hit please you telle me your name /
Sir saide sire Tristram that is me lothe to telle ony man my
name / Truly said sir launcelot and I were requyred I was
neuer loth to telle my name / Hit is wel said said sir Tristram
thenne I requyre you to telle me your name / fayr knyghte he
said my name is sir launcelot du lake / Allas said sire Trist-
ram what haue I done / for ye are the man in the world that I
loue best / Faire knyght said sir Launcelot telle me your name
Truly said he my name is sir Tristram de lyones / O Ihesu sa-
id sir launcelot what aduenture is befall me / And there with
sir launcelot kneled doune and yelded hym vp his fuerd
And there with alle sir Tristram kneled adoune / and yelded
hym vp his fuerd / And soo eyther gaf other the degree / And
thenne they bothe forth with all went to the stone / and set them

doune vpon hit / and toke of their helmes to kele them / and
 eyther kyft other an honderd tymes / And thenne anone after
 they took of their helmes and rode to Camelot / and there they
 mette with sir Gawayne and with sir Gaherys that had made
 promyse to Arthur neuer to come ageyne to the court tyl they
 had brought sir Tristram with them 5

¶ Capitulum sextum

Retorne ageyne said sir launcelot for your quest is do-
 ne / for I haue mette with sir Tristram / loo here is his
 owne persone / Thenne was sir Gawayne gladde / and said to
 sir Tristram ye are welcome / for now haue ye easyd me grete- 10
 ly of my labour / For what cause said sir Gawayne came ye
 in to this courte / Fair sir said sir Tristram I came in to thys
 countrey / by cause of sir Palomydes / for he and I had assygn-
 ned at this day to haue done bataille to gyders at the Peroun
 And I merueyle I here not of hym / And thus by aduentur 15
 my lord sire Laūcelot and I mette to gyders / With this came
 Kynge Arthur / And whan he wyft that there was sir Tris-
 tram / thenne he ranne vnto hym and toke hym by the hand /
 And saide sir Tristram ye are as welcome as ony Knyghte /
 that euer came to this Courte / And whanne the Kynge had 20
 herd how sir Launcelot and he had foughten / and eyther had
 wounded other wonderly fore / thenne the Kynge maade grete
 dole / Thenne sir Tristram told the Kynge how he came thydder
 for to haue had adoo with sir Palomydes / And thenne he told
 the kynge how he had rescowed hym from the nyne knyghtes 25
 and Breuse faunce pyte / And how he fond a Knyght lyeng
 by a well / and that Knyght smote doune sir Palomydes and
 me / but his sheld was couerd with a clothe / Soo sir Palomy-
 des lefte me / and I folowed after that Knyghte / and in ma-
 ny places I fonde where he had slayne Knyghtes / and foriuf- 30
 ted many / By my hede said sir Gawayne that same Knyghte
 smote me down and sir Bleoberys and hurte vs fore both / he
 with the couerd shelde / A sayd sir Kay that Knyght smote
 me adoune & hurte me passynge fore / & fayne wolde I haue
 knowen hym but I myȝt not / Ihesu mercy said Arthur what 35

knyghte was that with the couerd shelde / I knowe not faide
fir Triftram / and so faid they all / now faid kyng Arthur then-
ne wote I for it is fir laūcelot / thēne they al loked vpon fir laū-
celot & faid ye haue begyled vs with your couerd shelde / Hit is
5 not the fyrst tyme faid Arthur he hath done foo / My lord sayd
fir Launcelot truly wete ye wel I was the fame knyght that
bare the couerd shelde / And by cause I wold not be knowen
that I was of your Courte I faid no worship of your hows
That is trouthe faid fir Gawayne / fir kay / and fir Bleoberys
10 Thenne kynge Arthur took fir Triftram by the hand / & wente
to the table round / Thenne came Quene Gueneuer and many
ladyes with her / and alle tho ladyes sayden at one voyce / wel-
come fir Triftram / welcome faid the damoyfels / welcome sayd
knyghtes / welcome faid Arthur for one of the best knyghtes /
15 and the gentylst of the world / and the man of mooste wor-
ship / for of alle maner of huntynge thou bereft the pryce / and
of alle mesures of blowynge thou arte the begynnyng / and
of alle the termes of huntynge and haukyng ye are the begyn-
ner / of all Instrumentes of musyke ye ar the best / therfor gen-
20 tyl knyght faid Arthur ye are welcome to this courte / And
also I pray you faid Arthur graunte me a bone / it shall be at
your commaundement faid Triftram / wel faid Arthur I will
defyre of you that ye wille abyde in my courte / Syr faide fyre
Triftram therto is me lothe / for I haue adoo in many countre-
25 yes / Not foo faid Arthur / ye haue promysed hit me / ye maye
not say nay / Syr faid fir Triftram I wille as ye wille / Then-
ne wente Arthur vnto the feges about the round table / and lo-
ked in euery syege / the whiche were voyde that lacked knygh-
tes / And thenne the kynge sawe in the siege of Marhaus let-
30 ters that faiden / this is the syege of the noble knyght fir Trif-
tram / And thenne Arthur made fir Triftram knyght of the ta-
ble round with grete nobley and grete feest as myghte be tho-
ught / for fir marhaus was slayne by the handes of fire
Triftram in an yland / and that was wel knowen at that ty-
35 me in the courte of Arthur / for this marhaus was a worthy
knyght / And for euylle dedes that he dyd vnto the countrey of
Cornewaile / fire Triftram and he foughte / And they foughte
foo longe tracynge and trauercynge tylle they fylle bledynge

to the erthe / for they were so fore wounded that they myght not
stande for bledynge / and sir Tristram by fortune recouerd and
fyre Marhaus dyed thurgh the stroke on the hede / Soo leue we
of sir Tristram and speke we of Kyng Marke /

¶ Capitulum viij

THenne Kyng Marke had grete despyte of the renou- 5
me of sir Tristram / and Thanne he chaced hym oute
of Cornewaile / yet was he neuwe vnto Kyng Marke / but he
had grete suspecyon vnto sire Tristram by cause of his Quene
la Beale Ifoud / for hym semed that there was to moche lo-
ue bitwene them bothe / Soo whan sir Tristram departed oute 10
of Cornewaile in to Englund / kyng Marke herd of the grete
prowesse that sir Tristram dyd there / the whiche greued hym so-
re / Soo he sente on his party men to aspye what dedes he dyd /
And the Quene sente pryuely on her party spyes to knowe
what dedes he had done / for grete loue was bitwene them tweyn 15
Soo whan the messagers were come home / they told the trouth
as they had herd that he passed alle other knyghtes / but yf it
were sir launcelot / Thenne kyng Marke was ryght heuy of
these tydynges / and as glad was la Beale Ifoud / Thenne
in grete despyte he took with hym two good Knyztes / and two 20
squieres / and desguysed hym self / and took his way in to En-
glond to the entente for to flee sir Tristram / and one of these ij
Knyghtes hyght Bersules / and the other Knyzt was called
Amant / Soo as they rode Kyng Marke asked a knyght that
he met where he shold fynde Kyng Arthur / he said at Came- 25
lot / Also he asked that Knyghte after sire Tristram whether he
herd of hym in the courte of Kyng Arthur / wete you wel sa-
id that Knyzt ye shall fynde sir Tristram ther for a man of as
grete worship as is now lyuyng for thurȝ his prowesse he wā
the turnement of the castel of maydens / that standeth by the 30
hard roche / And sythen he hath wonne with his owne handes
thyrty Knyghtes that were men of grete honour /

¶ And the laste batail that euer he dyde / he foughte with fyre

Launcelot / and that was a merueilous bataille / And not by
force fyr launcelot brought fir Tristram to the Courte / and of
hym kynge Arthur made passynge grete ioye / and soo maade
hym knyght of the table round / and his seate was where the
5 good Knyghtes fir Marhaus seate was / Thenne was Kyng
Marke passynge fory whanne he herd of the honour of fir Trif-
tram / and soo they departed / Thenne said Kyng Marke vnto
his two Knyghtes / Now wille I telle you my counceylle ye
are the men that I trust moost to on lyue / and I wille that
10 ye wete my comynge hyder is to this entente / for to destroye fir
Tristram by wyles or by treason / and hit shalle be hard yf e-
uer he escape our handes / Allas said fir Berfules what mene
you / for ye be sette in fuche a waye / ye are disposed shamefully
For fir Tristram is the Knyzt of moost worship that we kno-
15 we lyuynge / And therfor I warne you playnly I wyll ne-
uer consente to doo hym to the dethe / and therfor I wyll yelde
my feruyse / and forsake you whan kynge Mark herd hym say
so / Sodenly he drewe his sward and said A traitour / & smote
fyr Berfules on the hede that the sward wente to his teeth /
20 Whanne Amant the knyghte sawe hym doo that vylaynous
dede / and his squyers / they said hit was foul done / and me-
schyeuoufly / wherfore we wille doo the no more feruyse / and
wete ye wel / we wil appeche the of treason afore Arthur /
Thenne was Kynge Marke wonderly wrothe / and wold ha-
25 ue slayne Amant / but he and the two squyers held them to gy-
ders / and sette nought by his malyce / whanne Kynge marke
sawe he myght not be reuenged on them / he said thus vnto the
Knyght Amant / wete thou wel / and thou apoeche me of trea-
son / I shalle therof defende me afore Kynge Arthur / but I re-
30 quyre the that thou telle not my name that I am Kyng mark
what someuer come of me / As for that said fir Amant I wil
not discouer your name / and soo they departed / and Amant
and his felawes took the body of Berfules and buryed hit

¶ Capitulum Octauum

THenne kynge Mark rode tyl he came to a fontayne /
 and there he rested hym / and stode in a doubte whether
 he wold ryde to Arthurs courte or none / or retorne a-
 geyne to his countrey / And as he thus rested hym by that fon-
 tayne / ther came by hym a knyght wel armed on horsbak / and 5
 he alyghte and teyed his hors vntyl a tree / and sette hym do-
 une by the brynke of the fontayne / and there he made grete lā-
 gour and dole / and made the dolefullest complaynte of loue /
 that euer man herd / and al this whyle was he not ware of ky-
 nge Marke / And this was a grete parte of his complaynte / 10
 he cryed and wepte sayenge O fayre Quene of Orkeney ky-
 nge Lots wyf and moder of sir Gawayne and to sire Gaheris
 and moder to many other / for thy loue I am in grete paynes /
 Thenne Kynge Marke arose and wente nere hym / and sayd /
 Fayr knyght ye haue made pyteous complaynte / Truly fa- 15
 id the knyght / hit is an honderd parte more reufullyr than my
 herte can vtter / I requyre you said Kyng Marke telle me yo-
 ur name / Sir said he as for my name I wil not hyde it from
 no knyght that bereth a shelde / and my name is sire Lamorak
 de galys / But whan sire Lamorak herd Kynge Mark speke 20
 thenne wist he wel by his speche that he was a Cornyshe kny-
 ght / Syr said sir Lamorak / I vnderstande by your tonge ye
 be of Cornewaile wherin there duelleth the shamefullest kynge
 that is now lyuyng / for he is a grete enemy to alle good kn-
 yghtes / and that preueth wel / for he hath chaced oute of that 25
 Countrey syr Tristram that is the worshipfullest knyght that
 now is lyuyng / and alle knyghtes speken of hym worship /
 And for Ialoufnes of his quene he hath chaced hym oute of
 his countrey / Hit is pyte said sir Lamorak that euer ony fu-
 che fals knyght coward as kynge Marke is shold be matched 30
 with suche a fayre lady and good as la Beale Isoud is /
 for alle the world of hym speketh shame / and of her worshyp
 that ony Quene maye haue

¶ I haue
 not adoo in this matere said kynge marke / neyther noughte
 wille I speke therof wel said said fyre Lamorak fyre can ye 35

telle me ony tydynges / I can telle you said fyr Lamorak /
that there shalle be a grete turnement in hast besyde Camelot at
the castel of Iagent / and the kynge with the C knyȝtes & the
kynge of Irland as I suppose make that turnement

5 ¶ Thenne there came a knyght that was callid fyr Dyna-
dan / and falewed them bothe / And whan he wyft that kynge
Marke was a knyght of Cornewaile / he repreued hym for the
loue of kynge Marke a thousand fold more / than dyd fir la-
morak / thenne he profered to Iuste with kynge Mark / and he
10 was ful lothe therto / But fir Dynadan edgyd hym soo / that
he Iusted with fir lamorak / & fir lamorak smote kynge marke
so fore that he bare hym on his spere ende ouer his hors tayle /
And thenne kynge Marke arose ageyne / and folowed after
fir lamorak / but fir Dynadan wold not Iuste with fire Lamo-
15 rak / But he told kynge Marke that fire Lamorak was fyre
kay the feneschall / that is not soo said kynge Mark / for he is
moche bygger than fir kay / and soo he folowed and ouerto-
ke hym / and badde hym abyde / what wille ye doo said fir La-
morak / Syr he said / I will fyghte with a swerd / for ye haue
20 shamed me with a spere / and there with they daffhed to gyders
with swerdes / and fir Lamorak suffred hym / and forbare hym
And kynge Marke was passyng hafty / and smote thycke stro-
kes / Syr Lamorak sawe he wold not stynte and waxyd som-
what wrothe / and doubled his strokes / for he was one of the
25 noblest knyghtes of the world / and he bete hym soo on the hel-
me that his hede henge nyȝ vn the fadel bowe Whan fir lamorak
sawe hym fare soo / he said / fyr knyght what chere me semeth ye
haue nyghe your fylle of fyghtyng / hit were pyte to doo yow
ony more harme / for ye are but a meane knyght / therfore I gy-
30 ue you leue to goo where ye lyst / Gramercy said kynge Mark
For ye & I be not matches / Thenne fir dynadan mocked kynge
Marke and said ye are not able to matche a good knyght / as
for that said Kynge Mark at the first tyme that I Iusted with
this Knyȝt ye refused hym / Thynke ye that it is a shame to
35 me said fyr Dynadan / Nay fyr it is euer worship to a Knyȝt
to refuse that thyng that he may not atteyne / therfor your wor-
ship had ben moche more to haue refused hym as I dyd / for
I warne you playnly he is able to bete fuche fyue as ye / and

I be / for ye Knyghtes of Cornewaile are no men of worship /
as other Knyghtes are / And by cause ye are no men of wor-
ship / ye hate alle men of worship / for neuer was bredde in yo-
ur countrey suche a Knyght as is sir Tristram /

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne they rode forth alle to gyders Kyng Mark / sir 5
Lamorak & sir Dynadan tyl that they came to a bryd-
ge / And at the ende therof stode a fayre Toure / Thenne sawe
they a Knyght on horsbak wel armed braundysshing a spere
cryenge and proferynge hym self to Iuste / Now said sir Dy-
nadan vnto Kyng Mark / yonder ar two bretheren that one hy- 10
ght Aleyn / and the other hyghte Tryan that will Iuste with
ony that passeth this passage / Now profer your self said Dyna-
dan to Kyng Mark / for euer ye be leide to the erthe / Thenne
Kyng Marke was ashamed / and there with he feutryd hys
spere / and hurtlid to sir Tryan / and eyther brake their speres / 15
all to pyeces / and passid thurgh anone / Thenne syr Trian sent
Kyng Mark another spere to Iuste more / But in no wyse he
wold not Iuste no more / Thenne they came to the castel al thre
Knyghtes / and praid the lord of the castel of herburgh / ye are
ryght welcome said the Knyghtes of the castel / for the loue of 20
the lord of this castel / the whiche hyghte sir Tor le fyse aries / &
thenne they came in to a fayr courte wel repayred / and they
had passyng good chere tyl the lieutenaunt of this castel that
hyght Berluse / aspyed Kyng Marke of Cornewaile / Then-
ne said Berluse / syr Knyght I knowe you better than ye we- 25
ne / for ye are Kyng Marke that slewe my fader afore myne
owne eyen / and me hadde ye slayne hadde I not escaped in
to a wood / but wete ye wel for the loue of my lord of this cas-
tel I will neyther hurte you ne harme you nor none of your
felauship / But wete ye wel whan ye are past this lodgyng / 30
I shalle hurte you and I may / for ye slewe my fader traito-
urly / But fyrst for the loue of my lord sir Tor / and for the lo-
ue of sir Lamorak the honourable Knyght that here is lodged
ye shal haue none ylle lodgyng / For hit is pyte that euer ye
shold be in the company of good Knyghtes / for ye ar the moost 35

vylaynous knyght or kynge that is now knowen on lyue /
for ye are a destroyer of good knyghtes and alle that ye doo
is but treason /

¶ Capitulum 1

THenne was Kynge Marke fore afhamed / and fayd
5 but lytyl ageyne / But whanne fir Lamorak and fir
Dynadan wyft that he was kynge Marke / they were fory of
his felaufhip / Soo after fouper they wente to lodgyng / Soo
on the morne they arofe erly / and kynge Marke and fir Dyna-
dan rode to gyders / and thre myle fro their lodgyng there met
10 with hem thre knyghtes / and fir Berlufe was one / and that
other his two cofyns / Syr Berlufe fawe kynge Marke / and
thenne he cryed on hyghe traytour kepe the from me / for wete
thou wel that I am Berlufe / Syr knyght faid fir Dynadan /
I counceyllle you to leue of at this tyme / for he is rydyng to
15 Kynge Arthur / And by cause I haue promysed to conduyte
hym to my lord kynge Arthur / nedes muft I take a part with
hym / how be hit I loue not his condycyon / and fayne I wold
be from hym / Wel dynadan faid fir Berlufe me repenteth that
ye wille take party with hym / but now doo your best / And thē-
20 ne he hurtled to Kynge Marke and fmote hym fore vpon the
fhelde / that he bare hym clene out of his fadel to the erthe /
That fawe fir Dynadan / and he feutryd his fpere / and ranne
to one of Berlufes felawes / and fmote hym doune of his fa-
del / Thenne Dynadan torned his hors / and fmote the thyrdde
25 knyght in the fame wyfe to the erthe / for fyre Dynadan was a
good knyght on horfbak / and there byganne a grete batail for
Berlufe and his felawes helde them to gyders ftrongly on fote
And foo thurgh the grete force of fir Dynadan / kyng Marke
had Berlufe to the erthe / and his two felawes fledde / and
30 had not ben fyre Dynadan kynge Marke wold haue flayne
hym / And foo fyre Dynadan refcowed hym of his lyf / for ky-
nge Marke was but a murtherer / And thenne they took their
horfes / and departed / and lefte fir Berlufe there fore wouēd
Thenne kynge Mark and fir Dynadan rode forth a four leges
35 englyfhe tyl that they came to a brydge where houed a kny-
ght on horfbak armed and redy to Iufte / ¶ Loo fayd

fyr Dynadan vnto Kynge Marke / yonder houeth a Knyghte
 that wille Iuste / for there shalle none passe this brydge / but he
 must Iuste with that Knyght / Hit is wel said kynge marke
 for this Iustes falleth with the / Syr Danadan knewe the kn-
 yght wel / that he was a noble Knyght / and fayne he wold ha- 5
 ue Iusted / but he had had leuer Kyng Mark had Iusted with
 hym / but by no meane kynge Marke wold not Iuste / Thenne
 fyr Dynadan myght not refuse hym in no maner / And then-
 ne eyther dresfid their speres and their sheldes / and smote to
 gyders soo that thorou fyne force fyr Dynadan was smyten 10
 to the erthe / and lyghtely he arose vp / and gat his hors / and
 requyred that Knyght to doo bataille with fuerdes / And he an-
 fuerd and said Fair Knyght as at this tyme I may not ha-
 ue adoo with you nomore / for the customme of this passage is
 fuche / Thenne was sir Dynadan passyng wrothe / that he myzt 15
 not be reuenged of that Knyghte / and soo he departed / and in
 no wyse wold that Knyght telle his name / But euer sir Dy-
 nadan thought he shold knowe hym by his shelde that it shold
 be sir Tor

¶ Capitulum xi

Soo as they rode by the way / Kynge Mark thenne be- 20
 ganne to mocke sir Dynadan and said I wend yow
 Knyghtes of the table round myzt not in no wyse fynde their
 matches / ye say well said sir Dynadan / as for you on my lyfe
 I calle you none of the best knyghtes / But fythe ye haue such
 a despyte at me / I requyre you to Iuste with me / to preue my 25
 strengthe / Not soo said Kynge Mark / for I wille not haue ado
 with you in no maner / But I requyre you of one thyng that
 whanne ye come to Arthurs courte discouer not my name / for
 I am there soo hated / It is shame to you said sir Dynadan /
 that ye gouerne you soo shamefully / for I see by you ye ar ful 30
 of cowardyse and ye are a murtherer / and that is the grettest
 shame that a Knyght may haue / for neuer a Knyght beyng
 a murtherer hath worship / nor neuer shalle haue / for I sawe
 but late thurȝ my force ye wold haue slayn sir Berluse a bet-
 ter Knyghte than ye / or euer ye shal be / & more of prowesse 35

¶ Thus they rode forth talkyng tyl they came to a fayre place where stood a knyght and prayd them to take their lodgyng with hym / Soo at the request of that knyght / they repofed them there and made them wel at ease / and had grete chere /
 5 For al arraunt knyghtes were welcome to hym / and specially alle tho of Arthurs courte / Thenne sire Dynadan demaunded his hooft what was the Knyghtes name that kepte the brydge For what cause aske you it said his hooft / for hit is not long ago said fyr Dynadan fythen he gaf me a falle / A fayr kny-
 10 ght said his hooft / therof haue ye no meruaylle for he is a passyng good knyght / and his name is sire Tor the sone of ari-les le vayshere / A said sire Dynadan was that sire Tor / for truly soo euer me thought / Ryght as they stode thus talkyng to gyders / they sawe come rydyng to them ouer a playne vij kn-
 15 yghtes of the courte of kynge Arthur wel armed at al poyntes / And there by their sheldes sire Dynadan knewe them wel / The fyrst was the good knyght sire Vwayne the sone of Kynge Vryens / the second was the noble knyght sire Brandyles / the thyrd was Ozana le cure hardy / the fourthe was
 20 Vwayne les auenturous / The fyfthe was sire Agrauayne / The vij sire Mordred broder to sire Gawayne / Whanne sire Dynadan had sene these vij knyghtes / he thought in hym self he wold bryng kynge Marke by some wyle to Iuste with one of them And anone they toke their horses & ranne after these knyghtes
 25 wel a thre myle englysshe / Thenne was kynge Marke ware / where they sat al fyxe aboute a welle / and ete and drank fuche metes as they had / and their horses walkyng and somme teyed / and their sheldes henge in dyuerse places aboute them Loo said sire Dynadan yonder ar Knyghtes arraunt that wyl
 30 Iuste with vs / God forbede said Kynge Mark / for they be fyx and we but two / As for that said sire Dynadan lete vs not spare / for I wille assaye the formest / and there with he maade hym redy / whanne kynge Marke sawe hym doo soo fast as sire Dynadan rode toward them Kynge marke rode froward
 35 them with alle his mayneal meyny / Soo whan sire Dynadan sawe Kynge Marke was gone / he sette the spere oute of the reest / and threwe his sheld vpon his bak / and came rydyng to the felauship of the table round / And anone sire Vwayne

knewe sir Dynadan / and welcomed hym / and soo dyd al his
felauship /

¶ Capitulum xij /

ANd thenne they asked hym of his aduentures / & whe-
ther he had sene fyr Tristram or sir launcelot / So god
me helpe said sir Dynadan I sawe none of them sythen I de- 5
parted from Camelot / what Knyght is that said sir Brandy-
les that soo sodenly departed from you / and rode ouer yonder
felde / Syr said he / hit was a Knyghte of Cornewaile / and the
moost horryble coward that euer bestrode hors / what is his na-
me said alle these knyghtes / I wote not said sir Dynadan / 10
Soo whan they had reposed them / and spoken to gyders / they
took their horses / and rode to a castel where duellid an old kn-
yght that made alle Knyghtes erraunt good chere / Thenne in
the meane whyle that they were talkynge came in to the cast-
tel fyr Gryflet le fyse de dieu / and there was he welcome / and 15
they alle asked hym whether he had sene sire Launcelot or fyre
Tristram / Syrs he ansuerd I sawe hym not sythen he depar-
ted from Camelot / Soo as sir Dynadan walked and beheld
the castel / there by in a chamber he aspyed Kynge Marke / and
thenne he rebuked hym / and asked hym why he departed soo / 20
Syr said he for I durst not abyde by cause they were so many
But how escaped ye said Kyng Mark / fyr said sir Dynadan
they were better frendes than I wend they had ben / who is
Capytayn of that felauship said the Kynge / thenne for to fere
hym sir Dynadan sayd that it was sir Launcelot / O Ihesu sa- 25
id the Kyng myghte I knowe sir Launcelot by his shelde / ye
said Dynadan / for he bereth a shelde of syluer and black ben-
dys / Alle this he said to fere the kyng / for sire launcelot was
not in his felauship / Now I pray you said kyng Mark that
ye wille ryde in my felauship / that is me lothe to doo said fyre 30
Dynadan by cause ye forfoke my felauship / Ryght soo sir Dy-
nadan went from kyng Mark & wente to his own felauship
and soo they mounted vpon their horses / & rode on their wa-
yes / and talked of the Cornyshe knyghte / for Dynadan told
them that he was in the castel where they were lodged / hit is 35

wel said said sir Gryflet / for here haue I brought sir Dagonet
 kynge Arthurs foole that is the best felawe and the meryest /
 in the world / ¶ Wille ye doo wel said sir Dynadan I haue
 told the Cornysse Knyght that here is sir Launcelot / and the
 5 Cornysse Knyght asked me what shelde he bare / Truly I told
 hym that he bereth the same shelde that sir Mordred bereth / wyl ye
 doo wel said sir Mordred I am hurte and maye not wel be-
 re my shelde nor harneis / And therefore put my shelde and my
 harneis vpon sir Dagonet / and lete hym sette vpon the Cor-
 10 nysse Knyght / that shalle be done said sir Dagonet by my fe-
 ythe / Thenne anone was Dagonet armed hym in Mordreds
 harneis and his shelde / & he was sette on a grete hors & a spe-
 re in his hand / Now said Dagonet shewe me the Knyght / &
 I trowe I shalle bere hym doune / Soo alle these Knyghtes
 15 rode to a woode fyde / and abode tyl Kynge Marke came by the
 way / Thenne they putte forth sir Dagonet / and he came on al
 the whyle his hors myght renne streyght vpon Kynge Mark
 And whanne he came nyghe Kynge Marke / he cryed as he
 were wood / and said kepe the Knyghte of Cornewaile / for I
 20 wille flee the / Anone as Kynge Mark beheld his shelde / he fa-
 id to hym self / yonder is sir launcelot Allas now am I destro-
 yed / and there with all he made his hors to renne as fast as it
 myghte thorough thycke and thynne / And euer sire Dagonet
 folowed after Kynge Mark cryenge and rateyng hym as a
 25 wood man thurgh a grete forest / whanne sir Vwayne and sire
 Brandyles sawe dagonet foo chace Kynge Marke / they lau-
 ghed all as they were wood / And thenne they toke their hor-
 ses / and rode after to see how sir Dagonet spedde / for they wo-
 ld not for no good that sire Dagonet were shente / for Kyng
 30 Arthur loued hym passyng wel / and made hym Knyght his
 owne handes / And att euery turnement he beganne to make
 Kynge Arthur to laughe / Thenne the knyghtes rode here and
 there cryenge and chacyng after kynge Marke that alle the fo-
 rest range of the noyse /

¶ Capitulum xiii

35 **S**oo kyng Mark rode by fortune by a welle in the way
 where stood a Knyght erraunte on horsbak armed att
 al poyntes with a grete spere in his hand

And whanne he sawe Kyng Marke comynge fleyng / he said
 Knyght retorne ageyne for shame and stand with me / &
 I shalle be thy waraunt / A fayr Knyght said Kyng Marke
 lete me passe / for yonder cometh after me the best knyght of the
 world with the blak bended shelde / Fy for shame said the kn- 5
 yght he is none of the worthy Knyghtes / and yf he were fyre
 launcelot or sir Tristram I shold not doubte to mete the bet-
 ter of them bothe / Whanne Kyng Marke herd hym saye that
 word / he torned his hors and abode by hym / And thenne that
 stronge Knyght bare a spere to Dagonet / and smote hym so so- 10
 re that he bare hym ouer his hors tayle / and nyghe he had bro-
 ken his neck / And anone after hym came sir Brandyles / and
 whanne he sawe Dagonet haue that falle / he was passynge
 wrothe / and cryed Kepe the Knyght / and soo they hurtled to
 gyders wonder fore / But the Knyght smote sir Brandyles so 15
 fore that he wente to the erthe hors and man / Syre Vwayne
 came after and sawe alle this / Ihesu said he / yonder is a stro-
 nge Knyght / And thenne they feutryd theyr speres / and this
 Knyght came soo egerly that he smote doune sir Vwayne /
 Thenne came Ozana with the hardy hert / and he was smyten 20
 doune / Now said sire Gryflet by my counceyl lete vs sende to
 yonder arraunt Knyght / and wete whether he be of Arthurs
 Courte / for as I deme hit is sir Lamorak de galys / Soo they
 sente vnto hym / and prayd the straunge Knyghte to telle his
 name / and whether he were of Arthurs courte or not / As for 25
 my name they shalle not wete / but telle hem I am a Knyzt ar-
 raunt as they ar / and lete them wete that I am no Knyghte
 of Kyng Arthurs Courte / and soo the squyer rode ageyne
 vnto them and told them his ansuer of hym / By my hede said
 sir Agrawayne he is one of the strongest Knyghtes that euer 30
 I sawe / for he hath ouerthrowen thre noble Knyghtes / and ne-
 des we must encountre with hym for shame / So fyr Agraua-
 yne feutryd his spere / and that other was redy / & smote hym
 doune ouer his hors to the erthe / And in the same wyse he smo-
 te sir Vwayne les auoultres and also sir Gryflet / thenne had 35
 he serued hem alle / but sir Dynadan / for he was behynde / and
 sir Mordred was vnarmed and Dagonet had his harneis /
 ¶ Soo whan this was done this stronge Knyght rode on his

his way a fofte paas / and kynge Marke rode after hym / pray-
 fyng hym mykel / but he wold anfuer no wordes / but fyghed
 wonderly fore / hangynge doune his hede / takyng no hede to his
 wordes / Thus they rode wel a thre myle Englyfhe / and then-
 5 ne this Knyght called to hym a varlette / and badde hym ryde
 vntyl younder fayr manoyre / and recommaunde me to the lady
 of that caftel and place / and praye her to fende me refreffh-
 ynge of good metes / and drynkes / And yf fhe afke the what
 I am / Telle her that I am the knyght that foloweth the Gla-
 10 tyfaunt beeft / that is in Englyfhe to faye the queftyng beeste
 for that beeft where fomeuer he yede / he quefted in the bely with
 fuche a noyse / as hit hadde ben a thyrtty couple of houndes

¶ Thenne the varlet wente his way and came to the manoyr
 and falewed the lady / and told her from whens he came / And
 15 whan fhe vnderftode that he came from the knyghte that folo-
 wed the queftyng beeste / O fwete lord Ihefu fhe fayd whan
 fhalle I fee that noble Knyghte my dere fone Palomydes /
 Allas wille he not abyde with me / and there with fhe fwou-
 ned and wepte / and made paffynge grete dole / And thenne al-
 20 fo foone as fhe myghte fhe gaf the varlet alle that he axyd /
 And the varlet retorned vnto fir Palomydes / for he was a var-
 let of kynge Marke / And as foone as he came / he told the kn-
 yghtes name was fir Palomydes / I am wel pleafyd faid ky-
 nge Marke but holde the ftyll and feye no thyng / ¶ Thenne
 25 they alyghte and fette them doune and reposed them a why-
 le / Anone with alle kynge Marke felle on flepe / whanne fyre
 Palomydes fawe hym founde a flepe / he took his hors and ro-
 de his way and faid to them I wille not be in the companye
 of a flepyng Knyghte / And foo he rode forthe a grete paas

¶ Capítulum xiiij

30 **N**ow torne we vnto fire Dynadan that fonde thefe feuen
 knyghtes paffynge heuy / And whanne he wyfte how
 that they fped / as heuy was he / My lord Vwayne faid Dy-
 nadan / I dare ley my hede it is fir Lamorak de galys / I pro-
 myfe you alle / I fhalle fynde hym / and he may be founde in

this countrey / and foo fyre Dynadan rode after this knyghte /
 And so dyd kyng Marke that fought hym thurgh the forest
 Soo as Kyng Mark rode after fir Palomydes / he herd a noy-
 fe of a man / that made grete dole / Thenne kyng Mark rode as
 nyghe that noyfe as he myght and as he durst / Thenne was he 5
 ware of a knyght that was descended of his hors / and hadde
 putte of his helme / and there he made a pyteous complaynte /
 and a dolorous of loue

¶ Now leue we that / and talke we of fire Dynadan that ro-
 de to feke fyr Palomydes / And as he came within a foreste / he 10
 mette with a Knyght a chacer of a dere / Syr said fire Dyna-
 dan mette ye with a Knyghte with a shelde of fyluer / and ly-
 ons hedes / ye fayr knyghte sayd the other / with fuche a knyght
 mette I with but a whyle agone / and straye yonder waye he
 yede / Gramercy said fir Dynadan / for myght I fynde the trak 15
 of his hors I shold not fayle to fynde that Knyghte / Ryghte
 so as fir Dynadan rode in the euen late / he herd a doleful no-
 yfe as it were of a man / ¶ Thenne fir Dynadan rode toward
 that noyfe / And whanne he came nyghe that noyfe / he alyghte
 of his hors / and wente nere hym on foote / Thenne was he wa- 20
 re of a knyght that stood vnder a tree and his hors teyed by
 hym / and the helme of his hede / and euer that knyght made a
 doleful complaynte as euer made knyghte / And alweyes he
 made his complaynte of la Beale Ifoud the Quene of Cor-
 newaile / and said A fayr lady why loue I the / for thou art 25
 fayrest of alle other / and yet shewest thou neuer loue to me / nor
 bounte / Allas yet must I loue the / And I may not blame the
 fayre lady / for myn eyen ben cause of this forowe / And yet to
 loue the I am but a foole / for the best knyghte of the world
 loueth the / and ye hym ageyne / that is fir Tristram de Lyones 30
 And the falsest kyng and Knyghte is youre husband / and
 the moost coward and ful of treason is your lord kyng ma-
 rke

¶ Allas that euer so fayre a lady and pyerles of
 alle other shold be matched with the moost vylaynous knyght
 of the world / Alle this langage herd Kyng Marke / what 35
 fir Palomydes said by hym / wherfore he was adradde / whanne
 he sawe fire Dynadan lest and he aspyed hym / that he wold
 telle fyre Palomydes that he was Kyng Marke / and there-

for he withdrewe hym and took his hors and rode to his men
 where he commaunded hem to abyde / And soo he rode as fast as
 he myght vnto Camelot / & the same day he fonde there Amant
 the knyght redy that afore Arthur had appeled hym of trea-
 5 son / and soo lyghtely the Kynge commaunded them to do ba-
 taile / And by myfauenture kynge Marke smote Amant tho-
 rough the body / And yet was Amant in the ryghtuous quarel
 And ryghte soo he took his hors and departed from the court
 for drede of sir Dynadan that he wold telle fyr Tristram and
 10 sir Palomydes what he was / ¶ Thenne were ther maydens /
 that la Beale Ifoud hadde sente to sire Tristram that knewe
 sir Amant wel

¶ Capitulum xv

THenne by the lycence of Kynge Arthur / they went to
 hym and spak with hym / for whyle the troncheon of
 15 the spere stak in his body he spak / A fayr damoyfels
 said Amant / ye recommaūde me vnto la Beale Ifoud / and telle
 her that I am slayn for the loue of her and of sir Tristram /
 And there he told the damoyfels how cowardly Kyng Mark
 had slayne hym and sire Berfyles his felawe / ¶ And for
 20 that dede I appeled hym of treason / and here am I slayne in
 a ryghtuous quarel / and alle was by cause of sir Berfules &
 I wold not consente by treason to flee the noble knyght sir tris-
 tram / Thenne the two maydens cryed alowde that alle the co-
 urte myght here it / and said O swete lord Ihesu that knowest
 25 alle hydde thynges / why suffrest thou soo fals a traytour to
 vaynquysshē and flee a trewe knyght that fought in a ryght-
 uous quarel / Thenne anone hit was spronge to the Kyng and
 the quene and to alle the lordes that it was kynge Mark that
 had slayne fyr Amant / and sire Berfules afore hand / wher-
 30 for they dyd their bataille / Thenne was Kyng Arthur wroth
 oute of mesure / and so were alle the other knyghtes
 But whanne sire Tristram knewe alle the matere / he maade
 grete dole and forowe oute of mesure / and wepte for sorow for
 the losse of the noble knyghtes fyr Berfyles & of sir Amant

¶ Whanne fir Launcelot aspyed fir Tristram wepe / he wente
 hastely to Kynge Arthur and said fyre I pray you gyue me
 leue to retorne ageyne to yonder fals kynge and knyghte / I
 pray yow said kynge Arthur / fetch he hym ageyne / but I wold
 not that ye flewe hym for my worship / Thenne fir launcelot 5
 armed hym in alle haste / and mounted vpon a grete hors / &
 toke a spere in his hand and rode after kynge Marke / And
 from thens a thre myle englysshe / fir launcelot ouertook hym/
 and badde hym torne recreaunt kyng and knyght / For why-
 der thou wilt or not thou shalt go with me to kyng Arthurs 10
 Courte / Kynge Marke retorned and loked vpon fir Launce-
 lot / and said Faire fyr what is your name / wete thou wel fa-
 id he my name is fire Launcelot / and therfor defende the / And
 whanne Kynge Marke wiste that it was fire Launcelot / and
 came soo fast vpon hym with a spere / he cryed thenne on lowde 15
 I yelde me to the fir launcelot / honourable Knyghte / But fire
 Launcelot wold not here hym / but came fast vpon hym / kyng
 Marke sawe that / and maade no defence but tombled adoune
 out of his fadel to the erthe as a sak / and there he lay styll /
 and cryed fire launcelot mercy / Aryse recreaunt knyghte and 20
 Kynge / I wylle not fyghte said Kynge Marke / But whe-
 ther that ye wille I wil goo with yow /
 Allas Allas said fire Launcelot that I maye not gyue the
 one buffet for the loue of fire Tdestram and of la Beale Ifoud
 And for the two knyghtes that thou hast slayne traitourly / 25
 And soo he mounted vpon his hors and brouzt hym to kyng
 Arthur / and there Kynge Marke alyghte in that same place
 and threwe his helme from hym vpon the erthe / and his fuerd
 and fylle flat to the erthe of kynge Arthurs feet and putte
 hym in his grace and mercy / ¶ Soo god me help said 30
 Arthur ye are welcome in a maner / and in a maner ye ar not
 welcome / In this maner ye are welcome that ye come hyder
 maugre thy hede as I suppose / ¶ That is trouthe said kynge
 Marke / and els I had not ben here / For my lord fir launce-
 lot brought me hyder thurgh his fyne force / and to hym am 35
 I yolden to as recreaunt / ¶ Wel said Arthur ye vnderstande
 ye oughte to doo me seruyse / homage and feaute / And neuer

wold ye doo me none / but euer ye haue ben ageynst me / and a
 destroyer of my knyghtes / now / how wille ye acquyte you / Sir
 said Kynge Marke / Ryght as your lordship will requyre me
 vnto my power / I wille make a large amendys / For he was
 5 a fayre speker and fals there vnder / Thenne for grete pleasyr
 of fyr Tristram to make them tweyne accorded / the kyng with-
 held kynge Marke / as at that tyme / and made a broken loue
 day bitwene them /

¶ Capítulum xvi

Now torne we ageyne vnto sir Palomydes how sir Dy-
 10 nadan comforted hym in alle that he myghte from his
 grete sorow / what Knyghte are ye said sir Palomydes / fyre I
 am a knyght erraunt as ye be that hath soughte you longe by
 your sheld / Here is my sheld said sir Palomydes / Wete ye wel
 and ye wille oughte / there with I wille defende hit / Nay said
 15 sir Dynadan I wille not haue adoo with yow / but in good
 maner / And yf ye wil ye shal fynde me sone redy / Syr said sir
 Dynadan whyder ward ryde you this way / By my hede sayd
 sir Palomydes I wote not but as fortune ledeth me / Herde ye
 or sawe ye ought of sir Tristram / So god me help of sir Trist-
 20 ram I bothe herd and sawe / and not / for thenne we loued
 not Inwardly wel to gyders / yet at my meschyef sir Tristram
 rescowed me from my dethe / and yet or he and I departed by
 bothe our assentes we assigned a day that we shold haue met
 at the stony graue / that merlyon sette besyde Camelot / & there
 25 to haue done bataille to gyders / how be hit I was letted sayd
 sir Palomydes that I myght not holde my daye / the whiche
 greueth me fore / but I haue a large excuse / For I was pry-
 soner with a lord and many other moo / and that shalle fyre
 Tristram ryght wel vnderstande / þat I brake hit not of fere of
 30 cowardyse / And thenne sir Palomydes told sir Dynadan the
 same day that they shold haue mette / Soo god me helpe sayd
 fyre Dynadan that same day mette fire Launcelot and sir Tris-
 tram at the same graue of stone / ¶ And there was the moost
 myghtyest bataille that euer was sene in this land betwyxe

two knyghtes / for they fought more than two houres / And there they bothe bledde moche blood / that alle men merueyled that euer they myght endure hit /

¶ And so at the laste by bothe their assentes they were made frendes and sworne bretheren for euer / and no man can Iuge 5 the better knyght / And now is sir Tristram made a Knyghte of the round table / and he fytteth in the sege of the noble knyght sir Marhaus /

¶ By my hede said sir Palomydes fyre Tristram is ferre bygger than sir Launcelot / and the hardyer Knyghte /

¶ Haue ye assayed them 10 bothe faide fyre Dynadan / ¶ I haue sene fyre Tristram fyghte said fyre Palomydes / but neuer fyre Launcelot / to my wetyng / But at the fontayne where fyre Launcelot lay on slepe there with one spere he smote doune fyre Tristram / and me said Palomydes / but at that tyme they knewe not eyther other 15

Faire Knyghte said sir Dynadan as for sir launcelot and sir Tristram lete them be / for the werst of them wille not be lyghly matched of no knyghtes that I knowe lyuyng /

No said fyre Palomydes god defende but and I had a quarrel to the better of them bothe / I wold with as good a wylle 20 fyghte with hym as with yow

¶ Syre I requyre you telle me your name and in good feith I shalle hold you company / tyl that we come to Camelot / and there shalle ye haue grete worship now at this grete turnement for there shalle be the Quene Gueneuer / and la Beale Ifoud 25 of Cornewaile / wete yow wel fyre Knyght for the loue of la Beale Ifoud I wille be there and els not / but I wille not haue adoo in Kynge Arthurs courte / Sir said Dynadan / I shal ryde with yow and doo you seruyse / so ye wille telle me youre name / Syre ye shalle vnderstande my name is fyre palomydes 30 brother to Safere the good and noble Knyghte / And Syre Segwarydes and I we be Sarafyns borne of fader and moder /

¶ Syre said fyre Dynadan I thanke you moche / for the tellyng of your name / For I am gladde of that I knowe your name / & I promyse you by the feyth of my body 35 ye shalle not be hurte by me by my will / but rather be auaunced / And therto wille I helpe yow with all my power I promyse you / doubte ye not / And certaynly on my lyf ye shalle

wynne grete worship in the Courte of Kynge Arthur / And
 be ryght welcome / Soo thenne they dresseid on their helmes / &
 putte on their sheldes / & mounted vpon their horses / and toke
 the brode way toward Camelot / And thenne were they ware
 5 of a castel / that was fayre and ryche / and also passyng strong
 as ony was with in this reame

¶ Capitulum xviij

SYr Palomydes said Dynadan here is a Castell that I
 knowe wel / and therin duelleth Quene Morgan le
 fay Kynge Arthurs syfter / And kynge Arthur gafe her this
 10 Castel / the whiche he hath repented hym sythen a thousand ty-
 mes / for sythen kynge Arthur and she haue ben at debate and
 stryfe / but this castel coude he neuer gete nor wyne of her by
 no maner of engyne / And euer as she myght she made werre
 on kynge Arthur / And alle daungerous knyghtes she with-
 15 holdeth with her for to destroye alle these knyghtes that Kynge
 Arthur loueth / And there shalle noo Knyghte passe this way
 but he muste lufte with one knyght or with two or with thre
 And yf it happe that Kyng Arthurs knyght be beten / he shal
 lese his hors and his harneis / and alle that he hath / and hard
 20 yf that he escape / but that he shalle be prysoner /

¶ Soo god me helpe said Palomydes this is a shameful cus-
 tomme and a vylaynous vsaunce for a Quene to vse / And
 namely to make sliche werre vpon her owne lord / that is cal-
 led the floure of chyualry that is Crysten or hethen / and with
 25 alle my hert I wold destroye that shameful customme / And
 I wille that alle the world wete she shalle haue no seruyse of
 me / And yf she sende oute ony knyghtes / as I suppose she wil
 for to lufte they shalle haue bothe their handes ful /

And I shalle not fayle you said sir Dynadan vnto my pu-
 30 yssaunce vpon my lyf / Soo as they stode on horsbak afore the
 Castel / there came a Knyght with a reed sheld and ij squye-
 rs after hym / And he came streyght vnto fyre Palomydes the
 good Knyghte / and sayd to hym / Fayre and gentyl Knyzt

erraunt I requyre the for the loue thou owest vnto knyghthode
 that ye wille not haue adone here with these men of thys Caf-
 tell / for this was sire Lamorack that thus said / For I came
 hydder to feke this dede / and hit is my request / And therfor I
 bifeche you knyght lete me dele / and yf I be beten / reuenge 5
 me / In the name of god said Palomydes / lete see how ye wil
 spede / and we shalle behold you / ¶ Thenne anone came forth
 a knyght of the Castel and profered to Iuste with the knyghte
 with the reed sheld / Anone they encountred to gyders / and he
 with the reed shelde smote hym soo hard that he bare hym ouer 10
 to the erthe / There with anone came another Knyght of the caf-
 tel / and he was smyten so fore that he auoyded his fadel / And
 forth with alle came the thyrd knyghte / and the knyght with
 the reed shelde smote hym to the erthe / Thenne came sire Palo-
 mydes and befought hym that he myght helpe hym to Iuste 15
 Faire knyght said he vnto hym suffre me as at this tyme to ha-
 ue my wylle / For and they were twenty knyghtes I shalle
 not doubte them / And euer there were vpon the wallys of the
 castel many lordes and ladyes that cryed and said wel haue
 ye Iusted knyght with the reed shelde / ¶ But as soone as the 20
 Knyght had smyten hem doune / his squyer toke their horses / &
 auoyded their fadels and brydels of the horses / and tourned
 them in to the forest / and made the knyghtes to be kepte to the
 ende of the Iustes / Ryght soo came oute of the castel the fourth
 Knyght / and fresshly proferd to Iuste with the knyghte with 25
 the reed shelde / and he was redy / and he smote hym soo hard /
 that hors and man felle to the erthe / & the knyghtes bak brak
 with the falle and his neck also / O Ihesu said sire Palomydes
 that yonder is a passyng good knyght / and the best Iustar that
 euer I sawe / By my hede said sire Dynadan he is as good as 30
 euer was sire launcelot or sire Tristram what knyghte someuer
 he be /

¶ Capitulum xviij

Thenne forth with alle came a knyght oute of the caf-
 tel with a shelde bended with blak and with whyte /
 ¶ And anone the knyghte with the reede shelde and 35

And he encountred soo hard / that he smote the Knyght of the
Castel thorou the bented shelde and thurgh the body / and bra-
ke the hors bak / Faire Knyghte said fyr Palomydes ye haue
ouer moche on hand / therfor I praye you lete me Iuste / for ye
5 had nede to be repofed / Why fir said the knyght / seme ye that I
am weyke and feble / and fir me thynketh ye profer me wrong
and to me shame whan I doo wel ynough / I telle yow now
as I told you erst / for and they were twenty knyghtes I shal
bete them / And yf I be beten or flayne thenne may ye reuen-
10 ge me / And yf ye thynke that I be wery / and ye haue an ap-
petyte to Iuste with me / I shalle fynde you Iustyng ynough /
Syr said Palomydes I said it not by cause I wold Iuste with
you / but me semeth that ye haue ouer moche on hand / & ther-
for and ye were gentyl said the Knyght with the reed sheld
15 ye shold not profer me shame / therfor I requyre you to Iuste
with me / and ye shalle fynde that I am not wery / Syth ye re-
quyre me said fir palomydes / take kepe to your self / ¶ Thenne
they two Knyghtes came to gyders as fast as their horses my-
ght renne / and the Knyght smote fir Palomydes so fore on the
20 shelde that the spere wente in to his syde a grete wounde and
a perillous / And there with alle fir Palomydes auoyded his
fadel / And that Knyght torned vnto fir Dynadan / And when
he sawe hym comynge / he cryed a loude and said / fyr I wyll
not haue ado with you / but for that he lete it not / but cam stre-
25 yghte vpon hym / Soo fire Dynadan for shame put forth the hys
spere and alle to sheuerd hit vpon the Knyght / But he smo-
te fyr Dynadan ageyne soo hard that he smote hym clene from
his fadel / but their horses he wold not suffre his squyers to me-
dle with / and by cause they were knyghtes erraunt / Thenne he
30 dresfid hym ageyne to the castel and Iusted with seuen kny-
ghtes moo / and there was none of hem myght withstande hym /
but bare hym to the erthe / And of these twelue Knyghtes he
flewe in playne Iustes four / And the eyght knyghtes he ma-
de them to swere on the crosse of a fuerd / that they shold neuer
35 vse the euylle custommes of the castel / And whan he had ma-
de them to swere that othe / he lete them passe / And euer stode
the lordes and the ladyes on the Castel walles cryeng and fa-
yenge / knyghte with the reed shelde ye haue merueyllously

wel done as euer we sawe Knyght doo / And therwith came
 a knyght oute of the Castel vnarmed and said / Knyghte
 with the reed sheld ouer moche dammage hast thou done to vs
 this day / therfor retorne whyther thou wilt / for here ar no moo
 wille haue adoo with the / for we repente fore that euer thou 5
 camest here / for by the is fordone the old customme of this castel /
 And with that word he tourned ageyne in to the Castel /
 and shytte the yates / Thenne the Knyght with the reede sheld
 torned and called his squyers / and so past forth on his waye
 and rode a grete paas / And whanne he was past sire Palomydes 10
 wente to sire Dynadan and said I had neuer suche a shame
 of one Knyght that euer I met / And therefore I caste me
 to ryde after hym / and to be reuenged with my swerd / for on
 horsbak I deme I shalle gete no worship of hym / Syre Palomydes
 said Dynadan ye shalle not medle with hym by my counceill 15
 for ye shal gete no worship of hym / and for this cause /
 ye haue sene hym this day haue had ouer moche to done & ouer
 moche trauailed / By almyghty Ihesu said Palomydes I shall
 neuer be at ease tyl that I haue had adoo with hym / Syr said
 Dynadan I shalle gyue you my beholdynge / wel said Palomydes 20
 / thenne shall ye see how we shalle redresse our myghtes
 Soo they took their horses of their varlets / and rode after the
 Knyght with the reed shelde / & doune in a valey besyde a fontayne
 they were ware where he was alyghte to repose hym / and
 had done of his helme / for to drynke at the welle 25

¶ Capitulum xix

THenne Palomydes rode faste tyl he came nyghe hym /
 And theñe he said Knyght remembre ye of the shame
 ye dyd to me ryght now at the Castel / therfore dresse the / for
 I wille haue adoo with the / Fair knyght said he to Palomydes
 of me ye wyne no worship / for ye haue sene this daye that I 30
 haue ben trauailed fore / As for that said Palomydes I wille
 not lete / for wete ye wel I wil be reuenged / wel said the knyght
 I may happen to endure you / And there with all he mounted
 vpon his hors and took a grete spere in his hand redy for

to Iuste / Nay said palomydes I wille not Iuste / for I am sure
 at Iustyng I gete no pryce / Fair knyght said that Knyghte
 It wold bifeme a knyght to Iuste and to fyghte on horsbak
 ye shalle see what I wille doo said Palomydes / and therwith
 5 he alyghte doune vpon foote / and dresid his shelde afore hym
 and pulled oute his swerd / Thenne the knyghte with the re-
 ed sheld descended doune from his hors / and dresid his sheld
 afore hym / and soo he drewe oute his swerd / And thenne they
 came to gyders a fofte paas / and wonderly they lassed to gy-
 10 ders passyng thyck the moutenaunce of an houre / or euer they
 brethed / Thenne they tracyd and trauercyd and waxed won-
 derly wrothe / and eyther behyght other dethe / they hewe so fast
 with their swerdes that they cutte in doune half their swerdes /
 and mayles that the bare fleshe in some place stode aboue the-
 15 yr harneis / ¶ And whan sir Palomydes beheld his felawes
 swerd ouer hyllid with his blood / hit greued hym fore / some
 whyle they fayned / some whyle they strake as wyld men /
 But at the last sir Palomydes waxed faynte by cause of his
 first wounde that he had atte castel with a spere / for that wo-
 20 und greued hym wonderly fore / Faire knyght said Palomy-
 des me semeth we haue assayed eyther other passyng fore / and
 yf hit may please the / I requyre the of thy knyghthode telle
 me thy name / Sir said the knyght to Palomydes / that is me loth
 to doo / for thou hast done me wronge / and no knyghthode to pro-
 25 fer me bataille / confyderynge my grete trauaylle / ¶ But and
 thou wolt telle me thy name / I wille telle the myn / Syr said
 he wete thou wel my name is palomydes / A fyr ye shall vnder-
 stande my name is sir Lamorak de galys / sone and heyre vnto
 the good knyghte and kynge / kynge Pellenore / and fyr Tor
 30 the good knyght is my half broder / Whanne sir Palomydes
 herd hym saye soo he kneled doune and asked mercy for oul-
 traguously haue I done to you this daye / confyderyng the gre-
 te dedes of armes I haue sene you done / shamefully and vn-
 knyghtely I haue requyred you to doo bataille / A fyre Palo-
 35 mydes said sir Lamorak / ouer moche haue ye done and sayd to
 me / And ther with he embraced hym with his both handes / and
 said Palomydes the worthy knyght in alle this land is noo
 better than ye nor more of prowesse / and me repentyd fore that

we shold fyghte to gyders / So it doth not me said sir Palomydes / and yet am I forer wounded than ye ben / ¶ But as for that I shalle soone therof be hole / But certaynly I wold not for the fayrest castel in this land / but yf thou and I had met for I shalle loue you the dayes of my lyfe afore al other knyghtes excepte my broder sir Safere / I saye the same said fyre Lamorak excepte my broder sir Tor / Thenne came sire Dynadan / and he made grete ioye of sir Lamorak / ¶ Thenne their squyers dresfid bothe their sheldes and their harneis / and stopped their woundes / And there by at a pryory they rested them alle nyghte / 10

¶ Capitulum 11

Now torne we ageyne / whan sire Gaynys and sir brandyles with his felawes came to the Courte of kyng Arthur / they told the kynge / syr Launcelot and sir Tristram / how sire Dagonet the foole chaced Kynge Marke thurgh the forest / and how the stronge knyght smote them doune al seuen with one spere / There was grete laughynge and Iapyngge atte Kynge Marke and at sire Dagonet / But all these knyghtes coude not telle what knyght it was that rescowed kyng mark Thenne they asked kynge Marke yf that he knewe hym / and he anfuerd and said / he named hym self the Knyght that followed the questynge beest / and on that name he sente one of my varlets to a place where was his moder / and when she herd from whens he cam / she made passyng grete dole and discouerd to my varlet his name and said / O my dere sone sire Palomydes why wolt thou not see me / and therfor syr said kyng mark it is to vnderstande his name is sir Palomydes a noble knyght / Thenne were alle these seuen knyghtes gladde that they knewe his name / ¶ Now torne we ageyne / for on the morne they toke their horses bothe sir Lamorak / Palomydes Dynadā with their squyers and varlets tyl they sawe a fayre castel / that stood on a montayne wel closed / and thyder they rode and there they fond a knyght that hyght Galahalt that was lord of that castel / and there they had grete chere and were wel eased / Syr Dynadan said sire Lamorak what wil ye doo 35

fir faid Dynadan / I wylle to morowe to the courte of kynge
 Arthur / ¶ By my hede faid fir Palomydes I wille not ryde
 theſe thre dayes / for I am fore hurte / and moche haue I bled
 And therfor I wille reſoſe me here / Truly faid fir Lamorak /
 5 and I wille abyde here with you / And whan ye ryde / thenne
 wille I ryde / onles that ye tary ouer longe / Thenne wyll I ta-
 ke myn hors / therfor I pray you fyr Dynadan abyde and ry-
 de with vs / Feythfully faid Dynadan I wylle not abyde for
 I haue ſuche a talent to ſee fir Triftram that I may not abyde
 10 longe from hym / A Dynadan faid fyre Palomydes now do I
 vnderſtande / that ye loue my mortal enemy / and therefore how
 ſhold I truſt yow / wel faid Dynadan I loue my lord fyre
 Triftram aboue all other / and hym wille I ſerue and do ho-
 noure / So ſhalle I faid fyre Lamorak in al that may lye in
 15 my power / Soo on the morne fir Dynadan rode vnto the court
 of kynge Arthur / And by the way as he rode he ſawe where
 ſtoode an erraunt Knyght / and made hym redy for to Iuſte /
 Not ſoo faid Dynadan for I haue no wylle to Iuſte / with me
 ſhalle ye Iuſte faid the knyght or that ye paſſe this waye /
 20 Whether aſke ye Iuſtes by loue or by hate / The knyght anſuerd
 wete ye wel / I aſke hit for loue & and not for hate / hit maye wel
 be ſoo faid fyre Dynadan / but ye profer me hard loue / whan ye
 wylle Iuſte with me with a ſharp ſpere / But fayre knyghte
 ſayd fyre Dynadan ſythe ye wylle Iuſte with me / mete wyth
 25 me in the Courte of Kynge Arthur / and there ſhalle I Iuſte
 with you / Wel faid the Knyght ſythe ye wille not Iuſte with
 me I pray yow telle me your name / ¶ Syr kny-
 ght faid he my name is fyre Dynadan / A faid the Knyghte /
 ful wel knowe I you for a good knyghte and a gentyl / and
 30 wete yow wel I loue you hertely / ¶ Thenne ſhalle here be no
 Iuſtes ſayd Dynadan betwixe vs / Soo they departed / And
 the ſame day he came to Camelot where lay Kynge Arthur /
 And there he ſalewed the Kynge and the quene / fyre Launce-
 lot and fyre Triftram / and alle the Courte was gladde of fir
 35 Dynadan / for he was gentyl wyſe and curteys / and a good
 Knyghte / And in eſpecyall the valyaunt Knyght fir Triftram
 loued fyre Dynadan paſſyng wel aboue alle other knyghtes
 fauf fir launcelot ¶ Thenne the kynge asked

fyr Dynadan what aduentures he had fene / Sire said Dyna-
 dan I haue fene many aduentures / and of somme kyng mark
 knoweth / but not alle / Thenne the Kynge herkened fyr Dyna-
 nadan how he told that fir Palomydes and he were afore the
 castel of Morgan le fay / and how fyr Lamorak toke the Iuf- 5
 tes afore them / and how he foriusted twelue Knyghtes / and
 of them four he flewe / And how after he smote doune fir Palo-
 mydes and me bothe / I may not byleue that sayd the kynge
 For fir Palomydes is a passyng good knyghte / that is very
 trouthe said fir Dynadan / but yet I sawe hym better preued 10
 hand for hand / And thenne he told the kyng alle that batail
 And how fir Palomydes was more weyker and more hurte /
 and more lost of his blood / And withoute doubte sayd fir dy-
 nadan had the bataille lenger lasted / palomydes had be slayn
 O Ihesu said Kynge Arthur this is to me a grete merueylle 15
 Syr said Tristram merueylle ye no thyng therof / for at myn
 aduys / there is not a valyaunter knyghte in the world ly-
 uynge / for I knowe his myght / And now I wille saye yow
 I was neuer soo wery of knyghte but yf it were fir launcelot
 And there is no knyghte in the world excepte fyr Launcelot 20
 I wold dyd soo wel as fir Lamorak / Soo god me help fa-
 id the kyng I wold that knyght fyre Lamorak came to thys
 Courte / fyr said Dynadan he wille be here in shorte space / and
 fyr Palomydes bothe / but I fere that Palomydes may not yet
 trauayle

25

¶ Capitulum xxi /

THenne within thre dayes after the kynge lete make a
 Iustyng at a pryory / And there made hem redy many
 Knyghtes of the round table / For fyr Gawayne and
 his bretherē made them redy to Iuste / But Tristram / Laūcelot
 nor Dynadan wold not Iuste / but suffred fir Gawayne for 30
 the loue of kyng Arthur with his bretheren to wyne the gree
 yf they myght / Thenne on the morne they apparayled them to
 Iuste fyr Gawayne and his four bretheren / and dyd there gre-
 te dedes of armes / and fir Ector de marys dyd merueyllously
 wel / But sire Gawayne passed alle that felauship / wherfore 35

[leaf 224]

kynge Arthur and alle the knyghtes gafe fire Gawayne the
 honour at the begynnyng / ¶ Ryght soo kynge Arthur was
 ware of a knyght and two squyers / the whiche came oute of
 a forest fyde with a sheld couerd with leder / And thenne he
 5 came flyly and hurtlyd here and there / And anone with one
 spere he had smyten doune two knyghtes of the round table
 Thenne with this hurtlyng he lost the keuerynge of his sheld
 thenne was the kynge and alle other ware that he bare a reed
 shelde / O Ihesu saide Kynge Arthur see where rydeth a stoute
 10 Knyghte he with the reed shelde / And there was noyse & cry-
 enge Beware the knyght with the reed shelde / Soo within a
 lytel whyle he had ouerthrowen thre bretheren of fire Gawa-
 yns / Soo god me help said Kynge Arthur me semeth yonder
 is the best Iuster that euer I sawe / with that he sawe hym en-
 15 countre with fire Gawayne / and he smote hym doune with soo
 grete force that he made his hors to auoyde the fadel / ¶ How
 now said the Kyng fire Gawayne hath a falle / wel were me /
 and I knewe what knyght he were with the reed shelde / I kno-
 we hym wel said Dynadan / but as at this tyme ye shalle not
 20 knowe his name / By my hede said fyr Tristram he Iusted bet-
 ter than sir Palomydes / And yf ye lyst to knowe his name /
 wete ye wel his name is sir Lamorak de galys / As they sto-
 de thus talkynge / fire Gawayne and he encountred to gyders
 ageyne / And there he smote sir Gawayne from his hors / and
 25 bryfed hym fore / And in the syghte of Kynge Arthur he smo-
 te doune twenty knyghtes befyde fire Gawayne and his bre-
 theren / And soo clerely was the pryce yeuen hym as a knyght
 pyerles / Thenne flyly and merueyllously fyr Lamorak with-
 drewe hym from alle the felaschip in to the forest fyde / Al this
 30 aspyed Kynge Arthur / for his eye wente neuer from hym /
 ¶ Thenne the Kynge fyr Launcelot fyr Tristram and fyr dy-
 nadan took theire hackneis / and rode streyght after the good
 knyght fyr Lamorak de galys / And there fond hym / And
 thus said the kyng / A fayr knyght wel be ye fonde / Whanne
 35 he sawe the kynge / he put of his helme and salewed hym / and
 whanne he sawe sir Tristram / he alyghte doun of his hors and
 ranne to hym to take hym by the thyes / but sir Tristram wold

not suffre hym / but he alyghte or that he came / and eyder took
 other in armes / and made grete ioye of other / The kynge was
 gladde / and also was alle the felawship of the round table /
 excepte sire Gawayne and his bretheren / And whanne they
 wyft that he was fyre Lamorak / they had grete despyte at hym 5
 and were wonderly wrothe with hym / that he had putte hym
 to dishonour that day / Thenne Gawayn called pryuely in cou-
 ceille alle his bretheren / and to them said thus / Faire brethe-
 ren here may ye see whome that we hate / kynge Arthur loueth
 And whome that we loue he hateth / ¶ And wete ye wel my 10
 fayr bretheren / that this sir Lamorak wille neuer loue vs / by
 cause we flewe his fader Kynge Pellenore / for we demed that
 he flewe our fader Kynge of Orkeney / And for the despyte of
 Pellenore syr Lamorak dyd vs a shame to oure moder / ther-
 fore I wille be reuenged / Syr said sir Gawayns bretheren / 15
 lete see how ye wylle or maye be reuenged / and ye shalle fyn-
 de vs redy / Wel said Gawayne hold you styll and we shalle
 aspye oure tyme /

¶ Capítulum xxi

Now passe we oure matere / and leue we sire Gawayn
 and speke of Kynge Arthur that on a day sayd vn- 20
 to Kynge Marke / Syr I pray yow gyue me a yeste that I
 shall axe yow / Syr said Kyng Mark I will gyue you what
 someuer ye desyre and hit be in my power / Syre gramercy sa-
 id Arthur / This I wille aske yow that ye wille be good lo-
 rd vnto sir Tristram / for he is a man of grete honour / and that 25
 ye wille take hym with yow in to Cornewaile / & lete hym see
 his frendes / and there cherysshe hym for my sake / Syre said
 Kynge Marke I promyse yow by the feythe of my body and
 by the feythe that I owe to god and to yow I shalle wor-
 shippe hym for your sake in alle that I can or may / Syr said 30
 Arthur / and I wylle forgyue yow alle the euylle wylle that
 euer I oughte yow / and so be that ye swere vpon a book
 afore me / with a good wille said Kynge Marke / and soo he
 there sware vpon a boook afore hym and alle his knyghtes / &
 ther with kynge Mark and sire Tristram toke eyther other by 35

the handes hard knyght to gyders / But for alle this kynge marke thought falsly / as it preued after / for he put sir Tristram in pryson / and cowardly wold haue slayne hym / Thenne for one after kynge Marke took his leue to ryde in to Cornewyl / and sir Tristram made hym redy to ryde with hym / wherof the moost party of the round table were wrothe and heuy / & in especial sir launcelot and sir Lamorak and sir Dynadan were wrothe oute of mesure / For wel they wyft kyng Marke wold flee or destroye sir Tristram / Allas said Dynadan that
10 my lord sir Tristram shalle departe / and sir Tristram toke suche sorowe that he was amafyd lyke a foole / ¶ Allas said sir Launcelot vnto kynge Arthur what haue ye done / for ye shall lese the moost man of worship that euer cam in to your court It was his owne desyre said Arthur / and therefore I myghte
15 not doo with alle / for I haue done alle that I can and made them at accord / Accord said sir launcelot fy vpon that accord For ye shalle here that he shalle flee sir Tristram / or put hym in a pryson / for he is the moost coward and the vylaynst kyng and knyght that is now lyuyng / And there with sir Launcelot departed / and cam to kynge Mark / and said to hym thus
20 Syr kyng wete thou wel the good knyght sir Tristram shalle goo with the / Beware I rede the of treason / for and thou meschyeue that knyght by ony maner of falschede or treson by the feythe I owe to god and to the ordre of knyghthode I shall
25 flee the myn owne handes / Syr launcelot said the kyng ouer moche haue ye said to me / and I haue sworne and said ouer largely afore kynge Arthur in herynge of alle his knyghtes / that I shal not fle nor bitraye hym / It were to me ouer moche shame to breke my promyse / ye saye wel said sir Launcelot
30 but ye are called so fals and ful of treason that no man man byleue yow ¶ For soth it is knowen wel wherfor ye came in to this countrey / and for none other cause but to flee sir tristram / Soo with grete dole Kynge Marke and sir Tristram rode to gyders / for hit was by sir Tristrams wil and his meanes to goo with kyng Marke and all was for the entente to see la Beale Ifoud / for without the fyghte of her sir Tristrā myght not endure

¶ Capitulum xxiii

Now torne we ageyne vnto sire Lamorak / and speke
 we of his bretheren / fyr Tor whiche was kynge Pelle-
 nors fyrst sone and bygoten of Aryes wyf the couherd
 for he was a bastard and sire Aglouale was his fyrste sone
 begoten in wedlok / fyre Lamorak / Dornar / Percyuale / these 5
 were his sones to in wedlok / ¶ Soo whanne kynge Marke
 and sire Tristram were departed from the Courte / there was
 made grete dole and sorowe for the departynge of sir Tristram
 Thenne the kynge and his knyghtes made no manere of Io-
 yes eyghte dayes after / And atte eyghte dayes ende ther cam 10
 to the courte a knyghte with a yonge squyer with hym /
 And whanne this knyghte was vnarmed / he went to the ky-
 nge and requyred hym to make the yonge squyer a knyghte /
 Of what lygnage is he come said Kynge Arthur / Syre sayd
 the knyght he is the sone of kyng Pellenore that dyd you som- 15
 tyme good seruyse / And he is broder vnto fyr Lamorak de ga-
 lys the good knyghte / wel sayd the kynge for what cause de-
 fyre ye that of me that I shold make hym knyghte / wete you
 wel my lord the Kynge that this yonge squyer is broder to
 me as wel as to sir Lamorak / and my name is Aglauale 20
 Syre Aglouale sayd Arthur for the loue of sire Lamorak and
 for his faders loue he shalle be made knyghte to morowe /
 ¶ Now telle me said Arthur what is his name / Syre sayd
 the Knyght his name is Percyuale de Galys /
 Soo on the morne the kynge made hym knyght in Camelott/ 25
 But the Kynge and alle the knyghtes thoughte hit wold be
 longe or that he preued a good knyghte ¶ Thenne at the
 dyner whanne the Kynge was set at the table / and euery kn-
 yzt after he was of prowesse / the kyng commaunded hym to be
 sette amonge meane Knyghtes / and soo was sire Percyuale 30
 sette as the Kynge commaunded / Thenne was there a mayden
 in the Quenes court that was come of hyhe blood / & she was
 domme & neuer spak word / Ryght so she cam streyght in to the
 halle / & went vnto sir Percyuale & toke hym by þ^e hād & said a-

lowde that the kyng and all the knyghtes myght here hit / A-
ryfe fyr Percyuale the noble Knyght and goddes knyght and
go with me / and soo he dyd / And there she broughte hym to
the ryght fyde of the sege perillous / And said Fair knyghte
5 take here thy sege / for that sege apperteyneth to the and to none
other / Ryght soo she departed and asked a preste / And as
she was confessid and houseld thenne she dyed / Thenne the
kyng and alle the courte made grete ioye of fyr Percyuale

¶ Capitulum xxxiii

10 **N**ow torne we vnto sir Lamorak that moche was there
preysed / Thenne by the meane of sir Gawayn and his
bretheren / they sente for her moder there besydes fast by
a Castel besyde Camelot / and alle was to that entente to flee
sir Lamorak / The Quene of Orkeney was there but a while
but sir Lamorak wyft of their beyng / and was ful fayne / &
15 for to make an ende of this matere he sente vnto her / and ther
betwixe them was a nyght assygned that sir Lamorak shold
come to her / Therof was ware fyre Gaherys / and there he rode
afore the same nyght and waited vpon sir Lamorak / and thē-
ne he sawe where he came all armed / and where sir Lamorak
20 alyghte / he teyed his hors to a preuy posterne / and so he wēt
in to a palour and vnarmed hym / And thenne he wente vnto
the Quenes bedde / and she made of hym passyng grete Ioye
and he of her ageyne / for eyther loued other passyng fore /

¶ Soo whan the Knyght fyr Gaherys / sawe his tyme / he cam
25 to their beddes fyde alle armed with his sward naked / and so-
denly gat his moder by the here and strake of her hede / whanne
sir Lamorak sawe the blood dasshe vpon hym all hote / the whi-
che he loued passyng wel / wete yow wel he was fore abasshed
and desmayed of that dolorous knyght / And there with al sir
30 Lamorak lepte out of the bedde in his sherte as a knyght des-
mayed sayenge thus A fyre Gaherys knyght of the table ro-
und foule and euylle haue ye done and to yow grete shame
Allas why haue ye slayn your moder that bare you with more
ryght ye shold haue slayne me / ¶ The offence hast thou done

fayd Gaherys not withstandynge a man is borne to offre his
 feruyse / but yet sholdest thou beware with whome thou me-
 dleest / for thou hast putte me and my bretheren to a shame / and
 thy fader flewe our fader / and thou to lye by our moder is to
 moche shame for vs to suffre / And as for thy fader kyng Pel- 5
 lenore my broder sir Gawayne and I flewe hym / ye dyd hym
 the more wronge said sir Lamorak / For my fader flewe not
 your fader / it was Balyn le faueage / and as yet my faders
 dethe is not reuenged / leue tho wordes said sir Gaherys / For
 and thou speke felonfly I wil flee the / But by cause thou 10
 arte naked I am ashamed to flee the / but wete thou wel / in
 what place I may gete the / I shalle flee the / and now my mo-
 der is quyte of the / and withdrawe the / and take thyn armo-
 ur that thou were gone / Syre Lamorak sawe there was none
 other bote but fast armed hym and took his hors and rode his 15
 way makynge grete sorowe / But for the shame and doloure
 he wold not ryde to kyng Arthurs Courte / but rode another
 waye / But whan hit was knowen that Gaherys had slayne
 his moder / the kyng was passynge wrothe and commaunded
 hym to goo oute of his courte / wete ye wel sir Gawayn was 20
 wrothe that Gaherys had slayne his moder / and lete sir La-
 morak escape / And for this matere was the kyng passynge
 wrothe and soo was sir Lamorak and many other knyghtes
 Syr said sir Launcelot here is a grete meschyef befallen by fe-
 lony / and by fore cast treason that your syster is thus shame- 25
 fully slayne / And I dare saye that it was wrouzte by trefon
 And I dare saye ye shalle lese that good Knyghte sir Lamo-
 rak the whiche is grete pyte / I wote wel and am sure and sir
 Tristram wyfte hit / he wold neuer more come within your co-
 urte / the whiche shold greue yow moche more and alle youre 30
 knyghtes / God defende said the noble Kyng Arthur that I
 shold lese sir Lamorak or sir Tristram / for thenne tweyne of
 my chyef knyghtes of the table round were gone / Syre saide
 fyre Launcelot I am sure ye shalle lese sir Lamorak for sir Ga-
 wayne and his bretheren wille sle hym / by one meane or oth- 35
 er / for they amonge them haue concluded and sworne to flee
 hym and euer they may see their tyme / That shalle I lette sa-
 yd Arthur

¶ Capitulum xxv

Now leue we of sire Lamorak / and speke of sire Gawayns bretheren & specially of sire Agrauayne and sire Mordred as they rode on their aduentures they mette with a Knyght fleyng fore wounded / and they asked hym
 5 what tydynges / Faire Knyghtes said he here cometh a knyght after me that wylle flee me / With that came sire Dynadan rydyng to them by aduenture / but he wold promyse them no help But sire Agrauayne and sire Mordred promysed hym to rescoue hym / There with alle came that knyght streyght vnto them
 10 And anone he proferd to Iuste / That sawe sire Mordred and rode to hym but he strake Mordred ouer his hors taylor

¶ That sawe sire Agrauayn and streyghte he rode toward that knyght / And ryghte soo as he serued Mordred soo he serued Agrauayne / and said to them / Syrs wete ye wel bothe that I
 15 am Breuse faunce pyte that hath done this to yow / And yet he rode ouer Agrauayne fyue or fyxe tymes /

¶ Whan Dynadan sawe this / he muste nedes Iuste with hym for shame / And so Dynadan and he encountred to gyders / that with pure strengthe sire Dynadan smote hym ouer his hors taylor
 20 yle / Thenne he took his hors and fledde / for he was on foot one of the valyauntest knyghtes in Arthurs dayes / and a grete destroyer of alle good knyghtes / Thenne rode sire Dynadan vnto sire Mordred and vnto sire Agrauayne / Syre knyght said they alle wel haue ye done / and wel haue ye reuenged vs / wherfor
 25 we praye yow telle vs youre name / Faire sirs ye ouzte to knowe my name the whiche is called sire Dynadan / Whanne they vnderstood that it was Dynadan / they were more wroth than they were before / for they hated hym oute of mesure by cause of sire Lamorak / For Dynadan had suche a custome that he loued
 30 alle good Knyghtes that were valyaunt / and he hated al tho that were destroyers of good knyghtes / And there were none that hated Dynadan but tho that euer were called murtherers Thenne spak the hurt knyght that Breuse faunce pyte hadde chaced / his name was Dalan / and said yf thou be Dynadan /
 35 thou flewest my fader / Hit may wel be so said Dynadan / but thenne it was in my defence and at his request / By my hede said Dalan thou shalt dye therfore / and there with he dresid

his spere and his shelde / And to make the shorter tale fyre
 Dynadan smote hym doune of his hors that his neck was nyȝ
 broken / And in the same wyse he smote fyre Mordred and sir
 Agraayne / And after in the quest of the Sancgreal coward-
 dly and felloynsly they slewe Dynadan / the whiche was gre- 5
 te damage / for he was a grete bourder and a passyng good
 knyght

¶ And soo fyre Dynadan rode to a
 Castel that hyght Beale valet / And there he fonde fyre Palo-
 mydes that was not yet hole of the wound that fyr Lamorak
 gaf hym / And there Dynadan told Palomydes all the tydyn- 10
 ges that he herd and sawe of fyre Tristram / and how he was
 gone with kynge Marke / and with hym he hath alle his wyll
 and desyre / There with fyre Palomydes waxed wrothe / for he
 loued la Beale Ifoud / And thenne he wyfte wel that fyre
 Tristram enjoyed her 15

¶ Capítulum xxvj

Now leue we fyre Palomydes and fyre Dynadan in the
 castel of Beale valet / and torne we ageyne vnto ky-
 nge Arthur / There came a Knyght oute of Cornewail
 his name was Fergus / a felawe of the round table / And
 ther he told the Kynge and sir Launcelot good tydynges of 20
 sir Tristram / and there were brought goodly letters / and how
 he lefte hym in the castel of Tyntagil

¶ Thenne came the damoyfel that broughte goodly letters vn-
 to kynge Arthur and vnto fyre launcelot / and there she hadde
 passyng good chere of the Kynge and of the Quene Guene- 25
 uer and of fyre Launcelot /

¶ Thenne they wrote good-
 ly letters ageyne / But fyre Laūcelot hadde euer fyre Tristram
 beware of kynge Marke / for euer he called hym in his letters
 Kynge Foxe / As who saith / he fareth alle with wyles and
 treason / wherof fyre Tristram in his herte thanked fyre Laū- 30
 celot

¶ Thenne the Damoyfel went vnto la Beale Ifoud
 and bare her letters from the Kynge and from fyre Launce-
 lot / wherof she was in passyng grete Ioye

¶ Faire damoyfel said la Beale Ifoud / how fareth my

Lord Arthur and the Quene Gweneuer / and the noble knyȝt
 fyr Launcelot / ſhe anſuerd and to make ſhort tale / moche the
 better that ye and ſir Triftram ben in Ioye /
 God rewarde them ſaid la beale Ifoud / for ſir Triftram ſuffereth
 5 grete payne for me and I for hym / So the damoyfel departed
 and broughte letters to Kynge Marke / And whanne he had
 redde them / and vnderſtood them / he was wrothe with ſir Trif-
 tram / for he demed he had ſente the damoyfel vnto Kyng
 Arthur / For Arthur and Launcelot in a maner threted kyng
 10 mark / And as Kynge mark redde theſe letters / he demed tre-
 ſon by ſir Triftram / Damoyfel ſaid Kynge marke / wille ye
 ryde ageyne and bere letters from me vnto Kynge Arthur / ſir
 ſhe ſaid I wille be at your commaundement to ryde whan ye
 wille / ye ſaye wel ſaid the Kyng / come ageyne ſaid the Kyng
 15 to morne / and fetch your letters / Thenne ſhe departed / & told
 them how ſhe ſhold ryde ageyne with letters vnto Arthur
 Thenne we praye you ſaid la beale Ifoud and ſir Triftram
 that whanne ye haue receyued your letters / that ye wold co-
 me by vs that we may ſee the pryete of your letters / Al that
 20 I may doo madame ye wote wel I muſt doo for ſir Triftram
 for I haue ben longe his owne mayden / Soo on the morne the
 damoyfel went to kynge marke to haue had his letters and to
 departe / I am not auyſed ſaid kynge marke as at this tyme
 to ſende my letters / Thenne pryuely and ſecretely he ſent let-
 25 ters vnto kynge Arthur and vnto Quene Queneuer / and vn-
 to ſir launcelot / So the varlet departed / and fond the Kyng
 and the Quene in walys at Carlyon / And as the kyng and
 the Quene were at maſſe the varlet came with the letters /
 And whanne maſſe was done the kyng and the Quene ope-
 30 ned the letters pryuely by them ſelf / And the begynnyng of
 the kynges letters ſpak wonderly ſhort vnto Kynge Arthur /
 and badde hym entermete with hym ſelf and with his wyf / &
 of his knyghtes / For he was able ynough to rule and kepe
 his wyf

¶ Capitulum xviij

WHanne kynge Arthur vnderstood the letter / he musyd
of many thynges / & thouȝt on his systers wordes que-
ne Morgan le fay that she had sayd betwixe quene gue-
neuer and sir Launcelot / And in this thoughte he studyed a
grete whyle / Thenne he bethought hym ageyne how his syster 5
was his owne enemy / and that she hated the Quene and sir
launcelot / and soo he putte all that oute of his thoughte

¶ Thenne Kyng Arthur redde the letter ageyne / and the lat-
ter clause said that Kyng Marke tooke sire Tristram for his
mortal enemy / wherfor he put Arthur oute of doubte he wold 10
be reuengyd of sir Tristram / Thenne was kyng Arthur wroth
with kynge Marke / And whanne quene Gueneuer redde her
letter and vnderstood hit / she was wrothe oute of mesure / for
the letter spak shame by her / and by sir launcelot / And soo
pryuely she sente the letter vnto sir Launcelot / And whanne 15
he wyfte the entent of the letter / he was soo wrothe that he le-
yd hym doune on his bedde to slepe / wherof sir Dynadan was
ware / for hit was his maner to be preuy with alle good kny-
ghtes / And as sire launcelot slepte he stole the letter oute of
his hand and red it word by word / And thenne he made gre- 20
te sorow for anger / and soo sir Launcelot awaked / and went
to a wyndowe / and redde the letter ageyne / the whiche maade
hym angry / Syre said Dynadan wherfore be ye angry / disco-
uer your hert to me / For sothe ye wote wel I owe yow good
wylle / how be hit I am a poure knyght and a seruytour vnto 25
yow and to alle good knyghtes / For though I be not of wor-
ship my self I loue alle tho that ben of worship / It is trouth
said sir Launcelot / ye are a trusty knyght / and for grete trust
I wille shewe yow my counceyll / And whan Dynadan vn-
derstood alle / he said this is my counceyl / Sette you ryght no- 30
ught by these thretys / For kynge marke is soo vylaynous /
that by fayre speche shalle neuer man gete of hym / ¶ But ye
shalle see what I shalle doo / I wille make a lay for hym / &
whan hit is made I shalle make an harper to synge hit afore
hym / Soo anone he wente and made hit / and taughte hit an 35
harper that hyght Elyot / And whanne he coude hit / he taught
hit to many harpers

¶ And soo by the wylle of
sire Launcelot and of Arthur the harpers went streyghte in to

walys / and in to Cornewaile to fynge the laye that sire Dynadan made kynge Marke / the whiche was the werste lay that euer harper fange with harp or with ony other Instrumentys

¶ Capitulum xviij

5 **N** Ow torne we ageyne vnto sire Tristram and to Kyng Marke / As fyr Tristram was at Iustes and att turnement / hit fortunèd he was fore hurte bothe with a spere and with a swerd / but yet he wanne alweyes the degre And for to repose hym / he wente to a good knyght that duelled
10 led in Cornewaile in a Castel whos name was Syr Dynasle Seneschall / Thenne by myffortune there came oute of Seffoyne a grete nombre of men of armes / and an hydous hooft / & they entred nyghe the castel of Tyntagyl / and her Capytayns name was Elyas a good man of armes / Whan Kyng Mark
15 vnderstode his enemyes were entred in to his land / he maade grete dole and sorow / for in no wyse by his wille kyng Mark wold not sende for sir Tristram for he hated hym dedely / Soo whan his counceill was come / they deuysed and cast many peryls of the strengthe of her enemyes / And thenne they concluded
20 ded all at ones and said thus vnto kynge Marke / Syr wete ye wel ye must sende for sire Tristram the good knyghte or els they wylle neuer be ouercome / For by sire Tristram they must be foughten with alle / or els we rowe ageynst the streame ¶ Wel said Kynge Marke I wille doo by your counceylle /
25 but yet he was ful lothe ther to / but nede constrayned hym to sende for hym / Thenne was he sente for in alle hast that myghte be that he shold come to Kynge Marke / And whanne he vnderstood that Kynge Marke had sente for hym / he mounted vpon a softe ambuler and rode to Kynge Marke / And when
30 he was come / the Kynge said thus / Faire neuewe fyr Tristram this is alle / Here be come oure enemyes of Seffoyne / that are here nyghe hand / and withoute taryenge they must be mette with shortly or els they wylle destroye this countrey / Syr said sir Tristram wete ye wel alle my power is at your commaun-
35 dement / And wete ye wel fyre / these eyght dayes I may bere

none armes for my woundes ben not yet hole / And by that day
 I shalle doo what I may / ye faye wel said kynge Marke /
 Thenne goo ye ageyne and repose yow and make yow fresshe
 And I shalle go and mete the Seffoyns with alle my power
 Soo the Kyng departed vnto Tyntagyl and sir Tristram went 5
 to repose hym / and the Kyng made a grete hooft and departed
 them in thre / The fyrste parte ledde fyr Dynas the Seneschall
 and sir Andred ledde the fecond parte / and sir Arguys ledde
 the thyrd parte / and he was of the blood of Kyng Mark / and
 the Seffoyns had thre grete batails / and many good men of 10
 armes / And soo Kynge Marke by the aduyse of his Knygh-
 tes yssued oute of the Castel of Tyntagyl vpon his enemyes
 And Dynas the good knyghte rode oute afore / and flewe ij
 Knyghtes his owne handes / and thenne beganne the batayls /
 And there was merueyllous brekyng of speres and smytyng 15
 of fuerdes / and flewe doune many good knyghtes / And euer
 was fyr Dynas the Seneschal the best of Kyng Markes par-
 ty / And thus the bataille endured longe with grete mortalyte
 But at the last Kynge Mark and sire Dynas were they ne-
 uer soo lothe they withdrewen hem to the castel of Tyntagyll / 20
 with grete slaughter of peple / And the Seffoyns folowed on
 fast / that ten of them were put within the gates and four fla-
 yne with the porte coloyse / Thenne Kyng Marke sente for sire
 Tristram by a varlet that told hym alle the mortalyte /

¶ Thenne he sente the varlet ageyne and bad hym telle Kyng 25
 Mark that I wille come as soone as I am hole / for erste I
 maye doo hym noo good / Thenne Kynge Mark hadde his an-
 fuer / There with came Elyas and badde the Kynge yelde vp
 the castel / for ye maye not hold it no whyle / Sir Elyas said
 the kyng so wyll I yelde vp the castel yf I be not soone resco- 30
 ued / Anone Kyng Marke sente ageyne for rescowe to sir tris-
 tram / By thenne sir Tristram was hoole / and he hadde gotten
 hym ten good Knyghtes of Arthurs / And with hem he rode
 vnto Tyntagyl / And whanne he sawe the grete hooft of Seff-
 oyns he merueylled wonder gretely / And thenne sir Trystram 35
 rode by the woodes and by the dyches as secretely as he myght
 tyl he came nyghe the gatys / And there dresfid a Knyghte to
 hym / when he sawe that sir Tristram wold entre & sir tristram

fmote hym doune dede / And soo he ferued thre mo / And eue-
ryche of these ten knyghtes flewe a man of armes / Soo fir trif-
tram entryd in to the castel of Tyntagyl / And whan kynge
Marke wyft that fir Triftram was come he was glad of his
5 comyng / and soo was alle the felaufhyp / and of hym they ma-
de grete Ioye

¶ Capitulum xxix

Soo on the morne Elyas the capytayne came / and bad
kynge Marke come oute / and doo bataille / for now the
good knyghte fir Triftram is entryd / It wylle be fhamme to
10 the fayd Elyas for to kepe thy walles / whan kynge Mark vn-
derftode this / he was wrothe and fayd no word / but went vn-
to fir Triftram and axed hym his counceyl / Sire faid fir Trif-
tram wylle ye that I gyue hym his anfuer / I wille wel fayd
Kynge Marke / Thenne fir Triftram faid thus to the meffagere
15 Bere thy lord word from the kynge and me / that we wyl do
batail with hym to morne in the playne felde / what is your na-
me faid the meffager / wete thou wel / my name is fir Tryfram
de Lyones / There with alle the meffager departed / and told
his lord Elyas alle that he had herd / Syr faide fire Triftram
20 vnto Kynge Marke I praye yow gyue me leue to haue the
rule of the bataill / I pray yow take the rule faid kyng mark
Thenne fire Triftram lete deuyfe the bataille in what manere
that it fhold be / He lete departe his hooft in fyxe partyes / and
ordeyned fir Dynas the Senefchal to haue the fore ward / &
25 other knyghtes to rule the remenaunt / And the fame nyghte
fyre Triftram brente alle the Seffoyns fhyppes vnto the cold
water / Anone as Elyas wyft that he faid hit was of fir Trif-
trams doynge / for he cafteth that we fhalle neuer efcape moder-
fone of vs / Therefore fayre felawes fyghte frely to morowe / &
30 myfcomforte yow noughte for ony knyzt though he be the beft
knyght in the world / he maye not haue adoo with vs alle /

¶ Thenne they ordeyned theyr batails in four partyes won-
derly wel apparailled and garnyffhed with men of armes
Thus they within yffued / and they withoute fette frely vpon
35 them / and there fir Dynas dyd grete dedes of armes / not for

thenne fir Dynas and his felaufhip were put to the werse /
 With that came fire Triftram and flewe two Knyghtes with
 one fperre / thenne he flewe on the ryght hand and on the lyfte
 hand / that men merueylled that euer he myght do fuche dedes
 of armes / And thenne he myght fee fomtyme the bataille was 5
 dryuen a bowe draughte from the castel / and fomtyme it was
 at the gates of the Castel / Thenne came Elyas Capytayne
 raffhyng here and there / and hytte kynge Mark fo fore vpon
 the helme that he made hym to auoyde the fadel / And thenne
 fir Dynas gate kynge Mark ageyne to horfbak / There with 10
 alle came in fir Triftram lyke a lyon / and there he mette with
 Elyas / and he fmote hym fo fore vpon the helme that he auoy-
 ded his fadel / And thus they fought tyl it was nyghte / and
 for grete flauzter and for wounded peple eueryche party dre-
 we to their refte / And whan kynge Marke was come within 15
 the castel of Tyntagyl / he lacked of his knyghtes an honderd
 and they withoute lacked two honderd / and they ferched
 the wounded men on bothe partyes / And thenne they wente to
 counceyl / and wete yow wel eyther party were lothe to fyghte
 more / soo that eyther myght escape with their worfhip 20

¶ Whan Elyas the capytayn vnderftode the dethe of his men /
 he made grete dole / And whan he wyft that they were lothe to
 goo to bataille ageyne / he was wrothe oute of mefure / Thenne
 Elyas fente word vnto Kyng Mark in grete despyte whether
 he wold fynde a Knyght that wold fyghte for hym / body for 25
 body / ¶ And yf that he myght flee Kynge Markes kn-
 yghte / he to haue the truage of Cornewaile yerely / And yf
 that this knyght flee hym / I fully releece my clayme for euer
 Thenne the meffager departed vnto Kynge Marke and told
 hym how that his lord Elyas had fente hym word to fynde a 30
 Knyght to doo bataille with hym body for body / whanne kyng
 Marke vnderftood the meffagyer he badde hym abyde / and he
 fhold haue his anfuer / Thenne called he alle the Baronage
 to gyder to wete what was the beft counceyll / They fayd all at
 ones to fyghte in a felde we haue no luft / for had not ben fyr 35
 Triftrams prowefse / hit had ben lykely that we neuer fhold
 haue escaped / And therfor fir as we deme / hit were wel done
 to fynde a knyzt that wold do batail with hym for he knyztly

H profereth

¶ Capitulum xxx

Ot for thenne whan alle this was said / they coude fynde no Knyght that wold doo bataille with hym / Syre kynge said they alle / here is no knyght that dare fyghte wyth
 5 Elyas / Allas said kynge Marke thenne am I vtterly ashamed and vtterly destroyed / onles that my neuewe sire Tristram wylle take the bataille vpon hym / wete yow wel they sayd alle he had yesterday ouer moche on hand / and he is wery for trauaille / and fore wounded / where is he said Kyng mark
 10 Syr said they he is in his bedde to repose hym / Allas said kynge Marke / but I haue the socoure of my neuewe sire Tristram I am vtterly destroyed for euer / There with one wente to sire Tristram there he lay and told hym what kynge Marke had sayd / And there with sire Tristram aroos lyghtely / and putt
 15 on hym a longe gowne / and came afore the Kynge and al the lordes / And whan he sawe hem alle soo desmayed / he asked the Kynge and the lordes what tydynges were with hem / Neuer werse said the Kynge / And ther with he told hym alle how he had word of Elyas to fynde a knyght to fyghte for the tru-
 20 age of Cornewail / and none can I fynde / And as for yow said the kynge and alle the lordes we maye aske no more of yow for shame / For thurgh your hardynes yesterday ye saued alle your lyues / Syre said sire Tristram now I vnderstande ye wold haue my socour / reason wold that I shold doo al that
 25 lyeth in my power to doo / sauynge my worship / and my lyf / how be hit I am fore bryfed and hurte / And sythen sire Elyas profereth soo largely / I shalle fyghte with hym or els I will be slayne in the felde / or els I wille delyuer Cornewaile from the old truage / And therefore lyghtely calle his messager and
 30 he shalle be anfuerd / for as yet my woundes ben grene and they wille be forer a feuen nyght after than they ben now / And therfor he shalle haue his anfuere / that I will doo bataill to morn with hym / Thenne was the messager departed brought before kynge Marke / Herke my felawe said sire Tristram
 35 goo fast vnto thy lord and bydde hym make true assuraunce on his party / for the truage / as the kyng here shalle make on his party / and thēne telle thy lord sire Elyas that I sire Tristram kynge Arthurs knyght / and knyghte of the table round /

wylle as to morne mete with thy lord on horsbak / to doo batail
as longe as my hors maye endure / And after that to doo ba-
taille with hym on foote to the vtteraunce / the messager behelde
fyre Tristram from the top to the too / And there with alle he
departed and came to his lord and told hym how he was an- 5
fuerd of sir Tristram / And there with alle was made hostage
on bothe partyes / and made hit as sure as hit myghte be / that
whether party had the vycory / soo to ende / And thenne were
bothe hostes assembled on bothe partyes of the felde withoute
the castel of Tyntagyl / & ther was none but sir Tristram & sir 10
Elyas armed / Soo whan the poyntement was made they de-
parted in fonder / and they came to gyders with alle the myght
that their horses myghte renne / And eyther knyghte smote o-
ther soo hard that bothe horses and knyghtes wente to the er-
the / Not for thenne they bothe lyghtely aroos and dresid the- 15
ir sheldes on their sholders with naked swerdes in their han-
des / and they dafshed to gyders that hit semed a flammynge
fyre aboute them / Thus they tracyd and trauercyd and hewe
on helmes and hawberkes / and cutte awaye many cantels of
their sheldes / and eyther wounded other passynge fore / so that 20
the hote blood felle fresshly vpon the erthe / ¶ And by thenne
they had foughten the mountenaunce of an houre / sir Tristram
waxte faynte and forbledde / and gaf fore a bak / That sawe
sir Elyas / and folowed fyerfly vpon hym / and wounded
hym in many places / And euer sir Tristram tracyd and tra- 25
uercyd / and wente froward hym here and there / and couerd
hym with his shelde as he myghte alle weykely / that alle men
said he was ouercome / For sir Elyas hadde gyuen hym twen-
ty strokes ageynst one / ¶ Thenne was there laughyng of the
Seffoyns party and grete dole on Kynge Markys party / 30
Allas said the Kynge we are ashamed and destroyed all for
euer / for as the book faith syr Tristram was neuer so matched
but yf it were sir launcelot / Thus as they stode and beheld
bothe partyes / that one party laughynge and the other party
wepynge / Syre Tristram remembryd hym of his lady la bea- 35
le Ifoud that lokyd vpon hym / And how he was lykely ne-
uer to come in her presence / Thenne he pulled vp his shelde that
erst henge ful lowe / And thenne he dresid vp his shelde vnto

Elyas / and gaf hym many sadde strokes twenty ageynst one
 and alle to brake his shelde and his hauberk / that the hote bl-
 od ranne doune to the erthe / Thenne beganne kynge Mark to
 laughe and alle Cornyshe men / and that other party to wepe /
 5 And euer sir Tristram said to sir Elyas yelde the / ¶ Thenne
 whanne sir Tristram sawe hym soo stakkerynge on the ground
 he said fyr Elyas I am ryght fory for the / for thou arte a
 passyng good knyghte as euer I mette with alle excepte sire
 Launcelot / ther with alle sir Elyas fylle to the erthe / & there
 10 dyed / what shalle I doo said sir Tristram vnto Kynge marke
 for this bataille is at an ende / Thenne they of Elyas party de-
 parted / and kynge Marke took of hem many prysoners to re-
 dresse the harmes and the scathes that he had of them / and the
 remenaunt he sente in to their countrey to borowe oute their fe-
 15 lawes / Thenne was sire Tristram ferched and wel helyd / yet
 for alle this Kynge Marke wold fayne haue slayne sir Trif-
 tram / ¶ But for alle that euer sire Tristram sawe or herd by
 kynge Marke yet wold he neuer beware of his treason / but e-
 uer he wold be there as la Beale Ifoud was

¶ Capitulum xxxi

20 **N**ow wille we passe of this mater / and speke we of
 the harpers that sir Launcelot and sir Dynadan hadde
 sente in to Cornewaile / And at the grete feest that kyng ma-
 rke made for Ioye that the Sessoyns were putte oute of his
 Countrey / Thenne came Elyas the harper with the lay that
 25 Dynadan had made and secretely broughte hit vnto sir Trif-
 tram and told hym the lay that Dynadan had made by ky-
 nge Marke / And whan sir Tristram herd hit / he said O lord
 Ihesu that Dynadan can make wonderly wel and ylle / there
 as it shalle be / ¶ Syr said Elyas dare I synge this songe
 30 afore Kynge Marke / ye on my perylle said sire Tristram / for I
 shalle be thy waraunt / Thenne at the mete cam in Elyas the
 harper / & by cause he was a curyous harper men herd hym syn-
 ge the same lay that Dynadan had made / the whiche spak the
 moost vylony by Kyng Marke of his treason / that euer man
 35 herd / whan the harper had songe his songe to the ende / kynge
 Marke was wonderly wrothe ¶ And sayd / thow

harper how durst thou be soo bold on thy heede to synge thys
 songe afore me / Syr said Elyas wete yow wel I am a myn-
 strel / and I must doo as I am commaūded of these lordes that
 I bere the armes of / And fyre wete ye wel that sir Dynadan
 a knyghte of the table round made this songe / and made me 5
 to synge hit afore yow / Thow sayest wel sayd kyng Marke
 And by cause thou arte a mynstral / thou shalt go quyte / but
 I charge the hyhe the fast oute of my fyghte / Soo the harper
 departed and wente to sir Tristram and told hym how he had
 sped / Thenne fyre Tristram lete make letters as goodely as he 10
 coude to launcelot and to sire Dynadan / And soo he lete con-
 duyte the harper out of the cōtrei / but to say þ^t Kyng Mark
 was wonderly wrothe he was / for he demed that the lay that
 was songe afore hym was made by sir Tristrams councelle/
 wherfore he thoughte to flee hym / and alle his wel wyllars / 15
 in that countrey

¶ Capitulum xxxij

Now torne we to another mater that felle bitwene kyng
 Marke and his broder that was called the good pry-
 nce Bodwyne that alle the peple of the countrey loued passy-
 nge wel / So hit befelle on a tyme that the mescreaunts Sa- 20
 rasyns loded in the countreye of Cornewaile soone after the-
 se Sessoyns were gone / And thēne the good prynce Boudw-
 yne at the landynge he areysed the countrey pryuely and ha-
 stly / And or hit were day / he lete put wylde fyre in thre of his
 owne shyppes / and sodenly he pulled vp the sayle / And with 25
 the wynde he made tho shyppes to be dryuen among the nauye
 of the Sarasyns / And to make shorte tale tho thre shippes set
 on fyre alle the shippes that none were faued / And atte poynt
 of the day the good prynce Boudwyn with all his felauship
 sette on the mescreauntes with shoutes and cryes and flewe 30
 to the nombre of xl / M / and lefte none on lyue / whan kyng
 Marke wyft this he was wonderly wrothe that his broder sh-
 old wyne suche worship / And by cause this prynce was bet-
 ter byloued than he in all that countrey / And that al so Boud-
 wyn loued wel sir Tristram / therfore he thoughte to flee hym 35

And thus hastily as a man oute of his wytte he sente for prynce boudwyn / & Anglides his wyf / & bad them brynge theyre yonge sone with them that he myght see hym / Alle this he dyd to the entente to flee the child as wel as his fader / for he was
 5 the falsest traitour that euer was borne / Allas for his goode-
 nes and for his good dedes this gentyl prynce Boudwyn was slayne / Soo whan he came with his wyf Anglydes the Kyng made them fayre semblaunt tyl they had dyned /
 And whanne they had dyned / Kyng Marke sente for his
 10 broder and said thus / Broder how spedde yow whan the mes-
 creaunts aryued by yow / me semeth hit had be youre parte to haue sente me word that I myght haue ben at that Iourneye for it had ben reason that I had had the honour and not you Syre said the Prynce Boudwyn it was soo that and I had
 15 taryed tyl that I had sente for yow / tho myscreauntes hadde destroyed my countrey / Thou lyeft fals traytour said Kyng Marke / for thou arte euer aboute for to wyne worship from me / and put me to dishonour / and thow cheryst that I hate /
 And there with he stroke hym to the hert with a daggar / that
 20 he neuer after spake word / Thenne the lady Anglydes made grete dole and swouned / for she sawe her lord slayne afore her face / Thenne was there no more to doo but prynce Boudwyn was despoyled and brought to buryels / But Anglydes pry-
 uely gat her husbandes dobblet and his sherte / and that she
 25 kepte secretly / Thenne was there moche sorowe and cryenge / and grete dole made sir Tristram / sir Dynas / sir Fergus / and so dyd alle knyghtes that were there / for that prynce was pas-
 syngly wel byloued / Soo la Beale Ifoud sente vnto Anglydes the prynce Boudwyns wyf and badde her auoyde ly3-
 30 tely or els her yonge sone Alyfander le Orphelyn shold be slaye / whanne she herd this / she took her hors and her child / and rode with suche poure men as durst ryde with her /

¶ Capitulum xxxiii

Not withstandynge whan Kyng Marke had done this dede / yet he thought to doo more vengeance / and with

his swerd in his hand / he fought from chamber to chamber to
 feke Anglydes and her yonge sone / And when she was myfte /
 he called a good knyghte that hyghte Sadok / and charged
 hym by payne of dethe to fetch Anglydes ageyne / and her yo-
 nge sone / So fyre Sadok departed / and rode after Anglydes / 5
 And within ten myle he ouertoke her / and badde her torne a-
 geyne and ryde with hym to Kynge Marke / Allas fair knygt
 she said / what shalle ye wyne by my sones deth or by myn / I
 haue hadde ouer moche harme and to grete a losse / Madame
 said Sadok / of your losse is dole and pyte / but madame said 10
 Sadok wold ye departe oute of this countrey with your sone /
 and kepe hym tyl he be of age / that he may reuenge his faders
 dethe / thenne wold I suffer yow to departe from me / Soo ye pro-
 myse me to reuenge the dethe of prynce Boudwyn / A gentyl
 knyght Ihesu thanke the / and yf euer my sone Alyfaunder le 15
 Orphelyn lyue to be a knyght / he shal haue his faders dobblet
 and his shert with the bloody markes / and I shalle gyue hym
 suche a charge that he shalle remembre hit whyles he lyueth /
 And there with al Sadok departed from her / and eyther by-
 toke other to god

¶ And when Sadok came to kyng 20
 Marke he told hym feythfully that he had drouned yong Aly-
 fander her sone / and therof kynge Marke was ful gladde /

¶ Now torne we vnto Anglydes that rode bothe nyghte and
 day by aduenture oute of Cornewaile / and lytyl and in fewe
 places she rested / but euer she drewe southward to the see syde / 25
 tyl by fortune she came to a castel that is called Magouns / &
 now hit is called Arundel in southsex / and the Conestable or
 the castel welcomed her and said she was welcome to her owne
 castel / and there was Anglydes worshipfully receyued / for the
 Conestables wyf was nyghe her cosyn / and the Conestables 30
 name was Belangere / and that same Conestable told Angly-
 des that the same Castel was hers by ryght enherytaunce /
 Thus Anglydes endured yeres and wynters tyl Alyfander
 was bygge and stronge / there was none foo wyght in all that
 Countrey / neyther there was none that myghte doo no manere 35
 of maystry afore hym /

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij

T Henne vpon a day Bellangere the Conestable came to
 Anglydes and sayd Madame it were tyme my lord
 Alyfander were made knyȝt / for he is a passyng strong
 yonge man / Syre said she I wold he were made knyghte /
 5 But thenne must I yeue hym the moost charge that euer syn-
 ful moder gaf to her childe / Doo as ye lyfte sayd Bellange-
 re / and I shalle gyue hym warnyng that he shalle be maade
 knyght / Now hit wyl be wel done that he may be made knyght
 at oure lady day in lente / Be hit soo said Anglydes / and I
 10 pray yow make redy therfore / Soo came the Conestable to A-
 lyfander and told hym that he shold at oure lady in lente be
 made knyghte / I thanke god said Alyfander these are the best
 tydynges that euer came to me / Thenne the Conestable ordey-
 ned twenty of the grettest gentylmens sones and the best born
 15 men of the countrey that shold be maade knyghtes that same
 day that Alyfander was made knyght / Soo on the same daye
 that Alyfander and his twenty felawes were made Knygh-
 tes / at the offrynge of the masse there came Anglydes vnto her
 sone and sayd thus / ¶ O fayre swete sone I charge the vpon
 20 my bleffynge and of the hyghe ordre of chyualry that thou ta-
 keſt here this day / that thou vnderſtande what I shalle ſaye /
 and charge the with alle / There with alle ſhe pulled out a blo-
 dy dobblet and a bloody ſherte that were bebledde with old blo-
 od / whanne Alyfaunder ſawe this / he ſtarte abak and waxed
 25 paale / and ſayd fayre moder what maye this meane / I ſhall
 telle the fayre sone / this was thyne owne faders dobblett and
 ſherte that he ware vpon hym that ſame daye that he was ſla-
 yne / and there ſhe told hym why and wherfore / And hou for
 his goodenes kynge Marke ſlewe hym with his daggar afore
 30 myn owne eyen / And therfor this ſhalle be your charge that I
 I ſhalle gyue the

¶ Capitulum xxxv

N

Ow I requyre the / and charge the vpon my bleffynge
 [leaf 234 verso]

and vpon the hyghe ordre of knyȝthode that thow be reuengyd
vpon kynge Marke for the dethe of thy fader / and there with
all ſhe ſwouned / Thenne Alyfander lepte to his moder / and
took her vp in his armes and ſayd Fair moder ye haue gyuen
me a grete charge / and here I promyſe yow I ſhalle be auen- 5
gyd vpon Kynge Marke / whanne that I may / and that I
promyſe to god and to yow

¶ Soo this feest was
endyd / and the conſtabyl by the aduylſe of anglydes lete pur-
ueye that Alyfander was wel horſed and harneyſid / Thenne
he luſted with his twenty felawes that were made knyghtes 10
with hym / but for to make a ſhorte tale he ouerthrewe alle tho
twenty that none myght withſtande hym a buffet / ¶ Thenne
one of tho Knyghtes departed vnto Kynge Marke / and told
hym alle how Alyfander was maade Knyghte / and alle the
charge that his moder gaf hym as ye haue herd afore tyme 15

¶ Allas fals treaſon ſaid Kynge Marke I wende that yo-
nge traitour had ben dede / Allas whome may I truſte / And
there with alle kynge Marke took a ſwerd in his hand / and
foughte ſyre Sadok from chamber to chamber to flee hym /

¶ Whanne ſir Sadok ſawe kynge Marke come with his ſuerd 20
in his hand / he ſayd thus / Beware Kynge Marke and come
not nyghe me / for wete thow wel that I ſaued Alyfander his
lyf / of whiche I neuer repente me / for thow falſly and co-
wardly flewe his fader Boudwyn traytourly for his good
dedes / wherfore I pray almyghty Iheſu ſende Alyfander my- 25
ghte and ſtrengthe to be reuengyd vpon the / and now beware
Kynge Marke of yonge Alyfander / for he is made a knyghte /

¶ Alas ſaid Kynge Marke that euer I ſhold here a tray-
tour ſaye ſoo afore me / ¶ And there with foure Knyghtes of
kynge Markes drewe their ſwerdes to flee ſyre Sadok / but 30
anone ſir Sadok flewe hem alle in Kynge Markes preſence /
And thenne ſyre Sadok paſt forthe in to his chamber / and to-
ke his hors and his harneis / and rode on his waye a good
paas / For there was neyther ſyre Triftram / neyther ſyre Dy-
nas nor ſyre Fergus that wold ſir Sadok ony euylle wylle / 35

¶ Thenne was Kynge Marke wrothe / and thoughte to deſtro-
ye ſyre Alyfander and ſyre Sadok that had ſaued hym / for
kynge Marke dredde and hated Alyfander moost of ony man

lyuynghe whanne fir Tristram vnderstood that Alyfander was made knyghte / Anone forth with alle he sente hym a letter prayenge hym and chargyng hym that he wold drawe hym to the Courte of Kynge Arthur / and that he putte hym in the rule and in the handes of fire Launcelot

¶ Soo this letter was sente to Alyfander from his cosyn fyr Tristram / And at that tyme he thought to doo after his commandement / Thenne kynge Mark called a knyght that broughte hym the tydynges from Alyfander / and badde hym abyde styll in that countrey / Syre sayd that knyght soo muste I doo / for in myn owne countrey I dare not come / No force said Kynge Marke / I shalle gyue the here double as moche landes as euer thou haddest of thyne owne / But within short space fir Sadok mette with that fals knyght / and flewe hym
15 Thenne was Kynge Marke wode wrothe oute of mesure

¶ Thenne he sente vnto Quene Morgan le fay / and to the queene of Northgalys prayenge them in his letters that they two forcereffes wold sette alle the countrey in fyre with ladyes that were enchauntresses / And by suche that were dangerous
20 knyghtes as Malgryn Breuse faunce pyte / that by no meane Alyfander le Orphelyn shold escape / but outhur he shold be taken or slayne / This ordenaunce made kyng Marke for to destroye Alyfander

¶ Capitulum xxxvi

25 **N**ow torne we ageyne vnto fire Alyfander that at his departynghe his moder toke with hym his faders blody sherte / Soo that he bare with hym alweyes tyll the dethe daye in tokenynghe to thynke on his faders dethe

¶ Soo was Alyfander purposed to ryde to london by the counceille of fire Tristram to fyre Launcelot / And by fortune he
30 wente by the see syde / and rode wronge / and there he wanne at a turnement the gree / that Kynge Carados made / And there he smote doune Kynge Carados and twenty of his knyghtes and also fire Safere a good knyght that was fire Palomydes broder the good knyght / ¶ Alle this sawe a damoyfel / and

sawe the best knyghte Iuste that euer he sawe / And euer as
 he smote doune knyghtes / he made them to swere to were none
 harneis in a twelue monethe and a day / This is wel sayd /
 faide Morgan le fay / this is the knyght that I wold fayne
 see / And soo she took her palfroy and rode a grete whyle / and 5
 thenne she rested her in her paelione / So there came four kn-
 yghtes two were armed and two were vnarmed / and they
 told Morgan le fay their names / the fyrst was Elyas de go-
 meret / the second was Carde Gomoret / tho were armed / that
 other tweyne were of Camlyard / cosyns vnto Quene Gue- 10
 neuer / and that one hy3t Guy / and that other hyght Garaūt
 tho were vnarmed / There these four Knyghtes told Morgan
 le fay how a yonge knyghte had smyten them doune before a
 Castel / For the mayden of that Castel said that he was but
 late made knyghte and yonge / But as we suppose but yf hit 15
 were sire Tristram or sire Launcelot or sire Lamorak the good
 kny3 there is none that my3t fyte hym a buffet with a spere/
 Well said Morgan le fay I shalle mete that knyght or it be
 longe tyme / and he dwelle in that countrey

¶ Soo torne we to the damoyfell of the Castel that whanne 20
 Alyfander le Orphelyn hadde foriusted the four Knyghtes she
 called hym to her and said thus / Syre knyghte wolt thou for
 my sake Iuste and fyghte with a knyghte for my sake of this
 countrey that is and hath ben long tyme an euyl neighbour
 to me / his name is Malgryne / and he wylle not suffer me 25
 to be maryed in no maner wyse for all that I can doo / or ony
 knyght for my sake /

¶ Damoyfel said Alyfander and he come whyles I am he-
 re I wylle fyghte with hym / and my poure body for your sa-
 ke I wille Ieoparde / And there with alle she fente for hym / 30
 for he was at her commaundement / And whan eyther hadde a
 fyghte of other / they made hem redy for to Iuste / and they cam
 to gyder egerly / and Malgryn bryfed his spere vpon Alyfan-
 der / and alifander smote hym ageyne so hard that he bare hym
 quyte from his sadell to the erthe / But this Malgryne aroos 35
 lyghtly and dresid his sheld and drewe his fuerd / and badde
 hym aly3te / sayēg thou3 thou haue the better of me on horsbak

thow shalt fynde that I shalle endure lyke a knyght on foot
It is wel said said Alyfander / and soo lyghtly he auoyded
his hors and bitoke hym to his varlet / And thenne they raf-
shed to gyders lyke two bores and leyd on their helmes and
5 sheldes long tyme by the space of thre houres that neuer man
coude saye whiche was the better Knyghte

¶ And in the meane whyle came Morgan le fay to the damoy-
fel of the Castel / and they beheld the bataylle / But this mal-
gryne was an olde roted Knyghte / and he was called one of
10 the daungerous knyghtes of the world to doo bataille on foot
but on horsbak there were many better / And euer this Mal-
gryne awayted to flee Alyfander / and soo wounded hym won-
derly fore / that it was merueylle that euer he myghte stande /
for he had bledde soo moche blood / for Alyfander fought wyld-
15 ly and not wyttely / And that other was a felonous knyghte
and awayted hym / and smote hym fore / And somtyme they
rashed to gyders with their sheldes lyke two bores or rammes
and fylle grouelynge bothe to the erthe /

¶ Now knyghte sayd Malgryn hold thy hand a whyle / &
20 telle me what thow arte / I wylle not said Alyfander / but yf
me lyst / But telle me thy name / and why thow kepest thys
countrey / or els thow shalt dye of my handes / wete thow well
sayd Malgryne that for this maydens loue of this Castel I
haue slayne ten good knyghtes by myshap / and by outeraige
25 and orgulyte of my self I haue slayne ten other knyghtes /
Soo god me helpe sayd Alyfander this is the fowlest confes-
syon that euer I herd knyghte make / nor neuer herd I speke
of other men of sliche a shameful confession / wherfore hit were
grete pyte & grete shame vnto me that I shold lete the lyue ony
30 lenger / therfore kepe the as wel as euer thow mayst / for as I
am true knyghte eyther thow shalte flee me or els I shal flee
the / I promyse the feythfully

¶ Thenne they lashed to gyders fyerly / And at the last A-
lyfander smote Malegryne to the erthe / And thenne he racyd
35 of his helme / and smote of his hede lyghtely /

¶ And whanne he hadde done and ended this bataille / anone
he called to hym his varlet the whiche brought hym his hors
And thēne he wenyng to be strong ynouȝ wold haue mouēd

And soo she leyd fire Alyfander in an hors lyttar and ledde hym in to the Castel / for he he had no foote ne myzt to stande vpon the erthe / for he had fyxtene grete woundes / and in especial one of them was lyke to be his dethe /

¶ Capitulum xxxvij

THenne Quene Morgan le fay ferched his woundes / 5
and gaf suche an oynement vnto hym that he shold haue dyed / And on the morne whanne she came to hym he camplayned hym fore / And thenne she put other oynements vpon hym / And thenne he was out of his payne / Thenne came the damoyfel of the Castel and said vnto Morgan le fay / I 10
pray yow helpe me that this Knyghte myghte wedde me / for he hath wonne me with his handes / ye shalle see said Morgan le fay what I shalle saye Thenne Morgan le fay wente vnto Alyfander and bad in ony wyse that he shold refuse this lady and she desyre to wedde yow / for she is not for yow / Soo the 15
damoyfel came and desyred of hym maryage / damoyfel sayd Orphelyn I thanke yow but as yet I caste me not to marye in this countrey / Syre she said sythen ye will not mary me / I pray yow in soo moche as ye haue wonne me that ye wyl gyue me to a Knyghte of this countrey that hath ben my frende / & 20
loued me many yeres / with alle my herte said Alyfander I wylle assente therto / Thenne was the Knyzte sente for / his name was Geryne le grose / And anone he made them hand fast / and wedded them / Thenne came Quene Morgan le fay to Alyfander and badde hym aryse and putte hym in an hors lyttar 25
and gaf hym suche a drynke that in thre dayes and thre nyghtes he waked neuer but slepte / and soo she brought hym to her owne castel that at that tyme was called la Beale regard / Thenne Morgan le fay came to Alyfander and asked hym yf he wold fayne be hole / who wold be feke said Alyfander and he 30
myghte be hole / wel said Morgan le fay thenne shalle ye promyse me by youre knyghthode that this daye twelue monethe and a daye ye shalle not passe the compas of thys Castel / and withoute doubte ye shalle lyghtely be hole / I assente said sire

Alyfaunder / And there he made her a promyse / thenne was he
 soone hole / And whanne Alyfander was hole / thenne he repen-
 tyd hym of his othe / for he myghte not be reuenged vpon ky-
 nge Marke / Ryght soo there came a damoyfel that was cofyn
 5 to the Erle of pafe / and she was cofyn to Morgan le fay / and
 by ryght that castel of la Beale regard shold haue ben hers
 by true enherytaunce / Soo this damoyfel entred in to this castel
 / where lay Alyfander / and there she fond hym vpon his bed
 passynge heuy and alle fad

¶ Capitulum xxxviij

10 **S**yre knyghte said the damoyfel / and ye wold be mery
 I coude telle yow good tydynges / wel were me said
 Alyfander / and I myghte here of good tydynges / for now I
 stand as a prysoner by my promyse / Syr she sayd wete ye wel
 that ye be a prysoner and werse than ye wene / for my lady
 15 my cofyn Quene Morgan le fay kepeth yow here for none o-
 ther entente but for to doo her pleasyr with yow whan hit ly-
 ked her / O Ihesu defende me said Alyfander from suche plea-
 syr for I had leuer cutte away my hangers than I wold do
 her suche pleasyr / As Ihesu helpe me said the damoyfel / and
 20 ye wold loue me and be ruled by me I shalle make youre de-
 lyueraunce with your worshyp / Telle me said Alyfander / by
 what meane / and ye shalle haue my loue / fayre knyghte sayd
 she / this castel of ryght ought to be myn / And I haue an vn-
 kel the whiche is a myghty Erle / he is Erle of pafe / and of al
 25 folkes he hateth moost Morgan le fay / and I shalle sende vn-
 to hym / and praye hym for my sake to destroye this castel / for
 the euylle custommes that ben vsed therin / And thenne wylle
 he come and sette wylde fyre on euery parte of the castel / and
 I shalle gete yow oute at a pryuy posterne / and there shall ye
 30 haue your hors and your harneis / ye say wel damoyfel sayd
 Alyfander / and thenne she sayd ye may kepe the rome of thys
 Castel this twelue moneth / and a day / thenne breke ye not yo-
 ur othe / Truly fayr damoyfel said Alyfander ye saye sothe /
 And thenne he kyste her and dyd to her plefaunce as it plea-
 35 sed them bothe at tymes and leyfers / Soo anone she sent vnto

her vnkel and badde hym come and destroye that castel / for as
the book faith / he wold haue destroyed that castel afore tyme/
had not that damoyfel ben / Whanne the Erle vnderstood her let-
ters / he sente her word ageyne that on fuche a day he wold co-
me and destroye that castel / Soo whan that day came she she- 5
wed Alyfander a pofterne where thorou he shold flee in to a
gardyn / and there he shold fynde his armour and his hors /
Whanne the day came that was sette thydder came the erle of
pase with four honderd knyghtes / and sette on fyre all the par-
tyes of the castel / that or they seaced they lefte not a stone stan- 10
dyng / And alle this whyle that the fyre was in the Castell/
he abode in the gardyn / And whan the fyre was done / he lete
make a crye that he wold kepe that pyece of erthe / there as the
castel of la beale regard was a twelue monethe and daye /
from alle manere knyghtes that wold come / Soo hit happed 15
there was a duke that hyzte Anſirus / and he was of the kyn
of sir launcelot / And this knyght was a grete pylgrym / for
euery thyrdde yere he wold be at Iherusalem / And by cause he
vsed alle his lyf to goo in pylgremage men called hym duke
Anferus the pylgrym / And this duke had a douȝter that hyzt 20
Alys that was a passyng fayre woman / And by cause of her
fader she was called Alys la beale pylgrym / And anone as
she herd of this crye / she wente vnto Arthurs courte & sayd o-
penly in heryng of many knyghtes / that what Knyghte maye
ouercome that Knyght that kepeth the pyece of erthe shal ha- 25
ue me and alle my landes / whan the Knyghtes of the round
table herd her saye thus / many were gladde / for she was passy-
nge fayre and of grete rentes / Ryght so she lete crye in castels
and townes as faste on her syde as as Alyfander dyd on his
syde / Thenne she dresfid her paelione streyghte by the pyece of 30
the erthe that Alyfander kepte / So she was not so soone there/
but there came a Knyght of Arthurs courte that hyghte Sa-
gramore le desyrus / and he proferd to Iuste with Alyfander / &
they encountred / and Sagramore le desyrus bryfed his spere
vpon sire Alyfander / but sire Alyfander smote hym soo harde 35
that he auoyded his fadel / And whanne la Beale Alys sawe
hym Iuste soo wel / she thought hym a passyng goodly knyȝt
on horsbak / And thenne she lepte oute of her paelione / & toke

fir Alyfander by the brydel / and thus ſhe fayd / fayre knyght
 I requyre the of thy knyghthode / ſhewe me thy vyſage / I dar
 wel ſaid Alyfander ſhewe my vyſage / And thenne he put of
 his helme / and ſhe ſawe his vyſage / ſhe ſaid / O ſwete Iheſu /
 5 the I muſt loue / and neuer other / thenne ſhewe me your vy-
 ſage ſaid he /

¶ Capítulum xxxix

THenne ſhe vnwympeled her vyſage / And whanne he
 ſawe her / he ſaid here haue I fond my loue and my
 lady / Truly fayre lady ſaid he I promyſe yow to be
 10 your knyghte / and none other that bereth the lyf / Now gentil
 knyghte ſaid ſhe telle me your name / My name is ſaid he A-
 lyfander le Orphelyn / Now damoyſel telle me your name ſayd
 he / my name is ſaid ſhe / Alys la beale pilggrym / And whan
 we be more at oure hertes eaſe both ye and I ſhalle telle other
 15 of what blood we be come / Soo there was grete loue betwyxe
 them / And as they thus talked / there came a Knyghte that
 hyghte Harfouſe le Berbuſe and axed parte of fir Alyfan-
 ders ſperes / Thenne ſire Alyfander encountred with hym / and
 at the fyrſt fir Alyfander ſmote hym ouer his hors croupe /
 20 And thenne there came another knyghte that hyȝt ſire Hew-
 gon / And ſire Alyfander ſmote hym doune as he dyd that o-
 ther / Thenne ſire Heugon profered to do bataille on foote / ſyre
 Alyfander ouercame hym with thre ſtrokes / and there wold ha-
 ue ſlayne hym had he not yelded hym / Soo thenne Alifander
 25 made bothe tho Knyghtes to ſwere to were none armour in a
 twelue moneth and a day / Thenne ſire Alifander alyȝte down
 and wente to reſte hym and reſpoſe hym / Thenne the damoyſell
 that halp ſire Alyfander oute of the caſtel in her play told
 Alys all to gyder how he was pryſoner in the caſtel of la bea-
 30 le regard / and there ſhe told her how ſhe gat hym oute of pry-
 ſon / Syr ſaid Alys la Beale pylgrym me ſemeth ye ar moche
 beholdynge to this mayden / that is trouth ſaid fir Alyfander /
 And there Alys told hym of what blood ſhe was come /
 Syre wete ye wel ſhe ſaid that I am of the blood of Kynge
 35 Ban that was fader vnto fir Launcelot ye wys fayr lady ſa-
 yd Alyfander my moder told me that my fader was broder

vnto a kynge / and I am nyghe cofyn vnto fire Tristram / Thē-
ne this whyle came there thre knyghtes / that one hyȝt Vayns /
and the other hyght Haruys de le marches / and the thyrdde
hyght Peryn de la montayne / and with one spere fire Alyfan-
der smote them doune alle thre / and gaf them fuche fallys / that 5
they hadde no lyfte to fyghte vpon foote / Soo he made them to
fwere to were none armes in a twelue moneth / Soo whanne
they were deperted fire Alyfander beheld his lady Alys on
hors bak as he stood in her paelione / And thenne was he soo
enamoured vpon her that he wyȝt not whether he were on hors- 10
bak or on foote / Ryght so came the fals Knyght fyr Mordred
and sawe fir Alyfander was affoted vpon his lady / and ther-
with alle he took his hors by the brydel / and ledde hym here &
there / and had cast to haue ledde hym oute of that place to ha-
ue shamed hym / whanne the damoyfel that halpe hym out of 15
that Castel sawe how shamefully he was ledde / Anone she le-
te arme her and sette a shelde vpon her sholder / And ther with
she mounted vpon his hors / and gatte a naked fwerd in her
hand / and she threst vnto Alyfander with alle her myght / and
she gaf hym fuche a buffet that he thought the fyre flewe oute 20
of his eyen / And whanne Alyfander felte that stroke he loked
about hym / and drewe his fwerd / And whan he sawe that she
fledde / and soo dyd Mordred in to the forest / and the damoyfel
fledde in to the paelione / So whanne Alyfander vnderstood
hym self how the fals knyght wold haue shamed hym / hadde 25
not the damoyfel ben / thenne was he wrothe with hym self that
fyre Mordred was soo escaped his handes / But thenne fire
Alyfander and Alys hadde good game at the damoyfel hou-
sably she hytte hym vpon the helme / ¶ Thenne fir Alyfander
Iusted thus day by day / and on foot he dyd many batails with 30
many knyghtes of kynge Arthurs court and with many kn-
yghtes straungers / therefore to telle alle the batails that he did
it were ouer moche to reherse / for euery day within that twelue
moneth he had adoo with one Knyght or with other / and some
day he had adoo with thre or with foure / And there was neuer 35
knyght that putte hym to the werse / & at the twelue monethes
ende he departed with his lady Alys la beale pylgrym / and
the damoyfel wold neuer goo from hym / and soo they went in

to theyr countrey of Benoye / and lyued there in grete Ioye /

¶ Capitulum xl

BVt as the book sayth / kyng marke wold neuer stynte
tyll he had slayne hym by treason / and by Alys he
gat a child that hyght Bellengerus le Beuse / and by good
5 fortune he came to the courte of Kynge Arthur / and preued
a passyng good Knyghte / and he reuenged his faders dethe
for the fals Kynge Marke flewe bothe fyre Tristram & Aly-
fander falsly and felonly / and hit happed so that Alyfander
hadde neuer grace ne fortune to come to Kynge Arthurs court
10 For and he had comen to sire launcelot alle knyghtes sayd /
that knewe hym / he was one of the strengest knyghtes that
was in Arthurs dayes / and grete dole was made for hym
Soo lete we of hym passe and torne we to another tale
So hit befelle that sire Galahalt the haute prynce was lord of
15 the countrey of Surluse / wherof came many good knyghtes /
And this noble prynce was a passyng good man of armes
and euer he helde a noble felashyp to gyders / And thenne he
came to Arthurs court / & told hym his entent / how this was
his wyl / how he wold lete crye a Iustes in the couñtrei of Sur-
20 luse / the whiche countrey was within the landes of kynge Ar-
thur / and there he axed leue to lete crye a Iustes / I wyl gy-
ue yow leue said Kynge Arthur / But wete thou wel sayd
Kynge Arthur / I maye not be there / Syre said Quene Gue-
neuer please hit you to gyue me leue to be at that Iustes / with
25 ryght good wille said Arthur / for sire Galahalt the haute
prynce shall haue yow in gouernaunce / Syr said Galahalt I
wille as ye wylle / sir thenne the quene I wille take with me
and fuche knyghtes as pleasen me best / do as ye lyst said ky-
nge Arthur / So anone she commaunded sire Launcelot to ma-
30 ke hym redy with fuche knyghtes as he thought best / Soo in e-
uery good towne and castel of this land was made a crye /
that in the countrey of Surluse fyre Galahalt sholde make a
Iustes that shold laste eyghte dayes / And how the haute pr-
ynce with the help of Quene Gueneuers knyghtes shold Iuste

ageyne alle manere of men that wold come / whanne this crye
was knowen / kynges and prynces / dukes and Erles / Ba-
rons and noble knyghtes made them redy to be at that Iustes
And at the daye of Iustyng there came in sire Dynadan / dis-
guyfed / and dyd many grete dedes of armes

5

¶ Capitulum xli

THenne at the request of Quene Gueneuer and of ky-
nge Bagdemagus / sire Launcelot came in to the rayeng
but he was disguyfed / and that was the cause that fe-
we folke knewe hym / and there mette with hym sire Ector de
marys his owne broder / and eyther brake their speres vpon 10
other to theyr handes / And thenne eyther gate another spere /
And thenne sire launcelot smote doune fyr Ector de marys his
owne broder / That sawe sire Bleoberys / and he smote sire laun-
celot fuche a buffet vpon the helme that he wyft not wel where
he was / Thenne sire launcelot was wrothe / and smote sire Ble- 15
oberys so fore vpon the helme that his hede bowed doune back-
ward / And he smote este another buffet that he auoyded his
fadel / and soo he rode by / and threst forth to the thyckest / whan
the kynge of Northgalys sawe sire Ector and Bleoberys lye
on the ground / thenne was he wroth / for they came on his par- 20
ty ageynst them of Surluse / So the kynge of Northgalys ran
to sire Launcelot / and brake a spere vpon hym all to pyeces
There with sire Launcelot ouertook the kynge of Northgalys
and smote hym fuche a buffet on the helme with his fuerd that
he made hym to auoyde his hors / and anone the kyng was hor- 25
fed ageyne / So bothe the kynge Bagdemagus and the kyng
of Northgalys party hurled to other / and thenne beganne a
stronge medle / but they of Northgalys were ferre bygger
Whanne sire launcelot sawe his party goo to the werst / he th-
range in to the thyckest prees with a fuerd in his hand / & 30
there he smote doune on the ryght hand and on the lyft hand
and pulled doune knyghtes and racyd of their helmes that
alle men hadde wonder that euer one knyght myghte doo such
dedes of armes / whanne sire Mellegaunt that was fone vnto
kyng Bagdemagus saw how sire Launcelot ferd / he merueiled 35

gretely / And whan he vnderstood that it was he / he wyft wel
that he was defguyfed for his fake / Thenne fyre Malegeaunt
prayd a Knyghte to flee fir launcelots hors outhur with fuerd
or with fpere / At that tyme Kynge Bagdemagus mette wyth
5 a Knyghte that hyght Saufeyfe a good knyghte / to whom he
fayd / Now fayr Saufeyfe encounter with my fone Malege-
aunt / and gyue hym large payment / for I wold he were well
beten of thy handes that he myghte departe oute of this feld /
And thenne fir Saufeyfe encountred with fyre Malegeaunt /
10 and eyther fmote other doune / And thēne they fought on fo-
te / and there Saufeyfe had wonne fyre Malegeaunt / hadde not
there come refcowes / So thenne the haute prynce blewe to lod-
gynge / And euery knyghte vnarmed hym / and wente to the
grete feeft / ¶ Thenne in the meane whyle there came a damoy-
15 fel to the haute prynce / and complayned that there was a kn-
yghte that hyght Goneryes that withhelde her alle her landes
Thenne the knyghte was there prefente and cafte his gloue to
hym or to any that wold fyghte in her name / Soo the damoy-
fel took vp the gloue alle heuily for defaute of a champyon /
20 Thenne there came a varlet to her and fayd damoyfel / wille ye
doo after me / ful fayne faid the damoyfel / thenne goo ye vnto
fuche a knyght that lyeth here befyde in an ermytage / and that
foloweth the queftyng beft / and pray hym to take the bataille
vpon hym / and anone I wote wel he wille graunte yow /
25 ¶ So anone ſhe took her palfroy / and within a whyle ſhe fond
that knyght that was fyre Palomydes / And whan ſhe requy-
red hym / he armed hym and rode with her / and made her to go
to the haute prynce / and to afke leue for her kynght to doo ba-
tail / I wille wel faid the haute prynce / Thenne the knyghtes
30 were redy in the feld to luſte on horſbak / and eyther gatte a
fpere in their handes and mette ſoo fyerfly to gyders that the-
ir ſperes alle to ſheuerd / Thenne they flange out ſwerdes / and
fyr Palomydes fmote fyre Gonereys doune to the erthe / And
thenne he racyd of his helme and fmote of his hede / Thenne
35 they wente to ſouper / and the damoyfel loued Palomydes as
peramour / but the book faith ſhe was of his kyn / Soo thenne
Palomydes defguyfed hym ſelf in this manere / in his ſhelde
he bare the queſtynge beeft and in alle his trappours / ¶ And

whanne he was thus redy / he sente to the haute prynce to gyue
 hym leue to Iuste with other knyghtes / but he was adoubted
 of fire launcelot / The haute prynce sente hym word ageyne /
 that he shold be welcome / and that fyre Launcelot shold not
 Iuste with hym / Thenne fire Galahalt the haute prynce lete 5
 crye what knyght someuer he were that smote doune fir Palomydes
 shold haue his damoyfel to hym self /

¶ Capítulum xliij

Here begynneth the second daye / anone as fire Palomydes
 came in to the felde / fyr Galahalt the haute prynce
 was at the raunge ende / and mette with fire Palomy- 10
 des / and he with hym with grete speres / And thenne they cam
 foo hard to gyders that their speres alle to sheuered / But fyr
 Galahalt smote hym foo hard that he bare hym backward ouer
 his hors / but yet he lost not his styropes / ¶ Thenne they drewe
 their fwerdes and lashed to gyder many sadde strokes / that 15
 many worshipful knyghtes leste their besynes to behold them
 But at the last fire Galahalt the haut prynce smote a stroke
 of myghte vnto Palomydes fore vpon the helme / but the helme
 was foo hard that the swerd myght not byte but slypped and
 smote of the hede of the hors of fir Palomydes / whan the haut 20
 prynce wyft and sawe the good knyght falle vnto the erthe /
 he was ashamed of that stroke / And there with he alyghte
 doune of his owne hors / and prayd the good knyghte Palomydes
 to take that hors of his yeste / and to forgyue hym that
 dede / Syre said Palomydes I thanke yow of your grete good- 25
 nes / for euer of a man of worship / a knyghte shalle neuer haue
 disworship / and foo he mounted vpon that hors / and the
 haute prynce had another anone / Now said the haute prynce
 I relece to yow that maiden / for ye haue wonne her / A said palomydes
 the damoyfel and I be at your commaundement / So 30
 they departed and fire Galahalt dyd grete dedes of armes /
 And ryght foo came Dynadan / and encountred with fyr Galahalt
 / and eyther came to other so fast with their speres that
 their speres brak to their handes / But Dynadan had wende
 the haute prynce had ben more wery than he was / And thenne 35

he smote many fadde strokes at the haute prynce / but whan dynadan sawe he myght not gete hym to the erthe / he said My lord I pray yow leue me / and take another / the haute prynce knewe not Dynadan / and lefte goodely for his fayr wordes /
 5 And soo they departed / but soone there came another / and told the haute prynce that hit was Dynadan / for soth sayd the prynce therfor am I heuy that he is soo escaped from me / for with his mockes and lapes / now shalle I neuer haue done with hym / And thenne Galahalt rode fast after hym / and bad hym
 10 abyde Dynadan for kynge Arthurs sake / Nay said Dynadan soo god me helpe we mete no more to gyder this daye / Thenne in that wrathe the haute prynce mette with Melyagaunt / and he smote hym in the throte that and he had fallen his neck had broken / and with the same spere he smote doune another knyght /
 15 Thenne came in they of Northgalys / and many straungers and were lyke to haue putte them of Surluse to the werse / for fyr Galahalt the haut prynce had ouer moche in hand / Soo there came the good knyghte Semound the valyaunt wyth fourty knyghtes / and he bete them al abak / Thenne the Que-
 20 ne Gueneuer and sire launcelot lete blowe the lodgyng / and euery knyghte vnarmed hym / and dressid hem to the feeste /

W

¶ Capitulum xliii

Hanne Palomydes was vnarmed he axed lodgyng for hym self and the damoyfel / Anone the haute prynce commaunded them to lodgyng / And he was not so soone
 25 in his lodgyng / but there came a Knyghte that hyght Archade / he was broder vnto Gomoryes that Palomydes slewe afore in the damoyfels quarel / And this Knyght Archade called fyre Palomydes traytour / and appelyd hym for the dethe of his broder / By the leue of the haute prynce sayd Palomydes
 30 I shalle anfuer the / whan sire Galahalt vnderstood theyre quarel / he badde them goo to dyner / and as soone as ye haue dyned / loke that eyther knyghte be redy in the felde / So when they hadde dyned they were armed bothe / and tooke their hors-
 35 to behold them / and soo they lete renne their horses / and there fir Palomydes bare Archade on his spere ouer his hors taylor

And thenne Palomydes alyght and drewe his fwerd / but
 fyr Archade myght not aryse / and there fyr Palomydes racyd
 of his helme / and smote of his hede / ¶ Thenne the haute prynce
 and Quene Gueneuer wente vnto souper / ¶ Thenne Kynge
 Bagdemagus sente awaye his sone Melyagaunt by cause fyr 5
 Launcelot shold not mete with hym / for he hated fire launce-
 lot / and that knewe he not

¶ Capitulum xliiiij

Now begynneth the thyrdde daye of Iustyng / and att
 that daye Kynge Bagdemagus made hym redy / and
 there came ageynst hym kynge Marfyl / that had in yeste an 10
 Iland of fyre Galahalt the haute prynce / And this yland
 had the name Pomytayn / Thenne hit befelle that Kyng Bag-
 demagus and kynge Marfyl of Pomytayn mette to gyders
 with speres / and Kynge Marfyl had fuche a buffet that he
 felle ouer his hors croupe ¶ Thenne came therin a 15

Knyght of Kynge Marfyl to reuenge his lord / And kynge
 Bagdemagus smote hym doune hors and man to the erthe

¶ Soo there came an Erle that hyght arrouse / and sir Breuse
 and an honderd knyghtes with hem of Pomelayne / and the
 Kynge of Northgalys was with hem / And alle these were a- 20
 geynst them of Surluse / And thenne there beganne grete ba-
 taylle / and many Knyghtes were caste vnder hors feet / And
 euer Kynge Bagdemagus dyd best / for he fyrste beganne / &
 euer he helde on / Gaherys Gawayns broder smote euer at the
 face of Kynge Bagdemagus / And at the laste kynge Bag- 25
 demagus hurtled doune Gaherys hors and man

¶ Thenne by aduenture fyre Palomydes the good Knyghte
 mette with fyre Bleoberys de Ganys / fyre Bleoberys broder/
 And eyther smote other with grete speres / that both theyre hor-
 ses and Knyghtes felle to the erthe / But fyre Blamore had 30
 fuche a falle that he had al moost broken his neck / for the blo-
 od braste oute at nose / mouthe and his eres / but at the laste he
 recouerd well by good furgyens / Thenne therecam in the duke

Chaleyns of Claraunce and in his gouernaunce there came
a knyghte that hyghte Elys la noyre / And there encountred
with hym Kynge Bagdemagus / and he smote Elys that he
made hym to auoyde his fadel / ¶ Soo the Duke Chaleyns of
5 Claraunce dyd there grete dedes of armes / and of soo late as
he came in the thyrdde daye there was no man dyd soo wel ex-
cepte kynge Bagdemagus and sire Palomydes that the pryce
was gyuen that day to Kynge Bagdemagus /

¶ And thenne they blewe vnto lodgyng and vnarmed hem
10 and wente to the feest / ¶ Ryght soo came Dynadan and moc-
ked and Iaped with Kynge Bagdemagus that alle knygh-
tes lough at hym / for he was a fyne Iaper and wel louynge
alle good knyghtes /

¶ Soo anone as they had
dyned / there came a varlet berynge foure speres on his bak / &
15 he came to Palomydes / & sayd thus / here is a Knyghte by hath
fente yow the choyse of foure speres / and requyreth yow for yo-
ur lady sake to take that one half of these speres / and Iuste
with hym in the felde / ¶ Telle hym said Palomydes I wyll
not fayle hym / whanne sire Galahalt wyfte of this / he badde
20 Palomydes make hym redy / ¶ So the Quene Gueneuer the
haute prynce and sire Launcelot they were set vpon schafhol-
des to gyue the Iugement of these two Knyghtes /

¶ Thenne fyre Palomydes and the straunge knyght ranne so
eagerly to gyders that their speres brake to their handes / Anon
25 with alle eyther of them tooke a grete spere in his hand and
alle to sheuered them in pyeces / And thenne eyther tooke a
gretter spere / And thenne the knyghte smote doune fyre Pa-
lomydes hors and man to the erthe / And as he wold haue
passed ouer hym / the straunge knyghtes hors stumbled and
30 felle doune vpon Palomydes

¶ Thenne they
drew their swardes and lashed to gyders wonderly fore a gre-
te whyle / ¶ Thenne the haute prynce and sire Launcelot sayd
they sawe neuer two knyghtes fyghte better than they dyd /
but euer the straunge knyght doubled his strokes / and putte
35 Palomydes abak / there with alle the haute prynce cryed hoo /
and thenne they wente to lodgyng / And whanne they were
vnarmed / they knewe hit was the noble knyght fyr Lamorak

¶ Whanne fyr Launcelot knewe that hit was sir Lamorak he

made moche of hym / for aboue alle erthely men he loued hym
 best excepte sire Tristram / ¶ Thenne Quene Gueneuer
 commended hym / and soo dyd alle other good knyghtes made
 moche of hym excepte sire Gawayns bretheren / Thenne quene
 Gueneuer said vnto sire launcelot fyr I requyre yow that & 5
 ye Iuste ony more / that ye Iuste with none of the blood of my
 lord Arthur / soo he promysed he wold not as at that tyme

¶ Capítulum xlv

Here begynneth the fourthe daye / thenne came in to the
 felde the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and alle
 they of Northgalys and the duke chaleyns of Cla- 10
 raunce / and Kynge Marfyl of pomatyn / and there came Sa-
 fyr Palomydes broder / and there he told hym tydynges of his
 moder / and his name was called the Erle / And so
 he appeled hym afore kynge Arthur / for he made warre vpon
 oure fader and moder / and there I flewe hym in playne ba- 15
 taille / Soo they wente in to the feld / and the damoyfel wyth
 them / and there came to encountre ageyne them sire Bleobe-
 rys de ganys / and sir Ector de marys / sire Palomydes encoū-
 tred with sir Bleoberys / and eyther smote other doune / And
 in the same wyse dyd sire Safere and sir Ector / and tho two 20
 couples dyd bataille on foote / Thenne came in sire Lamorak &
 he encountred with the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and
 smote hym quyte ouer his hors taye / And in the same wyse
 he serued the kynge of Northgalys / and also he smote doune
 Kynge Marfyl / And so or euer he stynte / he smote doune with 25
 his spere and with his fuerd thyrtty knyghtes whan Duke
 Chaleyns sawe Lamorak doo soo grete prowesse / he wolde not
 medle with hym for shame / and thenne he charged all his kn-
 yghtes in payne of dethe that none of yow touche hym / For hit
 were shame to alle good knyghtes and that Knyght were sha- 30
 med / ¶ Thenne the two Kynges gadred
 them to gyders / and alle they sette vpon sire Lamorak / and
 he faylled them not / but rasshed here and there smytyng on the
 rygth hand and on the lyfte & racyd of many helmes / so that

the haute prynce and Quene Gueneuer said they sawe neuer knyghte do suche dedes of armes on horsbak / Allas sayd Launcelot to kynge Bagdemagus / I wylle arme me / and helpe fyre Lamorak / and I wylle ryde with yow said kyng bagdemagus / And whanne they two were horsed they came to fir Lamorak that stood amonge thyrty knyghtes / and wel was hym that myght retche hym a buffet / and euer he smote ageyn myghtely / Thenne came there in to the prees fir launcelot / and he threwe doune fir Mador de la porte / And with the truncheon of that spere he threwe doune many knyghtes / And kynge Bagdemagus smote on the lyfte hand and on the ryght hand merueylously wel / And thenne the thre kynges fledde abak There with all thenne fire Galahalt lete blowe to lodgyng / & alle the heroudes gaf fire Lamorak the pryce / ¶ And alle this
 15 whyle foughte Palomydes / fire Bleoberys / fire Safere / fire Ector on foot / neuer were there foure knyghtes euener matched / And thenne they were departed and had vnto their lodgyng and vnarmed hem / and soo they wente to the grete feest / But whanne fire Lamorack was come in to the courte quene
 20 Gueneuer took hym in her armes and sayd fyr wel haue ye done this daye / Thenne came the haute prynce and he maade of hym grete Ioye / and soo dyd Dynadan for he wepte for Ioye But the Ioye that fire Launcelot made of fire Lamorak there myghte no man telle / thenne they wente vnto rest / and on the
 25 morne the haute prynce lete blowe vnto the felde

¶ Capitulum xliij

Here begynneth the fyfthe daye / soo hit befelle that fyre Palomydes came in the morne tyde / and profered to Iuste there as kynge Arthur was in a Castel there beydes Surluse / and there encountred with hym a worshipful
 30 duke / and there fire Palomydes smote hym ouer his hors croupe / And this duke was vnkel vnto kynge Arthur / Thenne fire Elyses sone rode vnto Palomydes / and Palomydes ferued Elyse in the same wyse / whanne fire Vwayne sawe thys

he was wrothe / Thenne he took his hors / and encountred with
 fyr Palomydes / and Palomydes smote hym soo hard / that he
 wente to the erthe hors and man / And for to make a short ta-
 le / he smote doune thre bretheren of fyre Gawayns / that is for
 to say Mordred Gaherys and Agrauayne / O Ihesu said Ar- 5
 thur this is a grete despyte of a Sarasyn that he shalle smyte
 doune my blood / And there with alle kyng Arthur was wo-
 ode wrothe / and thoughte to haue made hym redy to Iuste /
 That aspyed fyre Lamorak that Arthur and his blood were
 discomfyte / And anone he was redy and axed Palomydes 10
 yf he wold ony more Iuste / why shold I not said Palomy-
 des / Thenne they hurtled to gyders and brake their speres / and
 alle to sheuerd them / that alle the castel range of theyr dyn-
 tys / Thenne eyther gate a gretter spere in his hand / and they
 came soo fyersly to gyders / but fir Palomydes spere all to brast 15
 and fyre Lamorak dyd holde / there with alle fyre Palomydes
 lost his steroppes and lay vp ryght on his horsbak / And the-
 ne fyre Palomydes retorned ageyne and took his damoyfel /
 and fyre Safere retorned his way / Soo whan he was departed
 kynge Arthur came to fyr Lamorak and thanked hym of his 20
 goodnes / and prayd hym to telle hym his name / Syr sayd
 Lamorak wete thow wel / I owe yow my seruyse / but as att
 this tyme I wylle not abyde here / for I see of myn enemyes
 many aboute me

¶ Allas sayd Arthur now wote
 I wel / it is fyre Lamorak de galys / O Lamorak abyde with 25
 me / and by my croune I shalle neuer fayle the / and not soo
 hardy in Gawayns hede / nor none of his bretheren to doo the
 ony wronge /

Syre said fyre Lamorak wronge haue
 they done me and to yow bothe / That is trouth sayd the kyng
 for they flewe theyre owne moder and my fyfter / the whiche 30
 me fore greueth / It hadde ben moche fayrer and better that ye
 had wedded her / for ye are a kynges sone as wel as they

¶ O Ihesu sayd the noble Knyght fyre Lamorack vnto Ar-
 thur her dethe shalle I neuer forgete / I promyse yow and ma-
 ke myn auowe vnto god I shalle reuenge her dethe as soone 35
 as I see tyme conenable / And yf hit were not at the reuerence
 of your hyhenes / I shold now haue ben reuenged vpon fyre
 Gawayn & his bretheren / truly said arthur I wil make you at

acord / Syr said Lamorak as at this tyme I may not abyde
 with yow / for I muste to the Iustes / where is fyre launcelot
 and the haute prynce fyre Galahalt / Thenne there was a da-
 moyfel that was doughter to kynge Bandes / and there was
 5 a Sarafyn knyghte that hyghte Corfabryn / and he loued the
 damoyfel / and in no wyse he wold suffre her to be maryed / for
 euer this Corfabryn noysed her and named her that she was
 oute of her mynde / and thus he lette her that she myght not be
 maryed

¶ Capitulum xliiiij

10 **S**oo by fortune this damoyfel herd telle that Palomy-
 des dyd moche for damoyfels sake / soo she sent to hym
 a pensel / and prayd hym to fyghte with fyre Corfabryn
 for her loue / and he shold haue her / and her landes of her fa-
 ders that shold falle to her / Thenne the damoyfel sente vnto cor-
 15 fabryn and badde hym goo vnto fyr Palomydes that was a
 paynym as wel as he / and she gaf hym warnyng that she had
 sente hym her pensel / and yf he myghte ouercome Palomydes
 she wold wedde hym / whanne Corfabryn wyft of her dedes /
 then was he wood wroth and angry / and rode vnto Sur-
 20 luse where the haute prynce was / and there he fond fyr Pa-
 lomydes redy the whiche had the pensel / Soo there they waged
 batail either with other afore Galahalt / wel said the haute pr-
 ynce / this daye muste noble knyghtes Iuste / and at after dy-
 ner we shall see how ye can spede / Thenne they blewe to Iustes
 25 And in cam Dynadan / and mette with sir Geryn a good kn-
 yght / and he threwe hym doune ouer his hors croupe / and fyr
 Dynadan ouerthrewe four knyghtes moo / and there he dyd gre-
 te dedes of armes / for he was a good knyght / but he was a scof-
 fer / and a Iaper and the meryest knyght among felauship that
 30 was that tyme lyuyng / And he hadde suche a customme that
 he loued euery good knyghte / and euery good knyght loued
 hym ageyne / ¶ Soo thenne whanne the
 haute prynce sawe Dynadan doo soo wel / he sente vnto fyre la-
 uncelot / and bad hym stryke doune fyre Dynadan / And whan
 35 that ye haue done so brynge hym afore me and the noble quene

Gueneuer / Thenne fir Launcelot dyd as he was requyred /
 Thenne fire Lamorak and he smote doune many knyghtes / &
 racyd of helmes / and drofe alle the knyghtes afore them
 And soo fire Launcelot smote doune fire Dynadan / and ma-
 de his men to vnarme hym / and soo brought hym to the quene 5
 and the haute prynce and they lough at dynadan so fore that
 they myghte not stande / wel said fire Dynadan yet haue I no
 shame / for the old shrewe fire Launcelot smote me doune / So
 they wente to dyner / alle the Courte had good spote at Dy-
 nadan

¶ Thenne whanne the dyner was done / they 10
 blewe to the felde to beholde fire Palomydes and Corfabryn /
 Syre Palomydes pyght his pensell in myddes of the felde / &
 thēne they hurtled to gyders with their speres as it were thon-
 der / and eyther smote other to the erthe / And thenne they pul-
 led oute their swerdes / and dresid their sheldes / and lashed 15
 to gyders myghtely as myghty knyghtes / that wel nyghe there
 was no pyece of harneis wold hold them / for this Corfabryn
 was a passynge felonous knyghte / Corfabryn said Palomy-
 des wylte thou releace me yonder damoyfel / and the pensell /
 Thenne was Corfabryn wrothe oute of mesure / and gaf Palo- 20
 mydes suche a buffet that he kneled on his knee /

¶ Thenne Palomydes arose lyghtely / and smote hym vpon
 the helme / that he felle doune ryzt to the erthe / And ther with
 he racyd of his helme / and sayd Corfabryn yelde the or ellys
 thou shalt dye of my handes / Fy on the said Corfabryn / doo 25
 thy werst / thenne he smote of his hede / And there with all cam
 a stynke of his body whan the soule departed / that there myzt
 no body abyde the faouere / Soo was the corps hadde awaye
 and buryed in a wood by cause he was a paynym /

¶ Thenne they blewe vnto lodgyng / and Palomydes was 30
 vnarmed

¶ Thenne he wente vnto Quene Gue-
 neuer / to the haute prynce / and to fyre launcelot / ¶ Syre sayd
 the haute prynce / here haue ye sene this day a grete myrakel by
 Corfabryn / what fauour there was whanne the soule departed
 from the body / There for fyre we wylle requyre yow to take the 35
 baptyvm vpon yow / and I promyse yow alle knyghtes wyl
 sette the more by yow / and say more worship by yow

¶ Syre said Palomydes I wille that ye alle knowe / that in

to this land I came to be crystened / and in my herte I am
 crystened / and crystend wille I be / ¶ But I
 haue made fuche an auowe that I maye not be crystend tyl I
 haue done feuen true batails for Ihesus sake / And thenne wil
 5 I be crystend / And I truſte god wylle take myn entent for
 I meane truly / Thenne ſire Palomydes prayed Quene Gue-
 neuer and the haute prynce to ſoupe with hym / And ſoo they
 dyd bothe ſire Launcelot and ſire Lamorak / and many other
 good knyghtes / Soo on the morne they herd their maſſe / and
 10 blewe the felde / and thenne knyghtes made them redy /

¶ Capítulum xlviii

Here begynneth the ſyxthe day / Thenne came therin fyr
 Gaherys / and there encountred with hym fyre Offaiſe
 of Surluſe / and ſir Gaherys ſmote hym ouer his hors
 croupe / And thenne eyther party encountred with other / and
 15 there were many ſperes broken / and many knyghtes caſt vn-
 der feete / ¶ Soo there came in ſir Dornard and ſir Aglouale
 that were bretheren vnto ſire Lamorak / and they mette with o-
 ther two knyghtes / and eyther ſmote other ſoo hard that all
 four knyghtes and horſes felle to the erthe / whan ſire Lamo-
 20 rak ſawe his two bretheren doune / he was wrothe out of me-
 ſure / And thenne he gat a grete ſpere in his hand / and there
 with alle he ſmote doune four good knyghtes / and thenne his
 ſpere brake / Thenne he pulled oute his ſuerd / and ſmote abo-
 ute hym on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand / and ra-
 25 cyd of helmes and pulled doune knyghtes that alle men mer-
 ueylled of fuche dedes of armes as he dyd / for he ferd ſo that
 many knyghtes fledde / Thenne he horſed his bretheren ageyne
 and ſayd bretheren ye oughte to be aſhamed to falle ſo of yo-
 ur horſes / What is a Knyght but whan he is on horſbak / I ſett
 30 not by a knyght whanne he is on foote / for all batails on fo-
 te ar but pelowres batails / For there ſhold no Knyghte fygh-
 te on foote / but yf hit were for treaſon / or els he were dryuen
 therto by force / therfore bretheren ſytte faſte on your horſes or
 els fyghte neuer more afore me / with that cam in the duke

Chaleyns of Claraunce / and there encountred with hym the
 Erle Vlbawes of Surluse / and eyther of hem smote other do-
 une / Thenne the knyghtes of bothe partyes horsed their lordes
 ageyne / for fyr Ector and Bleoberys were on foote wayty-
 nge on the duke Chaleyns / And the kynge with the honderd 5
 knyghtes was with the erle of Vlbawes / With that came Ga-
 herys / and lassed to the Kynge with the honderd Knyghtes
 and he to hym ageyne / Thenne came the Duke Chaleyns / and
 departed them / thenne they blewe to lodgyng / and the kny-
 tes vnarmed them and drewe them to their dyner / and atte 10
 myddes of their dyner in came Dynadan and beganne to ray-
 le / Thenne he beheld the haute prynce that femed wrothe with
 fomme faute that he sawe / for he hadde a customme he loued no
 fyssh / and by cause he was serued with fyssh / the whiche he
 hated therfore he was not mery / Whan sir Dynadan had aspy- 15
 ed the haute prynce / he aspyed where was a fyssh with a gre-
 te hede / and that he gatte betwixe two dysshes / and serued the
 haute prynce with that fyssh / And thenne he said thus / sir ga-
 lahalt wel may I lyken yow to a wolf / for he wille neuer ete
 fyssh but flesshe / thenne the haute prynce lough at his wordes 20
 Wel wel said Dynadan to launcelot / what deuyll doo ye in
 this Countrey / for here may no meane knyghtes wynne no wor-
 ship for the / sir Dynadan said Launcelot I ensure the I shalle
 no more mete with the nor with thy grete spere / for I maye
 not fytt in my fadel when that spere hyttyth me / And yf I 25
 be happy I shalle beware of that boystous body that thow be-
 rest / wel said launcelot make good watche euer / god forbe-
 de that euer we mete but yf hit be at a dysshe of mete / Thenne
 lough the Quene and the haute prynce / that they myghte not
 fytt at their table / thus they made grete Ioye tyl on the morn 30
 And thenne they herd masse / and blewe to felde / And quene
 Gueneuer and all the estates were set and Iuges armed cle-
 ne with their sheldes to kepe the ryghte

¶ Capitulum xlix

Now begynneth the feuenth bataill / there cam in the duke Cambynes / and there encountred with hym fyr Arystaunce that was counted a good knyghte / & they mette soo hard that eyther bare other doune hors and man

5 **¶** Thenne came there the Erle of lambayle and helped the duke ageyne to hors / Thenne came there fyr Offayse of Surluse / and he smote the erle Lambayle doune from his hors / Thenne beganne they to doo grete dedes of armes / and many speres were broken / and many knyghtes were caste to the erthe

10 **¶** Thenne the kynge of Northgalys and the Erle Vlbowes smote to gyders that alle the Iuges thought it was lyke mortal dethe / This meane whyle quene Gueneuer and the haute prynce and fyr laūcelot made there fyre Dynadan make hym redy to Iuste / I wold said Dynadan ryde in to the felde / but
15 thenne one one of yow tweyne wille mete with me / Per dieu sayd the haute prynce ye maye see hou we fytte here as Iuges with oure sheldes / and alweyes mayst thow beholde whether we fytte here or not / Soo fyr Dynadan departed and tooke his hors and mette with many knyghtes / and dyd passyng
20 wel / And as he was departed / fyre Launcelot desguysed hym self / and putte vpon his armour a maydens garment fresshly attyered / Thenne fyre Launcelot made fyre Galyhodyn to lede hym thorough the raunge / and alle men had wonder what damoyfel it was / And soo as fyre Dynadan came in to the
25 raunge / fyre Launcelot that was in the damoyfels araye gatte Galyhodyns spere and ranne vnto fir Dynadan / And alweyes fyre Dynadan loked vp there as fyre Launcelot was / and thenne he sawe one fytte in the stede of fyre Launcelot armed / But whanne Dynadan sawe a maner of a damoyfel he drad
30 peryls that it was fyre launcelot desguysed / but fyre Launcelot came on hym so fast that he smote hym ouer his hors croupe / and thenne grete scornes gate fyre Dynadan in to the forest there besyde / & there they dispoyllled hym vnto his sherte and putte vpon hym a womans garment / and so brought hym
35 in to the felde / and soo they blewe vnto lodgyng / And euery knyght wente and vnarmed them / thenne was fir Dynadan brought in among them alle / And whanne Quene Gueneuer sawe fir Dynadan brought soo amonge them alle / thenne she

lough that she fylle doune / and soo dyd alle that there were /
 Wel sayd Dynadan to launcelot thow arte soo fals that I can
 neuer beware of the / Thenne by alle the assente they gaf fyre
 Launcelot the pryce / the next was sire Lamorak de galys / the
 thyrd was sire Palomydes / the fourthe was kynge Bagdema- 5
 gus / soo these four Knyghtes had the pryce / and there was
 grete Ioye / and grete nobley in alle the Courte / And on the
 morne Quene Gueneuer and sire Launcelot departed vnto ky-
 nge Arthur / but in noo wyse sire Lamorak wold not go with
 them I shalle vndertake said sire launcelot that and ye wyll 10
 goo with vs / kynge Arthur shalle charge fyre Gawayne and
 his bretheren / neuer to doo yow hurte / As for that sayd fyre
 Lamorak I wylle not truste sire Gawayne nor none of his
 bretheren / and wete ye wel sire Launcelot / and hit were not for
 my lord Kynge Arthurs sake / I shold matche sire Gawayn 15
 and his bretheren wel ynoug / But to say that I shold trufe
 te them / that shal I neuer / and therfor I pray you recomma-
 unde me vnto my lord Arthur and vnto alle my lordes of the
 round table / And in what place that euer I come I shal do
 you feruyse to my power / and fyr it is but late that I reuen- 20
 gyd that whan my lord Arthurs kynne were put to the werse
 by sire Palomydes / Thenne sire Lamorak departed from sire laū-
 celot / and eyther wepte at their departynge

¶ Capitulum I

Now torne we fro this mater / and speke we of sire tris-
 tram of whome this booke is pryncipal of / and leue 25
 we the kynge and the quene / sire Launcelot / and fyre
 Lamorak / and here begynneth the treason of kynge Marke that
 he ordeyned ageynst sire Tristram / There was cryed by the cos-
 tes of Cornewaile a grete turnement and Iustes / and al was
 done by sire Galahalt the haut prynce / and kynge Bagdema- 30
 gus to the entent to flee Launcelot or els vtterly destroye hym
 and shame hym / by cause sire launcelot had alweyes the hyher
 degree / therefore this prynce and this kynge made this Iustes
 ageynst sire Launcelot / And thus her couceyll was discouerd

vnto Kyng Marke wherof he was ful gladde / Thenne Kyng
Marke bethoughte hym that he wold haue fyre Tristram vnto
that turnement desguysed that no man shold knowe hym / to
that entente that the haute prynce shold wene that sir Tristram
5 were fyre launcelot / Soo at thise Iustes came in sir Tristram /
And at that tyme sir launcelot was not there / but whan they
sawe a Knyght desguysed doo fuche dedes of armes / they wende
hit had been sir launcelot / And in especyal Kyng Mark sayd
hit was fyre launcelot playnly / Thenne they sette vpon hym
10 bothe Kyng Bagdemagus and the haute prynce and theyre
Knyghtes that hit was wonder that euer sir Tristram myght
endure that payne / Not withstandynge for alle the payne that
he had sir Tristram wanne the degree at that turnement / and
there he hurte many Knyghtes and bryfed them / and they hurte
15 hym and bryfed hym wonderly fore / ¶ So whanne the Iustes
were alle done / they knewe wel that hit was sir Tristram de
Lyones / and all that were on Kyng markes party were glad
that sir Tristram was hurte / and the remenaunt were fory of
his hurte / for fyre Tristram was not soo behated as was fyre
20 Launcelot within the Reame of Englonde / Thenne came Kyng
Marke vnto fyre Tristram / and sayd fayre neuewe I am fo-
ry of your hurtes / Gramercy my lord said fyre Tristram /
¶ Thenne Kyng Marke made sir Tristram to be putte in an
hors bere in grete fygne of loue / and said fayre cosyn I shalle
25 be your leche my self / and soo he rode forthe with sir Tristram
and brought hym to a Castel by day lyghte / And thenne Ky-
ng Mark made fyre Tristram to ete / And thenne after he gaf
hym a drynke / the whiche as soone as he had dronke / he fell on
flepe / And whanne it was nyghte he made hym to be caryed to
30 another castel / and there he putte hym in a stronge pryson / &
there he ordeyned a man and a woman to gyue hym his mete
and drynke / Soo there he was a grete whyle / thenne was sir
Tristram myssed / and no creature wyft where he was become
When la beale Ifoud herd hou he was myssed pryuely she went
35 vnto sir Sadok & praid hym to aspye where was sir Tristram
Thenne when Sadok wyft hou sir Tristram was myssed & anon
aspyed that he was put in pryson by kyng mark & the traito-
urs of Magōs / thēne sadok & two of his cosyns leid them in an

enbushment fast by the castel of Tyntagyl in armes / And
 as by fortune there came rydyng Kynge Marke and foure
 of his neuwes / and a certayn of the traytours of Magouns
 Whanne sir Sadok aspyed them / he brake oute of the bush-
 ment / and fette there vpon them / And whan kynge Mark as- 5
 pyed sir Sadok / he fledde as fast as he myghte / and there sir
 Sadok flewe alle the four neuwes vnto Kynge Marke /
 But these traitours of Magouns flewe one of Sadoks cosyns
 a grete wound in the neck / but Sadok smote the other to the
 dethe / Thenne sir Sadok rode vpon his way vnto a Castel that 10
 was called Lyonas / and there he aspyed of the treason and fe-
 lony of kynge Marke / Soo they of that castel rode with fyre
 Sadok tyl that they came to a Castel that hyghte Arbray / &
 there in the toun they fond fyre Dynas the Seneschal / that
 was a good Knyght / But whan sir Sadok had told fyre 15
 Dynas of alle the treason of Kynge Marke / he defyed suche a
 Kynge / and sayd he wold gyue vp his landes that he held of
 hym / And whanne he said these wordes alle manere Knygh-
 tes sayd as fyre Dynas said / Thenne by his aduys and of
 sir Sadoks he lete stufte alle the townes and Castels within 20
 the Countrey of Lyones and assembled alle the peple that they
 myght make

¶ Capitulum li

Now torne we vnto Kynge Marke that whan he was
 escaped from sir Sadok / he rode vnto the Castel of Tyn-
 tagyl / and there he made grete crye and noyse / & cry- 25
 ed vnto harneis alle that myghte bere armes / Thenne they so-
 ught and fond where were dede four cosyns of kyng Markes
 and the traytour of Magouns / Thenne the kynge lete entyere
 them in a chappel / thenne the kynge lete crye in alle the coun-
 trey that helde of hym to goo vnto armes / for he vnderstood 30
 to the werre he must nedes / Whanne Kynge Marke herde and
 vnderstood how fyre Sadok and sir Dynas were aryfen in the
 Countrey of Lyones / he remembryd of wyles and treason / Lo
 thus he dyd / he lete make and counterfete letters from the pope

and dyd make a straunge clerke to bere them vnto kyng mark / the whiche letters specyfyed that kyng Marke shold make hym redy vpon payne of cursyng with his hooft to come to the pope to helpe to goo to Iherusalem for to make warre vpon the Sarasyns / whan this clerk was come by the meane of the Kyng / anone with alle kyng marke sente these letters vnto sire Tristram and badde hym saye thus / that and he wold goo werre vpon the mescreautes / he shold be had oute of pryson / and to haue alle his power / Whanne sire Tristram vnder-
10 stood this letter / thenne he sayd thus to the Clerke / A kyng Marke euer hast thou ben a traytour / and euer wylle be / but Clerke said sire Tristram Say thou thus vnto Kyng Marke Syn the Appostle pope hath sente for hym / bydde hym goo thyder hym self / for telle hym traitour Kyng as he is I wylle
15 not goo at his commaūdement / gete I oute of pryson as I may for I see I am wel rewarded for my true seruyse / Thenne the Clerke retorned vnto kyng Marke and told hym of the anfuer of sire Tristram / wel sayd Kyng Marke yet shal he be begyled / Soo he wente in to his chamber and counterfete letters / and the letters specyfyed that the pope desyred sire Tristram to come hym self to make werre vpon the mescreautes
20 Whan the Clerke was come ageyne to sire Tristram and tooke hym these letters / thenne sire Tristram behelde these letters / & anone he aspyed they were of kyng Markes counterfetyng
25 A said fyre Tristram fals hast thou ben euer kyng Marke / and soo wolt thou ende / Thenne the Clerke departed from sire Tristram and came to kyng Marke ageyne / By thenne there were come four wounded knyghtes within the castel of Tyn-tagil / and one of them his neck was nyghe broken in tweyn
30 Another had his arme stryken away / the thyrdde was borne thurgh with a spere / the fourth had his teeth stryken in tweyn And whanne they came afore kyng Marke they cryed and sayd / kyng / why fleest thou not for alle this countrey is aryfen clerely ageynst the / thenne was kyng Marke wrothe
35 oute of mesure / and in the meane whyle there came in to the countrey sire Percyuale de galys to seke sire Tristram / And whan he herd that fyre Tristram was in pryson / fyr Percyual

made clerely the delyueraunce of sir Tristram by his knyghtly
meanes / And whan he was soo delyuerd / he made grete Ioye
of fyre Percyuale / and soo echone of other / Syr Tristram sa-
yd vnto fyre Percyuale / and ye wille abyde in these marches
I wylle ryde with yow / Nay said Percyuale in this countrey 5
I maye not tary / for I muste nedes in to walys / ¶ Soo fyre
Percyuale departed from fyre Tristram / and rode streyghte vn-
to Kynge Marke / and told hym how he had delyuerd fyre
Tristram / and also he told the kyng that he had done hym self
grete shame for to putte sir Tristram in pryson / For he is now 10
the knyght of moost renomme in this world lyuyng
And wete thow wel the noblest knyghtes of the worlde loue
fyr Tristram / and yf he wille make werre vpon yow / ye maye
not abyde hit / That is trouthe said kynge Marke / but I may
not loue fyre Tristram by cause he loueth my Quene and my 15
wyf la beale Ifoud / A fy for shame said fyr Percyuale fay
ye neuer so more / Are ye not vnkel vnto sir Tristram / and he
your neuewe / ye shold neuer thynke that soo noble a Knyghte
as fyre Tristram is that he wold doo hym self soo grete a vy-
lony to holde his vnkel's wyf / how be it said fyr Percyuale he 20
may loue your Quene synles by cause she is called one of the
fayrest ladyes of the world / Thenne fyr Percyuale departed
from Kynge Marke / Soo whan he was departed Kyng Mark
bethought hym of more trefon / Not withstādyng kyng mark
graunted fyr Percyuale neuer by no manere of meanes to 25
hurte fyre Tristram / Soo anone Kynge Marke sente vnto fyre
Dyanas the Seneschal that he shold putte doune alle the peple
that he had reysed / for he sente hym an othe that he wold goo
hym self vnto the pope of Rome to warre vpon the mescreaun-
tes / and this is a fayrer werre than thus to areyse the peple / 30
ageynst youre kynge / whanne sir Dynas vnderstood that ky-
nge marke wold goo vpon the mescreauntes / thenne fyre Dy-
nas in alle hast putte doune alle the peple / and whan the
peple were departed euery man to his home / thēne Kyng mark
aspyed where was fyre Tristram with la Beale Ifoud / and 35
there by treason Kynge Marke lete take hym and put hym in
pryson contrary to his promyse that he made vnto fyre Percy-
uale / whan Quene Ifoud vnderstood that fyr Tristram was

in pryson / she made as grete sorowe as euer made lady or gentylwoman / Thenne sire Tristram sent a letter vnto la Beale Ifoud and praid her to be his good lady / and yf hit pleased her to make a vessel redy for her and hym / he wold goo with
 5 her vnto the reame of Logrys that is this land / ¶ Whanne la beale Ifoud vnderstood fyre Tristrams letters and his entent she sente hym another / and badde hym be of good comforte / for she wold doo make the vessel redy and alle thyng to purpos
 ¶ Thenne la beale Ifoud sente vnto fyre Dynas and to sadok
 10 and prayd hem in ony wyse to take Kynge Marke / and put hym in pryson vnto the tyme that she and fyre Tristram were departed vnto the Royamme of Logrys / whan sir Dynas the Seneschall vnderstood the treason of Kynge Marke / he promysed her ageyne and sente her word that Kynge Marke shold
 15 be put in pryson / And as they deuyfed hit soo hit was done / And thenne fyre Tristram was delyuerd out of pryson / and anone in alle the haste Quene Ifoud and syr Tristram and went and took their councyll with that they wold haue with them whan they departed

¶ Capitulum liij

20 **T**Henne la Beale Ifoud and sire Tristram took their vessel / and came by water in to this land / and so they were not in this land four dayes / but there came a crye of a Iustes and turnement that Kynge Arthur lete make / Whanne sire Tristram herd telle of that turnement he desguysed
 25 hym self / and la Beale Ifoud / and rode vnto that turnement And whan he came there he sawe many Knyghtes Iuste and turneye / and so syr Tristram dressid hym to the raunge / and to make short conclusion / he ouerthrewe fourteen Knyghtes of the round table / Whanne sir Launcelot sawe these Knyghtes thus
 30 ouerthrowen / sire launcelot dressid hym to sir Tristram / That sawe la Beale Ifoud how sire launcelot was come in to the felde / ¶ Thenne la Beale Ifoud sente vnto sire Launcelot a rynge / and badde hym wete that it was sir Tristram de lyones Whanne sir launcelot vnderstood that there was fyre Tristram
 35 he was ful gladde / and wold not Iuste / thēne sire Launcelot

aspyed whyder fyre Tristram yede / and after hym he rode / and
 thenne eyther made of other grete Ioye / And soo fyre Launce-
 lot broughte fyre Tristram and la beale Ifoud vnto Ioyous
 gard that was his owne Castel that he had wonne with his
 owne handes / And there fyre Launcelot put them in to welde 5
 for their owne / And wete ye wel that Castel was garnysshed
 and furnysshed for a Kynge and a quene Royal there to ha-
 ue sojourned / and fyre Launcelot charged alle his people to
 honoure them and loue them as they wold doo hym self /

¶ Soo fyre launcelot departed vnto kynge Arthur / and then- 10
 ne he told Quene Gueneuer how he that Iusted soo wel atte
 last turnement was fyre Tristram / and there he told her how
 he hadde with hym la beale Ifoud maulgre kynge Marke / &
 soo Quene Gueneuer told alle this vnto kynge Arthur /

¶ Whanne kynge Arthur wyfte that fyre Tristram was esca- 15
 ped and comen from kynge Marke / and had broughte la be-
 ale Ifoud with hym / thenne was he passynge gladde / So by
 cause of fyre Tristram kynge Arthur lete make a crye / that on
 may day shold be a Iustes before the castel of Lonazep / And
 that Castel was fast by Ioyous gard / And thus Arthur 20
 deuysed that alle the knyghtes of this land and of Corne-
 waile and of Northwalys shold Iuste ageynste all these co-
 untreyes / Irland / Scotland / and the remenaunt of walys &
 the countrey of Gore and Surluse and of Lyftynoyse / & they
 of Northumberland and alle they that helde landes of arthur 25
 a this half the fee / whanne this crye was made / many knygh-
 tes were gladde and many were vngladde / ¶ Syre said laū-
 celot vnto Arthur by this crye that ye haue made ye wyll put
 vs that ben aboute yow in grete Ieopardy / for there be many
 Knyghtes that haue grete enuye to vs / therfore whan we shal 30
 mete at the daye of Iustes there wille be hard skyfte amonge
 vs / As for that said Arthur I care not / there shal we preue
 who shal be best of his handes / Soo whan sir launcelot vnder-
 stode wherfore kynge Arthur made this Iustyng thēne he ma-
 de suche purueaunce that la beale Ifoud shold behold the Iuf- 35
 tes in a secrete place that was honest for her estate /

¶ Now torne we vnto fyre Tristram and to la beale Ifoud /
 how they maade grete Ioye dayly to gyders with alle manere

of myrthes that they coud deuyse / and in euey day sir Tristram
 wold goo ryde on huntynge / for sire Tristram was that tyme
 called the best chacer of the world / and the noblest blower of
 an horne of alle manere of mesures / for as bookes reporte / of
 5 fyre Tristram came alle the good termes of venery and of hū-
 tyngge and alle the fyfes and mesures of blowynge of an hor-
 ne / and of hym we had fyrste alle the termes of haukyng / &
 whiche were beestes of chace and beestes of venery / and whi-
 che were vermyns / and alle the blastes that longen to all ma-
 10 ner of gamen / Fyrste to the vncoupelyngge / to the sekynge / to
 the rechate / to the flyghte / to the dethe / and to strake / and ma-
 ny other blastes and termes / that all maner of gentylmen ha-
 ue cause to the worldes ende to preyse sir Tristram and to praye
 for his soule

¶ Capitulum liij

15 **S**oo on a daye la beale Ifoud sayd vnto sir Tristram
 I merueyle me moche said she / that ye remembre not
 your self how ye be here in a straunge countrey and here be ma-
 ny peryllous knyghtes / and wel ye wote that kyng Marke
 is ful of treason / and that ye wylle ryde thus to chace and to
 20 to hunte vnarmed ye myghte be destroyed / ¶ My fayr
 lady and my loue I crye you mercy I wille no more doo soo
 Soo thenne sire Tristram rode dayly on huntynge armed and
 his men berynge his shelde and his spere / Soo on a day a ly-
 tyl afore the monethe of may fyre Tristram chaced an hert pas-
 25 synge egerly / and soo the herte passed by a fayr welle / And
 thenne sir Tristram alyghte and putte of his helme to drynke
 of that burbley water / Ryght soo he herd and sawe the quest-
 ynge beest come to the welle / whan fyre Tristram sawe that be-
 ste / he putte on his helme for he demed he shold here of sir Pa-
 30 lomydes / for that beste was his quest / ¶ Ryght so sir Tristram
 sawe where came a knyghte armed vpon a noble courser / and
 he salewed hym / and they spake of many thynges / and thys
 knyghtes name was Breuse faunce pyte / and ryght so with
 alle there came vnto them the noble knyghte sire Palomydes /
 35 and eyther salewed other / and spake fair to other

Fair knyghtes said sir Palomydes I canne telle yow tydyn-
ges / what is that said tho knyghtes / Syrs wete ye wel that
Kynge Marke is put in pryson by his owne knyghtes / and
alle was for loue of sire Tristram / for kynge Marke hadde put
sire Tristram twyes in pryson / And ones sire Percyuale de- 5
lyuerd the noble knyghte sire Tristram oute of pryson

¶ And at the laste tyme Quene La beale Ifoud delyuerd
hym / and wente clerlylly aweye with hym in to this reame / &
alle this whyle kynge Marke the fals traytour is in pryson /
Is this trouthe said Palomydes / Thenne shall we hastely he- 10
re of sire Tristram / And as for to say that I loue la Beale
Ifoud peramours I dare make good that I doo / and that
she hath my seruyse aboue alle other ladyes / and shalle haue
the terme of my lyf / And ryght soo as they stood talkynge /
they sawe afore them where came a Knyghte alle armed on a 15
grete hors / and one of his men bare his sheld / and the other
his speres / And anone as that Knyght aspyed them he gatte
his shelde and his spere / and dressid hym to Iuste

¶ Fair felawes said sire Tristram yonder is a Knyghte wil
Iuste with vs / lete see whiche of vs shalle encountre with hym 20
for I see wel he is of the courte of Kynge Arthur

¶ It shalle not be longe or he be mette with alle said sire Pa-
lomydes / for I fonde neuer noo knyght in my queste of this
Glastynge beest / but and he wold Iuste I neuer refused hym

¶ As wel may I said Breuse faunce pyte folowe that beest 25
as ye / Thenne shalle ye doo bataille with me said Palomydes /
Soo sire Palomydes dressid hym vnto that other Knyghte
sire Bleoberys that was a ful noble Knyghte nyghe kynne
vnto sire Launcelot / And soo they mette soo hard / that sire
Palomydes felle to the erthe hors and alle / 30

Thenne sir Bleoberis cryed a lowde and said thus / make the
redy thou fals traytour knyghte Breuse faunce pyte / for wete
thow certaynly I wille haue adoo with the to the vtteraunce
for the noble knyghtes and ladyes that thou hast falsly bi-
traid

¶ Whanne this false knyght and traitour 35
Breuse faunce pyte herde hym saye soo / he took his hors by the
brydel and fledde his waye as faste as euer his hors myghte
renne / for fore he was of hym aferd / ¶ Whan fyr Bleoberys

sawe hym flee he folowed faste after thorough thycke and tho-
 rough thynne / And by fortune as sir Breuse fledde / he sawe
 euen afore hym thre knyghtes of the table round / of the whi-
 che tho one hyghte sire Ector de marys / the other hyghte fyre
 5 Percyuale de galys / the thyrdd highte sir Harre de fyse lake
 a good knyght and an hardy / And as for syr Percyuale he
 was called that tyme of his tyme one of the best knyghtes of
 the world and the best assured / when Breuse sawe these kny-
 ghtes he rode streyghte vnto them and cryed vnto them & pra-
 10 yd them of rescowes / what nede haue ye said sire Ector / A
 fayr knyghtes saide fyre Breuse here foloweth me the moost
 traytour knyght and moost coward and moost of vylony / his
 name is Breuse faunce pyte / and yf he may gete me he wylle
 flee me withoute mercy and pyte / Abyde with vs said sir per-
 15 cyuale and we shalle waraunt yow / Thenne were they ware
 of fyre Bleoberys that came rydyng alle that he myghte /
 Thenne sir Ector put hym self forth to Iuste afore them alle /
 When sire Bleoberis sawe that they were four knyghtes / and
 he but hym self / he stode in a doubte / whether he wold torne or
 20 hold his waye / Thenne he said to hym self I am a knyght of the
 table round / and rather than I shold shame myn othe & my
 blood I wille hold my way what soo euer falle therof / And
 thenne sire Ector dressid his spere and smote either other pas-
 syng fore / but sire Ector felle to the erthe / That sawe sir Per-
 25 cyuale and he dressid his hors toward hym all that he myghte
 dryue / but sir Percyuale had suche a stroke that hors and man
 felle to the erth / ¶ Whanne sir Harre sawe that they
 were bothe to the erthe / thenne he said to hym self / neuer was
 Breuse of suche prowesse / Soo sire Harre dressid his hors / &
 30 they mette to gyders soo strongly that bothe the horses and kn-
 yghtes felle to the erthe / but sire Bleoberis hors beganne to re-
 couer ageyne / That sawe sire Breuse and he came hurtlyng / &
 smote hym ouer and ouer and wolde haue slayne hym as he
 lay on the ground / Thenne syr Harre le fyse lake arose lyghte-
 35 ly and toke the brydel of sir Breuse hors and said / ¶ Fy for
 shame stryke neuer a Knyght when he is at the erthe / for this
 Knyght may be called no shameful knyghte of his dedes / for
 yet as men may see there as he lyeth on the ground he hath done

worshipfully / and putte to the werse passynge good knyghtes
 Therefore wylle I not lete faide sire Breuse / thow shalte not
 chese faid fyr Harre as at this tyme / Thenne whanne sir Br-
 use sawe that he myghte not chese nor haue his wylle / he spak
 fayre / Thenne fyre Harre lete hym goo / And thenne anone he 5
 made his hors to renne ouer fyre Bleoberys / and raffhed hym
 to the erthe lyke yf he wold haue slayne hym / Whanne fyre
 Harre sawe hym doo so vyloynsly / he cryed traytour knyzt le-
 ue of for shame / and as sir Harre wold haue taken his hors
 to fyghte with sir breuse / thenne sir Breuse ranne vpon hym 10
 as he was half vpon his hors and smote hym doune hors &
 man to the erthe / and had nere slayne fyr Harre the good kn-
 yght / That sawe sire Percyuale / and thenne he cryed traitour
 knyghte what dost thou / And whan sire Percyuale was vpon
 his hors / fyr Breuse tooke his hors and fledde all that euer 15
 he myght / and fyre Percyuale and fyre Harre folowed after
 hym fast / but euer the lenger they chaced the ferther were they
 behynde / Thenne they turned ageyne and came to fyr Ector de
 marys and to fyre Bleoberys / A fayr knyghtes faid Bleo-
 berys why haue ye focoured that fals knyght & traitour / why 20
 faid sire Harre what knyght is he / for wel I wote hit is a
 fals knyght faid sir Harre and a coward and a felonous kn-
 yght / Syr sayd Bleoberys he is the moost coward knyghte /
 and a deuourer of ladyes and a destroyer of good Knyghtes
 and specyally of Arthurs / what is your name faide sir Ector 25
 my name is Syr bleoberys de ganys / Allas fair cofyn sayde
 Ector / forgyue it me / for I am sir Ector de marys / thenne fyre
 Percyuale and sire Harre made grete ioye that they met with
 bleoberys / but alle they were heuy that fyr breuse was esca-
 ped them wherof they made grete dole 30

¶ Capitulum liiiij

RYght soo as they stood thus / there came sir Palomydes
 And whanne he sawe the shelde of bleoberys lye on
 the erthe / ¶ Thenne faid Palomydes he that oweth

that sheld / lete hym dresse hym to me / for he smote me doune here
 fast by at a fontayne / and therefore I wylle fyghte for hym
 on foote / I am redy said Bleoberys here to ansuer the / for we-
 te thou wel fyr knyzt it was I / and my name is Bleoberys
 5 de ganys / wel arte thou met faide Palomydes / and wete thou
 wel my name is Palomydes the farafyn / and eyther of them
 hated other to the dethe / ¶ Syre Palomydes sayd Ector wete
 thou wel there is neyther thou nor none knyght that bereth the
 lyf that fleeth ony of oure blood / but he shalle dye for hit / ther-
 10 for and thou lyst to fyghte goo seche sire laūcelot or sir Trif-
 tram and there shalle ye fynde your matche / with hem haue I
 mette said Palomydes / but I had neuer no worship of them /
 was there neuer no maner of knyghte said sire Ector but they
 that euer matched with yow / yes said Palomydes / there was
 15 the thyrdde a good knyght as ony of them / and of his age he
 was the best that euer I fond / for and he myghte haue lyued
 tyl he had ben an hardyer man / there lyueth no knyghte now
 fuche / and his name was fyre Lamorak de galys / And as he
 had Iusted at a turnement / there he ouerthrewe me / and xxx
 20 knyghtes moo / and there he wanne the degree / And at his de-
 partynge there mette hym fyre Gawayne and his bretheren / &
 with grete payne they flewe hym felonfly vnto alle good kny-
 ghtes grete damage / Anone as sir Percyuale herd that his
 broder was dede fyr Lamorak / he felle ouer his hors mane fw-
 25 ounynge / and there he made the grettest dole that euer maade
 knyghte / ¶ And whan fyr Percyuale aroos / he said / Allas
 my good and noble broder fyre Lamorak / now shalle we ne-
 uer mete / and I trowe in alle the wyde world a man maye
 not fynde fuche a knyght as he was of his age / and hit is to
 30 moche to suffre the dethe of our fader kynge Pellenore / & now
 the dethe of our good broder sir Lamorak / Thenne in the me-
 ane wyhle there came a varlet from the court of kyng Arthur
 and told them of the grete turnement that shold be at Lona-
 35 ageynst alle them that wold come

¶ Capitulum lv

Now torne we vnto sir Tristram that as he rode on huntinge / he mette with sire Dynadan that was comen in to that countrey to seke fyre Tristram / Thenne sire Dynadan told sire Tristram his name / but sire Tristram wold not telle hym his name / wherfore fyr Dynadan was wrothe / 5
For suche a foolysse knyghte as ye are said sire Dynadan I sawe but late this day lyenge by a welle / and he fared as he slepte / and there he lay lyke a foole grymmynge and wold not speke / and his shelde lay by hym / and his hors stode by hym / and wel I wote he was a loue / A fayr fyr said fyre 10
Tristram are ye not a loue / mary fy on that crafte said sir dynadan / that is euylle said said sire Tristram / for a knyzt maye neuer be of prowesse / but yf he be a loue / it is wel said said sir Dynadan / Now telle me your name fyth ye be a loue / or els I shalle doo bataille with yow / As for that said sir Tristram 15
hit is no reason to fyghte with me / but I telle yow my name And as for that my name shalle ye not wete as at this tyme Fy for shame said Dynadan arte thou a knyghte and darste not telle thy name to me / therfore I wil fyghte with the / As for that said sir Tristram I wylle be aduysed / for I wil not 20
doo batail / but yf me lyst / And yf I doo batail said sire Tristram ye are not able to withstande me / Fy on the coward sayd fyre Dynadan / and thus as they houed styl they sawe a knyght came rydyng ageynst them / Lo said sir Tristram see where cometh a knyght rydyng wyll Iuste with you / Anon as sir 25
Dynadan beheld hym he said that is the same doted knyzt that I sawe lye by the welle neither slepyng ne wakyng / wel sayde sire Tristram I knowe that knyght wel with the couerd shelde of asure / he is the kynges sone of Northumberland / his name is Epynegrys / and he is as grete a loue as I knowe / 30
and he loueth the kynges doughter of walys a ful fayre lady And now I suppose said sire Tristram / and ye requyre hym / he wille Iuste with yow / and thenne shalle ye preue whether a loue be a better knyghte or ye that wylle not loue no lady / wel said Dynadan now shalt thou see what I shall do / There with 35
alle sire Dynadan spake on hyghe and said sir knyghte make the redy to Iuste with me / for it is the custome of erraūt knyzttes one to Iuste with other / Sir said Epynegrys is þ^t the rule

of yow arraunt knyghtes for to make a knyght to Iuste will
he or nyll / As for that sayd Dynadan make the redy / for here
is for me / And there with al they spored theyr horses & mett
to gyders soo hard that Epynegrys smote doune sir Dynadan
5 Thenne sir Tristram rode to sire Dynadan and sayd how now
me semeth the louer hath wel spedde / Fy on the Coward sayd
sire Dynadan / and yf thou be a good Knyghte reuenge me /
Nay said sir Tristram I wylle not Iuste as at this tyme /
but take your hors and lete vs goo hens / God defende me fa-
10 yd sire Dynadan from thy felauishyp / For I neuer sped wel
syn I mette with the / and soo they departed / wel sayd sir trif-
tram / peraduenture I coude telle yow tydynges of sir tristram
God defende me said Dynadan from thy felauishyp / for sir trif-
tram were mykel the werse / and he were in thy company / and
15 thenne they departed / Syre said sir Tristram yet it may hap-
pen I shal mete with you in other places / so rode sir Tristram
vnto Ioyous gard / and there he herd in that toune grete no-
yse and crye / what is this noyse said sire Tristram / Syre sayd
they here is a knyght of this castel that hath ben longe among
20 vs / and ryght now he is slayne with two knyghtes / And
for none other cause / but that oure knyghte sayd that sir Laū-
celot were a better Knyght than sire Gawayne / that was a
symple cause said sir Tristram for to flee a good knyght for to
faye wel by his mayster / That is lytel remedy to vs sayde the
25 men of the toune / For and sire Launcelot had ben here / soone
we shold haue ben reuenged vpon the fals knyghtes / whan
sire Tristram herd them faye soo / he sente for his shelde / & for
his spere / and lyghtly within a whyle he had ouertake them /
and badde them torne and amende that they had mysdone /
30 What amendes woldest thou haue sayd the one Knyghte / &
therwith they tooke theyr cours / and eyther mette other so hard
that sir Tristram smote doune that knyghte ouer his hors ta-
yle / Thenne the other knyght dressid hym to sir Tristram / and
in the same wyse he serued the other knyghte / ¶ And thenne
35 they gate of their horses as wel as they myghte and dressyd
their sheldes and swardes do do their bataile to the vtteraunce
Knyghtes said sire Tristram ye shalle telle me of whens ye ar
and what be youre names / for suche men ye myzte be ye shold

hard escape my handes / and ye myghte be suche men of suche a
 countre / that for alle your euylle dedes ye shold passe quyte /
 Wete thow wel fyre Knyghte sayde they we feare not to telle
 the oure names / for my name is fyr Agrawayne / and my na-
 name is Gaherys bretheren vnto the good Knyghte fyre Gawa- 5
 yne / and we be neuwes vnto kyng Arthur / wel sayd fir trif-
 tram for Kynge Arthurs sake I shalle lete yow passe as att
 this tyme / But hit is shame said fyre Tristram that fyre Ga-
 wayne and ye be comen of soo grete a blood that ye foure bre-
 theren are soo named as ye be / For ye be called the grettest def- 10
 troyers and murtherers of good Knyghtes that ben now in
 this reame / for it is but as I herde saye that fyr Gawayne &
 ye flewe amonge yow a better knyght than euer ye were / that
 was the noble knyghte fyre Lamorak de galys / and hit hadde
 pleased god sayd fyre Tristram I wold I had ben by fyre 15
 Lamorak at his deth / thenne sholdest thou haue gone the same
 way said fir Gaherys / Fayre knyghte said fyre Tristram ther
 must haue ben many moo knyghtes than ye are / And there
 with alle fyre Tristram departed fro them toward Ioyous gard
 And whanne he was departed / they took theyre horses / and 20
 the one said to the other / we wylle ouertake hym and be reuen-
 ged vpon hym in the despyte of fyre Lamorak

¶ Capitulum lvj

SOo when they hadde ouertake fyre Tristram / fir Agra-
 uayne badde hym torne traytour knyght / that is euyl
 sayd / said fir Tristram / and ther with he pulled out his 25
 fuerd / and smote fyr Agrawayne suche a buffet vpon the helme
 that he tumbled doune of his hors in a fwoune / and he hadde
 a greuous wounde / And thenne he torned to Gaherys / and fyre
 Tristram smote his fwerd and his helme to gyders with suche
 a myght that Gaherys felle oute of his sadel / and soo fir Trist- 30
 ram rode vnto Ioyous gard and there he alyght and vnarmed
 hym / Soo fyre Tristram told la beale Ifoud of alle his aduen-
 ture as ye haue herd to forne / And whan she herd hym telle of
 fyre Dynadan / fyr said she is not that he that made the song by

kynge Marke / that same is he said sire Tristram / for he is the
best bourder and Iaper and a noble knyghte of his handes /
and the best felawe that I knowe / and alle good knyghtes
loue his felawship / Allas fyre said she why broughte ye not
5 hym with yow / haue ye no care sayd fyr Tristram / for he rydeth
to seke me in this countre / and therefore he wylle not away tyl
he haue met with me / And there sire Tristram told la Beale
Ifoud how sir Dynadan helde ageynste alle louers / Ryght so
there came in a varlet and told sir Tristram how there was co-
10 me an erraunt knyght in to the toune with fuche colours vpon
his sheld / that is fyre Dynadan said fyre Tristram / wete ye
what ye shalle doo said sire Tristram / send ye for hym my la-
dy Ifoud / and I wylle not be fene and ye shal here the me-
ryest knyghte that euer ye spak with alle and the maddest tal-
15 ker / and I praye yow hertely that ye make hym good chere /
Thenne anone la beale Ifoud sente in to the toune / and prayd
fyr Dynadan that he wold come in to the castel / & repose hym
there with a lady / with a good wylle sayd sir Dynadan / &
foo he mounted vpon his hors and rode in to the castel / & there
20 he alyghte / and was vnarmed / & brought in to the castel / A-
none la Beale Ifoud came vnto hym / and eyther salewed o-
ther / thenne she asked hym of whens that he was / Madame sa-
yd Dynadan I am of the courte of Kynge Arthur / & knyghte
of the table round / and my name is fyre Dynadan / what doo
25 ye in this countrey sayd la Beale Ifoud / Madame sayd he I
seke fyre Tristram the good knyght / for hit was told me that
he was in this countrey / hit may wel be said la Beale Ifoud
but I am not ware of hym / madame said Dynadan I mer-
ueylle of sire Tristram and moo other louers what eyleth them
30 to be soo mad and soo foted vpon wymmen / why said la bea-
le Ifoud / are ye a Knyght and be no louer / it is shame to you
where for ye may not be called a good knyghte / and yf ye ma-
ke a quarel for a lady / God defende me sayd Dynadan / for the
Ioye of loue is to short / and the sorow therof and what cometh
35 therof dureth ouer longe / A said la Beale Ifoud say ye not
foo / for here fast by was the good knyght sire Bleoberys that
foughte with thre knyghtes at ones for a damoyfels sake / &
he wanne her afore the kynge of Northumberland / hit was so

said fire Dynadan for I knowe hym wel for a good knyȝte
 and a noble and comen of noble blood / for alle ben noble kny-
 ghtes of whome he is comen of / that is fire Launcelot du la-
 ke / Now I pray yow said la Beale Ifoud / telle me wylle
 ye fyghte for my loue with thre knyghtes that done me grete 5
 wronge / and in soo moche as ye be a knyȝt of kyng Arthurs
 I requyre yow to doo batail for me / Thenne fyr Dynadan fa-
 yd I shalle say yow ye be as fayr a lady as euer I sawe o-
 ny / and moche fayrer than is my lady quene Gueneuer / but
 wete ye wel at one word I wylle not fyghte for yow wyth 10
 thre knyghtes / Ihesu defende me / Thenne Ifoud lough / & had
 good game at hym / Soo he had alle the chere that she myghte
 make hym / and there he lay alle that nyght / And on the morn-
 erly fyr Tristram armed hym and la beale Ifoud gaf hym a
 good helme / and thenne he promysed her that he wold mete 15
 with fyr Dynadan / And they two wold ryde to gyders vnto
 Lonazep where the turnement shold be / and there shal I ma-
 ke redy for yow where ye shalle see the turnement / Thenne de-
 parted fir Tristram with two squyers that bare his sheld & his
 speres that were grete and longe / 20

¶ Capitulum Iviij

THenne after that fyr Dynadan departed / and rode his
 way a grete paas vntyl he had ouertake fir Tristram
 And when fyr Dynadan had ouertake hym / he kne-
 we hym anone / and he hated the felauship of hym aboue all
 other knyghtes / A said fyre Dynadan art thou that coward 25
 knyght that I mette with yesterday / kepe the / for thou shalte
 Iuste with me maulgre thy hede / Wel said fire Tristram and I
 am lothe to Iuste / and soo they lete theyr horses renne / and fyr
 Tristram myssid of hym a purpos / & fir Dynadan brak a spe-
 re vpon fire Tristram / and there with fyre Dynadan dresid 30
 hym to to drawe out his sward / Not soo said fir Tristram / why
 are ye soo wrothe I wille not fyghte / Fy on the coward sayd
 Dynadan thou shamest alle knyghtes / As for that said fyre
 Tristram I care not / for I wille wayte vpon you and be vnder

your protectyon / for by cause ye are so good a knyght ye may
faue me / The deuylle delyuer me of the said fyr Dynadan / for
thou arte as goodely a man of armes and of thy persone as
euer I sawe and the moost coward that euer I sawe / what
5 wold thou doo with tho grete speres that thou caryest with the
I shalle gyue them said sir Tristram to somme good knyght
whan I come to the turnement / And yf I see yow doo best / I
shalles gyue them to yow / Soo thus as they rode talkyng they
sawe where came an erraunt knyght afore them that dresyd
10 hym to Iuste / Loo said fyr Tristram yonder is one wylle Iuste
now dresse the to hym / a shame betyde the said fire Dynadan /
Nay not soo said Tristram for that knyght besemeth a shrewe /
Thenne shalle I said fyr Dynadan and soo they dresyd their
sheldes and their speres / and they mette to gyders soo hard /
15 that the other knyght smote doun sir Dynadan from hys hors
Loo said sir Tristram hit had ben better ye had lefte / Fy on
the coward said fire Dynadan / Thenne sir Dynadan starte vp
and gat his sward in his hande / and profered to do batail on
foote / whether in loue or in wrathe saide the other knyghte / lete
20 vs doo bataille in loue said sir Dynadan / what is your name
said that knyght I pray yow telle me / wete ye wel my name
is sir Dynadan / A Dynadan said that knyght and my na-
me is Gareth the yongest broder vnto fyre Gawayne / thenne
eyther made of other grete chere / for this Gareth was the best
25 knyghte of alle tho bretheren / and he preued a good Knyghte
Thenne they took their horses / and there they spak of sir Tris-
tram how fuche a coward he was / and euery word sir Tristram
herd and lough them to scorne / Thenne were they ware where
came a knyght afore them wel horsed and wel armed / and he
30 made hym redy to Iuste / Fair knyghtes said fyr Tristram / lo-
ke betwixe yow who shalle Iuste with yonder knyghte / for I
warne yow I wille not haue adoo with hym / thenne shall I
said fyr Gareth / and soo they encountred to gyders / and there
that knyght smote doune fire Gareth ouer his hors croupe
35 How now saide fire Tristram vnto fyre Dynadan / dresse the
now and reuenge the good knyght Gareth / That shall I not
said sir Dynadan / for he hath stryken doune a moche bygger

knyghte than I am / A faid fire Tristram now fire Dynadan
 I see and fele wel your herte fayleth yow / therfore now shalle
 ye see what I shalle doo / And thenne fire Tristram hurtled
 vnto that knyghte / and smote hym quyte from his hors / And
 whanne fire Dynadan sawe that / he merueyled gretely / And 5
 thenne he demed that hit was fire Tristram / Thenne this kny-
 ght that was on foot pulled oute his swerd to doo bataille /
 what is your name faid fire Tristram / wete ye wel fayde that
 knyghte my name is fyre Palomydes / What knyghte hate ye
 moost faid fyr Tristram / Syr knyeght faid he I hate fir Trif- 10
 tram to the dethe / for and I may mete with hym the one of
 vs shalle dye / ye faye wel faid fir Tristram / and wete ye wel
 that I am fire Tristram de lyones / and now doo your werste
 whanne fire Palomydes herd hym faye soo he was astroyed /
 And thenne he faid thus I praye yow fir Tristram forgyue 15
 me alle myn euylle wylle / And yf I lyue I shal doo you fer-
 uyse aboue alle other knyghtes that ben lyuynge / and there as
 I haue owed yow euylle wylle me fore repenteth / I wote not
 what eyleth me / for me semeth that ye are a good knyghte / &
 none other Knyghte that named hym self a good knyghte 20
 shold not hate yow therfor I requyre yow fyr tristram take no
 displeasyr at myn vnkynde wordes / Syr Palomydes faid fire
 Tristram ye say wel / and wel I wote ye are a good knyghte
 for I haue sene you preued and many grete enterpryses ha-
 ue ye taken vpon yow / and wel encheued them / therfor faid 25
 fire Tristram and ye haue ony euyll wille to me / now maye ye
 ryghte hit / for I am redy at your hand / Not soo my lord fire
 Tristram I wille doo yow knyghtly feruyse in all thyng as
 ye wyl commaunde / and ryght soo I will take yow faid fyre
 Tristram / and soo they rode forthe on theyr wayes talkyng of 30
 many thynges / O my lord fire Tristram faid Dynadan / foule
 haue ye mocked me / for god knoweth I cam in to this coultre
 for your sake / and by the aduyse of my lord fire Launcelot /
 And yet wold not fire Launcelot telle me certeynte of you
 where I shold fynde yow / Truly faid fir Tristram fyre Laun- 35
 celot wiste wel wherr I was / for I abode within his owne cas-
 tel /

¶ Capitulum lviij

THus they rode vntyl they were ware of the Castel lo-
nazep / And thenne were they ware of foure honderd
tentys and paelions / and merueylous grete ordena-
unce / Soo god me helpe saide sire Tristram yonder I see the
5 grettest ordenaunce that euer I sawe / Syre said Palomydes /
me semeth that there was as grete an ordenaunce att the castel
of maydens vpon the roche where ye wanne the pryce / for I sa-
we my self where ye foriusted thyrty knyghtes / ¶ Syr sayd
Dynadan and in Surluse at that turnement that Galahalt
10 of the longe Iles maade the whiche there dured seven dayes /
was as grete a gadrynge as is here / for there were many nacy-
ons / who was the best said sire Tristram / sire it was sir Laun-
celot du lake and the noble knyghte sire Lamorak de galys /
and sir launcelot wanne the degree / I doubte not said sir Tris-
15 tram but he wanne the degree / So he had not ben ouermatched
with many knyghtes / and of the dethe of sire Lamorak sayd
sire Tristram hit was ouer grete pyte / for I dare say / he was
the clenest myghted man and the best wynded of his age / that
was on lyue / for I knewe hym that he was the byggest kny-
20 ght that euer I mette with all but yf hit were sire Launcelot/
Allas said sire Tristram ful woo is me for his deth / And yf
they were not the cosyns of my lord Arthur that slewe hym /
they shold dye for hit / and all tho that were consentyng to his
dethe / And for suche thynges said sire Tristram I feare to dra-
25 we vnto the courte of my lord Arthur / I wylle that ye wete
hit said sire Tristram vnto Gareth / Syre I blame yow not sa-
id Gareth / For wel I vnderstande the vengeance of my bre-
theren sire Gawayne / Agrauayne / Gaherys / and Mordred /
But as for me said sire Gareth I medle not of their maters
30 therefore there is none of them that loueth me / And for I vn-
derstande they be murtherers of good knyghtes I leste theyre
company / and god wold I had ben by sayd Gareth whanne
the noble knyghte sire Lamorak was slayne / Now as Ihesu
be my help said sir Tristram / it is wel said of you / for I had le-
35 uer than al the gold betwixe this & Rome I had ben there/
ye wys said palomydes & soo wold I had ben there / & yet had I
neuer the degree at no Iustes nor turnement there as he was /
but he put me to the werse or on foot or on horsbak / & that day

that he was slayne he dyd the most dedes of armes that euer I sawe knyghte doo in alle my lyfe dayes

¶ And whan hym was gyuen the degree by my lord Arthur / fyre Gawayne and his thre bretheren Agrawayne / Gahe-
rys and sire Mordred sette vpon fyre Lamorack in a pryuy 5
place / and there they flewe his hors / and so they fought with
hym on foote more than thre houres bothe biforne hym and be-
hynd hym / and sire Mordred gaf hym his dethes wound /
behynde hym at his bak / and alle to hewe hym / for one of his
squieres told me that sawe hit / Fy vpon treason said sir Tryf- 10
tram / for hit killeth my herte to here this tale / So it doth myn
said Gareth bretheren as they be myn I shall neuer loue them
nor drawe in their felasship for that dede / Now speke we of
other dedes said Palomydes / and lete hym be / for his lyf ye
maye not gete ageyne / that is the more pyte said Dynadan / 15
For sire Gawayne and his bretheren excepte yow sire Gareth/
haten alle the good knyghtes of the round table for the most
party / for wel I wote and they myght pryuely / they hate my
lord sire Launcelot and al his kynne / and grete pryuy despy-
te they haue at hym / and that is my lorde fyre launcelot wel 20
ware of / and that causeth hym to haue the good knyghtes of
his kyn aboute hym /

¶ Capitulum lix

Syre said Palomydes lete vs leue of this matere / and
lete vs see how we shalle doo at this turnement / By
myn aduyse said Palomydes lete vs foure holde to gyders a- 25
geynste alle that wyl come / Not by my counceil said sire Trif-
tram / for I see by their paelions ther wil be four honderd kn-
yghtes / and doute ye not said sir Tristram but there wil be ma-
ny good knyghtes / and be a man neuer soo valyaunt nor soo
bygge / yet he may be ouermatched / And soo haue I sene kn- 30
yghtes done many tymes / And whanne they wend best to haue
wonne worship they losse hit / For manhode is not worthe / but
yf it be medled with wysedome / And as for me said sir Tryf-
tram hit maye happen I shalle kepe myn owne hede as wel
as another / Soo thus they rode vntyl that they came to hum- 35
ber bank where they herd a crye and a doleful noyse / ¶ Thenne
were they ware in the wynde where came a ryche vessel hyllid

ouer with reed fylke / and the vessel loded fast by them /
There with fire Tristram alyghte and his knyghtes / And so
fyre Tristram wente afore and entred in to that vessel ¶ And
whanne he came within he sawe a fayre bedde rychely couerd /
5 and there vpon laye a dede semely knyghte all armed sauf the
hede was al bebledde with dedely woundes vpon hym / the whi-
che semed to be a passyng good knyghte / ¶ How may thys
be said fire Tristram / that this knyghte is thus slayne / Thenne
fyre Tristram was ware of a letter in the dede knyghtes hande /
10 Maister maronnars said fire Tristram what meaneth that let-
ter / Syre sayd they / in that letter ye shalle here and knowe hou
he was slayne / and for what cause / and what was his name /
But fire said the maronnars wete ye wel that no man shall
take that letter and rede hit but yf he be a good knyghte / and
15 that he wille feythfully promyse to reuenge his dethe / els shal
there no knyghte see that letter open / wete ye wel said sir Tris-
tram that somme of vs may reuenge his dethe as wel as other
And yf hit be soo as ye maronnars saye / his dethe shalle be re-
uenged / And there with fire Tristram took the letter oute of
20 the knyghtes hande / and hit sayd thus / Harmaunce kyng &
lord of the reed Cyte I send vnto alle knyghtes erraunt re-
commaundyng vnto yow noble knyghtes of Arthurs courte
I byseche them alle amonge them to fynde one knyghte that
wylle fyghte for my sake with two bretheren that I brought
25 vp of nought and felonfly and traytourly they haue slayne
me / wherfore I byseche one good knyghte to reuenge my deth
And he that reuenged my dethe I wille that he haue my rede
Cyte and alle my castels / Syre said the maronnars wete ye
wel this kyng and knyghte that here lyeth was a ful wor-
30 shipful man and of ful grete prowesse / and ful wel he loued
alle maner knyghtes errautes / Soo god me help said fire
Tristram here is a pyteous caas / and ful fayne I wold take
this enterpryse vpon me / but I haue made suche a promyse that
nedes I must be at this grete turnement / or els I am shamed
35 For wel I wote for my sake in especial my lord Arthur lete
make this Iustes and turnement in this countrey / and well
I wote that many worshipful people wylle be there att that
turnement for to see me / therfor I fere me to take this enterpryse

vpon me that I shal not come ageyne by tyme to this Iustys
 Syr said Palomydes / I pray yow gyue me this enterpryse /
 and ye shall see me encheue it worshipfully / outhere els I shal
 dye in this quarel / wel said sire Tristram / and this enterpryse
 I gyue yow with this that ye be with me at this turnement / 5
 that shalle be as this day seuen nyght / Syre said Palomydes /
 I promyse yow that I shalle be with yow by that day / yf I
 be vnslayne or vnmaymed

¶ Capitulum lx

THenne departed sire Tristram / Gareth / and sire Dyna-
 dan / and lefte sire Palomydes in the vessel / and so sire 10
 Tristram behelde the maronniers how they fayled ouer
 longe humber / And whan sire Palomydes was oute of theyre
 fyghte / they toke theyr horses and beheld aboute them / And
 thenne were they ware of a Knyght that came rydyng agey-
 nst them vnarmed / and nothyng aboute hym but a swerd / 15
 And whan this knyghte came nyghe them / he falewed them / &
 they hym ageyne / Faire knyghtes sayd that knyght I praye
 yow in soo moche as ye be knyghtes erraunt that ye wille come
 and see my castel and take suche as ye fynde there / I praye
 yow hertely / and soo they rode with hym vntyl his Castel / & 20
 there they were brought in to the halle that was wel apparail-
 led / and soo they were there vnarmed and sette at a bord / &
 whan this knyghte sawe sire Tristram anone he knewe hym /
 And thenne this Knyght waxed pale and wroth at sire tris-
 tram / whan sire Tristram sawe his hooft make suche chere / he 25
 merueylled and said Syre myn hooft what chere make yow
 wete thou wel said he I fare the werse for the / for I knowe the
 sire Tristram de lyones / thou slewest my broder / And therefore
 I gyue the somons I wille flee the / and euer I maye gete
 the at large / Syr knyght said sire Tristram I am neuer ad- 30
 uysed that euer I slewe ony broder of yours / And yf ye say
 that I dyd I wille make amendys vnto my power / I wyll
 none amendys said the knyght but kepe the from me / So whan
 he had dyned sire Tristram asked his armes & departed / & so they
 rode on their wayes / & within a whyle / sire Dynadan sawe whe- 35
 re cam a knyght wel armed & wel horsed withoute shelde / fyre

Tristram said sir Dynadan take kepe to your self / for I dar vnder-
take yonder cometh your hooft that will haue ado with you
Lete hym come said sir Tristram I shall abyde hym as wel as
I may / anone the knyghte whanne he came nyghe sir Tristram
5 he cryed and bad hym abyde and kepe hym / So they hurtled
to gyders / but sir Tristram smote the other knyght so fore that
he bare hym ouer his hors croupe / That knyght arose lyghte-
ly and took his hors ageyne / and soo rode fyerly to sir Tris-
tram and smote hym twyes hard vpon the helme / Sir knyghte
10 said sir Tristram I pray yow leue of and smyte me no mo-
re / for I wold be lothe to dele with yow / & I myzt chese / for I
haue your mete and your drynke within my body / for al that
he wold not leue / and thēne sir Tristram gaf hym suche a buf-
fet vpon the helme that he felle vp soo doune fro his hors / that
15 the blood braft oute at the ventayls of his helme / and soo he
lay styll lykely to be dede / Thenne sire Tristram said me repen-
teth of this buffet that I smote so fore / for as I suppose he is
dede / and soo they lefte hym and rode on their wayes / ¶ So
they had not ryden but a whyle but they sawe rydyng ayenst
20 them two ful lykely knyghtes wel armed and wel horfed &
goodly seruautes aboute them / the one was Berraunt le a-
pres / and he was called the kynge with the honderd Knyztes
and the other was sir Segwarydes whiche were renomed two
noble Knyghtes / So as they cam eyther by other / the Kynge
25 loked vpon sir Dynadan that at that tyme he had fyre Tris-
trams helme vpon his sholder / the whiche helme the kynge had
fene to fore with the Quene of Northgalys / and that quene
the kynge loued as peramour / & that helme the quene of north-
galys had gyuen to la Beale Ifoud / & the quene la Beale
30 Ifoud gaf it to sir Tristram / Syr Knyghte sayd Berraunt
Where had ye that helme / what wold ye said sire Dynadan /
for I wylle haue adoo with the said the kynge for the loue of
her that owed that helme / and therefore kepe yow / Soo they
departed and came to gyders with alle their myghtes of the-
35 yr horfes / and there the kyng with the honderd knyghtes smo-
te sire Dynadan hors and alle to the erthe / and thēne he com-
maunded his seruaunt goo and take thou his helme of / and
kepe hit / Soo the varlet wente to vnbockel his helme / What

helme / what wold thou doo said sir Tristram / leue that helme to
 what entente sayd the kynge wille ye fire knyght medle with
 that helme / Wete yow wel said sir Tristram that helme shalle
 not departe from me or it be derer boughte / Thenne make you re-
 dy said sir Beraunce vnto fyre Tristram / Soo they hurtled to 5
 gyders / and there fyr Tristram smote hym doun ouer his hors
 tayle // and thenne the kynge arose lyghtely / and gatte his
 hors lyghtely ageyne / And thenne he strake fyerfly att fyre
 Tristram many grete strokes / And thenne fyre Tristram gafe
 sir Beraunce suche a buffet vpon the helme / that he felle doune 10
 ouer his hors fore stonyed / Loo said Dynadan that helme is
 vnhappy to vs tweyne / for I had a falle for hit / and now sir
 kynge haue ye another falle /

¶ Thenne Segwarydes asked who shal Iuste with me / I pr-
 aye the said fyre Gareth vnto Dynadan / lete me haue this Iuf- 15
 tes / fyr said Dynadan I pray yow take it as for me / that is
 no reason said tristrā / for this Iustes shold be yours / ¶ Att a
 word said Dynadan I wille not therof / ¶ Thenne Gareth
 dresfid hym to fyre Segwarides / and there fyre Segwarides
 smote Gareth and his hors to the erthe / ¶ Now sayd fyr 20
 Tristram to Dynadan Iuste with yonder knyghte / I wil not
 therof said Dynadan / Thenne wille I said fyr Tristram / and
 thenne fyr Tristram ranne to hym / and gaf hym a falle / and
 soo they leste them on foote / and fyre Tristram rode vnto Io-
 yous gard / and there sir Gareth wold not of his curtosy haue 25
 gone in to this castel / but fyre Tristram wold not suffre hym
 to departe / And soo they alyghte and vnarmed them / & hadde
 grete chere / But whan Dynadan came afore la Beale Ifoud
 he cursed the tyme that euer he bare fyr Tristrams helme / and
 there he tolde her how fyre Tristram had mocked hym / Thenne 30
 was there laughyng and Iapyng at fyr Dynadan that they
 wiste not what to doo with hym

¶ Capitulum lxi

Now wille we leue them mery within Ioyous gard
 & speke we of fyr palomydes / thēne sir palomydes fail-
 led euen longes hūber to the costes of the see / where was a fair 35

castel / And at that tyme hit was erly in the mornynge afore
daye / Thenne the maronners wente vnto fire palomydes / that
flepte fast / Syre knyghte faide the maronners ye muste aryse /
for here is a castel there ye muste goo in to / I assente me sayd
5 fire Palomydes / and there with alle he aryued / And thenne
he blewe his horne that the maronners had yeuen hym /
And whanne they within the Castel herd that horne / they put
forthe many knyghtes and there they stode vpon the walles /
and faid with one voys / welcome be ye to this castel / and then-
10 ne it waxed clere day / and fire Palomydes entred in to the cas-
tel / And within a while he was serued with many dyuerse
metes / Thenne fire Palomydes herd aboute hym moche wepy-
nge and grete dole / what may this meane faid fir palomydes /
I loue not to here suche a sorow / and fayne I wold knowe
15 what it meaneth / thenne there came afore hym one whos name
was fir Ebel that faid thus wete ye wel fir knyghte this dole
and sorowe is here made euery daye / ¶ And for this cause /
We had a kynge that hyght Hermaunce and he was kynge of
the reed cyte / and this kyng that was lord / was a noble kn-
20 yght large and lyberal of his expense / And in the world he
loued no thyng so moche as he dyd erraunt knyghtes of ky-
nge Arthurs courte / and alle lustyng huntynge and al ma-
ner of knyghtly games / for so kynde a kynge and knyghte had
neuer the rule of poure peple as he was / and by cause of his
25 goodenes and gentylnesse we bemone hym / and euer shalle /
And alle kynges and estates may beware by oure lord for he
was destroyed in his owne defaute / for had he cherished them
of his blood / he hadde yet lyued with grete rycheffe and reste/
but alle estates may beware by our kynge / But alas sayd
30 Ebel that we shalle gyue alle other warnynge by his dethe /
¶ Telle me faid palomydes / and in what manere was youre
lord slayne and by whome / Syr faid fir Ebel / oure kyng br-
ought vp of children two men that now are peryllous knygh-
tes / & these two knyghtes oure kynge had so in cherete that he
35 loued no man nor trusted no man of his blood / nor none other
that was aboute hym / And by these two knyghtes oure kyng
was gouerned / and so they ruled hym peasably and his lan-
des / and neuer wolde they suffre none of his blood to haue

no rule with oure kynge / And also he was soo free and soo
 gentyl / and they so fals and deceyuable that they ruled hym
 peasybly / and that aspyed the lordes of our kynges blood / &
 departed from hym vnto their owne lyuelode / Thenne whan
 these two traytours vnderstoode that they had dryuen alle the 5
 lordes of his blood from hym / they were not pleased with that
 rule / but thenne they thoughte to haue more / as euer hit is an
 old sawe / gyue a chorle rule / and there by he wylle not be suf-
 fysed / for what someuer he be that is ruled by a vylayne born
 and the lord of the foyle to be a gentilman born / that fame vy- 10
 layne shalle destroye alle the gentylmen aboute hym / therfor al
 estates and lordes / beware / whome ye take aboute yow / And
 yf ye be a knyght of Kyng Arthurs courte remembre this ta-
 le / for this is the ende and concludon / my lord and kyng ro-
 de vnto the forest here by by the aduyse of these traytours / and 15
 there he chaced at the reed dere armed at alle pyeces ful lyke
 a good knyght / and soo for labour he waxed drye / And then-
 ne he alyghte / and dranke at a welle / And whan he was a-
 lyghte by the assente of these two traytours that one that hy-
 ght Helyus he sodenly smote our kynge thurgh the body with 20
 a spere / and soo they lefte hym there / And whan they were de-
 parted / thenne by fortune I came to the welle / and fond my
 lord and kyng wounded to the dethe / And whan I herd his
 complaynte / I lete brynge hym to the water fyde / and in that
 fame shyp I put hym a lyue / And whan my lord kynge her- 25
 maunce was in that vessel / he requyred me for the true feyth
 I owed vnto hym for to wryte a letter in this maner /

R

¶ Capitulum Ixiij

Ecommaundyng vnto kyng Arthur & to al his kny-
 3tes erraūt bisechyng them al that in so moche as I ky-
 ng Hermaūce kyng of the reed cyte thus am slayn by felony 30
 & treason thur3 two knyghtes of myn own & of myn own br-
 yngyng vp & of myn owne makyng that som worshipful kn-
 y3t wil reuenge my deth / in so moche I haue ben euer to my po-
 wer wel willyng vnto Arthurs court / & who that wil aduen-
 ture his lyf with these two traitours for my sake in one batail 35
 I kyng hermaūce kyng of the rede cyte frely gyue hym all my

landes and rentes that euer I welded in my lyf / This letter
faid Ebel I wrote by my lordes commaundement / and thenne
he receyued his creatoure / and whan he was dede / he comman-
ded me or euer he were cold to put that letter fast in his hand /
5 And thenne he commaunded me to putte forthe that fame ves-
fel doune humber / and I shold gyue these maronnys in com-
maundement neuer to stynte vntyl that they came vnto Logris
where all the noble knyghtes shall assemble at this tyme / &
there shalle somme good knyghte haue pyte on me to reuenge
10 my dethe / for there was neuer kynge nor lord falslyer ne trai-
tourlyer slayne than I am here to my dethe / ¶ Thus was the
complaynte of our kyng Hermauce / Now faid sir Ebel ye kno-
we alle how our lord was bitrayed / we requyre you for god-
des sake haue pyte vpon his dethe / and worshipfully reuenge
15 his dethe / and thenne may ye weld alle thise landes / For we
alle wete wel / that & ye may flee these two traytours the reed
cyte and alle tho that ben therin will take you for their lord /
Truly faid sir Palomydes hit greueth my herte for to here you
telle this doleful tale / and to faye the trouthe I sawe the fame
20 letter that ye speke of / and one of the best knyghtes on the er-
the redde that letter to me / and by his commaundement I cam
hydder to reuenge your Kynges deth / and therfor haue done /
and lete me wete where I shall fynde tho traitours / for I shal
neuer be at ease in my herte tyl I be in handes with them /
25 ¶ Syr faid sir Ebel thenne take your ship ageyne / and that
shyp must brynge you vnto the delectable yle fast by the reed
Cyte / and we in this castel shalle pray for yow / and abyde yo-
ur ageyne comyng / for this fame castel and ye spede wel must
nedes be yours / for oure kyng Harmaunce lete make this cas-
30 tel for the loue of the two traytours / and so we kepte it with
stronge hande / & therefore ful fore are we threted / ¶ wote ye
what ye shal do faid sir Palomydes what somme euer come of
me / loke ye kepe wel this castel / for & it myffortune me soo to
be slayn in this quest / I am sure there wil come one of the best
35 knyghtes of the world for to reuenge my deth / and that is sir
Tristram de lyones or els sir Launcelot du lake
¶ Thenne sir Palomydes departed from that castel / And as
he cam nyghe the Cyte / there cam out of a shyp a goodly knygt

armed ageynst hym with his shelde on his sholder / and his
 hand vpon his swerd / And anone as he came nyghe sir Pa-
 lomydes he said sir knyghte what seke ye here / leue this queste
 for it is myn / and myn it was or euer it was yours / & therfor
 I wille haue hit / Syr knyght said Palomydes it may wel be 5
 that this quest was yours or it was myn / but when the letter
 was take oute of the dede kynges hand at that tyme by lyke-
 lyhode there was no knyght had vndertake to reuenge the deth
 of the kyng / And soo at that tyme I promysed to reuenge
 his dethe / And soo I shalle or els I am ashamed / ye say wel 10
 sayd the knyghte / but wete ye wel thenne wille I fyzte with
 yow / and who be the better knyghte of vs bothe / lete hym take
 the bataille vpon hand / I assente me said sire Palomydes / &
 thenne they dressid their sheldes / and pulled out their swerdes
 and lashed to gyder many fadde strokes as men of myghte / & 15
 this fyztynge was more than houre / but at the last sir Palomy-
 des waxed bygge and better wynded / soo that thenne he smote
 that knyght fuche a stroke / that he made hym to knele vpon his
 knees / Thenne that knyghte spak on hyghe / and sayd gentyll
 knyght hold thy hand / Syr Palomydes was goodely & with- 20
 drewe his hand / Thenne this knyght sayd wete ye wel knygt
 that thou arte better worthy to haue this bataille than I / and
 requyre the of knyghthode telle me thy name / Syr my name is
 Palomydes a knyghte of Kynge Arthurs and of the table ro-
 und that hyder I came to reuenge the dethe of this dede kyng 25

¶ Capitulum lxiij

WEl be ye fond said the knygyte to Palomydes / for of
 alle knyghtes that ben on lyue excepte thre I had le-
 uest haue yow / The fyrste is sire Launcelot du lake &
 sir Tristram de lyones / the thyrd is my nyȝ cosyn syr Lamorck
 de galys / and I am broder vnto kyng Harmaunce that is dede 30
 & my name is sir Hermynde / ye saye wel said sir Palomydes / &
 ye shal see how I shal spede / & yf I be there slayn / goo ye to my
 lord sir laūcelot or els to my lord sir Tristram / & pray them to
 reuenge my deth / for as for sir Lamorak hym shal ye neuer see
 in this world / Allas said sir Hermynde how may that be / he is 35

flayne said fire Palomydes by fire Gawayne and his bretheren / Soo god me helpe said Hermynd there was not one for one that flewe hym / that is trouthe said fire Palomydes / for they were four daungerous knyghtes that flewe hym / as Syr
5 Gawayne / fyr Agrawayne / fire Gaherys and fire Mordred / but fire Gareth the fyfthe broder was away / the best knyght of them alle / And soo fyre Palomydes told Hermynde alle the manere / and how they flewe fir Lamorak all only by treason So fir Palomydes took his ship / and aryued vp at the delecta-
10 ble yle / And in the meane whyle fyr Hermynde that was the kynges broder he arryued vp att the reed Cyte / and there he told them how there was comen a knyghte of kynge Arthurs to auenge kynge Hermaunce dethe / and his name is fire Palomydes the good knyght / that for the moost party he foloweth
15 the best Glatyfaunt / Thenne alle the Cyte made grete Ioye / for mykel had they herd of fire Palomydes and of his noble prowesse / Soo lete they ordeyne a messager and fente vnto the / ij / bretheren / and bad them to make them redy / for there was a knyght comen that wold fyghte with them bothe / Soo the mes-
20 fager wente vnto them where they were at a Castel there besyde and there he told them how there was a knyght comen of kynge Arthurs courte to fyghte with them bothe at ones / he is welcome said they / But telle vs we pray yow yf hit be fire launcelot or ony of his blood / he is none of that blood said the
25 messager / thenne we care the lesse said the two bretheren / for with none of the blood of fire launcelot we kepe not to haue adoo with alle / wete ye wel said the messager that his name is fire Palomydes that yet is vncrystened a noble knyght / well said they and he be now vncrystened / he shalle neuer be cryst-
30 end / Soo they apoynted to be at the cyte within two dayes / And whanne fire Palomydes was come to the Cyte they made passyngre grete Ioye of hym / and thenne they beheld hym / and sawe that he was wel made / clenely and byggely / and vn-
maymed of his lymmes / and neyther to yonge nor to old / and
35 soo alle the peple preysed hym / and though he was not crystened yet he byleued in the best maner / and was fulfeythful & true of his promyse / and wel condycyoned / And by cause he made his auowe that he wold neuer be crystened vnto the ty-

me that he had encheued the beste Glatyfaunt / the whiche was
 a ful wonderful beest and a grete fygnyfycacyon / for Merlyn
 profecyed moche of that beest / And also sire Palomydes auo-
 wed neuer to take ful crystendome vnto the tyme that he had
 done feuen batails within the lyftys / So within the thyrday 5
 there came to the Cyte these two bretheren / the one hyght He-
 lyus / the other hy3t Helake / the whiche were men of grete pro-
 wesse how be hit that they were fals and ful of treason / and
 but poure men borne / yet were they noble kny3tes of their han-
 des / And with hem they brought fourty knyghtes to that en- 10
 tent / that they shold be bygge ynough for the reed Cyte /
 Thus came the two bretheren with grete bobaunce and pryde /
 for they had put the reed Cyte in fere and dammage / Thenne
 they were broughte to the lystes / and sire Palomydes came in
 to the place and sayd thus / be ye the two bretheren Helyus & 15
 Helake that flewe your kyng and lord fyr Hermaunce by
 felony and treason / for whome that I am comen hyder to re-
 uenge his dethe / wete thou wel said sir Helyus and sir He-
 lake that we ar the same knyghtes that flewe kyng Harma-
 unce / And wete thou wel sire Palomydes farafyn / that we 20
 shalle handle the so or thou departe that thou shalt wysshe that
 thou werest crystened / Hit maye wel be said sir Palomydes /
 for yet I wold not dye or I were crystened / and yet soo am
 I not aferd of yow both / but I truste to god that I shal dye
 a better crysten man than ony of yow both / and doubte ye not 25
 said sir Palomydes eyther ye or I shalle be lefte dede in this
 place

¶ Capitulum lxiij

THēne they departed and the two bretheren came aye-
 nst sir Palomydes / and he ageynst them as fast as the-
 ir horses myght renne / And by fortune sir Palomydes smote 30
 Helake thorou his shelde and thurgh the brest more than a fa-
 dom / Alle this whyle sir Helyas helde vp his spere / and for
 pryde and orgulyte he wold not smyte sire Palomydes wyth
 his spere / but whan he sawe his broder lye on the erth / and sa-
 we he my3t not helpe hym self / thēne he said vnto sir palomydes 35

helpe thy felf / and there with he came hurtlynge vnto fir Palomydes with his spere / and smote hym quyte from his fadel
Thenne fire Helyus rode ouer fir Palomydes twyes or thryes
And there with fir Palomydes was afhamed / & gat the hors
5 of fir Helyus by the brydel / & therwith al the hors areryd / &
fir Palomydes halp after / & so they felle both to the erthe / but
anone fir Helyus starte vp lyghtely & there he smote fir Palomydes a grete stroke vpon the helme that he kneled vpon his
owne knee / Thenne they lashed to gyder many sad strokes / &
10 tracyd and trauercyd now bakward / now fydelyng hurtlyng
to gyders lyke two bores / & that same tyme they felle both grouelyng to the erthe / Thus they fought styll withoute ony repofynge two houres and neuer brethed / & thēne fir Palomydes
waxed faynt and wery / & fir Helyus waxed passyng strong
15 & doubled his strokes / & drofe fir Palomydes ouerthwart and
endlonge alle the feld / that they of the cyte whan they sawe fir Palomydes in this caas they wept & cryed & made grete dole / &
the other party made as grete Ioye / Allas said the men of the
Cyte that this noble knyght shold haue thus be flayne for our kyn-
20 ges sake / & as they were thus wepyng & cryeng / fir Palomydes that had suffred an honderd strokes that it was wonder/
that he stode on his feet / At the last fire Palomydes beheld as
he myght the comen peple how they wepte for hym / and thenne he said to hym self / A fy for shame fyr palomydes why han-
25 gest thou thy hede soo lowe / & there with he bare vp his sheld / &
loked fir Helyus in the vyfage / and he smote hym a grete stroke vpon the helme / and after that another and another / And
thenne he smote fir Helyus with fuche a myghte that he felle to
the erthe grouelynge / and thenne he rassyd of his helme from
30 his hede / and there he smote hym fuche a buffet that he departed
his hede from the body / And thenne were the peple of the Cyte
the Ioyefullest peple that myght be / Soo they brought hym to
his lodgyng with grete solempnyte / and there alle the peple
became his men / And thenne fire Palomydes prayd them all
35 to take kepe vnto alle the lordship of Kynge Hermaunce / for
fair firs wete ye wel I maye not as at this tyme abyde with
yow / for I muste in alle haste be with my lord kyng Arthur
at the castel of Lonazep the whiche I haue promysed /

Thenne was the peple ful heuy at his departynge / for alle that
 Cyte profered sir Palomydes the thyrd parte of their goodes/
 foo that he wold abyde with hem / but in no wyse as at that ty-
 me he wold not abyde / and foo sir Palomydes departed / and
 foo he came vnto the castel there as sir Ebel was lieutenaunt/ 5
 And whanne they in the castel wyfte hou sir Palomydes had
 sped there was a Ioyeful meyny / and foo sir Palomydes depar-
 ted / and came to the castell of Lonazep / And whanne he wyft
 that sir Tristram was not there / he took his way ouer humber
 and came vnto Ioyous gard where as sir Tristram was and 10
 la Beale Ifoud / Syr Tristram had commaunded that what
 knyght erraunt came within the Ioyous gard as in the toun
 that they shold warne sir Tristram / Soo there came a man of
 the toun / and told sir Tristram how there was a Knyghte
 in the toun a passynge goodely man / What manere of man is 15
 he said sir Tristram / and what sygne bereth he / Soo the man
 told sir Tristram alle the tokens of hym / that is Palomydes
 said Dynadan / it maye wel be said sir Tristram / go ye to hym
 said sir Tristram vnto Dynadan / Soo Dynadan wente vn-
 to sir Palomydes / and there eyther made other grete Ioye / 20
 and foo they laye to gyder that nyghte / And on the morne er-
 ly came sir Tristram and sir Gareth / and took them in the-
 yr beddes / and foo they arose and brake their fast

¶ Capitulum lrv

ANd thenne sir Tristram desyred sir Palomydes to ry-
 de in to the feldes and woodes / So they were accorded 25
 to repose them in the foreste / And whanne they hadde
 played them a grete whyle / they rode vnto a fayre welle / and
 anone they were ware of an armed knyght that came rydyng
 ageynste them / and there eyther falewed other / Thenne this ar-
 med knyghte spak to sir Tristram and asked what were these 30
 knyghtes that were lodged in Ioyous gard / I wote not what
 they ar said sir Tristram / what knyghtes be ye said that knyghte
 for me semeth ye be no knyghtes erraunt by cause ye ryde vn-
 armed / whether we be Knyghtes or not / we lyste not to telle

the oure name / wilt thou not telle me thy name said that knyght / thenne kepe the for thou shalt dye of my handes / & therewith he gate his spere in his handes / and wold haue ronned fir Tristram thurgh / that sawe fir palomydes / and smote his hors
5 trauerse in myddes of the fyde that man and hors felle to the erthe / And ther with fire palomydes alyghte and pulled out his sward to haue slayne hym / lete be said fir Tristram / flee hym not / the Knyght is but a foole / it were shame to flee hym but take away his spere said fire Tristram / and lete hym take
10 his hors and goo where that he wille / Soo whan this knyghte arose he groned fore of the falle / and soo he took his hors / and whan he was vp / he torned thenne his hors and requyred fir Tristram and fir palomydes to telle hym what knyghtes they were / Now wete ye wel said fir Tristram that my name is fir
15 Tristram de Lyones / and this knyghtes name is fir palomydes / when he wyfte what they were / he took his hors with the spores by cause they shold not aske hym his name / and so rode fast away thurgh thyck and thynne / Thenne came there by them a knyghte with a bented sheld of asure whos name was
20 Epynogrys / and he cam toward them a grete wallop / whether ar ye rydyngge said fir Tristram / my fayre lordes said Epynogrys I folowe the falsest knyght that bereth the lyf wherfor I requyre yow telle me whether ye sawe hym / for he bereth a shelde with a caas of reed ouer it / So god me help said Tristram
25 such a knyght departed from vs not a quarter of an houre agon We pray yow telle vs his name / Allas said Epynogrys why lete ye hym escape from yow / and he is soo grete a fo vnto al erraunt knyghtes his name is Breuse faunce pyte / A fy for shame said fire palomydes / Allas that euer he escaped myne
30 handes / for he is the man in the world that I hate moost / Thenne euery knyghte made grete sorowe to other / and so Epynogrys departed and folowed the chace after hym / Thenne fir Tristram and his thre felawes rode vnto Ioyous gard / and there fir Tristram talked vnto fire palomydes of his bataill
35 he sped atte reed Cyte / and as ye haue herd afore so was hit ended / Truly said fir Tristram I am gladde ye haue wel sped for ye haue done worshipfully / wel said fir Tristram we must forward to morn / and thenne he deuysed how it shold be / and

fyr Tristram deuyfed to fende his two paelions to sette them fast by the welle of Lonazep / and therin fhalle be the Quene la beale Ifoud / Hit is wel faid / faid fir Dynadan but when fire Palomydes herd of that / his herte was rauysshed oute of mesure / Not withstandynge he fayd but lytel / Soo when they 5 came to Ioyous gard / fire Palomydes wold not haue gone in to the castel / but as fire Tristram took hym by the fynger / & ladde hym in to the castel / And whanne fire Palomydes sawe la Beale Ifoud he was rauysshed so that he myghte vnneth speke / Soo they wente vnto mete / but Palomydes myghte not 10 ete / and there was alle the chere that myght be hadde / And on the morn they were apparaylled to ryde toward Lonazep /

¶ Soo fir Tristram had thre squyers / and la beale Ifoud had thre gentylwymmen and bothe the Quene and they were rychely apparailled / and other peple had they none with them / 15 but varlets to bere their sheldes and their speres / ¶ And thus they rode forthe / So as they rode / they sawe afore them a route of knyghtes / hit was the knyght Galyhodyn with / xx / knyghtes with hym / Fair felawes faid Galyhodyn / yonder comen foure knyghtes and a ryche and wel fayre lady / I am in 20 wylle to take that lady fro them / That is not of the best counceil faid one of Galyhodyns men / but fende ye to them / and wete what they wille faye / and soo hit was done / there came a squyer vnto fire Tristram / and asked them whether they wold Iuste or els to lese their lady / Not soo faid fire Tristram telle 25 your lord I byd hym come as many as we ben and wyne her and take her / Syre faid Palomydes and hit please you lete me haue this dede / and I fhalle vndertake them all foure / I wyll that ye haue it faid fire Tristram at your pleasyr / Now goo and telle your lord Galyhodyn / that this fame knyghte 30 wylle encountre with hym and his felawes

¶ Capitulum lxxi

THenne this squyer departed and told Galyhodyn / & thenne he dressid his shelde / and put forthe a spere / & fir Palomydes another / and there fire Palomydes smote Galyhodyn soo hard that he smote bothe hors and man to the erthe 35

And there he had an horryble falle / And thenne came ther an
other knyght / and in the same wyse he ferued hym / and soo
he ferued the thyrd and the fourthe that he smote them ouer
their horse croupes / and alweyes sire Palomydes spere was
5 hole / Thenne came fixe knyghtes moo of Galyhodyns men / &
wold haue been auenged vpon sire Palomydes / lete be fayd
sire Galyhodyn not soo hardy / none of yow alle medle with
this knyght / for he is a man of grete bounte and honoure / &
yf he wold ye were not able to medle with hym / and ryghte
10 soo they helde them styll / And euer sire Palomydes was redy
to Iuste / And whan he sawe they wold no more / he rode vn-
to sire Tristram / Ryght wel haue ye done said sire Tristram / &
worshypfully haue ye done as a good knyghte shold / This
Galyhodyn was nyghe cosyn vnto Galahalt the haute prynce
15 And this Galyhodyn was a kynge within the countrey of
Surluse / Soo as sire Tristram / sire Palomydes / and la Bea-
le Ifoud rode to gyders they sawe afore them four knyghtes
and euery man had his spere in his hand / the fyrst was sire
Gawayne / the second sire Vwayne / the thyrd sire Sagramor le
20 desyrus / and the fourthe was Dodynas le faueage / Whan sire
palomydes beheld them that the four knyghtes were redy to Ius-
te / he praid sire Tristram to gyue hym leue to haue adoo with
them also longe as he myghte holde hym on horsbak / And yf
that I be smyten doune I pray yow reuenge me / wel said sire
25 Tristram I wille as ye wille / and ye are not soo fayne to ha-
ue worship but I wold as fayne encrease your worship / and
there with all sire Gawayne put forth his spere / & sire Palomy-
des another / and so they cam so egerly to gyders that sire Pa-
lomydes smote sire Gawayne to the erthe / hors and alle / and
30 in the same wyse he ferued Vwayne / sire Dodynas / and Sagra-
more / Alle these four knyghtes sire Palomydes smote down with
dyuerse speres / And thenne sire Tristram departed toward
Lonezep / And whanne they were departed thenne came thyd-
der Galyhodyn with his x knyghtes vnto sire Gawayne / & ther
35 he told hym alle how he had sped / I merueyle said sire Ga-
wayne what knyghtes they ben / that ar so arayed in grene / &
that knyght vpon the whyte hors smote me down said galihodyn
& my / iij / felaws / & so he dyd to me said gawayn / & wel I wote

said sire Gawayne that outhur he vpon the whyte hors is sire
 Tristram or els sire Palomydes / and that gay bysene lady is
 quene Ifoud / Thus they talked of one thyng and of other
 And in the meane whyle sir Tristram passed on / tyl that he
 came to the welle where his two paelions were sette / & there 5
 they alyghted / and there they sawe many paelions and gre-
 te araye / Thenne sire Tristram leste there sire Palomydes and
 sire Gareth with la beale Ifoud / and sir Tristram and fyre
 Dynadan rode to Lonezep to herken tydynges / and sire Trist-
 ram rode vpon sire Palomydes whyte hors / And whanne he 10
 came in to the castel / sir Dynadan herd a grete horne blowe / &
 to the horne drewe many Knyghtes / Thenne sire Tristram as-
 ked a Knyght what meaneth the blast of that horne / Sir said
 that Knyght it is alle tho that shalle holde ageynst kyng Ar-
 thur at this turnement / The fyrste is the kynge of Irland / & 15
 the Kynge of Surluse / the Kynge of Lyftynoyse / the kyng of
 Northumberland / and the kynge of the best parte of Walys /
 with many other countreyes / and these drawe them to a coun-
 ceille to vnderstande what gouernaunce they shalle be of / but
 the Kynge of Irland whos name was Marhalt and fader to 20
 the good knyghte sir Marhaus that sire Tristram slewe had
 alle the speche that sir Tristram myghte here it / He said lordes
 and felawes lete vs loke to our self / for wete ye wel Kynge
 Arthur is sure of many good Knyghtes / or els he wold not
 with soo fewe knyghtes haue adoo with vs / therfore by my co- 25
 unceyl lete euery Kynge haue a standard and a cognoissaun-
 ce by hym self that euery knyghte drawe to their naturel lord
 and thenne maye euery Kyng and capytayne helpe his kny-
 tes yf they haue nede / whan sir Tristram had herd all their co-
 unceyl / he rode vnto Kynge Arthur for to here of his councyl 30

¶ Capitulum lxxvij

BVt sir Tristram was not soo soone come in to the pla-
 ce but sire Gawayne and sir Galyhodyn wente to ky-
 nge Arthur and told hym that same grene Knyghte in the gre-
 ne harneis with the whyte hors smote vs two doune / and / vj /

of oure felawes this fame day / wel said Arthur / and then-
ne he called fir Tristram and asked hym what was his na-
me / Syre said fire Tristram ye shalle holde me excused as att
this tyme / for ye shalle not wete my name / And there fir Trif-
5 tram retorned and rode his way / I haue merueylle said Ar-
thur that yonder knyght wille not telle me his name / but goo
thow Gryflet le fyse de dieu / and praye hym to speke with me
betwixe vs / Thenne fire Gryflet rode after hym and ouertoke
hym / and said hym that kyng Arthur praid hym for to spe-
10 ke with hym secretelly a parte / vpon this couenaunt said fir trif-
tram I wille speke with hym that I wille torne ageyne / foo
that ye wille ensure me not to desyre to here my name / I shalle
vndertake said fir Gryflet that he wille not gretely desyre hit
of you / Soo they rode to gyders vntyl they cam to kyng Ar-
15 thur / Fair fir said Kynge Arthur what is the cause ye wylle
not telle me your name / Syr said fir Tristram withoute a ca-
use I wille not hyde my name / vpon what party will ye hold
said kynge Arthur / Truly my lord said fir Tristram I wote
not yet on what party I wille be on vntil I come to the felde
20 And there as my herte gyueth me / there wille I hold / but to
morowe ye shalle see and preue on what party I shall come &
there with al he retorned and wente to his paelions / And
vpon the morne they armed them alle in grene / and came in
to the felde / and there yonge knyghtes beganne to Iuste and
25 dyd many worshipful dedes / Thenne spacke Gareth vnto fire
Tristram and praid hym to gyue hym leue to breke his spere
for hym thoughte shame to bere his spere hole ageyne / Whan
fir Tristram herd hym say soo he lough / and sayd I pray yow
doo your best / Thenne fir Gareth gate a spere and profered to
30 Iuste / That sawe a knyght that was neuewe vnto the kynge
of the honderd knyghtes / his name was Selyses and a good
man of armes / Soo this knyght Selyses thenne dressid hym
vnto fir Gareth / and they two mette to gyders soo hard / that
eyther smote other doune his hors and alle to the erthe / so they we-
35 re both bryfed and hurte and there they lay tyl the Kyng with
the honderd knyghtes halp Selyses vp / and fyr Tristram and
fir Palomydes halpe vp Gareth ageyne / and so they rode with
fir Gareth vnto their paelions / and thenne they pulled of his

helme / And whanne la Beale Ifoud sawe sire Gareth bry-
fed in the face / she asked hym what eyled hym / Madame fa-
id sire Gareth I had a grete buffet / and as I suppose I gaf
another / but none of my felawes god thanke them wold not
rescove me / Forsothe said Palomydes hit longed not to none 5
of vs as this daye to Iuste / for there haue not this day Iusted
no preued knyghtes / and nedely ye wold Iuste / And whan
the other party sawe ye profered your self to Iuste / they sente
one to yow a passynge good knyght of his age / for I knowe
hym wel his name is Selyses / and worshipfully ye met with 10
hym / and neyther of yow are dishonoured / & therfor refreshe
your self that ye may be redy and hole to Iuste to morowe /
As for that said Gareth I shalle not fayle yow and I may
bestryde myn hors /

¶ Capitulum lxxviii

Now vpon what party said Tristram is hit best / we be 15
with alle as to morne / Syr said Palomydes ye shalle
haue myn aduyse to be ageynst Kynge Arthur as to morne for
on his party wille be fyre Launcelot and many good knygh-
tes of his blood with hym / And the moo men of worship that
they be / the more worship we shalle we wyne / That is full 20
knyghtely spoken said sir Tristram / and ryght soo as ye coun-
ceile me / soo wille we doo / In the name of god said they all
Soo that nyghte they were lodged with the best / And on the
morne whan it was day they were arayed alle in grene trap-
pours sheldes and speres / and la Beale Ifoud in the same co- 25
loure and her thre damoyfels / And ryghte soo these four kn-
yghtes came in to the feld endlonge and thurgh / And so they
ledde la beale Ifoud thyder as she shold stande and beholde all
the Iustes in a bay wyndowe / but al wayes she was wimpeld
that no man myzt see her vysage / And thenne these thre kny3- 30
tes rode streyght vnto the party of the kynge of Scottes /
Whan Kyng arthur had sene hym doo all this he asked sir laū-
celot what were these kny3tes & that quene / sir said launcelot
I can not say you in certayn / but yf sir Tristram be in this co-
untrey or sir palomydes / wete ye wel it be they in certeyn / and 35

la beale Ifoud / Thenne Arthur called to hym fyre kay and
faid goo lyghtely and wete how many knyghtes there ben he-
re lackynge of the table round / for by the feges thou maiste
knowe / Soo wente fyr kay and fawe by the wrytynge in the
5 feges that there lacked ten knyghtes / and these ben their na-
mes that ben not here / Syr Tristram / fyr Palomydes / fyr Per-
cyuale / fyr Gaherys / fyr Epynogrys / fyr Mordred / fyre Dy-
nadan / fyr la cote male tayle and fyr Pelleas the noble knyzt
wel faid arthur somme of these I dar vndertake ar here thys
10 day ageynst vs / Thenne came therin two bretheren cofyns vn-
to fyre Gawayne the one hyght fyr Edward / that other hyzte
fyr Sadok the whiche were two good knyghtes / and they af-
ked of Kynge arthur that they myght haue the fyrst Iustes /
for they were of Orkeney / I am pleased faid Kynge arthur /
15 Thenne fyr Edward encountred with the Kynge of Scottes/
in whos party was fyre Tristram and fyr Palomydes / & fyre
Edward smote the Kynge of Scottes quyte from his hors /
and fyr Sadok smote doune the Kynge of Northwalys / and
gaf hym a wonder grete falle that there was a grete crye on
20 kynge arthurs party / and that made fyr Palomydes passyng
wrothe / and soo fyr palomydes dressid his shelde and his spe-
re / and with alle his myght he mette with fyr Edward of or-
keney that he smote hym soo hard / that his hors myghte not
stande on his feet / and soo they hurtled to the erthe / and then-
25 ne with the fame spere fyr Palomydes smote doune fyre Sa-
dok ouer his hors croupe / O Ihesu faid arthur what Knyghte
is that arayed all in grene / he Iusteth myghtely / wete you wel
faid fyr Gawayne he is a good Knyghte and yet shall ye see
hym Iuste better or he departe / and yet shalle ye see faide fyre
30 Gawayne another bygger Knyghte in the fame coloure than
he is / for that fame Knyghte faid fyre Gawayn that smote
doune ryghte now my four cofyns / he smote me doune within
these two dayes and seuen felawes moo / This meane whyle
as they stood thus talkynge there came in to the place fyr trif-
35 tram vpon a black hors / and or euer / he stynte he smote doune
with one spere four good Knyghtes of Orkeney that were of
the Kynne of sir Gawayn / & sir Gareth & sir Dynadan eue-
ryche of them smote doun a good Knyzt / Ihesu seid arthur yoder

knyghte vpon the black hors doth myghtely and merueyllo-
 usly wel / Abyde you said sir Gawayne that knyght with the
 black hors beganne not yet / Thenne fyr Tristram made to horse
 ageyne the two kynges that Edward and Sadok had vn-
 horsed at the begynnyng / And thenne fyr Tristram drewe 5
 his swerd and rode in to the thyckest of the prees ayenst them
 of Orkeney / and there he smote doune knyghtes / and rashed
 of helmes and pulled away theire sheldes / and hurtled down
 many knyghtes / he ferde soo that fyr Arthur and alle knygh-
 tes had grete merueille whan they sawe one knyghte doo soo 10
 grete dedes of armes / and fyr Palomydes fayled not vpon
 the other syde / but dyd so merueyllously wel that al men had
 wonder / For there kynge Arthur lykened fyr Tristram that
 was on the black hors lyke to a wood lyon / and lykened fyr
 palomydes vpon the whyte hors vnto a wood lybard / and sir 15
 Gareth and sir Dynadan vnto eger wolues / But the custom
 was suche amonge them that none of the kynges wold helpe
 other / but alle the felasship of euery standard to helpe other
 as they myght / but euer fyr Tristram dyd soo moche dedes of
 armes that they of Orkeney waxed wery of hym / and so with- 20
 drewe them vnto Lonezep

¶ Capitulum lxi

THenne was the crye of Heraudes and alle manere of
 comyn peple the grene knyghte hath done merueyllo-
 usly and beten all them of Orkeney / & there the heraudes nom-
 bred that fyr Tristram that satte vpon the black hors had smy- 25
 ten doune with speres and swerdes xxx knyghtes / and sir pa-
 lomydes had smyten doune twenty knyghtes / and the moost
 party of these / 1 / knyghtes were of the hous of kyng Arthur / &
 proued knyghtes / So god me help said Arthur vnto sir laūcelot
 this is a grete shame to vs to see four knyghtes bete soo many 30
 knyghtes of myn / & therfor make yow redy for we wyll haue
 adoo with them / Syr said launcelot wete ye wel that there ar
 two passyng good knyghtes and grete worship were hit not
 to vs now to haue adoo with them / for they haue this day fore

trauaylled / As for that said Arthur I wille be auengyd / &
therfor take with yow fire Bleoberys and fir Ector / and I
wille be the fourthe sayd Arthur / Syre said Launcelot ye shal
fynde me redy / and my broder fir Ector and my cofyn fir ble-
5 berys / And soo whanne they were redy and on horsbak / Now
chese said fir Arthur vnto fir laūcelot with whome that ye wil
encountre with alle / Sir said Launcelot I wille mete with the
grene knyghte vpon the black hors that was fyre Tristram / &
my cofyn fir Bleoberys shalle matche the grene knyghte vpon
10 the whyte hors that was fir Palomydes / and my broder fyre
Ector shalle matche with the grene knyzt vpon the whyte hors
that was fir Gareth / Thenne must I said fir Arthur haue a-
doo with the grene knyghte vpon the gryfeld hors / and that
was fire Dynadan / Now euery man take heede to his felawe
15 said fir launcelot / and soo they trotted on to gyders / and ther
encountred fire Launcelot ageynste fyre Tristram / ¶ Soo fyr
Launcelot smote fir Tristram soo fore vpon the shelde that he
bare hors and man to the erthe / but fir launcelot wend that it
had ben fire Palomydes and soo he passed forthe / And then-
20 ne fire Bleoberys encountred with fire Palomydes / and he
smote hym soo hard vpon the shelde that fire Palomydes and
his whyte hors rustled to the erthe ¶ Thenne fir Ector
de marys smote fire Gareth soo hard that doune he felle of his
hors / And the noble kynge Arthur encountred with fir Dy-
25 nadan / and he smote hym quyte from his fadel / And thenne
the noyse torned a while how the grene knyghtes were fla-
yn doune / Whanne the Kynge of Northgalys sawe that fyre
Tristram had a falle / thenne he remembryd hym how grete de-
des of armes fir Tristram had done / Thenne he made redy ma-
30 ny knyghtes for the customme and crye was suche that what
knyght were smyten down and myghte not be horsed ageyne
by his felawes outhur by his owne strength that as that daye
he shold be prysoner vnto the party that had smyten hym do-
une / Soo came in the Kynge of Northgalys and he rode strey-
35 ghte vnto fire Tristram / And whanne he came nyghe hym / he
alyghte doune sodenly and bytoke fir Tristram his hors / and
sayd thus Noble knyghte I knowe the not / of what countrey
that thow arte / but for the noble dedes that thow haste done

this day take there my hors / and lete me doo as wel I maye
 For as Ihesu me helpe thow arte better worthy to haue myne
 hors than I my self / Gramercy said sir Tristram / & yf I may
 shalle quyte yow / loke that ye goo not ferre from vs / And as
 I suppose I shalle wyne yow an other hors / And ther with 5
 sire Tristram mounted vpon his hors / and there he mette with
 Kynge Arthur / and he gaf hym suche a buffet vpon the helme
 with his fwerd that kynge Arthur had no power to kepe his
 fadel / And thenne sir Tristram gaf the Kynge of Northgalis
 kynge Arthurs hors / thenne was there grete prees about kyng 10
 Arthur for to horse hym ageyne / But sire Palomydes wold
 not suffre kynge Arthur to be horsed ageyne / but euer sir Pa-
 lomydes smote on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand my-
 ghtely as a noble knyght / And this meane whyle sir Tristram
 rode thorou the thickest of the prees / and smote doune knygh- 15
 tes on the ryght and on the lyfte hand and racyd of helmes
 and soo passed forth vnto his paelions / and leste fyr Palo-
 mydes on foot / and fyr Tristram chaunged his hors and des-
 guyfed hym self alle in reed hors and harneis /

¶ Capitulum lxxij

ANd whan the Quene la Beale Ifoud sawe that fyre 20
 Tristram was vnhorsed and she wist not where he was
 thenne she wept gretely / But sir Tristram whan he was redy
 came dassyng lyghtely in to the feld / And thenne la Beale
 Ifoud aspyed hym / and so he dyd grete dedes of armes with
 one spere that was grete / fyr Tristram smote doune fyue knygh- 25
 tes or euer he stynte / Thenne fyr Launcelot aspyed hym redy-
 ly that it was fyr Tristram and thenne he repentyd hym that
 he had smyten hym doune / and soo fyr Launcelot went oute
 of the prees to repose hym and lyghtely he came ageyne / and
 now whanne fyr Tristram came in to the prees thorou his gre- 30
 te force / he put fyre palomydes vpon his hors / and fyr Gareth
 and fyre Dynadan / and thenne they beganne to do merueyl-
 lously / but sir Palomydes nor none of his two felawes kne-
 we not who had holpen them on horsbak ageyne / But euer
 fyre Tristram was nyghe them / and focoured them and they 35

not hym by cause he was chaunged in to reed armour / and al
 this whyle fir launcelot was away / Soo whanne la Beale
 Ifoud knewe fir Tristram ageyne vpon his horsbak / she was
 passynge gladde / and thenne she lough and make good chere /
 5 And as hit happend fir palomydes loked vp toward her whe-
 re she lay in the wyndowe / and he aspyed how she laughed
 and there with he took suche a reioycynge that he smote doune
 what with his spere and with his fuerd alle that euer he mett
 for thurgh the syghte of her he was soo enamoured in her loue
 10 that he semed at that tyme / that and bothe fir Tristram and fir
 Launcelot had ben bothe ageynst hym they shold haue won-
 ne no worship of hym / and in his herte as the book faith fyre
 Palomydes wysshed that with his worship he myghte haue a-
 doo with fir Tristram bifore all men by cause of la Beale I-
 15 foud / ¶ Thenne fyre Palomydes beganne to double his stren-
 gthe / and he dyd soo merueyllously that alle men had wonder
 of hym / and euer he caste vp his eye vnto la Beale Ifoud /
 And whanne he sawe her make suche chere / he ferd lyke a lyon
 that there myghte no man withstande hym / and thenne fyre
 20 Tristram beheld hym how that fyre Palomydes bestured hym /
 and thenne he said vnto fir Dynadan / foo god me help fir Pa-
 lomydes is a passynge good knyghte and a wel endurynge /
 But suche dedes sawe I hym neuer doo / nor neuer herd I telle
 that euer he dyd soo moche in one day / it is his day said Dyna-
 25 dan / and he wold saye no more vnto fyr Tristram / but to hym
 self he sayd / and yf ye knewe for whos loue he doth alle these
 dedes of armes / soone wolde fyre Tristram abate his courage /
 Allas said fyre Tristram that fyre Palomydes is not cryste-
 ned / Soo said Kynge Arthur / and soo said all tho that behelde
 30 hym / Thenne alle peple gaf hym the pryce as for the best kny-
 ght that day that he passed fyr launcelot outhur fyre Tristram
 wel said Dynadan to hym self alle this worship that fyre Pa-
 lomydes hath here this daye he maye thanke the Quene Ifoud
 For had she ben aweye this daye / fyre Palomydes had not ge-
 35 ten the pryce this daye ¶ Ryght soo come in to the
 felde fyr launcelot du lake and sawe and herd the noyse and
 crye and the grete worship that fyre Palomydes had he dresid
 hym ageynst fyr Palomydes with a grete myghty spere / and

alonge / and thought to smyte hym doune / And whanne fyre
 Palomydes sawe sir launcelot come vpon hym soo fast / he ran
 vpon fire launcelot as fast with his sward as he myght / and
 as fire launcelot shold haue stryken hym / he smote his spere
 on fyde / and smote it atwo with his sward / And sir palomy- 5
 des rasshed vnto fire launcelot and thoughte to haue putt hym
 to a shame / and with his sward he smote his hors neck that
 fire launcelot rode vpon / and thenne sir launcelot felle to the
 erthe / Thenne was the crye huge and grete / see how sir Palo-
 mydes the sarafyn hath smyten doune fyre launcelots hors 10

¶ Ryght thenne were there many knyghtes wrothe with fyre
 Palomydes by cause he had done that dede / therfor many kny-
 ghtes held there ageynst that it was vnknyghtely done in a
 turnement to kille an hors wilfully but that hit had ben do-
 ne in playne batail lyf for lyf 15

¶ Capitulum lxxi

WHanne sir Ector de marys sawe sir launcelot his bro-
 der haue suche a despyte / & so set on foot / thenne he gat
 a spere egerly / & ran ageynst sir palomydes / & he smote hym so
 hard that he bare hym quyte from his hors / that sawe sir tristrā
 that was in reed harneis / & he smote doune syr Ector de ma- 20
 rys quyte from his hors / thenne sir launcelot dresseid his sheld
 vpon his sholder / & with his sward naked in his hand / & so cam
 streyzt vpon sir palomydes fyerly & said wete thou wel thou
 hast done me this day the grettest despyte that euer any worsh-
 ipful knyzt dyd to me in turnement or in Iustes / & therefore I 25
 will be auengid vpon the / therfor take kepe to your self / ¶ A
 mercy noble knyzt said palomydes / & forgyue me myn vnkyn-
 dely dedes for I haue no power nor myzt to withstande you / &
 I haue done soo moche this daye that wel I wote I dyd neuer
 so moche nor neuer shal in my lyf dayes / & therefore moost no- 30
 ble knyzt I requyre the spare me as at this day / & I promyse
 you I shal euer be your knyzt whyle I lyue / And ye putte
 me from my worship now / ye putte me from the grettest wor-
 ship that euer I had or euer shalle haue in my lyf dayes / wel

sayd sire launcelot / I see for to say the sothe ye haue done merueyllously wel this day / and I vnderstande a parte for whos loue ye doo hit / and wel I wote that loue is a grete maystresse And yf my lady were here as she nys not / wete yow wel fa-
5 id sire Palomydes ye shold not bere away the worship / But beware your loue be not discouerd / for and fyr Tristram may knowe hit ye wille repente hit / And sythen my quarel is not here / ye shall haue this day the worshyp as for me consydering the grete trauaylle and payne that ye haue had this day / it we-
10 re no worship for me to putte yow from hit / And there wyth all sire launcelot suffred sire Palomydes to departe / ¶ Thenne sire Launcelot by grete force and myghte gate his owne hors maulgre xx knyghtes / Soo whanne sire Launcelot was horsed / he dyd many merueylles / and soo dyd sire Tristram / and fyre
15 palomydes in lyke wyse / Thenne sire laūcelot smote doune with a spere sire Dynadan / and the kynge of scotland / and the kynge of walys / and the kynge of Northumberland / and the kynge of Lyftynes / Soo thenne sire laūcelot and his felawes smote doune wel a fourty knyghtes / Thenne came the kyng of
20 Irland and the kynge of the streyte marches to rescowe fyre Tristram and sire Palomydes / There beganne a grete medle / & many knyghtes were smyten doune on bothe partyes / and alweyes sire launcelot spared sire Tristram / and he spared hym / And sire Palomydes wold not medle with sire launcelot / and
25 soo there was hurtelynge here and there / And thenne Kyng Arthur sente oute many knyghtes of the table round / and sire palomydes was euer in the formeft fronte / and fyre Trystram dyd soo strongly wel that the kynge and alle other had merueylle / And thenne the kynge lete blowe to lodgyng / and by
30 cause sire Palomydes beganne fyrste / and neuer he went nor rode oute of the feld to repose / but euer he was doynge merueyllously wel outhur on foote or on horsbak / and lengest duryng Kyng Arthur and alle the kynges gaf sire Palomydes the honour and the gree as for that daye / Thenne fyr Tristram com-
35 maunded sire Dynadan to fetch the Quene la Beale Ifoud and bryng her to his two paelions that stode by the welle / And soo Dynadan dyd as he was commaunded / But when sire Palomydes vnderstode and wyft that sire Tristram was in

the reed armour / and on the reed hors / wete ye wel that he was gladde and soo was sir Gareth and sire Dynadan / For they alle wende that fyre Trystram had be taken prysoner And thenne euery knyghte drewe to his Inne / And thenne kynge Arthur and euery knyghte spake of tho knyghtes / but 5 aboue alle men they gaf sire Palomydes the pryce / and alle knyghtes that knewe sire Palomydes had wonder of his dedes / Syre said sir Launcelot vnto Arthur as for sir Palomydes and he be the grene knyghte I dare say as for this daye he is best worthy to haue the degree / for he reposed hym neuer / ne 10 neuer chaunged his wedys / And he beganne fyrste and lengest held on / and yet wel I wote said sir Launcelot that ther was a better knyght than he / and that shalle be preued or we departe vpon payne of my lyf / ¶ Thus they talked on eyther party / and soo sire Dynadan rayled with sir Tristram & said 15 what the deuyll is vpon the this day / for sir palamydes strength febled neuer this day but euer he doubled his strengthe

¶ Capitulum lxxij

ANd thou sire Tristram faryst alle this daye as though thou haddest ben a slepe / and therfor I calle the coward wel Dynadan said sir Tristram / I was neuer called co- 20 ward or now of no erthely knyghte in my lyf / and wete thou wel fyr I calle my selfe neuer the more coward though fyre Launcelot gaf me a falle / For I oute cepte hym of al knyghtes / And doubte ye not fyr Dynadan and fyr Launcelot haue a quarel good / he is to ouer good for ony knyght that now is 25 lyuyng / and yet of his sufferaunce largesse / bounte / and curtosy I calle hym knyght pyerles / and soo sire Tristram was in maner wrothe with fyr Dynadan / But alle this langage fyr Dynadan said by cause he wold angre fyre Tristram for to cause hym to awake his spyrytes & to be wrothe for wel kne- 30 we fyr Dynadan that and fyr Tristram were thorouly wrothe fyre Palomydes shold not gete the pryce vpon the morn / And for this entente fyr Dynadan said alle this raylynge and langage ageynst sir Tristram / Truly said fyre palomydes / as for fyr launcelot of his noble kny3thode / curtosye and prowesse / 35

and gentilnes I knowe not his pyere / for this day fayd fyre
 Palomydes I dyd ful vncurtoisly vnto fire launcelot and ful
 vnknyghtely / and ful knyghtely and curtoisly he dyd to me
 ageyne / for and he had ben as vngentyl to me as I was to
 5 hym this daye I had wonne no worship / And therfor fayd
 Palomydes I shal be fire launcelots knyght whyles my lyfe
 lasteth / Thys talkynge was in the howses of Kynges / But
 alle kynges lordes and knyghtes fayd of clere knyghthode / &
 of pure strengthe / of bounte / of curtosye / fyr Launcelot and fir
 10 Tristram bare the pryce aboue alle knyghtes that euer were in
 Arthurs dayes / And there were neuer knyghtes in Arthurs
 dayes dyd half soo many dedes as they dyd / as the book sa-
 yth / no ten knyghtes dyd not half the dedes that they dyd &
 there was neuer knyghte in their dayes that requyred fir la-
 15 uncelot or fire Tristram of any quest soo hit were not to theyre
 shame but they performed their desyre

¶ Capitulum lxxiii

SOo on the morne fyre Launcelot departed and fir trif-
 tram was redy and la Beale Ifoud with fir Palo-
 mydes and fir Gareth / And soo they rode alle in gre-
 20 ne ful fresshely bysene vnto the forest / and fir Tristram left fir
 Dynadan slepyng in his bed / and so as they rode / it happed
 the kynge and launcelot stode in a wyndowe / and sawe fyre
 Tristram ryde and Ifoud / Syre fayd Launcelot yonder ry-
 deth the fayrest lady of the world excepte youre quene Dame
 25 Gueneuer / who is that said fir Arthur / Sir fayd he / it is que-
 ne Ifoud that oute taken my lady your quene she is make-
 les / Take your hors said Arthur / and araye yow at alle ryz-
 tes as I wylle doo / and I promyse yow said the kynge / I
 wille see her / ¶ Thenne anone they were armed &
 30 horsed / and eyther took a spere and rode vnto the forest / Syre
 said launcelot it is not good that ye goo to nyghe them / for
 wete ye wel there are two as good knyghtes as nowe are ly-
 uynge / and therefore fir I pray yow be not to hasty / For perad-
 uenture there wille be somme knyghtes ben displeased and we

come sodenly vpon them / As for that sayd Arthur I wyll see
her / for I take no force whome I greue / Syr said launcelot
ye putte your self in grete Jeopardy / As for that said the ky-
nge we wille take the aduenture / Ryght soo anone the Kyng
rode euen to her / and salewed her / and said god yow saue / 5
Syr said she ye are welcome / thenne the kynge beheld her / and
lyked her wonderly wel / with that came sire palomydes vnto
Arthur and said vncurtois knyght what sekest thou here / thou
art vncurtois to come vpon a lady thus sodenly / therfor with-
drawe the / Syr Arthur took none hede of sire palomydes wor- 10
des / but euer he loked styll vpon Quene Ifoud / Thenne was
sire Palomydes wrothe / and there with he took a spere / and cam
hurtelynge vpon Kyng Arthur / and smote hym doune with
a spere / whan sire launcelot sawe that despyte of sire Palomydes
he sayd to hym self I am loth to haue adoo with yonder kny- 15
ght / and not for his owne sake but for sire Tristram / And one
thyng I am sure of / yf I smyte doune sire palomydes I must
haue adoo with sire Tristram / and that were ouer moche for
me to matche them bothe / for they are two noble knyghtes / not-
withstandyng whether I lyue or I dye nedes muste I re- 20
uenge my lord / and so wille I what someuer befall of me /
And there with sire launcelot cryed to sire palomydes / kepe the
from me / And thenne sire launcelot and sire Palmydes raf-
shed to gyder with two speres strongly / But sire Launcelot
smote sire palomydes soo hard that he wente quyte oute of his 25
sadel and had a grete falle / Whanne sire Tristram sawe fyre
palomydes haue that falle / he sayd to sire Launcelot / fyr kny-
ght kepe the / for I must Iuste with the / As for to Iuste with
me said sire launcelot I wille not fayle yow / for no drede I
haue of yow / but I am lothe to haue adoo with yow and I 30
myghte chese / for I will that ye wete that I must reuenge my
special lord that was vnhorsed vnwarly and vnknyghtely/
And therfor though I reuengyd that falle / take ye no disp-
leasyr therin / for he is to me suche a frende that I may not see
hym shamed / anone sire Tristram vnderstode by his parson and 35
by his knyghtely wordes that it was sire launcelot du lake /
and veryly sire Tristram demed that it was kyng Arthur he
that sire Palomydes had smyten doune

And thenne fir Tristram put his spere from hym / and putte
 fire Palomydes ageyne on horsbak / and fir launcelot put kyng
 Arthur on horsbak and soo departed / So god me helpe sayd
 fire Tristram vnto Palomydes ye dyd not worshipfully when
 5 ye smote doune that knyght soo sodenly as ye dyd / And we-
 te ye wel ye dyd your self grete shame / for the knyghtes cam
 hyder of their gentilnesse to see a fayre lady / and that is eue-
 ry good knyghtes parte to behold a fayr lady / and ye hadde
 not adoo to playe suche maystryes afore my lady / wete thow
 10 wel hit wille tourne to angre / for he that ye smote doune was
 kynge Arthur / and that other was the good knyght fire la-
 uncelot / But I shalle not forgete the wordes of fire launcelot
 whan that he callyd hym a man of grete worship / there by I
 wyft that it was kynge Arthur / And as for fire launcelot /
 15 and there had ben fyue honderd knyghtes in the medowe / he
 wold not haue refused them / and yet he said he wold refuse
 me / By that ageyne I wyft that it was fir launcelot / for e-
 uer he forbereth me in euery place / and sheweth me grete kynd-
 nesse / and of alle knyghtes I oute take none faye what men
 20 wille fay / he bereth the floure of al chyualry / faye hit hym who
 someuer wille / and he be wel angred / and that hym lyst to do
 his vtteraunce withoute ony fauour / I knowe hym not on
 lyue but fir launcelot is ouer hard for hym / be hit on horsback
 or on foote / I may neuer byleue sayd Palomydes that kyng
 25 Arthur wille ryde soo pryuely as a poure erraunt knyghte / A
 said fir Tristram ye knowe not my lord Arthur / for all kny-
 tes maye lerne to be a knyghte of hym / And therefore ye may
 be sory said fire Tristram of your vnkyndely dedes to so noble
 a kynge / And a thyng that is done may not be vndone sayd
 30 Palomydes / Thenne fire Tristram sente quene Isoud vnto her
 lodgyng in the pryory there to behold alle the turnement /

¶ Capitulum lxxiiiij

THenne there was a crye vnto all knyghtes that when
 they herd an horne blowe they shold make Iustes as
 they dyd the fyrst day / And lyke as the bretheren fire

Edward and sir Sadok beganne the Iustes the fyrst daye / sir
 Vwayne the kynges sone Vreyn and sir lucanere de buttelere
 beganne the Iustes the fecond day / And at the fyrst encountre
 fyr Vwayne smote doune the kynges sone of Scottes / and fyr
 Lucanere ranne ageynste the kyng of walys / and they brake 5
 their speres alle to pyeces / and they were soo fyers bothe / that
 they hurtled to gyders that bothe felle to the erthe / ¶ Thenne
 they of Dorkeney horsed ageyne fyr Lucanere / And thenne
 came in fyr Tristram de Lyones / and thenne fyr Tristram smo-
 te doune fyr Vwayne / and fyre Lucanere and fyre Palomy- 10
 des smote doune other two Knyghtes / and fyre Gareth smote
 doune other two Knyghtes / Thenne said fyre arthur vnto fyr
 Launcelot / see yonder thre knyghtes doo passyngly wel / & na-
 mely the fyrst that Iusted / Sir said launcelot that Knyghte
 beganne not yet / but ye shalle see hym this day doo merueyl- 15
 lously / and thenne came in to the place the dukes sone of Or-
 keney / and thenne they beganne to do many dedes of armes /
 ¶ Whan fyre Tristram sawe them soo begynne / he said to Pa-
 lomydes / how fele ye your self / maye ye doo this daye as ye dyd
 yesterday / Nay said Palomydes I fele my self soo wery and 20
 soo fore bryfed of the dedes of yesterday that I maye not endu-
 re as I dyd yesterday / That me repenteth said fyre Tristram /
 for I shall lacke yow this day / Sire Palomydes faide truste
 not to me / for I maye not doo as I dyd / alle these wordes said
 Palomydes for to begyle fyr Tristram / Syr said fyr Tristram 25
 vnto fyr Gareth thenne muste I truste vpon yow wherfor I
 praye yow be not ferre from me to rescowe me / and nede be sa-
 id Gareth I shalle not fayle yow in alle that I maye doo
 ¶ Thenne fyr Palomydes rode by hym self / and thenne in des-
 pyte of fyr Tristram he putte hym self in the thyckest prees a- 30
 monge them of Dorkeney / and there he dyd soo merueyllous
 dedes of armes that alle men had wonder of hym / for there
 myghte none stande hym a stroke / whanne fyre Tristram sawe
 fyre Palomydes doo suche dedes / he merueylled and sayd to
 hym self / he is wery of my company / Soo fyr Tristram beheld 35
 hym a grete whyle and dyd but lytel els / for the noyse and
 crye was soo huge / and grete / that fyre Tristram merueylled /
 from whens came the strengthe that sire Palomydes had there

in the felde / Syr said sire Gareth vnto syr Tristram / remembre
ye not of the wordes that syr Dynadan sayd to yow yesterday
when he called yow coward / for sothe sir he said it for none yl
for ye are the man in the world that he moost loueth / and alle
5 that he sayd was for your worship / And therfore said sir Ga-
reth to sir Tristram lete me knowe this daye what ye be / & won-
dre ye not soo vpon sire Palomydes / for he enforceth hym self to
wynne alle the worship and honour from yow / I maye well
byleue it said sir Tristram / And sythen I vnderstande his euyl
10 wylle and his enuy / ye shalle see / yf that I enforce my selfe /
that the noyse shalle be leste that now is vpon hym /
Thenne sire Tristram rode in to the thyckest of the prees / & then-
ne he dyd soo merueyllously wel / and dyd soo grete dedes of
armes that alle men sayd that sire Tristram dyd double so mo-
15 che dedes of armes as fyre Palomydes had done afore hand /
And thenne the noyse wente playne from sire Palomydes / and
alle the peple cryed vpon sir Tristram / O Ihesu said the peple
see how sire Tristram smyteth doune with his spere soo many
knyghtes / And see saide they all how many knyghtes he smy-
20 teth doune with his suerd / and of how many knyghtes he ras-
shed of their helmes and their sheldes / and soo he bete them al
of Orkeney afore hym / How now said sir launcelot vnto ky-
nge Arthur / I told yow that this daye there wold a knyzt
playe his pagent / yonder rydeth a knyzt ye may see he doth kny-
25 ghtely / for he hath strengthe and wynde / So god me help said
Arthur to Launcelot ye saye sothe / for I sawe neuer a better
knyghte / for he passeth fer sire Palomydes / Syre wete ye well
sayd launcelot hit muste be soo of ryghte / for hit is hym selfe
that noble knyght syr Tristram / I maye ryght wel byleue it
30 said Arthur / But whan sire Palomydes herd the noyse and
the crye was torned from hym / he rode oute on a parte / and be-
held sir Tristram / And whanne sire Palomydes sawe sir Tris-
tram do so merueyllously wel / he wepte passyngly fore for des-
pyte / for he wiste wel / he shold no worship wyne that daye /
35 for wel knewe sire Palomydes whanne sire Tristram wold
put forth his strengthe and his manhode he shold gete but ly-
tyl worship that daye

¶ Capitulum lxxv

Thenne came kynge Arthur and the kynge of North-
 galys / and sir Launcelot du lake and sire Bleoberis
 sire Bors de ganys / sir Ector de maris / these thre kny-
 ghtes came in to the feld with sire launcelot / And thenne sire
 Launcelot with the thre knyghtes of his kynne dyd soo grete 5
 dedes of armes that alle the noyse beganne vpon sir launcelot /
 And soo they bete the kynge of walys and the kyng of scot-
 tes ferre abak / and made them to auoyde the felde / but sir Trif-
 tram and sir Gareth abode styll in the felde and endured all
 that euer there came / that alle men had wonder that ony kny- 10
 ght myght endure soo many strokes / But euer sir launcelot &
 his thre kynnesmen by the cammaūnement of fyr launcelot for-
 bare sir Tristram / Thenne said sir Arthur is that sir Palomy-
 des that endureth soo wel / nay sayd sir launcelot / wete ye wel
 it is the good knyght sir Tristram / for yonder ye maye see fyr 15
 Palomydes beholdeth and houeth and doth lytel or noughte /
 And sire ye shalle vnderstande that sire Tristram weneth thys
 day to bete vs alle oute of the felde / And as for me said sire
 launcelot I shal not bete hym / bete hym who soo wil / Sir said
 Launcelot vnto Arthur ye maye see how sir Palomydes houeth 20
 yonder / as though he were in a dreame / wete ye wel he is ful he-
 uy that Tristram doth suche dedes of armes / Thenne is he but a
 foole said Arthur / for neuer was sire Palomydes / nor neuer
 shalle be of suche prowesse as sir Tristram / And yf he haue o-
 ny enuy at sir Tristram and cometh in with hym vpon his fy- 25
 de he is a fals knyghte / ¶ As the kynge and sir Launcelot
 thus spake / sir Tristram rode pryuely oute of the prees / that
 none aspyed hym / but la Beale Isoud and sir Palomydes /
 for they two wold not lete of their eyen vpon sir Tristram /
 ¶ And whanne sir Tristram cam to his paelions he fond sire 30
 Dynadan in his bedde a slepe / Awake said Tristram / ye ouzt
 to be ashamed soo to slepe whan knyghtes haue ado in the feld
 Thenne fyr Dynadan arofe lyghtely and said fyr what wylle
 ye that I shalle doo / make yow redy said fyr Tristram to ryde
 with me in to the felde / Soo whan fyr Dynadan was armed 35
 he loked vpon fyre Tristrams helme and on his shelde / and

whan he sawe foo many strokes vpon his helme and vpon his
 shelde / he said in good tyme was I thus a slepe / For hadde
 I ben with yow / I must nedes for shame there haue folowed
 yow / more for shame than any prowesse / that is in me / that I
 5 see wel now by tho strokes that I shold haue ben truly beten
 as I was yesterdaye / Leue youre lapes said sire Tristram / &
 come of that were in the felde ageyne / what sayd sire Dy-
 nadan is your herte vp / yester daye ye ferd as though ye had
 dremed / Soo thenne sire Tristram was arrayed in black harne-
 10 is / O Ihesu said Dynadan what eyleth yow this day / me fe-
 meth ye be wylder than ye were yesterday / Thenne smyled sire
 Tristram and sayd to Dynadan awayte wel vpon me / yf ye
 see me ouermatched / loke that ye be euer behynde me / and I
 shalle make yow redy way by goddes grace / Soo sire Tristram
 15 and sire Dynadan took their horsen / Alle this aspyed sire pa-
 lomydes / bothe their goynge and their comynge / and soo dyd
 la Beale Isoud / for she knewe sire Tristram aboue alle other

¶ Capitulum lxxvj

20 **T**henne whanne sire Palomydes sawe that sire Tristram
 was desguysed / thenne he thoughte to doo hym a sha-
 me / Soo sire Palomydes rode to a knyghte that was
 fore wounded that satte vnder a fayre welle from the felde /
 Syr knyghte said sire Palomydes I pray you to lene me yo-
 ur armour / and your shelde / for myn is ouer wel knownen in
 this felde / and that hath done me grete dommage / and ye shall
 25 haue myn armour and my shelde that is as sure as yours /
 I wille wel said the knyghte that ye haue myn armour and
 my shelde / yf they may doo yow any auayle / So sire Palomy-
 des armed hym hastely in that Knyghtes armoure & his sheld
 that shone as any cryfall or syluer / and soo he came rydynge
 30 in to the felde / And thenne ther was neyther sire Tristram nor
 none of kynge Arthurs party that knewe sire Palomydes /

¶ And ryght soo as sire Palomydes was come in to the feld
 sire Tristram smote doune thre Knyghtes euen in the fyght of
 sire Palomydes / And thenne sire Palomydes rode ageynst sire

Tristram / and eyther mette other with grete speres / that they
braſte to their handes / And thenne they daſſhed to gyder with
ſwerdes egerly / Thenne ſire Triſtram had merueylle what kny-
yghte he was that dyd bataill ſo knyghtely with hym / Then-
ne was ſir Triſtram wrothe / for he felte hym paſſyng ſtronge 5
ſo that he demed he myghte not haue adoo with the remenaunt
of the knyȝtes by cauſe of the ſtrengthe of fyre palomydes

¶ Soo they laſſhed to gyder and gaf many ſadde ſtrokes to
gyders / and many knyghtes merueylled what knyghte he
myghte be that ſoo encountred with the black knyghte ſir trif- 10
tram / ful wel knewe la Beale Iſoud that there was fyre
palomydes that fought with ſir Triſtram / for he aſpyed al in
her wyndowe where that ſhe ſtoode / as fyr palomydes chaunged
his harneis with the wounded knyghte / And thenne ſhe be-
ganne to wepe ſo hertely for the deſpyte of fyr palomydes that 15
ther ſhe ſwounded / Thenne came in fyr laūcelot with the knygh-
tes of Orkeney / And whanne the other party had aſpyed ſir
Launcelot / they cryed / retorne retorne / here cometh fyre launce-
lot du lake / Soo there came knyghtes and ſayd fyr launce-
lot ye muſt nedeſ fyghte with yonder knyght in the black har- 20
neis that was fyr Triſtram / for he hath al mooſt ouercome that
good knyghte that fyghteth with hym with the ſyluer ſhelde
that was fyr palomydes / Thenne ſir launcelot rode betwix ſir
Triſtram and fyr palomydes / and fyr launcelot ſaid to palo-
mydes / fyr knyghte lete me haue the bataill / for ye haue nede 25
to be reſoſed / Syr palomydes knewe fyr launcelot wel / and ſo
dyd fyre Triſtram / but by cauſe fyr Launcelot was ferre har-
dier knyght than hym ſelf / therfor he was gladde / and ſuffred
fyr launcelot to fyghte with fyr Triſtram / For wel wyſte he
that fyr launcelot knewe not ſir Triſtram / and there he hoped 30
that fyr launcelot ſhold bete or ſhame fyre Triſtram / wherof
fyre palomydes was ful fayne / and ſoo fyr launcelot gaf fyr
Triſtram many ſadde ſtrokes / but fyr launcelot knewe not ſir
Triſtram / but ſir Triſtram knewe wel fyr launcelot /

And thus they fought longe to gyders that la Beale Iſoud 35
was wel nygh oute of her mynde for ſorow / thenne fyr Dyna-
dan told ſir Gareth how þ^t knyȝt in the black harneis was ſir
triſtrā & this is laūcelot þ^t fyȝteth with hym þ^t muſt nedeſ haue

the better of hym / for sir Tristram hath had to moche trauaylle
 this day / Thenne lete vs smyte hym doune said fyre Gareth / so
 it is better that we doo said fire Dynadan thenne sir Tristram
 be shamed / for yonder houeth the stronge knyghte with the syl-
 5 uer sheld to falle vpon fyre Tristram yf nede be / Thenne forthe
 with alle Gareth raffhed vpon fyre launcelot / and gaf hym a
 grete stroke vpon his helme soo hard that he was astonyed
 And thenne came fyr Dynadan with a spere / and he smote
 fyr launcelot fuche a buffet that hors and alle felle to the erthe
 10 O Ihesu said fyr Tristram to fyre Gareth and fyre Dynadan
 fy for shame why dyd ye smyte doune soo good a knyght as
 he is / and namely whan I had adoo with hym / now ye doo
 your self grete shame / and hym no disworship / For I helde
 hym resonable hote though ye had not holpen me / Thenne cam
 15 fyre palomydes that was desguysed and smote doune fyr Dy-
 nadan from his hors / Thenne fyr launcelot by cause fyr Dyna-
 dan had smyten hym afore hand / thenne fyr launcelot assai-
 led fyre Dynadan passyng fore / and fyre Dynadan defended
 hym myghtely / But wel vnderstood fyr Tristram that fyre
 20 Dynadan myghte not endure fyr launcelot / wherfor fyr Trist-
 ram was fory / Thenne came fyre palomydes fresshe vpon fyre
 Tristram / And whanne fyr Tristram sawe hym come / he tho-
 ughte to delyuer hym at ones by cause that he wold helpe fyre
 Dynadan by cause he stode in grete perylle with fyr Launcelot
 25 ¶ Thenne fyre Tristram hurteled vnto fyre palomydes & gafe
 hym a grete buffet / and thenne sir Tristram gate sir palomy-
 des and pulled hym doune vnder nethe hym / And so felle sir
 Tristram with hym / and fyr Tristram lepte vp lyghtely and
 lefte sir palomydes and wente betwixe sir launcelot and Dy-
 30 nadan / and thenne they beganne to do bataille to gyders /
 ¶ Ryght soo fire Dynadan gat sir Tristrams hors and said
 on hyghe that sir Launcelot myght here it / my lord sir Tristrā
 take yours hors / And whanne fire Launcelot herd hym ne-
 name sir Tristram / O Ihesu said launcelot what haue I done
 35 I am dishonoured / A my lord fyre Tristram said Launcelot /
 why were ye desguysed / ye haue put your self in grete perille
 this daye / But I praye you noble Knyghte to pardone me /
 for and I had knowen yow we had not done this bataille /

Sir said sir Tristram this is not the fyrst kyndenes ye shewed me / foo they were bothe horsed ageyne / Thenne alle the people on the one syde gaf sir laūcelot the honour and the degree / & on the other syde all the people gaf to the noble knyzt sir tristram the honour and the degree / but launcelot sayd nay ther to / for 5 I am not worthy to haue this honour / for I wil reporte me vn-to alle knyghtes that sir Tristram hath ben lenger in the felde than I / and he hath smyten doun many moo knyghtes thys day than I haue done / And therefore I wille gyue sire Tristram my voyce and my name / and so I praye alle my lordes & 10 felawes foo to doo / Thenne there was the hole voyce of dukes and Erles / Barons and knyghtes / that syr Tristram thys day is preued the best knyghte

¶ Capítulum lxxviij

THenne they blewe vnto lodgyng / and Quene Ifoud was ledde vnto her paelions / but wete yow wel she 15 was wrothe oute of mesure with syr Palomydes / for she sawe alle this treason from the begynnyng to the endyng / And all this whyle neyther syr Tristram neyther sir Gareth nor Dynadan knewe not of the treason of sir Palomydes / but afterward ye shalle here that there befelle the gretteft debate betwixe syre 20 Tristram and sire Palomydes that myghte be / So whanne the turnement was done / sir Tristram Gareth and Dynadan rode with la Beale Ifoud to these paelions / And euer sire Palomydes rode with them in theyr company desguysed as he was But whanne sir Tristram had aspyed hym that he was the sa- 25 me knyghte with the sheld of syluer / that helde hym foo hote that day / Sir knyghte said sire Tristram wete yow wel here is none that hath nede of youre felauship / and therefore I praye yow departe from vs / ¶ Sire Palomydes ansuerd ageyne as though he had not knowen sir Tristram / wete yow wel sir kn- 30 yghte from this felauship wille I neuer departe / for one of the best knyghtes of the world commaunded me to be in this company / and tyl he discharge me of my seruyse I wille not be discharged / by that sir Tristram knewe that it was sir palomydes A sir palomydes sayd the noble knyghte sire Tristram ar ye su- 35 che a knyghte ye haue ben named wronge / For ye haue longe

ben called a gentil knyȝt / And as this daye ye haue shewed
me grete vngentilnes / For ye hadde al mooste broughte me
vnto my dethe / But as for yow I suppose I shold haue done
wel ynough / but sir launcelot with yow was ouer moche / for
5 I knowe no knyght lyuyng but sir launcelot is ouer good
for hym and he wylle doo his vttermest / Allas said sir Palomydes
ar ye my lord sir Tristram / ye sir and that ye knowe wel
ynough / by my knyghthode said Palomydes vntyl now I knewe
we yow not I wende that ye had ben the Kynge of Irland /
10 for wel I wote ye bare his armes / His armes I bare said fyre
Tristram / and that wille I stand by / For I wanne them ones
in a felde of a ful noble knyghte / his name was sir Marhaus
and with grete payne I wanne that knyghte / for there was no
ne other recouer but sir Marhaus dyed thorough fals leches / &
15 yet was he neuer yolden to me / Sir said Palomydes I wend
ye had ben torned vpon sir Launcelots party / and that caused
me to torne / ye say wel said sir Tristram / and so I take you &
I forgyue yow / Soo thenne they rode in to their paelions / and
whan they were alyȝt they vnarmed them and wasshe theyre
20 faces and handes / and soo yode vnto mete and were sette atte
their table / But whanne Ifoud sawe sir Palomydes she chaū-
ged thenne her colours & for wrath she myght not speke / Anon
sir Tristram aspyed her countenaunce and said Madame / for
what cause make ye vs fuche chere / we haue ben fore trauailed
25 this day / Myn owne lord said la Beale Ifoud for goddes sake
be ye not dyspleasyd with me / for I maye none other wyse
doo / for I sawe thys day how ye were bitrayed and nyghe bro-
ughte to your dethe / Truly fyre I sawe euery dele how and in
what wyse and therfor fyr how shold I suffre in your presence
30 fuche a felon and traytour as sir Palomydes / For I sawe hym
with myn eyen / how he beheld yow whan ye wente oute of the
felde / for euer he houed styll vpon his hors til he sawe yow co-
me in ageynward / And thēne forth with al I sawe hym ryde to
the hurte knyghte and chaunged harneis with hym / And then-
35 ne streyghte I sawe hym how he rode in to the felde /

I And anone as he had foude yow / he encountred with yow /
and thus wilfully sir Palomydes dyd bataille with yow / &
as for hym sir I was not gretely aferd but I dred fore laūcelot

that knewe yow not / Madame said Palomydes ye maye saye
 what so ye wyll / I maye not contrary yow but by my knyghtho-
 de I knewe not sir Tristram / ¶ Sir Palomydes said sir Trif-
 tram I wille take your excuse / but wel I wote ye spared me
 but lytel / but alle is pardoned on my party / Thenne la beale 5
 Ifoud held doune her heed and said no more at that tyme /

¶ Capitulum lxxviii

ANd there with alle two knyghtes armed cam vnto the
 pauelione / and there they alyghte bothe / and came in
 armed at alle pyeces / Faire knyghtes sayd fyre Tristram / ye
 ar to blame to come thus armed at alle pyeces vpon me why- 10
 le we ar at oure mete / yf ye wold ony thyng whan we were
 in the felde / there myghte ye haue easyd your hertes / Not so
 said the one of tho knyghtes we come not for that entent /
 But wete ye wel sir Tristram we be come hydder as your fren-
 des / And I am come here said the one for to see yow & thys 15
 knyghte is come for to see la Beale Ifoud / Thenne said fyre
 Tristram I requyre yow doo of your helmes that I maye see
 yow / that wille we doo at your desyre sayd the knyghtes /
 And whanne their helmes were of / sir Tristram thought that
 he shold knowe them / Thenne said sir Dynadan pryuely vnto 20
 fyr Tristram / fyr that is fyre Launcelot du lake that spak vnto
 yow fyrst / and the other is my lord Kynge Arthur / Thenne
 said sir Tristram vnto la Beale Ifoud Madame aryse for he-
 re is my lord kynge Arthur / thenne the kynge and the quene
 kyssed and fyre launcelot and fyr Tristram braced eyther other 25
 in armes / and thenne there was Ioye withoute mesure / &
 at the request of la Beale Ifoud kynge Arthur and Laun-
 celot were vnarmed / and thenne there was mery talkynge

¶ Madame said fyre Arthur hit is many a day fythen that I
 haue desyred to see yow / for ye haue ben praysed soo ferre / and 30
 now I dar say ye are the fayrest that euer I sawe / & sir Trif-
 tram is as fayre and as good a knyghte as ony that I kno-
 we / therfor me besemeth ye are wel besett to gyders /
 Syr god thanke yow said the noble knygt fyre Tristram and
 Ifoud / of your grete goodenesse & largesse ye ar pyerles / Thus 35

they talked of many thynges and of alle the hole Iustes /
But for what cause sayd kynge Arthur were ye sir Tristram
ageynst vs / ye are a knyght of the table round / of ryghte ye
shold haue ben with vs / Syre said sir Tristram here is Dyna-
5 dan and sire Gareth your owne neuwe caused me to be ayenst
yow / My lord Arthur sayd Gareth I may wel bere the bla-
me but it were sir Tristrams owne dedes / That may I repente
sayd Dynadan / for this vnhappy sire Tristram broughte vs to haue
this turnement / and many grete buffets he caused vs to haue
10 Thenne the kynge and launcelot lough that they myghte not
fytte / what knyght was that sayd Arthur that held yow soo
short / this with the sheld of fyluer / Syr said sir Tristram here
he fytteth at this bord / what said Arthur was hit sire Palo-
mydes / wete ye wel hit was he said la Beale Ifoud / ¶ So
15 god me help said Arthur that was vnknyghtely done of you
of soo good a Knyghte / for I haue herd many peple calle you
a curtois knyghte / Sir said Palomydes I knewe not sir Tris-
tram / for he was soo desguysed / Soo god me helpe sayd la-
uncelot it maye wel be / for I knewe not sir Tristram / But I
20 merueyle why ye torned on oure party / That was done for
the fame cause said launcelot / As for that said sir Tristram I
haue pardonned hym / and I wold be ryght lothe to leue his
felauship / for I loue ryght wel his company / soo they lefte of
and talked of other thynges / And in the euenynge kyng ar-
25 thur and sir launcelot departed vnto their lodgyng / but wete
ye wel sir Palomydes had enuy hertely for alle that nyght he
had neuer rest in his bedde / but wayled and wepte oute of
mesure / Soo on the morn sire Tristram Gareth and Dynadan
arose erly / and thenne they wente vnto sire Palomydes cham-
30 ber / and there they fond hym fast on slepe / for he had al nyzt
watched / And it was seene vpon his chekes that he had wept
ful fore / Say no thyng said syr Tristram / for I am sure he hath
taken anger and sorowe for the rebuke that I gaf to hym and
la Beale Ifoud

¶ Capitulum lxxix

THenne sir Tristram lete calle sir Palomydes / and bad
 hym make hym redy / for it was tyme to go to the felde
 whan they were redy they were armed and clothed al
 in reed bothe Ifoud and alle they / and soo they lad her pas-
 synge fresshely thurgh the feld in to the pryory where was her
 lodgyng / and thenne they herd thre blastes blowe / and euery
 kynge and knyghte dressid hym vnto the felde / and the fyrste
 that was redy to Iuste was sir Palomydes and sir Kaynus le
 straunge a knyghte of the table round / And soo they two en-
 countred to gyders / but sire Palomydes smote sir Kaynus soo
 hard that he smote hym quyte ouer his hors croupe / and forth
 with alle sir Palomydes smote doune another knyght and br-
 ake thenne his spere & pulled oute his sward and did won-
 derly wel / And thenne the noyse beganne gretely vpon sir pa-
 lomydes / loo said Kynge Arthur yonder palomydes begynneth
 to play his pagent / So god me help said Arthur he is a pas-
 synge good knyght / And ryght as they stood talkyng thus
 in came sir Tristram as thonder / and he encountred with fyre
 Kay the Seneschall / and there he smote hym doune quyte from
 his hors / and with that same spere sir Tristram smote doune
 thre knyghtes moo / and thenne he pulled oute his sward and
 dyd merueyllously / Thenne the noyse and crye chaunged from
 fyr Palomydes and torned to sir Tristram and alle the peple
 cryed O Tristram O Tristram / And thenne was sir Palomy-
 des clene forgeten / How now said Launcelot vnto Arthur
 yonder rydeth a knyght that playeth his pagents / So god me
 help said Arthur to launcelot ye shalle see this daye that yon-
 der two knyghtes shalle here doo this day wonders / Syr said
 Launcelot the one knyght wayteth vpon the other / and enfor-
 ceth hym self thurgh enuy to passe the noble knyght sire Trist-
 ram / and he knoweth not of the pryuy enuy / the whiche fyre
 Palomydes hath to hym / For all that the noble fyre Tristram
 dothe is thorou clene knyghthode / And thenne sire Gareth and
 Dynadan dyd wonderly grete dedes of armes as two noble
 knyghtes soo that Kyng Arthur spak of them grete honour &

worship / and the kynges and knyghtes of sir Tristrams fyde
 did passyngly wel / and helde them truly to gyders / Thenne sir
 Arthur and sir Launcelot took their horses and dressid them
 and gete in to the thyckest of the prees / And there fyr Trist-
 5 ram vnknowyng smote doune kyng Arthur / and thenne fyre
 launcelot wold haue rescowed hym / but there were soo many
 vpon sir launcelot that they pulled hym doune from his hors /
 And thenne the kynge of Irland and the kynge of Scottes
 with their Knyghtes dyd their payne to take kyng Arthur /
 10 and sir launcelot prysoner / Whanne fyr Launcelot herd hem say
 soo he ferd as hit had ben an hongry lyon / for he ferd so that
 no knyghte durste nyghe hym / Thenne came sir Ector de maris
 and he bare a spere ageynst sire Palomydes / and braft it vpon
 hym alle to sheuers / And thenne fyr Ector came ageyne and
 15 gaf sire Palomydes suche a daffe with a swerd that he stou-
 ped doune vpon his fadel bowe / And forth with alle fyre Ec-
 tor pulled doune sir Palomydes vnder his feete / And thenne
 fyr Ector de marys gate sir launcelot du lake an hors / and
 brought hit to hym / and badde hym mounte vpon hym / But
 20 sir Palomydes lepte afore and gatte the hors by the brydel / &
 lepte in to the fadel / Soo god me helpe said launcelot ye are
 better worthy to haue that hors than I / Thenne sir Ector br-
 oughte fyr launcelot an other hors / gramercy sayd launce-
 lot vnto his broder / ¶ And so when he was horsed ageyne /
 25 with one spere he smote doune four knyghtes / And thenne sir
 Launcelot broughte to kynge Arthur one of the best of the iiij
 horses / Thenne fyr launcelot with kynge Arthur and a fewe
 of his Knyghtes of sire Launcelots kynne dyd merueyllous
 dedes / for that tyme as the booke recordeth fyr launcelot smote
 30 doune and pulled doune thyrty knyghtes / Not withstanding
 the other parte held them soo fast to gyders that kyng arthur
 and his knyghtes were ouermatched / And whanne sir Tris-
 ram sawe that what labour Kyng Arthur and his knyghtes
 and in especyal the noble dedes that fyre launcelot dyd with
 35 his owne handes he merueylled gretely

¶ Capitulum lxxx

T Henne sir Tristram called vnto hym fyr Palomydes/
 fyr Gareth and fyr Dynadan / and sayd thus to them
 my fayre felawes wete ye wel that I will torne vnto
 kynge Arthurs party / for I sawe neuer soo fewe men doo soo
 wel / and hit wille be shame vnto vs knyghtes that ben of the 5
 round table to see our lord kynge Arthur and that noble kn-
 yght sire Launcelot to be dishonoured / It wille be wel do fa-
 id sire Gareth / and fyr Dynadan / do your best said palomy-
 des / for I wille not chaunge my party that I came in with al
 That is for my sake said sir Tristram / god spede yow in your 10
 Iourneye / and soo departed fyr Palomydes fro them / Thenne
 sir Tristram Gareth and Dynadan torned with sir launcelot
 And thenne fyr launcelot smote doune the kynge of Irland
 quyte from his hors / and so fyr launcelot smote doune the ky-
 nge of Scottes and the Kynge of walys / and thenne sir ar- 15
 thur ranne vnto fyre Palomydes and smote hym quyte from
 his hors / and thenne fyr Tristram bare doune alle that he mett
 Syr Gareth and sir Dynadan dyd there as noble knyghtes/
 thenne al the partyes beganne to flee / Allas said Palomydes
 that euer I shold see this day / for now haue I lost al the wor- 20
 ship that I wanne / and thēne sir palomydes wente his way
 waylynge / and soo withdrewe hym tyl he came to a welle
 and there he putte his hors from hym / and dyd of his armour
 and wayled and wepte lyke as he had ben a wood man /
 Thenne many Knyghtes gaf the pryce to fyre Tristram / and 25
 there were many that gaf the pryce vnto fyre Launcelot /

I Fair lordes said sir Tristram I thanke yow of the honour
 ye wold yeue me / but I pray yow hertely that ye wold gyue
 your voys to fyr launcelot / for by my feythe said fyre Tryst-
 ram / I wille gyue sir launcelot my voys / but fyre launcelot 30
 wold not haue hit / and so the pryce was gyuen betwix them
 bothe / Thenne euery man rode to his lodgyng and fyr bleobe-
 ris and fyr Ector rode with sir Tristram and la Beale Ifoud
 vnto her paelions / Thenne as fyr Palomydes was atte well
 waylynge and wepyng / there came by hym fleyng the kyng 35
 of walys and of Scotland / and they sawe fyre Palomydes
 in that arage / Allas said they that soo noble a man as ye be/
 shold be in this araye / & thenne tho kynges gat sir palomydes

hors ageyne / and made hym to arme hym and mounte vpon
 his hors / and soo he rode with hem makyng grete dole / ¶ Soo
 whan sire Palomydes came nyghe the paelions there as fyre
 Tristram and La beale Ifoud was in / thenne sire palomydes
 5 prayd the two kynges to abyde hym there the whyle that he
 spake with sir Tristram / And whanne he came to the porte of
 the paelions / fyre palomydes said on hyghe where arte thou
 fyr Tristram de lyones / Syr said Dynadan that is palomydes
 What sir Palomydes wille ye not come in here amonge vs /
 10 Fy on the traytour sayd Palomydes / for wete yow wel and
 hit were day lyght as it is nyght I shold flee the myn owne
 handes / And yf I euer maye gete the said Palomydes thou
 shalt dye for this dayes dede / Sir Palomydes said sir Tristram
 ye wyte me with wronge / for had ye done as I dyd ye hadde
 15 wonne worship / But sythen ye gyue me soo large warnynge/
 I shalle be wel ware of yow / Fy on the traitour saide Palo-
 mydes / and there with departed / Thenne on the morne sir Tris-
 tram / Bleoberis and sir Ector de marys / sir Gareth / fyr Dy-
 nadan what by water and what by lond they brought la be-
 20 ale Ifoud vnto Ioyous gard / and there reposed them a vij
 nyghte / and made alle the myrthes and disportes that they
 coude deuyse / and kyng Arthur and his knyghtes drewe vn-
 to Camelot / and fyre Palomydes rode with the two kynges /
 And euer he made the grettest dole that ony man coude thynke
 25 for he was not alle only soo dolorous for the departyng from
 la beale Ifoud / but he was a parte as forouful to departe from
 the felauship of sir Tristram / for sire Tristram was soo kynd
 and soo gentyl that whanne sire Palomydes remembrid hym
 therof he myghte neuer be mery

¶ Capitulum lxxxvj

30 **S**O at the feuen nyghtes ende / sir Bleoberys & fyr Ec-
 tor departed from sir Tristram and from the Quene / &
 these two good knyghtes had grete yestes / and sir Gareth and
 sir Dynadan abode with sir Tristram / & whan sire Blebeorys
 and sir Ector were comen there as the Quene Gueneuer was

lodged in a castel by the fee fyde / And thorou the grace of god
 the quene was recouerd of her maladye / ¶ Thenne she asked
 the two knyghtes from whens they came / they sayd that they
 came from sir Tristram and from la beale Ifoud / how doth sir
 Tristram said the quene and la Beale Ifoud / Truly sayd 5
 tho two knyghtes he dothe as a noble knyght shold doo / and
 as for the Quene Ifoud she is pyerles of alle ladyes / for to
 speke of her beaute bounte and myrthe / and of her goodenesse
 we sawe neuer her matche as ferre as we haue ryden and gone
 O mercy Ihesu said quene Gueneuer soo sayth alle the people / 10
 that haue sene her and spoken with her / God wold that I had
 parte of her condycyons / and it is myssfortuned me of my se-
 kenesse whyle that turnement endured / And as I suppose / I
 shalle neuer see in alle my lyf suche an assemble of knyghtes
 and ladyes as ye haue done / Thenne the knyghtes told her hou 15
 Palomydes wanne the degree at the fyrst daye with grete no-
 bleffe / And the second day sir Trystram wanne the degree / and
 the thyrdd day fyre launcelot wanne the degree / wel said que-
 ne Gueneuer who dyd best alle these thre dayes / Soo god me
 help said these knyghtes sir launcelot and sire Tristram hadde 20
 leest dishonour / And wete ye wel sir palomydes dyd passyng
 wel and myghtely / but he torned ageynst the party that he cam
 in with alle / and that caused hym to lese a grete parte of hys
 worship / for it semed that sir Palomydes is passyng enuyous
 Thenne shalle he neuer wyne worship said Quene Gueneuer 25
 for and it happeth an enuyous man ones to wyne worship he
 shalle be dishonoured twyes therfore / And for this cause alle
 men of worship hate an enuyous man / and wille shewe hym
 no fauour / And he that is curtois and kynde and gentil hath
 fauour in euery place / 30

¶ Capitulum lxxxij

Now leue we of this mater / and speke we of sir Pa-
 lomydes that rode and lodged hym with the two kyn-
 ges wherof the knynges were heuy / Thenne the kynge of Ir-
 land sent a man of his to syr Palomydes and gaf hym a gre-
 te courser / and the Kynge of Scotland gaf hym grete yestes/ 35

and fayne they wold haue had fyre Palomydes to haue aby-
den with them / but in no wyse he wold abyde / and soo he depar-
ted / and rode as auentures wold guyde hym / tyl it was nyȝ
none / And thenne in a forest by a welle fyr Palomydes fawe
5 where lay a fayre wounded knyght and his hors bounden by
hym / and that knyght made the gretteſt dole that euer he herd
man make / for euer he wepte and ther with he fyghed as th-
ough he wold dye / Thenne fyre Palomydes rode nere hym and
falewed hym myldly and fayd / fayr knyghte why wayle ye
10 soo / lete me lye doune and wayle with yow / for doubte not I
am moche more heuyer than ye are / for I dare fay fayd Palo-
mydes that my ſorowe is an honderd fold more than yours is
and therfor lete vs complayne eyther to other / Fyrſt faide the
wounded knyghte I requyre yow telle me your name / for &
15 thou be none of the noble knyghtes of the round tabble / thou
ſhalt neuer knowe my name / what ſomeuer come of me / Faire
knyghte faid Palomydes ſuche as I am be it better or be hit
werſe wete thou wel that my name is fyre Palomydes ſone &
heyre vnto kynge Aſtlabor / and fir Safyr and fir Segwary-
20 des are my two bretheren / and wete thou wel as for my ſelf I
was neuer cryſtened / but my two bretheren ar truly cryſtend
O noble knyghte faid that knyghte / wel is me that I haue
mette with yow / and wete ye wel my name is Epynogrys
the kynges ſone of Northumberland / Now fytted doune fayd
25 Epynogrys / and lete vs eyther complayne to other / Thenne
fyre Palomydes beganne his complaynte / Now ſhalle I telle
yow faid Palomydes what wo I endure I loue the faireſt
Quene and lady that euer bare lyf / and wete ye wel her na-
me is la Beale Ifoud kynge Markes wyf of Cornewaile /
30 That is grete folly faid Epynogrys for to loue Quene Ifoud
For one of the beſt knyghtes of the world loueth her / that is
fir Triftram de lyones / that is trouthe faid Palomydes / for no
man knoweth that mater better than I doo / for I haue ben in
fir Triftrams ſelaſhip this moneth and with la beale Ifoud
35 to gyders / and allas faid Palomydes vnhappy man that I am
now haue I loſte the ſelaſhip of fyre Triftram for euer & the
loue of la beale Ifoud for euer / and I am neuer lyke to ſee her
more / and fir Triftram & I ben eyther to other mortal enemyes

Wel said Epynogrys / fythe that ye loued la Beale Ifoud /
 loued she yow euer ageyne by ony thyng that ye coude thynke
 or wyte / or els dyd ye reioyse her euer in ony pleasyr / Nay by
 my knyghthode said Palomydes I neuer aspyed that euer
 she loued me more than alle the world / nor neuer had I ple- 5
 syr with her / But the laste daye she gaf me the grettest rebuke
 that euer I had / the whiche shalle neuer goo from my herte / &
 yet I wel deserued that rebuke / for I dyd not knyghtely / &
 therfor I haue lost the loue of her and of sir Tristram for e-
 uer / & I haue many tymes enforced my self to doo many de- 10
 des for la beale Ifoud sake / and she was the causer of my
 worship wynnynge / Allas said sir Palomydes now haue I lost
 alle the worshyp that euer I wanne / for neuer shalle me be-
 falle suche prowesse as I had in the felasship of sir Tristram

¶ Capitulum lxxviii

Ay nay sayde Epynogrys youre sorowe is but lapes 15
 to my sorowe / for I reioyced my lady and wanne her
 with my handes / and losse her ageyn allas that daye /
 Thus fyrst I wanne her said Epynogrys My lady was an
 Erles doughter And as the Erle and two knyghtes cam from
 the turnement of Lonezep / for her sake I sette vpon this erle 20
 and on his two knyghtes my lady there beyng present / and
 soo by fortune there I slewe the erle and one of the knyghtes
 and the other knyghte fledde / and soo that nyghte I had my
 lady / And on the morne as she and I reposed vs atte thys
 welle fyde / there came there to me an erraunt knyghte his na- 25
 me was sir Helyor le preuse an hardy knyght / and this sir
 Helyor chalengyd me to fyghte for my lady / And thenne
 we wente to bataille fyrst vpon hors and after on foote / But
 at the last sir Helyor wounded me soo that he leste me for de-
 de / and soo he toke my lady with hym / And thus my sorowe 30
 is more than yours / for I haue reioyced and ye reioyced neuer
 That is trouthe said Palomydes / but fythe I can neuer recouer
 my self I shalle promyse yow yf I can mete with sir Helynor I
 shalle gete yow your lady ageyne or els he shalle bete me /
 Thenne sire Palomydes made sir Epynogrys to take his hors 35

and so they rode to an hermytage / and there sir Epynogrys rested hym / And in the meane whyle fyre Palomydes walkd pryuely oute to reste hym vnder the leues / and there besyde he sawe a knyghte come rydyng with a sheld that he had sene
5 sir Ector de marys bere afore hand / and there came after hym a ten knyghtes / and soo these x knyghtes houed vnder the leues for hete / And anone after there came a knyzt with a grene shelde / and there in a whyte lyon ledyng a lady vpon a palfroy / Thene this knyzt with the grene sheld that semed to be
10 maister of the ten knyghtes he rode fyerfly after sire Helyor / For it was he that hurte sir Epynogrys / And whanne he cam nyghe sir Helyor / he badde hym defende his lady / I will defende her said Helyor vnto my power / and soo they ranne to gyders soo myghtely that eyther of these knyghtes smote other doune
15 hors and all to the erthe / and thenne they wanne vp lyghtely and drewe their swerdes and their sheldes / and lashed to gyders myghtely more than an houre / Alle this sire Palomydes sawe and behelde but euer at the last the knyghte with sir Ectors shelde was bygger / and att the laste this knyghte smote
20 sir Helyor doune / and thenne that knyghte unlaced his helme to haue stryken of his hede / And thenne he cryed mercy / and praid hym to saue his lyf and badde hym take his lady /

¶ Thenne sire Palomydes dressid hym vp by cause he wyfte wel that that same lady was Epynogrys lady / and he promysed hym to helpe hym / Thenne sir Palomydes wente streyghte to that lady and toke her by the hand and asked her whether she knewe a knyghte that hyghe Epynogrys / Allas she said that euer he knewe me or I hym / for I haue for his sake losse my worship / and also his lyf greueth me moost of al
30 Not so lady said Palomydes / come on with me / for here is Epynogris in this hermytage / A wel is me said the lady and he be on lyue / whether wylt thou with that lady said the knyght with syr Ectors shelde / I will doo with her what me lyst said Palomydes / wete yow wel sayd that knyghte thou spe-
35 kest ouer large / though thou semest me to haue at auantage / by cause thou sawest me doo bataille but late / Thou wenest sir knyghte to haue that lady away from me so lyghtly / nay thy nke hit neuer not / and thou were as good a knyghte as is

fyr launcelot or as is fir Tristram or fir Palomydes / but thow
 shalt wyne her derer than euer dyd I / and soo they went vn-
 to bataille vpon foote / and there they gaf many sadde strokes /
 and eyther wounded other passyng fore // and thus they fougt
 stille more than an houre / Thenne fir Palomydes had merueil 5
 what knyghte he myghte be that was soo stronge and soo wel
 brethed duryng / and thus said Palomydes / knygt I requy-
 re the telle me thy name / Wete thow wel said that knyghte I
 dar telle the my name / soo that thow wilt telle me thy name / I
 wille said palomydes / Truly said that knyghte / my name is 10
 Safyr sone of kynge Astlabor and fire palomydes and fyre
 Segwarydes are my bretheren / Now and wete thou wel / my
 name is fir Palomydes / Thenne fir Safyr kneled doune vpon
 his knees and prayd hym of mercy / and thenne they unlaced
 their helmes / and eyther kyssed other wepyng / And in the 15
 meane whyle fire Epyngrys aroose oute of his bedde / and
 herd them by the strokes / and soo he armed hym to helpe fire
 Palomydes yf nede were

¶ Capitulum lxxxiiiij

THenne fir Palomydes tooke the lady by the hand / &
 broughte her to fire Epyngrys / and there was grete 20
 ioye betwixe them / for eyther swouned for Ioye / whan
 they were mette / Fair knyght and lady said fir Safer / it we-
 re pyte to departe yow / Ihesu send yow Ioye eyther of other /
 Gramercy gentyl knyghte said Epyngrys / and moche more
 thanke be to my lord fir Palomydes / that thus hath thurgh his 25
 prowesse made me to gete my lady / ¶ Thenne fir Epyngrys
 requyred fire Palomydes and fire Safere his brother to ryde
 with them vnto his castel for the sauf gard of his person / Sire
 said Palomydes we will be redy to conduyte you by cause that
 ye are fore wounded / and soo was Epyngrys and his lady 30
 horsed / and his lady behynde hym vpon a softe ambuler /
 And thenne they rode vnto his castel where they had grete chere
 and Ioye as grete as euer fir Palomydes and fir Safere had
 in their lyfe dayes / Soo on the morne fir Safere and fir palo-
 mydes departed and rode as fortune ledde them / and soo they 35

rode alle that daye vntyl after none / And at the last they herd
a grete wepynge and a grete noyse doune in a manoir / Syre
faid thenne fir Safere lete vs wete what noyse this is / I wil
wel faid fir palomydes / and soo they rode forth tyl that they
5 came to a fayr gate of a manoir / and there fatte an old man
fayenge his prayers and bedes / Thenne fire palomydes and fir
Safere alyghte and leste their horses / and wente within the
gates / and there they sawe ful many goodely men wepynge /
¶ Fair fyrs faid palomydes wherfore wepe ye / and make
10 this sorowe / Anone one of the knyghtes of the castel beheld fir
palomydes / and knewe hym / and thēne wente to his felawes
and faid Fair felawes wete ye wel al / we haue in this Caf-
tel the fame knyght that flewe oure lord at Lonezep / for I
knowe hym wel it is fyre palomydes / Thenne they wente vn-
15 to harneis alle that myghte bere harneis / some on horsbak / and
some on foote to the nombre of thre score / And whan they we-
re redy / they came fresshly vpon fyr palomydes and vpon fyr
Safere with a grete noyse and sayd thus / kepe the fyre palo-
mydes . for thow arte knowen / and by ryght thow must be dede
20 for thow hast slayne oure lord / and therfore wete ye wel / we
wille flee the / therfore defende the / Thenne fir palomydes & fyr
Safer the one sette his bak to the other / and gaf many grete
strokes / and took many grete strokes / and thus they fouzte
with a twenty knyghtes and fourty gentilmen / and yomen
25 nyghe two houres / But at the last though they were lothe fir
palomydes and fyr Safere were taken and yolden and putte
in a stronge pryson / and within thre dayes twelue knyghtes
passed vpon them / and they fond fir palomydes gylty / and
fyr Safyr not gylty of their lordes dethe / And whan fir Sa-
30 fyr shold be delyuerd there was grete dole betwixe fyr palomy-
des and hym / and many pyteous complayntys that fir Sa-
fyr made at his departynge / there is no maker can reherce the
tenthe parte / Fair broder faid palomydes lete be thy dolour and
thy sorou / And yf I be ordeyned to dye a shameful dethe wel-
35 come be it / but and I had wist of this deth that I am demed
vnto I shold neuer haue ben yolden / Soo fyr Safere depar-
ted from his broder with the grettest dolour and sorou that e-
uer made knyghte / ¶ And on the morne they of the castel

ordeyned twelue knyghtes to ryde with fyre Palomydes vnto the fader of the fame knyght that fyr Palomydes flewe / and soo they bound his legges vnder an old stedes bely / And thenne they rode with fyr Palomydes vnto a Castel by the see syde that hyghte Pelownes / and there fyr Palomydes shold 5 haue Iustyce / thus was their ordenaunce / and so they rode with fyr palomydes fast by the Castel of Ioyous gard / ¶ And as they passed by that Castel / there came rydyng oute of that castel by them one that knewe fyr palomydes / And whan that knyght sawe fyre palomydes bounden vpon a croked courser / 10 the knyght asked fyre palomydes / for what cause he was led so / A my fair felawe and knyght sayd palomydes / I ryde toward my dethe for the fleyng of a knyght at a turnement of Lonejep / & yf I had not departed from my lord fyr Tristrā as I ouȝte not to haue done / now myȝt I haue ben sure to haue 15 had my lyf saued / But I pray yow fyr knyght recommaunde me vnto my lord sir Tristram and vnto my lady Quene I-foud / & say to them / yf euer I trespaced to them / I aske them foryeuenes / And also I biseche yow recommaunde me vnto my lord kynge Arthur and to alle the felauship of the round 20 table vnto my power / Thenne that knyght wepte for pyte of fyr palomydes / and there with alle he rode vnto Ioyous gard as faste as his hors myghte renne / ande lyghtly that knyght descended doune of his hors and wente vnto sir Tristram / and there he told hym all as ye haue herd / and euer the knyghte 25 wepte as he had ben madde

¶ Capítulum lxxxv

WHen sir Tristram herd how sir palomydes went to his deth / he was heuy to here that / and said how be it that I am wroth with sir palomydes / yet wil not I suffre hym to dye so shameful a deth for he is a ful noble knyȝt / & thenne anon 30 sir Tristram was armed & toke his hors & two squyers wyth hym / & rode a grete paas towarde the castel of pelownes where sir palomydes was Iuged to deth / & these twelue knyȝtes that led sir palomydes passed by a welle where as sir laūcelot was whiche was alyghte there & had teyed his hors to a tree & ta- 35 ken of his helme to drynke of that welle / & whan he saw these

knyghtes / fyr launcelot putte on his helme / and suffred them
to passe by hym / And thenne was he ware of sire Palomydes
bounden and ledde shamefully to his dethe / O Ihesu said laun-
celot What myfauenture is befallle hym that he is thus ledde to-
5 ward his dethe / Forsoth said launcelot it were shame to me /
to suffre this noble knyght soo to dye and I myzte helpe hym
therfor I wille helpe hym what someuer come of hit / or els I
shal dye for fyr Palomydes sake / ¶ And thenne sire launcelot
mounted vpon his hors and gate his spere in his hand / and
10 rode after the twelue knyghtes that ledde sire Palomydes /
Fair knyghtes said sire Launcelot whyder lede ye that knyzt/
it bysemeth hym ful ylle to ryde bounden / Thenye these twelue
Knyghtes sodenly torned their horses / and said to sire launce-
lot / fyr Knyghte we counceille the not to medle with this kn-
15 yght / for he hath deserued deth / and vnto dethe he is Iuged / that
me repenteth said launcelot that I may not borowe hym with
fayrenesse / for he is ouer good a knyghte to dye suche a shame-
ful dethe / And therfor fayre knyghtes said fyr launcelot kepe
yow as wel as ye can / for I will rescowe that knyght or dye
20 for it / Thenne they beganne to dresse their speres / and sire laun-
celot smote the formeſt doune hors and man / and so he serued
thre moo with one spere / and thenne that spere braſt / and there
with al sire launcelot drewe his sward / and thenne he smote on
the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand / thenne within a why-
25 le he leſte none of tho twelue knyghtes / but he had leyde them
to the erthe / and the moost party of hem were fore wounded / &
thenne sire Launcelot took the best hors that he fonde and lou-
fed sire Palomydes / and sette hym vpon that hors / and so they
retorned ageyne vnto Ioyous gard / & thenne was sire Palo-
30 mydes ware of sire Tristram how he came rydyng / And whan
sire Launcelot sawe hym / he knewe hym wel / but sire Tristram
knewe not hym by cause fyre Launcelot had on his sholder a
golden shelde / Soo fyr launcelot made hym redy to Iuste with
fyr Tristram / that sire Tristram sholde not wene that he were
35 fyre Launcelot / Thenne sire Palomydes cryed on lowde to fyr
Tristram O my lorde I requyre yow Iuste not with this kny-
ght / for this goode knyght hath saued me from my dethe /
Whan fyre Tristram herde hym saye so / he came a softe trottyng

paas toward them / And thenne fyre Palomydes sayd / My lord fyr Tristram moche am I beholdynge vnto yow of youre grete goodenes that wold profer youre noble body to rescowe me vnderfuerd / for I haue gretely offended yow / Not withstandynge said fyre Palomydes here mette we with this noble knyghte that worshipfully and manly rescowed me from xij knyghtes / and smote them doune alle and wounded them fore 5

¶ Capitulum lxxxvj /

FAyre knyght said fyr Tristram vnto fyre Launcelot / of whens be ye / I am a knyght erraunt sayd sir launcelot that rydeth to seke many aduentures / What is your name said sir Tristram / fyre at this tyme I wille not telle yow / Thenne fyre launcelot sayd vnto sir Tristram and to palomydes / now eyther of yow ar mette to gyders / I wille departe from yow / Not soo said fyr Tristram I pray yow of knyghthode to ryde with me vnto my Castel / wete yow wel said fyr Launcelot I may not ryde with yow / for I haue many dedes to doo in other places / that att this tyme I maye not abyde with yow / A mercy Ihesu said fyr Tristram I requyre yow / as ye be a true knyghte to the ordre of knyghthode / playe you with me this nyghte / Thenne fyre Tristram had a graunte of fyre launcelot / how be it though he had not desyred hym / he wold haue ryden with hem / outhere soone haue come after them for fyr launcelot cam for none other cause in to that Countrey but for to see fyr Tristram / And whanne they were come within Ioyous gard / they alyght / and their horses were ledde in to a stable / and thenne they vnarmed them / And whanne fyre Launcelot was vnhelmed / sir Tristram and fyr Palomydes knewe hym / Thenne fyre Tristram took fyr launcelot in armes / & soo dyd la Beale Ifoud / and Palomydes kneled doune vpon his knees / and thanked fyr Launcelot / whan fyr launcelot sawe sir Palomydes knele / he lyghtely toke hym vp and sayd thus / wete thou wel sir Palomydes I and ony knyght in this land of worship oughte of veray ryght focoure and rescowe 30

foo noble a knyghte as ye are proued and renoumed thurgh
oute alle this reame endlonge and ouerthwart / And thenne
was there Ioye amonge them / and the oftyner that fyre Palo-
mydes sawe la Beale Ifoud / the heuyer he waxed day by day
5 Thenne fir launcelot within thre or four dayes departed / and
with hym rode fir Ector de marys / and Dynadan and fir Pa-
lomydes were there lefte with fire Tristram a two monethes &
more / But euer fire Palomydes faded and morned that alle
men had merueylle wherfore he had faded foo aweye / So vppn a
10 day in the daunynges fire Palomydes wente in to the foreste by
hym self alone / and there he fond a welle / and thenne he loked
in to the welle / and in the water he sawe his owne vyfage hou
he was distourbled and defaded nothyng lyke that he was
What may this meane said fire Palomydes / and thus he said
15 to hym self / A Palomydes / Palamydes / why arte thou dyffa-
ded thou that was wonte to be called one of the fayrest kny-
tes of the world / I wille no more lede this lyf / for I loue
that I maye neuer gete nor recouer / And there with all he le-
yd hym doune by the welle / And thenne he beganne to make
20 a ryme of la Beale Ifoud and hym / ¶ And in the meane
whyle fyr Tristram was that same day ryden in to the forest
to chace the herte of greese / but fire Tristram wold not ryde on
huntynges neuer more vnarmed by cause of fyr Breuse faun-
ce pyte / and foo as fir Tristram rode in to that forest vp and
25 doune / he herd one synges merueyllously lowde / and that was
fyre Palomydes that lay by the welle / And thenne fyr Tris-
tram rode softely thyder / for he demed / there was some knyght
erraunt that was at the welle

¶ And whanne fire Tristram came nyghe hym / he descended
30 doune from his hors and teyed his hors fast tyl a tree / and
thenne he came nere hym on foote / and anone he was ware
where lay fire palomydes by the welle and fange lowde and
meryly / and euer the complayntes were of that noble Que-
ne La Beale Ifoud / the whiche was merueyllously and
35 wonderfully wel sayd / and ful dolefully and pytously made
And alle the hole songe the noble knyghte fire Tristram herd
from the begynnynges to the endynges / the whiche greued and
troubled hym fore ¶ But thenne at the last whanne

fir Tristram had herd all fir Palomydes complayntes he was
 wrothe oute of mesure & thouzt for to flee hym there as he lay
 Thenne fyr Tristram remembryd hym self that fir Palomydes
 was vnarmed and of the noble name that fir Palomydes had
 and the noble name that hym self had / and thenne he made a 5
 restraynte of his anger / & so he wente vnto fire Palomydes a
 foste paas and said fir Palomydes I haue herd youre com-
 playnte and of thy treason that thow hast owed me so longe
 And wete thou wel therfor thow shalt dye / And yf it were
 not for shame of kny3thode / thow sholdest not escape my han- 10
 des / for now I knowe wel thow hast awayted me with trea-
 son . Telle me said fyre Tristram how thow wolt acquyte the/
 Sir said Palomydes thus I wille acquyte me / as for Que-
 ne la beale Ifoud ye shal wete that I loue her aboue all
 other ladyes in this world / and wel I wote it shalle befall 15
 me as for her loue as befelle to the noble knyghte fyre Kehy-
 dius that dyed for the loue of la Beale Ifoud / and now fir
 Tristram I wil that ye wete that I haue loued la Beale I-
 foud many a day / and she hath ben the causer of my worshyp
 And els I had ben the moost symplest knyght in the world 20
 For by her / and by cause of her / I haue wonne the worshyp
 that I haue / for when I remembryd me of la Beale Ifoud
 I wanne the worship where someuer I came for the most par-
 ty / and yet had I neuer reward nor bounte of her the dayes
 of my lyf / and yet haue I ben her knyght gwerdonles / And 25
 therfor fyr Tristram as for ony deth I drede not / for I hadde
 as lyef dye as to lyue / And yf I were armed as thow arte /
 I shold lyghtely doo batail with the / wel haue ye vttered yo-
 ur treason said Tristram / I haue done to yow no treason said
 Palomydes / for loue is free for alle men / and though I ha- 30
 ue loued your lady / she is my lady as wel as yours / how be
 it I haue wronge yf ony wronge be / for ye reioyce her / and ha-
 ue youre desyre of her / and soo had I neuer nor neuer am ly-
 ke to haue / and yet shalle I loue her to the vttermest dayes of
 my lyf as wel as ye

35

T

¶ Capitulum lxxxviij

Henne said fyr Tristram I wil fyghte with yow to the
 vttermest / I graunte saide palomydes / for in a better

quarel kepe I neuer to fyghte / for & I dye of your handes / of
a better knyghtes handes may I not be flayne / And fythen I
vnderstande that I shalle neuer reioyce la beale Ifoud / I haue
as good wylle to dye as to lyue / Thenne sette ye a day said sir
5 Tristram that we shalle doo bataille / this day / xv / dayes said pa-
yd Palomydes wille I mete with yow here by / in the medowe
vnder Ioyous gard / Fy for shame said sire Tristram / wille
ye sette soo longe day / lete vs fyghte to morn / Not soo sayd pa-
lomydes / for I am megre and haue ben longe seke for the loue
10 of la Beale Ifoud / and therefore I wille repose me tyl I ha-
ue my strengthe ageyne / Soo thenne sire Tristram and syr pa-
lomydes promysed feythfully to mete at the welle that day xv
dayes / I am remembryd said sir Tristram to Palomydes / that
ye brake me ones a promyse whan that I rescowed yow from
15 Breuse faunce pyte and ix knyghtes / and thēne ye promysed
me to mete me at the peron and the graue besydes Camelot /
where as at that tyme ye fayled of your promyse / wete you wel
said Palomydes vnto sir Tristram I was at that day in pry-
son so that I myghte not holde my promyse / So god me helpe
20 said sir Tristram / and ye had holden your promyse this werk
had not ben here now at this tyme / Ryghte soo departed syre
Tristram and sire Palomydes / And soo sire palomydes tooke
his hors and his harneis / and he rode vnto Kynge Arthurs
Courte / and there syr palomydes gat hym four knyghtes and
25 four fergeaunts of armes / and soo he retornod ageynward
vnto Ioyous gard / And in the meane whyle syr Tristram cha-
ced and hunted at alle maner of venery / and aboute thre dayes
afore the bataille shold be / as syr Tristram chaced an herte ther
was an Archer shot at the herte / and by myffortune he smote
30 syr Tristram in the thyck of the thygh / and the arowe flewe sir
Tristrams hors & hurte hym / whan sir Tristram was so hurte /
he was passynge heuy / and wete ye wel he bled fore / and then-
ne he took another hors / and rode vnto Ioyous gard with gre-
te heuyneffe more for the promyse that he hadde made with sir
35 palomydes as to doo bataille with hym wythin thre dayes after
than for ony hurte of his thy3 / wherfor ther was neyther man
ne woman that coude chere hym with ony thyng that they co-
de make to hym / neyther Quene la Beale Ifoud / for euer he

demed that fyr launcelot had smyten hym soo / that he shold not be able to doo bataille with hym at the day fette /

¶ Capitulum lxxxviii

BVt in no wyse there was no knyghte aboute fyr Tristram that wold byleue that euer fyr Palomydes wold hurte sir Tristram neyther by his owne handes nor by none other consentynge / thenne whan the fyftenth day was come sir Palomydes came to the welle with four knyghtes with hym of Arthurs courte and thre sergeauntes of armes / And for this ententente fyr palomydes broughte the knyghtes with hym and the sergeant of armes / for they shold bere record of the bataille betwixe fyre Tristram and fyr Palomydes / And the one sergeant brought in his helme / the other his spere / the thyrde his swerd / Soo thus Palomydes came in to the felde / & there he abode nyghe two houres / and thenne he sente a squyer vnto fyr Tristram / and desyred hym to come in to the felde / to holde his promyse / whan the squyer was come to Ioyous gard Anone as sir Tristram herd of his comynge he lete commaunde that the squyer shold come to his presence there as he lay in his bedde / My lord sir Tristram said Palomydes squyer wete yow wel my lord Palomydes abydeth yow in the felde / and he wold wete whether ye wold doo bataille or not / A my fair broder said sir Tristram wete thou wel that I am ryght heuy for these tydynge / therfor telle sire Palomydes / and I were wel atte ease I wold not lye here nor he shold haue noo neede to sende for me / and I myghte outhere ryde or goo / and for thou shalt saye that I am no lyer / fyre Tristram shewed hym his thye that the wounde was fixe Inches depe / and now thou hast sene my hurte / telle thy lord that this is no fayned mater and telle hym that I had leuer than all the gold of kyng Arthur that I were hole / & telle palomydes as soone as I am hole I shal seke him endlong & ouerthwart & þat I promyse you as I am true knyght / & if euer I may mete with hym / he shal haue batail of me his fyller / & with this the squyer departed / & when palomydes wist þat tristram was hurt he was glad & said now I

am fure I fhalle haue no fhame / for I wote wel I fhould ha-
 ue had hard handelynge of hym / and by lykely I muſte ne-
 des haue had the werſe / For he is the hardeſt knyghte in bata-
 ylle that now is lyuynge excepte ſir Launcelot / And thenne
 5 departed ſir Palomydes where as fortune ladde hym / & with-
 in a moneth ſir Triſtram was hole of his hurte / And thenne
 he took his hors / and rode from countray to countrey / and all
 ſtraunge aduentures he acheued where ſomeuer he rode / and al-
 weyes he enquiryed for ſir Palomydes / but of alle that quar-
 10 ter of ſommer ſir Triſtram coude neuer mete with ſir palomy-
 des / But thus as ſir Triſtram ſoughte and enquiryed after
 ſir Palomydes / ſir Triſtram encheued many grete batails whe-
 re thorough alle the noyſe felle to ſir Triſtram / and it ſeaced of
 ſir launcelot / & therfor ſyre launcelots bretheren and his kyn-
 15 neſmen wold haue ſlayne ſir Triſtram by cauſe of his fame/
 But whanne ſyre launcelot wyſte how his kynneſmen were
 fette / he ſaid to them openly wete yow wel that and the enuy
 of yow alle be ſoo hardy to wayte vpon my lord ſir Triſtram
 with ony hurte / fhame / or vylony / as I am true knyghte / I
 20 fhalle flee the beſt of yow with myne owne handes / Allas fy
 for fhame fhould ye for his noble dedes awayte vpon hym to
 flee hym / Iheſu defende ſaid launcelot that euer ony noble kn-
 yghte as ſyre Triſtram is fhould be deſtroyed with treaſon / Of
 this noyſe and fame ſprange in to Cornewaile / and amonge
 25 them of Lyonas / wherof they were paſſynge gladde / and made
 grete Ioye / And thenne they of Lyonas ſente letters vnto ſir
 Triſtram of recommendacyon / and many grete yeſtes to mayn-
 tene ſir Triſtrams eſtate / and euer bitwene ſir Triſtram reſor-
 ted vnto Ioyous gard where as la Beale Ifoud was that
 30 loued hym as her lyf /

¶ There endeth the tenth book whiche is of ſir Triſtram

¶ And here foloweth the Enleuenth book whiche is of ſir la-
 uncelot

¶ Capitulum primum



Ow leue we fyr Tristram de lyones / & speke
 we of sire launcelot du lake and of sire Gala-
 halt fyr launcelots sone hou he was goten / and
 in what maner as the book of Frenshe reherceth
 Afore the tyme that fyre Galahalt was goten 5
 or borne / there came in an hermyte vnto kynge Arthur vpon
 whytsonday / as the knyghtes satte at the table round / And
 whan the hermyte sawe the syege perillous / he asked the kyng
 and alle the knyghtes why that sege was voyd / Sir Arthur
 and alle the knyghtes ansuerd / ther shalle neuer none fyte 10
 in that syege / but one / but yf he be destroyed / ¶ Thenne sayd
 the hermyte wote ye what is he / nay said Arthur / and alle the
 Knyghtes / we wote not who is he / that shalle fyte therin /
 thenne wote I said the hermyte / for he that shal fyte there is
 vnborne and vngoten / and this same yere he shalle be goten 15
 that shalle fyte ther in that syege perillous / and he shall wyn-
 ne the Sancgreal whan this hermyte had made this menfyon
 he departed from the courte of kynge Arthur / And thenne af-
 ter this feest fyr launcelot rode on his aduenture tyl on a ty-
 me by aduenture he past ouer the pounte of Corbyn / and there 20
 he sawe the fayrest toure that euer he sawe / and ther vnder was
 a fayre Towe ful of peple and alle the peple men and wy-
 mmen cryed at ones / welcome sir Launcelot du lake the flou-
 re of all knyghthode for by the alle we shalle be holpen oute
 of daunger / what mene ye said sire Launcelot that ye crye soo 25
 vpon me / A fayr knyght said they alle here is within thys
 Toure a dolorous lady that hath ben ther in paynes many wyn-
 ters and dayes / for euer she boyleth in scaldyng water / & but
 late said alle the peple sire Gawayne was here and he myght
 not helpe her / and soo he lefte her in payne / Soo may I faide 30
 fyr Launcelot leue her in payne as wel as sire Gawayne dyd
 Nay said the peple we knowe wel that it is sir Launcelot that
 shalle delyuer her / wel said launcelot / thenne shewe me what
 I shalle doo / thenne they brought sire launcelot in to the toure
 And when he came to the chamber there as this lady was the 35
 dores of yron vnlocked and vnbolted / And so fyr launcelot

wente in to the chambre that was as hote as ony stewe / And
 there fyr launcelot toke the fayrest lady by the hand / that euer
 he sawe / and she was naked as a nedel / and by enchauntemēt
 Quene Morgan le fay and the Quene of Northgalys hadde
 5 put her there in that paynes by cause she was called the fairest
 lady of that countrey / and there she had ben fyue yeres / and
 neuer myghte she be delyuerd oute of her grete paynes vnto
 the tyme the best knyghte of the world had taken her by the
 hand / Thenne the peple broughte her clothes / And whanne she
 10 was arayed / fyre launcelot thoughte she was the fayrest lady
 of the word / but yf it were Quene Gueneuer / thenne this la-
 dy said to fire Launcelot / fyre yf hit please yow wille ye goo
 with me here by in to a chappel that we may yeue louyng and
 thankynge vnto god / ¶ Madame said fir launcelot cometh on
 15 with me I wille goo with yow / Soo whanne they came there
 and gaf thankynge to god / alle the people both lerned and
 lewde gaf thankynge vnto god and hym / and sayd fir kn-
 yght fyn ye haue delyuerd this lady / ye shall delyuer vs from
 a serpent that is here in a tombe / Thenne fyr launcelot tooke his
 20 shelde and said brynge me thyder / and what I may doo vnto
 the pleasyr of god and yow I wille doo / ¶ Soo whanne fir
 Laūcelot came thydder / he sawe wryten vpon the tombe letters
 of gold that said thus / Here shalle come a lybard of kynges
 blood / and he shalle flee this serpent / and this lybard shalle
 25 engendre a lyon in this foreyn countrey the whiche lyon shall
 passe alle other knyghtes / Soo thenne fir launcelot lyfte vp
 the tombe / and there came out an horryble & a fyendly dragon
 spyttynge fyre oute of his mouthe / Thenne fir launcelot drewe
 his fwerd and fought with the dragon longe / and atte laste
 30 with grete payne fir launcelot slewe that dragon / There with
 alle came kynge Pelles the good and noble knyght / and sa-
 lewed fyr launcelot and he hym ageyne / Fair knyghte sayd
 the kynge / What is your name / I requyre you of your knyght-
 hode telle me

¶ Capitulum ij

35 **S**Yr said launcelot wete yow wel my name is fyre la-
 uncelot du lake / & my name is sayd the kyng / Pelles

kyng of the foreyn countrey / and cofyn nyghe vnto Ioseph of
Armathye / And thenne eyther of them made moche of other /
and soo they wente in to the Castel to take theyr repaste / and
anone there came in a douue at a wyndowe / and in her mouth
there femed a lytel censer of gold / And there with alle there 5
was suche a fauour as alle the spyecery of the world had ben
there / And forth with all there was vpon the table al maner
of metes and drynkes that they coude thynke vpon / Soo cam
in a damoyfel passyng fayre and yonge / and she bare a ves-
sel of gold betwixe her handes / and therto the kynge kneled 10
deuoutely / and said his prayers / and soo dyd alle that were
there / O Ihesu said sir launcelot what maye this meane / thys
is said the kynge the rycheft thyng that ony man hath lyuyng
And whanne this thyng goth aboute / the round table shall
be broken / and wete thou wel said the kynge this is the holy 15
Sancgreal that ye haue here sene / Soo the kynge and sir laū-
celot ladde their lyf the moost parte of that daye / And fayne
wold kynge Pelles haue fond the meane to haue hadde fyre
Launcelot to haue layne by his doughter fayre Elayne / And
for this entent the kyng knewe wel that fyr launcelot shold 20
gete a chyld vpon his doughter / the whiche shold be named sir
Galahalt the good knyghte / by whome alle the forayn coun-
treys shold be broughte oute of daunger / and by hym the holy
graale shold be encheued / ¶ Thenne came forth a lady that
hyghte Dame Brysen / and she said vnto the Kynge / Syr we- 25
te ye wel / fyre Launcelot loueth no lady in the world but all
only Quene Gueneuer / and therefore wyrche ye by councyll
and I shalle make hym to lye with your doughter / & he shall
not wete but that he lyeth with Quene Gueneuer / O fayre
lady dame Brysen said the kyng / hope ye to brynge this about 30
fyr said she vpon payne of my lyf lete me dele / for this Bry-
sen was one of the gretteft enchauntresses that was at that ty-
me in the world lyuyng /

¶ Thenne anone by dame Brysens wytte she maade one to co-
me to fyr launcelot that he knewe wel / And this man brougt 35
hym a ryng from Quene Gueneuer lyke as hit hadde come
from her / and suche one as she was wonte for the moost parte
to were / & when sir laūcelot sawe that tokē wete ye wel he was

neuer foo fayne / where is my lady said fyr launcelot / in the castel of Cafe said the messager but fyue myle thens / Thenne fir launcelot thoughte to be there the same nyghte / And thenne this Brysen by the commaundement of kynge Pelles lete fen-
 5 de Elayne to this castel with xxv knyghtes vnto the castel of Cafe / Thenne fyr launcelot ageynst nyght rode vnto that castel / and there anone he was receyued worshipfully with suche peple to his femyng as were aboute Quene Queneuer secrete Soo whanne fir Launcelot was alyghte / he asked where the
 10 Quene was / Soo dame Brysen said that she was in her bedde / & thenne the peple were auoyded / and fir launcelot was ledde vnto his chamber / And thenne dame Brysen broughte fir launcelot a cup ful of wyne / and anone as he had dronken that wyn / he was foo affoted and madde that he myghte make no
 15 delay / but withouten ony lette he wente to bedde / and he wende that mayden Elayne had ben Quene Gueneuer / wete yow wel that fir launcelot was glad and foo was that lady Elayne / that she had geten fir launcelot in her armes / For well she knewe that same nyght shold be goten vpon her Galahalt
 20 that shold preue the best knyghte of the world / and foo they lay to gyders vntyl vndorne on the morn / and alle the wyndowes and holes of that chamber were stopped that no man ere of day myghte be sene / And thenne fire launcelot remembryd hym / and he arofe vp and wente to the wyndowe /

¶ Capitulum Tercium

25 **A**Nd anone as he had vnshet the wyndowe the enchaū-
 tement was gone / thēne he knewe hym self that he had done amys / Allas he sayd that I haue lyued so long now I am shamed / Soo thenne he gat his sward in his hand and said thow traitresse what arte thow that I haue layn by
 30 alle this nyghte / thow shalt dye ryghte here of my handes / Thenne this fayr lady Elaye skynned oute of her bedde al naked and kneled doune afore fir launcelot / and sayd Fair curteis knyghte comen of kynges blood / I requyre yow haue mercy vpon me / ¶ And as thow arte renoumed the moost noble

knyghte of the world / flee me not / for I haue in my wombe
hym by the / that shal be the moost noblest kny3te of the world
A fals traitresse said fyr launcelot why hast thou bytrayed
me / anone telle me what thou arte / Syr she said I am Elayn
the doughter of Kynge pelles / wel said fyre Launcelot I wyl 5
forgyue yow this dede / and there with he took her vp in his ar-
mes / and kyssed her / for she was as fayr a lady and there to
lusty and yonge and as wyfe as ony was that tyme lyuyng
So god me helpe said fir launcelot I may not wyte thys to
yow / but her that made this enchaument vpon me as by- 10
twene yow and me / and I may fynde her that fame lady Bry-
fen f shehalle lese her hede for wytchecraftes / for there was ne-
uer knyghte deceyued soo as I am this nyghte / And soo fyre
Launcelot arayed hym / and armed hym / and toke his leue
myldely at that lady yonge Elayne / and soo he departed / 15
Thenne she said my lord fir launcelot I biseche yow see me as
foone as ye may / for I haue obeyed me vnto the prophecy that
my fader told me / And by his commaūdement to fulfille this
prophecy I haue gyuen the grettest rycheffe and the fayrest flo-
ure that euer I had / and that is my maydenhode that I shalle 20
neuer haue ageyne / and therefore gentyl kny3t owe me youre
good wille / And soo fyr launcelot arayed hym and was ar-
med / and toke his leue myldely at that yonge lady Elayne / &
soo he departed / and rode tyl he came to the Castel of Corbyn/
where her fader was / and as fast as her tyme came she was de- 25
lyuerd of a fayr chylde / and they crystened hym Galahalt / &
wete ye wel that child was wel kepte and wel nourished / &
he was named Galahalt by cause fyr Launcelot was so na-
med at the fontayne stone / And after that the lady of the lake
confermed hym fir Launcelot du lake / Thenne after this lady 30
was delyuerd and chirched / there came a knyghte vnto her / his
name was fyre Bromel la pleche / the whiche was a grete lord
and he hadde loued that lady longe / and he euermore defyred
her to wedde her / and soo by no meane she coude putte hym of /
Tyl on a day she said to fyr Bromel / wete thou wel fir kny3t 35
I wille not loue yow / for my loue is set vpon the best kny3t
of the world / Who is he said fyr Bromel . fyr she said it is fyre
Launcelot du lake that I loue and none other / and therefore

wowe me no lenger / ye faye wel faid fir Bromel / And fythen
 ye haue told me soo moche / ye shalle haue but lytel Ioye of fir
 launcelot / for I shal flee hym where someuer I mete hym / fire
 faid the lady Elayne / doo to hym no treason / wete ye wel my
 5 lady faid Bromel / and I promyse yow this twelue moneth
 I shalle kepe the pounte of Corbyn for fyr launcelots sake /
 that he shalle neyther come ne goo vnto yow / but I shall me-
 te with hym /

¶ Capítulum Quartum

10 **T**Henne as hit felle by fortune and aduenture fire Bo-
 rs de ganys that was neuewe vnto fir Launcelot cam
 ouer that brydge / and ther fyre Bromel and fire bors
 Iufted / & fir Bors smote fyre Bromel fuche a buffet that he
 bare hym ouer his hors croupe / And thenne fyre Bromel as
 an hardy knyghte pulled out his fuerd / and drefsid his sheld
 15 to doo bataille with fyr Bors / And thenne fyr Bors alyzte /
 and auoyded his hors / and there they daffhed to gyders ma-
 ny fadde strokes / and long thus they foughte / tyl att the lafte
 fyr Bromel was leyd to the erthe / and there fyre bors began
 to vnlace his helme to flee hym / Thenne fyr bromel cryed fyre
 20 bors mercy / and yelded hym / vpon this couenaunt thou shalt
 haue thy lyf faid fyr bors / soo thou goo vnto fyr launcelot vp-
 on whytsondaye that next cometh and yelde the vnto hym as
 knyghte recreaunt / I wille doo hit faid fyr bromel / and that
 he fware vpon the crosse of the fwerd / and soo he lete hym de-
 25 parte / and fyr bors rode vnto kynge Pelles / that was within
 Corbyn / And whanne the kynge and Elayne his doughter
 wift that fyr bors was neuewe vnto fyr launcelot / they made
 hym grete chere / Thenne faid dame Elayne / we merueyle whe-
 re fir Launcelot is / for he came neuer here but ones / Meruelle
 30 not faid fir bors / for this half yere he hath ben in pryson with
 quene Morgan le fay kyng Arthurs fyfter / Allas faid dame
 Elayne that me repenteth / and euer fyr bors beheld that child
 in her armes / and euer hym femed it was passyng lyke fire
 launcelot / Truly faid Elayne wete ye wel this child he gat vp-
 35 on me / Thēne fir bors wepte for Ioye / & he praid to god it myzt

preue as good a knyghte as his fader was / And soo cam in
 a whyte douue / and she bare a lytel censer of gold in her mo-
 uthe / and there was alle maner of metes and drynkes / and a
 mayden bare that Sancgreal / and she said openly / wete yow
 wel fyr Bors that this child is Galahalt that shalle fytt in 5
 the sege peryllous and encheue the Sancgreal / and he shalle
 be moche better than euer was sir Launcelot du lake / that is
 his owne fader / & thenne they kneled doune / & made theyre
 deuocions / and there was fuche a fauour as alle the spyecery
 in the world had ben there / And whanne the douue took her 10
 flyghte / the mayden vanysshed with the Sancgreal as she cam
 Syr said sir Bors vnto kynge Pelles / this Castel may be na-
 med the castel aduenturous / for here be many straunge aduen-
 tures / that is sothe said the kynge / for wel maye this place be
 called the aduentures place / for there come but fewe knyghtes 15
 here that gone awaye with ony worship / be he neuer so strong
 here he may be preued / and but late sire Gawayne the good
 knyght gate but lytyl worship here / for I lete yow wete said
 kynge Pelles / here shalle no knyght wyne no worship / but if
 he be of worship hym self and of good lyuynge / and that lo- 20
 ueth god and dredeth god / and els he geteth no worshyp here
 be he neuer soo hardy / that is wonderful thyng said fyr Bors
 what ye meane in this Countrey / I wote not / for ye haue ma-
 ny straunge aduentures / and therfor I wyl lye in this Caf-
 tel this nyghte / ye shalle not doo so said kynge Pelles by my 25
 councyll / for hit is hard and ye escape withoute a shame / I
 shalle take the aduenture that wille befall me said fyr Bors
 thenne I counceyle yow said the kynge to be confessed clene/
 As for that said sire Bors I wille be shryuen with a good
 wylle / Soo fyr Bors was confessed / and for al wymmen sir 30
 Bors was a vyrgyne / sauf for one / that was the doughter of
 kynge Brangorys / and on her he gat a child that hyghte E-
 layne / and sauf for her fyre Bors was a clene mayden / and
 soo sir Bors was ledde vnto bed in a fayr large chamber / and
 many dores were shette aboute the chamber / whan sir Bors af- 35
 pyed alle tho dores / he auoyded alle the peple / for he myght ha-
 ue no body with hym / but in no wyse fyr Bors wold vnarme
 hym / but soo he leid hym doune vpon the bedde / and ryght soo

he sawe come in a lyghte that he myght wel see a spere grete &
 longe that came streyghte vpon hym poyntelynge / and to fyre
 Bors femed that the hede of the spere brente lyke a tapre / and
 anon or fyr Bors wyft / the spere hede smote hym in to the shol-
 5 der an hand brede in depnesse / and that wound greued fyre
 Bors passynge fore / And thenne he leyd hym doune ageyne
 for payne / and anone there with alle there came a knyght ar-
 med with his shelde on his sholder and his fuerd in his hande
 and he bad sir Bors aryse fyr knyghte and fyghte with me / I
 10 am fore hurte he said / but yet I shal not fayle the / And thenne
 fyr Bors starte vp and dresyd his shelde / and thenne they
 lashed to gyders myghtely a grete whyle / and at the laste
 fyr Bors bare hym bakward vntyl that he came vnto a chā-
 ber dore / and there that knyghte yede in to that chamber & rested
 15 hym a grete whyle / And whan he hadde reposed hym he came
 out fresshely ageyne / and beganne newe bataille with sir bors
 myghtely and strongly

¶ Capitulum Quintum

THenne sir Bors thought he shold no more goo in to
 that chamber to reste hym / and soo fyr Bors dresyd
 20 hym betwixe the knyghte and that chamber dore / and there sir
 Bors smote hym doune / and thenne that knyght yelded hym
 What is your name said fyr Bors / Syr said he / my name is
 pedyuere of the streyte marches / Soo fyre Bors made hym to
 swere at whytsonday next comyng to be atte court of kyng ar-
 25 thur / and yelde hym there as a prysoner as an ouercome kn-
 yghte by the handes of fyr Bors / Soo thus departed fyr pe-
 dyuere of the straye marches / And thenne fyre Bors layd
 hym doune to reste / and thenne he herd and felt moche noyse in
 that chamber / and thenne sir Bors aspyed that there came in /
 30 he wist not whether at the dores nor wyndowes shot of arowes
 and of quarels soo thyck that he merueylled / and many felle
 vpon hym and hurte hym in the bare places / And thenne fyre
 Bors was ware where came in an hydous lyon / soo fire bors
 dresyd hym vnto the lyon / & anone the lyon berafte hym his
 35 sheld & with his fuerd fyr bors smote of the lyons heed /

Ryght soo fyre Bors forth with all sawe a dragon in the courte passynge horryble / and there femed letters of gold wryten in his forhede / and sir Bors thoughte that the letters made a fygnifycacyon of kynge Arthur / Ryghte soo there came an horryble lybard and an old / and there they foughte longe / & 5
 dyd grete batail to gyders / And at the laste the dragon spytte oute of his mouthe as hit had ben an honderd dragons / and lyghtely alle the smal dragons flewe the old dragon and tare hym all to pyeces / Anone with alle there came an old man in to the halle / and he satte hym doune in a fayre chayre / and 10
 there femed to be two edders aboute his neck / and thenne the old man had an harp / and there he fange an old songe how Ioseph of Armathye came in to this land / thenne whanne he had songen / the old man bad sir Bors go from thens / for here shall ye haue no mo aduentures / and ful worshypfully haue ye done / and better shalle ye doo here after / And thenne sir 15
 Bors femed that there came the whyttest douue with a lytel golden fenfer in her mouthe / And anone there with alle the tēpest ceased and passed that afore was merueyllous to here / Soo was alle that Courte ful of good fauours / Thenne fyre 20
 Bors sawe four children berynge four fayre tapres / and an old man in the myddes of the children with a fenfer in hys owne hand / and a spere in his other hand / and that spere was called the spere of vengeance

¶ Capítulum Sextum

Now said that old man to sire Bors goo ye to your 25
 cofyn fyr Launcelot / and telle hym of this aduenture the whiche had ben most conuenient for hym of al erthely knyghtes / but synne is soo foule in hym / he may not encheue suche holy dedes / for had not ben his synne he had past al the knyghtes that euer were in his dayes / and telle thou sir launcelot of alle 30
 worldly aduentures he passeth in manhode & prowesse al other But in this spyrytuel maters he shalle haue many his better / And thenne sir Bors sawe four gentylwymen come by hym pourely bifene / & he sawe where that they entrid in to a chamber where was grete lyzte as it were a fomer lyghte / & the wymen 35

kneled doune afore an aulter of fyluer with foure pyllowes
 and as hit had ben a biffhop kneled doune afore that table
 of fyluer / And as fire Bors loked ouer his hede / he fawe a
 fwerd lyke fyluer naked houynge ouer his hede / and the cle-
 5 renes there of fmote foo in his eyen that as att that tyme fyre
 Bors was blynde / and there he herd a voys that faid go hens
 thou fyre Bors / for as yet thow arte not worthy for to be in
 this place / and thenne he yede backward to his bedde tyl on the
 morne / And on the morne kynge Pelles made grete Ioye of
 10 fir Bors / and thenne he departed and rode to Camelot / and
 there he fonde fire launcelot du lake / and told hym of the ad-
 uentures that he had fene with kynge Pelles at Corbyn / Soo
 the noyse sprange in Arthurs Courte that launcelot had geten
 a childe vpon Elayne the doughter of Kynge Pelles / wherfor
 15 Quene Gueneuer was wrothe / and gafe many rebukes to fir
 launcelot / and called hym fals knyghte / & thenne fire laūcelot
 told the quene all / & how he was made to lye by her by enchaū-
 tement in lykenes of the Quene / Soo the quene helde fir laū-
 celot excufed / And as the book faith kyng Arthur had ben in
 20 Fraunce / and had made warre vpon the myghty kyng Clau-
 das / and had wonne moche of his landes / And whanne the
 kyng was come ageyne / he lete crye a grete feeft that al lordes
 & ladyes of al Englund fhold he there / but yf it were fuche as
 were rebellious ageynft hym

¶ Capitulum vii

25 **A**Nd when dame Elayne the doughter of kyng Pelles
 herd of this feeste / ſhe wente to her fader and requyred
 hym that he wold gyue her leue to ryde to that feeft / The kyng
 anfuerd I will wel ye go thyder / but in ony wyſe as ye loue
 me / and wile haue my bleffying that ye be wel biſene in the
 30 rycheft wyſe / and loke that ye ſpare not for no coſt / aſke and
 ye ſhalle haue alle that yow nedeth / Thenne by the aduylſe of
 dame Bryſen her mayden alle thyng was apparaylled vnto
 the purpoſe that there was neuer no lady more rychelyer byſe-
 ne / So ſhe rode with xx knyȝtes & x ladyes & gētilwymen to þ^e

nombre of an honderd horses / And whanne she came to Camelot / kynge Arthur and quene Gueneuer sayd and all the knyghtes / that dame Elayne was the fayrest and the best byfene lady that euer was sene in that Courte

¶ And anone as kynge Arthur wyfte that she was come / he mette her / and falewed her / and soo dyd the moost party of al the knyghtes of the round table / bothe fyr Tristram / fir Bleoberys and fyr Gawayne and many moo that I wille not reherce / But whanne fyre Launcelot sawe her he was soo aghamed / & that by cause he drewe his swerd on the morne whan he had layne by her / that he wold not falewe her nor speke to her / & yet fyre Launcelot thought she was the fayrest woman that euer he sawe in his lyf dayes / But whanne dame Elayn sawe fyre Launcelot that wold not speke vnto her / she was so heuy that she wend her herte wold haue to braft / For wete you wel oute of mesure she loued hym / And thenne Elayne sayd vnto her woman dame Brysen the vnkyndenesse of fyr Launcelot fleeth me nere /

¶ A pees madame said dame Brysen I wille vndertake that this nyghte he shalle lye with yow / and ye wold hold yow styll / that were me leuer sayd dame Elayne than alle the gold that is aboue the erthe / Lete me dele said dame Brysen / ¶ Soo whanne Elayne was broughte vnto quene Gueneuer eyther made other good chere by countenaunce but nothyng with hertes / But alle men & wymmen spake of the beaute of dame Elayne and of her grete Rycheffes / thenne at nyghte the quene commaunded that dame Elayne shold slepe in a chamber / nyghe her chamber and alle vnder one roofe / & soo it was done as the quene commaunded

¶ Thenne the quene sent for fyre Launcelot & badde hym come to her chamber that nyghte / or els I am sure said the Quene that ye will go to your ladyes bed dame Elayn / by whome ye gat Galahalt / A madame said fyr Launcelot neuer faye ye so For that I dyd was ageynste my wille / thenne said the quene loke that ye come to me whan I send for yow / Madame said launcelot I shall not fayle yow but I shall be redy at your commaudemēt / this bargayn was soone done & made bitwene them / but dame Brysen knewe it by her craftes / & told hit to her lady dame Elayne /

¶ Allas said she how shall I

doo / lete me dele said dame Bryfen / for I shalle brynge hym
 by the hand euen to your bedde / and he shalle wene that I am
 Quene Gueneuers messager ¶ Now wel is me fa-
 id dame Elayne / for alle the world I loue not soo moche as
 5 I doo fyr launcelot /

¶ Capitulum viiij

Soo whanne tyme came that alle folkes were a bedde /
 Dame Bryfen came to fyr launcelots beddes fyde and
 said Syre launcelot du lake flepe yow / My lady quene gwe-
 neuer lyeth and awayteth vpon yow / O my fayre lady sayd
 10 fyr launcelot I am redy to goo with yow where ye will haue
 me / Soo fyr launcelot threwe vpon hym a long gowne / and
 his fuerd in his hand / and thenne dame Bryfen took hym by
 the fynger and ledde hym to her ladyes bedde dame Elayne /
 And thenne she departed and lefte them in bedde to gyders /
 15 wete yow wel the lady was gladde and soo was fyr launce-
 lot / for he wende that he had had another in his armes /

¶ Now leue we them kyssynge and clyppynge as was kyn-
 dely thyng / & now speke we of quene gueneuer that sente one
 of her wymen vnto fyr launcelots bed / ¶ And whan she came
 20 there / she fond the bedde colde / and he was away / soo she came
 to the Quene and told her alle / Allas said the Quene whe-
 re is that fals knyghte become / Thenne the quene was nyghe
 oute of her wytte / and thenne she wrythed and weltred as a
 mad woman / and myght not flepe a four or fyue houres /

25 ¶ Thenne fyre launcelot had a condycion that he vsed of cust-
 omme he wolde clater in his flepe / and speke ofte of his lady
 Quene Gueneuer / Soo as fyr launcelot had waked as longe
 as hit had pleasyd hym / thenne by course of kynde he flepte / &
 dame Elayne bothe / And in flepe he talked and clatered
 30 as a Iay of the loue that had ben betwixe Quene Gweneuer
 and hym /

¶ And soo as he talked soo lowde
 the Quene herde hym there as she laye in her chamber / & when
 she herde hym soo clater she was nyghe woode and out of her
 mynde / and for anger and payne wist not what to do / ¶ And

thenne she coughed soo lowde that fyre launcelot awaked and he knewe her hemyng / ¶ And thenne he knewe well that he lay not by the Quene / and there with he lepte out of his bed as he had ben a wood man in his sherte / and the quene mett hym in the floore / and thus she said / fals traytour knyzt that 5 thow arte / loke thow neuer abyde in my Courte and auoyde my chamber / and not soo hardy thow fals traytour knyzt that thow arte that euer thow come in my fyghte / Allas sayd fyr launcelot / and there with he tooke suche an hertely sorowe atte her wordes that he felle doune to the floore in a fwoun / And 10 there with alle Quene Gueneuer departed / And whanne fyr Launcelot awoke of his fwoun / he lepte oute at a bay wyndowe in to a gardyne / and there with thornes he was alle to cratched in his vyfage and his body / and soo he ranne forthe he wyft not whyder / and was wylde wood as euer was man 15 and soo he ranne two yere / and neuer man myghte haue grace to knowe hym

¶ Capítulum Nonum

Now torne we vnto Quene Gueneuer and to the fayr lady Elayne that whanne dame Elayn herd the quene soo to rebuke fyr launcelot / and also she sawe how 20 he fwouned / and hou he lepte oute at a bay wyndowe / Thenne she said vnto quene Gueneuer Madame ye are gretely to blame for fyr launcelot / for now haue ye lost hym / for I sawe & herd by his countenaunce that he is mad for euer / Allas madame ye doo grete synne / and to your self grete dishonour / for 25 ye haue a lord of your owne / and therfor it is youre parte to loue hym / for there is no quene in this world / hath suche an other kynge as ye haue / And yf ye were not I myghte haue the loue of my lord fyr Launcelot / and cause I haue to loue hym / for he had my maydenhode / and by hym I haue borne a 30 fayre sone / and his name is Galahalt / and he shalle be in his tyme the best knyghte of the world /

¶ Dame Elayne said the Quene whanne hit is daye lyght I charge yow and commaunde yow to auoyde my Courte

And for the loue ye owe vnto sire launcelot discover not his
 counceyll / for and ye doo / it wille be his dethe / As for that fa-
 id dame Elayne I dar vndertake he is marred for euer / and
 that haue ye made / for ye nor I are lyke to reioyce hym / for he
 5 made the moost pytous grones whanne he lepte oute at yonder
 bay wyndowe that euer I herd man make / Allas sayd fayre
 Elayne / and allas said the Quene Gueneuer / for now I wo-
 te wel / we haue losse hym for euer / So on the morne dame E-
 layne took her leue to departe and she wold no lenger abyde/
 10 Thenne kynge Arthur brought her on her waye with mo than
 an honderd knyghtes thurgh a forest / ¶ And by the way she
 told sir Bors de ganys alle how hit betyd that same nyghte
 And how sir launcelot lepte out att a wyndowe araged oute
 of his wytte / Allas said syr Bors where is my lord sir laun-
 15 celot become / Syr said Elayne I wote nere /

Allas said fyre Bors betwixe yow bothe ye haue destroyed
 that good knyghte / As for me said dame Elayne I sayd ne-
 uer nor dyd neuer thyng that shold in ony wyse displease
 hym / but with the rebuke that Quene Gueneuer gaf hym I
 20 sawe hym swoune to the erthe / And whanne he awoke he took
 his swerd in his hand naked sauf his sherte / and lepte oute
 at a wyndowe with the gryfylyest grone that euer I herd
 man make ¶ Now fare wel dame Elayne saide
 fyre Bors / and hold my lord Arthur with a tale as long as
 25 ye can / for I wylle torne ageyne to Quene Gueneuer / and
 gyue her a hete / and I requyre yow as euer ye wylle haue
 my seruyse make good watche and aspye yf euer ye may see
 my lord sire Launcelot

¶ Truly sayd fayr Elayne I shalle doo alle that I may do
 30 for as fayne wold I knowe and wete where he is become as
 yow or ony of his kynne / or Quene Gueneuer / and cause gre-
 te ynough haue I therto as wel as ony other / And wete ye
 wel said fayre Elayne to sire Bors / I wold lese my lyf for
 hym / rather than he shold be hurte / but allas I cast me neuer
 35 for to see hym / and the chyef causer of this is dame Gueneuer

¶ Madame said dame Brysen the whiche had made the en-
 chauntement before betwix sir launcelot and her / I pray you
 hertely lete fyre Bors departe / and hye hym with al his myzt

as fast as he may to feke fyre Launcelot / For I warne yow
 he is clene out of his mynde / and yet he shall be wel holpen / &
 but by myracle / Thenne wepte dame Elayne / and soo dyd
 fyre Bors de ganys / and soo they departed / and fyre bors ro-
 de streyghte vnto Quene Gueneuer / and whanne she sawe fir 5
 Bors / she wepte as she were wood / Fy on your wepyng fa-
 id fir Bors de ganys / for ye wepe neuer but whan there is no
 bote / Allas faid fir Bors that euer fyr launcelots kynne sa-
 we yow / for now haue ye lost the best knyght of oure blood /
 and he that was alle oure leder and oure focour / and I dare 10
 faye and make it good that all kynges crysten nor hethen may
 not fynde suche a knyghte for to speke of his nobylnesse and
 curtosye with his beaute and his gentylnesse / Allas faid fire
 Bors what shalle we doo that ben of his blood / Allas sayd
 Ector de marys / Allas faid Lyonel 15

¶ Capitulum x

ANd whanne the Quene herd them faye soo / she felle to
 the erthe in a dede swoone / and thenne fyr Bors took
 her vp / and daved her / & whanne she was awaked she
 kneled afore the thre knyghtes / and helde vp bothe their handes
 and besoughte them to seke hym / and spare not for noo goodes 20
 but that he be founden / for I wote he is oute of his mynde / &
 fir Bors / fyr Ector / and fyr Lyonel departed from the quene
 for they myght not abyde no lenger for sorowe / and thenne
 the quene sent them trefour ynough for theyr expencys / and so
 they took their horses and their armour and departed / and then- 25
 ne they rode from countrey to countrey in forestes and in wyl-
 dernes and in wastes / and euer they laid watche bothe att fo-
 restes and at alle maner of men as they rode to herken and spe-
 re after hym / as he that was a naked man in his sherte with
 a swerd in his hand / ¶ And thus they rode 30
 nyghe a quarter of a yere endlonge and ouerthwarte in many
 places forestes and wildernes / and oftymes were euylle lod-
 ged for his sake / and yett for alle their laboure and sekynge
 coude they neuer here word of hym / ¶ And wete yow well

these thre knyghtes were passyng fery / Thenne at the laste fere
Bors and his felawes mette with a knyghte that hyght fere
Melyon de Tartare / Now fayre knyzt said fere Bors / whether
be ye away / for they knewe eyther other afore tyme / Sir said
5 Melyon I am in the way toward the courte of kyng Arthur
Thenne we praye yow sayd fere Bors that ye wille telle my
lord Arthur and my lady quene Gueneuer and alle the fe-
laushyp of the round table that we can not in no wyse here telle
where fere launcelot is become / ¶ Thenne fere Melyon departed
10 from them / and sayd that he wold telle the kyng and the que-
ne and alle the felauship of the round table as they had de-
fyred hym / Soo whanne fere Melyon came to the Courte of
kyng Arthur / he told the kyng and the quene and al the
felauship of the round table what fere Bors had said of fere
15 Launcelot / Thenne fere Gawayne fere Vwayne / fere Sagamor
le defyrus / fere Aglouale / and fere Percyuale de galys tooke
vpon them by the grete defyre of kyng Arthur / and in especi-
al by the quene to seke thorow out all Englonde walys & Scot-
land to fynde fere launcelot / and with hem rode eyghten kn-
20 yghtes moo to bere them felauship / and wete ye wel / they lac-
ked no maner of spendyng / and soo were they thre and twen-
ty knyghtes / ¶ Now torne we to fere Launcelot / and speke
we of his care and woo / and what payne he there endured / for
cold / hunger and thurst he had plente / ¶ And thus as these
25 noble knyghtes rode to gyders / they by one assente departed / &
thenne they rode by two / by thre / and by foure / and by fyue / &
euer they assigned where they shold mete / And soo fere Aglo-
uale and fere Percyuale rode to gyders vnto theyr moder that
was a quene in tho dayes / And whanne she sawe her two so-
30 nes / for Ioye she wepte tendyrly / And thenne she sayd / A my
dere fones / whanne your fader was slayne / he lefte me iiij so-
nes / of the whiche now be tweyn slayne / And for the dethe of
my noble sone fere Lamorak shalle my herte neuer be gladde /
And thenne she kneled doune vpon her knees to fore Aglo-
35 uale and fere Percyuale / and besoughte them to abyde at home
with her / A fwete moder said fere Percyuale we may not / For
we be come of kynges blood of bothe partyes / and therfor mo-
der it is our kynde to haunte armes and noble dedes / Allas

my swete fones thenne she sayd . for your sakes I shalle lese
 my lykyng and lust / and thenne wynde and weder I maye
 not endure / what for the dethe of your fader kynge Pellenore
 that was shamefully slayne by the handes of fyr Gawayne /
 and his broder fyre Gaherys / and they slewe hym not manly 5
 but by treason / A my dere fones this is a pyteous complaynte
 for me of your faders dethe / confyderynge also the dethe of fyre
 Lamorak that of kny3thode had but fewe felawes / Now my
 dere fones haue this in your mynde / Thenne there was but we-
 pyng and sobbyng in the Courte whanne they shold depar- 10
 te / and she felle in fwounyng in myddes of the Courte /

¶ Capitulum xi

ANd whanne she was awaked / she sente a squyer after
 them with spendyng ynough / And soo whanne the
 squyer had ouertake them / they wold not suffre hym
 to ryde with hem / but sente hym home ageyne to comforte theyr 15
 moder / prayenge her mekely of her bleffynge / And so this squ-
 yer was benygthed / and by myffortune he happend to come
 to a castel where dwellid a Baroune / ¶ And so whanne the
 squyer was come in to the castel / the lord asked hym / from
 whens he came / and whome he serued / my lord sayd the squy- 20
 er a serue a good knyghte that is called fyre Aglouale / the
 squyer said it to good entente / wenyng vnto hym to haue ben
 more forborne for fyre Aglouals sake / than he had said he had
 serued the quene Aglouals moder / wel my felawe said the
 lord of that Castel / for fyre Aglouals sake thou shalt haue 25
 euyl lodgyng / for fir Aglouale slewe my brodr / and ther-
 for thou shalt dye on party of payement / ¶ And thenne that
 lord commaunded his men to haue hym aweye and flee hym/
 and soo they dyd / and soo pulled hym oute of the castel / and
 there they slewe hym without mercy / ¶ Ryghte so on the mo- 30
 rne came fyre Aglouale and fyre Percyuale rydyng by a chir-
 che yerd where men and wymmen were besy / and beheld the dede
 squyer / and they thoughte to berye hym / what is there said fir
 Aglouale / that ye behold soo fast / A good man starte forthe /

and said / fayre knyghte here lyeth a squyer slayne shamefully this nyght / How was he slayne fayr felawe said sir Aglouale / my fayr fyr said the man / the lord of this castel lodged this squyer this nyght / and by cause he said he was seruaunt
 5 vnto a good knyghte that is with kynge Arthur / his name is fyr Aglouale / therfor the lord commaunded to flee hym / & for this cause is he slayne / Gramercy said fyr Aglouale / and ye shalle see his dethe reuenged lyghtely / for I am that same knyght for whome this squyer was slayne / Thenne sir Aglo-
 10 uale called vnto hym fyr Percyuale / and badde hym alyghte lyghtely / and soo they alyghte bothe / and betoke their horses to their men / and soo they yede on foote in to the Castel / And also soone as they were within the castel gate / fyre Aglouale badde the porter goo thow vnto thy lord and telle hym / that I
 15 am fyr Aglouale for whome this squyer was slayne this nyght Anone the porter told this to his lord whos name was Goodewyn / anone he armed hym / and thenne he came in to the court and said whiche of yow is sir Aglouale / here I am said Aglouale / for what cause slewest thou this nyghte my moders
 20 squyer / I flewe hym said fyr Goodewyn by cause of the / For thou slewest my broder fyr Gawdelyn / As for thy broder sayd fyr Aglouale I auowe hit / I flewe hym / for he was a fals knyghte and a bitrayer of ladyes and of good knyghtes / & for the dethe of my squyer thou shalt dye / I defye the said sir
 25 Goodewyn / thenne they lashed to gyders as egerly as hit had ben two lyons / and fyr Percyuale he fought with alle the remenaunt that wold fyghte / And within a whyle fyr Percyuale had slayne alle that wold withstande hym / For fyr percyuale delt soo his strokes that were soo rude that there durste
 30 no man abyde hym / And within a whyle sir Aglouale had sir Goodewyn at the erthe / and there he unlaced his helme / & strake of his hede / and thenne they departed and took theyre horses / and thenne they lete cary the dede squyer vnto a pryory / and there they entered hym /

¶ Capitulum xij

35 **A**Nd whanne this was done / they rode in to many countreyes euer enquiryng after fyr Launcelot / but neuer

they coude here of hym / and at the laſte they came to a Caſtell
that hyghte Cardycan / and there fyre Percyuale and ſire a-
glouale were lodged to gyders / and pryuely aboute mydnyȝt
ſir Percyuale came to aglouals ſquyer / and ſayd aryſe & ma-
ke the redy / for ye and I wylle ryde away ſecretely / Sir ſaid 5
the ſquyer / I wold ful fayne ryde with yow where ye wold
haue me / but and my lord your broder take me / he wille flee
me / as for that care thow not / for I ſhalle be thy waraunt / &
ſoo fyr Percyual rode tyl it was after none / and thenne he
came vpon a brydge of ſtone / and there he fond a knyght that 10
was bounden with a chayne faſte aboute the waſt vnto a pyl-
ler of ſtone / O fayre knyghte ſaid that bounden Knyghte / I
requyre the loſe me of my boundes / what knyghte are ye ſayd
fyr Percyuale / and for what cauſe are ye ſoo bounden / Syre I
ſhalle telle yow ſaid that knyght I am a knyȝte of the table 15
round / and my name is fyre Perſydes / and thus by aduentur
I came this waye / and here I lodged in this caſtel atte bryd-
ge foote / and therin duelleth an vncurtois lady / and by cauſe
ſhe profered me to be her peramour / and I refuſed her / ſhe fette
her men vpon me ſodenly or euer I myghte come to my wepen 20
and thus they bonde me / and here I wote wel I ſhal dye but
yf ſomme man of worſhip breke my bandes / Be ye of good
chere ſaid fyr Percyuale / and by cauſe ye are a knyghte of the
round table as wel as I / I truſt to god to breke youre ban-
des / and there with fyr Percyuale pulled out his ſwerd and 25
ſtrake at the chayne with ſuche a myght that he cutte a two the
chayne / and thoru fyr Percydes hauberk and hurte hym a ly-
tel / O Iheſu ſaid ſir Perſides that was a myghty ſtroke as e-
uer I felt one / for had not the chayne be / ye hadde flayn me / &
there with al ſire Perſydes ſawe a knyghte comyng oute of a 30
Caſtel al that euer he myghte flynge / Beware fyr ſaide fyre
Percydes yonder cometh a man that wille haue adoo with you
Lete hym come ſaid fyre Percyuale / and ſo he mette with that
knyghte in myddes of the brydge / and ſire percyuale gaf hym
ſuche a buffet that he ſmote hym quyte from his hors / & ouer 35
a parte of the brydge that had not ben a lytil veſſel vnder the
brydge / that knyghte had ben drowned / and thēne ſire percyual
tooke the knyghtes hors and made ſire percydes to mounte vp

hym / and soo they rode vnto the castel / and bad the lady dely-
 uer fyre Percydes feruaunts / or els he wold flee alle that e-
 uer he fonde / and soo for fere she delyuerd them alle / Thenne
 was fyre Percyuale ware of a lady that stode in that toure /
 5 A madame sayd fyre Percyuale what vse and customme is
 that in a lady to destroye good knyghtes / but yf they wylle be
 your peramour / for sothe this is a shameful customme of a la-
 dy / And yf I had not a grete mater in my hand / I shold
 fordoo your euylle custommes / and soo fyr Percydes brouzte
 10 fyr percyuale vnto his owne castel / and there he made hym gre-
 te chere alle that nyghte / And on the morne whanne fyr percy-
 uale had herd masse / and broken his fast / he badde fyr perfy-
 des ryde vnto kynge Arthur / and telle the kynge how that ye
 mette with me / and telle my broder fyre Aglouale how I re-
 15 scowed yow / and bydde hym seke not after me / for I am in
 the quest to seke sir launcelot du lake / And though he seke me
 he shalle not fynde me / and telle hym I wille neuer see hym
 nor the courte tyl I haue fond fyre Launcelot / Also telle sir
 kay the Seneschal and to fyr Mordred that I trust to Ihesu
 20 to be of as grete worthynes as eyther of them / for telle them I
 shal neuer forgete theire mockes and scornes that they did to
 me that day that I was made knyghte / And telle them I wil
 neuer see the Courte tyl men speke more worship of me than
 euer men dyd of ony of them bothe / And soo fyre percydes de-
 25 parted from fyr percyuale / and thenne he rode vnto kyng Ar-
 thur / and told there of fyre percyuale / And whan fyre Aglo-
 uale herd hym speke of his broder fyr percyuale / he sayd / he de-
 parted from me vnkyndely /

¶ Capitulum xiiij

30 **S**yr sayd fyre percydes on my lyf he shalle preue a no-
 ble knyghte as ony now is lyuyng / And whanne he
 sawe sir kay and fyr Mordred / fyr percydes said thus / My
 fayre lordes bothe fyr percyuale greteth yow wel bothe / and he
 sente you word by me that he trusteth to god or euer he come
 to the courte ageyne to be of as grete nobleffe as euer were ye
 35 bothe and mo men to speke of his nobleffe than euer they did

yow / hit maye wel be fayd fyr kay and fyre Mordred / but at
that tyme whanne he was made knyghte / he was ful vnlyke
to preue a good knyght / As for that fayd kynge Arthur / he
muft nedes preue a good knyghte / for his fader and his bre-
theren were noble knyghtes / And now wille we tourne vnto 5
fyr Percyuale that rode longe / and in a forest he mette a kn-
yghte with a broken shelde and a broken helme / and as foone
as eyther sawe other redyly they made them redy to Iuste / and
foo hurteled to gyders with alle the myghte of theyr horfes / &
they to gyders foo hard that fyre Percyuale was fmyten to 10
the erthe / and thenne fyr Percyuale arofe lyghtely / and caste
his shelde on his sholder and drewe his fwerd / and badde the
other knyghte alyghte and doo we bataille vnto the vttermest
Wylle ye more fayd that knyghte / and there with he alyghte/
and putte his hors fro hym / and thenne they came to gyders 15
an efy paas / and there they lashed to gyder with noble fuer-
des / and somtyme they stroke / and somtyme they foyned / and
eyther gaf other many grete woundes / Thus they fought nere
half a daye / and neuer rested but ryghte lytel / and there was
none of them both that had lasse woundes than xv / and they 20
bledde foo moche that it was merueyl they stode on their feete/
But this knyghte that foughte with fyre Percyuale was a
proued knyghte and a wyse fyghtynge knyghte / and fyre
percyuale was yonge and stronge not knowyng in fyghtyng
as the other was / Thenne fir percyuale spake fyrste and fayd 25
fyre knyghte hold thy hand a whyle stille / for we haue fouz-
ten for a symple mater and quarel ouer longe / and therfor I
requyre the telle me thy name / for I was neuer or this tyme
matched / Soo god me help fayd that knyghte / and neuer or
this tyme was there neuer knyght that wounded me foo fore/ 30
as thow hast done / and yet haue I foughten in many batails
and now shalt thow wete that I am a knyghte of the table
round / and my name is fyr Ector de marys broder vnto the
good knyghte fyr launcelot du lake / Allas said fyr percyual
and my name is fyre percyuale de galys that hath maade my 35
quest to seke fyr launcelot / and now I am seker that I shall
neuer fynyshe my quest / for ye haue slayne me with your han-
des / It is not foo said fire Ector / for I am slayne by youre

handes / and maye n lyuote / therfor I requyre yow fayd fire
 Ector vnto fyr Percyuale ryde ye here by to a pryory / & bryn-
 ge me a preeft that I may receyue my faueour / for I may not
 lyue / And whanne ye come to the courte of Kynge Arthur /
 5 telle not my broder fire launcelot how that ye flewe me / For
 thenne he wold be your mortal enemy / But ye may say that
 I was slayne in my quest as I foughte hym / Allas said fire
 Percyuale ye saye that thyng that neuer wille be / for I am
 soo faynte for bledynge that I maye vnnethe stande / how shold
 10 I thenne take my hors /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

Thenne they made bothe grete dole oute of mesure / this
 wille not auayle said fire Percyuale / And thenne he
 kneled doune and made his prayer deuoutely vnto al myghty
 Ihesu / for he was one of the best knyghtes of the world that at
 15 that tyme was / in whome the veray feythe stode moost in

¶ Ryght soo there came by / the holy vessel of the Sancgreal
 with alle maner of swetnes and sauour / but they coude not re-
 dyly see who that bare that vessel / but fyre Percyuale hadde a
 glemerynge of the vessel and of the mayden that bare hit / for
 20 he was a parfyte clene mayden / and forth with al they bothe
 were as hole of hyde and lymme as euer they were in their
 lyf dayes / thenne they gaf thankynges to god with grete myl-
 denesse / O Ihesu said fyr Percyuale what maye this meane /
 that we be thus heled / and ryghte now we were at the poynt
 25 of dyenge / I wote ful wel said fire Ector what it is / It is
 an holy vessel that is borne by a mayden / and therin is parte
 of the hooly blood of oure lord Ihesu crist blessid mote he be
 but it may not be sene said fyr Ector / but yf hit be by a par-
 fyte man / Soo god me help said fyr Percyuale I sawe a da-
 30 moyfel as me thoughte alle in whyte with a vessel in both her
 handes / and forth with al I was hole / Soo thenne they toke
 their horses and their harneis and amended their harneis as
 wel as they myghte that was broken / and soo they mounted
 vpon theyr horses / and rode talkynge to gyders / And there fir
 35 Ector de marys told fire Percyuale how he hadde foughte his

broder fyr launcelot longe / and neuer coude here wetyng of
hym / in many straunge aduentures haue I ben in this queste
And soo eyther told other of their aduentures /

¶ There endeth the enleuenth booke / ¶ And here foloweth the
twelfth boook

¶ Capitulum primum /



Nd now leue we of a whyle of fyr Ector and
of fyre Percyuale / and speke we of sir launce- 5
lot that suffred and endured many sharp shou-
res that euer ranne wylde wood from place to
place and lyued by fruyt / and suche as he my-
ght gete / and dranke water two yere / and other clothyng had
he but lytel / but his sherte and his breche / ¶ Thus as sir laū- 10
celot wandred here and there / he came in a fayre medowe whe-
re he fond a paelione / and there by vpon a tree there henge a
whyte shelde / and two swerdes henge there by and two spe-
res lened there by a tree / ¶ And whanne fyr launcelot sawe
the swerdes / anone he lepte to the one swerd and tooke hit in 15
his hand and drewe hit oute / And thenne he lashed at the
sheld that alle the medowe range of the dyntes / that he gaf su-
che a noyse as ten knyghtes had foughten to gyders / Thenne
came forthe a dwerf and lepte vnto fyr launcelot / and wold
haue had the fuerd oute of his hand / and thenne fyre launce- 20
lot took hym by the bothe sholders and threwe hym to the gro-
und vpon his neck that he had al moost broken his neck / and
there with alle the dwerf cryed helpe / Thenne came forth a ly-
kely knyghte and wel apparaylled in scarlet furred with my-
neuer / And anone as he sawe fyr launcelot / he demed that he 25
shold be oute of his wytte / And thenne he said with fayre spe-
che good man leye doune that swerd / for as me semeth / thou
haddest more nede of slepe and of warme clothes / than to wel-
de that swerd / As for that said fyr Launcelot come not to ny3
for and thou doo wete thou wel I will flee the / And when 30

the knyghte of the paelione sawe that he starte bakward with-
 in the paelione / And thenne the dwerf armed hym lyghtely
 and soo the knyghte thought by force and myghte to take the
 swerd from fyr launcelot / and soo he came steppynge oute / and
 5 whanne fyr launcelot sawe hym come so alle armed with his
 swerd in his hand / Thenne fyr launcelot flewe to hym with
 fuche a myghte and hytte hym vpon the helme fuche a buffet /
 that the stroke troubled his braynes / and there with the swerd
 brak in thre / And the knyght felle to the erthe as he hadde ben
 10 dede / the blood brastyng oute of his mouthe / the nose / and the
 eres / And thenne fyr launcelot ranne in to the paelione and
 raffhed euen in to the warme bedde / and there was a lady in
 that bedde / and she gat her smock / and ranne oute of the pael-
 15 ione / And whanne she sawe her lord lye at the ground lyke to
 dede / thenne she cryed and wepte as she had ben madde /
 Thenne with her noyse the knyghte awaked oute of his swoun
 and loked vp wekely with his eyen / and thenne he asked her
 where was that madde man that had gyuen hym fuche a buf-
 fet / for fuche a buffet had I neuer of mans hand / Sir sayd
 20 the dwerf it is not worship to hurte hym for he is a man oute
 of his wytte / and doubte ye not he hath ben a man of grete
 worship / and for somme hertely sorow that he hath taken he is
 fallen madde / and me besemeth said the dwerfe he resembleth
 moche vnto sir Launcelot / for hym I sawe at the grete turne-
 25 ment besyde Lonezep / Ihesu defende said that knyghte that e-
 uer that noble knyght fyre Launcelot shold be in fuche a ply-
 te / but what someuer he be said that knyghte / harme wille I
 none doo hym / and this knyghtes name was Blyaunt /
 Thenne he said vnto the dwerf / goo thow fast on horsbak vn-
 30 to my broder fyr Selyuaunt / that is at the Castel blank / & telle
 hym of myn aduenture / and bydde hym brynge with hym an
 hors lytter / and thenne wille we bere this knyghte vnto my
 Castel /

¶ Capitulum ij

35 **S**oo the dwerf rode fast / and he came ageyne / and bro-
 ughte fyr Selyuaunt with hym / and fyxe men with

an hors lytter / and soo they took vp the fether bedde with fyre
 launcelot / and soo caryed alle away with hem vnto the Castel
 Blank / and he neuer awaked tyl he was within the Castel /
 And thenne they bounde his handes & his feet / and gafe hym
 good metes and good drynkes / and brougte hym ageyne 5
 to his strengthe and his fayrenesse / but in his wytte they cou-
 de not brynge hym ageyn / nor to knowe hym self / Thus was
 fyr launcelot there more than a yere and a half honestly ara-
 yed and fayre farne with alle / Thenne vpon a day this Lord
 of that Castel fyr Blyaunt took his armes on horsbak with 10
 a spere to feke aduentures / And as he rode in a forest ther met
 hym two knyghtes aduenturous / the one was Breuse faunce
 pyte / and his broder fyr Bertelot / & these two ranne both atto-
 nes vpon fyr Blyaunt / and brake their speres vpon his body
 And thenne they drewe oute fwerdes & made grete bataill / & 15
 fought long to gyders / But at the last fyr Blyaunt was fo-
 re wounded / and felte hym self faynte / and thenne he fled on
 horsbak toward his castel / And as they cam hurlyng vnder the
 Castel where as sir launcelot lay in a wyndowe / & sawe how
 two knyghtes layd vpon fyr Blyaunt with their fwerdes / 20
 And whanne sir launcelot sawe that yet as woode as he was
 he was fory for his lord fyr Blyaunt / And thenne sir laun-
 celot brake the chaynes fro his legges and of his armes / &
 in the brekyng he hurte his handes fore / & so sir launcelot ran
 out at a posterne / and there he mett with the two knyghtes that 25
 chaced sir Blyaunt / & there he pulled down sir Bertelot with
 his bare handes from his hors / & there with all he wrothe hys
 fuerd out of his hand / & so he lepte vnto fyr Bruse / & gaf hym
 fuche a buffet vpon the hede that he tumbled bakward ouer his
 hors croupe / And whan sir Bertolet sawe there his broder ha- 30
 ue fuche a falle / he gat a spere in his hand / & wold haue ron-
 ne fyr launcelot thurgh / that sawe sir Blyaunt / and strake of
 the hand of fyr Bertelot / And thenne fyr bruse and sir ber-
 telot gat theyr horses and fled away / whan fyre Selyuaunt
 came and sawe what fyr launcelot had done for his brother / 35
 thenne he thanked god and so dyd his broder that euer they
 dyd hym ony good

¶ But whanne sire
 blyaunt sawe that fyr launcelot was hurte with the brekyng

of his yrons / thēne was he heuy that euer he bound hym / bynde
 hym no more said fyr Selyuaunt / for he is happy & gracyous
 Thenne they made grete Ioye of fyr launcelot / and they bound
 hym no more / & soo he abode there an half yere and more / and
 5 on the morne erly fyr launcelot was ware where came a grete
 bore with many houndes nyghe hym / But the bore was so byg
 ther myghte no houndes tere hym / and the hunters came after
 blowyng their hornes bothe vpon horsbak & some vpon foote / &
 thenne fir launcelot was ware where one alyght and teyed his
 10 hors to a tree . and lened his spere ageynste the tree /

¶ Capitulum iij

Soo came fyr launcelot and fonde the hors bounden tyl
 a tree / & a spere lenyng ageynst a tree / & a sward te-
 yed to the fadel bowe / & thenne fir launcelot lepte in to
 the fadel & gat that spere in his hand / & thenne he rode after the
 15 bore / & thenne fyre laūcelot was ware where the bore set his ars
 to a tree fast by an hermytage / Thenne fir launcelot ranne atte
 bore with his spere / & ther with the bore torned hym nemly / &
 rafe out the longes & the hert of the hors so that launcelot felle
 to the erthe / & or euer fyre launcelot myȝt gete from the hors /
 20 the bore rafe hym on the brawne of the thyȝ vp to the hough-
 bone / and thenne fir launcelot was wrothe / & vp he gat vpon
 his feet / & drewe his sward / & he smote of the bores hede at one
 stroke / & there with all came out the heremyte / & sawe hym ha-
 ue fuche a wound / thenne the heremyte came to fir launcelot and
 25 bemoned hym / and wold haue had hym home vnto his hermy-
 tage / but whan fyr launcelot herd hym speke / he was so wroth
 with his wound that he ranne vpon the heremyte to haue fla-
 yne hym / & the heremyte ranne away / & whan fir laūcelot my-
 ght not ouer gete hym / he threwe his sward after hym / for fyr
 30 launcelot myght tho no ferther for bledyng / thēne the heremy-
 te torned ageyn / & asked fir launcelot how he was hurte / Fe-
 lawe said fir launcelot this bore hath beten me fore / Thenne co-
 me with me said the heremyte and I shalle hele yow / Goo thy
 way said fir launcelot and dele not with me / Thenne the here-
 35 myte ranne his way / and there he mette with a good knyghte

with many men / Sir said the heremyte / here is fast by my place the goodlyest man that euer I sawe / and he is fore wounded with a bore / & yet he hath slayne the bore / But wel I wote fayd the heremyte and he be not holpen that goodly man shall dye of that wounde / and that were grete pyte / Thenne that knyghte atte desyre of the heremyte gat a carte / and in that carte that knyghte putte the bore and sir launcelot / for sir launcelot was soo feble that they myghte ryght easly deale wyth hym / and soo fyr launcelot was broughte vnto the hermytage and there the heremyte heled hym of his wound / But the heremyte myghte not fynde fyr launcelots sustenance / and so he enpayred and waxed feble bothe of his body and of his wyt for the defaute of his sustenance / he waxed more wooder than he was afore hand / And thenne vpon a day fyr launcelot ran his waye in to the forest / and by aduenture he came to the cyte of Corbyn where dame Elayne was that bare Galahalt fyr Launcelots sone / and soo whan he was entryd in to the toun he ranne thurgh the Towe to the Castel / and thenne alle the yonge men of that Cyte ranne after sir Launcelot / and there they threwe turues at hym / and gaf hym many sadde strokes / And euer as fyr launcelot myghte ouer retche ony of them / he threwe them soo that they wold neuer come in his handes no more / for of some he brake the legges & the armes / & so fledde in to the Castel / and thenne came oute knyghtes and squyers and rescowed fyr launcelot / And whan they beheld hym / & looked vpon his person / they thought they sawe neuer so goodly a man / And whan they sawe so many woundes vpon hym alle they demed that he had ben a man of worship / And thenne they ordeyned hym clothes to his body / and strawe vndernethe hym / and a lytel hous / And thēne euery day they wold throwe hym mete / and sette hym drynke / but there was but fewe wold brynge hym mete to his handes

¶ Capitulum iiij

SO it befelle that kynge Pelles had a neuewe / his name was Castor / and so he desyred of the kyng to be made knyghte / & so atte request of this Castor the kynge

made hym knyghte at the feest of Candelmaffe / And whanne
fyr Castor was made knyghte / that same day he gaf many go-
wnes / And thenne sir Castor sente for the foole that was fyr
Launcelot / And when he was come afore fyr Castor / he gaf fir
5 Launcelot a Robe of scarlet and alle that longed vnto hym /
And whanne fyr launcelot was soo arayed lyke a knyghte
he was the femelyest man in alle the Courte / and none so wel
made / Soo whanne he sawe his tyme / he went in to the gardyn
And there fyre launcelot leid hym doune by a welle & flepte
10 And soo at after none dame Elayne and her maydens came
in to the gardyn to playe them / and as they romed vp & down
one of dame Elayns maydens aspyed where laye a goodely
man by the welle slepyng / and anone shewed hym to dame
Elayne / Pees said dame Elayne / and faye no word / & then-
15 ne she broughte dame Elayne where he laye / And whan that
she beheld hym / anone she felle in remembraunce of hym / and
knewe hym veryly for fyr launcelot / and there with alle she
felle on wepyng soo hertely / that she sanke euen to the erthe / &
whanne she had thus wepte a grete whyle / thenne she aroos &
20 called her maydens and said she was seke / And so she yede out
of the gardyn / & she wente streyghte to her fader / & there she to-
ke hym a parte by her self / and thenne she said O fader now
haue I nede of your help / and but yf that ye helpe me / fare
wel my good dayes for euer / What is that doughter said ky-
25 ng Pelles / Sir she said thus is it in your gardyn / I went for
to sporte / and there by the welle I fonde fyr Launcelot du la-
ke slepyng / I may not bileue that said kyng Pelles / fyre she
said truly he is there / & me semeth he shold be distracte oute of
his witte / thenne hold yow stille said the kyng & lete me dele
30 Thenne the kyng called to hym fuche as he most trusted a / iiij /
persons & dame Elayn his douzter / and whan they cam to the
welle and beheld fyr launcelot / anone dame Brysen knewe
hym / Sire saide dame Brysen we muste be wyse how we dele
with hym / for this knyghte is oute of his mynde / & yf we a-
35 wake hym rudely / what he wil doo we al knowe not / But ye
shal abyde / and I shalle throwe fuche an enchauntement vpon
hym / that he shal not awake within the space of an houre / &
so she dyd

¶ Thenne within a lytel whyle after the

kyng commaunded that all peple shold auoyde that none shold be in that way there as the kyng wold come / & soo whan this was done / these four men and these ladyes layd hand on fyr launcelot / and soo they bare hym in to a Toure / and soo in to a chamber where was the holy vessel of the Sancgreal / and by force fyr launcelot was leid by that holy vessel / and there came an holy man and vnhyllid that vessel / and soo by myracle and by vertu of that holy vessel fyr launcelot was healed and recouerd / And whanne that he was awaked / he groined and fyghed and complayned gretely / that he was passynge fore 10

¶ Capitulum v

ANd whanne sir launcelot sawe kynge Pelles & Elayne / he waxed ashamed and said thus / O lord Ihesu how came I here / for goddes sake my lord lete me wete how that I came here / Sir said dame Elayne in to this 15 Countrey ye cam lyke a madde man clene oute of your wytte And here haue ye ben kepte as a foole / and no creature here knewe what ye were vntyl by fortune a mayden of myn broughte me vnto yow where as ye lay slepyng by a welle / and anone as I veryly beheld yow / I knewe yow / And thenne I 20 told my fader / and so were ye broughte afore this holy vessel And by the vertu of it thus were ye helyd / O Ihesu mercy said sir launcelot yf this be sothe / how many there be that knowen of my woodenes / Soo god me help sayd Elayne no more but my fader and I and dame Brysen / Now for Crystes love said sir Launcelot kepe hit in counceyll / and lete noo man knowe hit in the world / for I am fore ashamed that I haue ben thus myscaryed / for I am bannysshid oute of the Countrey of Logrys for euer that is for to saye the countrey of Englonde / And soo fyr Launcelot lay more than a fourtenyghte or euer 30 that he myghte stere for forenes / And thenne vpon a day he sayd vnto dame Elayne these wordes / lady Elayne for your sake I haue had moche trauaill care and anguysshe / it nedeth not to reherse hit / ye knowe how / Not withstandyng I knowe wel I haue done foule to yow whan that I drewe my sward to you 35 to haue slayn you vpon the morn whan I had layn with yow And alle was the cause that ye & dame Brysen made me for

to lye by yow maulgre myn hede / and as ye faye that nyghte
 Galahalt your sone was begoten / that is trouthe fayd dame
 Elayne / ¶ Now wille ye for my loue faid fire launcelot goo
 vnto your fader and gete me a place of hym wherin I maye
 5 dwelle / For in the Courte of kynge Arthur maye I neuer co-
 me / Syr faid dame Elayne I will lyue and dye with yow /
 and only for your sake / and yf my lyf myghte not auaille you
 and my dethe myghte auaille yow / wete you wel I wold dye
 for your sake / and I wille go to my fader / and I am sure /
 10 there is no thyng that I can desyre of hym but I shalle ha-
 ue hit / And where ye be my lord syr Launcelot doubte ye not
 but I wille be with yow with alle the seruyse that I may do
 Soo forth with alle she wente to her fader / and faid fyre / my
 lord syr launcelot desyreth to be here by yow in some Castel of
 15 yours / wel doughter faid the kynge fythe hit his desyre to
 abyde in these marches he shalle be in the Castel of Blyaunt /
 and there shalle ye be with hym and twenty of the fayrest la-
 dyes that ben in this countrey / and they shalle alle be of the
 grete blood / and ye shalle haue ten knyghtes with yow / For
 20 doughter I wille that ye wete we alle ben honoured by the
 blood of fire launcelot

¶ Capítulum vi

THenne wente dame Elayne vnto syr Launcelot & told
 hym alle how her fader had deuyfed for hym and her /
 Thenne cam the knyzt syr Castor that was neuewe vnto kyng
 25 Pelles vnto syr launcelot & asked hym what was his name
 Sir faid syr launcelot my name is le cheualer malfet that is
 to say the knyzt that hath trespaced / Sir faid sir Castor it may
 wel be so / but euer me semeth your name shold be syr laūcelot
 du lake / for or now I haue sene yow / sir faid launcelot ye are
 30 not as a gentyl knyzt / I put caas my name were syr laūcelot /
 & that it lyfte me not to discouer my name / what shold it gre-
 ue you here to kepe my counceyl / & ye not hurte ther by / but
 wete thou wel & euer it lye in my power I shal greue yow &
 that I promyse you truly / Thenne sir Castor kneled doune and
 35 besouzt sir laūcelot of mercy / for I shal neuer vtter what ye be
 whyle ye be in these partyes / thenne fire launcelot pardon-
 ned hym / ¶ And thenne after this kynge Pelles with

x knyghtes / and dame Elayne / and twenty ladyes rode vnto the Castel of Blyaunt that stood in an Iland beclofed in yron with a fayr water depe and large / ¶ And whanne they were there / fyr launcelot lete calle hit the Ioyous yle / & there was he called none other wyse / but Le cheualer malfet the knyghte that hath trespaced / Thenne sire Launcelot lete make hym a shelde alle of Sabel / and a quene crowned in the myddes alle of syluer / & a knyghte clene armed knelyng afore her and euery day ones for ony myrthes that alle the ladyes myȝt make hym / he wold ones euery day loke toward the realme of Logrys / where kynge Arthur and Quene Gueneuer was And thenne wold he falle vpon a wepyng as his hert shold to brafte / Soo hit felle that tyme fyr launcelot herd of a Iustyng fast by his Castel within thre legges thenne he called vnto hym a dwerf and he badde hym goo vnto that Iustyng / and or euer the knyghtes departe loke thow make there a crye in heryng of alle knyghtes / that there is one knyghte in the Ioyous yle that is the Castel of Blyaunt / and faye his name is le cheualer malfet that wille Iuste ageynste knyghtes that wille come / And who that putteth that knyghte to the werse / shalle haue a fayr mayde and a Ierfaucon /

Capitulum septimum /

Soo whanne this crye was made / vnto Ioyous yle drew we knyghtes to the nomber of fyue honderd / and wete ye wel there was neuer sene in Arthurs dayes one knyght that dyd soo moche dedes of armes as fyre launcelot dyd thre dayes to gyders / For as the booke maketh truly mencyon / he had the better of all the fyue honderd knyghtes / and ther was not one slayne of them / And after that fyr launcelot maade them alle a grete feest / and in the meane whyle came fyr Percyual de galys & fyr Ector de marys vnder that Castel / that was called the Ioyous yle / And as they beheld that gay castel / they wold haue gone to that Castel / but they myghte not for the brode water / and brydge coude they fynde none / Thenne they sawe on the other syde a lady with a sperhawk on her hād

and sir Percyual called vnto her / and asked that lady who
was in that Castel / Fair knyghtes she said / here within thys
castel is the fayrest lady in this land / and her name is Ela-
yne / Also we haue in this Castel the fayrest knyghte and the
5 myghtyest man that is I dar saye lyuyng / and he called hym
felf le cheualer mal fett / how came he in to these marches sayd
fyr Percyuale / Truly said the damoyfel / he came in to this co-
untrey lyke a madde man with dogges and boyes chacyng hym
thorou the Cyte of Corbyn / and by the holy vessel of the Sa-
10 nke greal he was broughte in to his wytte ageyne / but he wil
not doo batail with noo knyghte / but by vndorne or by none /
And yf ye lyfte to come in to the castel sayd the lady ye muste
ryde vnto the ferther fyde of the castel / and there shalle ye fy-
nde a vessel that wille bere yow and your hors / Thenne they
15 departed / and came vnto the vessel / And thenne fyre Percy-
ual alyghte / and sayd to fire Ector de marys / ye shalle abyde
me here vntyl that I wete what maner a knyghte he is / For it
were shame vnto vs in as moche as he is but one knyghte / &
we shold both doo batail with hym / doo ye as ye lyfte said fire
20 Ector / and here I shalle abyde yow vntyl that I here of yow
Thenne passed fire Percyuale the water / And whanne he cam
to the Castel gate / he bad the porter goo thow to the good kn-
yghte within the Castel / and telle hym / here is comen an erraūt
knyghte to Iuste with hym / Sir said the porter ryde ye within
25 the Castel / and there is a comyn place for Iustyng that lordes
and ladyes maye behold yow / So anone as fyr launcelot had
warnyng / he was foone redy / and there fyr Percyual and sir
launcelot encountred with fuche a myghte / and their speres
were soo rude that both the horses and the knyghtes felle to the
30 erthe / Thenne they auoyded their horses / and flange oute no-
ble swardes / & hewe away cantels of their sheldes / & hurtled
to gyder with their sheldes lyke two bores / and eyther woun-
ded other passyng sore / At the last fyr Percyual spake fyrst
whanne they had foughten there more than two houres / Fair
35 knyghte said fyre Percyuale I requyre the telle me thy name
for I mette neuer with fuche a knyghte / Sir said fyr launce-
lot my name is le cheueler mal fet / Now telle me youre name
faide fyre Launcelot I requyre yow gentyl knyghte

Truly said fire Percyual my name is fyr Percyual de galis
that was broder vnto the good knyghte fyre Lamorak de ga-
lys / and kynge Pellenore was oure fader / and fyre Agloul
is my broder / Allas said fire launcelot what haue I done to
fyghte with yow that art a knyghte of the table round / that 5
fomtyme was your felawe

¶ Capitulum viij

ANd there with alle fyre launcelot kneled doune vpon
his knees and threwe away his sheld and his fuerd
from hym / Whanne fire Percyual sawe hym doo so / he meruey-
led what he mened / And thenne thus he said / fyre knyghte 10
what someuer thou be / I requyre the vpon the hyghe ordre of
knyghthode telle me thy true name / Thenne he said so god me
help my name is fyre launcelot du lake kynge Bans sone of
Benoy / Allas said fyr Percyual what haue I done I was
fente by the Quene for to feke yow / and soo I haue foughte 15
yow nygh this two yere / and yonder is fyre Ector de marys
your broder abydeh me on the other syde of the yonder water/
Now for goddes sake said fire Percyual forgyue me myn of-
fencys that I haue here done / hit is soone forgyuen said fyre
launcelot / Thenne fyre Percyual fente for fyr Ector de marys 20
And whanne fyr launcelot had a fyghte of hym / he ranne vn-
to hym and took hym in his armes / and thēne fyr Ector kne-
led doune / and eyther wepte vpon other that all had pyte to
beholde them / Thenne came dame Elayne / and she there maade
them grete chere as myghte lye in her power / and there she told 25
fyr Ector and fyr Percyual how and in what manere fir la-
uncelot came in to that countrey / And how he was heled / and
there hit was knowen how longe fyr launcelot was with fyre
Blyaunt and with fyr Selyuaunt / and how he fyrste mette
with them / and how he departed from them by cause of a bore / 30
and how the heremyte heled fyre launcelot of his grete woūd
and how that he came to Corbyn /

¶ Capitulum ix

Now leue we fire launcelot in the Ioyous yle with
the lady dame Elayne and fyr Percyual and fir Ec-
tor playenge with hem / and torne we to fyr Bors de
ganys and fire Lyonel that had foughte fire launcelot nygh
5 by the space of two yere / and neuer coude they here of hym / &
as they thus rode / by aduenture they cam to the hous of Bran-
degore / and there fyr Bors was wel knowen / for he had gotten
a child vpon the kynges doughter fyten yere to forne / & his
name was Helyn le blank / And whanne fyre Bors sawe
10 that child hit lyked hym passyng wel / And so tho knyghtes
had good chere of the kynge Brandegore / ¶ And on
the morne fyre Bors came afore kynge Brandegore and said
Here is my sone Helyn le blanck / that as it is sayd he is my
sone / And fythe hit is soo / I wille that ye wete that I wil ha-
15 ue hym with me vnto the Courte of kynge Arthur / Sir sayd
the kynge / ye maye wel take hym with you / but he is ouer ten-
der of age / As for that sayd fyre Bors I wille haue hym
with me / and bryng hym to the hows of most worship of the
world / Soo whanne fyre Bors shold departe / there was ma-
20 de grete forowe for the departyng of Helyn le blanck / and gre-
te wepyng was there made / But fire Bors and fyre Lyonel
departed / And within a whyle they came to Camelot / where
was kynge Arthur / And whanne kynge Arthur vnderstood
that Helyn le blank was kynge Bors sone / and neuewe vn-
25 to kynge Brandegore / Thenne kynge Arthur lete hym make
knyghte of the round table / and soo he preued a good kny-
ght / and an aduenturous / ¶ Now wille we torne to our ma-
ter of fire launcelot / Hit befelle vpon a day fyr Ector and fyr
Percyual cam to fyr Launcelot and asked hym what he wo-
30 ld doo / and whether he wold goo with them vnto kynge Ar-
thur or not / Nay sayd fyr Launcelot that may not be by no me-
ane / for I was so venetreted at the Courte that I cast me ne-
uer to come there more / Sir said fyr Ector I am youre broder
and ye are the man in the world that I loue moost / And yf I
35 vnderstode that it were your disworship / ye may vnderstande I
neuer counceyle yow ther to / but kynge Arthur and al
his knyghtes / and in especial Quene Gueneuer maade fuche
dole and forowe that hit was merueyle to here and see

And ye muſte remembre the grete worſhip and renoume that ye be of / how that ye haue ben more ſpoken of than ony other knyghte that is now lyuyng / for there is none that bereth the name now but ye and fyr Triftram / therfore broder ſayd fyre Ector make yow redy to ryde to the Courte with vs / and I dar 5
 fay / there was neuer knyghte better welcome to the court than ye / and I wote wel and can make it good ſaid fyr Ector it hath coſte my lady Quene twenty thowſand pound the ſekyng of yow / wel broder ſaid ſyre launcelot I wil doo after your counceyl and ryde with yow / Soo thenne they took their 10
 horſes and made them redy and took their leue at kyng Pelles and at dame Elayne / And whanne ſyre launcelot ſhold departe / dame Elayne made grete ſorowe / My lord fyr Launcelot ſaid dame Elayne at this fame feſt of Pentecoſt ſhall your ſone and myn Galahalt be made knyghte / for he is fully 15
 now xv wynter old / doo as ye lyſt ſaid ſyre launcelot / god gyue hym grace to preue a good knyghte / As for that ſayd dame Elayne I doubte not he ſhal preue the beſt man of his kyn excepte one / thenne ſhalle he be a man good ynough ſaid ſyre launcelot /

20

¶ Capitulum x

THenne they departed / and within fyue dayes Iourney they came to Camelot / that is called in Englyſh wynecheſter / And whanne ſyre launcelot was come among them / the kyng and all the knyghtes made grete loye of hym And there ſyre Percyual de galys and ſyre Ector de marys 25
 beganne and told the hole aduentures that ſyre launcelot had ben oute of his mynde the tyme of his abſence / and how he called hym ſelf le cheueler malefet / the knyght that had treſpaced And in thre dayes ſyre launcelot ſmote doun fyue honderd knyghtes / And euer as ſyre Ector and ſyre Percyual told theſe 30
 tales of ſyre launcelot quene Gueneuer wepte as ſhe ſhold haue dyed / Thenne the quene made grete chere / O Iheſu ſayd kyng Arthur I merueyle for what cauſe ye ſyre launcelot wente out of your mynde / I and many other deme it was for the loue of fayre Elayne the doughter of kyng Pelles / by 35

[leaf 303]

whome ye ar noyfed that ye haue gotten a child / & his name
 is Galahalt / and men faye / he shalle doo merueylles / My lord
 fayd fyr launcelot yf I dyd ony foly / I haue that I fouzt
 and there with alle the kynges spak no more / But all fire la-
 5 uncelots kynne knewe for whome he wente oute of his mynde/
 And thenne there were grete feestes made and grete Ioye / &
 many grete lordes and ladyes whanne they herd that fir laun-
 celot was come to the Courte ageyne they made grete ioye

¶ Capitulum xi

10 **N**ow wille we leue of this mater and speke we of fire
 Tristram / and of fyr Palomydes that was the Sara-
 fyn vncrystened / whanne fyr Tristram was come ho-
 me vnto Ioyous gard from his aduentures / Alle this why-
 le that fyr launcelot was thus myst two yere and more / fyre
 Tristram bare the renomme thurgh alle the realme of Logrys
 15 and many straunge aduentures befelle hym and ful wel and
 manly and worshipfully he broughte hem to an ende/ ¶ So
 whanne he was come home la Beale Ifoud told hym of the
 grete feest that shold be at Pentecost next folowyng / and there
 she told hym how fir launcelot had ben myst two yere / and al
 20 that whyle he had ben oute of his mynde / and how he was hol-
 pen by the holy vessel the Sancgreal / Allas said fyr Tristram
 that caused some debate betwixe hym and Quene Gueneuer /
 Syr said dame Ifoud I knowe hit all / for quene Gweneuer
 sente me a letter in the whiche she wrote me alle how hit was
 25 for to requyre yow to seke hym / and now blessid be god said
 la Beale Ifoud he is hole and sound and come ageyne to
 the Courte / therof am I glad said fyr Tristram and now shal
 ye and I make vs redy / for both ye and I wille be atte feest
 Sir said Ifoud and hit please yow I wille not be there / for
 30 thorough me ye be marked of many good knyghtes / and that
 caused yow to haue moche more labour for my sake than ne-
 deth yow / Thenne wille I not be there said fyr Tristram / but
 yf ye be there / god defende said la beale Ifoud / for thenne
 shal I be spoken of shame amonge alle Quenes and ladyes

of estate / for ye that ar called one of the noblest knyghtes of
 the world / and ye a knyghte of the round table / how maye ye
 be myst at that feest / what shalle be said amonge all knyghtes
 See how sire Tristram hunteth and hawketh & coureth with-
 in a Castel with his lady / and forsaketh your worshyp / Al- 5
 las shalle some say hit is pyte that euer he was made knyght
 or that euer he shold haue the loue of a lady / Also what shal
 Quenes and ladyes saye of me / hit is pyte that I haue my
 lyf that I wille holde soo noble a knyghte as ye ar from his
 worship / Soo god me help said fyre Tristram vnto la Beale 10
 Ifoud / hit is passyng wel sayd of yow and nobly councey-
 led / and now I well vnderstande that ye loue me / and lyke
 as ye haue counceyled me I wille doo a parte there after /
 But there shalle no man nor childe ryde with me / but my self
 And soo wille I ryde on teweſday next comyng and no mo- 15
 re harneis of werre but my spere and my fuerd /

¶ Capitulum xij

ANd soo whanne the daye came / fyre Tristram toke his
 leue at la Beale Ifoud / and she sente with hym / iiij
 knyghtes / and within half a myle he sente them ageyne / and
 within a myle after sir Tristram sawe afore hym where sir pa- 20
 lomydes had stryken doune a knyghte / and al moost wounded
 hym to the dethe / Thenne fyr Tristram repentyd hym / that he
 was not armed / and thenne he houed styll / with that sir pa-
 lomydes knewe fyr Tristram and cryed on hygh / fyr Tristram
 now be we mette / for or we departe / we wille redresse our old 25
 fores / As for that said sir Tristram there was yet neuer cristen
 man myghte make his boost that euer I fledde from hym / and
 wete ye wel fyr Palomydes thow that arte a faresyn shal ne-
 uer make thy boost that fyr Tristram de lyones shal flee from
 the / And there with fyr Tristram made his hors to renne / and 30
 with all his myghte he came streyghte vpon fyr Palomydes / &
 braste his spere vpon hym an honderd pyeces / And forth with
 alle sir Tristram drewe his sward / And thenne he torned his
 hors & stroke at palomydes / vj / grete strokes vpon his helme / &
 thenne sir Palomydes stode styll / and beheld fyre Tristram / & 35

merueyled of his woodenes / and of his foly / And thenne sir
 palomydes sayd to hym self / and sir Tristram were armed / it
 were hard to seace hym of this bataille / and yf I torne age-
 yne and flee hym I am ashamed where someuer that I goo
 5 Thenne fyr Tristram spake and said / ¶ Thow coward
 knyghte what castest thou to doo / why wolt thou not doo ba-
 taille with me / for haue thou noo doubte I shalle endure alle
 the malyce / A fyr Tristram said Palomydes ful wel thou wo-
 test I maye not fyghte with the for shame / for thou arte here
 10 naked and I am armed / And yf I flee the / dishonour shal
 be myn / and wel thou wotest said fyr Palomydes to sir Tris-
 tram I knowe thy strengthe and thy hardynesse to endure a-
 geynst a good knyghte / That is trouthe said fyr Tristram I
 vnderstande thy valyauntnesse wel / ye saye wel said fyr Palo-
 15 mydes / Now I requyre yow telle me a question that I shalle
 saye to yow / Telle me what hit is said fyr Tristram / and I
 shalle anfuer yow the trouthe as god me helpe / I putte caas
 said sir Palomydes that ye were armed at al ryztes as wel
 as I am / and I naked as ye be what wold ye doo to me now
 20 by your true knyghthode / A said fyr Tristram now I vnder-
 stande the wel fyr Palomydes / for now must I say myn own
 Iugement / and as god me blyffe that I shalle say / shal not
 be said for no fere that I haue of the / But this is all wete sir
 Palomydes / as at this tyme thou sholdest departe from me / for
 25 I wold not haue adoo with the / no more wil I said palomy-
 des / & therfor ryde forth an thy way / as for that I maye chese
 said sir Tristram outhere to ryde or to abyde / but sir Palomydes
 said sir Tristram I merueille of one thyng that thou that art
 soo good a knyghte that thou wolt not be crystened / & thy
 30 broder fyr Safere hath ben Crystened many a daye

¶ Capitulum xiiij

AS for that said sire Palomydes I may not yet be cri-
 stened / for one auowe that I haue made many yeres a-
 gone / how be it in my herte I bileue in Ihesu crist & his mylde
 moder mary / but I haue one batail to do / & when that is do-
 35 ne I wil be baptyfed with a good wille

¶ By my hede sayd Tristram as for one bataille thou that not

[leaf 304 verso]

seke it no lenger / For god defende said sir Tristram that thur
my defaute thou sholdest lenger lyue thus a farafyn / for yon-
der is a knyghte that ye fyre Palomydes haue hurte & smyten
doun / Now helpe me that I were armed in his armour / and
I shalle soone fulfyll thyne auowes / As ye wille said palo- 5
mydes soo it shalle be / Soo they rode bothe vnto that knyghte
that satte vpon a bank / and thenne sir Tristram falewed hym
and he wekely falewed hym ageyne / Sir knyzt said sir Tris-
tram I requyre yow telle me your ryghte name / Sir he sayd
my name is fyr Galleron of Galway and knyghte of the ta- 10
ble round / Soo god me help said sir Tristram I am ryghte
heuy of your hurtes / but this is alle I must praye yow to le-
ne me alle your hole armour / for ye see I am vnarmed / and I
must doo batail with this knyght / fyr said the hurte knyghte
ye shalle haue hit with a good will / but ye muste beware for 15
I warne yow that knyghte is wyghte / Syr sayd Galeron I
praye yow telle me your name / and what is that knyghtes
name þ^t hath beten me / Sir as for my name it is sir Tristram
de lyones / and as for the knyghtes name that hath hurte you
is fyr Palomydes broder to the good knyghte fyre Safere / & 20
yet is fyr Palomydes vncrystened / Allas said fyr Galleron/
that is pyte that soo good a knyghte and soo noble a man of
armes shold be vncrystened / Soo god me help said sir Tris-
tram outhur he shalle flee me or I hym / but that he shalle be
crystened / or euer we departe in fonder / My lord fyr Tristram 25
said sir Galeron / your renoume and worship is wel known
thorou many reames / and god saue yow this day from senf-
hyp and shame / Thenne fyr Tristram vnarmed Galeron / the
whiche was a noble knyghte / and had done many dedes of ar-
mes / and he was a large knyghte of flesshe and boone / And 30
whan he was vnarmed he stood vpon his feet / for he was bry-
fed in the bak with a spere / yet soo as fyr Galleron myghte he
armed fyr Tristram / And thenne fyr Tristram mounted vp-
on his owne hors and in his hand he gat fyr Gallerons spe-
re / and there with al fyr palomydes was redy / & soo they came 35
hurtlynge to gyders / and eyther smote other in myddes of the-
yr sheldes / & there with al sir Palomydes spere brak / and fyre
Tristram smote doun the hors / and sir Palomydes as soone

as he myghte auoyde his hors / & dressid his sheld / & pulled
oute his sward / that sawe sir Tristram / & there with al he aly-
ght and teyed his hors tyl a tree

¶ Capitulum xiiii

5 **A**Nd thenne they came to gyders as two wyld bores /
lasshyng to gyders tracyng and trauercyng as noble
men / that ofte had ben wel proued in batail / but euer
fyr Palomydes dredde the myghte of fyre Tristram / and ther-
for he suffred hym to brethe hym / thus they fought more than
two houres / but often fyr Tristram smote suche strokes at fir
10 Palomydes that he made hym to knele / and fyre Palomydes
brake and cutte away many pyeces of fir Tristrams shelde / &
thenne fir Palomydes wounded fir Tristram for he was a wel
fyghtyng man / Thenne fyre Tristram was woode wrothe oute
of mesure and rasshed vpon fyr Palomydes with suche a my-
15 ghte that fyre Palomydes felle grouelyng to the erthe / & there
with alle he lepte vp lyghtely vpon his feet / and thenne fyre
Tristram wounded Palomydes fore thurgh the sholder / & euer
fyr Tristram foughte styll in lyke hard / and fyr Palomydes
fayled not but gaf hym many sadde strokes / And atte laste
20 fyr Tristram doubled his strokes / & by fortune fyre Tristram
smote fyr Palomydes sward oute of his hand / & yf fir Palo-
mydes had stouped for his sward he had ben slayne / Thenne
Palomydes stode styll and beheld his sward with a sorouful
herte / How now said fyr Tristram vnto Palomydes / now ha-
25 ue I the at auauntage as thou haddest me this daye / but it
shalle neuer be said in no Courte nor among good knyghtes
that fyr Tristram shalle flee ony knyghte that is wepenles / &
therfor take thou thy sward / & let vs make an ende of thys
batail / As for to doo this batail sayd Palomydes I dar ryzt
30 wel ende hit / but I haue no grete luste to fyghte no more / and
for this cause said Palomydes / Myn offence to yow is not soo
grete / but that we may be frendes / Alle that I haue offended
is and was for the loue of la Beale Isoud / And as for her/
I dar say she is pyerles aboue alle other ladyes / and also I

proferd her neuer no dishonour / and by her I haue gotten the
 moost parte of my worship / and sythen I offended neuer as
 to her owne persone / And as for the offence that I haue done/
 it was ageynste your owne persone / And for that offence ye ha-
 ue gyuen me this day many sad strokes / and some I haue ye- 5
 uen yow ageyne / and now I dar say I felte neuer man of
 your myghte / nor soo wel brethed / but yf hit were fyr launce-
 lot du lake / wherfor I requyre yow my lord / forgyue me alle
 that I haue offended vnto yow / And this same day haue me
 to the next chirche / and fyrst lete me be clene confessed / And 10
 after see yow now that I be truly baptyfed / And thenne wil
 we alle ryde to gyders vnto the courte of Arthur that we be
 there at the hyhe feest / Now take your hors said sir Tristram
 And as ye say / soo hit shal be / and alle thyn euylle wil god
 forgyue it yow and I doo / And here within this myle is the 15
 suffrekan of Carleil that shalle gyue yow the sacrament of bap-
 tym / Thenne they took their horses and sire Galleron rode wyth
 them / ¶ And whanne they cam to the suffrekan fyre Tristram
 told hym their desyre / Thenne the suffrekan lete fylle a grete ves-
 sel with water / And whanne he had halowed hit / he thenne 20
 confessed clene fyr Palomydes / and fyr Tristram and sir gal-
 leron were his godfaders / And thenne soone after they depar-
 ted rydyng toward Camelot / where kynge Arthur & Quene
 Gueneuer was / And for the moost party alle the knyghtes
 of the round table / And so the kynge and all the Court we- 25
 re glad that fyre Palomydes was crystened / And at the same
 feest in came Galahad and sat in the sege perillous/

¶ And soo there with alle departed and disseuered alle the
 knyghtes of the round table / and sire Tristram retorned ayene
 vnto Ioyous gard / and fyr Palomydes folowed the questy- 30
 nge beest

¶ There endeth the second book of syr Tristram that was dra-
 wen oute of Frenche in to Englyshe

But here is no rehersal of the thyrd book / ¶ And here folo-
 weth the noble tale of the Sancgreal that called is the booly
 vessel and the sygnefycacyon of the blessed blood of our lord
 Ihesu Cryste / blessed mote it be / the whiche was brought in to

this land by Joseph of Armathe / therfor on al synful souls
s bleffid lord haue thou mercy

¶ Explicit liber xij / Et incipit Decimustercius

¶ Capítulum primum /

AT the vygyl of Pentecost whan alle the felau-
ship of the round table were comen vnto Ca-
melot / and there herd their seruyse And the ta-
bles were set redy to the mete / Ry3te so entryd
5 in to the halle a ful fayre gentylwoman on
horfbak that had ryden ful fast / for her hors was al besuette /
Thenne she there alyght / and came before the kynge & salewed
hym / and he said damoyfel god the blyffe / Sire said she for
goddes sake faye me where fyr launcelot is / yonder ye may see
10 hym said the kynge / Thenne she wente vnto Launcelot and
said fyr launcelot I salewe yow on kyng Pelles behalf / and
I requyre yow come on with me here by in to a forest / thenne
fyr launcelot asked her with whome she dwelled / I dwelle fa-
id she with kynge Pelles / what wille ye with me said Launce-
15 lot / ye shal knowe said she whanne ye come thyder / wel sayd
he I wille gladly goo with yow / So fyr launcelot badde his
squyer sadel his hors / and brynge his armes / and in all hast
he dyd his commaundement / Thenne came the quene vnto laū-
celot / and said wille ye leue vs at this hyhe feest / Madame fa-
20 id the gentylwoman wete ye wel he shal be with yow to morn
by dyner tyme ¶ Yf I wyft said the Quene that he
shold not be with vs here to morne he shold not goo with you
by my good wylle

¶ Ryght soo departed sir launcelot with the gentylwoman / &
25 rode vntyl that he came in to a foreste and in to a grete valey/
where they sawe an Abbay of nonnes / and there was a squyer
redy and opened the gates / and soo they entryd and descended
of their horsen / and there came a fayr felauship aboute sir laū-
celot / and welcomed hym / & were passyng gladde of his comy-
30 nge / And thenne they ladde hym vnto the Abbesse chamber &
vnarmed hym / and ryght soo he was ware vpon a bed lyeng
two of his cosyns fyr Bors & sir Lyonel / & thenne he waked

them / And whanne they sawe hym / they mad grete Ioye / Syr
said fyre Bors vnto fyr launcelot what aduenture hath bro-
ught yow hydder / for we wende to morne to haue fond you at
Camelot

¶ As god me help said fyr launcelot a
gentylwoman brought me hyther but I knowe not the cause 5
In the meane whyle that they thus stode talkynge to gyder /
therin came twelue nonnes that broughte with hem Galahad
the whiche was passynge fayre and wel made that vnneth in
the world men myghte not fynde his matche / and alle tho la-
dyes wepte / ¶ Sire sayd they alle we brynge yow here thys 10
child / the whiche we haue nourished / and we praye yow to
make hym a knyght / for of a more worthyer mans hande may
he not receyue the ordre of knyghthode / Sir launcelot beheld the
yonge squyer / and sawe hym semely and demure as a douue /
with alle maner of good fetures / that he wende of his age ne- 15
uer to haue sene soo fayre a man of forme

¶ Thenne said sir launcelot cometh this desyre of hym self / he
and alle they sayd ye / Thenne shalle he sayd sir launcelot re-
ceyue the hyghe ordre of knyghthode as to morne atte reuerence
of the hyghe feest / That nyght fyr launcelot had passyng go- 20
od chere / And on the morne at the houre of pryme att Gala-
halts desyre he made hym knygt & said / god make hym a good
man / for of beaute fayleth yow not as ony that lyueth /

¶ Capitulum Secundum

Now fayre fyr said fyr launcelot wille ye come wyth
me vnto the Courte of kynge Arthur / Nay sayd he / I 25
wille not goo with yow as at this tyme / Thenne he departed
fro them and took his two Cofyns with hym / and so they cam
vnto Camelot by the houre of vndorn on whytsonday / By that
tyme the kynge and the Quene were gone to the mynster to he-
re their seruyse / Thenne the kynge and the quene were passyng 30
gladde of sir Bors and fyr Lyonel and soo was alle the fe-
lauship / So when the kyng & all the knyghtes were come from
seruyse / the barons aspyed in the syeges of the round table al
aboute wryten with golden letters / here ouzt to fyte he / and
he oughte to fyte here / And thus they wente soo longe tylle 35

that they came to the sege perillous / where they fond letters newly wretton of gold whiche said / iiij / C / wynters / & / liij / accomplisshed after the passion of oure lord Ihesu Criste ouzte this sege to be fulfilled / thenne alle they said / this is a merueyllous thyng and an aduenturous / In the name of god
5 said fyr launcelot / & thenne accompted the terme of the wrytyng from the byrthe of oure lord vnto that day / It semeth me faith fyr launcelot this sege oughte to be fulfilled this same day / for this is the feest of Pentecost after the four honderd
10 and four and fyfty yere / And yf it wold please all partyes I wold none of these letters were sene this daye tyl he be come that oughte to encheue this aduenture / Thenne maade they to ordeyne a clothe of fylke for to couer these letters in the sege peryllous / Thenne the kyng badde haste vnto dyner / Sire sayd
15 sir kay the steward / yf ye goo now vnto your mete / ye shalle breke your old customme of your Courte / for ye haue not vfed on this day to fyte at your mete or that ye haue sene som aduenture / ye say sothe said the kynge / but I had soo grete Ioye of sir launcelot and of his Cosyns whiche be come to the
20 Courte hole and found / so that I bethoughte me not of myne old customme / Soo as they stode spekyng / in cam a squyer / & said vnto the kyng / Sire I brynge vnto yow merueillous tydynges / what be they said the kyng / Sir there is here bynethe at the Ryuer a grete stone whiche I sawe flete aboue the wa-
25 ter / and therin I sawe styckying a swerd / the kynge sayde I wille see that merueill / soo all the knyghtes went with hym / And whanne they came vnto the ryuer they fonde there a stone fletyng as hit were of reed marhel / and therin stack a fair Ryche swerd / & in the pomel therof were precyous stones wrought with subtile letters of gold / Thenne the Barons redde
30 the letters whiche said in this wyse / Neuer shalle man take me hens / but only he by whos fyde I ought to hange / and he shalle be the best knyght of the world / whanne the kynge had sene the letters / he said vnto sir launcelot / Fair sire this swerd
35 ought to be yours / for I am sure ye be the best knyght of the world / ¶ Thenne fyr launcelot ansuerd ful soberly / Certes sir it is not my swerde /

¶ Also sir wete ye wel I haue no hardynes to sett my hande

to / for hit longed not to hange by my fyde / ¶ Also who that
 affayeth to take the fwerd and fayleth of hit / he shalle receyue
 a wound by that fwerd that he shalle not be hole longe after /
 ¶ And I wille that ye wete that this same day shall the ad-
 uentures of the Sancgreal that is called the hooly vessel be- 5
 gynne /

¶ Capitulum iij

Now fayre neuewe said the kynge vnto fyr gawayn/
 affaye ye for my loue / Sir he said fauf your good gra-
 ce I shalle not doo that / Sir sayd the kynge affaye to
 take the fwerd and at my commaundement / Syre sayd Ga- 10
 wayne your commaundement I wille obeye / and ther with he
 took vp the fwerd by the handels / but he myghte not stere hit/
 I thanke yow said the kynge to fyre Gawayne /

¶ My lord fyr Gawayne said fyr Laūcelot now wete ye wel
 this fwerd shalle touche yow soo sore / that ye shalle wylle ye 15
 had neuer sette your hand therto for the best Castel of this re-
 alme / Syr he sayd I myghte not withsay myn vnkels wyll
 and commaundement / but whanne the kynge herd this he re-
 pented hit moche / and said vnto fyr Percyual that he shold
 affaye for his loue / and he said gladly for to bere fyr Gawa- 20
 yn felauſhyp / and there with he sette his hand on the fwerd/
 and drewe hit strongly / but he myghte not meue hit / Thenne
 were there moo that durſte be soo hardy to sette theire handes
 therto / ¶ Now maye ye goo to your dyner said fyr kay vnto
 the kynge / for a merueillous aduenture haue ye ſene / Soo the 25
 kynge and alle wente vnto the Courte / and euery knyghte
 knewe his owne place / and sette hym therin / and yonge men
 that were knyghtes ſerued them / Soo whan they were ſerued
 and alle ſeges fulfilled fauf only the ſyege perillous / Anon
 there befelle a merueillous aduenture / that alle the dores & wyn- 30
 dows of the palays ſhut by them ſelf / Not for thenne the ha-
 lle was not gretely darked / and there with they abaſſhed both
 one and other / ¶ Thenne kynge Arthur ſpak fyrſt and ſayd
 by god fayre felawes & lordes we haue ſene this daye merue-
 yls / but or nyght I ſuppoſe we ſhal ſee gretter merueyls / In 35

the meane whyle came in a good old man and an auncy-
 ent clothed al in whyte / and there was no knyzt knewe from
 whens he came / And with hym he broughte a yong knyzt bo-
 the on foote in reed armes withoute fwerd or sheld / fauf a
 5 scauberd hangynge by his fyde / And these wordes he said pees
 be with yow faire lordes / ¶ Thenne the old man sayd vn-
 to Arthur / fyre I brynge here a yonge knyghte / the whiche is
 of kynges lygnage & of the kynrede of Ioseph of Abarima-
 thye where by the merueylles of thys Courte and of straunge
 10 realmes shalle be fully accomplyshed

¶ Capítulum Quartum

THe kynge was ryghte gladde of his wordes / and said
 vnto the good man / fyr ye be ryghte welcome / and the
 yonge knyzte with yow / Thenne the old man made the yong
 man to vnarme hym / and he was in a cote of reed fendel / &
 15 bare a mantel vpon his sholder that was furred with ermyn/
 and put that vpon hym / And the old knyghte sayd vnto the
 yonge knyght / fyr foloweth me / and anone he ledde hym vnto
 the sege peryllous / where befyde sat fyr Laūcelot / and the good
 man lyfte vp the clothe / and fonde there letters that said thus
 20 this is the sege of Galahalt the haute prynce / Sir said thold
 knyghte / wete ye wel that place is yours / And thenne he sett
 hym doune surely in that syege / And thenne he sayd to the old
 man / fyr ye maye now goo your way / for wel haue ye done /
 that ye were commaunded to doo / & recommaunde me vnto my
 25 graunt sir kynge Pelles / and vnto my lord Petchere / and say
 hem on my behalf I shalle come and see hem as soone as euer
 I may / Soo the good man departed / and there met hym xx
 noble squyers / and so took their horses and wente their way
 Thenne alle the knyghtes of the table round merueylled gre-
 30 tely of sir Galahalt that he durst sytte there in that syege peril-
 lous / and was soo tendyr of age / and wist not from whens he
 came but al only by god / and said this he by whome the Sāc-
 greal shal be encheued / For there sat neuer none / but he / but he
 were mescheued / Thenne fyr launcelot beheld his sone and had

grete Ioye of hym / Thenne Bors told his felawes vpon payne of my lyf this yonge knyghte shalle come vnto grete worship / this noyse was grete in alle the Courte / soo that it cam to the quene / thenne she had merueylle what knyght it myght be that durste auenture hym to fytt in the fyge peryllous / many 5
 said vnto the quene / he resembled moche vnto sire Launcelot I may wel suppose said the quene / that fyr Launcelot begatte hym on kynge Pelles doughter / by the whiche he was made to lye by / by enchauntement / and his name is Galahad / I wold fayne see hym said the quene / for he must nedes be a noble man 10
 for soo is his fader that hym begat I reporte me vnto alle the table round / So whanne the mete was done that the kynge & alle were ryfen / the kynge yede vnto the fyge Peryllous and lyfte vp the clothe / and fonde there the name of Galahad / & thenne he shewed hit vnto fyr Gawayne / and sayd fayre newe 15
 now haue we amonge vs fyr Galahad the good knyght that shalle worshippe vs alle / and vpon payne of my lyf he shal encheue the Sancgreal / ryght as sir launcelot had done vs to vnderstande / Thenne came kyng Arthur vnto Galahad and said fyr ye be welcome / for ye shall meue many good 20
 knyghtes to the quest of the Sancgreal / and ye shal encheue that neuer knyghtes myght brynge to an ende / Thenne the kynge took hym by the hand and wente doune from the palace to shewe Galahad the aduentures of the stone /

¶ Capitulum v

THe Quene herd therof and came after with many ladies 25
 dyes / and shewed hem the stone where it houed on the water / Sire said the kyng vnto fyre Galahad here is a grete merueylle as euer I sawe / and ryght good knyghtes haue assayed and fayled /

¶ Syre said Galahad that is no merueil / for this aduenture 30
 is not theirs / but myne / and for the seurte of this swerd I brought none with me / For here by my syde hangeth the

scauberd / And anone he layd his hand on the swerd / and
 lyghtly drewe it oute of the stone / and putte it in the sheathe / &
 said vnto the kynge / now hit goth better than hit dyd afore
 hand / Sir said the kynge / A sheld god shalle send you now
 5 haue I that swerd that somtyme was the good knyghtes
 Balyn le faueage / and he was a passynge good man of his
 handes / And with this swerd he flewe his broder Balan and
 that was grete pyte for he was a good knyghte / and eyther
 flewe other thorow a dolorous stroke that Balyn gaf vnto my
 10 graunte fader / kynge Pelles / the whiche is not yet hole / nor not
 shal be tyl I hele hym / There with the kynge and all aspyed
 where came rydyng doune the ryuer a lady on a whyte pal-
 froy toward them / Thenne she falewed the kynge and the que-
 ne / and asked yf that fyr Launcelot was there / And thenne
 15 he answered hym self I am here fayre lady / Thenne she sayd al
 with wepyng how your grete doyng is chaunged fyth this
 day in the morne / Damoyfel why say ye soo sayd Launcelot / I
 saye yow sothe said the damoyfel / for ye were this day the best
 knyghte of the world / but who shold saye soo now he shold
 20 be a lyar / for there is now one better than ye / And wel hit is
 preued by the aduenturs of the swerd where to ye durste not
 sette to your hand / and that is the chaunge and leuyng of
 your name / wherfore I make vnto yow a remembraunce / that
 ye shalle not wene from hensforth that ye be the best knyght of
 25 the world / As touchyng vnto that said launcelot / I knowe
 wel I was neuer the best / yes sayd the damoyfel that were ye
 and are yet of ony synful man of the world / And sir kyng
 Nacyen the heremyte sendeth the word that the shalle befall the
 grettest worship that euer befelle kynge in Brytayne / and I
 30 say yow wherfore / for this daye the Sancgreal appiered in thy
 hows and fedde the and all thy felaushyp of the round table
 Soo she departed and wente that same way that she came /

¶ Capitulum vi

35 **N**ow sayd the kyng I am sure at this quest of the Sāc-
 greal shalle alle ye of the table rounde departe / and ne-
 uer shalle I see yow ageyne hole to gyders / therfor I

[leaf 309 verso]

wille see yow alle hole to gyders in the medowe of Camelot to Iuste and to torneye / that after your dethe men maye speke of hit that fuche good knyghtes were holy to gyders fuche a day As vnto that councyll and at the kynges request they accorded alle / and toke on their harneis that longed vnto Iustyng 5 but alle this meuyng of the kyng was for this entent for to see Galahalt preued / for the kyng demed he shold not lightly come ageyne vnto the Courte after his departynge / So were they asssembled in the medowe bothe more and lasse / Thenne fyr Galahalt by the prayer of the kyng and the Quene 10 dyd vpon hym a noble Iefferaunce / and also he dyd on hys helme / but shelde wold he take none for no prayer of the kyng And thenne fir Gawayne and other knyghtes praid hym to take a spere / Ryghte soo he dyd / and the Quene was in a toure with alle her ladyes for to behold that turnement / Thenne 15 fir Galahalt dressid hym in myddes of the medowe / and began to breke speres merueyllously that all men had wonder of hym for he there furmounted alle other knyghtes / for within a whyle he had defouled many good knyghtes of the table round / fauf tweyne that was fyr launcelot and fire Percyuale / 20

¶ Capitulum viij

THenne the kyng at the quenes request made hym to alyghte / and to vnlace his helme that the Quene myght see hym in the vyfage / whanne she beheld hym she sayd sothely I dar wel say that fir launcelot begat hym / for neuer two men resembled more in lykenes / therfor it nys no merueyle though 25 he be of grete prowesse / So a lady that stode by the Quene said / Madame for goddes sake oughte he of ryghte to be so good a knyghte / ye forsothe said the quene / for he is of alle partyes come of the best knyghtes of the world and of the hyhest lygnage / for fir launcelot is come but of the / viij / degree from oure 30 lord Ihesu Cryst / and fyre Galahalt is of the nynthe degree from oure lord Ihesu Cryst / therfor I dar faye they be the grettest gentilmen of the world / and thenne the kyng and al estates wente home vnto Camelot / and soo wente to euenfonge

to the grete mynster / And soo after vpon that to souper / and
 euery knyzt sette in his owne place as they were to fore hand
 Thenne anone they herd crakynge and cryenge of thonder that
 hem thought the place shold alle to dryue / In the myddes of
 5 this blast entred a sonne beaume more clerer by feuen tymes
 than euer they sawe daye / And al they were alyghted of the
 grace of the holy ghooft / thenne beganne euery knyghte to be-
 hold other / & eyther sawe other by theire femynges fayrer than
 euer they sawe afore / Not for thenne there was no knyght my-
 10 ghte speke one word a grete whyle / and soo they loked euery
 man an other as they had ben dome / Thenne ther entred in to
 the halle the holy graile couerd with whyte famyte / but ther
 was none myghte see hit / nor who bare hit / And there was al
 the halle fulfylled with good odoures / and euery knyzt had
 15 fuche metes and drynkes as he best loued in this world / And
 whan the holy grayle had be borne thurgh the halle / thenne the
 holy vessel departed sodenly that they wyfte not where hit be-
 cam / thenne had they alle brethe to speke / And thenne the ky-
 nge yelded thankynge to god of his good grace that he had
 20 sente them / Certes said the kynge we oughte to thanke oure
 lord ihesu gretely for that he hath shewed vs this daye atte re-
 uerence of this hyhe feest of Pentecost / Now said sir Gawayn
 we haue ben serued this daye of what metes and drynkes we
 thoughte on / but one thyng begyled vs we myght not see the
 25 holy Grayle / it was soo precyously couerd / wherfor I wil ma-
 ke here auowe / that to morne withoute lenger abydyng I shall
 laboure in the quest of the Sancgreal / that I shalle hold me
 oute a twelue moneth and a day or more yf nede be / & neuer
 shalle I retorne ageyne vnto the Courte / tyl I haue sene hit
 30 more openly than hit hath ben sene here / & yf I may not spede /
 I shall retorne ageyne as he that maye not be ageynst the wil
 of our lord Ihesu Cryste / whan they of the table round herde
 fyr Gawayne saye so / they arose vp the most party and maade
 fuche auowes as sire Gawayne had made /

35 ¶ Anone as kynge Arthur herd this / he was gretely dys-
 pleasid / for he wyfte wel they myghte not ageyne saye theyre
 auowes ¶ Allas said kynge Arthur vnto sir Gawayn
 ye haue nyghe slayne me with the auowe and promesse that

ye haue made / For thurgh yow ye haue berafte me the fayrest
felauship and the truest of knyghthode that euer were sene to
gyders in ony realme of the world / For whanne they departe
from hens I am sure / they alle shalle neuer mete more in thys
world / for they shalle dye many in the quest / And soo it for- 5
thynketh me a lytel / for I haue loued them as wel as my lyf
wherfor hit shal greue me ryghte fore the departycyon of this
felauship / For I haue had an old customme to haue hem in
my felauship /

Capitulum Octauum /

ANd ther with the teres fylle in his eyen / And thenne 10
he sayd Gawayne Gawayne ye haue sette me in grete
forowe / For I haue grete doubte that my true felauship
shalle neuer mete here more ageyne / A sayd fyr Launcelot com-
forte your self / for hit shalle be vnto vs a grete honour & mo-
che more than yf we dyed in ony other places / for of deth we 15
be fyker / A laūcelot said þ^e kyng þ^e grete loue þ^t I haue had vn-
to you al the dayes of my lyf maketh me to say fuche dolefull
wordes / for neuer Crysten kynge had neuer soo many worthy
men at this table as I haue had this daye at the round table
and that is my grete forowe / ¶ Whanne the Quene ladyes & 20
gentilwymmen wyft these tydynges / they had fuche forowe &
heuyneffe that ther myght no tonge telle hit / for tho knyghtes
had hold them in honour and chyerte / But amonge all oth-
ther Quene Gueneuer made grete forowe / I merueylle said she
my lord wold suffre hem to departe from hym / thus was al the 25
Courte troubled for the loue of the departycyon of tho knygh-
tes / And many of tho ladyes that loued knyghtes wold ha-
ue gone with her louers / and soo had they done had not an
old knyghte come amonge them in Relygyous clothyng / and
thenne he spake alle on hyghe / and said fayre Lordes which ha- 30
ue sworn in the quest of the Sancgreal / Thus sendeth you na-
cyen the heremyte word that none in this queste lede lady nor
gentylwoman with hym / for hit is not to doo in so hyghe a fer-
uysse as they labour in / for I warne yow playne he that is not
clene of his synnes / he shalle not see the mysteryes of our lord 35

Ihesu Cryfte / and for this cause they lefte these ladyes and
gentylywymmen / ¶ After this the quene came vnto Galahad
and asked hym of whens he was / and of what countrey / he
told her of whens he was / and sone vnto Launcelot / she saide he
5 was / as to that he said neyther ye nor nay / So god me helpe
said the quene of your fader ye nede not to shame yow / for he
is the goodlyest knyghte and of the best men of the world co-
men and of the strenge of alle partyes of kynges / Wherefore ye
oughte of ryghte to be of your dedes a passyng good man / &
10 certaynly she said ye refemble hym moche / Thenne fyr Galahad
was a lytel ashamed and said Madame sythe ye knowe in
certayne wherefore doo ye aske hit me / for he that is my fader/
shal be knowen openly and al by tymes / And thenne they
wente to reste them / And in the honour of the hyhenes of Ga-
15 lahad he was ledde in to kyng Arthurs chamber / and there
rested in his owne bedde / And as soone as hit was daye the
kyng arose for he had no rest of alle that nyght for sorowe /
Thenne he wente vnto Gawayne and to fyr launcelot that we-
re aryfen for to here masse / And thenne the kyng ageyn said
20 A Gawayne Gawayne ye haue bitrayed me / For neuer shal
my Courte be amended by yow / but ye wille neuer be sory for
me as I am for yow / And there with the teres began to ren-
ne doune by his vyfage / And there with the kyng said A kn-
yghte fyr launcelot / I requyre the thow counceyle me / for I
25 wold that this quest were vndone and it myghte be / fyr sayd
fyr launcelot / ye sawe yesterday soo many worthy knyghtes
that thenne were sworne / that they may not leue it in no maner
of wyfe / That wote I wel said the kyng / but it shal so heuye
me at their departyng that I wote wel there shal no manere
30 of Ioye remedye me / And thenne the kyng and the Quene
wente vnto the mynster / Soo anone launcelot and Gawayne
commaunded her men to bryng her armes / And whanne they
alle were armed sauf her sheldes and her helmes / thenne they
came to theyre felauship / whiche alle were redy in the same wy-
35 fe for to goo to the mynster to here their seruyse

¶ Thenne after the seruyse was done / the kyng wolde wete
how many hadde vndertake the queste of the holy grayle / and
to accompte them he praid them alle

Thenne fond they by the tale an honderd and fyfty / and alle
 were knyghtes of the table round / And thenne they putte on
 their helmes and departed / and recommaunded them all holy
 vnto the Quene / and there was wepynge and grete sorowe /
 Thenne the Quene departed in to her chamber / and helde her / 5
 that no man shold perceyue her grete sorowes / Whanne fyre
 Launcelot myst the quene / he wente tyl her chamber / And when
 she sawe hym / she cryed aloude / O launcelot / launcelot ye haue
 bitrayed me / and putte me to the deth for to leue thus my lord
 A madame I praye yow be not displeased / for I shall come 10
 ageyne as soone as I may with my worship / Allas sayd she
 that euer I sawe yow / but he that suffred vpon the crosse for
 alle mankynde he be vnto yow good conduyte and saufte / and
 alle the hole felasship / Ryght soo departed Launcelot / & fond
 his felasship that abode his comyng / and so they mounted on 15
 their horsfes / and rode thorou the strete of Camelot / and there
 was wepynge of ryche and poure / and the kyng tourned a-
 wey and myghte not speke for wepynge / So within a whyle
 they came to a Cyte and a Castel that hyzt Vagon / there they
 entrid in to the castel / and the lord therof was an old man / 20
 that hyght Vagon / and he was a good man of his lyuyng /
 and sette open the gates / & made hem alle the chere that he myzt
 And soo on the morne they were alle accorded that they shold
 departe eueryche from other / And on the morne they departed
 with wepynge chere / and euery knyzt took the way that hym 25
 lyked best

¶ Capitulum ix

Now rydeth Galahalt yet withouten shelde / and so rode
 four dayes without ony aduenture / And at the fourth
 day after euenfonge / he came to a whyte Abbay / and
 there was he receyued with grete reuerence / and ledde vnto a 30
 chambre / and there was he vnarmed / And thenne was he wa-
 re of knyghtes of the table round / one was sir Bagdemagus
 and fyr Vwayne / And whanne they sawe hym / they wente
 vnto Galahad / and made of hym grete solace / and soo they
 wente vnto souper / Sirs said sire Galahalt what aduenture 35

broughte yow hyder / Sir they fayd all it is told vs that with-
in this place is a shelde that no man may bere aboute his neck
but he be mescheued outhur dede within thre dayes or maymed
for euer / A fyr said kyng Bagdemagus I shalle bere hit to
5 morne for to assay this aduenture / In the name of God fayd
Galahad / Sire said Bagdemagus and I may not encheue
the aduenture of this shelde ye shalle take hit vpon yow / for I
am sure ye shalle not fayle / Sir said Galahad / I ryghte wel
agree me therto / for I haue no shelde / Soo on the morne they
10 aroos and herd masse / Thenne Bagdemagus asked where the
aduenturous sheld was / Anone a monke ledde hym behynde
an aulter where the shelde henge as whyte as ony snowe / but
in the myddes was a reed crosse / Sirs said the monke this sh-
eld oughte not to be hanged aboute no knyghtes neck / but he
15 be the worthyest knyghte of the world / therfore I counceylle
yow knyghtes to be wel aduyfed / Wel said Bagdemagus I
wote wel I am not the lest knyghte of the world / but I shal
assay to bere hit / and soo bare hit oute of the mynstre / And thē-
ne he said vnto Galahad and hit please you to abyde here stil
20 tyl that ye wete how that I spede / I shalle abyde yow sayd ga-
lahad / Thenne kynge Bagdemagus took with hym a good
squyer to beyng tydynges vnto fyr Galahad how he spedde /
Thenne whanne they had ryden two myle and came to a fayr
valey afore an hermytage / And thenne they sawe a knyghte
25 come from that party in whyte armour hors and all / And he
came as faste as his hors myghte renne / and his spere in his
reste / And fyr Bagdemagus dressid his spere ageynst hym/
and brake hit vpon the whyte knyght / but the other stroke hym
soo hard that he brafte the mayles / and sheef hym thorou the
30 ryght sholder / for the shelde couerd hym not as at that tyme / &
soo he bare hym from his hors / And there with he alyghte and
took the whyte shelde from hym / fayenge knyght thow hast do-
ne thy self grete foly / for this shelde oughte not to be borne but
by hym that shalle haue no piere that lyueth / And thenne he
35 came to Bagdemagus squyer / & faide bere this shelde vnto the
good knyghte sir Galahad that thow leste in the Abbay and
grete hym wel by me / Sir said the squyer what is your name
Take thow none hede of my name said the kny3te / for it is not

for the to knowe nor for none erthely man / Now fayr fyr faid
 the squyer at the reuerence of Ihesu Cryfte / telle me for what
 cause this shelde may not be borne / but yf the berer therof be me-
 schyeued / Now fythe thow hast coniured me soo sayd the kn-
 yghte this shelde behoueth vnto no man but vnto Galahad / 5
 & þ^e squyer wēt vnto Bagdemagus / & asked whether he were
 fore wounded or not / ye forsothe faid he / I shalle escape hard
 from the dethe / Thenne he fette his hors and brought hym with
 grete payne vnto an Abbay / thenne was he taken doun softly
 and vnarmed and leid in a bedde / and there was loked to 10
 his woundes / And as the booke telleth he laye there longe / &
 escaped hard with the lyf /

¶ Capitulum x

SYr Galahalt sayd the squyer that knyghte that woun-
 ded Bagdemagus sendeth yow gretynge / and bad that
 ye shold bere this shelde where thurgh grete aduentu- 15
 res shold befalle / Now bleffid be good & fortune faid Gala-
 had / And thenne he asked his armes / and mounted vpon
 his hors / and henge the whyte shelde aboute his neck / & com-
 maunded hem vnto god / and fyr Vwayne faid he wold bere
 hym felaufship yf it pleasyd hym / ¶ Sir sayd Galahad that 20
 maye ye not / for I must goo alone sauf this squyer shall bere
 me felaufship / and so departed Vwayne / Thenne within a why-
 le came Galahad there as the whyte knyght abode hym by the
 heremytage / and eueryche falewed other curtoisly / ¶ Sir faid
 Galahad by this shelde ben many merueils fallen / Sir sayd 25
 the knyght hit befelle after the passion of our lord Ihesu Crist
 xxxij yere that Ioseph of Armathye the gentyl knyghte / the
 whiche took doune oure lord of the hooly Crosse att that tyme
 he departed from Iherusalem with a grete party of his kynred
 with hym / and so he laboured tyl that they came to a cyte that 30
 hyght Sarras / and att that fame houre that Ioseph came to
 Sarras there was a kyng that hyghte Euelake that had gre-
 to werre ageyne the Sarafyns / and in especyal ageynste one
 Sarafyn / the whiche was kyng Euelaks cosyn / a ryche kyng

and a myghty whiche marched nyghe this land / and his name
was called Tolleme la feyntes / Soo on a day this two mette
to doo bataill / Thenne Ioseph the sone of Ioseph of Armathye
wente to kynge Euelake / and told hym he shold be discomfyt
5 and flayne but yf he lefte his bileue of the old lawe and by-
leue vpon the newe lawe / And thenne there he shewed hym
the ryght bileue of the holy Trynyte / to the whiche he agreed
vnto with alle his herte / and there this shelde was maade for
kynge Euelake in the name of hym that dyed vpon the crosse
10 And thenne thurgh his good bileue he had the better of kyng
Tolleme / For whanne Euelake was in the batail / there was
a clothe fette afore the sheld / And whanne he was in the gret-
test perylle he lete putte awaye the clothe / and thenne his ene-
myes sawe a fygur of a man on the Crosse where thurgh they
15 alle were discomfyte / And soo it befelle that a man of Kynge
Euelaks was smyten his hand of / and bare that hand in his
other hand / and Ioseph called that man vnto hym / and badde
hym goo with good deuocyon touche the Crosse / And as soone
as that man had touched the Crosse with his hand / it was as
20 hole as euer hit was to fore / Thenne soone after there felle a
grete merueyll that the Crosse of the sheld at one tyme vanyf-
shed away that no man wyft where hit became / And thenne ky-
nge Euelake was baptyfed / and for the moost party alle the
peple of that Cyte / So soone after Ioseph wold departe / and
25 kynge Euelake wold goo with hym whether he wold or nold /
And soo by fortune they came in to this land that at that tyme
was called grete Bretayne / and there they fond a grete felon
paynym / that put Ioseph in to pryson / And soo by fortune ty-
dynges cam vnto a worthy man that hyghte Mondrames / &
30 he assembled alle his peple for the grete renomme he had herde
of Ioseph / and soo he came in to the land of grete Bretayne &
disherited this felon paynym and consumed hym / and ther with
delyuerd Ioseph oute of pryson / and after that alle the peple
were torned to the Crysten feithe

¶ Capítulum vndecimum

Not longe after that Ioseph was layd in his dedely bed
 And whanne kynge Euelake sawe that / he made mo-
 che forowe / and sayd / for thy loue I haue lefte my co-
 untrey / And fythe ye shalle departe oute of this world / leue
 me somme token of yours that I may thynke on you / Ioseph 5
 said that wille I doo ful gladly / Now brynge me your sheld
 that I toke yow whanne ye went in to bataille ageynst kyng
 Tolleme / Thenne Ioseph bled fore at the nose / so that he myȝt
 not by no meane be staunched / And therupon that sheld he ma-
 de a crosse of his owne blood / Now may ye see a remembraunce 10
 that I loue yow / for ye shalle neuer see this shelde but ye shal
 thynke on me / and it shal be alweyes as fresshe as it is now
 And neuer shalle man bere this sheld aboute his neck but he
 shalle repente hit vnto the tyme that Galahad the good knyȝte
 bere hit / and the laste of my lygnage shal leue hit aboute his 15
 neck that shal doo many merueyllous dedes / Now sayd kynge
 Euelake where shalle I put this shelde that this worthy kn-
 yght may haue hit / ye shal leue hit there as nacyen the heremy-
 te shal be put after his dethe / For thydder shal that good kn-
 yghte come the fyftenth day after that he shal receyue the ordre 20
 of knyghthode / and soo that daye that they sette / is this tyme
 that he haue his shelde / And in the same abbay lyeth Nacyen
 the heremyte / And thenne the whyte knyghte vanysshed away
 Anone as the squyer had herde these wordes / he alyghte of his
 hakney and kneled doune at Galahads feet and prayd hym 25
 that he myghte goo with hym tyll he had made hym knyghte /
 Yf I wold not refuse yow / thenne will ye make me a knyȝte
 sayd the squyer / and that ordre by the grace of god shal be wel
 sette in me / Soo fyr Galahad graunted hym and tourned a-
 geyne vnto the Abbay there they came fro / and there men made 30
 grete Ioye of fyr Galahad / And anone as he was alyghte /
 there was a monke broughte hym vnto a Tombe in a Chirche
 yerd where that was fuche a noyse that who that herd hit shold
 veryly nyghe be madde or lese his strengthe / and fyre they sa-
 yd we deme hit is a fende

35

¶ Capitulum xij

Now lede me thyder sayd Galahad / and soo they dyd
 alle armed fauf his helme / Now sayd the good man/
 goo to the Tombe and lyfte hit vp / Soo he dyd and
 herd a grete noyse / and pytoufly he sayd that alle men myzte
 5 here hit / Syr Galahad the seruauant of Ihesu Cryste come thou
 not nyghe me / For thow shalt make me goo ageyne ther whe-
 re I haue ben soo longe / But Galahad was no thyng affra-
 yed but lyfte vp the stone / and there came out so foul a smo-
 ke / and after he sawe the fowlest fygur lepe there oute that e-
 10 uer he sawe in the lykenes of a man / & thenne he blessid hym/
 and wyfte wel hit was a fende / ¶ Thenne herd he a vo-
 yse say / Galahad I see there enuyronne aboute the so many an-
 gels that my power may not dere the / ¶ Ryght soo fyr Gala-
 had sawe a body al armed lye in that tombe and besyde hym
 15 a swerd / Now fayr broder sayd Galahad lete vs remeue this
 body for hit is not worthy to lye in this chircheyerd / for he was
 a fals Crysten man / And there with they alle departed and
 wente to the Abbay / And anone as he was vnarmed a good
 man cam and sette hym doune by hym / and sayd fyre I shall
 20 telle yow what betokeneth alle that ye sawe in the Tombe / for
 that couerd body betokeneth the duresse of the world and the
 grete synne that oure lord fond in the world / For there was
 suche wretchydnesse that the fader loued not the sone / nor the so-
 ne loued not the fader / and that was one of the causes that
 25 oure lord took flesshe and blood of a clene mayden / for oure
 synnes were so grete at that tyme that wel nyghe all was wic-
 kednes / Truly sayd Galahad I bileue yow ryghte wel / So
 fyre Galahad rested hym there that nyghte / And vpon the
 morne he made the squyer knyghte / and asked hym his name/
 30 and of what kynred he was come /

¶ Syre sayd he men calleth me Melyas de lyle / And I am
 the sone of the kynge of Denmarke / ¶ Now fayre fyre sayd
 Galahad sythe that ye be come of kynges and Quenes / now
 loketh that knyghthode be wel sette in yow / for ye oughte to be
 35 a myrrour vnto all chyualry

¶ Sire sayd fyre Melyas ye faye sothe / But fyre sythen ye
 haue made me a knyzt ye must of ryzt graūte me my fyrst de-
 fyre þ^t is resonable / ye say soth said galahad / melyas said thēne

that ye wil suffre me to ryde with yow in this quest of the fangreal tyl that somme aduventure departe vs / I graunte yow fir
 Thenne men brought fyre Melyas his armoure and his spere
 and his hors / and soo fyr Galahad and he rode forth all that
 weke or they fond ony aduventure / And thenne vpon a mon- 5
 day in the mornyng as they were departed fro an Abbay they
 cam to a Crosse whiche departed two wayes / and in that crosse
 were letters wryten that sayd thus Now ye knyghtes arra-
 unt the whiche goth to seke knyghtes aduenturous / see here / ij /
 wayes þ^t one wey defendeth the that thow ne go þ^t way / for he 10
 shalle not go oute of the way ageyne / but yf he be a good man
 and a worthy knyghte / And yf thow goo on the lyfte hand/
 thow shalt not lyghtely there wyne prowesse / for thow shalt
 in this way be soone assayed / Sir said Melyas to Galahad/
 yf hit lyke yow to suffer me to take the way on the lyft hand 15
 telle me / for there I shalle wel preue my strengthe / hit were
 better said Galahad ye rode not that way / for I deme I shold
 better escape in that way than ye / nay my lord I praye yow
 lete me haue that aduventure / Take it in goddes name said Ga-
 lahad

20

¶ Capitulum xiiii

ANd thēne rode melyas in to an old forest / and therin
 he rode two dayes and more / And thenne he came in
 to a fayr medowe / and there was a fayr lodge of bowes / And
 thenne he aspyed in that lodge a chayer wherin was a crown
 of gold subtyly wroughte / Also there were clothes couerd vp- 25
 on the erthe / and many delycious metes sette thereon / Sir Me-
 lyadas behelde this auenture and thoughte hit merueillous/
 but he had no honger / but of the croune of gold he took moch
 kepe / and there with he stouped doune and took hit vp / and
 rode his way with it / And anone he sawe a knyght came ry- 30
 dyng after hym that sayd / knyghte sette doune that crowne/
 whiche is not yours / & therfor defendeth yow / Thenne fyre Me-
 lyas bleffid hym and said Fair lord of heuen helpe and fa-
 ue thy newe made knyght / & thenne they lete theire horses ren-
 ne as fast as they myzt / so that the other knyzt smote sir melias 35

[leaf 315]

O ij

thorou hauberk and thorow the lyfte fyde that he felle to the
erthe nyghe dede / And thenne he took the crowne and went his
way and fyr Melyas lay styll and had no power to stere /
In the meane whyle by fortune ther came fyre Galahad and
5 fond hym there in perille of dethe / And thenne he said A me-
lyas who hath wounded yow / therfor hit had ben better to ha-
ue ryden the other way / And whanne sir Melyas herd hym
speke / fyre he sayd for goddes loue lete me not dye in this fo-
rest / but bere me vnto the Abbay here besyde that I may be con-
10 fessyd and haue my ryghtes / It shal be done said Galahad /
but where is he that hath wounded yow / with that fyr Gala-
had herd in the leues crye on hyghe / knyght kepe the from me
A fyr said Melyas / Beware / For that is he that hath slayne
me / Sir Galahad ansuerd fyr knyghte come on your perylle /
15 Thenne eyther dresyd to other and came to gyder as fast as the-
ir horses myghte renne / and Galahad smote hym soo that his
spere wente thorou his sholder / and smote hym doune of his
hors / and in the fallyng Galahadis spere brak / with that cam
oute another knyghte of the leues / and brake a spere vp-
20 on Galahad or euer he myghte torne hym / Thenne Galahad
drewe oute his sward and smote of the lyfte arme of hym soo
that it felle to the erthe / And thenne he fledde / and sire Gala-
had fewed fast after hym / And thenne he torned ageyne vnto
fyr Melyas / and there he alyghte and dresyd hym softly on
25 his hors to fore hym for the truncheon of his spere was in his
body / and fyr Galahad sterte vp behynde hym / and helde hym
in his armes / and soo broughte hym to the Abbay / and there
vnarmed hym and broughte hym to his chamber / And thenne
he asked his faueour / And whanne he had receyued hym he sa-
30 id vnto fyr galahad / fyr lete deth come whan it pleasyd hym
And there with he drewe oute the truncheon of the spere oute
of his body / And thenne he fwounded / Thenne came there an
olde monke whiche somtyme had ben a knyghte & behelde fyre
Melyas / And anone he ranfakyd hym / & thenne he saide vnto
35 fyr galahad I shal hele hym of this woūde by the grace of god
within the terme of feuen wekes / Thenne was sir galahad gl-
ad and vnarmed hym / & said he wold abyde there thre dayes
And thenne he asked fyr Melyas how it stood with hym /

Thenne he fayd he was torned vnto helpyng god be thanked

¶ Capitulum xiiii /

Now wylle I departe fayd Galahad / for I haue moche on hand / for many good knyghtes be ful besy aboute hit / And this knyghte and I were in the same quest of the Sancgreal / Sire said a good man / for his synne 5 he was thus wounded / and I merueylle said the good man how ye durst take vpon yow soo ryche a thyng as the hyghe ordre of knyghthode withoute clene confession / & that was the cause ye were bytterly wounded / For the way on the ryght hand betokeneth the hyghe way of our lord Ihesu Cryste / and the 10 way of a good true good lyuer / And the other wey betokeneth the way of synners and of mysbyleuers / And whanne the deuyll sawe your pryde and presumpcyon for to take yow in the quest of the Sancgreal / that made you to be ouerthrowen for hit may not be encheued but by vertuous lyuynge / Also 15 the wrytynge on the crosse was a sygnyfycacyon of heuenly dedes and of knyghtly dedes in goddes werkes and no knyghtly dedes in worldly werkes / and pryde is hede of alle dedely synnes that caused this knyghte to departe from Galahad / & where thou tokest the crowne of gold / thou synnest in couetyse and in thefte / Alle this were no knyghtely dedes / And this Galahad the holy knyghte / the whiche foughte with the two knyghtes / the two knyghtes sygnifyen the two dedely synnes whiche were holy in this knyghte Melyas / and they myghte not withstande yow / for ye are withoute dedely synne / Now departed Galahad from thens and betaught hem alle vnto god 25 Sir Melyas fayd my lord Galahad as soone as I may ryde I shalle seke yow / god send yow helthe said Galahad / & soo toke his hors and departed / and rode many Iourneyes forward and backward as aduenture wold lede hym / 30

¶ And at the laste hit happend hym to departe from a place or a Castel the whiche was named Abblasoure / and he hadde herd no masse / the whiche he was wonte euer to here or euer he departed oute of ony Castel or place / and kepte that for a customme /

¶ Thenne fyr Galahad came vnto a montayne 35

where he fond an old chappel / and fond there no body for all
 alle was defolate / and there he kneled to fore the aulter / and
 befought god of holfome counceil / Soo as he prayd / he herd a
 voys that fayd / Goo thow now thou aduenturous knyghte to
 5 the Castel of maydens / and there doo thow away thy wycked
 custommes

¶ Capitulum xv

WHanne fyr Galahad herd this / he thanked god / & to-
 ke his hors / and he had not ryden but half a myle / he
 fawe in a valeye afore hym a stronge Castel with de-
 10 pe dyches / and there ranne besyde hit a fayr ryuer that hyghte
 Syuarne / and there he mette with a man of grete age / and ey-
 ther falewed other / and Galahad asked hym the Castels na-
 me / Fair fyr said he hit is the Castel of maydens / That is a
 curfyd Castel said Galahad / and alle they that ben conuerfa-
 15 unt therin / for alle pyte is oute therof and alle hardynesse and
 meschyef is therin / therfor I counceyle yow fir knyght to torne
 ageyne / Sir said Galahad wete yow wel I shalle not tourne
 ageyne / Thenne loked fyre Galahad on his armes that noo
 thyng fayled hym / and thenne he put his sheld afore hym / &
 20 anone there mette hym feuen fayr maydens / the whiche sayd vn-
 to hym / fyr knyghte ye ryde here in a grete folly / for ye haue the
 water to passe ouer / why shold I not passe the water said ga-
 lahad / So rode he away from them / and mette with a Squyer
 that said knyghte / tho knyghtes in the Castel desyen yow / &
 25 defenden yow / ye go no ferther tyl that they wete what ye wo-
 lde / Faire fir saide Galahad I come for to destroye the wycked
 custome of this Castel / Sir and ye wille abyde by that ye shal
 haue ynough to doo / go yow now said Galahad and haft my
 nedes / Thenne the squyer entryd in to the castel / And anone af-
 30 ter there came oute of the Castel feuen knyghtes and all were
 bretheren / And whan they fawe Galahad / they cryed knyghte
 kepe the for we assure the no thyng but dethe / why sayd ga-
 lahad will ye alle haue adoo with me at ones / ye sayde they
 therto maist thow trust / Thenne Galahad putte forth his spere
 35 and smote the foremost to the erthe that nere he brake his neck

And there with alle the other smote hym on his shelde grete strokes so that their speres brake

¶ Thenne fyr Galahad drewe oute his fwerd / and fet vpon hem soo hard that it was merueylle to see hit / and soo thurgh grete force he made hem to forsake the felde / and Galahad chased hem tyl they entryd in to the Castel / and so passed thurȝ the Castel at another gate / And there mette fyr Galahad an old man clothed in Relygyous clothyng and sayd / sire haue here the kayes of this Castel / Thenne fyr Galahad opened the gates / and sawe soo moche peple in the stretes that he myghte not nombre them / and alle sayd fyr ye be welcome / for longe haue we abyden here our delyueraunce / Thenne came to hym a gentylwoman and sayde these knyghtes be fledde / but they wille come ageyne this nyghte / and here to begynne ageyn their euylle customme

¶ What wille ye that I shalle doo sayd Galahad / Sir said the gentilwoman that ye send after alle the knyghtes hyder that hold their landes of this Castel / and make hem to sweare for to vse the custommes that were vsed here to fore of olde tyme / I wille wel said Galahad / and there she broughte hym an horne of Iuory bouēden with gold rychely / & faide sir blowe this horne whych wille be herde two myle aboute this Castel/

¶ Whanne fyr Galahad had blowen the horne / he fet hym done vpon a bedde / Thenne came a preeft to Galahad / and said fyr hit is past a seuē yere agone that these seuē bretheren came in to this Castel and herberowed with the lord of this castell that hyght the Duke Lyanowre / and he was lord of alle this countrey / And whanne they aspyed the dukes doughter / that was a ful faire woman / Thenne by their fals couyn they made debate betwixe them self / and the duke of his goodenes would haue departed hem / and there they slewe hym and his eldest sone / And thenne they took the mayden and the trefour of the castel / And thenne by grete force they helde alle the knyghtes of this Castel ageynste their wylle vnder theyre obeyssaunce and in grete seruage and truage / robbynge and pyllynge the poure comyn peple of all that they had

¶ Soo hit happend on a daye the dukes doughter sayd ye haue done vnto me grete wronge to flee myn owne fader / and

my broder / and thus to holde our landes / not for thenne she fayd / ye shalle not holde this Castel for many yeres / for by one knyghte ye shal be ouercomen / Thus she prophecyed feuen yeres agone / wel said the feuen knyghtes / fythen ye say so / ther shal
 5 neuer lady nor knyghte passe this Castel / but they shall abyde maulgre their hedes / or dye therfor / tyl that knyghte be come / by whome we shalle lese this Castel / And therefore is it called the maydens Castel / for they haue deuoured many maydens / Now said Galahad is she here for whome this Castel was lost
 10 Nay sir said the preeft she was dede within these thre nyghtes after that she was thus enforced / and fythen haue they kepte their yonger syfter which endureth grete paynes with mo other ladyes / By this were the knyghtes of the countray comen / & thenne he made hem doo homage and feaute to the kynges doug-
 15 ter / and sette hem in grete ease of herte / And in the morne ther came one to Galahad and told hym how that Gawayn / Gareth and Vwayne had slayne the feuen bretheren / I suppose wel said fyr Galahad and took his armour and his hors / & commaunded hem vnto god /

¶ Capitulum xvi

20 **N**ow faith the tale after fyr Gawayne departed / he rode many Iourneyes bothe toward and froward / And att the laste he cam to the Abbaye where fyre Galahad had the whyte sheld / and there fyr Gawayne lerned the way to sewe after fyr Galahad / and soo he rode to the Abbay whe-
 25 re Melyas lay seke / and there fyr Melyas told fyr Gawayn of the merueyllous aduentures that fyr Galahad dyd / Certes said fyre Gawayne I am not happy / that I took not the way that he wente / for and I maye mete with hym / I wille not departe from hym lyghtely / for alle merueyllous aduentures fir
 30 Galahad encheueth / Sir said one of the monkes he wille not of your felauship / why said fyr Gawayne / Sir said he / for ye be wycked and synful / and he is ful bleffid /

¶ Ryght as they thus stode talkynge / there came in rydynge fyr Gareth / And thenne they made Ioye eyther of other / And
 35 on the morne they herd masse / and soo departed / And by the

way they met with fyr Vwayne les auoultres / and there fyre
Vwayne told fyr Gawayne how he had mette with none ad-
uventure fythe he departed from the Courte / Nor we / said fir ga-
wayne / and eyther promysed other of tho thre knyghtes not to
departe whyle they were in that quest but yf fortune caused it / 5
Soo they departed and rode by fortune tyl that they came by
the Castel of maydens / and there the feuen bretheren aspyed the
thre knyghtes / and said sythen we be flemyd by one knyghte
from this Castel / we shalle destroye alle the knyghtes of kyng
Arthurs that we maye ouercome for the loue of fyr Galahad 10
And there with the feuen knyghtes sette vpon the thre knygh-
tes / and by fortune fyr Gawayne flewe one of the bretheren /
and echone of his felawes flewe another and soo flewe the re-
menaunt / And thenne they took the wey vnder the Castel / &
there they losse the way that fir Galahad rode / and there eue- 15
ryche of hem departed from other / and fir Gawayne rode tylle
he came to an hermytage / and there he fond the good man fa-
yenge his euenfonge of our lady / and there fyr Gawayne af-
ked herberowe for charyte / and the good man graunted hit hym
gladly / Thenne the good man asked hym what he was / Syre 20
he said I am a knyght of kyng Arthurs that am in the queste
of the Sancgreal / and my name is fyr Gawayne / Sire sayd
the good man I wold wete how it standeth betwixe god and
yow / Sir said fir Gawayne I wille with a good will shewe
yow my lyf yf hit please yow / and there he tolde the heremyte / 25
how a monke of an Abbay called me wycked knyght / he my-
ght wel saye hit said the heremyte / for whanne ye were fyrste
made knyghte ye sholde haue taken yow to knyghtely dedes &
vertuous lyuyng / and ye haue done the contrary / for ye haue
lyued mescheuoufly many wynters / & fir Galahad is a mayd 30
and synned neuer / and that is the cause he shalle encheue whe-
re he goth / that ye nor none siche shalle not atteyne nor none
in your felauship / for ye haue vsed the moost vntruest lyf that
euer I herd knyght lyue / For certes had ye not ben so wycked
as ye ar / neuer had the feuen bretheren be slayne by yow and 35
your two felawes / For fyre Galahad hym self alone bete hem
alle feuen the day to forne / but his lyuyng is siche he shal flee
no man lyghtely / Also I may say yow the Castel of maidens

betokenen the good foules that were in pryson afore the Incarnacyon of Ihesu Cryste / And the feuen knyghtes betokenen the feuen dedely synnes that regned that tyme in the world / & I may lyken the good Galahad vnto the sone of the hyghe
 5 fader / that lyghte within a mayde and bought alle the foules oute of thralle / Soo dyd fyre Galahad delyuer all the maydens oute of the woful Castel / Now fyre Gawayne said the good man / thou must doo penaunce for thy synne / fyre what
 10 penaunce shalle I do / suche as I wille gyue sayd the good man / Nay said fyre Gawayne I may doo no penaunce / For we knyghtes aduenturous ofte suffren grete woo and payne Wel sayd the good man / and thenne he held his pees / And on the morne fyre Gawayne departed from the heremyte / and betaught hym vnto god / And by aduentur he mette with fyre
 15 Aglouale and fyr Gryflet two knyghtes of the table round / And they two rode four dayes withoute fyndynge of ony aduenture / and at the fyfthe day they departed / And eueryche helde as felle them by aduenture

¶ Here leueth the tale of fyr Gawayne and his felawes / and
 20 speke we of fyr Galahad /

¶ Capitulum xviij

SOo whanne fyr Galahad was departed from the castel of maydens / he rode tyl he came to a waste forest / & there he mette with fyre launcelot and fyr Percyuale but they knewe hym not / for he was newe desguysed / Ryghte
 25 so fyr launcelot his fader dressid his spere and brake it vpon fyr Galahad / and Galahad smote hym so ageyne that he smote doune hors and man / And thenne he drewe his fuerd / and dressid hym vnto fyr Percyuale / and smote hym soo on the helme that it rose to the coyfe of stele / and had not the sward
 30 swarued / fyr Percyuale had ben slayne / and with the stroke he felle oute of his sadel / This Iustes was done to fore the hermytage where a recluse dwelled / And when she sawe fyr galahad ryde / she said god be with the best knyghte of the world A certes said she alle alowde that Launcelot and Percyuale
 35 myzt here it / And yonder two knyghtes had knowen the as wel as I doo they wold not haue encoūtrede with the / thenne

fyr Galahad herd her fay so he was adrad to be knowen ther
 with he smote his hors with his spores / and rode a grete paas
 toward them / Thenne perceyued they bothe that he was Gala-
 had / and vp they gat on their horses / and rode faste after hym
 but in a whyle he was out of their fyghte / And thēne they tor- 5
 ned ageyne with heuy chere / lete vs spere some tydynges sayd
 Percyuale at yonder recluse / Do as ye lyst said fyr launcelot
 Whanne fyr Percyuale came to the recluse she knewe hym wel
 ynough and fyr launcelot bothe / but fyr launcelot rode ouer-
 thwart and endlonge in a wyld forest and helde no pathe / but 10
 as wyld aduenture led hym / And at the last he came to a sto-
 ny Crosse whiche departed two wayes in waste land / and by
 the Crosse was a stone that was of marbel but it was so derke
 that fyr launcelot myghte not wete what it was / Thenne fyre
 Launcelot loked by hym / and sawe an old chappel / & ther he 15
 wende to haue fond peple / and fir launcelot teyed his hors
 tyl a tree / and there he dyd of his sheld / and henge hit vpon
 a tree / And thenne wente to the chappel dore and fonde hit
 waste and broken / And within he fond a fayr aulter ful ry-
 chely arayed with clothe of clene sylke / and there stode a fayre 20
 clene candelstyck / whiche bare fyxe grete candels / and the candel-
 styck was of syluer / And whanne fyre launcelot sawe thys
 lyght / he had grete wylle for to entre in to the chappel / but he
 coude fynde no place where he myghte entre / thenne was he pas-
 synge heuy and desmayed / Thenne he retorned and cam to his 25
 hors and dyd of his fadel and brydel / and lete hym pasture / &
 unlaced his helme / and vngyrd his fwerd and laide hym
 doune to slepe vpon his shelde to fore the Crosse /

¶ Capitulum xviij

ANd soo he felle on slepe and half wakyng and fle-
 pyng he sawe come by hym two palfreyes alle fayr & 30
 whyte / the whiche bare a lytter / therin lyenge a seke
 knyghte / And whanne he was nyghe the crosse / he there abode
 styll / Alle this fyr launcelot sawe / and beheld for he slepte
 not veryly / and he herd hym saye / O swete lord whanne shal

this forowe leue me / And whanne shalle the holy vessel come
 by me / where thurgh I shalle be bleffid / For I haue endured
 thus longe / for lytyl trespace / a ful grete whyle complayned
 the knyght thus / and alweyes fyr launcelot herd it / With that
 5 fyr launcelot sawe the Candelstyck with the fyxe tapers come be-
 fore the Crosse / and he sawe no body that brought it / ¶ Also
 there came a table of syluer and the holy vessel of the Sancgre-
 al whiche launcelot had sene afore tyme in kynge Pescheours
 hows / And there with the feke knyghte sette hym vp / & helde
 10 vp bothe his handes / and said Faire fwete lord whiche is he-
 re within this holy vessel / take hede vnto me that I may be ho-
 le of this maladye / And ther with on his handes and on his
 knees he wente soo nyghe that he touched the holy vessel / and
 kyfte hit / and anone he was hole / and thenne he sayd lord god
 15 I thanke the / for I am helyd of this sekenesse / So whanne
 the holy vessel had ben there a grete whyle hit wente vnto the
 Chappel with the chaundeler and the lyght / soo that launcelot
 wyft not where it was become for he was ouertaken with syn-
 en that he had no power to ryse ageyne the holy vessel / wher-
 20 for after that many men said of hym shame / but he took repen-
 taunce after that / Thenne the feke knyght dressid hym vp / &
 kyssed the crosse / anone his squyer brought hym his armes/
 and asked his lord how he dyd / Certes sayd he I thanke god
 ryghte wel thurgh the holy vessel I am helyd / But I haue
 25 merueil of this slepyng knyghte that had no power to awa-
 ke whanne this holy vessel was brought hyder / I dare ryzt
 wel faye / sayd the squyer that he dwelleth in some dedely syn-
 ne wherof he was neuer confessid / By my feythe said the kn-
 yght what someuer he be / he is vnhappy / for as I deme he is
 30 of the felauship of the round table / the whiche is entryd in to
 the quest of the Sancgreal / Sire said the squyer here I haue
 brought yow alle your armes sauf your helme and your fu-
 erd / and therfor by myn assente now maye ye take this kny-
 tes helme and his fuerd and so he dyd / And whan he was
 35 clene armed / he took fyr laūcelots hors / for he was better than
 his and soo departed they from the Crosse /

¶ Capitulum xix

[leaf 319 verso]

THenne anone fyr launcelot waked and sette hym vp
and bethought hym what he had sene there / & whether
it were dremes or not / Ryght so herd he a voys that sa-
id fyr launcelot more harder than is the stone / and more byt-
ter than is the wood / and more naked and barer than is the 5
leef of the fygge tree / therfore goo thow from hens / and wyth-
drawe the from this hooly place / And whanne fyre launcelot
herd this / he was passynge heuy and wyft not what to do / & so
departed fore wepyng / and cursed the tyme that he was borne
For thenne he demed neuer to haue hadde worship more For 10
tho wordes went to his herte tyl that he knewe wherfor he was
called foo / Thenne fyre Launcelot wente to the Crosse & fonde
his helme / his sward and his hors taken away / And thenne
he called hym self a veray wretche and moost vnhappy of all
knyghtes / and there he sayd my synne and my wyckednes ha- 15
ue brought me vnto grete dishonour / For whanne I foughte
worldly aduentures for worldly desyres I euer encheued them
and had the better in euery place / and neuer was I discomfyt
in no quarel were it ryght or wronge / And now I take vp-
on me the aduentures of holy thynges / & now I see and vn- 20
derstande that myn old synne hyndereth me and shameth me /
so that I had no power to stere nor speke whan the holy blood
appiered afore me / So thus he sorowed til hit was day / & herd
the fowles synge / thenne somewhat he was comforted / But
whan fyr Launcelot myst his hors and his harneis thenne he 25
wyfte wel god was displeasyd with hym / Thenne he depar-
ted from the crosse on foote in to a foreste / and foo by pry-
me he came to an hyghe hylle & fonde an hermytage and an
Heremyte theryn whiche was goynge vnto masse / And then-
ne launcelot kneled doune / & cryed on oure lorde mercy for his 30
wycked werkes / Soo whanne masse was done launcelot cal-
led hym and prayed hym for charite for to here his lyfe / with
a good will sayd the good man / Sir sayd he be ye of Kyng
Arthurs Courte and of the felauship of the round table / ye
forsothe and my name is sir Launcelot du lake that hath ben 35
ryght wel said of / and now my good fortune is chaunged /
For I am the moost wretche of the world / The Heremyte be-
helde hym & hadde merueille how he was foo abasshed / Syre

said the heremyte ye oughte to thanke god more than ony knyght lyuyng / for he hath caused yow to haue more worldly worship than ony knyghte that now lyueth / And for your presumption to take vpon you in dedely synne for to be in his presence where his flesshe and his blood was / that caused you ye myghte not see hit with worldly eyen / for he wille not appiere where sliche synners ben / but yf hit be vnto theire grete hurte & vnto her grete shame / & there is no knyght lyuyng now / that ought to kenne god soo grete thanke as ye / for he hath yeuen
 10 yow beaute / femelynes / and grete strengthe aboue all other knyghtes / and therfor ye are the morr beholdyng vnto god than ony other man to loue hym and drede hym / for your strength and manhode wille lytel auaylle yow / and god be ageynste yow /

¶ Capitulum xx /

15 **T** Henne sir launcelot wept with heuy chere / and sayd Now I knowe wel ye saye me sothe / Sire sayd the good man / hyde none old synne from me / Truly said fyr Launcelot that were me ful lothe to discouere / For this x-
 iij yere I neuer discouerd one thyng that I haue vsed / and
 20 that maye I now wyte my shame and my disauentur / And thenne he told there that good man alle his lyf / And hou he had loued a quene vnmesurably and oute of mesure longe / & alle my grete dedes of armes that I haue done I dyd for the moost party for the quenes sake / And for her sake wold I
 25 doo batail were hit ryght or wronge / and neuer dyd I bataille alle only for goddes sake / but for to wyne worship and to cause me to be the better biloued / and lytel or noughte I thanked god of hit / Thenne fyr launcelot sayd I praye yow / counceylle me / I wille counceyle yow said the heremyte / yf ye
 30 wille ensure me that ye will neuer come in that quenes fellowship as moche as ye may forbere / And thenne fyre launcelot promysed hym he nold by the feithe of his body / loke that your herte and your mouthe accorde said the good man / and I shalle ensure yow ye shalle haue more worship than euer ye
 35 had / Holy fader said fyre launcelot I merueylle of the voys

that fayd to me merueillous wordes as ye haue herd to fore
hand / haue ye no merueylle fayd the good man therof / for hit
semeth wel god loueth yow / for men maye vnderstande a stone
is hard of kynde / and namely one more than another / and that
is to vnderstande by the fyr launcelot / for thou wylt not leue 5
thy fynne for no goodnes that god hath sente the / therfor thou
arte more than ony stone / and neuer woldest thou be maade
neysshe nor by water nor by fyre / And that is the hete of the
holy ghooft maye not entre in the / Now take hede in alle the
world men shal not fynde one knyghte to whome oure Lord 10
hath yeuen soo moche of grace as he hath yeuen yow / for he hath
yeuen yow fayrenes with semelynes / he hath yeuen the wyt dis-
crecyon to knowe good from euyl / he hath yeuen the prowesse
and hardynesse and gyuen the to werke soo largely / that thou
haft had at al dayes the better where someuer thou came / and 15
now our lord wille suffre the no lenger / but that thou shalte
knowe hym whether thou wilt or nylt / And why the voyce
called the bytter than wood / for where ouer moche fynne duel-
leth / there may be but lytel swetnesse / wherfor thou arte lyke-
ned to an old roten tree / Now haue I shewed the why thou 20
arte harder than the stone & bytterer than the tree / Now shall
I shewe the why thou arte more naked and barer than the
fygge tree / It befelle that our lord on palmsondaye preched in
Iherusalem / and there he fonde in the people that alle hardnes
was herberowed in them / and there he fond in alle the towne 25
not one that wold herberowe hym / And thenne he wente with-
oute the Towe / and fond in myddes of the way a fygge tree
the whiche was ryghte fayr and wel garnysshed of leues / but
fruyte had it none / Thenne our lord cursyd the tree that bere no
fruyte that betokeneth the fygge tree vnto Iherusalem that had 30
leues and no fruyte / Soo thou fyr launcelot whan the hooly
Grayle was broughte afore the / he fonde in the noo fruyte / nor
good thoughte nor good wille and defowled with lechery / Cer-
tes said sir launcelot alle that ye haue said is true / And from
hens forward I caste me by the grace of god neuer to be so wyc- 35
ked as I haue ben / but as to folowe knyghthode and to do fe-
tys of armes / Thenne the good man Ioyned fyr launcelot fu-
che penance as he myghte doo and to fewe knyghthode / and

so affoylled hym / and praid fyre launcelot to abyde with hym
 alle that daye / I wylle wel faid fyr launcelot / for I haue ney-
 ther helme ne hors ne fuerd / As for that sayd the good man
 I shalle helpe yow or to morne at euen of an hors and al that
 5 longed vnto yow / And thenne fyr laūcelot repented hym gre-
 tely /

¶ There leneth of the history of fyr launcelot / ¶ And here folo-
 weth of fyr Percyual de galys whiches the xiiij book

¶ Capitulum primum

10 **N**ow sayth the tale that whan fyr launcelot was
 ryden after fyre Galahad / the whiche had alle
 these aduentures aboue sayd / Sir Percyual tor-
 ned ageyne vnto the recluse / where he demed to
 haue tydynges of that knyzt that Launcelot fo-
 lowed / And soo he kneled at her wyndow / and the recluse o-
 pened hit / and asked fyre Percyuale what he wold / Madame
 he sayd I am a knyghte of kynge Arthurs Courte / and my
 15 name is fyr Percyual de Galys / whanne the reecluse herd his
 name she had grete Ioye of hym / for mykel she had loued
 hym to forne ony other knyzt / for she ouzt to do so / for she was
 his aunt / And thenne she commaunded the gates to be opened
 and there he had alle the chere that she myght make hym and
 20 alle that was in her power was at his commaundement / Soo
 on the morne fyr Percyual wente to the recluse / and asked
 her yf she knewe that knyghte with the whyte shelde / Sir said
 she why wold ye wete / Truly madame said fyr Percyual I
 shalle neuer be wel at ease tyl that I knowe of that knygh-
 25 tes felaufship / and that I may fyghte with hym / for I maye
 not leue hym soo lyghtely / for I haue the shame yet / A Per-
 cyual sayd she wold ye fyghte with hym / I see wel ye haue
 grete wylle to be flayne as your fader was thorough outrage-
 ousnes / Madame sayd fyr Percyual hit semeth by your wor-
 30 des that ye knowe me / ye sayd she / I wel ought to knowe you
 for I am your aunt / al though I be in a pryory place / For

fomme called me somtyme the quene of the waste landes / and
I was called the quene of moost rycheffe in the world / and
it pleasyd me neuer my rycheffe soo moche as doth my pouerte
Thenne fyre Percyual wepte for veray pyte whan that he kne-
we it was his aunt

¶ A fair neuewe said she whanne 5
herd ye tydynges of your moder / Truly sayd he I herd none
of her / but I dreame of her moche in my slepe / And therefore I
wote not whether she be dede or on lyue / Certes fayr neuew sa-
yd she / your moder is dede / for after your departynge from her/
she took suche a sorowe that anone after she was confessed she 10
dyled / Now god haue mercy on her soule sayd fyr Percyual
hit fore forthynketh me / but alle we must chaunge the lyf /

¶ Now fayre Aunt telle me what is the knyghte / I deme hit
be he that bare the reed armes on whytsonday / wete yow well
said she / that this is he / for other wyse oughte he not to doo/ 15
but to goo in reed armes / and that fame knyghte hath no pie-
re / for he worcheth alle by myracle / and he shalle neuer be o-
uercome of none erthely mans hand

¶ Capitulum ij

Also Merlyn made the round table in tokenyng of ro-
undenes of the world / for by the round table is the 20
world sygnesfyed by ryghte / For al the world crysten
and hethen repayren vnto the round table / And whan they are
chosen to be of the felauship of the roūd table / they thynke hem
more bleffid & more in worship than yf they had goten halfe
the world / and ye haue sene that they haue losse her faders & 25
her moders and alle her kynne and her wyues and her chil-
dren for to be of your felauship / It is wel sene by yow / For
fyns ye departed fro your moder / ye wold neuer see her ye fond
suche felauship at the roūd table / whan Merlyn had ordeyned
the round table he said by them which shold be felawes of the 30
round table / the trouthe of the Sancgreal shold be wel known
and men asked hym how men myghte knowe them that sholde
best do and to encheue the Sancgreal / thenne he said ther shold
be thre whyte bulles that shold encheue hit / and the two sholde
be maydens / and the thyrd shold be chaste / And that one of the 35
thre shold passe his fader as moche as the lyon passeth the ly-
bard bothe of strengthe and hardynes

They that herd Merlyn faye foo / fayd thus vnto Merlyn /
 Sythen ther shalle be suche a knyghte thow sholdest ordeyne by
 thy craftes a sege that no man shold fyte in hit / but he al on-
 ly that shalle passe alle other knyghtes / Thenne Merlyn an-
 5 fuerd that he wold doo foo / And thenne he made the sege peril-
 lous in the whiche Galahad fatte in at his mete on whytson-
 day last past / Now madame fayd fyr Percyual so moche haue
 I herd of yow that by my good wylle I wille neuer haue a-
 doo with fyr Galahad but by waye of kyndenes / and for god-
 10 des loue fayr aunte / can ye teche me some way where I maye
 fynde hym / for moche wold I loue the felauship of hym / Fa-
 ir neuewe fayd she ye must ryde vnto a Castel / the whiche is
 called Goothe / where he hath a cosyn germayn / and ther may
 ye be lodged this nyghte / And as he techeth you / feweth after
 15 as faste as ye can / and yf he can telle yow noo tydynges of
 hym / ryde streyght vnto the Castel of Carbonek where the may-
 med kynge is there lyenge / for there shalle ye here true tydyn-
 ges of hym

¶ Capitulum Tercium

THenne departed fyr Percyuale from his aunte eyther
 20 makynge grete sorowe / And foo he rode tyl euenfonge
 tyme / And thenne he herd a clok smyte / and thēne he was wa-
 re of an hows closed wel with walles and depe dyches / and
 there he knocked at the gate / and was lete in / and he alyght
 and was ledde vnto a chamber and foone he was vnarmed /
 25 And there he had ryght good chere alle that nyghte / and on
 the morne he herd his masse / and in the monastery he fonde a
 preeft redy at the aulter / And on the ryght syde he sawe a pe-
 we closyd with yron / and behynde the aulter he sawe a ryche
 bedde and a fayre as of clothe of sylke and golde / Thenne fyr
 30 Percyual aspyed that therin was a man or a woman / for the
 vyfage was couerd / thenne he left of his lokyng and herd his
 seruyse / And whan hit came to the sacrynge / he that lay with-
 in that Percloos dressid hym vp and vncouerd his heede / and
 thenne hym befemed a passynge old man / and he had a crowne
 35 of gold vpon his hede / & his sholders were naked & vnhyllid

vnto his nauel / And thenne fir Percyual aspyed his body /
 was ful of grete woundes bothe on the sholders armes and
 vyfage / And euer he held vp his handes ageynst oure lordes
 body / and cryed / Fair swete fader Ihesu Cryst forgete not me
 and soo he laye doune / but alwayes he was in his prayers & 5
 orysons / and hym semed to be of the age of thre honderd wyn-
 ter / And whanne the masse was done the preeft took oure lor-
 des body / and bare hit to the seke kynge / And whanne he had
 vsed hit / he dyd of his crowne / and commaunded the crowne
 to be sette on the aulter / Thenne fyr Percyual asked one of 10
 the bretheren / what he was / Sire sayd the good man ye haue
 herd moche of Ioseph of Armathye how he was sente by Ihesu
 Cryst in to this land for to teche and preche the holy cristen fe-
 ythe / and therfor he suffred many persecucyons the whiche the
 enemyes of Cryst dyd vnto hym / and in the Cyte of Sarras 15
 he conuerted a kynge whos name was Euelake / And so this
 kynge came with Ioseph in to this land / and euer he was be-
 fy to be there as the Sancgreal was / and on a tyme he nyghed
 it soo nyghe that oure lord was displeasyd with hym / but e-
 uer he folowed hit more and more / tyl god stroke hym al most 20
 blynde / Thenne this kynge cryed mercy / and sayd / faire lord
 lete me neuer dye tyl the good knyghte of my blood of the ix
 degree be come that I may see hym openly that he shal encheue
 the Sancgreal that I may kyffe hym

¶ Capítulum Quartum

WHanne the kynge thus had made his prayers he herd 25
 a voys that sayd herd ben thy prayers / for thow shalt
 not dye tyl he haue kyft the / And whanne that knyghte
 shalle come the clerenes of your eyen shalle come ageyne / and
 thow shalt see openly / and thy woundes shalle be heled / & erst
 shalle they neuer close / and this befelle of kynge Euelake / & 30
 this fame kynge hath lyued this thre honderd wynters thys
 holy lyf / and men saye the knyghte is in the Courte that shall
 hele hym / Sir sayd the good man I praye yow telle me what
 knyghte that ye be / and yf ye be of kyng Arthurs courte &
 of the table rouñd / ye forsoth said he / & my name is fir percyual 35

de Galys / And whanne the good man vnderstood his name
he made grete Ioye of hym / And thenne fyr Percyual departed
and rode tyl the houre of none / and he mette in a valey about
a twenty men of armes whiche bare in a bere a knyghte dedely
5 flayne / And whanne they sawe fyr Percyuale they asked hym
of whens he was / and he answered of the Courte of kyng Ar-
thur / thenne they cryed all at ones flee hym / Thenne fyr Percy-
ual smote the fyrst to the erthe and his hors vpon hym / And
thenne seven of the knyghtes smote vpon his shield al attones
10 and the remenaunt flewe his hors soo that he felle to the erthe
Soo had they flayne hym or taken hym had not the good kn-
yghte sir Galahad with þ^e reed armes come there by aduenture
in to tho partyes / And whanne he sawe alle tho knyghtes vp-
on one knyghte / he cryed saue me that knyghtes lyf / And then-
15 ne he dressed hym toward the twenty men of armes as faste
as his hors myght dryue with his spere in the reyste / & smote
the foremost hors and man to the erthe / And whanne his spe-
re was broken / he sette his hand to his suerd and smote on the
ryght hand and on the lyfte hand / that it was merueylle to
20 see / and at euery stroke he smote one doune or put hym to a re-
buke / soo that they wold fyghte no more but fled to a thicke
forest / and fyr Galahad folowed them / And whanne sir per-
cyuale sawe hym chase hem soo / he made grete sorowe that his
hors was away / And thenne he wist wel it was fyre Gala-
25 had / And thene he cryed alowde A fayre knyghte abyde and
suffre me to doo thankynges vnto the / for moche haue ye done
for me / But euer fyr Galahad rode soo fast that atte laste he
past oute of his fyghte / And as fast as sir Percyual myght he
wente after hym on foote cryenge / And thenne he mette with
30 a yoman rydyng vpon an hakney the whiche led in his hand
a grete stede blacker than ony bere / A fayr frend sayd sir per-
cyuale as euer as I maye doo for yow / and to be your true
knyghte in the fyrst place ye wille requyre me that ye wille le-
ne me that black stede that I myghte ouertake a knyghte the
35 whiche rydeth afore me

I Syre knyghte sayd the yoman I praye yow hold me ex-
cused of that / for that I maye not doo / For wete ye wel the
hors is fuche a mans hors that and I lente hit yow or ony man

that he wold flee me / Allas fayd sir Percyual / I had neuer
 soo grete sorowe as I haue had for losynge of yonder knyghte
 Syr fayd the yoman I am ryghte heuy for yow / for a good
 hors wold byfeme yow wel / but I dar not delyuer you this
 hors but yf ye wold take hym from me / that wille I not doo 5
 fayd fyre Percyual / and soo they departed / and fyre Percy-
 ual sette hym doune vnder a tree / and made sorowe oute of me-
 sure / & as he was there ther cam came a knyght rydyng on the
 hors that the yoman lad / and he was clene armed /

¶ Capitulum Quintum /

ANd anone the yoman came pryckynge after as fast as 10
 euer he myghte / and asked fyre Percyuale yf he sa-
 we ony knyghte rydyng on his blak stede / ye sir for soth said
 he / why syr aske ye me that / A fyre that stede he hath benome
 me with strength / wherfor my lord wylle flee me / in what pla-
 ce he fyndeth me / Wel faide fyre Percyual what woldest thou 15
 that I dyd thou seeft wel that I am on foote / but and I had
 a good hors / I shold brynge hym soone ageyne / Sir said the
 yoman take myn hakney and doo the best ye can / and I shall
 sewe yow on foote to wete how that ye shalle spede / Thenne sir
 Percyual alyghte vpon that hakney / and rode as faste as he 20
 myghte / And at the laste he sawe that knyghte / And thenne
 he cryed knyghte torne ageyne / and he torned / and set his spe-
 re ageynst syr Percyuale / and he smote the hakney in the myd-
 des of the brest that he felle doune dede to the erthe / and there he
 had a grete falle / and the other rode his waye / And thenne 25
 syr Percyual was wood wrothe / and cryed abyde wycked
 knyghte coward and fals herted knyghte torne ageyne / and
 fyghte with me on foote / but he ansuerd not / but paste on hys
 waye / whanne syr Percyual sawe he wold not torne he caste
 awaye his helme and fuerd / and fayd / now am I a veray 30
 wretche / cursyd / and moost vnhappy aboue all other knyghtes
 So in this sorowe he abode all that day tyl hit was nyghte / &
 thenne he was faynte & leyd hym down and slepte tyl it was
 mydnyghte / & thenne he awaked & sawe afore hym a woman
 whiche fayd vnto hym ryght fyersly / Syre Percyuale what 35

doft thou here / he anfuerd I doo neyther good nor grete ylle/
 Yf thou wylt enſure me ſaid ſhe that thou wylt fulfyll my
 wylle / whanne I ſomone the I ſhall lene the myn owne hors
 whiche ſhalle bere the whyder thou wylt / Syr Percyual was
 5 glad of her profer and and enſured her to fulfyll alle her deſyre/
 thenne abydeſt me here / and I ſhalle goo fetch the yow an hors /
 And ſoo ſhe cam ſoone ageyne and broughte an hors with her
 that was inly blak / whan Percyual beheld that hors / he mer-
 ueylled that it was ſoo grete and ſoo wel apparaylled / and
 10 not for thenne he was ſoo hardy / & he lepte vpon hym / & took
 none hede of hym ſelf / And ſoo anon as he was vpon hym /
 he threſt to hym with his ſpores / and ſoo rode by a foreſt / and
 the more ſhone clere / And within an houre and laſſe he bare
 hym four dayes Iourney thens vntyl he came to a rough wa-
 15 ter the whiche roryd / and his hors wold haue borne hym in
 to hit

¶ Capítulum vi

ANd whanne fyr Percyuale came nyghe the brymme /
 & ſawe the water ſo boyſtous / he doubted to ouerpaffe it
 And thenne he made a ſygne of the croſſe in his forheed / whan
 20 the fende felte hym ſoo charged / he ſhoke of fyr Percyual / and
 he wente in to the water cryenge and roryng makyng grete ſo-
 rowe / and it ſemed vnto hym that the water brente / Thenne ſir
 Percyual perceyued it was a fend the which wold haue bro-
 ught hym vnto his perdyſcyon / Thenne he commaunded hym
 25 ſelf vnto god / and prayd oure lord to kepe hym from alle ſuche
 temptacyons / and ſo he praid alle that nyghte tyl on the morn
 that it was day / thenne he ſawe that he was in a wylde mon-
 tayne / the whiche was cloſed with the ſee nygh al aboute that
 he myȝt ſee no land about hym whiche myȝte releue hym but
 30 wylde beeftes / And thenne he went in to a valey / and there he
 ſawe a yonge ſerpent brynge a yonge lyon by the neck / and
 ſoo he came by ſir Percyual / with that came a grete lyon cry-
 enge and rorynge after the ſerpent

¶ And as faſt as fyr Percyual ſawe thys / he merueylled / &
 35 hyhed hym thyder / but anon the lyon had ouertake the ſerpent

and beganne bataille with hym / ¶ And thenne fyr Percyual
thoughte to helpe the lyon for he was the more naturel beeste /
of the two / and there with he drewe his fuerd / and sette hys
shelde afore hym / and ther he gaf the serpent suche a buffet that
he had a dedely wound / whanne the lyon sawe that / he made 5
no refemblaunt to fyghte with hym / but made hym all the che-
re that a beest myghte make a man / Thenne Percyuale percey-
ued that and caste doune his sheld / whiche was broken / and
thenne he dyd of his helme for to gadre wynde / for he was gre-
tely enchafed with the serpente / and the lyon wente alwaye 10
aboute hym fawnyng as a spanyel / And thenne he stroked
hym on the neck and on the sholders / And thenne he thanked
god of the felauship of that beeste / And aboute none the lyon
took his lytel whelp and trussed hym and bare hym there he
came fro / Thenne was fyr Percyual alone / And as the tale 15
tellethe be was one of the men of the world at that tyme / whi-
che moost byleued in oure lord Ihesu Cryste / for in tho dayes
there were but fewe folkes that byleued in god parfytely /
For in tho dayes the sone spared not the fader no more than a
straunger / And soo fyre Percyual comforted hymself in our 20
lord Ihesu / and befoughte god no temptacyon shold brynge
hym oute of goddes seruyse / but to endure as his true champy-
on / Thus whanne fyr Percyual had prayd he sawe the lyon
came toward hym / and thenne he couched doune at his feete /
And soo alle that nyghte the lyon and he slepte to gyders / & 25
whanne fyr Percyual slepte / he dremed a merueyllous dreame
that there two ladyes mette with hym / and that one sat vpon
a lyon / and that other sat vpon a serpent / and that one of hem
was yonge and the other was old / and the yongest hym tho-
ught said sir Percyual my lord foleweth the / and sendeth the 30
word that thou araye the / and make the redy / for to morne
thou must fyghte with the strongest champion of the world /
And yf thou be ouercome / thou shalt not be quyte for losyng
of any of thy membrys / but thou shalt be shamed for euer to
the worldes ende / And thenne he asked her what was her lord 35
And she said the grettest lord of alle the world / and soo she
departed sodenly that he wyfte not where

¶ Capitulum vii

THenne came forth the other lady that rode vpon the serpent / and she sayd fyr Percyual I complayne me of yow that ye haue done vnto me and haue not offended vnto yow / Certes madame he sayd / vnto yow nor no lady I neuer
 5 offended / yes sayd she / I shalle telle yow why / I have nourysshed in this place a grete whyle a serpent whiche serued me a grete whyle / and yesterday ye flewe hym as he gat his pray Saye me for what cause ye flewe hym / for the lyon was not yours / Madame said fyre Percyuale I knowe wel the Lyon
 10 was not myn / but I dyd hit / for the lyon is of more gentiller nature than the serpent / and therfor I flewe hym / me semeth / I dyd not amys ageynst yow / Madame sayd he what wold ye that I dyd / I wold sayd she for the amendys of my beste that ye bycome my man / and thenne he anfuerd that wylle
 15 I not graunte yow / No sayd she truly ye were neuer but my seruaunt / fyn ye receyued the homage of our lord Ihesu crist Therfor I ensure yow in what place I may fynde yow withoute kepyng I shalle take yow as he that somtyme was my man / And soo she departed from fyr Percyual and leste hym
 20 slepyng the whiche was fore trauaylled of his aduysyon / & on the morne he aroos and bleffid hym and he was passyng feble / Thenne was fyre Percyual ware in the see / and sawe a ship come sayllyng toward hym / and fyr Percyual went vnto the ship and fond hit couerd within and withoute wyth
 25 whyte Samyte / And at the bord stood an old man clothed in a furples in lykenes of a preeft / Syr said fyr Percyuale ye be welcome / god kepe yow sayd the good man / Sir sayd the old man of whens be ye / Syr said fir Percyual I am of kyng Arthurs Courte / and a knyghte of the table Round / the
 30 whiche am in the quest of the Sancgreal / and here I am in grete dureffe and neuer lyke to escape oute of this wyldernesse Doubte not sayd the good man and ye be soo true a knyghte / as the ordre of chyualry requyreth / and of herte as ye oughte to be / ye shold not doubte that none enemy shold slay yow /
 35 What ar ye said fyr Percyuale / fyr sayd the old man I am of a straunge countrey / and hyther I come to comforte yow / Syr

fayd fyr Percyuale what fygnesyeth my dreame that I dreamed
 this nyghte / & there he told hym alle to gyder / She whiche ro-
 de vpon the lyon betokeneth the newe lawe of holy chirche that
 is to vnderstande / fayth / good hope / byleue / and baptym / for she
 semed yonger than the other / hit is grete reason / for she was 5
 borne in the resurection and the passion of our lord Ihesu cryste
 And for grete loue she came to the / to warne the of thy grete ba-
 taille that shalle befall the / with whome fayd fyre Percyuale
 shalle I fyghte / with the moost champyon of the world said
 the old man / for as the lady fayd / but yf thou quyte the wel 10
 thou shalt not be quyte by losynge of one membre / but thou
 shalt be shamed to the worldes ende / And she that rode on the
 serpent fygnesyeth the olde lawe / and that serpent betokeneth a
 fende / And why she blamed the that thou slewest her seruauent
 it betokeneth no thyng / the serpent that thou slewest betokeneth 15
 the deuylle that thou rodest vp on to the roche / And whan thou
 madest a fygne of the Crosse / there thou slewest hym / & putte
 away his power / And whanne she asked the amendys and to
 become her man / And thou saydest thou woldest not / that was
 to make the to bileue on her and leue thy baptym / Soo he com- 20
 maunded fyr Percyuale to departe / and soo he lepte ouer the
 bord and the ship / and alle wente away he wyfte not whyder /
 Thenne he wente vp vnto the roche and fonde the lyon whyche
 alwey kepte hym felaushyp and he stryked hym vpon the bak
 and had grete loye of hym 25

¶ Capitulum viiij

BY that fyr Percyuale had abyden there tyl myddaye /
 he sawe a shyp came rowyng in the see as all the wy-
 nd of the world had dryuen hit / And soo it droof vn-
 der that roche / And whanne fyr Percyual sawe this / he hyhed
 hym thyder / and fonde the ship couerd with fylke more blacker 30
 than ony beare / and therin was gentilwoman of grete beau-
 te / and she was clothed rychely that none myghte be better /
 And whanne she sawe fyr Percyuale / she saide Who broughte
 yow in this wyldernes where ye be neuer lyke to passe hens /
 for ye shal dye here for hongre and meschyf / Damoyfel saide 35

fyr Percyuale I serue the best man of the world / and in his
seruyse he wille not suffre me to dye / for who that knocketh shal
entre / and who that asketh shalle haue / and who seketh hym/
he hydeth hym not / But thenne she said fyr Percyual wote ye
5 what I am / ye sayd he / Now who taughte yow my name sa-
id she / Now sayd fyre Percyuale I knowe you better than ye
wene / And I came oute of the waste forest where I found the
reed knyghte with the whyte sheld sayd the damoyfel / A da-
moyfel said he with that knyghte wold I mete passyng fayn
10 Sir knyghte said she / and ye wille ensure me by the feyth that
ye owe vnto knyghthode that ye shalle doo my wylle what ty-
me I somone yow / and I shalle brynge yow vnto that knygt
ye said he / I shalle promyse yow to fulfyll your desyre / well
said she now shal I telle yow / I sawe hym in the foreste cha-
15 cynge two knyghtes vnto a water the whiche is called mor-
tayse and they drofe hym in to the water for drede of dethe /
and the two knyghtes passed ouer / and the reed knyghte
passed after / and there his hors was drenched / and he thorou
grete strengthe escaped vnto the land / thus she told hym / and
20 fyr Percyuale was passyng glad therof / Thenne she asked
hym yf he had ete ony mete late / Nay madame truly I ete
no mete nyghe this thre dayes / but late here I spak with a go-
od man that fedde me with his good wordes and hooly / and
refresshyd me gretely / A fyr knyghte said she that same man
25 is an enchaunter and a multiplyer of wordes / For and ye
byleue hym ye shall playnly be shamed & dye in this roche for
pure hunger and be eten with wylde beestes and ye be a yong
man and a goodly knyghte / and I shalle helpe yow & ye wil
What are ye said fyr Percyual that profered me thus grete ky-
30 ndenes / I am said she a gentylwoman that am disheryted /
whiche was somtyme the rycheft woman of the world / Da-
moyfel said fyr Percyual who hath disheryted yow / for I ha-
ue grete pyte of yow / Sir said she I dwellid with the gretteft
man of the world and he made me so fayre and clere that ther
35 was none lyke me / and of that grete beaute I had a lytil pry-
de more than I ought to haue had / Also I sayd a word that
pleasyd hym not / And thenne he wold not suffre me to be ony
lenger in his company / and soo drofe me from myn herytage /

and soo disheryted me / and he had neuer pyte of me nor of
 none of my counceylle / nor of my Courte / And sythen fir kny-
 ght hit hath befallen me soo / and thurgh me and myn I haue
 benome hym many of his men / and made hem to become my men
 For they aske neuer no thyng of me but I gyue hit hem that 5
 and moche more / Thus I and al my seruauntes were ayenst
 hym nyghte and daye / Therfore I knowe now no good knyzt
 nor noo good man but I gete hym on my fyde and I maye
 And for that I knowe that thow arte a good knyzt / I by-
 feche yow to helpe me / And for ye be a felawe of the round ta- 10
 ble wherfore ye oughte not to fayle noo gentylwoman whiche
 is disheryted / and she besought yow of helpe

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne fyr Percyual promysed her alle the helpe that
 he myghte / And thenne she thanked hym / And at that
 tyme the wheder was hote / thenne she called vnto her a 15
 gentylwoman and badde her brynge forth a paelione / And
 soo she dyd / and pyght hit vpon the grauel / Sire sayd she /
 Now maye ye reste yow in this hete of the day / Thenne he than-
 ked her / and she put of his helme and his sheld / and there he
 slepte a grete whyle / And thenne he awoke / and asked her / 20
 yf she had ony mete / and she sayd ye / also ye shalle haue yno-
 ugh / and soo there was sette ynough vpon the table / and
 theron soo moche þ^t he had merueil / for there was all maner of
 metes þ^t he coude thynke on / Also he dranke ther the strengest
 wyn that euer he dranke / hym thoughte / and there with he 25
 was a lytel chafed more than he oughte to be / with that he be-
 held the gentilwoman / and hym thought / she was the fayrest
 creature that euer he sawe / And thenne fyre Percyual proferd
 her loue and prayd her that she wold be his / Thenne she refu-
 sed hym in a maner whan he requyred her for the cause he shold 30
 be the more ardant on her / and euer he seased not to pray her of
 loue / And whanne she sawe hym wel enchauffed / thenne she
 sayd fyr Percyuale wete yow wel I shall not fulfyllle youre
 wylle / but yf ye swere from hensforth ye shalle be my true ser-
 uaunt / and to doo no thyng but that I shalle commaunde 35

yow / wyl ye enfore me this as ye be a true knyghte / ye sayd he
 fayr lady by the feythe of my body / wel sayd she now shal ye
 doo with me what soo hit please yow / and now wete ye well /
 ye are the knyghte in the world that I haue moost desyre to /
 5 And thenne two squyers were commaunded to make a bed
 in myddes of the pauelione / And anone she was vnclothed &
 leyd therin / And thenne fyre Percyual leyd hym doune by
 her naked / and by aduenture and grace he sawe his fuerd lye
 on the ground naked / in whoos pomel was a reede crosse and
 10 the fygne of the crucifyxe therin / and bethoughte hym on his
 knyghthode and his promyse made to fore hand vnto the good
 man / thenne he made a fygne of the crosse in his forhede / & there
 with the pauelione torned vp so doune / and thenne it chaunged
 vnto a smoke / and a blak clowde / and thenne he was adradde
 15 and cryed alowde /

¶ Capitulum x

Fayr swete fader Ihesu Cryste ne lete me not be sha-
 med / the whiche was nyghe lost had not thy good gra-
 ce ben / And thenne he loked in to a shyp / and sawe her entre
 therin / Whiche sayd sir Percyual ye haue bitrayed me / and soo
 20 she wente with the wynde rorynge and yellynge that it femed
 alle the water brent after her / Thenne fyr percyual made grete
 forowe / and drewe his fuerd vnto hym / sayēg fythen my flesshe
 will be my maister I shalle punyshe it / and there with he rose
 hym self thurgh the thygh that the blood starte aboute hym / &
 25 said O good lord take this in recompensacion of that I haue do-
 ne ageynst the my lord / Soo thenne he clothed hym and armed
 hym / and called hym self a wretche / sayenge how nyghe was I
 lost / and to haue losse that I shold neuer haue geten ageyne /
 that was my vyrgynyte / for that maye neuer be recouerd af-
 30 ter hit is ones lost / and thenne he stopped his bledyng wounde
 with a pyece of his sherte / Thus as he made his moue he saw
 the same shyp come fro Oryent that the good man was in the
 day afore / and the noble knyzt was ashamed with hym selfe / &
 there with he felle in a swoune / And whan he awoke he went
 35 vnto hym wekely and there he falewed this good man / And

thenne he asked fyr Percyual how haft thou done fythe I departed / Sir said he / here was a gentylwoman and ledde me in to dedely synne / And there he told hym all to gyders / Knewe ye not the mayde sayd the good man / Syr said he nay but wel I wote the fende sente her hyther to shame me / O good knyghte sayd he thou arte a foole / for that gentilwoman was the maister fende of helle / the whiche hath power aboue alle deuyls / and that was the old lady that thou sawest in thyn aduysyon rydyngge on the serpent / Thenne he told fyr Percyuale how our lord Ihesu Cryst bete hym oute of heuen for his synne the whiche was the moost bryghtest angel of heuen / & therefore he losse his herytage / and that was the champion that thou foughtest with alle / the whiche had ouercome the / had not the grace of god ben / Now beware fyre Percyuale and take thys for an Ensample / and thenne the good man vanysshed away / Thenne fyre Percyual took his armes / and entryd in to the shyp / and soo departed from thens

¶ There endeth the fourtenthe booke / whiche is of fyr percyual

¶ And here foloweth of fyre launcelot whiche is the fyftenth booke

¶ Capitulum primum



Hanne the Heremyte had kepte fyr Launcelot
 thre dayes / the heremyte gate hym an hors / an
 helme / and a fuerd / ¶ And thenne
 he departed about the houre of none And then-
 5 ne he sawe a lytel hows / And whanne he came nere / he sawe a
 Chappel / and there besyde he sawe an old man that was clo-
 thed al in whyte ful rychely / and thenne sire launcelot saide
 god saue yow / god kepe yow sayd the good man / and make
 yow a good knyghte / Thenne fyr Launcelot alyghte and en-
 10 tred in to the Chappel / and there he sawe an old man dede in
 a whyte shert of passyng fyne clothe / ¶ Sir said the
 good man this man that is dede oughte not to be in suche clo-
 thyng as ye see hym in / for in that he brake the othe of hys
 ordre // For he hath ben more than an C wynter a man of a re-
 15 lygyon / And thenne the good man and sire Launcelot wente
 in to the Chappel / and the good man tooke a stole aboute hys
 neck and a book / and thenne he coniured on that book / & with
 that they sawe in an hydous fygure & horryble / that there was
 no man soo hard herted nor soo hard but he shold haue ben a-
 20 ferd / Thenne saide the fende thow hast trauaylled me gretely/
 Now telle me what thou wilt with me / I wille saide the go-
 od man that thow telle me how my felawe became dede / & whe-
 ther he be faued or dampned / Thenne he said with an horryble
 voys / he is not lost but faued / how may that be sayd the good
 25 man / It semed to me that he lyued not wel / for he brake his
 ordre for to were a sherte / where he oughte to were none /
 And who that trespasseth ageynst our ordre dothe not wel /
 Not soo sayd the fende this man that lyeth here dede was come
 of a grete lygnage / and there was a lord that hyghte the er-
 30 le de Vale that helde grete werre ageynste this mans neuewe
 the whiche hyghte Aguarus
 And soo this Aguarus sawe the Erle was byggar than he /
 Thenne he wente for to take councelle of his vnkel the which
 lyeth here dede as ye maye see /
 35 ¶ And thenne he asked leue & wente oute of his heremytage

for to mayntene his neuewe ageynst the myghty Erle / and so
hit happed that this man that lyeth here dede dyd so moche by
his wysedome and hardynes that the Erle was take and thre
of his lordes by force of this dede man /

¶ Capitulum ij

THenne was there pees betwyxe the Erle and this A- 5
guarus / & grete feurte that the erle shold neuer werre
ageynst hym / Thenne this dede man that here lyeth came to this
heremytage ageyne / And thenne the erle made two of his ne-
uues for to be auenged vpon this man / Soo they came on a
day / and fonde this dede man at the sacryng of his masse / and 10
they abode hym tyl he had sayd masse / And thenne they fet vp-
on hym and drewe oute swardes to haue slayne hym / But
there wold no fuerd byte on hym more than vpon a gad of
stele for the hyghe lord whiche he serued / he hym preferued /

¶ Thenne made they a grete fyre and dyd of alle his clothes 15
and the hayre of his bak / And thenne this dede man heremyte
sayd vnto them / wene ye to brenne me / it shalle not lye in yo-
ur power nor to perysshe me as moche as a threde & there were
ony on my body / Noo sayd one of them / hit shalle be assayed / &
thenne they dispoyled hym / and putte vpon hym this sherte / 20
and cast hym in a fyre / and there he laye all that nyght tyl hit
was daye in that fyre and was not dede / and soo in the morn
I came and fond hym dede / but I fond neyther threde nor
skynne tamed / & soo tooke hym oute of the fyre with grete fe-
re and leyd hym here as ye may see / And now may ye suffer 25
me to goo my way / for I haue sayd yow the sothe / And then-
ne he departed with a grete tempest / Thenne was the good man
and fyr launcelot more gladder than they were to fore / And
thenne fyr launcelot dwelled with that good man that nyght
Sire said the good man be ye not fir launcelot du lake / ye fire 30
said he / what seke ye in this countrey / fyr sayd fyr launcelot I
goo to seke the aduentures of the Sancgreal / wel sayd he se-
ke it ye may wel / But though it were here ye shalle haue noo
power to see hit no more than a blynd man shold see a bryghte
fuerd / and that is longe on your synne / and els ye were more 35

abeler than ony man lyuynge / And thenne fir launcelot began
 to wepe / Thenne fayd the good man were ye confessid fyth ye
 entryd in to the quest of the Sancgreal / ye fir fayd fyr launce-
 lot / Thenne vpon the morne whanne the good man had songe
 5 his masse / thenne they buryed the dede man / Thenne fyr laun-
 celot fayd / fader what shalle I do / Now fayd the good man /
 I requyre yow take this hayre that was this holy mans and
 putte it nexte thy skynne / and it shalle preuaylle the gretely /
 fyr and I wille doo hit fayd fir launcelot / Also I charge you
 10 that ye ete no flesshe as longe as ye be in the quest of the sanc-
 greal / nor ye shalle drynke noo wyne / and that ye here masse
 dayly and ye may doo hit / Soo he took the hayre and putte it
 vpon hym and soo departed at euenfonge tyme / And soo rode
 he in to a foreste / and there he mette with a gentylwoman ry-
 15 dyng vpon a whyte palfrey / and thenne she asked hym fyre
 knyght whyder ryde ye / Certes damoyfel fayd launcelot I wo-
 te not whyder I ryde but as fortune ledeth me / A fyre launce-
 lot said she / I wote what aduenture ye seke / for ye were afore
 tyme nerer than ye be now / and yet shalle ye see hit more open-
 20 ly than euer ye dyd / and that shalle ye vnderstande in shorte
 tyme / Thenne fyr launcelot asked her where he myghte be herbe-
 rowed that nyghte / ye shalle not fynde this day nor nyghte but
 to morne ye shal fynde herberowe good and ease of that ye be
 in doubte of / And thenne he commaunded her vnto god /
 25 Thenne he rode tyl that he cam to a crosse and took that for his
 hooft as for that nyghte

¶ Capitulum Tercium

ANd soo he putte his hors to pasture / and dyd of hys
 helme and his shelde and made his prayers vnto the
 Crosse that he neuer falle in dedely synne ageyne / And soo he
 30 leyd hym doune to slepe / And anone as he was on slepe / hit
 befelle hym there an aduysyon / that there came a man afore
 hym alle by compas of sterres / and that man had a crowne
 of gold on his hede / and that man ledde in his felaushyp se-
 uen kynges and two knyghtes / And alle these worshipped
 35 the Crosse knelyng vpon their knees / holdyng vp their handes

toward the heuen / And alle they sayd fair fwete fader of he-
 uen come and vyfyte vs and yelde vnto vs eueryche as we
 haue deserued / Thenne loked launcelot vp to the heuen / and
 hym femed the cloudes dyd open / and an old man came down
 with a company of angels / and alyghte amonge them / & gafe 5
 vnto eueryche his bleffynge and called them his seruantes /
 and good and true knyghtes / And whanne this old man
 had sayd thus he came to one of tho knyghtes and sayd I ha-
 ue lost alle that I haue sette in the / For thou hast rulyd the
 ageynste me as a warryour and vfed wrong werres with va- 10
 yne glory more for the pleafyr of the world than to please me /
 therfor thou shalt be confounded withoute thou yelde me my
 trefour / Alle this aduyfyon fawe fir Launcelot at the Crosse /
 And on the morne he took his hors and rode tyl mydday / and
 there by aduenture he mette with the fame knyght that took his 15
 hors / helme and his fuerd whan he flepte whan the Sancgreal
 appiered afore the crosse / whanne fir launcelot fawe hym / he fa-
 lewed hym not fayre but cryed on hyghe / knyghte kepe the /
 for thou hast done to me grete vnkyndenes / And thenne they
 put afore them their speres / and fir launcelot came foo fyerfly 20
 vpon hym / that he smote hym and his hors doune to the erthe /
 that he had nyghe broken his neck / Thenne fir Launcelot tooke
 the knyghtes hors that was his owne afore hand / and descen-
 ded from the hors he sat vpon and mounted vpon his own hors
 and teyed the knyghtes owne hors to a tree that he myght fyn- 25
 de that hors whanne that he was aryfen

¶ Thenne fir launcelot rode tyl nyghte / and by aduentur he met
 an heremyte / and eche of hem falewed other / and there he rested
 with that good man alle nyght / and gaf his hors fuche as he
 myghte gete / Thenne sayde the good man vnto Launcelot / of 30
 whens be ye / fyr sayd he I am of Arthurs courte / and my na-
 me is fir launcelot du lake / that am in the Quest of the Sanc-
 greal / And therfor I pray yow to counceylle me of a vyfyon
 the whiche I hadde et the Crosse / And foo he tolde hym alle /

¶ Capitulum quartum

¶ Capitulum Quartum

LOo sir launcelot said the good man / there thou my3-
 test vnderstande the hyghe lygnage that thou art comen
 of / And thyne aduyfyon betokeneth after the passion of Ihe-
 fu Criste fourty yere Ioseph of Armathe preched the vycory
 5 of kynge Euelake / that he had in the batails the better of his
 enemyes of the seuen kynges and the two knyghtes / the
 fyrst of hem is called Nappus an holy man / and the second
 hyghe Nacyen in remembraunce of his graunte fyre / and in
 hym dwelled oure lord Ihesu Cryst / And the thyrd was cal-
 10 led Hellyas le grose / and the fourth hyght Lysays / and the
 fyfthe hyghe Ionas / he departed out of his countrey and
 went in to walys / and toke there the doughter of Manuel /
 where by he had the lond of Gaule / and he came to dwelle in
 this countrey / And of hym came kynge launcelot thy graute
 15 fyre / the whiche there wedded the kynges doughter of Irland
 and he was as worthy a man as thou art / and of hym cam
 kynge Ban thy fader the which was the last of the seuen kyn-
 ges / And by the sir launcelot hit sygnesyeth that the Angels
 sayd thou were none of the seuen felauships / And the laste
 20 was the ix knyght / he was sygnesyed to a lyon / for he shold
 passe all maner of erthely knyghtes / that is fyre Galahad /
 the whiche thou gate on kynge Pelles doughter / and thou ou-
 ght to thanke god more than any other man lyuynge / for of
 a fynner erthely thou hast no piere as in knyghthode nor neuer
 25 shalle be / But lytyl thanke hast thou gyuen to god for al the
 grete vertues that god hath lent the /

¶ Syr said Launcelot ye saye that that good kny3t is my sone
 That ou3test thou to knowe and no man better said the good
 man / For thou knewest the doughter of kyng Pelles fles-
 30 shely / and on her thou begattest Galahad / And that was he
 that at the feest of Pentecost satte in the sege peryllous / And
 therfor make thou hit knowen openly that he is one of thy
 begetynge on kynge Pelles doughter / for that wyl be youre
 worship and honour and to alle thy kynred /
 35 And I couceyle yow in no place prece not vpon hym to haue

adoo with hym / wel fayd launcelot / me semeth that good knyghte shold praye for me vnto the hyghe fader / that I falle not to synne ageyne / Trust thou wel fayd the good man thou faryst mykel the better for his prayer / but the sone shall not bere the wyckednes of the fader / Nor the fader shalle not bere the wyckednes of the sone / but eueryche shalle bere his owne burthen / And therfor beseke thou only god / and he wylle helpe the in alle thy nedes / And thenne fyr launcelot and he wente to souper / and soo leyd hym to rest / and the hayre prycked so fyr launcelots skynne whiche greued hym ful fore / but he toke hit mekely / and suffred the payne / And soo on the morne / he herd his masse and took his armes / and soo toke his leue /

¶ Capitulum Quintum

ANd thenne mounted vpon his hors / and rode in to a forest / and helde no hyhe waye / And as he loked afore hym / he sawe a fayre playne / and besyde that a fayre Castel / & afore the Castel were many paelions of sylke & of dyuerse hewe / And hym semed that he sawe there fyue honderd knyghtes rydyng on horsbak / and there were two partyes / they that were of the Castel were all in blak horses and their trappours blak / and they that were withoute were al on whyte horses & trappours / and eueryche hurteled to other that it merueylled fyr launcelot / And at the laste hym thoughte they of the castel were putte to the werse / Thenne thoughte fir launcelot for to helpe there the weyker party in encrecyng of his chyualry And soo fyr launcelot threst in among the party of the Castel and smote doune a knyghte hors and man to the erthe / And thenne he rasshed here and there and dyd merueyllous dedes of armes / And thenne he drewe oute his fuerd / and strake many knyghtes to the erthe / so that alle tho that sawe hym merueylled that euer one knyghte myghte doo soo grete dedes of armes / But alweyes the whyte knyghtes helde them nyghe aboute fyr launcelot for to tyere hym and wynde hym / But att the laste as a man may not euer endure fyre Launcelot waxed so faynt of fy3tyng & trauaillyng & was so wery

of his grete dedes / but he myghte not lyfte vp his armes for to
gyue one stroke so that he wende neuer to haue borne armes / &
thenne they alle took and ledde hym away in to a forest / and
there made hym to alyghte & to reſte hym / And thenne all the
5 felauſhyp of the caſtel were ouercome for the defeaute of hym /
Thenne they ſayd alle vnto fyr launcelot bleſſid be god / that
ye be now of oure felauſhyp / for we ſhalle holde yow in oure
pryſon / and ſoo they leſte hym with fewe wordes / And thenne
fyr launcelot made grete ſorowe / for neuer or now was I ne-
10 uer at turnement nor Iuſtes but I had the beſt / and now I
am ſhamed / and thenne he ſayd now I am ſure that I am
more ſynfuller than euer I was / thus he rode ſorowynge / and
half a day he was oute of deſpayre / tyl that he came in to a de-
pe valey / And whanne fyr launcelot ſawe he myghte not ryde
15 vp in to the montayne / he there alyghte vnder an Appel tree /
and there he leſte his helme and his ſhelde / and put his hors
vnto paſture / And then he leid hym doune to ſlepe / And
thenne hym thoughte there came an old man afore hym / the
whiche ſayd A launcelot of euylle feythe and poure byleue /
20 wherfor is thy wille tourned ſoo lyghtely toward thy dedely
fynne / And whanne he had ſayd thus / he vanyſhed away / &
launcelot wyſt not where he was become / Thenne he tooke his
hors and armed hym / And as he rode by the way he ſawe a
chappel where was a recluſe whiche hadde a wyndowe that ſhe
25 myghte ſee vp to the Aulter / And alle aloude ſhe called la-
uncelot / for that he ſemed a knyghte erraunt / And thenne he
came and ſhe aſked hym what he was / and of what place / &
where aboute he wente to ſeke

¶ Capitulum Sextum

ANd thenne he told her alle to gyder word by word
30 and the trouthe how it befelle hym at the turnement/
And after told her his aduysyon that he had had that ny-
ghte in his ſlepe / and prayd her to telle hym what hit myght
mene / for he was not wel contente with hit /

¶ A Launcelot sayd she as longe as ye were knyghte of erthely knyghthode / ye were the moost merueillous man of the world and moost aduenturous / ¶ Now said the lady fythen ye be sette amonge the knyghtes of heuenly aduentures / yf aduenture felle the contrary at that turnement / haue thou no merueille / for that turnement yesterdaye was but a tokenyng of oure lord / And not for thenne there was none enchauntement for they at the turnement were erthely knyghtes / The turnemēt was a token to see who shold haue most knyghtes outhur Clyazar the sone of kynge Pelles or Argustus the sone of kynge Harlon / But Clyazar was alle clothed in whyte / and Argustus was couerd in blak the whiche were comen / Alle what this betokeneth I shalle telle yow / ¶ The daye of Pentecost whan kynge Arthur helde his court / it befelle that erthely kynges and knyghtes toke a turnement to gyders / that is to say the quest of the Sancgreal / The erthely knyghtes were they / the whiche were clothed al in black / and the couerynge betokeneth the synnes wherof they be not confessid / And they with the couerynge of whyte betokeneth vyrgynyte / and they that chossen chastyte / And thus was the quest begonne in them / Thenne thow behelde the synners and the good men / and when thow sawest the synners ouercomē / thow enclynest to that party for bobaunce and pryde of the world / and alle that must be lefte in that quest / ¶ For in this quest thow shalte haue many felawes and thy betters / For thow arte soo feble of euylle truste and good byleue / this made hit whan thou were there where they took the / and ledde the in to the forest / And anone there appiered the Sancgreal vnto the whyte knyghtes / but thow was soo feble of good byleue and feyth that thou myghtest not abyde hit for alle the techynge of the good man / but anone thou torneſt to the synners / and that caused thy myfauenture that thow sholdest knowe good from euylle / and vayne glory of the world / the whiche is not worth a pere And for grete pryde thou madest grete forow that thou haddest not ouercome alle the whyte knyghtes with the keueryng of whyte by whome was betokeneth vyrgynyte & chastyte / & therfor god was wroth with yow / for god loueth no suche dedes in this quest / & this aduision signefyeth þ^t thou were of euil

feythe and of poure byleue / the whiche wille make the to falle
in to the depe pytte of helle yf thou kepe the not

¶ Now haue I warned the of thy vayne glory / and of thy
pryde / that thou hast many tymes erryd ageynst thy maker
5 beware of euerlastynge payne / for of alle erthely knyghtes I
haue moost pyte of the / for I knowe wel thou hast not thy
pyere of ony erthely synful man / And soo she commaunded
fyr launcelot to dyner / And after dyner he toke his hors and
commaunded her to god / and soo rode in to a depe valeye / and
10 there he sawe a ryuer and an hyhe montayn / And thorou the
water he must nedes passe / the whiche was hydous / and then-
ne in the name of god he took hit with good herte / and when
he came ouer / he sawe an armed knyghte hors and man black
as ony beare without ony word he smote fyr launcelots hors
15 to the erthe / and soo he passed on he wyft not where he was be-
come / And thenne he took his helme and his shelde / & thanked
god of his aduenture

¶ There leneth of the story of fyr launcelot

¶ And speke we of sir Gawayne the whiche is the xvi book

¶ Capítulum primum

20 **A** Hanne fyre Gawayne was departed from his
his felauſhyp / he rode long withoute ony aduen-
ture / For he fond not the tenth parte of aduen-
ture as he was wonte to doo / For fyre Gawa-
yn rode from whytfontyde vntyl Mychelmaffe
And fonde none aduenture that pleasyd hym / Soo on a daye
it befelle Gawayne mette with sir Ector de marys / and eyther
25 made grete Ioye of other / that it were merueylle to telle /
And soo they told eueryche other and complayned them gre-
tely that they coude fynde none aduenture /

¶ Truly sayd fyre Gawayne vnto fyre Ector I am nyghe
wery of this quest / and loth I am to folowe further in straunge

Countreyes / one thyng merueilled me fayd fyre Ector I ha-
 ue mette with twenty knyghtes felawes of myn / and al they
 complayne as I doo / I haue merueille faid fyr Ga-
 wayne where that fyr launcelot your broder is / Truly faid fire
 Ector I can not here of hym nor of fyr Galahad / Percyuale 5
 nor fyr Bors / lete hem be fayd fyre Gawayne / for they foure
 haue no pyeres / And yf one thyng were not in fyr launcelot /
 he had no felawe of none erthely man / but he is as we be / but
 yf he took more payne vpon hym / But and these four be mette
 to gyders / they wille be lothe that ony man mete with hem / for 10
 and they fayle of the Sancgreal / hit is in waste of alle the re-
 menaunt to recouer hit / Thus as Ector and Gawayne rode
 more than eyghte dayes / And on a faterday they fond an old
 chappel the whiche was wasted that there semed no man thy-
 der repayred / and there they alyghte / and sette their speres att 15
 the dore / and in they entryd in to the chappel / and there ma-
 de their orysons a grete whyle / And thenne sette hem doune in
 the seges of the chappel / And as they spak of one thyng and
 other / for heuynes they felle on flepe / and there befelle hem both
 merueyllous aduentures / Sir Gawayn hym semed he cam in 20
 to a medowe ful of herbes and floures / And there he sawe a
 rake of bulles an honderd and fyfty that were prowde & blak
 fauf thre of hem were al whyte and one had a blak spot / and
 the other two were soo fayre and soo whyte that they myght be
 no whyter / And these thre bulles whiche were soo fayre were 25
 teyed with two stronge cordes / And the remenaunt of the bul-
 les fayd among hem goo we hens to seke better pasture / and so
 some wente / and some came ageyne / but they were so lene that
 they myghte not stande vp ryghte / and of the bulles that were
 soo whyte that one came ageyne and no mo / But whan this 30
 whyte bulle was come ageyne amonge these other / there rose
 vp a grete crye for lack of wynde þt fayled them / And so they
 departed one here and another there / this aduyson befelle Ga-
 wayne that nyght

¶ Capitulum secundum

BVt to Ector de marys befelle another vyfyon the contrary / For hit femed hym that his broder fyre launcelot and he alyghte oute of a chayer and lepte vpon ij horfes / and the one fayde to the other go we feke that we shal
 5 not fynde / and hym thoughte that a man bete fyr launcelot / and despoyllled hym / and clothed hym in another aray the whiche was al ful of knottes / and fette hym vpon an asse / and so he rode tyll he cam to the fayrest welle that euer he sawe / and fyre Laūcelot alyghte and wold haue dronke of that welle / And
 10 whan he stouped to drynke of the water the water fanke from hym / ¶ And whanne fyre launcelot sawe that he torned and wente thyder as the hede came fro / And in the meane whyle he trowed that hym self and fyr Ector rode tyl that they cam to a ryche mans hows where there was a weddyng / And there
 15 he sawe a kynge / the whiche sayd fyr knyghte here is no place for yow / and thenne he torned ageyne vnto the chayer that he came fro / Thus within a whyle bothe Gawayne and Ector awaked / and eyther told other of their aduysyon / the whiche merueyllled them gretely / Truly sayd Ector I shalle neuer be
 20 mery tyl I here tydynges of my broder launcelot /

¶ Now as they sat thus talkyng they sawe an hand sheuyng vnto the elbowe / and was couerd with reed Samyte / And vpon that henge a brydel not ryght ryche / and helde within the fyft a grete candel whiche brenned ryght clere / and soo passed
 25 afore them / and entryd in to the chappel / and thēne vanysshed away and they wyft not where / And anone came doune a voyse whiche sayd knyghtes ful euylle feyth and of poure byleue these two thynges haue fayled yow / and therfor ye may not come to the aduentures of the sancgreal / Thenne fyrst spak
 30 Gawayne and sayd Ector haue ye herd these wordes / ye truly said sir Ector I herd alle / Now goo we sayd fyre Ector vnto some heremyte that wille telle vs of our aduysyon / for hit semeth me we labour alle in vayne / and soo they departed and rode in to a valeye and there mette with a squyer whiche
 35 rode on an hakney / and they salewed hym fayre / Sire sayd Gawayne can thou teche vs to ony heremyte / Here is one in a lytel montayne / but hit is soo rough there may no hors go thyder / and therefore ye muste goo vpon foote / there shalle ye fynde

a poure hows / and there is nacyen the heremyte which is the
holiest man in this countrey / and so they departed eyther from
other / And thenne in a valey they mette with a knyghte al ar-
med whiche profered hem to Iuste as fer as he sawe them / In
the name of god sayd fyr Gawayne / fythe I departed from ca- 5
melot / there was none profered me to Iuste but ones / and now
Sir said Ector lete me Iuste with hym / Nay sayd Gawayne ye
shalle not / but yf I be bete / hit shalle not forthynke me thenne
yf ye goo after me / And thenne eyther enbraced other to Iuste
and came to gyders as fast as their horses myghte renne / and 10
braft their sheldes and the mayles / and the one more than the
other / and Gawayne was wounded in the lyfte fyde / but the
other knyghte was smyten thorou the brest / and the spere cam
oute on the other fyde / and soo they felle bothe oute of their fa-
dels / and in the fallynge they brak bothe their speres / Anone 15
Gawayne aroos and sette his hand to his fuerd / and caste his
sheld afore hym / But alle for nought was it / for the knyght
had no power to aryse ageyne hym / Thenne said gawayne ye
must yelde you as an ouercome mā / or els I may flee you / A
fir knyghte sayd he I am but dede / for goddes sake and of yo- 20
ur gentilnes lede me here vnto an Abbay that I may receyue
my creatour / Syre sayd Gawayne I knowe no hows of rely-
gyon here by / Syr sayd the knyghte sette me on an hors to fo-
re yow / and I shalle teche yow / Gawayne sette hym vp in the
sadel / and he lepte vp behynde hym for to sustene hym / and soo 25
came to an Abbay where they were wel receyued / and anone
he was vnarmed / and receyued his creatour / Thenne he pra-
yd Gawayne to drawe out the truncheon of the spere oute of
his body / Thenne Gawayne asked hym what he was that kne-
we hym not / I am sayd he of kynge Arthurs courte / & was 30
a felawe of the round table / and we were bretheren sworne to
gyders / and now fyr Gawayne thow hast slayne me / and my
name is Vwayne les auoultres that somtyme was sone vn-
to kynge Vryens / and was in the quest of the Sancgreal / &
now forgyue it the god / for hit shal euer be sayd that the one 35
sworn broder hath slayn thotherr /

¶ Capitulum Tercium

A Llas fayd Gawayne that euer this myfauenture is be-
 fallen me / No force fayd Vwayne fythe I shalle dye
 this deth / of a moche more worfhypfuller mans hand
 myghte I not dye / but whanne ye come to the Court / recom-
 5 maunde me vnto my lord kynge Arthur and alle tho that ben
 lefte on lyue / and for old brotherhode thynke on me / Thenne
 beganne Gawayne to wepe and Ector alfo / And thenne V-
 wayne hym felf and fyre Gawayne drewe oute the truncheon
 of the fpere / and anone departed the foule from the body / Thē-
 10 ne fir Gawayne and fir Ector beryed hym as men oughte to
 berye a kynges fone / and made wryten vpon his name / & by
 whome he was flayne / Thenne departed Gawayne and Ector
 as heuy as they myghte for their myfauentur / and fo rode til
 that they came to the rou3 montayne / and there they teyed the-
 15 ir horfes and wente on foote to the heremytage / And whanne
 they were come vp / they fawe a poure hows / & befylde the chap-
 pel a lytyl courtelage / where Nacyen the heremyte gadred wor-
 tes as he whiche had tasted none other mete of a grete whyle
 And whanne he fawe the erraunt knyghtes / he came toward
 20 them and falewed them / and they hym ageyne / Faire lordes
 faid he what aduentur brought yow hyther / Syr faid Gawa-
 yn to fpeke with yow for to be confeffid / Sir faid the heremyte
 I am redy / thenne they told hym foo moche that he wyft well
 what they were / And thenne he thoughte to counceylle hem yf
 25 he myght / Thenne began gawayne fyrft & told hym of his ad-
 uyfyon that he had in the Chappel / and Ector told hym
 alle as it is afore reherced / Sir faid the heremyte vnto fir Ga-
 wayne the fayr medowe and the rak therin ought to be vnder-
 ftande the round table / and by the medowe oughte to be vnder-
 30 ftande humylyte and pacyence / tho ben the thynges whiche ben
 alweyes grene and quyk / for men maye no tyme ouerco-
 me humylyte and pacyence / therfor was the round table fou-
 den and the Chyualry hath ben at alle tymes / foo by the frater-
 nyte whiche was there that ſhe myght not be ouercomen / For
 35 men fayd ſhe was founded in pacyence and in humylyte at the

Rake ete an honderd and fyfty bulles / but they ete not in the medowe / for their hertes shold be sette in humylyte and pacyence / and the bulles were prowde and blak fauf only thre By the bulles is to vnderstande the felauſhyp of the round table whiche for their synne and their wyckednes ben black / 5 Blaknes is to faye withoute good or vertuous werkes / and the thre bulles which were whyte fauf only one that was spotted / The two whyte bitokenen fyr Galahad and fir Percyual for they be maydens clene and withoute spotte / And the thyrd that had a spot fygnifyeth fyr Bors de ganys / which tre- 10 spaced but ones in his vyrgynyte / but sythen he kept hym self so wel in chaſtyte that alle is forgyuen hym and his mysdedes And why tho thre were teyed by the neckes / they be thre knyghtes in vyrgynyte and chaſtyte / and there is no pryde ſmyten in them / And the blak bulles whiche ſayd goo we hens / 15 they were tho whiche at Pentecoſt atte the hyhe feeſt took vpon hem to goo in the queſt of the Sancgreal / withoute confeſſion they myghte not entre in the medowe of humylyte and pacyence / And therfor they retorned in to waſte countreyes / that fygnifyeth dethe / for there ſhalle dye many of them / eueryche of 20 them ſhalle flee other for synne / and they that ſhalle eſcape / ſhalle be ſoo lene that hit ſhalle be merueylle to ſee them / And of the thre bulles withoute spotte / the one ſhalle come ageyne / and the other two neuer

¶ Capitulum Quartum

THenne ſpak Nacyen vnto Ector ſothe hit is that la- 25 uncelot and ye came doune of one chayer / the chayer betokeneth maiſterſhip and lordſhyp whiche ye came doune fro / But ye two knyghtes ſayd the heremyte ye goo to ſeke that ye ſhalle neuer fynde that is the Sancgreal For hit is the ſecrete thyng of oure lord Iheſu Cryſte / what is to meane that fyre 30 Launcelot felle doune of his hors / he hath left pryde / and taken hym to humylyte / for he hath cryed mercy lowde for his synne and fore repented hym / and our lorde hath clothed hym in his clothynge whiche is ful of knottes that is the hayre that he we- ryth dayly / ¶ And the aſſe that he rode vpon is a beaſt of 35

humylyte / For god wold not ryde vpon no stede nor vpon no
 palfrey / So in ensample that an asse betokeneth mekenes that
 thou sawest fyr Launcelot ryde on in thy slepe / and the welle
 where as the water fanke from hym whanne he shold haue ta-
 5 ken therof / And whanne he sawe he myghte not haue it / he re-
 turned thyder from whens he came / for the welle betokeneth the
 hyghe grace of god / the more men desyre hit to take hit / the mo-
 re shalle be their desyre / Soo whanne he came nyghe the Sanc-
 greal / he meked hym that he held hym not a man worthy to be
 10 soo nyghe the holy vessell / for he had ben soo defouled in dedely
 synne by the space of many yeres / yet whanne he kneled to dr-
 ynke of the welle / there he sawe grete preuydence of the Sanc-
 greal / And for he had serued soo longe the deuylle / he shal ha-
 ue vengeaunce four and twenty dayes longe / for that he hath
 15 ben the deuyls seruauant four and twenty yeres / And thenne
 soone after he shalle retorne vnto Camelot oute of this countrey
 and he shalle saye a parte of fuche thynges as he hath fonde

¶ Now wille I telle yow what betokeneth the hande with the
 candel and the brydel / that is to vnderstande the holy ghoft whe-
 20 re charyte is euer / and the brydel fygnifyeth abstynence / For
 whanne she is brydeled in Crysten mans herte / she holdeth hym
 soo shorte that he falleth not in dedely synne / And the candell
 whiche sheweth clerenesse and syghte fygnifyeth the ryzt way
 of Ihesu Cryst / And whanne he wente and sayd knyghtes
 25 of poure feythe and of wycked byleue / these thre thynges fay-
 led charyte / abstynence / and trouthe / therfor ye maye not attey-
 ne that hyhe aduenturr of the Sancgreal

¶ Capitulum Quintum

¶ Certes sayd Gawayne / sothely haue ye sayd that I see
 it openly / ¶ Now I pray yow good man and holy
 30 fader telle me why we mette not with soo many aduen-
 tures as we were wonte to doo / and comynly haue the better /
 ¶ I shalle telle yow gladly sayd the good man / The aduen-
 ture of the Sancgreal whiche ye and many other haue vn-
 dertake þe quest of it & fynde it not / the cause is / for it appiereth

not to fynners / wherfore merueylle not though ye fayle therof
 and many other / For ye be an vntrue knyghte / and a grete
 murtherer / and to good men fygnesyeth other thynges than
 murther / For I dar faye as fynful as fyre launcelot hath ben
 fythe he wente in to the quest of the Sancgreal / he flewe 5
 neuer man / nor nought shalle tyll that he come vnto Camelot
 ageyne / for he hath taken vpon hym for to forsake synne / And
 nere were that he nys not stable / but by his thoughte he is ly-
 kely to torne ageyne / he shold be nexte to encheue it sauf Ga-
 lahad his sone / but god knoweth his thoughte and his vn- 10
 stabylness / and yet shalle he dye ryght an holy man / and no
 doubte he hath no felawe of no erthely fynful man / Sir sayd
 Gawayne hit semeth me by your wordes that for oure synnes
 it wylle not auaylle vs to trauaylle in this quest / Truly sa-
 yd the good man / there ben an honderd suche as ye be / that 15
 neuer shalle preuayle / but to haue shame / And whanne they
 had herd these voyces they commaunded hym vnto god /

¶ Thenne the good man called Gawayne and sayd it is lo-
 nge tyme passed fyth that ye were made knyghte / and neuer
 fythen thou seruedest thy maker / and now thou arte soo old 20
 a tree that in the is neyther lyf ne fruyte / wherfore bethynk the
 that thou yelde to oure lord the bare rynde / fythe the fende hath
 the leues and the fruyte / Syr said Gawayne & I had leyser
 I wold speke with yow / but my felawe here fyr Ector is go-
 ne and abyde me yonder bynethe the hylle / wel sayd the go- 25
 od man thou were better to be counceyllid / Thenne departed
 Gawayne ande came to Ector / and soo took their horses & rode
 tyl they came to a fosters hows whiche herberowed them ryzt
 wel / And on the morne they departed from theyr hooft / and
 rode longe or they coude fynde ony aduenture 30

¶ Capitulum Sextum

WHanne Bors was departed from Camelot / he mette
 with a Relygyous man rydyng on an asse / and fyre
 Bors falewed hym / Anon the good man knewe hym
 that he was one of the knyghtes erraunt that was in the quest
 of the Sancgreal / what are ye sayd the good man / Sire sayd 35

he / I am a knyȝte that fayn wold be counceylled in the quest
of the Sancgreal / For he shall haue moche erthely worship that
may brynge it to an ende / Certes sayd the good man that is
fothe / for he shalle be the best knyghte of the world and the fai-
5 rest of alle the felauship / But wete yow wel there shall none
atteyne it but by clenness that is pure confession / So rode they
to gyder tyl that they came to an heremytage / And there he pra-
yd Bors to dwelle alle that nyghte with hym / and soo he a-
lyghte and put away his armour / and prayd hym that he
10 myghte be confessid / and soo they wente in to the chappel / and
there he was clene confessid / & they ete brede and drank wa-
ter to gyder / Now sayd the good man I praye the that thou
ete none other / tyl that thou fytte at the table where the Sanc-
greal shalle be / Sir sayd he I agree me therto / but how wete
15 ye that I shall fytte there / yes sayd the good man that knowe
I / but there shalle be but fewe of your felawes with yow / All
is welcome sayd sir Bors that god sendeth me / Also said the
good man / in stede of a sherte and in fygne of chaastyfement ye
shal were a garment / therfor I pray yow doo of al your clo-
20 thes and your sherte / and soo he dyd / And thenne he tooke
hym a scarlet cote so that shold be in stede of his sherte / tyll he
had fulfilled the quest of the Sancgreal / and the good man
fond hym in soo merueillous a lyfe / and soo stable / that he
merueilled and felte that he was neuer corrupte in flesshely
25 lustes / but in one tyme that he begat Elyan le blank / Thenne
he armyd hym and took his leue and so departed / And soo
a lytel from thens he loked vp in to a tree / and there he sawe a
passyng grete byrde vpon an olde tree / and hit was passyng
drye withoute leues / and the byrd sat aboue and had byrdes
30 the whiche were dede for hunger / Soo smote he hym self with
his bek the whiche was grete and sharpe / And soo the grete
byrd bledde tyl that he dyed amonge his byrdes / And the yo-
nge byrdes token the lyf by the blood of the grete byrd / whan
Bors sawe this he wyft wel it was a grete tokenyng / For
35 whanne he sawe the grete byrd arofe not / thenne he tooke hys
hors and yede his way / So by euenfonge by aduentur he cam
to a strong toure and an hyhe / & there was he lodged gladly /

¶ Capitulum Septimum

ANd whanne he was vnarmed / they ledd hym in to
 an hyhe toure where was a lady yonge / lusty and fa-
 yre / And she receyued hym with grete loye / and made hym to
 fyttre doune by her / and soo was he fette to soupe with flesshe /
 and many deyntees / And whanne fyre Bors sawe that / he 5
 bethought hym on his penaunce and badde a squyer to brynge
 hym water / / And soo he broughte hym / and he made soppes
 therin / and ete them / A sayd the lady / I trowe ye lyke not
 my mete / yes truly sayd fyr Bors / god thanke yow madame
 but I may ete none other mete this daye / thenne she spak no- 10
 more as at that tyme / for she was lothe to displease hym /

¶ Thenne after souper they spak of one thyng and other /
 With that came a squyer and sayd / Madame ye must purueye
 yow to morne for a champyon / for els your fyfter wille haue
 this castel and also your landes excepte ye can fynde a knyght 15
 that wille fyghte to morne in your quarel ageynst Prydam le
 noyre / Thenne she made sorowe and sayd / A lord god wherfor
 graunted ye to hold my lond wherof I shold now be dishe-
 ryted withoute reason and ryghte / And whanne fyre Bors
 had herd her say thus / he sayd I shalle comforte yow / Syr sa- 20
 yd she I shal telle yow there was here a kynge that hyghte
 Anyause / whiche held alle this land in his kepyng / Soo hit
 myshapped he loued a gentilwoman a grete dele elder than I
 Soo tooke he her alle this land to her kepyng / and all his men
 to gouerne / and she brought vp many euylle custommes whe- 25
 re by she putte to dethe a grete party of his kynnesmen / And
 whanne he sawe that / he lete charce her oute of this land / and
 bytoke hit me / and alle this land in my demenys / but anone
 as that worthy kynge was dede / this other lady beganne to
 werre vpon me / and hath destroyed many of my men / & tour- 30
 ned hem ageynste me / that I haue wel nyghe no man lefte me
 And I haue nought els but this hyhe toure that she lefte me
 And yet she hath promysed me to haue this Toure withoute
 I can fynde a knyghte to fyghte with her Champyon / Now
 telle me sayd fyr Bors / what is that Prydam le noyre / fyr 35
 sayd she he is the moost doubted man of thys land / ¶ Now

may ye send her word that ye haue fond a knyghte that shall
 fyghte with that Prydam le noyre in goddes quarel & yours /
 Thenne that lady was not a lytel glad / and sente word that
 she was purueyed / and that nyghte Bors had good chere/
 5 but in no bedde he wold come / but leyd hym on the floore / nor
 neuer wold doo otherwyse tyl that he had met with the quest
 of the Sancgreal /

¶ Capitulum Octauum

ANd anone as he was a slepe / hym befelle a vyfyon /
 that there came to hym two byrdes / the one as whyte
 10 as a swan / and the other was merueyllous blak / but it was
 not soo grete as the other / but in the lykenes of a Rauen / thē-
 ne the whyte byrd came to hym / and sayd / and thou woldest
 gyue me mete and ferue me / I shold gyue the alle the ryches
 of the world / And I shalle make the as fayre and as why-
 15 te as I am / Soo the whyte byrd departed / and there came the
 blak byrd to hym & sayd / & thou wolte ferue me to morowe &
 haue me in no despyte / though I be blak / for wete thou wel /
 that more auayleth my blaknes than the others whytnes / and
 thenne he departed / and he had another vyfyon / hym thoughte/
 20 that he came to a grete place whiche semed a chappel / & there he
 fonde a chayer sette on the lyfte syde whiche was worme eten /
 and feble / And on the ryghte hand were two floures lyke a
 lylle / and the one wold haue benome the others whytnes
 But a good man departed hem that touched not the other / &
 25 thenne oute of eueryche floure came oute many floures and fr-
 uyte grete plente / Thenne hym thoughte the good man sayd/
 shold not he doo grete foly that wold lete these two floures pe-
 rysshe for to socoure the rotten tree that hit felle not to the erthe
 Syr sayd he / it semeth me that this woode myghte not auayle
 30 Now kepe the sayd the good man that thou neuer see suche ad-
 uenture befalle the / Thenne he awaked and made a fygne of
 the crosse in myddes of the forhede / and soo rose / & clothed hym
 and there came the lady of the place / and she salewed hym / &
 he her ageyne / and so wente to a chappel and herd their feruyse
 35 And ther came a companye of knyghtes that the lady had sent

for to lede fir Bors vnto bataille / Thenne asked he his armes
 And whanne he was armed / she prayd hym to take a lytyl
 morfel to dyne / Nay madame sayd he / that shalle I not do tyll
 I haue done my bataille by the grace of god / And soo he lept
 vpon his hors / and departed alle the knyghtes and men with 5
 hym / And as soone as these two ladyes mette to gyder / She
 whiche Bors shold fyghte for complayned her and sayd ma-
 dame ye haue done me wronge to bireue me of my landes that
 kynge Anyaus gaf me / and ful lothe I am there shold be o-
 ny bataille / ye shalle not chese sayd the other lady or els youre 10
 knyghte withdrawe hym / Thenne ther was the crye made whi-
 che party had the better of tho two knyghtes that his lady sh-
 old reioyse alle the lande / Now departed the one knyghte here/
 and the other there / Thenne they came to gyders with suche a
 raundon that they perced their sheldes and their hauberkes / & 15
 the speres flewe in pyeces / and they wounded eyther other so-
 re / Thenne hurteled they to gyders so that they felle both to the
 erthe / and their horses betwix their legges / and anone they a-
 rose and sette handes to their swardes / and smote echone other
 vpon the hedes that they made grete woundes and depe that the 20
 blood wente oute of her bodyes / For ther fond fir Bors gret-
 ter defence in that knyght more than he wende / For that Pry-
 dam was a passynge good knyghte / and he wounded fir bors
 ful euyl and he hym ageyne / but euer this Prydam helde the
 stoure in lyke hard / That perceyued fire Bors and suffred 25
 hym tyl he was nyghe attaynte / ¶ And thenne he ranne vpon
 hym more and more / and the other wente bak for drede of deth
 Soo in his withdrawynge he felle vp ryght / and fyre Bors
 drewe his helme soo strongly that he rente hit fro his hede / and
 gafe hym grete strokes with the flatte of his sward vpon the 30
 vyfage / and bad hym yelde hym or he shold flee hym /
 Thenne he cryed hym mercy and sayd Faire knyght for god-
 des loue flee me not / and I shalle ensure the neuer to werre a-
 geynst thy lady / but be alwey toward her / Thenne Bors lete
 hym be / thenne the old lady fledde with alle her knyghtes 35

¶ Capitulum ix

¶ Capitulum nonum

Soo thenne came Bors to alle tho that held landes of
his lady / and sayd he shold destroye hem / but yf they
dyd suche feruyse vnto her as longed to their landes / Soo they
dyd their homage and they that wold not were chaced oute
5 of their landes / Thenne befelle that yonge lady to come to her
estate ageyne by the myghty prowesse of fyr Bors de ganys
Soo whan alle the countrey was wel set in pees / thenne fyre
Bors toke his leue and departed / and she thanked hym gre-
tely / and wold haue gyuen hym grete rycheffe but he refused
10 hit / Thenne he rode alle that day tyl nyght / and came to an
herberowe to a lady whiche knewe hym wel ynough / & maade
of hym grete Ioye / Vpon the morne as soone as the day appie-
red / Bors departed from thens / and soo rode in to a foreste /
vnto the houre of mydday / and there bifelle hym a merueyllo-
15 us aduenture / So he mette at the departyng of the two wayes
two knyghtes that ledde lyonel his broder al naked bounden
vpon a straunge hakney / & his handes bounden to fore his brest
And eueryche of hem helde in his handes thornes where with
they wente betynge hym so fore that the blood trayled doune
20 more than in an honderd places of his body / soo that he was
al blood to fore and behynde / but he said neuer a word as he
whiche was grete of herte / he suffred alle that euer they dyd
to hym as though he had felte none anguysshe / Anone fyre
Bors dressid hym to rescowe hym that was his broder / and
25 soo he loked vpon the other syde of hym / and sawe a knyghte
whiche brought a fair gentylwoman / and wold haue set her
in the thyckest place of the forest for to haue ben the more furer
oute of the way from hem that fought hym / And she whiche
was no thyng assured cryed with an hyghe voys Saynte
30 mary focoure your mayde

¶ And anone she aspyed where fyre Bors came rydyng /
And whanne she came nygh hym / she demed hym a knyghte
of the round table / wherof she hoped to haue some comforte / &
thenne she coniured hym by the feythe that he ought vnto hym
35 in whos feruyse thow arte entryd in / and for the feythe ye o-
we vnto the hyghe ordre of knyghthode / & for the noble kyng

Arthurs sake that I suppose that made the knyght that thou
 help me / and suffre me not to be shamed of this knyghte /
 ¶ Whanne Bors herd her saye thus / he had soo moche sorowe
 there he nyft not what to doo / For yf I lete my broder be in ad-
 uenture he must be slayne / and that wold I not for alle the 5
 erthe And yf I help not the mayde / she is shamed for euer /
 and also she shall lese her vyrgynyte / the whiche she shal neuer
 gete ageyne / Thenne lyfte he vp his eyen and sayd wepynge/
 Fair swete lord Ihesu Cryste whoos lyege man I am kepe
 Lyonel my broder that these knyghtes flee hym not / and for 10
 pyte of yow / and for Mary sake I shalle socoure this mayde/

¶ Capitulum x

THenne dressid he hym vnto the knyghte / the whiche
 had the gentylwoman / and thenne he cryed sir kny-
 ghte lete your hand of that mayden or ye be but dede / & thenne
 he sette doune the mayden / and was armed at alle pyeces sauf 15
 he lacked his spere / Thenne he dressid his sheld / and drewe
 oute his swerd / and Bors smote hym soo hard that it went
 thurgh his shelde and haberion on the lyfte sholder / and tho-
 rowe grete strengthe he bete hym doune to the erthe / and at the
 pullynge oute of Bors spere there he swouned / 20

¶ Thenne came Bors to the mayde / and sayd how semeth it
 yow of this knyghte / ye be delyuerd at this tyme / ¶ Now sir
 said she I praye yow lede me there as this knyghte hadde me
 soo shall I do gladly / & took the hors of the wounded knyght
 and sette the gentylwoman vpon hym / and soo broughte her 25
 as she desyred / Sir knyghte sayd she / ye haue better sped than
 ye wend / for and I had lost my maydenhede / fyue honderd men
 shold haue dyed for hit / what knyghte was he that had yow
 in the forest / by my feithe sayd she / he is my cosyn / So wote I
 neuer with what engyn the fende enchauffed hym / for yesterday 30
 he took me from my fader pryuely / for I nor none of my faders
 men mystrusted hym not / And yf he hadde hadde my mayden-
 hede / he shold haue dyed for the synne & his body shamed &
 dishonoured for euer / Thus as she stood talkynge with hym
 there came twelue knyghtes sekynge after her / and anone she 35

told hem alle how Bors had delyuerd her / thenne they maad grete Ioye and besoughte hym to come to her fader a grete lord and he shold be ryght welcome / Truly sayd Bors that may not be at this tyme / for I haue a grete aduentur to doo in this
 5 countrey / Soo he commaunded hem vnto god and departed / Thenne fyr Bors rode after Lyonel his broder by the trace of their horses / thus he rode fekyng a grete whyle / Thenne he ouertoke a man clothed in a Relygyous clothyng / and rode on a stronge black hors blacker than a bery / and sayd fyre knyghte
 10 what feke yow / Syre sayd he I feke my broder that I sawe within a whyle beten with two knyghtes / A Bors discomforte yow not / ne falle in to no wanhope / for I shall telle you tydynges fuche as they ben / for truly he is dede / Thenne shewed he hym a newe flayne body lyenge in a busshe / and it femed
 15 hym wel that it was the body of Lyonel / and thenne he made fuche a forowe that he felle to the erthe all in a fwoune / and lay a grete whyle there / And whanne he came to hym selfe / he said Faire brother fyth the company of yow and me is departed shall I neuer haue Ioye in my herte / and now he whiche
 20 I haue take vnto my maister / he be my help / And whanne he had sayd thus / he toke his body lyghtely in his armes / and putte hit vpon the arson of his fadel / And thenne he sayd to the man canst thou telle me vnto somme chappel where that I may burye this body / Come on said he / here is one fast by / and
 25 soo longe they rood tyl they sawe a fayre Toure / and afore it there femed an old feble chappel / And thenne they alyght bothe and put hym in to a Tombe of marbel

¶ Capítulum xi

Now leue we hym here sayd the good man / and goo we to oure herberowe tyl to morowe we wille come here
 30 re ageyne to doo hym feruyse / Sir sayde Bors be ye a preest / ye forsothe sayd he / thenne I pray yow telle me a dreme that befall to me þ^e last nyzt / Say on sayd he / thenne he began soo moche to telle hym of the grete byrd in the forest / And after told hym of his byrdes one whyte / another black / and of

of the rotten tree and of the whyte floures / fyre I shalle telle
yow a parte now and the other dele to morowe / The whyte fo-
ule betokeneth a gentylwoman fayre and ryche whiche loued
the peramours / and hath loued the longe

¶ And yf thou warne her loue she shalle goo dye anone yf 5
thou haue no pyte on her / that fygnifyeth the grete byrd / the
whiche shalle make the to warne her / ¶ Now for noo fere that
thou hast ne for no drede that thou haste of god / thou shalte
not warne her but thou woldest not do hit for to be holden chaste
for to conquere the loos of the veyne glory of the world / for 10
that shalle befall the now and thou warne her that Launce-
lot the good knyghte thy cosyn shalle dye / And therefore men
shalle now saye þ^t thou art a man fleer / both of thy broder fyre
Lyonel and of thy cosyn fyre launcelot du lake / the whiche
thow myghtest haue saued and rescowed easyly / But thou 15
weneest to rescowe a mayde whiche perteyneth no thyng to the
¶ Now loke thou whether hit had ben gretter harme of thy
broders deth or els to haue suffred her to haue lost her mayden-
hode /

¶ Thenne asked he hym haste
thow herd the tokens of thy dreame the whiche I haue told to 20
yow / Ye forsothe sayd fyre Bors / alle youre expofycyon and
declarynge of my dreame I haue wel vnderstande and herd /
Thenne said the man in this black clothyng / thenne is hit in
thy defaute yf fyre Launcelot thy cosyn dye / ¶ Syre said bors
that were me lothe / for wete ye wel there is no thyng in the 25
world but I had leuer doo hit than to see my lord fyre laun-
celot du lake to dye in my defaute

Chese ye now the one or the other said the good man / And
thenne he led fyre Bors in to an hyghe Toure / and there he
fonde knyghtes and ladyes tho ladyes sayde he was wel 30
come / and soo they vnarmed hym / ¶ And whanne he was in
his dobblet / men broughte hym a mantel furred with ermyn
and putte hit aboute hym / and thenne they made hym suche che-
re that he hadde forgotten alle his sorowe and anguysshe /
and only sette his herte in these delytes and deyntees / & tooke 35
noo thoughte more for his broder fyre Lyonel neyther of fyre
Launcelot du lake his cosyn / And anone came oute of a ch-
amber to hym the fayrest lady that euer he sawe & more rycher

byfene than euer he fawe Quene Gueneuer or ony other estat
 Lo fayd they fyre Bors here is the lady vnto whome we owe
 alle oure feruyfe / and I trowe ſhe be the rycheſt lady and the
 fayreſt of alle the world / and the whiche loueth yow beſt abo-
 5 ue alle other knyghtes / for ſhe wille haue no knyght but yow
 And whanne he vnderſtood that langage he was abaffhed /
 Not for thenne ſhe ſalewed hym / and he her / and thenne they
 fatte doune to gyders and ſpak of many thynges / in ſoo moche
 that ſhe beſoughte hym to be her loue / for ſhe had loued hym a-
 10 bone alle erthely men / and ſhe ſhold make hym rycher than e-
 uer was man of his age / ¶ Whanne Bors vnderſtood her
 wordes / he was ryght euyl at eaſe / whiche in no maner wold
 not breke chaſtyte / ſoo wyſt not he how to anſuer her /

¶ Capitulum xii

A Llas fayd ſhe Bors ſhalle ye not doo my wylle / Ma-
 15 dame ſaid Bors / there is no lady in this world whos
 wylle I wylle fulfylle as of this thyng / for my broder lyeth
 dede whiche was ſlayne ryght late / A Bors fayd ſhe I haue
 loued yow longe for the grete beaute I haue ſene in yow / and
 the grete hardynes that I haue herd of yow that nedes ye muſt
 20 lye by me this nyghte / & therfor I praye yow graunte it me /
 ¶ Truly fayd he I ſhalle not doo hit in no maner wyſe / then-
 ne ſhe made hym ſuche ſorowe as though ſhe wold haue dyed/
 wel Bors fayd ſhe vnto this haue ye broughte me nyghe to
 myn ende / And there with ſhe took hym by the hand / & badde
 25 hym behold her / and ye ſhal ſee how I ſhalle dye for your lo-
 ue / A fayd thenne he that ſhalle I neuer ſee / Thenne ſhe depar-
 ted and wente in to an hyhe batilment / and led with her
 twelue gentylwymmen / and whan they were aboue one of the
 gentylwymmen cryed and fayd ¶ A fyr Bors gentil kny-
 30 ghte haue mercy on vs all / and ſuffre my lady to haue her wil
 And yf ye doo not we muſte ſuffre deth with oure lady for to
 falle doune of thys hyhe towre / And yf ye ſuffre vs thus to
 dye for ſoo lytel a thyng / alle ladyes and gentylwymmen
 wylle faye of you diſhonour / ¶ Thenne loked he vpward

they femed alle ladyes of grete estate and rychely and well
 byfene / thenne had he of hem grete pyte / not for that he was vn-
 counceiled in hym self that leuer he had they alle had losse
 their foules than he his / and with that they felle adoune alle
 at ones to the erthe / And whan he sawe that / he was al a- 5
 baffhed / and had therof grete merueylle / with that he bleffyd
 his body and his vyfage / And anone he herd a grete noyse &
 a grete crye as though alle the fendes of helle had ben aboute
 hym / and there with he sawe neyther toure ne lady ne gentyl-
 woman nor no chappel where he broughte his broder to / 10
 Thenne helde he vp bothe his handes to the heuen and sayd / fa-
 yre fader god I am greuoufly escaped / and thenne he tooke
 his armes and his hors and rode on his way / Thenne he herde
 a klok fmyte on his ryght hand / and thydder he came to an
 Abbay on his ryght hand clofyd with hyhe walles / and there 15
 was lete in / thenne they fupposed that he was one of the queft
 of the Sancgreal / So they ledde hym in to a chamber and vn-
 armed hym / Syrs sayd fyr Bors yf there be ony holy man in
 this hows / I pray yow lete me fpeke with hym / Thenne one
 of hem ledde hym vnto the Abbot whiche was in a Chappel / 20
 And thenne fyr Bors falewed hym / and he hym ageyne / fir
 faid Bors I am a knyght erraunt / and told hym all the ad-
 uenture whiche he had fene / Sir knyght sayd the Abbot I
 wote not what ye be / for I wende neuer that a knyght of yo-
 ur age myghte haue ben foo ftrong in the grace of our lord Ihe- 25
 fu Cryft / Not for thenne ye fhall go vnto your reft / for I wyll
 not counceyle yow this day / hit is to late / and to morowe I
 fhalle counceyle yow as I can

¶ Capitulum xiiij

ANd that nyghte was fyre Bors ferued rychely / and
 on the morne erly he herd maffe / and the Abbot came 30
 to hym / and bad hym good morow / and Bors to hym
 ageyne / And thēne he told hym he was a felawe of the queft
 of the Sancgreal / and how he had charge of the holy man to
 ete brede and water / ¶ Thenne oure lord Ihesus Cryfte
 fhewed hym vnto yow in the lykenes of a fowle that fuffred 35

grete anguysshe for vs fyn he was putte vpon the crosse / and
bledde his herte blood for mankynde / there was the token and
the lykenes of the Sancgreal that appiered afore yow / for the
blood that the grete foule bled reuyued the chyckens from deth
5 to lyf / And by the bare tree is betokened the world whych is
naked and withoute fruyte but yf hit come of oure lord / Al-
fo the lady for whome ye fought for and kyng Anyaus whi-
che was lord there to fore betokeneth Ihesu Cryste / whiche is
kyнге of the world / and that he foughte with the champion
10 for the lady / this hit betokeneth / for whanne he took the bata-
ille for the lady / by her shall ye vnderstande the newe lawe of
Ihesu Cryst and holy chirche / and by the other lady ye shalle
vnderstande the old lawe and the fende whiche al day werrith
ageynst holy chirche / therfor ye dyd your bataille with ryghte
15 For ye be Ihesu Crystes knyghtes / therfor ye oughte to be de-
fenders of holy chirche / And by the black byrd myghte ye vn-
derstande holy chirche whiche sayth I am blak / but he is faire
And by the whyte byrd myghte men vnderstande the fende / &
I shalle telle yow how the swan is whyte withoute forth and
20 blak within / hit is ypocryfy whiche is withoute yelowe or pa-
le / and semeth withoute forth the seruantes of Ihesu Cryste
but they ben within soo horryble of fylthe and synne and be-
gyle the world euylle / Also whanne the fende appiered to the
in lykenes of a man of relygyon and blamyd the that thow
25 leste thy broder / For a lady soo ledde the where thow semyd thy
broder was slayne / but he is yet on lyue / and alle was for to
putte the in errour and brynge the vnto wanhope and leche-
ry / for he knewe thou were tendyr herted / & all was / for thou
sholdest not fynde the bleffid aduenture of the Sancgreal / and
30 the thyrdde foule betokeneth the stronge bataille ageynst the fa-
ir ladyes whiche were alle deuyls / Also the drye tree and the
whyte lylie the drye tree bitokeneth thy broder Lyonel whiche
is drye withoute vertue / and therefore many men oughte to
calle hym the rotten tree and the worme eten tree / for he is a
35 murtherer and doth contrary to the ordre of knyghthode / And
the two whyte floures sygnifyen two maydens / the one is a
knyght whiche was wounded the other day / and the other is
the gentylwoman whiche ye rescowed and why the other flo-

ure drewe nyghe the other / that was the knyghte which wold
 haue defowled her and hym felf bothe / and fyr Bors ye had
 ben a grete foole and in grete perylle for to haue sene tho two
 floures perysshe for to focoure the roten tree / for and they had
 fynned to gyder they had ben dampned / and for that ye re- 5
 scowed hem bothe / men myghte calle yow a veray knyghte and
 seruaunt of Ihesu Cryste /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

THenne wente fir Bors from thens and commaunded
 the Abbot vnto god / And thenne he rode alle that day
 and herberowed with an old lady / And on the morne he ro- 10
 de to a Castel in a valey / and there he mette with a yoman go-
 ynge a grete paas toward a foreste / Saye me sayd fyre Bors
 canst thou telle me of ony aduenture / Syre sayd he / here shal
 be vnder this Castle a grete and a merueyllous turnement /
 of what folkes shal hit be sayd fyr Bors / The erle of playns 15
 shal be in the one party / & the ladyes neuw of Heruyn on the
 other party / thenne bors thouzt to be there yf he myzt mete with
 his broder fyr Lyonel or ony other of his felaufhyp / whyche
 were in the quest of the Sancgreal / And thenne he torned to
 an hermytage that was in the entre of the foreste / And when 20
 he was come thyder / he fonde there fyr Lyonel his broder whi-
 che sat al armed at the entre of the Chappel dore for to abyde
 there herberowe tyl on the morn that the turnement shalle be /
 And whanne fir Bors sawe hym / he had grete Ioye of hym /
 that it were merueil to telle of hys Ioye / And thenne he a- 25
 lyghte of his hors / and sayd fair swete broder whanne cam ye
 hydder / Anone as Lyonel sawe hym he said ¶ A Bors ye
 maye not make none auaunt / but as for you I myzt haue ben
 slayn whan ye sawe two knyghtes ledyng me away betyng me
 ye leste me for to focoure a gentilwoman / and suffred me in pe- 30
 rylle of deth / for neuer erst ne dyd no broder to another so gre-
 te an vntrouthe / And for that mysdede now I ensure you but
 deth / for wel haue ye deserued it / therfore kepe the from henffor-
 ward / and that shal ye fynde as soone as I am armed / whan
 fir Bors vnderstood his broders wrath / he knelyd doune to 35

the erthe / and cryed hym mercy / holdyng vp both his handes
 and prayd hym to forgyue hym his euyl wylle / Nay sayd
 Lyonel that shalle neuer be and I maye haue the hyher hand
 that I make myn auowe to god / thow shalt haue dethe for it
 5 for it were pyte ye lyued ony lenger / Ryghte soo he wente in
 and took his harneis and mounted vpon his hors / and cam
 to fore hym and sayd / Bors kepe the from me / for I shall do
 to the as I wold to a felon or a traytour / for ye be the vntruest
 knyght that euer came oute of soo worthy an hows / as was
 10 kynge Bors de ganys / whiche was oure fader / therfore starte
 vpon thy hors / and soo shalle ye be moost at your auauntage
 And but yf ye wylle / I wille renne vpon yow there as ye
 stande vpon foote / and soo the shame shalle be myn / and the
 harme yours / but of that shame ne reke I noughte / whan fyr
 15 Bors sawe that he must fyghte with his broder or els to dye/
 he nyft what to doo / thenne his herte counceyled hym not therto
 in as moche as Lyonel was borne or he / wherfor he ought to be-
 re hym reuerence / yet kneled he doune afore Lyonels hors feet/
 and sayd fair fwete broder haue mercy vpon me / and fle me
 20 not / and haue in remembraunce the grete loue whiche oughte to
 be bitwene vs tweyne / what fyr Bors sayd to Lyonel he ro-
 ughte not / for the fende had broughte hym in suche a wyl that
 he shold flee hym / Thenne whanne Lyonel sawe he wold none
 other / and that he wold not haue ryfen to gyue hym bataille/
 25 he raffhed ouer hym so that he smote Bors with his hors feete
 vpward to the erthe / and hurte hym so fore that he fwounded
 of distresse / the whiche he felte in hym self to haue dyed with-
 oute confession / Soo whanne Lyonel sawe this / he alyghte of
 his hors to haue smyten of his hede / And soo he toke hym by
 30 the helme / and wold haue rente hit from his heed / ¶ Thenne
 came the heremyte rennyng vnto hym whiche was a good man
 and of grete age / and wel had herd alle the wordes that we-
 re bitwene them / and soo felle doune vpon fyre Bors

¶ Capitulum xv

35 **T**henne he sayd to Lyonel A gentyl knyghte haue mer-
 cy vpon me and on thy broder / for yf thow flee hym /

[leaf 342 verso]

thow shalte be dede of synne / and that were sorouful / for he is
one of the worthyest knyghtes of the world / and of the best
condycyons / Soo god me help sayd Lyonel fyr preeft / but yf
ye flee from hym I shall flee yow / and he shalle neuer the so-
oner be quyte / Certes sayd the good man I haue leuer ye flee 5
me than hym / for my dethe shalle not be grete harme not halfe
foo moche as of his / wel sayd Lyonel I am greed / and sette
his hand to his fwerd and smote hym foo hard that his he-
de yede bakward / Not for that he restrayned hym of his euyll
wylle / but took his broder by the helme and vnlaced hit to ha- 10
ue stryken of his hede / and had slayn hym withoute fayle but
foo it happed Colgreuaunce a felawe of the round table cam
at that tyme thyder as oure lordes wylle was / And whanne
he sawe the good man slayne he merueylled moche what it
myght be / And thenne he beheld Lyonel wold haue slayne 15
his broder / and knewe fyre Bors whiche he loued ryzt wel
Thenne starte he doune and toke Lyonel by the sholders and
drewe hym strongly abak from Bors / and sayd Lyonel wylle
ye flee your broder the worthyest knyghte of the world one / &
that shold noo good man suffer / why sayd Lyonel / wylle ye 20
lette me / therfor yf ye entermete yow in this I shall flee you
and hym after / why sayd Colgreuaunce is this sothe that ye
wille flee hym / flee hym wylle I sayd he / who so saye the con-
trary / For he hath done so moche ageynst me / that he hath wel
deserued it / and foo ranne vpon hym / and wold haue smyten 25
hym thurgh the hede / and sir Colgreuaunce ranne betwyx them
and sayd & ye be so hardy to do foo more we two shal medle
to gyders / when Lyonel vnderstood his wordes / he took his sh-
eld afore hym / and asked hym what that he was / and he told
hym Colgreuaunce one of his felawes / Thenne Lyonel defyed 30
hym / and gaf hym a grete stroke thurgh the helme / Thenne he
drewe his fuerd / for he was a passyng good knyghte / and defen-
ded hym ryzt manfully / foo longe dured the batail that Bors
rose vp all anguysshly & behelde Colgreuaunce the good kny-
ght fought with his broder for his quarel / thenne was he full 35
fory and heuy / and thoughte yf Colgreuaunce flee hym / that
was his broder / he sholde neuer haue Ioye / And yf his broder
slew Colgreuaunce the shame shold euer be myn / Thenne wolde

he haue ryfen to haue departed them / but he had not foo moche
 myghte to stande on foote / foo he abode hym foo longe tyl Col-
 greuaunce had the werse / for Lyonel was of grete chyualrye
 and ryghte hardy / for he had perced the hauberk and the helme
 5 that he abode but dethe / For he had lost moche of his blood that
 it was merueylle that he myghte stande vp ryghte / Thenne be-
 held he fyr Bors whiche sat dressynge hym vpward and said
 A Bors why come ye not to caste me oute of perylle of dethe
 wherin I haue put me to focoure yow whiche were ryght now
 10 nyghe the dethe / Certes said Lyonel that shall not auayle you
 for none of you shalle bere others waraunt / but that ye shalle
 dye bothe of my hand / when Bors herd that / he dyd foo moche
 he rose and putte on his helme / Thenne perceyued he fyrste the
 heremyte preeft whiche was slayne / thenne made he a merueil-
 15 lous sorowe vpon hym /

¶ Capitulum xvi

Thenne ofte Colgreuaunce cryed vpon fyre Bors /
 Why wylle ye lete me dye here for your sake / yf it ple-
 se yow that I dye for yow the dethe / it wille please me
 the better for to saue a worthy man / with that word fyre Lyo-
 20 nel smote the helme from his hede / Thenne Colgreuaunce
 sawe that he myght not escape / thenne he sayd Fair swete Ihe-
 su that I haue mysdoo haue mercy vpon my fowle / For suche
 sorowe that my herte suffreth for goodenes and for almes dede
 that I wold haue done here / be to me a lygement of penaunce
 25 vnto my soules helthe / At these wordes Lyonel smote hym foo
 fore that he bare hym to the erthe / foo whanne he had slayne
 Colgreuaunce / he ranne vpon his broder as a fendly man / &
 gaf hym suche a stroke that he made hym stoupe / and he that
 was ful of humylyte prayd hym for goddes loue to leue this
 30 bataille / For and hit befelle fayre broder that I slewe yow or
 ye me / we shold be dede of that synne / ¶ Neuer god me help
 but yf I haue on yow mercy and I maye haue the better
 hand / Thenne drewe Bors his fuerd al wepynge and sayd /
 Faire brother god knoweth myn entente / A fayre broder ye
 35 haue done ful euylle this daye to flee suche an holy preeft the

whiche neuer trespass / Also ye haue slayne a gentyl knyghte
and one of oure felawes / And wel wote ye that I am not a-
ferd of yow gretely / but I drede the wrathe of god / and this
is an vnkyndely werre / therefore god shewe myracle vpon vs
bothe / Now god haue mercy vpon me / though I defende my
lyf ageynst my broder / with that Bors lyfte vp his hand / &
wold haue smyten his broder /

¶ Capitulum xvij

ANd thēne he herd a voyce that sayd flee bors & touche
hym not / or els thou shalt flee hym / Ryght so alygt
a clowde betwixe them in lykenes of a fyre and a merueyllo- 10
us flamme that bothe her two sheldes brente / ¶ Thenne were
they fore affrayed that they felle bothe to the erthe / and laye
there a grete whyle in a swoone / And whanne they came to
them self Bors sawe that his broder had no harme / thenne he
held vp bothe his handes / for he dradde god had taken venge- 15
aunce vpon hym / with that he herd a voyce saye Bors go hens
and bere thy broder noo lenger felawshyp / but take thy way a-
none ryghte to the see / For sire Percyual abyde the there /
Thenne he sayd to his broder fayr swete broder forgyue me for
goddes loue alle that I haue trespassed vnto yow / Thenne he 20
ansuerd God forgyue it the and I doo gladly / So sir Bors
departed from hym and rode the nexte way to the see / And at
the last by fortune he came to an Abbay whiche was nygh the
see / That nyght Bors rested hym there / and in his slepe there
came a voice to hym & badde hym go to the see / thenne he starte 25
vp and made a fygne of the Crosse in the myddes of his for-
hede and took his harneis and made redy his hors / and mou-
ted vpon hym / And at a broken walle he rode oute / & rode soo
long tyl that he came to the see / And on the strond he fond a
shyp couerd all with whyte samyte / And he alyghte & bitoke 30
hym to Ihesu Cryst / And as soone as he entryd in to the ship
the shyp departed in to the see and wente so fast that hym se-
med the shyp wente fleynge / but hit was soone derke soo that
he myght knowe no man / and soo he slepte tyl hit was daye

Thenne he awaked and sawe in myddes of the shyp a knyght
 lye alle armed fauf his helme / Thenne knewe he that hit was
 fyr Percyual of walys / and thenne he made of hym ryght gre-
 te Ioye / but sir Percyual was abasshed of hym / and he asked
 5 hym what he was / A fayr fyr sayd Bors knowe ye me not /
 Certes sayd he I merueylle how ye came hyther / but yf oure
 lord broughte yow hyder hym self / thenne fyre Bors smyled
 and dyd of his helme / Thenne Percyual knewe hym / & eyth-
 er made grete Ioye of other that it was merueylle to here /

10 ¶ Thenne Bors told hym how he came in to the shyp / and
 by whoos ammonysshement / and eyther told other of theyre
 temptacyons / as ye haue herd to fore hand /

¶ Soo wente they douneward in the see one whyle bakward
 another whyle forward / and eueryche comforted other / and
 15 ofte were in their prayers / thenne sayd fyre Percyual we lak
 no thyng but Galahad the good knyghte

¶ And thus endeth the fyrtyenth book whiche is of fyre Ga-
 wayne / Ector de marys / and fyre Bors de ganys and sir per-
 cyual

¶ And here foloweth the seuententh book whiche is of the no-
 ble knyghte fyre Galahad /

¶ Capítulum primum



Ow faith this story whanne Galahad had re-
 scowed Percyual from the twenty knyghtes /
 he yede tho in to a waste foreste / wherin he rode
 many Iourneyes / and he fonde many aduentu-
 res / the whiche he brought to an ende / wherof the 5
 story maketh here no mencyon / Thenne he toke his waye to the
 see on a daye / & hit befelle as he passed by a Castel where was
 a wonder turnement / but they withoute had done soo moche/
 that they within were putte to the werse / yet were they wythin
 good knyghtes ynou3 / whanne Galahad sawe that tho with- 10
 in were at soo grete a meschyef that men flewe hem att the en-
 tre of the Castel / thenne he thoughte to helpe hem / and putte a
 spere forth / and smote the fyrste that he flay to the erthe / and
 the spere brak to pyeces / thenne he drewe his fuerd / and smote
 there as they were thickest / and so he dyd wonderful dedes of 15
 armes / that alle they merueylled / thenne hit happed that Ga-
 wayne and sir Ector de marys were with the knyghtes with-
 oute / But whanne they aspyed the whyte shelde with the re-
 ed Crosse / the one sayd to the other yonder is the good knyght
 sir Galahad the haute prynce / Now he shold be a grete foole / 20
 whiche shold mete with hym to fyghte / Soo by adventure he
 came by sire Gawayne and he smote hym soo hard that he claf
 his helme and the coyse of yron vnto his hede / so that Gawa-
 yn felle to the erthe / but the stroke was soo grete that it slented
 doune to the erthe and carfe the hors sholder in two / Whan Ec- 25
 tor sawe Gawayne doune he drewe hym asyde / and thoughte
 it no wysedome for to abyde hym / and also for naturel loue that
 he was his vnkel / Thus thurgh his grete hardynesse he bete a-
 bak alle the knyghtes withoute / And thenne they within cam
 oute and chaced hem alle aboute / But whanne Galahad sawe 30
 ther wold none torne ageyne / he stale away pryuely so that no-
 ne wyft where he was bcome / Now by my hede sayd Gawayn
 to Ector now are the wonders true that were sayd of Laun-
 celot du lake / that the sward whiche stak in the stone shold gy-
 ue me suche a buffet þ^t I wold not haue it for the best Castell 35
 in this world / and sothely now hit is preued trewe for neuer

ere had I fuche a stroke of mans hand / Sir sayd Ector me femeth your quest is done / and yours is not done sayd Gawayn but myn is done I shalle feke noo ferther / Thenne Gawayne was borne in to a Castel and vnarmed hym / and leyd
 5 hym in a ryche bedde / and a leche fonde that he myght lyue / & to be hole within a moneth / Thus Gawayne and Ector abode to gyder / For fyre Ector wold not away til Gawayne were hole / & the good knyght Galahad rode so long tyll he came that nyghte to the Castel of Carboneck / & hit befelle hym thus / that
 10 he was benyghted in an hermytage / Soo the good man was fayne whan he sawe he was a knyght erraunt / tho whan they were at rest / ther cam a gentilwoman knockyng at the dore / & called Galahad / and soo the good man cam to the dore to wete what she wold / Thenne she called the heremyte fyre Vlfyn
 15 I am a gentylwoman that wold speke with the knyght whiche is with yow / Thenne the good man awaked Galahad / & badde hym aryse and speke with a gentylwoman that semeth hath grete nede of yow / Thenne Galahad wente to her & asked her what she wold / Galahad sayd she I will that ye arme you
 20 and moute vpon your hors and folowe me / for I shall shewe yow within these thre dayes the hyest aduenture that euer ony knyght sawe / Anone Galahad armed hym and took his hors and commaunded hym to god / and badde the gentilwoman go and he wold folowe there as she lyked /

¶ Capitulum ij

25 **S**oo she rode as fast as her palfrey myght bere her tylle that she came to the see / the whiche was called Collybe And at the nyghte they came vnto a Castel in a valeye closed with a rennynge water and with stronge walles and hyhe / & soo she entred in to the Castel with Galahad and there had he
 30 grete chere for the lady of that Castel was the damoyfels lady / soo whan he was vnarmed / thenne said the damoyfel madame shalle we abyde here all this day / Nay sayd she but tylle he hath dyned and tyl he hath slepte a lytyl / so he ete and slepte a whyle tyl that the mayde called hym / and armed hym by

torche lyght / And whan the mayde was horsed and he bothe
 the lady took Galahad a fayr child and ryche / and so they
 departed from the Castel tyl they came to the see fyde / & there
 they fond the shyp where Bors and Percyual were in / the
 whiche cryed on the shyps bord sir Galahad ye be welcome / 5
 we haue abyden yow longe / And whan he herd them / he asked
 them what they were / Sir said she leue your hors here / and I
 shall leue myn and toke her sadels and her brydels with them
 and made a crosse on them / and soo entryd in to the shyp / and
 the two knyghtes receyued hem bothe with grete Ioye / and e- 10
 ueryche knewe other / and soo the wynde aroos / and drofe hem
 thurgh the see in a merueyllous place / And within a whyle
 it dawyd / Thenne dyd Galahad of his helme & his fuerd / &
 asked of his felawes from whens cam that fayre shyp / Tru-
 ly sayd they ye wote as wel as we but of goddes grace / and 15
 thenne they told eueryche to other of alle their hard aduen-
 tures / and of her grete temptacyons / truly sayd Galahad ye
 are moche bounden to god for ye haue escaped grete aduentures
 and had not the gentylwoman ben / I had not comen here / for
 as for yow I wend neuer to haue fond yow in these straun- 20
 ge countreyes / A Galahad saide Bors yf launcelot your fader
 were here / thenne were we wel at ease / for thenne me femed we
 fayled no thyng / That may not be sayde Galahad / but yf it
 pleasyd oure lorde / By thenne the shyp wente fro the londe of
 Logrys / and by aduenture it arryued vp betwix two roches 25
 passyng grete and merueyllous / but there they myght not lon-
 de / for there was a swalowe of the see / sauf there was another
 ship / and vpon it they myght goo withoute daunger / Goo we
 thyder sayd the gentylwoman / and there shalle we see aduen-
 tures / for soo is oure lordes wylle / ¶ And whanne they came 30
 thyder / they fond the ship ryche ynou3 / but they fond neyther
 man ne woman therin / But they fonde in the ende of the ship
 two fayre letters wryten whiche sayd a dredeful word and
 a merueyllous / Thow man whiche shalle entre in to this shyp
 beware thou be in stedfast bileue for I am feith & therfor beware 35
 hou thou entrest / for & thou faile I shal not helpe the / thenne
 saide the gētilwoman Percyual wote ye what I am / Certes sa-
 id nay to my wetyng / ¶ Wete you wel sayd she that I

am thy fyfter / whiche am doughter of kynge Pellenore / And
 therefore wete ye wel ye are the man in the world that I moost
 loue / And yf ye be not in parfyte byleue of Ihesu Cryft entre
 not in no maner of wyse / for thenne shold ye perysshe the shyp
 5 for he is soo parfyte / he wylle suffre no synner in hym / whanne
 Percyual vnderstode that she was his veray fyfter / he was in-
 wardly glad and sayd / faire fyfter I shalle entre therin / For
 yf I be a mys creature or an vntrue knyghte there shalle I pe-
 rysshe

¶ Capitulum Tercium

10 **I**N the meane whyle Galahad blessed hym / & entrid
 therin / and thenne next the gentylwoman / & thenne sir
 Bors & sir Percyual / And whan they were in / it was so mer-
 ueyllous fayre and ryche that they merueylled / & in myddes
 of the shyp was a fayr bedde / & Galahad wente therto / & fond
 15 there a crowne of fylke / And at the feet was a swerd ryche &
 fayre / and hit was drawen oute of the sheathe half a foot and
 more / and the swerd was of dyuerse facyons / and the pomel
 was of stone / and there was in hym alle manere of colours
 that ony man myght fynde / and eueryche of the colours hadde
 20 dyuerse vertues / and the skalys of the hafte were of two ryb-
 bes of dyuerse beestes / the one beest was a serpent whiche was
 conuersaunt in Calydone / and is called the serpent of the fend
 And the bone of hym is of fuche a vertu that there is no ha-
 nd that handeleth hym shalle neuer be very nor hurte / and the
 25 other beest is a fysshe which is not ryght grete / and haunteth
 the flood of Eufate / and that fysshe is called Ertanax / and
 his bones be of fuche a maner of kynde that who that handeleth
 hem / shalle haue soo moche wille that he shalle neuer be very
 and he shalle not thynke on Ioye nor sorow that he hath had
 30 But only that thyng that he beholdeth before hym / And as
 for this swerd there shalle neuer man begrype hym at the han-
 dels but one / but he shalle passe alle other / In the name of god
 said Percyual I shall assaye to handle hit / Soo he sette his
 hand to the swerd / but he myghte not begrype hit / by my feyth
 35 said he now haue I fayled / Bors set his hand therto & fayled
 Thenne Galahad beheld the swerd and sawe letters lyke blood
 that sayd / lete see who shall assaye to drawe me oute of my

shethe / but yf he be more hardyer than ony other / & who that dra-
 weth me / wete ye wel that he shalle neuer fayle of shame of
 his body or to be wounded to the dethe / By my feyth said ga-
 lahad I wold drawe this fuerd oute of the shethe / but the
 offendynge is soo grete that I shalle not sette my hand therto 5
 Now firs said the gentilwoman wete ye wel that the drawy-
 nge of this fuerd is warned to alle men sauf al only to yow
 Also this shyp aryued in the realme of Logrys / and that ty-
 me was dedely werre bytwene kynge labor whiche was fader
 vnto the maymed kynge and kynge Hurlame whiche was a 10
 Sarasyn / But thenne was he newly crystend / soo that men
 helde hym afterward one of the wyttyest men of the world / &
 soo vpon a day hit befelle that kynge Labor and kynge Hur-
 lame had assembled their folke vpon the see where this shyp
 was aryued / and there kyng Hurlame was discomfyte / and 15
 his men slayne / and he was aferd to be dede / and fled to his
 shyp and there he fond this fuerd and drewe hit / and cam oute
 and fond kyng Labor the man in the world of al crystendom
 in whome was thenne the grettest feythe / ¶ And when kynge
 Hurlame sawe kynge Labor he dressid this fuerd / and smote 20
 hym vpon the helme soo hard that he clafe hym / and his hors
 to the erthe with the fyrst stroke of his fuerd / and hit was in
 the realme of Logrys / and soo bifelle grete pestylence & grete
 harme to both Realmes / for sythen encrecyd neyther corne ne
 grasse nor wel nyghe no fruyte / ne in the water was no fyssh 25
 werfor men callen hit the landes of the two marches the waste
 land / for that dolorous stroke / And when kynge Hurlame sa-
 we this fuerd soo keruyng / he torned ageyne to fetch the scau-
 bard / And soo came in to this shyp and entred and putt vp
 the fuerd in the shethe / And as soone as he had done it / he felle 30
 doune dede afore the bedde / Thus was the sward preued that
 none ne drewe it but he were dede or maymed / So laye he ther
 tyl a mayden cam in to the shyp / and cast hym oute / for there
 was no man so hardy of the world to entre in to shypthat for
 the defence

35

¶ Capitulum quartum /

ANd thenne beheld they the scaubard / hit semed to be
of a serpentis skynne / And theron were letters of go-
ld and syluer / and the gyrdel was but pourely to co-
me to / and not able to susteyne suche a ryche fuerd / and the let-
5 ters sayd / he whiche shal welde me oughte to be more harder
than any other yf he bere me as truly as me oughte to be born
For the body of hym whiche I oughte to hange by he shal not
be shamed in no place whyle he is gyrd with this gyrdel / nor
neuer none be soo hardy to doo away this gyrdel / for it oughte
10 not be done away but by the handes of a mayde / and that she be
a kynges doughter and quenes / and she must be a mayde alle
the dayes of her lyf / bothe in wylle and in dede / And yf she
breke her vyrgynte she shalle dye the moost vylaynous dethe
that euer dyd ony woman / Sir said Percyual torne this fuerd
15 that we may see what is on the other syde / & hit was reed as
blood with blak letters as ony cole / whiche sayd / he that shal
prayse me moost / moost shalle he fynde me to blame at a grete
nede and to whome I shold be moost debonair shall I be most
felon / and that shalle be at one tyme / Faire broder sayd she to
20 Percyual it befelle after a fourty yere after the passion of Ihe-
su Cryst that Nacyen thy broder in lawe of kyng Mordrayns
was boren in to a Towne more than xiiij dayes Iourneye from
his countrey by the commaundement of our lord in to an yle /
in to the partyes of the west that men clepyd the yle of Tur-
25 naunce / Soo befelle hit that he fond this shyp at the entre of a
roche / and he fond the bedde and his fuerd as we haue herd
now / Not for thenne he had not soo moche hardynesse to drawe
hit / and there he dwellid an eyght dayes / and at the nynythe
day there felle a grete wynde whiche departed hym out of the
30 yle and brought hym to another yle by a roche / and there he
fond the grettest gyaunt that euer man myghte see / therwith
cam that horryble gyaunt to flee hym / and thenne he loked a-
boutte hym aad myghde not flee / and he had no thyng to de-
fende hym with / Soo he ranne to his fuerd / and when he sawe
35 hit naked / he prayfed it moche / and thenne he shoke it / and ther-
with he brak it in the myddes A said Nacyen the thyng that I
moost prayfed ought I now moost to blame / and ther with he
threwe the pyeces of his fuerd ouer his bedde / And after he

lepte ouer the borde to fyghte with we gyaunt / and flewe hym
 And anone he entryd in to the shyp ageyne / and the wynde a-
 rose / and drofe hym thurgh the see / that by aduenture he came
 to another shyp where kynge Mordrayns was / whiche hadde
 ben tempted ful euyl with a fende in the porte of peryllous ro- 5
 che / And whanne that one sawe the other / they made grete Io-
 ye of other / and eyther told other of their aduenture / & how
 the swerd fayled hym at his moost nede / Whanne Mordra-
 yns sawe the swerd he prayfed hit moche / but the brekyng was
 not to doo / but by wyckednes of thy self ward / for thow arte 10
 in somme synne / and there he took the swerd / and sette the pe-
 cys to gyders / and they foudered as fayr as euer they were
 to fore / and there putte he the swerd in the sheathe / and leyd it
 doune on the bedde / Thenne herd they a voyce that sayd go out
 of this ship a lytel whyle / and entre in to the other for drede 15
 ye falle in dedely synne / for and ye be fonde in dedely synne ye
 maye not escape but perysshe / and soo they wente in to the o-
 ther shyp / And as Nacyen wente ouer the borde he was smy-
 ten with a swerd on the ryghte foote that he felle doune nose-
 lunge to the shyps bord / and there withe he sayd O god how 20
 am I hurte / and thenne there came a voyce and sayd / take
 thow that for thy forfette that thow dydest in drawyng of
 this swerd / therfor thow receyuest a wounde / for thow were ne-
 uer worthy to handel it / the wrytyng maketh mencyon / In
 the name of god said galahad ye ar ryzt wyse of these werkes 25

¶ Capitulum v

SYr sayd she there was a kynge that hyghte Pelles the
 maymed kynge / And whyle he myghte ryde / he sup-
 ported moche crystendome and holy chirche / Soo vpon a daye
 he hunted in a woode of his whiche lasted vnto the see / and
 at the last he loste his houndes / and his knyghtes / sauf only 30
 one / and there he and his knyghte wente tyl that they cam to-
 ward Irland / and there he fonde the shyp / And whanne he sa-
 we the letters and vnderstood them / yet he entryd / for he was
 ryghte parfyte of his lyf / but his knyghte had none hardynes
 to entre & ther fonde he this swerd & drewe it oute as moche as 35
 ye maye see / Soo there with entryd a spere where with he was

fmyte hym thurgh bothe the thyes / and neuer fythe myghte
he be helyd ne nought shall to fore we come to hym / Thus said
she was not kynge Pelles your graunte fir maymed for his
hardynesse / In the name of god damoyfel sayd Galahad / so
5 they wente toward the bedde to behold al aboute hit / and aboute
the hede ther henge two fwerdes / Also there were two spyndels
whiche were as whyte as ony snowe / and other that were as
reed as blood / and other aboute grene as ony emeraude / of the-
se thre colours were the spyndels and of naturel coloure within
10 and withoute ony payntyng / These spyndels sayd the damoy-
fel were whan synful Eue came to gadre fruyte / for whiche A-
dam and she were putte oute of paradyse / she tooke with her
the bough on whiche the Appel henge on / Thenne perceyued she
that the braunche was fayre and grene / and she remembryd her
15 the losse whiche came fro the tree / Thenne she thoughte to kepe
the braunche as longe as she myghte / And for she had no cofer
to kepe hit in / she put it in the erthe / Soo by the wylle of our
lord the braunche grewe to a grete tree within a lytil whyle / &
was as whyte as ony snowe / braunches / bowes / and leues that
20 was a token a mayden planted hit / But after god came to
Adam and bad hym knowe his wyf flesshly as nature requy-
red / Soo lay Adam with his wyf vnder the same tree / and a-
none the tree whiche was whyte and ful grene as ony grasse
and alle that came oute of hit / and in the same tyme that they
25 medled to gyders there was Abel begoten / thus was the tree
longe of grene colour / And so it befelle many dayes after / vn-
der the same tree Caym flewe Abel / wherof befelle grete merueil
For anone as Abel had receyued the dethe vnder the grene tree
he lost the grene colour and becam reed and that was in toke-
30 nyng of the blood / & anone alle the plantes dyed therof / but
the tree grewe and waxed merueyllously fayre / & hit was the
fayrest tree & the moost delectable that ony man myght beholde
and see and so dyd the plantes that grewe out of it tofore that
Abel was slayne vnder it / Soo longe dured the tree tyl that
35 Salamon kynge Dauids sone regned / and helde the londe af-
ter his fader / This Salamon was wyse and knewe alle the
vertues of stones and trees / and soo he knewe the course of
the sterres and many other dyuerse thynges

This Salamon had an euylle wyfe / where thurgh he wende
 that there had ben no good woman / and soo he despyfed hem
 in his bookes / Soo anfuerd a voyce hym ones / Salamon / yf
 heuynes come to a man by a woman / ne reke thow neuer / For
 yet shalle there come a woman wherof there shalle come gretter 5
 Ioye to man an honderd tymes more than this heuynesse ge-
 ueth forowe / and that woman shalle be borne of thy lygnage /
 Tho whan Salamon herd these wordes / he held hym self but a
 foole / & the trouthe he perceyued by old bookes / Also the ho-
 ly ghooft shewed hym the comynge of the glorious vyrgyne 10
 marye / Thenne asked he of the voyce / yf hit shold be in the ye-
 rde of his lygnage / Nay sayd the voyce but there shalle come a
 man whiche shalle be a mayde / and the last of your blood / &
 he shalle be as good a knyght as duke Iosue / thy broder in
 lawe 15

¶ Capítulum vi

Now haue I certefyed the of that thow stodeft in do-
 ubte / thenne was Salamon glad that there shold co-
 me ony fuche of his lygnage / but euer he merueylled &
 studyed who that shold be / And what his name myghte be /
 his wyf perceyued that he studyed and thoughte she wolde 20
 knowe it at some season / and so she wayted her tyme / & asked
 of hym the cause of his studyenge / and there he told her alle to
 gyder how the voyce tolde hym / Wel sayd she / I shalle lete ma-
 ke a shyp of the best wood and moost durable that men maye
 fynde / Soo Salamon sente for alle the Carpenters of the lond 25
 and the best / And whan they had made the shyp / the lady sa-
 yd to Salamon / fyr sayd she / syn hit is soo that this knyght
 ouzte to passe all knyghtes of cheualry whiche haue ben to fo-
 re hym / & shall come after hym / More ouer I shalle telle yow
 sayd she ye shalle goo in to oure lordes temple where is kynge 30
 Dauyds fuerd your fader / the whiche is the merueyllouft and
 the sharpest that euer was taken in ony knyghtes hand / ther-
 fore take that / and take of the pomel / and therto make ye a
 pomel of precyous stones that it be soo subtylly made that noo
 man perceyue it / but that they be al one / & after make there an 35
 hylte soo merueyllously and wonderly that noo man maye

knowe hit / And after make a merueyllous sheth / And whan
 ye haue made alle this / I shalle lete make a gyrdel ther to fu-
 che as shalle please me / Alle this kynge Salamon dyd lete ma-
 ke as she deuysed / bothe the shyp and alle the remenaunt / And
 5 whan the ship was redy in the see to sayle / the lady lete make a
 grete bedde and merueyllous ryche / and sette her vpon the bed-
 des hede couerd with fylke / and leyd the fuerd at the feete / &
 the gyrdels were of hempe / and there with the kynge was an-
 gry / Syr wete ye wel sayd she that I haue none foo hyghe a
 10 thyng whiche were worthy to susteyne foo hyhe a fuerd / and a
 mayde shall brynge other knyghtes ther to / but I wote not
 whanne hit shalle be ne what tyme / and there she lete make a
 couerynge to the shyp of clothe of fylke that shold neuer rote
 for no maner of weder / yet went that lady and maade a Car-
 15 penter to come to the tree whiche Abel was slayne vnder / Now
 sayd she carue me oute of this tree as moche woode as wylle
 make me a spyndyl / A madame sayd he / this is the tree / the
 whiche our fyrst moder planted / Do hit sayd she or els I shall
 destroye the / Anone as he beganne to werke / ther cam out drop-
 20 pes of blood / and thenne wold he haue lefte / but she wold not
 suffre hym // and soo he tooke awaye as moche wood as myzte
 make a spyndyl / and soo she made hym to take as moche of
 the grene tree and of the whyte tree / And whan these thre sp-
 yndels were shapen / she made hem to be fastned vpon the selar
 25 of the bedde / whanne Salamone sawe this / he sayd to his wyf
 ye haue done merueyllously / for though alle the world were
 here ryght now / he coude not deuysse wherfor alle this was ma-
 de / but oure lord hym self / and thow that hast done hit / wotest
 not what it shal betoken / Now late hit be sayd she / for ye shal
 30 here tydynges sooner than ye wene /

¶ Now shalle ye here a wonderful tale of kyng Sa-
 lamon and his wyf

¶ Capitulum vii

That nyght lay Salamon biforn the ship with lytel fe-
 lausship / And whan he was on slepe / hym thoughte /

[leaf 349 verso]

there come from heuen a grete company of angels and alyghte
 in to the ship and took water whiche was broughte by an an-
 gel in a vessel of syluer / and sprete alle the shyp / And af-
 ter he came to the fuerd and drewe letters on the hylte / And
 after wente to the shyps borde / and wrote there other letters / 5
 whiche sayd thou man that wylt entre within me / beware that
 thou be ful within the feythe / for I ne am but feythe & byle-
 ue / whanne Salamon aspyed these letters he was abasshed/
 soo that he durste not entre / and soo drewe hym abak / and the
 shyp was anone shouen in the see / and he wente soo faste that 10
 he lost syghte of hym within a lytyl whyle / And thenne a ly-
 tyl voyce said / Salamon / the last knyghte of thy lygnage sh-
 alle reste in this bedde / Thenne wente Salamon and awaked
 his wyf / and told her of the aduentures of the shyp /

¶ Now sayth thystory that a grete whyle the thre felawes bi- 15
 held the bedde / and the thre spyndels / than they were at cer-
 tayne that they were of naturel colours withoute payntyng /
 Thenne they leste vp a clothe whiche was aboue the ground &
 there fond a ryche purse by femynge / and Percyuale took hit/
 And fonde therin a wrytte / & soo he redde hit / and deuyfed the 20
 maner of the spyndels and of the shyp whens hit came / and
 by whome it was made / Now sayd Galahad where shall we
 fynde the gentylwoman / that shalle make newe gyrdels to the
 fuerd / Fair fyre sayd Percyuals syfter / desmaye yow not /
 For by the leue of god I shall lete make a gyrdel to the fuerd 25
 fuche one as shalle longe therto / And thenne she opend a boxe
 and toke oute gyrdels which were femely wroughte with gol-
 den thredys / and vpon that were sette ful precyous stones &
 a ryche buckel of gold / lo lordes said she / here is a gyrdel that
 oughte to be sette aboute the fuerd / And wete ye wel the gret- 30
 test parte of this gyrdle was made of my here whiche I loued
 wel whyle that I was a woman of the world / But as so-
 one as I wyft that this aduenture was ordeyned me I clyp-
 ped of my here / and made this gyrdel in the name of god / ye
 be wel y fonde said sir Bors / for certes ye haue put vs out of 35
 grete payne wherin we shold haue entryd ne had your tydyn-
 ges ben / Thenne wente the gentilwoman and sette hit on the
 gyrdel of the fuerd / Now sayd the felauship what is the name

of the fuerd / and what shalle we calle hit / Truly sayd she the
 name of the fuerd is the fuerd with the straunge gyrdels and
 the shethe meuer of blood / for noo man that hath blood in hym
 ne shalle neuer see the one party of the shethe whiche was ma-
 5 de of the tree of lyf / Thenne they sayd to Galahad In the na-
 me of Ihesu Cryste / and praye yow that ye gyrd you with
 this fuerd whiche hath ben defyred so moche in the Realme of
 Logrys / Now lete me begynne sayd Galahad to grype thys
 fwerd for to gyue yow courage / But wete ye wel hit longeth
 10 no more to me than it doth to yow / And thenne he gyped abo-
 ute hit with his fyngers a grete dele / And thenne she gyrte
 hym aboute the myddel with the fwerd / Now rek I not tho-
 ugh I dye / for now I hold me one of the bleffid maydens of
 the world whiche hath made the worthyest knyght of the wo-
 15 rld / Damoyfel sayd Galahad ye haue done foo moche that I
 shalle be your knyghte alle the dayes of my lyf / Thenne they
 wente from that shyp / and wente to the other / And anone the
 wynde droofe hem in to the see a grete paas but they had no vy-
 taille / but hit befelle that they came on the morne to a Castell
 20 that men calle Carteloyse / that was in the marches of Scotlād
 And whan they had passed the porte / the gentilwoman sayde
 lordes here be men aryuen that and they wyfte that ye were of
 kynge Arthurs courte / ye shold be affayled anone / Damoyfell
 sayd Galahad he that cast vs oute of the Roche shalle delyuer
 25 vs from hem

¶ Capitulum Octauum

SOo hit befelle as they spoken thus / there cam a squyer
 by them / and asked what they were / and they said they
 were of kynge Arthurs hows / is that sothe sayd he / Now by
 my hede sayd he ye be ylle arayed / and thenne torned he ageyn
 30 vnto the clyff fortresse / And within a whyle they herd an ho-
 rne blowe / Thenne a gentylwoman came to hem and asked hem
 of whens they were / and they told her / Faire lordes sayd she for
 goddes loue torne ageyne yf ye may / for ye be come vnto youre
 dethe / Nay they sayd we wille not torne ageyne / for he shalle
 35 helpe vs in whos seruyse we ben entred in / ¶ Thenne as they

stode talkynge / there came knyghtes wel armed and bad hem
yelde them or els to dye / that yeldyng sayd they shal be noyo-
us to yow / and there with they lete theyr horses renne / and sir
Percyual smote the formeſt to the erthe / and took his hors / &
mounted therupon / and the ſame dyd Galahad / Also Bors 5
ſerued another ſoo for they had no horses in that countrey / for
they leſte their horses whan they toke their ſhyp in other coun-
trayes / ¶ And ſoo whan they were horſed / thenne beganne
they to ſette vpon them / and they of the Caſtel fled in to the
ſtronge fortrefſe / and the thre knyghtes after them in to the 10
Caſtel / and ſoo alyghte on foote / and with their ſwerdes ſle-
we them doune and gate in to the halle / Thenne whan they be-
held the grete multytude of peple / that they had ſlayne / they
held them ſelf grete ſynners / Certes ſayd Bors / I wene &
god had loued hem that we ſhold not haue had power to ha- 15
ue ſlayne hem thus / But they haue done ſoo moche ageyn our
lord that he wold not ſuffre hem to regne no lenger / Say ye not
ſoo ſayd Galahad / for yf they myſdyd ageynſt god / the ven-
geaunce is not ours / but to hym whiche hath power therof / So
came there oute of a chamber a good man whiche was a preeſt 20
and bare goddes body in a coupe / And whanne he ſawe hem
whiche lay dede in the halle / he was alle abaſſhed / and Gala-
had dyd of his helme and kneled doune / and ſoo dyd his
two felawes / ſyre ſayd they haue ye no drede of vs / For we
ben of kynge Arthurs courte / ¶ Thenne asked the go- 25
od man how they were ſlayn ſo ſodenly / and they told it hym
Truly ſayd the good man and ye myghte lyue as longe as
the world myght endure / ne myghte ye haue done ſoo grete an
almeſſe dede as this / Sire ſayd Galahad I repente me moch
in as moche as they were cryſtened / Nay repente yow not fa- 30
yd he for they were not cryſtened / and I ſhalle telle you hou
that I wote of this Caſtel / here was lord Erle Hernox not
but one yere / and he had thre ſones good knyghtes of armes
and a doughter the fayreſt gentylwoman that men knewe / ſoo
tho thre knyghtes loued theyr ſyſter ſo fore that they brente in 35
loue / and ſo they lay by her maulgre her hede / And for ſhe cry-
ed to her fader / they ſlewe her and took their fader / and putte
hym in pryſon / and wouDED hym nygh to the deth / but a coſyn

of hers rescowed hym / And thenne dyd they grete vntrouthe/
 they slewe clerkes and preeftes / and made bete doune chap-
 pels that oure lordes feruyfe myght not be serued ne fayd / and
 this fame day her fader sente to me for to be confessid & hou-
 5 feld / but fuche shame had neuer man as I had this day with
 the thre bretheren / but the erle badde me suffer / for he sayde they
 shold not longe endure / for thre seruantes of oure lord shold
 destroye them / and now hit is brought to an ende / And by this
 maye ye wete our lord is not displeasyd with your dedes
 10 Certes sayd Galahad and hit had not pleasyd our lord / neuer
 shold we haue slayne soo many men in soo lytel a whyle / &
 thenne they broughte the erle Hernox oute of pryson in to the
 myddes of the halle that knewe Galahad anone / and yet he
 sawe hym neuer afore but by reuelacyon of our lord

¶ Capitulum ix

15 **T**Henne beganne he to wepe ryght tendyrly & said long
 haue I abyden your comynge / but for goddes loue hol-
 deth me in your armes that my fowle may departe oute of my
 body in soo good a mans armes as ye be / Gladly sayd Gala-
 had / And thenne one sayd on hyghe that alle herde / Galahad/
 20 wel hast thou auenged me on goddes enemyes / Now behoueth
 the to goo to the maymed kyng as soone as thow maist / for he
 shalle receyue by the helthe whiche he hath abyden soo long / and
 ther with the fowle departed from the body / and Galahad made
 hym to be buryed as hym ought to be / Ryght soo departed the
 25 thre knyghtes and Percyuals syfter with them / And soo they
 came in to a waste foreste / and there they sawe afore them a
 whyte herte whiche four lyons ladde / Thenne they took hem to
 assent for to folowe after / for to knowe whydder they repayred
 and soo they rode after a grete paas til that they cam to a va-
 30 leye / & ther by was an hermytage where a good man dwellid
 and the herte and the lyons entryd also / soo whanne they sa-
 we all this / they torned to the chappel / and sawe the good man
 in a relygyous wede & in the armour of our lord / for he wold
 synge masse of the holy ghooft / and soo they entryd in & herde

masse / And at the secretys of the masse / they thre sawe the hert
become a man / the whiche merueyled hem and sette hym vpon
the aulter / in a ryche sege / and sawe the four Lyons were ch-
aunged / the one to the forme of a man / the other to the forme
of a Lyon / and the thyrde to an Egle / and the fourth was ch- 5
aunged vnto an oxe / thenne toke they her sege / where the herte
sat / and wente oute thurgh a glas wyndowe / and there was
no thyng perysshed nor broken / and they herd a voyce say in
suche a maner entred the sone of god in the wombe of a mayd
mary / whos vyrgynyte ne was perysshed ne hurte / & whanne 10
they herd these wordes they felle doune to the erthe / and were
astonyed / and ther with was a grete clerenes / And whanne
they were come to their self ageyn they wente to the good man
and prayd hym that he wold say hem trouthe / What thyng ha-
ue ye sene sayd he / & they told hym all that they had sene / A 15
lordes sayd he ye be welcome / now wote I wel ye be the good
knyghtes / the whiche shal brynge the Sancgreal to an ende /
For ye ben they vnto whome oure lord shalle shewe grete secre-
tes / and wel oughte oure lord be sygnefyed to an herte / For
the herte whanne he is old / he waxeth yonge ageyne in hys 20
whyte skynne / Ryght soo cometh ageyne oure lord from dethe
to lyf / for he lost erthely flesshe that was the dedely flesshe / wh-
yche he had taken in the wombe of the blessed vyrgyn mary / &
for that cause appiered oure lord as a whyte herte withoute
spot / and the foure that were with hym is to vnderstande the 25
foure euuangelystes whiche sette in wrytyng a parte of Ihe-
su Crystes dedes that he dyd somtyme whan he was amonge
yow an erthely man / for wete ye wel neuer erst ne myghte
no knyghte knowe the trouthe / for oftymes or this oure lord
shewed hym vnto good men and vnto good knyghtes in ly- 30
kenes of an herte But I suppose from hens forth ye shalle
see no more / and thenne they Ioyed moche / and dwelled ther
alle that day / ¶ And vpon the morowe whan they had herde
masse / they departed and commaunded the good man to god
and soo they came to a Castel and passed by / So there came a 35
knyghte armed after them and sayd lordes herke what I shal
saye to yow

¶ Capitulum x

This gentylwoman that ye lede with yow is a mayde /
 Syr said she / a mayde I am / Thenne he took her by the
 brydel / and sayd by the holy crosse ye shalle not escape me to
 fore ye haue yolden the customme of this Castel / lete her go fa-
 5 yd Percyual ye be not wyse / for a mayde in what place she
 cometh is free / Soo in the meane whyle there came oute a ten
 or twelue knyghtes armed oute of the Castel / and with hem
 came gentylwymmen whiche held a dysshe of syluer / and then-
 ne they sayd this gentylwoman must yelde vs the customme
 10 of this Castel / sir sayd a knyghte / what mayde passeth here by
 shalle yeue this dysshe ful of blood of her ryghte arme / blame
 haue he sayd Galahad that broughte vp suche custommes / and
 soo god me saue I ensure yow of this gentylwoman ye shal
 fayle whyle that I lyue / Soo god me help sayd Percyual I
 15 had leuer be slayne / and I also sayd sir Bors / By my tro-
 uthe sayd the knyght / thenne shalle ye dye / for ye maye not
 endure ageynste vs / though ye were the best knyghtes of the
 world / thenne lete they renne eche to other / and the thre fela-
 wes bete the ten knyghtes / and thenne sette theire handes to
 20 their swerdes and bete them doune and flewe them / Thenne
 there came oute of the Castel a thre score knyghtes armed /
 Faire lordes sayd the thre felawes haue mercy on youre selfe
 and haue not adoo with vs / Nay fayre lordes sayd the knygh-
 tes of the Castel we counceyl yow to withdrawe yow / for ye
 25 ben the best knyghtes of the world / and therefore doo no more
 for ye haue done ynough / We wille lete yow go with this har-
 me but we must nedes haue the customme / Certes sayd Ga-
 lahad for nought speke ye / wel sayd they / wille ye dye / we be
 not yet come therto sayd Galahad / thēne beganne they to me-
 30 dle to gyders / and Galahad with the straunge gyrdels dre-
 we his suerd / and smote on the ryght hand and on the lyfte
 hand & flewe what that euer abode hym / & dyd suche merueils
 that there was none that sawe hym / they wend he had ben no-
 ne erthely man but a monstre / and his two felawes halp hym
 35 passyng wel / and soo they held the Iourney eueryche in lyke
 hard tyl it was nyzt / thenne must they nedes departe / So cam

in a good knyghte / and fayd to the thre felawes / yf ye wyll
 come in to nyght / and take fuche herberowe as here is / ye shal
 be ryght welcome / and we shal ensure yow by the feyth of our
 bodyes / and as we be true knyghtes to leue yow in fuche estat
 to morowe as we fynde yow withoute ony falskede / And as 5
 soone as ye knowe of the custome we dare say ye wyll accorde
 therfor for goddes loue said the gentylwoman goo thyder and
 spare not for me / Go we sayd Galahad / and soo they entryd
 in to the chappel / And when they were alyghte / they made gre-
 te Ioye of hem / Soo within a whyle the thre knyghtes asked 10
 the customme of the Castel and wherefor it was / what hit is
 fayd they we wille saye yow sothe /

¶ Capitulum xi /

THer is in this Castel a gentylwoman whiche we and
 this castel is hers and many other / Soo it befelle ma-
 ny yeres agone there fylle vpon her a maladye / And whanne 15
 she had layne a grete whyle she felle vnto a mesel / and of no
 leche she coude haue no remedy / But at the last an old man sa-
 yd and she myght haue a dysshe ful of blood of a mayde and
 a clene vyrgyn in wylle and in werke / And a kynges do-
 ughter / that blood shold be her hele / and for to anoynte her 20
 with alle / & for this thyng was this customme made
 Now said Percyuals syster fayr knyghtes I see wel þt this gen-
 tylwoman is but dede / Certes sayd Galahad and ye blede
 soo moche ye maye dye / Truly sayd she / and I dye for to he-
 le her / I shal gete me grete worship and fowles helthe / and 25
 worship to my lygnage / and better is one harme than tweyn
 And therfor ther shal be no more batail but to morne I shal
 yelde yow your customme of this castel / and thenne there was
 grete Ioye more than there was to fore / For els had there ben
 mortal werre vpon the morne / not withstandyng she wold no- 30
 ne other whether they wold or nold / that nyght were the thre
 felawes easyd with the best / & on the morne they herd masse /
 and sir Percyuals syster bad brynge forth the seke lady / so she
 was / the whiche was euylle at ease / thenne sayd she who shal

lete me blood / Soo one came forth and lete her blood / and she
bled foo moche / that the dyffhe was ful / thenne she lyfte vp
her hand and bleffid her / And thenne she said to the lady /
Madame I am come to the dethe for to make yow hole / for god-
5 des loue prayeth for me / with that she felle in a swoone / Then-
ne Galahad and his two felawes starte vp to her and lyfte
her vp and staunched her / but she had bled foo moche that she
myght not lyue / Thenne she sayd whan she was awaked fa-
yre broder Percyual I dye for the helynge of this lady / Soo
10 I requyre yow that ye berye me not in this countrey / but as
foone as I am dede / put me in a bote at the next hauen / and
lete me goo as aduenture will lede me / And as foone as ye
thre come to the Cyte of Sarras ther to encheue the holy graile
ye shalle fynde me vnder a Towre arryued / and there bery me
15 in the spyrytual place / for I saye yow foo moche there Gala-
had shalle be buryed and ye also in the same place / Thenne
Percyual vnderstood these wordes and graunted it her we-
pynge / And thenne sayd a voyce lordes and felawes to mo-
rowe at the houre of pryme ye thre shalle departe eueryche from
20 other tyl the aduenture brynge yow to the maymed kynge /
Thenne asked she her faueour / and as foone as she had recey-
ued hit / the soule departed from the body / Soo the same daye
was the lady helyd whan she was enoynted with alle /
Thenne fyr Percyuale made a letter of all that she had holpen
25 hem as in straunge aduentures / and put hit in her ryght hand
and foo leyd her in a barge / and couerd it with blak fylke /
and so the wynde aroos / and drofe the barge from the lond &
alle knyghtes beheld hit / tyl it was oute of their fyghte /
Thenne they drewe alle to the Castel / and foo forthe with ther
30 felle a fodeyne tempest and thonder layte and rayne as alle
the erthe wold haue broken / Soo half the castel torned vp foo
doune / Soo it passed euenfonge or the tempest was seaced /
Thenne they sawe afore hem a knyghte armed and wounded
hard in the body and in the hede that sayd O god focoure me
35 for now it is nede / After this knyght came another knyghte / &
a dwerf whiche cryed to hem afer / stand ye may not escape /
Thenne the wounded knyghte held vp his handes to god that
he shold not dye in fuche trybulacyon / Truly sayd Galahad

I shalle focoure hym for his sake that he calleth vpon / Sir said Bors I shalle doo hit / for it is not for yow / for he is but one knyghte / Sir sayd he I graunte / So sir Bors toke his hors and commaunded hym to god / and rode after to rescowe the wounded knyghte

5

¶ Now torne we to the two felawes /

¶ Capitulum xij

Now faith the story that al nyght Galahad and Percyual were in a chappel in her prayers for to saue sir Bors / ¶ Soo on the morowe they dresid hem in their harness toward the Castel to wete what was fallen of them there 10 in / And when they cam there / they fond neyther man ne woman that he ne was dede by the vengeaunce of oure lord / with that they herd a voyce that sayd / this vengeaunce is for blood shedynge of maydens / Also they fonde atte ende of the chappel a Chirche yard / and therin myght they see a thre score fair tom- 15 bes / and that place was soo fayre and soo delectable that it seemed hem there had ben none tempest / For there lay the bodies of alle the good maydens whiche were martred for the seke ladyes sake / Also they fond the names of eueryche / and of what blood they were come / and alle were of kynges blood & 20 twelue of them were kynges doughters / Thenne they departed and wente in to a foreste / Now said Percyual vnto Galahad we must departe / soo pray we oure lord that we maye mete to gyders in short tyme / thenne they dyd of their helmes and kyssed to gyder / and wepte at their departynge

25

¶ Capitulum xiiij

Now fayth the history that whan launcelot was come to the water of Mortoyse as hit is reherced before / he was in grete perylle / and soo he leyd hym doune and slepte / and toke the aduenture that god wold fende hym /

¶ Soo whan he was a slepe / there came a vyfyon vnto hym 30 and said Launcelot aryse vp & take thyn armour / and entre in to the first ship that thou shalt fynde / ¶ And when he herd these wordes he starte vp and sawe grete clerenes about

hym / And thenne he lyfte vp his hande and bleffid hym and
fo toke his armes and made hym redy / and foo by aduenture
he came by a stronde / & fonde a fhyp the which was withoute
fayle or ore / And as foone as he was within the fhyp there he
5 felte the moost fwetnes that euer he felt / and he was fulfilled
with alle thyng that he thought on or defyred / Thenne he sayd
Fair fwete fader Ihesu Cryst I wote not in what Ioye I am
For this Ioye passeth alle erthely Ioyes that euer I was in
And foo in this ioye he leyd hym doune to the fhyps borde / &
10 flepte tyl day / And when he awoke / he fonde there a fayre bed
& therin lyenge a gentylwoman dede / the whiche was fyr per-
cyuals syster / And as launcelot deuyfed her / he aspyed in hir
ryght hand a wrytte / the whiche he redde / the whiche told hym
all the aduentures that ye haue herd to fore / and of what lyg-
15 nage she was come / Soo with this gentylwoman fir launcelot
was a moneth and more / yf ye wold aske how he lyued / he
that fedde the peple of Israel with manna in deserte / foo was
he fedde / For euery day when he had sayd his prayers / he was
susteyned with the grace of the holy ghooft / So on a nyghte
20 he wente to playe hym by the water fyde / for he was somewhat
wery of the fhyp / And thenne he lystned and herd an hors co-
me / And one rydyng vpon hym / And whanne he cam nygh
he femed a knyghte / And foo he lete hym passe / and wente
there as the fhyp was / and there he alyghte / and toke the fa-
25 del and the brydel and putte the hors from hym / and went in
to the ship / And thenne Launcelot dressid vnto hym and said
ye be welcome / and he ansuerd and salewed hym ageyne / &
asked hym what is your name / for moche my hert gyueth vn-
to yow / Truly sayd he my name is launcelot du lake / fir faide
30 he / thēne be ye welcome / for ye were the begynner of me in this
world / A sayd he ar ye Galahad / ye forsothe sayd he / and fo
he kneled doune and asked hym his bleffynge / and after to-
ke of his helme and kyssed hym / And there was grete Ioye
bitwene them / for there is no tonge can telle the Ioye that they
35 made eyther of other / and many a frendely word spoken bitwe-
ne / as kynde wold / the whiche is no nede here to be reherced /
And there eueryche told other of their aduentures and mer-
ueils that were befallen to them in many Iourneyes fythe

that they departed from the courte / Anone as Galahad sawe
the gentilwoman dede in the bed / he knewe her wel ynough / &
told grete worship of her that she was the best mayde lyuyng
and hit was grete pyte of her dethe / But whanne Launcelot
herd how the merueylous fwerd was gotten / and who made 5
hit / and alle the merueyls reherced afore / Thenne he prayd ga-
lahad his sone that he wold shewe hym the fuerd / and so he
dyd / and anone he kyssed the pomel and the hyltes and the
scaubard / Truly sayd launcelot neuer erst knewe I of so hyhe
aduentures done and so merueyllous & straunge / So dwellid 10
Launcelot and Galahad within that shyp half a yere / and
serued god dayly and nyghtly with alle their power / and of-
ten they aryued in yles ferre from folke / where there repayred
none but wylde beestes / and ther they fond many straunge ad-
uentures and peryllous whiche they broughte to an ende / but 15
for tho aduentures were with wylde beestes / and not in the
quest of the Sancgreal / therfor the tale maketh here no mency-
on therof / for it wolde be to longe to telle of alle tho aduentu-
res that befelle them

¶ Capitulum xiiij

Soo after on a mondaye hit befelle that they aryued in 20
the edge of a foreste to fore a crosse / and thenne sawe
they a knyghte armed al in whyte and was rychely horfed/
and ledde in his ryght hand a whyte hors / and soo he cam to
the shyp and salewed the two knyghtes on the hyghe lordes
behalf / and sayd Galahad fyr ye haue ben longe ynough with 25
your fader / come oute of the ship / and starte vpon this hors / &
goo where the aduentures shall lede the in the quest of the sanc-
greal / thenne he wente to his fader and kyft hym swetely and
sayd / Fair swete fader I wote not whan I shal see you more
tyl I see the body of Ihesu Cryst / I praye yow sayd laun- 30
celot praye ye to the hyghe fader that he hold me in his seruyse
& soo he took his hors / & ther they herd a voyce that sayd thyn-
ke for to doo wel / for the one shal neuer see the other before the
dredeful day of dome / Now sone galahad said laūcelot syn we
shal departe / & neuer see other / I pray to þ^e hyȝ fader to conferue 35

me and yow bothe / Sire said Galahad noo prayer auaylleth
 foo moche as yours / And there with Galahad entryd in to
 the foreste / And the wynde aroos and drofe Launcelot more
 than a moneth thurgh oute the see where he slepte but lytyl but
 5 prayed to god that he myght see some tydynges of the Sanc-
 greal / Soo hit befelle on a nyghte at mydnyghte he aryued a-
 fore a Castel on the bak syde whiche was ryche and fayre / &
 there was a posterne opened toward the see / and was open
 withoute ony kepyng / sauf two lyons kept the entre / and the
 10 moone shone clere / Anone sir launcelot herd a voyce that sayd
 Launcelot goo oute of this shyp / and entre in to the Castel /
 where thou shalt see a grete parte of thy desyre / Thenne he ran
 to his armes and soo armed hym / and soo wente to the gate
 and sawe the lyons / Thenne sette he hand to his fuerd & dre-
 15 we hit / Thenne there came a dwerf sodenly and smote hym on
 the harme so fore that the fuerd felle oute of his hand / Then-
 ne herd he a voyce say O man of euylle feyth and poure byleue
 wherfor trowest thou more on thy harneis than in thy maker/
 for he myghte more auayle the than thyn armour in whos ser-
 20 uyse that thou arte sette / Thenne said launcelot / fay u fader ihe-
 su Cryste I thanke the of thy grete mercy that thou repreuest
 me of my mysdede / Now see I wel that ye hold me for youre
 seruaunt / thenne toke he ageyne his fuerd and putte it vp in
 his shethe and made a crosse in his forhede / and came to the ly-
 25 ons / and they made semblaunt to doo hym harme / Notwithstan-
 dyng he passed by hem without hurte and entryd in to the castel
 to the chyef fortresse / and there where they al at rest / thenne
 Launcelot entryd in so armed / for he fond noo gate nor dore
 but it was open / And at the last he fond a chamber wherof
 30 the dore was shytte / and he sette his hand therto to haue ope-
 ned hit / but he myghte not

Capitulum xv

THenne he enforced hym mykel to vndoo the dore / then-
 ne he lystned and herd a voyce whiche sange so swete-
 ly that it semed none erthely thyng / and hym thoughte the
 35 voyce said Ioye and honour be to the fader of heuen / Thenne

Launcelot kneled doun to fore the chamber / for wel wyft he that
 there was the Sancgreal within that chamber / Thenne fayd he
 Fair fwete fader Ihesu Cryft yf euer I dyd thyng that ple-
 asyd the lord / for thy pyte ne haue me not in despyte for my
 fynnes done afore tyme / and that thou shewe me some thyng 5
 of that I feke / And with that he sawe the chamber dore open
 and there came oute a grete clerenes / that the hows was as
 bryghte as all the torches of the world had ben there / So cam
 he to the chamber dore / and wold haue entryd / And anone a
 voyce said to hym / Flee launcelot / and entre not / for thou ou- 10
 ghtest not to doo hit / And yf thou entre / thou shalt forthynke
 hit / Thenne he withdrewe hym abak ryght heuy / Thenne loked
 he vp in the myddes of the chamber / and sawe a table of fyluer
 and the holy vessel couerd with reed famyte / and many an-
 gels aboute hit / wherof one helde a candel of waxe brennyng 15
 and the other held a crosse and the ornamentys of an aulter
 And bfore the holy vessel he sawe a good man clothed as a
 preeft / And it semed that he was at the sacrynge of the masse
 And it semed to Launcelot that aboue the preeftes handes we-
 re thre men wherof the two putte the yongest by lykenes bitwe- 20
 ne the preeftes handes / and soo he lyfte hit vp ryght hyhe / &
 it semed to shewe so to the peple / And thenne launcelot mer-
 ueyled not a lytyl / For hym thouzt the preeft was so gretely
 charged of the fygure that hym semed that he shold falle to the
 erthe / And whan he sawe none aboute hym that wolde helpe 25
 hym / Thenne came he to the dore a grete paas and fayd / Faire
 fader Ihesu Cryft ne take hit for no synne though I helpe the
 good man whiche hath grete nede of help / Ryghte soo entryd
 he in to the chamber and cam toward the table of fyluer / and
 whanne he came nyghe he felte a brethe that hym thoughte hit 30
 was entremedled with fyre whiche smote hym so fore in the vy-
 sage that hym thoughte it brente his vysage / and there with he
 felle to the erthe and had no power to aryse / as he that was
 soo araged that had losse the power of his body and his he-
 ryng and his feynge 35

¶ Thenne felte he many handes aboute hym whiche tooke hym
 vp / and bare hym oute of the chamber dore / withoute ony a-
 mendynge of his swoune / and lefte hym there femyng dede to

of the chamber dore and lefte hym there femyngede dede to al people / Soo vpon the morowe whan it was fayre day they within were aryfen / and fonde Launcelot lyenge afore the chamber dore / Alle they merueylled how that he cam in / and so they looked vpon hym and felte his pouste to wyte whether there were
 5 ony lyf in hym / and soo they fond lyf in hym / but he myght not ftande nor ftene no membre that he had / and soo they tooke hym by euery parte of the body / and bare hym in to a chamber and leyde hym in a ryche bedde ferre from alle folke / and soo he
 10 lay four dayes / Thenne the one fayde he was on lyue / and the other fayde Nay / In the name of god fayde an old man / for I doo yow veryly to wete / he is not dede / but he is soo fulle of lyf as the myghtyest of yow alle / and therfor I counceylle yow that he be wel kepte tyl god fend hym lyf ageyne /

¶ Capitulum xvi

IN fuche maner they kepte launcelot four and twenty
 15 dayes and also many nyghtes that euer he laye styll as a dede man / and at the xxv daye byfelle hym after myddaye that he opened his eyen / And whan he fawe folke he made grete sorowe and fayde why haue ye awaked me / for I was more
 20 at ease than I am now / O Ihesu Cryft who myghte be soo bleffid that myght fee openly thy grete merueyls of secretenes there where no fynnar may be / what haue ye fene fayde they aboute hym / I haue fene faide he so grete merueyls that no tong may telle / and more than ony herte can thynke / & had not my
 25 sone ben here afore me I had fene moche more / Thenne they told hym how he had layne there four and twenty dayes and nyghtes / thenne hym thoughte hit was punysshement for the four and twenty yeres that he had ben a fynner wherfore our lord put hym in penaunce four and twenty dayes and nyghtes
 30 Thenne lokede fyr launcelot afore hym / & fawe the hayre whiche he had borne nyghe a yere / for that he forthoughte hym ryghte moche that he had broken his promyse vnto the heremyte whiche he had auowed to doo / ¶ Thenne they asked how hit stood with hym / for sothe fayde he I am hole of body thanked be our

lord / therfore fyrs for goddes loue telle me where that I am /
 thenne sayd they alle that he was in the Castel of Carbonek /
 there with came a gentylwoman / and brought hym a sherte of
 smal lynyen clothe / but he chaunged not there / but toke the ha-
 yre to hym ageyne / Sir sayd they the quest of the Sancgreal 5
 is encheued now ryght in yow / that neuer shalle ye see of the
 Sancgreal nomore than ye haue fene / Now I thanke god fa-
 id Launcelot of his grete mercy of that I haue fene / for it suf-
 fyseth me / for as I suppose no man in this world hath lyued
 better than I haue done to enchere that I haue done / And ther 10
 with he took the hayre and clothed hym in hit / and aboue that
 he put a lynyen sherte / & after a Robe of Scarlet fresshe & ne-
 we / And whanne he was soo arayed / they merueylled alle /
 for they knewe hym that he was launcelot the good knyghte
 And thenne they sayd alle O my lord sir launcelot be that ye 15
 and he sayd Truly I am he / Thenne came word to kyng pel-
 les that the knyght that had layne soo longe dede was sir la-
 uncelot / thenne was the kynge ryght glad / and wente to see
 hym / And whanne launcelot sawe hym come / he dresyd hym
 ageynste hym / and there made the kyng grete Ioye of hym / and 20
 there the kynge told hym tydynges / that his fayre doughter
 was dede / Thenne launcelot was ryght heuy of hit / and sayd /
 fyre me forthynketh of the dethe of your doughter / for she was
 a ful fayre lady / fresshe / and yonge / and wel I wote she be-
 re the best knyghte that is now on erthe or that euer was sith 25
 god was borne / So the kynge held hym there four dayes / and
 on the morowe he took his leue at kyng Pelles and at al the
 felauship and thanked them of the grete labour / Ryghte soo
 as they sat at her dyner in the chyef sale / thenne was so befall
 that the Sancgreal had fulfylled the tables with al maner 30
 of metes that ony herte myghte thynke /

¶ Soo as they fate / they sawe alle the dores and the wyndo-
 wes of the place were shutte withoute mannys hand / wherof
 they were al abasshed / and none wyfte what to doo

¶ And thenne it happed sodenly a knyghte cam to the chyefe 35
 dore and knocked / and cryed / vndo the dore / but they wold
 not / and euer he cryed vndoo / but they wold not / And atte
 laste it noyed hem soo moche that the kynge hym self arofe and

came to a wyndowe there where the knyght called / Thenne he
 faid fyr knyght ye shall not entre at this tyme whyle the fanc-
 greal is here / and therfor goo in to another / For certes ye be
 none of the knyȝtes of the quest / but one of them whiche hath
 5 ferued the fende / and haft leste the feruyse of oure lord / and he
 was passynge wrothe at the kynges wordes / Sir knyght fa-
 yd the kynge fyn ye wold so fayn entre / faye me of what cou-
 trey ye be / Sir sayd he I am of the Realme of Logrys / and
 my name is Ector de marys / and broder vnto my lord sir laū-
 10 celot / In the name of god sayd the kynge / me forthynketh of
 that I haue sayd for youre broder is here within / & whan Ec-
 tor de marys vnderstood that his broder was there / for he was
 the man in the world that he moost dredde and loued / And
 thenne he sayd A god now doubleth my sorowe and shame /
 15 ful truly sayd the good man of the hylle vnto Gawayne and
 to me of oure dremes / Thenne wente he oute of the courte as
 fast as his hors myghte / and soo thurgh oute the Castel

¶ Capitulum xviij

THenne kynge Pelles came to sire Launcelot and told
 hym tydynges of his broder wherof he was fory that
 20 he wyfte not what to doo / Soo sir launcelot departed and toke
 his armes and sayd he wold goo see the realme of Logrys /
 whiche I haue not sene in twelue moneth / and there with
 commaunded the kynge to god / and soo rode thurgh many re-
 almes / And at the last he came to a whyte Abbay / And there
 25 they made hym that nyghte grete chere / And on the morne he
 aroos and herd masse / and afore an aulter he fond a ryche
 Tombe whiche was newly made / And thenne he took hede / &
 sawe the fydes wryten with gold / whiche sayd ¶ Here lyeth
 kynge Bagdemagus of Gore whiche kynge Arthurs neuw
 30 flewe and named hym fyr Gawayn / Thenne was not he a
 lytel fory / for launcelot loued hym moche more than any other
 and had it ben any other than Gawayn he shold not haue ef-
 cared from dethe to lyf / and sayd to hym self A lord god this
 is a grete hurte vnto kynge Arthurs courte the losse of fuche

a man / And thenne he departed / and came to the Abbay whe-
 re Gatahad dyd the aduenture of the tombes / and wanne the
 whyte sheld with the reed croffe / and there had he grete chere
 alle that nyghte / and on the morne he torned vnto Camelot /
 where he fonde kyng Arthur and the quene / But many of the 5
 knyghtes of the round table were slayne and destroyed more
 than half / and soo thre were come home / Ector Gawayne and
 Lyonel and many other that neden not to be reherced / and alle
 the Courte was passyng gladde of fyr launcelot / and the ky-
 nge asked hym many tydynges of his sone Galahad / and ther 10
 Launcelot told the kyng of his aduentures that had befallen
 hym syn he departed / and also he told hym of the aduentures
 of Galahad Percuiale and Bors whiche that he knewe by
 the letter of the dede damoyfel / And as Galahad had told hym
 Now god wold fayd the kyng that they were all thre here / 15
 that shalle neuer be said launcelot / for two of hem shalle ye ne-
 uer see but one of hem shalle come ageyne /

¶ Now leue we this story and speke of Galahad

¶ Capitulum xviij

Now faith the story Galahad rode many Iourneyes in-
 vayne / And at the last he cam to the Abbay where ky- 20
 ng Mordrayns was / And whan he herd that he thouzte
 he wold abyde to see hym / And vpon the morne whanne he had
 herd masse Galahad came vnto kyng Mordrayns / And anon
 the kyng sawe hym the whiche had leyne blynd of long tyme
 And thenne he dresid hym ageynst hym / and said Galahad 25
 the seruaut of Ihesu cryste whos comynge I haue abyden so
 longe / Now embrace me and lete me reste on thy brest / So that
 I may reste bitwene thyn armes / for thow arte a clene vyr-
 gyn aboue all knyghtes as the floure of the lyly / in whome
 vyrgynyte is fygnedyed / and thou arte the rose the whiche is 30
 the floure of al good vertu / & in coloure of fyre / For the fyre
 of the holy ghooft is take so in the / that my flesshe which was
 al dede of oldenes / is become yonge ageyne / Thenne Galahad
 herd his wordes thenne he embraced hym & alle his body /

Thenne fayd he / Faire lord Ihesu Cryft now I haue my wil
Now I requyre the in this poynt that I am in thow come and
vyfyte me / And anone oure lord herd his prayer / there with
the foule departed from the body / And thenne Galahad putte
5 hym in the erthe as a kynge oughte to be / and foo departede / &
foo came in to a perillous foreste where he fond the welle / the
whiche boylled with grete wawes as the tale telleth to fore /
And as foone as Galahad sette his hand therto it seaced / so
that it brente no more / and the hete departed / for that it brente
10 hit was a fygne of lechery the whiche was that tyme moche v-
fed / but that hete myght not abyde his pure vyrgyntye / & this
was taken in the countrey for a myrakle / And foo euer after
was it called Callahadys welle / Thenne by aduenture he cam
in to the countrey of Gore and in to the Abbay where launce-
15 lot had ben to fore hand and fonde the tombe of kynge Bag-
demagus / but he was founder therof Ioseph of Armathyes
sone and the Tombe of Symyan where launcelot had fayled
Thenne he loked in to a Crofte vnder the mynster / and there he
fawe a Tombe whiche brent ful merueyllously / Thenne asked
20 he the bretheren what it was / Sir said they a merueyllous ad-
uentur / that may not be broughte vnto none ende / but by hym
that passeth of bounte and of knyghthode al them of the round
table / I wold fayd Galahad that ye wold lede me ther to /
Gladly fayd they / and foo ledde hym tyl a caue / and he went
25 doune vpon grefys / and cam nyghe the tombe / and thenne the
flammynge fayled and the fyre staunched the whiche many
a day had ben grete / Thenne came there a voyce that fayd mo-
che are ye beholde to thanke oure lord / the whiche hath gyuen
yow a good houre that ye may drawe oute the fowles of er-
30 thely payne / and to putte them in to the loyes of paradys / I
am of your kynred the whiche haue dwelled in this hete thys
thre honderd wynter and four and fyfty to be purged of the
fynne that I dyd ageynst Ioseph of Armathye / thenne Ga-
lahad toke the body in his armes and bare it in to the mynster
35 And that nyghte lay Galahad in the Abbay / and on the mo-
rne he gaf hym feruyse and putte hym in the erthe afore the
hyghe Aulter

¶ Capitulum xix

Soo departed he from thens / and commaunded the brethren to god / and soo he rode fyue dayes tyl that he came to the maymed kynge / And euer folowed Percyual the fyue dayes askynge where he had ben / and soo one told hym / how the aduentures of Logrys were encheued / So on a daye 5 it befelle that they cam oute of a grete foreste / and there they mette at trauers with sir Bors the whiche rode alone / hit is none nede to telle yf they were glad / & hem he falewed / & they yelded hym honour and good aduenture / and eueryche told other / Thenne said Bors hit is more than a yere and an half 10 that I ne lay ten tymes where men dwelled / but in wylde Forrestes and in montayns / but god was euer my comforte / Thenne rode they a grete whyle tyl that they came to the castel of Carbonek / And whan they were entryd within the Castel kynge Pelles knewe hem / thenne there was grete Ioye / For 15 they wyft wel by their comynge that they had fulfylled the quest of the Sancgreal / Thenne Elyazar kynge Pelles sone broughte to fore hem the broken fuerd where with Ioseph was stryken thurgh the thygh / Thenne Bors sette his hand therto / yf that he myght haue souted hit ageyne but it wold not be / 20 Thenne he took it to Percyual but he had no more power therto than he / Now haue ye hit ageyne sayd Percyuall to Galahad / for and it be euer encheued by ony bodely man / ye must doo hit / and thenne he took the pyeces and sette hem to gyders and they femed that they had neuer ben broken / and as well 25 as hit had ben fyrst forged / And whanne they within aspyed that the aduenture of the fuerd was encheued / thenne they gaf the fuerd to Bors / for hit myght not be better fet / for he was a good knyghte and a worthy man / and a lytel afore euen the fuerd arose grete and merueyllous / and was ful of grete he- 30 te that many men felle for drede / And anone alyght a voys amonge them and sayd they that ought not to fyttre at the table of Ihesu Cryst / aryse / for now shalle veray knyghtes ben fedde / Soo they wente thens all fauf kynge Pelles and Elyazar his sone / the whiche were holy men and a mayde which 35 was his nece / and soo these thre felawes and they thre were

there no mo / Anone they sawe knyghtes al armed came in at
the halle dore and dyd of their helmes and their armes and
sayd vnto Galahad / Sire we haue hyed ryght moche for to be
with yow at this table where the holy mete shalle be departed
5 Thenne sayd he ye be welcome / but of whens be ye / So thre of
them sayd they were of gaule / and other thre sayd they were of
Irland / and the other thre sayd they were of Denmarke / So
as they fatte thus / there came oute a bed of tree of a chamber /
the whiche four gentylwymmen broughte / and in the bed lay
10 a good man feke / and a crowne of gold vpon his hede / & there
in the myddes of the place they sette hym doune and wente a-
geyne their waye / Thenne he lyfte vp his hede and sayd Gala-
had knyght ye be welcome / for moche haue I desyred your co-
mynge / for in fuche payne and in fuche anguysshe I haue
15 ben longe / ¶ But now I truste to god the terme is come that
my payn shal be alayed that I shal passe oute of this world so
as it was promysed me longe ago / there with a voyce sayd ther
be two amonge you that be not in the quest of the Sancgreal
and therfor departe ye

¶ Capitulum xx

20 **T**henne kynge Pelles and his sone departed / and there
with alle besemed that there cam a man and four
angels from heuen clothed in lykenes of a Bissshop / and had
a crosse in his hand / and these foure angels bare hym vp in a
chayer / and sette hym doune before the table of syluer where
25 vpon the Sancgreal was / and it semed that he had in myddes
of his forhede letters the whiche sayd / See ye here Ioseph the
fyrst Bissshop of Crystendome the same whiche our lord focou-
red in the Cyte of Sarras in the spyrytuel place / Thenne the
knyghtes merueylled / for that Bissshop was dede more than
30 thre honderd yere to fore / O knyghtes sayde he / merueyle not /
For I was somtyme an erthely man / with that they herde the
chamber dore open / and there they sawe Angels and two ba-
re candels of waxe / and the thyrde a towel / and the fourthe a
spere whiche bled merueillously that thre droppes felle within

a boxe whiche he helde with other hand / And they sette the
candels vpon the table / and the thyrd the towel vpon the ves-
fel / and the fourth the holy spere euen vp ryghte vpon the ves-
fel / And thenne the Bissshop made semblaunt as thouȝ he wold
haue gone to the sacrynge of the masse / And thenne he tooke 5
an vbblye whiche was made in lykenes of breed / And at the
lyftyng vp / there came a fygur in lykenes of a chyld / and
the vyfage was as reed and as bryghte as ony fyre & smote
hym self in to the breed / so that they all sawe hit that the breed
was formed of a flesshely man / and thenne he putte hit in to 10
the holy vessel ageyne / and thenne he dyd that longed to a
preeft to doo to a masse / And thenne he wente to Galahad and
kyssed hym / and badde hym goo and kyffe his felawes / and
foo he dyd anone / Now sayd he seruauntes of Ihesu Cryste ye
shall be fedde afore this table with swete metes that neuer kn- 15
ygthes tasted / And whanne he had sayd / he vanysshed away
And they sette hem at the table in grete drede and made their
prayers / thenne loked they and sawe a man come oute of the
holy vessel that had alle the sygnes of the passion of Ihesu
Cryste bledynge alle openly / and sayd my knyghtes and my 20
seruauntes & my true children whiche ben come oute of dedely
lyf in to spyrytual lyf I wyl now no lenger hyde me from
yow / but ye shal see now a parte of my secretes & of my hydde
thynges / Now holdeth and receyueth the hyghe mete whiche ye
haue soo moche desyred / Thenne took he hym self the holy ves- 25
fel and came to Galahad / and he kneled doune / and there he
receyued his faueour / and after hym soo receyued alle his fe-
lawes / and they thoughte it soo swete that hit was merueil-
lous to telle / Thenne sayd he to Galahad / sone wotest thou
what I hold betwixe my handes / Nay sayd he / but yf ye will 30
telle me / This is sayd he the holy dyshe wherin I ete the la-
mbe on sberthurdaye / And now hast thou sene that thou most
desyred to see / but yet hast thou not sene hit soo openly as
thow shalt see it in the Cyte of Sarras in the spyrituel place
Therefore thou must go hens and bere with the this holy vessel 35
For this nyght it shalle departe from the Realme of Logrys /
that it shalle neuer be sene more here / and wotest thou wherfor
for he is not serued nor worshypped to his ryghte by them of

this land / for they be torned to euylle lyuynge / therfor I shall
 difheryte them of the honour whiche I haue done hem / And
 therefore goo ye thre to morowe vnto the see where ye shal fyn-
 5 ge gyrdels and no mo with yow but sire Percyual and fyre
 Bors / Also I will that ye take with you of the blood of this
 spere for to enoynte the maymed kynge bothe his legges and
 alle his body and he shalle haue his hele / Sire sayd Galahad
 why shalle not these other felawes goo with vs / for this cause
 10 For ryght as I departed my postels one here and another the-
 re soo I wille that ye departe / and two of yow shalle dye in
 my seruyse / but one of yow shal come ageyne and telle tydyn-
 ges / Thenne gaf he hem his bleffynge and vanysshed awaye /

¶ Capitulum xxi

ANd Galahad wente anone to the spere whiche lay vp-
 15 on the table / and touched the blood with his fyngers
 and came after to the maymed kynge and anoynted his leg-
 ges / and there with he clothed hym anone / and starte vpon his
 feet oute of his bedde as an hole man / and thanked oure lorde
 that he had helyd hym / and that was not to the world ward /
 20 For anone he yelded hym to a place of Relygyon of whyte
 monkes and was a ful holy man / That fame nyghte aboute
 mydnyght came a voyce amonge hem whiche sayde my sones &
 not my chyef sones my frendes and not my werryours / goo ye
 hens where ye hope best to doo and as I bad yow / A thanked
 25 be thou lord that thou wilt vouchesfaufe to calle vs thy synners
 Now maye we wel preue that we haue not lost our paynes /
 And anone in alle haste they took their harneis and departed
 But the thre knyghtes of Gaule one of them hyghte Clau-
 dyne kynge Claudas sone / and the other two were grete gen-
 30 tylmen / thenne praid galahad to eueryche of them that yf they
 come to kynge Arthurs court that they sholde salewe my lorde
 sir launcelot my fader and of hem of the round table / and pra-
 yed hem yf that they cam on that party that they shold not for-
 gete it / Ryght soo departed Galahad / Percyual / and Bors

with hym / and soo they rode thre dayes / and thenne they came
to a Ryuage and fonde the shyp wherof the tale speket of to
fore / And whanne they cam to the borde / they fonde in the myd-
des the table of fyluer / whiche they had lefte with the may-
med kynge and the Sancgreal whiche was couerd with rede 5
famyte / Thenne were they gladde to haue suche thynges in the-
yr felaushyp / and soo they entryd / and maade grete reuerence
ther to / and Galahad felle in his prayer longe tyme to oure
lord that at what tyme he asked that he shold passe out of this
world / soo moche he prayd tyl a voyce sayd to hym Galahad 10
thou shalt haue thy request / And whan thou askest the dethe
of thy body thou shalt haue it / & thenne shalt thou fynde the
lyf of the foule / Percyual herd this / and prayd hym of felau-
ship that was bitwene them to telle hym wherfor he asked su-
che thynges / That shalle I telle yow said Galahad / thother 15
day whanne we sawe a parte of the aduentures of the Sanc-
greal I was in suche a Ioye of herte that I trowe neuer man
was / that was erthely / And therefore I wote wel whan my
body is dede / my fowle shalle be in grete Ioye to see the bleffid
Trynyte euery day / and the mageste of oure lord Ihesu Cryst 20
Soo longe were they in the shyp / that they sayd to Galahad
fyr in this bedde ought ye to lye / for soo faith the scrypture / &
soo he leyd hym doune and slepte a grete whyle / And whan
he awaked he loked afore hym and sawe the Cyte of Sarras
And as they wold haue landed / they sawe the shyp wherein 25
Percyual had putte his syster in / Truly sayd Percyual in
the name of god / wel hath my syster holden vs couenaunt /
Thenne toke they out of the ship the table of fyluer / and he
tooke it to Percyual and to Bors to goo to fore / and Gala-
had came behynde / and ryght soo they went to the Cyte / and 30
at the gate of the Cyte they sawe an old man croked / Thenne
Galahad called hym and bad hym helpe to bere this heuy thy-
nge / Truly said the old man / it is ten yere ago that I myzt
not goo but with crouchys / Care thou not sayd Galahad and
aryse vp and shewe thy good wille / and soo he assayed / and 35
fonde hym self as hole as euer he was / Thenne ranne he to the
table / and took one parte ageynst Galahad / and anone arose
there grete noyse in the Cyte that a cryppyl was maade hole by

knyghtes merueyls that entryd in to the Cyte / Thenne anon
 after the thre knyghtes wente to the water / and broughte vp
 in to the paleys Percyuals fyfter / and buryed her as rychely
 as a kynges doughter oughte to be / And whan the kyng of
 5 the Cyte whiche was cleped Estoraufe sawe the felauſhyp / he
 asked hem of whens they were / and what thyng it was that
 they had broughte vpon the table of fyluer / & they told hym
 the trouthe of the Sancgreal and the power whiche that god
 had sette there / Thenne the kyng was a Tyraunt / and was
 10 come of the lyne of paynims / and toke hem / and putte hem in
 pryſon in a depe hole

Capitulum xxi

BVt as ſoone as they were there oure lord ſente hem the
 Sancgreal / thorow whoos grace they were al waye
 fulfylled whyle that they were in pryſon / Soo at the
 15 yeres ende hit befelle that this kyng Eſtouraufe lay ſeke and
 felte that he ſhold dye / Thenne he ſente for the thre knyghtes &
 they came afore hym / and he cryed hem mercy of that he had
 done to them / and they forgaf hit hym goodely and he dyed
 anone / Whanne the kyng was dede / alle the Cyte was deſma-
 20 yed and wyſt not who myghte be her kyng / ¶ Ryght ſoo as
 they were in counceille there came a voyce amonge them / and
 badde hem cheſe the yongeſt knyght of them thre to be her kyng
 for he ſhalle wel mayntene yow and all yours / Soo they ma-
 de Galahad kyng by alle the aſſente of the hole Cyte / & els
 25 they wold haue ſlayne hym / And whanne he was come to be-
 holde the land / he lete make aboue the table of fyluer a cheſte
 of gold and of precyous ſtones that hylled the holy veſſel /
 And euery day erly the thre felawes wold come afore hit / &
 make their prayers / Now at the yeres ende and the ſelf daye
 30 after Galahad had borne the croune of gold / he aroſe vp erly
 and his felawes / and came to the palais / and ſawe to fore
 hem the holy veſſel / and a man knelynge on his knees in ly-
 kenes of a Biſſhop that had aboute hym a grete felauſhyp of
 Angels as it had ben Iheſu Cryſt hym ſelf / & thenne he aroſe

and beganne a masse of oure lady / And whan he cam to the
 sacrament of the masse / and had done / anone he called Gala-
 had and sayd to hym come forthe the seruaunt of Ihesu cryst
 and thou shalt see that thou hast moche desyred to see / & thenne
 he beganne to tremble ryght hard / whan the dedely flesshe be- 5
 ganne to beholde the spyrytuel thynges / Thenne he helde vp his
 handes toward heuen / and sayd lord I thanke the / for now I
 see that that hath ben my desyre many a daye / ¶ Now bleffyd
 lord wold I not lenger lyue yf it myghte please the lord / &
 there with the good man tooke oure lordes body betwixe hys 10
 handes / and proferd it to Galahad / and he receyued hit ryghte
 gladly and mekely / ¶ Now woteft thou what I am sayd
 the good man / Nay said Galahad / I am Ioseph of Arma-
 thye the whiche oure lord hath sente here to the to bere the felau-
 shyp / and woteft thou wherfor that he hath sente me more than 15
 ony other / For thou hast resemblyd in to thynges in that thou
 hast sene the merueyles of the Sancgreal in that thou hast ben
 a clene mayden as I haue ben and am / And whanne he had
 said these wordes Galahad went to Percyual and kyssed hym
 & commaunded hym to god / and soo he wente to sire Bors / & 20
 kyssed hym / and commaunded hym to god / and sayd Fayre
 lord salewe me to my lord fyr launcelot my fader / And as
 soone as ye see hym / byd hym remembre of this vnstable world
 And there with he kneled doune tofore the table / and made his
 prayers / and thenne sodenly his soule departed to Ihesu Crist 25
 and a grete multitude of Angels bare his soule vp to heuen /
 that the two felawes myghte wel behold hit / Also the two fe-
 lawes sawe come from heuen an hand / but they sawe not the
 body / And thenne hit cam ryght to the vessel / and took it and
 the spere / and soo bare hit vp to heuen / Sythen was there ne- 30
 uer man soo hardy to faye that he had sene the Sancgreal /

Capitulum xxiij

WHanne Percyual & Bors sawe Galahad dede / they
 made as moche sorowe as euer dyd two men / And yf
 they had not ben good men / they myght lyghtly haue fallen in
 despair / & the peple of the countrey & of the cyte were ryzt heuy 35

And thenne he was buryed / And as soone as he was bury-
 ed fire Percyual yelded hym to an hermytage oute of the cy-
 te / and took a relygyous clothynge / and Bors was alwaye
 with hym / but neuer chaunged he his feculer clothynge for that
 5 he purposed hym to goo ageyne in to the Realme of Logrys /
 Thus a yere and two monethes lyued sir Percyual in the her-
 mytage a ful holy lyf / and thenne passed oute of this world
 and Bors lete bery hym by his fyfter and by Galahad in the
 spyrytueltees / whanne Bors sawe that he was in so fer coun-
 10 treyes as in the partyes of Babyloyne he departed from Sar-
 ras / and armed hym and cam to the see / and entryd in to a
 shyp / and soo it befelle hym in good aduenture / he cam in to the
 Realme of Logrys / and he rode so fast tyl he came to Camelot
 where the kynge was / and thenne was there grete Ioye ma-
 15 de of hym in the Courte / for they wend alle / he had ben dede /
 for as moche as he had ben soo longe oute of the countrey / and
 whan they had eten / the kynge made grete clerkes to come afo-
 re hym / that they shold cronycle of the hyghe aduentures of the
 good knyghtes / Whanne Bors had told hym of the aduentu-
 20 res of the Sancgreal suche as had befalle hym / and his thre
 felawes that was launcelot / Percyual / Galahad / & hym self
 There Launcelot told the aduentures of the Sancgreal / that
 he had fene / Alle this was made in grete bookes / and put vp
 in almeryes at Salyisbury / And anone sir Bors sayd to fyre
 25 Launcelot / Galahad your owne sone falewed yow by me / &
 after yow kynge Arthur / and alle the Courte / and soo dyd
 sir Percyual / for I buryed hem with myn owne handes in
 the Cyte of Sarras /

¶ Also fire Launcelot Galahad prayed yow to remembre of
 30 this vnfyker world as ye behyght hym whan ye were to gyders
 more than half a yere / This is true sayd launcelot / Now I
 truste to god his prayer shalle auayle me / thenne Launcelot
 took fyr Bors in his armes / and sayd gentyl cofyn ye are
 ryght welcome to me / and alle that euer I maye doo for yow
 35 and for yours ye shalle fynde my poure body redy atte all ty-
 mes / whyles the spyryte is in hit / and that I promyse yow
 feythfully / and neuer to fayle ¶ And wete ye wel gen-
 tyl cofyn fyre Bors that ye and I wylle neuer departe in

fonder whylest oure lyues may laste / Sir sayd he I wylle as ye wylle

¶ Thus endeth thistory of the Sancgreal that was breuely drawen oute of fresshe in to Englyshe / the whiche is a story cronycled for one of the truest and the holdest that is in thys world / the whiche is the xvij book /

¶ And here foloweth the eyghtenth book

¶ Capítulum Primum



Oo after the quest of the Sancgreal was fulfilled / and alle knyghtes that were leste on lyue were comen ageyne vnto the table round 5 as the booke of the Sancgreal maketh mencyon

¶ Thenne was there grete Ioye in the courte / and in especyal kynge Arthur and quene Gueneuer made grete Ioye of the remenaunt that were comen home / and passynge glad was the kynge and the quene of sire launcelot and of sire Bors / For 10 they had ben passynge long away in the quest of the Sancgreal / Thenne as the book faith fyr launcelot beganne to resorte vnto quene Gueneuer ageyne / and forgat the promyse and the perfectyon that he made in the quest / for as the book sayth had not sire Launcelot ben in hie preuy thouztes and in his myn- 15 des so fette inwardly to the quene as he was in femyng outward to god / there had no knyghte passed hym in the queste of the Sancgreal / but euer his thoughtes were pryuely on the Quene / and so they loued to gyder more hotter than they did to fore hand / and had suche preuy draughtes to gyder that ma- 20 ny in the Courte spak of hit / and in especial sir Agrawayne / fyr Gawayns broder / for he was euer open mouthed / So bifel that fyre Launcelot had many resortes of ladyes and damoyfels that dayly resorted vnto hym / that besoughte hym to be the- 25 ir champion / and in alle suche maters of ryghte sir launcelot applied hym dayly to do for the pleasyr of oure lord Ihesu crist And euer as moche as he myghte he withdrewe hym from the companye and felafshyp of Quene Gueneuer

for to eschewe the sklauder and noyse / wherfor the quene wax-
 ed wroth with sir Launcelot / and vpon a day she called sir la-
 uncelot vnto her chamber and faide thus / Sir launcelot I see
 and fele dayly that thy loue begynneth to flake / for thou hast
 5 no Ioye to be in my prefence / but euer thou arte oute of thys
 Courte / and quarels and maters thow hast now a dayes for
 ladyes and gentilwymmen more than euer thou were wonte
 to haue afore hand / A madame said launcelot / in this ye must
 holde me excused for dyuerse causes / one is / I was but late
 10 in the quest of the Sancgreal / and I thanke god of his gre-
 te mercy and neuer of my deserte that I sawe in that my quest
 as moche as euer sawe ony synful man / and so was it told
 me / ¶ And yf I had not my pryuy thoughtes to re-
 torne to your loue ageyne as I doo I had sene as grete myf-
 15 teryes as euer sawe my sone Galahad outhur Percyual or sir
 Bors / & therfor madame I was but late in that quest / wete
 ye wel madame hit maye not be yet lyghtely forgotten the hyz
 feruyse in whome I dyd my dylygent laboure / Also madame
 wete ye wel that there be many men speken of our loue in this
 20 courte / and haue yow and me gretely in a wayte / as sire A-
 grauayne and fyr Mordred / and madame wete ye wel I dre-
 de them more for youre sake / than for ony fere I haue of them
 my self / for I maye happen to escape and ryde my self in a gre-
 te nede where ye must abyde alle that wille be said vnto yow /
 25 And thenne yf that ye falle in ony distresse thurgh wylfulle
 foly / thenne is there none other remedy or help but by me and
 my blood / And wete ye wel madame the boldenes of you and
 me wille brynge vs to grete shame and sklauder / and that
 were me lothe to see you dishonoured / and that is the cause / I
 30 take vpon me more for to do for damoyfels and maydens than
 euer I dyd to forne that men shold vnderstande my Ioye and
 my delyte is my pleasyr to haue adoo for damoifels and may-
 dens

¶ Capitulum ij

35 **A**lle this whyle the quene stood styll and lete sir laun-
 celot faye what he wold / And when he hadde alle said
 she braft oute on wepyng / and soo she sobbed and wepte

a grete whyle / And whan she myght speke she sayd / launcelot now I wel vnderstande that thou arte a fals recreaūt knyghte and a comyn lecheoure / and louest and holdest other ladyes / and by me thou hast desdayne and scorne / ¶ For wete thou wel she sayd now I vnderstande thy falshede / and therfor shalle I neuer loue the no more / and neuer be thou so hardy to come in my syghte / and ryghte here I discharge the this Courte that thou neuer come within hit / and I forfende the my felawshyp / and vpon payne of thy hede that thou see me no more / Ryght soo sire Launcelot departed with grete heuynes / 10 that vnnethe he myȝt susteyne hym self for grete dole making Thenne he called sir Bors sir Ector de marys and syr Lyonel and told hem how the quene had forfendyd hym the Courte and soo he was in wille to departe in to his owne Countrey / Fair sir said sire Bors de ganys / ye shalle not departe oute 15 of this land by myn aduysse / ye must remembre in what honour ye are renoumed and called the noblest knyght of the world / and many grete maters ye haue in hand / and wymmen in their hastynes wille doo oftymes that fore repenteth hem / & therfor by myn aduysse ye shalle take youre hors / and ryde to 20 the good hermytage here besyde wyndsoure that somtyme was a good knyght / his name is sir Brasias / and there shalle ye abyde tyl I sende yow word of better tydynges / Broder said sir launcelot wete ye wel I am ful lothe to departe oute of this realme / but the quene hath defended me soo hyhely / that 25 me semeth she wille neuer be my good lady as she hath ben / Saye ye neuer soo sayd sir Bors / for many tymes or this tyme she hath ben wroth with yow and after it she was the first that repented it / Ye saye wel sayd launcelot / for now wille I doo by youre councyllle and take myn hors and my harneis 30 and ryde to the heremyte sir Brasias / and there will I repose me vntyl I here somme maner of tydynges fro yow / but fair broder I praye yow gete me the loue of my lady Quene Gueneuer and ye maye /

¶ Sire said sire Bors ye nede not to meue me of suche maters 35 For wel ye wote I wille doo what I may to please yow / & thenne the noble knyghte sire Launcelot departed with ryghte heuy chere sodenly / that none erthely creature wyfte of hym / nor

where he was become / but sir Bors / Soo whan sir launcelot
 was departed / the quene outward made no maner of sorowe
 in shewynge to none of his blood nor to none other / But we-
 te ye wel inwardly as the book sayth she took grete thoughte
 5 but she bare it out with a proud countenance / as though she
 felte nothyng nor daunger

¶ Capitulum Tercium

ANd thenne the quene lete make a preuy dyner in lon-
 don vnto the knyghtes of the round table / and al was
 for to shewe outward that she had as grete Ioye in al other
 10 knyghtes of the table round as she had in sir launcelot / al on-
 ly at that dyner she had sir Gawayne and his bretheren / that
 is for to faye sir Agrauayn / sir Gaherys / sire Gareth and fyre
 Mordred / Also there was sir Bors de ganys / sire Blamor de
 ganys / fyr Bleoberys de ganys / sire Galyhud / sir Galyhodyn
 15 fyre Ector de marys / sir Lyonel / sire Palomydes / sir Safyr his
 broder / sir la cote male taylor / sir Perfaunt / fyr Ironsyde / fyre
 Brandyles / fyr kay le Seneschal / sir Mador de la porte / Syre
 Patryse a knyght of Irland / Alyduk / sir Astamore / and sir
 Pynel le faueage / the whiche was cosyn to sire Lamorak de
 20 galys the good knyghte that fyr Gawayne and his brethe-
 ren flewe by treason / and so these four and twenty knyghtes
 shold dyne with the quene in a preuy place by them self / and
 there was made a grete feest of al maner of deyntees / but fyre
 Gawayne had a customme that he vsed dayly at dyner and at
 25 souper that he loued wel al maner of fruyte / and in especial
 appels and perys / And therefore who someuer dyned or feested
 fyre Gawayne wold comynly purueye for good fruyte for
 hym / and soo dyd the quene for to please sir Gawayne / she le-
 te purueye for hym al maner of fruyte / for sir Gawayn was
 30 a passyng hote knyght of nature / and this Pyonel hated fyre
 Gawayne by cause of his kynnesman fyr Lamorak de galys
 & therfor for pure enuy & hate sir Pyonel enpoysond certayn
 appels for to enpoysonne sir Gawayn / & soo this was wel vn-
 to the ende of the mete / and soo it befelle by myffortune a good
 35 knyght named Patryse cosyn vnto sire Mador de la porte to

take a poyfond Appel / And whanne he had eten hit / he swalle
 foo tyl he braft / & there fire Patryce felle doun sodenly deede a-
 monge hem / Thenne euery knyghte lepte from the bord asha-
 med and araged for wrathe nyghe oute of her wyttes / For
 they wyfte not what to saye confyderynge Quene Gueneuer 5
 made the feest and dyner / they alle had suspecyon vnto her/
 My lady the quene said Gawayne / Wete ye wel madame that
 this dyner was made for me / for alle folkes that knowen my
 condycyon vnderstande that I loue wel fruyte / and now I
 see wel / I had nere be slayne / therfor madame I drede me lest 10
 ye will be shamed / Thenne the quene stood styllle and was fo-
 re abasshed / that he nyft not what to saye / This shalle not so be
 ended said fyr Mador de la porte / for here haue I losse a ful
 noble knyght of my blood / And therefore vpon this shame &
 despyte I wille be reuenged to the vtteraunce / and there open- 15
 ly fyr Mador appeled the quene of the dethe of his cosyn fyr pa-
 tryse / thenne stode they all styllle that none wold speke a word
 ageynst hym / for they all had grete suspecyon vnto the quene
 by cause she lete make that dyner / and the quene was so abas-
 shed that she coude none other wayes doo but wepte soo herte- 20
 ly that she felle in a swoone / with this noyse and crye came to
 them kynge Arthur / And whanne he wyft of that trouble / he
 was a passyng heuy man

Capitulum iiij

ANd euer fyr Mador stood styllle afore the kynge / and
 euer he appeled the quene of treason / for the customme 25
 was suche that tyme that alle manere of shameful dethe was
 called treason / Fair lordes sayd kynge Arthur me repenteth
 of this trouble / but the caas is so I maye not haue adoo in
 this mater for I must be a ryghtful Iuge / and that repen-
 teth me that I maye not doo batail for my wyf / for as I deme 30
 this dede came neuer by her / And therefore I suppose she shalle
 not be alle distayned / but that somme good knyght shal putt
 his body in Ieopardy for my quene rather than she shal be bre-
 nt in a wrong quarel / And therfor fyr Mador be not so hasty /
 for hit maye happen she shalle not be all frendeles / and therefore 35

defyre thow thy daye of bataille / and she shalle purueye her of
fomme good knyghte / that shalle anfuer yow or els it were to
me grete shame / and to alle my courte / My gracyous lord fa-
yd fir Mador ye muste holde me excused / for though ye be oure
5 kynge in that degree / ye are but a knyght as we are / and ye
are sworne vnto knyghthode as wel as we / and therfor I bi-
feche yow that ye be not displeased / For there is none of the
four and twenty knyghtes that were boden to this dyner / but
alle they haue grete suspecyon vnto the quene / What say ye all
10 my lordes said fir Mador / thenne they anfuerd by and by that
they coude not excuse the quene / for why she made the dyner / &
outher hit must come by her or by her seruauntes / Allas sayd
the quene I made this dyner for a good entente / and neuer
for none euyl soo almyghty god me help in my ryght as I
15 was neuer purposed to doo fuche euylle dedes / and that I re-
porte me vnto god / My lord the kynge sayd fir Mador I re-
quyre yow as ye be a ryghtuous kyng gyue me a day that I
may haue Iustyce / wel sayd the kynge I gyue the daye thys
day xv dayes that thow be redy armed on horsbak in the me-
20 dowe besyde westmynster / And yf it soo falle that there be ony
knyght to encountre with yow / there mayst thow doo the best /
and god spede the ryght / And yf hit so falle that there be no
knyght at that day / thenne must my quene be brente / and ther
she shalle be redy to haue her Iugement / I am anfuerd sayd fir
25 Mador / and euery knyghte wente where it lyked hem / ¶ So
whan the kynge and the quene were to gyders / the kynge af-
ked the quene how this caas bifelle / the quene anfuerd / so god
me help I wote not how or in what maner / where is fir la-
uncelot said kyng Arthur / and he were here he wold not grut-
30 che to doo bataille for yow / Sire sayd the quene I wote not
where he is / but his brother and his kynnesmen deme that he
be not within this Realme / that me repenteth sayd kyng Ar-
thur / For and he were here / he wold soone stynte this stryf /
Thenne I wille counceyle yow sayd the kynge and vnto fire
35 Bors that ye wil doo bataille for her for fir launcelots sake /
And vpon my lyf he wille not refuse yow / For wel I see fa-
id the kynge that none of these foure and twenty knyghtes
that were with you at your dyner where fir Patryse was slayn

that wille doo batail for yow nor none of hem wille faye well
 of yow / and that shalle be a grete sklauder for yow in thys
 Courte / Allas said the quene and I maye not doo with all
 but now I mys fir launcelot / for and he were here / he wold
 putte me soone to my hertes ease / ¶ what eyleth yow said the 5
 kynge ye can not kepe fir launcelot vpon your fyde / for wete
 ye wel sayd the kynge who that hath fire Launcelot vpon his
 partye / hath the moost man of worship in the world vpon his
 fyde / Now goo your way said the kynge vnto the quene / and
 requyre fir Bors to doo bataille for yow for fire launcelots fa- 10
 ke

¶ Capitulum quintum /

SOo the quene departed from the kynge / and fente for
 fir Bors in to her chamber / And whan he was come
 she besought hym of socour / Madame said he / what wold ye
 that I dyd / for I maye not with my worship haue adoo in 15
 this mater by cause I was at the same dyner for drede that o-
 ny of tho knyghtes wold haue me in suspecyon / Also mada-
 me said fir Bors now mys ye fir launcelot / for he wold not
 haue fayled yow neyther in ryght nor in wronge / as ye haue
 wel preued whan ye haue ben in daunger / and now ye haue 20
 dryuen hym oute of this countrey / by whome ye and alle we
 were dayly worshypped by / therfor madame I merueylle how
 ye dar for shame requyre me to doo ony thyng for yow in soo
 moche ye haue chaced hym oute of your countrey / by whome
 we were borne vp and honoured / Allas fayr knyghte sayd the 25
 quene I put me holy in your grace / and alle that is done a-
 mys / I will amende as ye wille counceyle me / And therwith
 she kneled doune vpon bothe her knees / and besought fir Bors
 to haue mercy vpon her / outhur I shall haue a shameful dethe
 and therto I neuer offended / Ryght soo cam kyng Arthur / & 30
 fonde the quene knelyng afore fir Bors / thenne fir Bors pul-
 led her vp / and said Madame ye doo me grete dishonoure / A
 gentil knyght said the kyng haue mercy vpon my Quene cur-
 tois knyght / for I am now in certayne she is vntuly defamed

And ther for curtois knyght sayd the kynge / promyse her to
doo bataille for her / I requyre yow for the loue of fyr launce-
lot / My lord sayd fyr Bors ye requyre me the grettest thyng
that ony man may requyre me / And wete ye wel yf I gra-
5 unte to doo bataille for the quene I shall wrathe many of my
felauship of the table round / but as for that sayd Bors I
wille graunte my lord / that for my lord fir launcelots sake &
for your sake I wille at that daye be the quenes champyon /
onles that there come by aduenture a better knyghte than I
10 am to doo batail for her / Will ye promyse me this sayd the ky-
nge by your feythe / ye fir said fir Bors / of that I will not fa-
yle yow / nor her bothe / but yf there came a better knyghte than
I am / and thenne shalle he haue the bataille / Thenne was the
kynge and the quene passyng gladde / and soo departed / and
15 thanked hym hertely / Soo thenne fir Bors departed secretly
vpon a day / and rode vnto fire launcelot there as he was wyth
the heremyte fir Brastias / & told hym of all theire aduenture
A Ihesu said fir Launcelot this is come happely as I wold
haue hit / and therfor I praye yow make you redy to doo ba-
20 taille / but loke that ye tary tyl ye see me come as longe as ye
may / For I am fure Mador is an hote knyghte whan he is en-
chaufed / for the more ye suffre hym the hafter wille he be to ba-
tail / fyr said Bors lete me dele with hym / Doubte ye not ye
shalle haue alle your wille / thenne departed fyre Bors from
25 hym / and came to the Courte ageyne / Thenne was hit noysed
in alle the Courte that fir Bors shold doo bataill for the que-
ne / wherfore many knyghtes were displeasyd with hym / that
he wold take vpon hym to doo batail in the quenes quarel for
there were but fewe knyghtes in all the courte but they demed
30 the quene was in the wronge / and that she had done that trea-
son / Soo fire Bors ansuerd thus to his felawes of the table
round / Wete ye wel my fayre lordes it were shame to vs alle
and we suffred to see the moost noble quene of the world to be
shamed openly confyderynge her lord / and our lord is the man
35 of moost worship in the world & moost crystend / and he hath
euer worshipped vs alle in al places / Many ansuerd hym a-
geyne / As for oure mooste noble kynge Arthur we loue hym
and honoure hym as wel as ye doo / but as for quene Gueneuer

we loue her not by cause she is a destroyer of good knyghtes
 Faire lordes sayd sir Bors me semeth ye saye not as ye shold
 say / for neuer yet in my dayes knewe I neuer nor herd saye/
 that euer she was a destroyer of ony good knyghte / But att
 alle tymes as ferre as euer I coude knowe / she was a mayn- 5
 tener of good knyghtes / and euer she hath ben large and free
 of her goodes to alle good knyghtes / and the moost bounteuo-
 us lady of her yestes and her good grace that euer I sawe or
 herd speke of / And there for it were shame said sire Bors to
 vs all to our most noble kynges wyf / & we suffred her to be sha- 10
 mefully slayne / And wete ye wel sayd sire Bors I wylle
 not suffer it / for I dare say soo moche the quene is not gylty
 of sir Patryse dethe / for she owed hym neuer none ylle wylle/
 nor none of the four and twenty knyghtes that were at that
 dyner / for I dar saye / for good loue she bad vs to dyner / and 15
 not for no male engyne / and that I doubte not shalle be pre-
 ued here after / for how someuer the game goth / there was tre-
 ason amonge vs / Thenne some sayd to sire Bors we may wel
 bileue your wordes / and soo some of them were wel pleasyd/
 and somme were not so

20

¶ Capitulum vi

THe daye came on faste vntyl the euen that the bataille
 shold be / Thenne the quene sente for sir Bors and af-
 ked hym how he was disposed / Truly madame sayd
 he I am disposed in lyke wyse as I promysed yow / that is
 for to saye I shal not fayle yow / onles by aduenture there 25
 come a better knyghte than I am to doo batail for yow / then-
 ne madame am I dischargd of my promyse / ¶ Wylle ye sa-
 yd the quene that I telle my lord Arthur thus / doth as it shal
 please yow madame / Thenne the quene wente vnto the kyng
 and told hym the ansuer of sir Bors / haue ye no doubte said 30
 the kyng of sir Bors / for I calle hym now one of the beste
 knyghtes of the world and the most profytelyest man / And
 thus it past on vntyl the morne / and the kyng and the quene
 and all maner of knyghtes that were there at that tyme dre-
 we them vnto the medowe bysyde wynchester where the bataylle 35

shold be / And soo whan the kynge was come with the Que-
ne / and many knyghtes of the round table / than the quene
was putte there in the Conestables ward and a grete fyre ma-
de aboute an yron stake / that and fyr Mador de la porte hadde
5 the better / she shold be brente / suche customme was vsed in tho
dayes / that neyther for fauour neyther for loue nor affynyte /
there shold be none other but ryghtuous Iugement / as wel vp-
on a kynge as vpon a knyghte / and as wel vpon a Quene
as vpon another poure lady / Soo in this meane whyle came
10 in sir Mador de la porte / and tooke his othe afore the kynge /
that the quene dyd this treason vntyl his cosyn sir Patryse / &
vnto his othe / he wold preue hit with his body hand for hand
who that wold saye the contrary / Ryght so cam in sire Bors
de ganys and sayde that as for quene Gueneuer she is in the
15 ryght and that wille I make good with my handes / that she
is not culpable of this treason that is putte vpon her / Then-
ne make the redy said sir Mador / and we shalle preue whether
thow be in the ryght or I / Sir Mador said sir Bors wete thou
wel I knowe yow for a good knyghte / Not for thenne I shal
20 not fere yow soo gretely / but I truste to god I shalle be able
to withstande your malyce / But thus moche haue I promy-
fed my lord Arthur and my lady the quene that I shalle do
bataille for her in this caas to the vttermest / onles that there
come a better knyghte than I am / and discharge me / Is that
25 alle said sire Mador / outhere come thou of / and doo batail with
me / or els say nay / Take your hors said sire Bors / and as
I suppose ye shalle not tary longe / but ye shalle be ansuerd /
thenne eyther departed to their tentys and maade hem redy to
horfbak as they thoughte best / And anone sir Mador cam in to
30 the felde with his shelde on his sholder & his spere in his hand
And soo rode aboute the place cryenge vnto Arthur byd your
champion come forthe and he dare / Thenne was sir Bors asha-
med and took his hors / and came to the lyftes ende / ¶ And
thenne was he ware where cam from a wood there faste by a
35 knyght all armed vpon a whyte hors with a straunge shelde
of straunge armes / and he came rydyng alle that he myghte
renne / and soo he came to sir Bors and sayd thus Fair kny-
ght I pray yow be not displeased / for here must a better knyght

than ye are haue thys bataille / therfor I praye yow withdra-
 we yow / For wete ye wel I haue had this day a ryght grete
 Iourneye / and this bataille ought to be myn / and foo I pro-
 myfed yow whan I fpak with yow laft / and with alle my
 herte I thanke yow of your good wille / Thenne fire Bors ro- 5
 de vnto kynge Arthur and told hym how there was a knyzt
 come that wold haue the bataille for to fyghte for the Quene
 ¶ what knyght is he faid the kynge / I wote not fayd fyre
 Bors / but fuche couenaunt he made with me to be here this day
 Now my lord fayd fyr Bors here am I difcharged / 10

Capitulum vii

THenne the kynge called to that knyghte / and asked
 hym / yf he wold fyghte for the quene / Thenne he an-
 fuerd to the kynge therfor cam I hydder / and therfor fir kyng
 he fayd tary me noo lenger for I may not tary / For anone
 as I haue fynyffhed this bataille I muft departe hens / for I 15
 haue a doo many matters els where / For wete yow wel fayd
 that knyght this is dishonour to yow alle knyghtes of the ro-
 und table to fee and knowe foo noble a lady and fo curtoys
 a quene as quene Gueneuer is thus to be rebuked and sha-
 med amongest yow / thenne they alle merueylled what knyzt 20
 that myghte be that foo tooke the bataille vpon hym / For there
 was not one that knewe hym but yf it were fyre Bors / Then-
 ne fayd fir Mador de la porte vnto the kynge / now lete me we-
 te with whome I fhalle haue adoo with alle / And thenne they
 rode to the lyftes ende / and there they couched their speres / & 25
 ranne to gyder with alle their myghtes / and fire Madors spere
 brake alle to pyeces / but the others spere held / and bare fyre
 Madors hors and alle bakward to the erthe a grete falle /
 But myghtely and fodenly he auoyded his hors / and putte
 his fheld afore hym / and thenne drewe his fuerd / and badde 30
 the other knyghte alyghte / and doo batail with hym on foote
 Thenne that knyght defcended from his hors lyghtly lyke a
 valyaunt man / and putte his fheld afore hym and drewe
 his fuerd / and foo they came egerly vnto bataille / and eyther

gaf other many grete strokes tracynge and trauercyng / racyng and foynyng / and hurtlyng to gyder with her fuerdes as it were wyld bores / thus were they fyghtyng nyghe an houre / For this sir Mador was a stronge knyghte / and myghtely proued in many stronge batails / But at the laste thys knyghte smote sir Madore grouelyng vpon the erthe / and the knyght stepped nere hym to haue pulled sir Mador flatlyng vpon the ground / and there with sodenly sir Mador aroos / & in his rysyng he smote that knyght thurgh the thyck of the thyzes that the blood ranne oute fyerly / ¶ And whan he felte hym self soo wounded / and sawe his blood he lete hym aryse vpon his feet / And thenne he gaf hym suche a buffet vpon the helme / that he felle to the erthe flatlyng / and therwith he strode to hym to haue pulled of his helme of his hede / And thenne sir Mador prayd that knyghte to saue his lyf / and so he yelded hym as ouercome and relecyd the quene of his quarel / I wille not graunte the thy lyf said that knyghte only that thou frely relece the quene for euer / and that no mencyon be made vpon sir Patryces tombe that euer Quene Gueneuer consented to that treason / Alle this shalle be done said sir mador I clerely discharge my quarel for euer / Thenne the knyghtes parters of the lystes toke vp sir Mador / and ledde hym to his tente / and the other knyghte wente streyghte to the steyer foote where sat kyng Arthur / and by that tyme was the quene come to the kynge / and eyther kyssed other hertely / And whan the kynge sawe that knyghte / he stouped doune to hym / and thanked hym / and in lyke wyse dyd the quene / and the kynge prayd hym to putte of his helmet / and to repose hym / & to take a sop of wyn / and thenne he putte of his helmet to drynke / and thenne euery knyght knewe hym that it was fyre Launcelot du lake / Anone as the quene wyft that / he took the quene in his hand / and yode vnto fyr launcelot and sayd sir graunt mercy of your grete trauaille that ye haue hadde thys day for me and for my quene / My lord sayd sir launcelot wete ye wel I oughte of ryghte euer to be in your quarel / and in my lady the quenes quarel to do batail / for ye ar the man that gaf me the hyghe ordre of knyghthode / and that daye my lady your quene dyd me grete worship / & els I had ben shamed

for that same day ye made me knyghte / thurgh my hastynesse I
 lost my fuerd / and my lady your quene fond hit / and lapped
 hit in her trayne / and gafe me my fuerd whan I hadde nede
 therto / and els had I ben shamed emonge alle knyghtes / &
 therfor my lord Arthur I promysed her at that day euer to be 5
 her knyghte in ryghte outhur in wronge / Graunt mercy sayd
 the kyng for this iourneye / & wete ye wel said the kyng I shal
 acquyte youre goodenes / and euer the quene behelde sir launce-
 lot / and wepte so tendyrly that she fanke all most to the ground
 for sorowe that he had done to her soo grete goodenes where she 10
 shewed hym grete vnkyndenes / ¶ Thenne the knyghtes of his
 blood drewe vnto hym / and there eyther of them made grete io-
 ye of other / And so came alle the knyghtes of the table round
 that were there at that tyme / and welcomed hym / And then-
 ne sir Mador was had to leche crafte / and sire launcelot was 15
 helyd of his woūd / And thenne there was made grete Ioye &
 myrthes in that courte

¶ Capitulum octauum /

ANd soo it befelle that the damoyfel of the lake / her na-
 me was Nymue / the whiche wedded the good knyzt
 sir Pelleas / and soo she cam to the Courte / for euer she 20
 dyd grete goodenes vnto kynge Arthur / and to alle his kny-
 tes thurgh her forcery and enchaumentes / And soo whan
 she herd how the quene was an angred for the dethe of fyre
 Patryse / Thenne she told it openly that she was neuer gylty
 and there she disclosed by whome it was done and named hym 25
 fyr Pynel / and for what cause he dyd it / there it was openly
 disclosed / and soo the quene was excused / and the knyzt Py-
 nel fled in to his countre / Thenne was it openly knowen that
 fyr Pynel enpoyfond the appels att the feest to that entente to
 haue destroyed sire Gawayne / by cause fyr Gawayne and his 30
 bretheren destroyed fyr Lamorak de galys / to the whiche fyre
 Pynel was cofyn vnto / Thenne was sire Patryce buried in
 the chirche of Westmestre in a tombe / and there vpon was wry-
 ten / Here lyeth fyre Patryce of Irlond slayne by fyre Pynel

le faueage / that enpoyfoned appels to haue flayne fyre Gawa-
yne / and by myfffortune fire Patryce ete one of tho appels / &
thenne fodenly he braft / Also there was wryten vnto the tom-
be that Quene Gueneuer was appelyd of treason of the deth
5 of fire Patryce by fir Mador de la porte / and there was made
mencyon how fire launcelot foughte with hym for quene Gue-
neuer / and ouercame hym in playne bataille / Alle this was
wryten vpon the tombe of fyr Patryce in excufyng of the que-
ne / And thenne fir Mador sewed dayly and long / to haue the
10 Quenes good grace / and foo by the meanes of fyre launce-
lot he caufed hym to ftande in the quenes good grace / and all
was forgyuen / Thus it paffed on tyl oure lady daye affūp-
cyon / within a xv dayes of that feeft the kynge lete crye a gre-
te Iuftes and a turnement that fhold be at that daye att Ca-
15 melot that is wynchefter / and the kynge lete crye that he and
the kynge of Scottes wold Iufte ageynft alle that wold co-
me ageynft hem / And whan this crye was made / thydder cam
many knyghtes / Soo there came thyder the kyng of Northga-
lys and kyng Anguyffhe of Irland / and the kyng with the
20 honderd knyghtes / and Galahaut the haute prynce / and the
Kynge of Northumberland / and many other noble dukes &
Erles of dyuerfe countreyes / Soo kynge Arthur made hym re-
dy to departe to thife Iuftys / and wold haue had the Quene
with hym / but at that tyme ſhe wold not / ſhe faid / for ſhe was
25 ſeke and myghte not ryde at that tyme / That me repenteth fa-
yd the kynge / for this ſeuen yere ye ſawe not ſuche a noble ſe-
laushyp to gyders excepte at wytfontyde whan Galahad de-
parted from the Courte / Truly ſayd the quene to the kynge /
ye muſte holde me excuſed / I maye not be there / and that me
30 repenteth / and many demed the quene wold not be there by
cauſe of fir launcelot du lake / for fire launcelot wold not ry-
de with the kynge / for he faid / that he was not hole of the wo-
und the whiche fire Mador had gyuen hym / wherfor the kynge
was heuy and paſſyng wrothe / and ſoo he departed toward
35 wyncheſtre with his ſelaushyp / and ſoo by the way the kynge
lodged in a Towne called Aſtolot / that is now in Englyſh
called Gylford / and there the kynge lay in the Caſtel / Soo
whan the kynge was departed / the quene called fir launcelot

to her / and said thus / Sire launcelot ye are gretely to blame
 thus to holde yow behynde my lord / what trowe ye what will
 youre enemyes and myne faye and deme / noughte els but
 see how sire launcelot holdeth hym euer behynde the kyng / and
 soo doth the quene / for that they wold haue their pleasyr to gy- 5
 ders / And thus wylle they faye sayd the Quene to fyr laun-
 celot haue ye noo doubte therof

¶ Capitulum ix

MAdame said fyr Launcelot I allowe your wytte / it is
 of late come fyn ye were wyse / And therfor madame
 at this tyme I wille be rulyd by your counceyll / and thys 10
 nyghte I wylle take my rest / and to morowe by tyme I wyll
 take my waye toward wynchestre /

¶ But wete yow wel sayd fir Launcelot to the quene / that
 at that Iustes I wille be ageynst the kynge and ageynste al
 his felaushyp / ye maye there doo as ye lyst sayd the Quene / 15
 but by my counceyll ye shalle not be ageynst youre kyng and
 youre felaushyp / For therin ben ful many hard knyghtes of
 youre blood as ye wote wel ynough / hit nedeth not to reherce
 them / ¶ Madame said fyre Launcelot I praye yow that ye be
 not displeasyd with me / for I wille take the aduenture that 20
 god wylle sende me / And soo vpon the morne erly fyre laun-
 celot herd masse and brake his fast / and soo toke his leue of
 the quene and departed / And thenne he rode soo moche vntyl
 he came to Aftolat that is Gylford / and there hit happed hym
 in the euentyde he cam to an old Barons place that hyght fir 25
 Bernard of Aftolat / And as fyre launcelot entryd in to
 his lodgyng / kynge Arthur aspyed hym as he dyd walke in
 a gardyn besyde the Castel how he took his lodgyng / & kne-
 we hym ful wel / ¶ It is wel sayd kynge Arthur vnto the
 knyghtes that were with hym in that gardyn besyde the cas- 30
 tel / I haue now aspyed one knyghte that wylle playe his
 playe at the Iustes / to the whiche we be gone toward / I vn-
 dertake he wil do merueils / Who is that we pray you telle vs

sayd many knyghtes that were there at that tyme / ye shal not
wete for me said the kyng as at this tyme / And soo the kyng
smyled / and wente to his lodgyng / Soo whan sir launcelot
was in his lodgyng / and vnarmed hym in his chamber the
5 olde baron and heremyte came to hym makynge his reuerence
and welcomed hym in the best maner / but the old knyght kne-
we not sir Launcelot / Fair sir said sir launcelot to his hooft
I wold praye yow to lene me a shelde that were not openly
knownen for myn is wel knownen / Sir said his hooft ye shalle
10 haue your defyre / for me semeth ye be one of the lykelyest kny-
ghtes of the world / and therfor I shall shewe you frendship
Sire wete yow wel I haue two fones that were but late ma-
de knyghtes / and the eldest hyghte sir Tirre / and he was hurt
that same day he was made knyghte that he may not ryde / and
15 his sheld ye shalle haue / For that is not knownen I dare saye
but here / and in no place els / and my yongest sone hyght La-
uayne / and yf hit please yow / he shalle ryde with yow vnto
that Iustes / and he is of his age x stronge and wyght / for mo-
che my herte gyueth vnto yow that ye shold be a noble knyghte
20 therfor I praye yow telle me your name / said sir Bernard
As for that sayd sir launcelot ye must holde me excused as
at this tyme / And yf god gyue me grace to spede wel att the
Iustes / I shalle come ageyne and telle yow / but I praye yow
said sir Launcelot in ony wyse lete me haue youre sone sir la-
25 uayne with me / and that I maye haue your broders shelde /
Alle this shalle be done said sir Bernard / ¶ This old baron
had a doughter that tyme that was called that tyme the faire
mayden of Astolat / And euer she beheld sir launcelot wonder-
fully / And as the book sayth she cast suche a loue vnto sir la-
30 uncelot that she coude neuer withdrawe her loue / wherfore she
dyed / and her name was Elayne le blank / Soo thus as she
cam to and fro / she was soo hote in her loue that she besoughte
sir launcelot to were vpon hym at the Iustes a token of hers
¶ Faire damoyfel said sir launcelot / and yf I graunte yow
35 that ye may saye I doo more for youre loue than euer I dyd
for lady or damoyfel / ¶ Thenne he remembryd hym that he
wold goo to the Iustes desguysed / And by cause he had neuer
fore that tyme borne noo manere of token of noo damoyfel

¶ Thenne he bethoughte hym that he wold bere one of her that none of his blood there by myghte knowe hym / and thenne he said Faire mayden I wylle graunte yow to were a token of yours vpon myn helmet / and therfor what it is / shewe it me Sir she said it is a reed fleue of myn of scarlet wel enbrou- 5 dred with grete perlys / and soo she brought it hym / Soo fyre Launcelot receyued it / and sayd neuer dyd I erst soo moche / for no damoyfel / And thenne sir launcelot bitoke the fair mayden his shelde in kepyng / and praid her to kepe that vntyl that he came ageyne / and soo that nyghte he had mery rest & grete 10 chere / For euer the damoyfel Elayne was aboute fire Launcelot alle the whyle she myghte be suffred

Capitulum x

Soo vpon a daye on the morne kynge Arthur and al his knyghtes departed / for their kynge had taryed thre dayes to abyde his noble knyghtes / And soo whanne the 15 kynge was ryden / sir launcelot and fire Lauayne made hem redy to ryde / and eyther of hem had whyte sheldes / and the reed fleue sir Launcelot lete cary with hym / and soo they tooke their leue at syr Bernard the old baron / and att his doughter the faire mayden of Astolat / And thenne they rode soo long til 20 that they came to Camelot that tyme called wynchestre / and there was grete prees of kynges / dukes / Erles / and barons / and many noble knyghtes / But there sir launcelot was lodged pryuely by the meanes of sir lauayne with a ryche burgeis that no man in that toun was ware what they were / & 25 soo they reposed them there til oure lady day assumpcyon as the grete feest sholde be / Soo thenne trumpets blewe vnto the felde / and kynge Arthur was sette on hyghe vpon a skafhold to beholde who dyd best / But as the Frensshe book faith / the kynge wold not suffer fyre Gawayn to goo from hym / for ne- 30 uer had sir Gawayn the better and fire launcelot were in the felde / & many tymes was sir Gawayn rebuked whan laūcelot cam in to ony Iustes desguyfed / Thenne som of the kynges as kynge Anguysshe of Irland and the kynge of Scottes were that tyme torned vpon the fyde of kynge Arthur / ¶ And 35

thenne on the other party was the kynge of Northgalys / and
 the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and the kynge of Nor-
 thumberland / and fyre Galahad the haut prynce / But these
 thre kynges and this duke were passyng weyke to holde age-
 5 ynst kynge Arthurs party / for with hym were the noblest kn-
 yghtes of the world / Soo thenne they withdrewe hem eyther
 party from other / and euery man made hym redy in his best
 maner to doo what he myghte / ¶ Thenne fyre Launcelot made
 hym redy / and putte the reed fleue vpon his hede / and fastned
 10 it fast / and soo fyre launcelot and fyre Lauayne departed out
 of wynchestre pryuely / and rode vntyl a lytel leuyd wood /
 behynde the party that held ageynst kyng Arthurs party / and
 there they helde them styll tyl the partyes smote to gyders / &
 thenne cam in the kynge of Scottes and the kyng of Irland
 15 on Arthurs party / and ageynst them came the kynge of Nor-
 thumberland / and the kynge with the honderd knyghtes sm-
 ote doun the kynge of Northumberland / and the kynge with
 the honderd knyghtes smote doun kynge Anguyshe of Ir-
 land / Thenne fyre Palomydes that was on Arthurs party
 20 encountred with fyre Galahad / and eyther of hem smote do-
 une other / and eyther party halpe their lordes on horsbak a-
 geyne / Soo there began a stronge affaile vpon bothe partyes /
 And thenne came in fyr Brandyles / fyre Sagramor le desy-
 rus / fire Dodynas le faueage / fir kay le feneschal / fir Gryf-
 25 let le fyse de dieu / fir Mordred / fir Melyot de logrys / fyr O-
 zanna le cure hardy / fir Safyr / fir Epynogrys / fyr Galleron
 of Galway / Alle these xv knyghtes were knyghtes of the ta-
 ble round / Soo these with moo other came in to gyders / and
 bete on bak the kynge of Northumberland and the kynge of
 30 Northwalys / whan fir launcelot sawe this as he houed in a
 lytil leued woode / thenne he sayd vnto fyre lauayn / see yon-
 der is a company of good knyghtes / and they hold them to gy-
 ders as bores that were chauffed with dogges / that is trouthe
 said fyre Lauayne

¶ Capitulum xj

¶ Capitulum xj

Now sayd fyre Launcelot / and ye wille helpe me a ly-
tel / ye shalle see yonder felauship that chafeth now the-
se men in oure fyde that they shal go as fast bakward as they
wente forward / Sir spare not said fyre Lauayne / for I shall
doo what I maye / Thenne fyre Launcelot and fyre Lauayne 5
cam in at the thyckest of the prees / and there fyre launcelot
smote doune fyr Brandyles / fyre Sagamore / fyre Dodynas/
fir Kay / fyr Gryflet / and alle this he dyd with one spere / and
fyre Lauayne smote doune fyre Lucan the buttelere / and fir Be-
deuere / And thenne fyre Launcelot gat another spere / & there 10
he smote doune fir Agrauayne / fyre Gaherys / and fir Mordred
and fir Melyot de Logrys / and fir Lauayne smote doune O-
zanna le cure hardy / and thenne fir Launcelot drewe his fuerd
and there he smote on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand
and by grete force he vnhorced fyr Safyr / fyre Epynogrys / & 15
fir Galleron / and thenne the knyghtes of the table round with-
drewe them abak after they had goten their horses as wel as
they myghte / O mercy Ihesu said fyre Gawayne what kny3te
is yonder that doth soo merueyllous dedes of armes in that fe-
lde / I wote not what he is sayd kynge Arthur / But as att 20
this tyme I wille not name hym / fyre sayd fyre Gawayne I
wold say it were fyr launcelot by his rydyng and his buf-
fets that I see hym dele / but euer me semeth it shold not be he
for that he bereth the reed fleue vpon his hede / for I wyft hym
neuer bere token at no Iustes of lady nor gentilwoman / Lete 25
hym be said kynge Arthur / he wille be better knowen / and do
more or euer he departe / Thenne the party that was ayenst ky-
nge Arthur were wel comforted / and thenne they helde hem
to gyders that before hand were fore rebuked / Thenne fir Bors
fir Ector de marys and fir Lyonel called vnto them the kny3- 30
tes of their blood / as fir Blamor de ganys / fyre Bleoberys
fyr Alyduke / fir Galyhud / fyre Galyhodyn / fir Bellangere le
beuse / soo these nyne knyghtes of fir launcelots skynne threste
in myghtely / for they were al noble knyghtes / and they of
grete hate and despyte that they had vnto hym thoughte to re- 35
buke that noble knyght fir launcelot & fir lauayne / for they

knewe hem not / and soo they cam hurlynge to gyders / & smote
 doune many knyghtes of northgalys and of northumberland
 And whanne sire launcelot sawe them fare soo / he gat a spere
 in his hand / and there encountred with hym al attones fyr bors
 5 fir Ector and sire Lyonel / and alle they thre smote hym atte
 ones with their speres / And with fors of them self they smote
 sire launcelots hors to the erthe / and by myffortune fir bors
 smote fyre launcelot thurgh the shelde in to the fyde / and the
 spere brake / and the hede lefte styll in his fyde / whan fir La-
 10 uayne sawe his maister lye on the ground / he ranne to the ky-
 nge of scottes / and smote hym to the erthe / and by grete force
 he took his hors / and brought hym to fyr launcelot / and maul-
 gre of them al he made hym to moute vpon that hors / & then-
 ne launcelot gat a spere in his hand / and there he smote fyre
 15 Bors hors and man to the erthe / in the same wyse he ferued
 fyre Ector and fyre Lyonel / and fyre Lauayne smote doune fir
 Blamore de ganys / And thenne fir launcelot drewe his fuerd
 for he felte hym self so fore y hurte that he wende there to haue
 had his dethe / And thenne he smote sire Bleoberys suche a
 20 buffet on the helmet that he felle doune to the erthe in a fwoun
 And in the same wyse he ferued fir Alyduk / and fir Galyhud
 And sire Lauayne smote doune fyr Bellangere that was the
 sone of Alysaunders le orphelyn / and by this was sire Bors
 horsed / and thenne he came with sire Ector and fyr Lyonel / &
 25 alle they thre smote with fuerdes vpon fyre launcelots helmet /
 And whan he felte their buffets / and his wounde the whiche
 was soo greuous than he thought to doo what he myght why-
 le he myght endure / And thenne he gaf fyr Bors suche a buf-
 fet that he made hym bowe his heed passyng lowe / and there
 30 with al he raced of his helme / and myght haue slayne hym / &
 soo pulled hym doune / and in the same wyse he ferued fyre
 Ector and sire Lyonel / For as the book faith he myghte haue
 slayne them / but whan he sawe their vyfages / his herte myght
 not ferue hym therto / but lefte hem there

35 ¶ And thenne afterward he hurled in to the thyckest prees
 of them alle and dyd there the merueylouft dedes of armes th-
 at euer man sawe or herde speke of / And euer sire Lauayne
 the good knyghte with hym / and there sire Launcelot with

his fuerd smote doune and pulled doune as the Frensshe book maketh mencyon moo than thyrtty knyghtes / & the moost party were of the table round / and sire Lauayne dyd ful wel that day / for he smote doune ten knyghtes of the table round /

¶ Capitulum xij

Mercy Ihesu said syr Gawayne to Arthur I merueil 5
what knyghte that he is with the reed fleue / Syr saide
kyng Arthur he wille be known or he departe / and thenne the
kyng blewe vnto lodgyng / and the pryce was gyuen by he-
rowdes vnto the knyghte with the whyte shelde that bare the
reed fleue / Thenne came the kyng with the honderd knyghtes 10
the kyng of Northgalys / and the kyng of Northumberland
and sir Galahaut the haute pryncce / and sayd vnto sire laun-
celot / fayre knyght god the bleffe / for moche haue ye done this
day for vs / therfor we praye yow that ye wille come with vs
that ye may receyue the honour and the pryce as ye haue wor- 15
shipfully deserued it / My faire lordes saide fyre launcelot wete
yow wel yf I haue deserued thanke / I haue fore bought hit
and that me repenteth / for I am lyke neuer to escape with my
lyf / therfor faire lordes I pray yow that ye wille suffer me to
departe where me lyketh / for I am fore hurte / I take none force 20
of none honour / for I had leuer to repose me than to be lord
of alle the world / and there with al he groned pytously and
rode a grete wallop away ward fro them vntyl he came vnder
a woodes fyde / And whan he sawe that he was from the felde
nyghe a myle that he was sure he myghte not be sene / Thenne 25
he said with an hy3 voys / O gentyl knyght sir Lauayne helpe
me that this truncheon were oute of my fyde / for it stycketh so
fore that it nyhe fleeth me / O myn owne lord said sir Lauayne
I wold fayn do that my3t please yow / but I drede me fore / & I
pulle oute the truncheon that ye shalle be in perylle of dethe / I 30
charge you said sir launcelot as ye loue me drawe hit oute / &
there with alle he descended from his hors / and ryght soo dyd
sir Lauayn / and forth with al sir Lauayn drewe the trunche-
on out of his fyde / and gaf a grete shryche and a merueillous

gryfely grone / and the blood brafte oute nyghe a pynt at ones
that at the laft he fanke doun vpon his buttocks & fo fwounded
pale and dedely / Allas fayd fyre Lauayne what fhalle I doo
And thenne he torned fir launcelot in to the wynde / but soo he
5 laye there nyghe half an houre as he had ben dede / And fo at
the lafte fyre Launcelot cafte vp his eyen / and fayd O Laua-
yn helpe me / that I were on my hors / for here is fast by with-
in this two myle a gentyl heremyte that fomtyme was a fulle
noble knyghte and a grete lord of poffeffions / And for grete
10 goodenes he hath taken hym to wylful pouerte / and forfaken
many landes / and his name is fyre Baudewyn of Bretayn
and he is a ful noble furgeon and a good leche / Now lete
fee / helpe me vp that I were there / for euer my herte gyueth
me that I fhalle neuer dye of my cofyn germayns handes / &
15 thenne with grete payne fir Lauayne halpe hym vpon his hors
And thenne they rode a grete wallop to gyders / and euer fyr
Launcelot bledde / that it ranne doun to the erthe / and fo by for-
tune they came to that hermytage the whiche was vnder a wo-
od / and a grete clyf on the other fyde / and a fayre water ren-
20 nyng vnder it / And thenne fyre Lauayn bete on the gate with
the but of his fpere / and cryed fast / Lete in for Ihesus fake/
and there came a fair chylde to them / and asked hem what they
wold / Faire fone faid fyr Lauayne / goo and pray thy lord/
the heremyte for goddes fake to lete in here a knyghte that is
25 ful fore wounded / and this day telle thy lord I fawe hym do
more dedes of armes than euer I herd fay ony man dyd
Soo the chylde wente in lyghtely / and thenne he brought the
heremyte the whiche was a paffynge good man / Whan fyr la-
uayne fawe hym he prayd hym for goddes fake of focour / what
30 knyght is he fayd the heremyte / is he of the hows of kyng ar-
thur or not / I wote not faid fyre Lauayne what is he / nor
what is his name / but wel I wote I fawe hym doo meruey-
loufly this daye as of dedes of armes / On whos party was
he fayd the heremyte / fyre faid fyre Lauayne he was this daye
35 ageynft kynge Arthur / and there he wanne the pryce of alle
the knyghtes of the round table / I haue fene the daye fayd
the heremyte / I wold haue loued hym the werfe / by caufe he
was ageynft my lord kynge Arthur / for fomtyme I was one

of the felawship of the round table / but I thanke god now
I am otherwyse disposed / But where is he / lete me see hym/
Thenne fir Lauayne broughte the heremyte to hym

¶ Capitulum xiii

ANd whan the heremyte beheld hym as he sat lenynge
vpon his fadel bowe euer bledynge pytously / and e- 5
uer the knyghte heremyte thoughte that he shold knowe hym
but he coude not brynge hym to knouleche / by cause he was soo
pale for bledynge / what knyghte are ye sayd the heremyte / and
where were ye borne / My fayre lord sayd fyre Launcelot I am
a straunger and a knyghte auenturous that laboureth thur3 10
oute many Realmes for to wyne worship / Thenne the here-
myte aduyfed hym better / and sawe by a wound on his cheke
that he was fyr Launcelot / Allas sayd the heremyte myn ow-
ne lord why layne you your name from me / ¶ For sothe I
oughte to knowe yow of ry3t / for ye are the moost noblest kn- 15
yghte of the world / for wel I knowe yow for sire launcelot
Sire said he sythe ye knowe me / helpe me and ye may for god-
des sake / for I wold be oute of this payne at ones / outhere to
dethe or to lyf / Haue ye no doubte sayd the heremyte ye shall
lyue and fare ryght wel / and soo the heremyte called to hym 20
two of his seruaytes / and so he and his seruantes bare hym
in to the hermytage / and lyghtely vnarmed hym / and leyd
hym in his bedde / And thenne anone the heremyte staunched
his blood and made hym to drynke good wyn so that fir la-
uncelot was wel refresshed and knewe hym self / For in the- 25
se dayes it was not the guyse of heremytes as is now a dayes
For there were none heremytes in tho dayes but that they had
ben men of worship and of prowesse / and tho heremytes helde
grete housholde / and refresshyd peple that were in distresse /
¶ Now torne we vnto kynge Arthur and leue we fir laun- 30
celot in the hermytage / ¶ Soo whan the kynges were comen
to gyders on bothe partyes / and the grete feest shold be holden
kynge Arthur asked the kynge of Northgalys and theyr fe-
lawshyp where was that knyghte that bare the reed fleue / br-
ynge hym afore me that he may haue his lawde and honour & 35

the pryce as it is ryght / Thenne spake sir Galahad the haute
prynce and the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / we suppose
that knyghte is mescheued & that he is neuer lyke to see yow
nor none of vs alle / and that is the grettest pyte that euer we
5 wyfte of ony knyghte / Allas sayd Arthur how may this be /
is he soo hurte / What is his name sayd kynge Arthur / Truly
said they all we knowe not his name / nor from whens he cam
nor whyder he wold / Allas sayd the kynge this be to me the
werst tydynges that came to me this feuen yere / For I wold
10 not for alle the londes I welde to knowe and wete it were so
that that noble knyght were flayne / knowe ye hym sayd they
al / ¶ As for that sayd Arthur / whether I knowe
hym or knowe hym not / ye shal not knowe for me what
man he is but almyghty ihesu sende me good good tydynges
15 of hym and soo said they alle / By my hede said sire Gawayn
yf it soo be that the good knyghte be so fore hurte / hit is grete
dommage and pyte to alle this land / For he is one of the no-
blest knyghtes that euer I sawe in a felde handle a spere or
a fuerd / And yf he maye be founde I shalle fynde hym / For
20 I am sure he nys not fer fro this towne / bere yow wel sayd
kynge Arthur / and ye may fynde hym onles that he be in su-
che a plyte that he may not welde hym self / Ihesu defende sayd
sir Gawayne / but wete I shalle what he is and I may fyn-
de hym / Ryght soo fyre Gawayne took a squyer with hym vp-
25 on hakneis and rode al aboute Camelot within vj or feuen my-
le / but soo he came ageyne and coude here no word of hym /
Thenne within two dayes kynge Arthur and alle the felau-
shyp retorned vnto london ageyne / And soo as they rode by
the waye / hit happed sir Gawayne at Aftolat to lodge wyth
30 fyr Bernard / there as was fyr Launcelot lodged / and soo as
sire Gawayn was in his chamber to repose hym / fyr Barnard
the old Baron came vnto hym and his doughter Elayne to
chere hym and to aske hym what tydynges and who dyd best
at that turnement of wynchester / Soo god me help said fyre
35 Gawayne there were two knyghtes that bare two whyte shel-
des / but the one of hem bare a reed fleue vpon his hede and cer-
tainly he was one of the best knyghtes that euer I sawe Iuste
in felde / For I dare say sayd sire Gawayne that one knyght

with the reed fleue smote doune fourty knyghtes of the table
 round / and his felawe dyd ryght wel and worshypfully /
¶ Now bleffid be god sayd the fayre mayden of Astolat
 that that knyght sped soo wel / for he is the man in the world
 that I fyrst loued / and truly he shalle be laste that euer I sh- 5
 alle loue / / Now fayre mayde sayd sir Gawayne is that good
 knyght your loue / Certaynly sir sayd she / wete ye wel he is
 my loue / thenne knowe ye his name sayd sire gawayne / Nay
 truly said the damoyfel / I knowe not his name nor from whe-
 ns he cometh / but to say that I loue hym I promyse you and 10
 god that I loue hym / how had ye knouleche of hym fyrst sa-
 id sire Gawayne

¶ Capitulum xiiii

T Henne she told hym as ye haue herd to fore / and hou
 her fader betoke hym her broder to doo hym seruyse / and
 how her fader lente hym her broders fyr Tyrreis shelde / and he- 15
 re with me he leste his owne sheld / For what cause dyd he so
 said sir Gawayne / For this cause sayd the damoyfel / for his
 sheld was to wel knowne amonge many noble knyghtes / A
 fayr damoyfel sayd sir Gawayne please hit yow lete me haue
 a fyghte of that sheld / fyre said she it is in my chamber couerd 20
 with a caas / and yf ye wille come with me / ye shalle see hit /
 Not soo sayd fyre Barnard tyl his doughter lete fende for it
 Soo whan the sheld was comen / sir Gawayne took of the ca-
 as / And whanne he beheld that sheld he knewe anone that hit
 was sir launcelots shelde / and his owne armes / A Ihesu mer- 25
 cy sayd fyr Gawayne now is my herte more heuyer than euer
 it was tofore why sayd Elayne / for I haue grete cause sayd
 sire Gawayne / is that knyght that oweth this shelde your loue
 ye truly said she my loue he is / god wold I were his loue/
 Soo god me spede sayd sire Gawayne fair damoyfel ye haue 30
 ryght / for and he be your loue / ye loue the moost honourable
 knyghte of the world and the man of moost worshyp / So me
 thoughte euer said the damoyfel / for neuer or that tyme for no
 knyghte that euer I sawe / loued I neuer none erst / **¶** God
 graunte sayd sire Gawayne that eyther of yow maye reioyse 35

other / but that is in a grete aduenture / But truly said sir gawayne vnto the damoyfel / ye may saye ye haue a fayre grace for why I haue knowen that noble knyght this four and twenty yere / and neuer or that day / I nor none other knyghte / I
 5 dare make good / sawe / nor herd saye that euer he bare token or fygne of no lady / gentilwoman / ne mayden at no Iustes nor turnement / And therfor fayre mayden saide sire Gawayne ye ar moche beholden to hym to gyue hym thanks / But I drede me sayd sire Gawayne that ye shalle neuer see hym in thys
 10 world / and that is grete pyte / that euer was of erthely knyght / Allas sayd she / how may this be / is he slayne / I say not soo said sire Gawayne / but wete ye wel / he is greuouly wounded by alle maner of fygnes and by mens fyghte more lykelyer to be dede than to be on lyue / and wete ye wel he is the
 15 noble knyghte sire launcelot / for by this sheld I knowe hym Allas said the fayre mayden of Aftolat / how maye this be / and what was his hurte / Truly said sire Gawayne the man in the world that loued hym best / hurte hym soo / and I dare say sayd sir Gawayne / and that knyghte that hurte hym kne-
 20 we the veray certaynte that he had hurte sire Launcelot / it wold be the moost sorowe that euer came to his herte / Now fair fader said thenne Elayne I requyre yow gyue me leue to ryde and to seke hym / or els I wote wel I shalle go oute of my mynde / for I shalle neuer stynte tyl that I fynde hym / and
 25 my broder fyre Lauayne / Doo as it lyketh yow sayd her fader / for me fore repenteth of the hurte of that noble knyghte ¶ Ryghte soo the mayde made her redy and before fyre Gawayne makynge grete dole / Thenne on the morne fyr Gawayne came to kynge Arthur / and told hym how he had fonde
 30 sire Launcelots shelde in the kepyng of the fayre mayden of Aftolat / Alle that knewe I afore hand sayd kynge Arthur and that caused me I wold not suffer you to haue adoo atte grete Iustes / for I aspyed said kynge Arthur whan he cam in tyl his lodgyng ful late in the euenynge in Aftolat / But
 35 merueille haue I said Arthur that euer he wold bere ony fygne of ony damoyfel / For or now I neuer herd say nor knewe that euer he bare ony token of none erthely woman / By my hede said sir Gawayne the fayre mayden of Aftolat loueth

hym merueyllously wel / what it meaneth I can not faye / &
 she is ryden after to feke hym / Soo the kynge and alle cam to
 london / and there fyre Gawayne openly disclosed to alle the
 Courte that it was fyre Launcelot that Iufted beft

¶ Capitulum xv

ANd whanne fir Bors herd that wete ye wel / he was 5
 an heuy man / and foo were alle his kynnesmen / But
 whan quene Gueneuer wyfte that fyre Launcelot bare
 the reed fleue / of the fayre mayden of Aftolat / she was nyghe
 oute of her mynde for wrathe / ¶ And thenne she fente for fyr
 Bors de ganys in alle the haft that myghte be / Soo whanne 10
 fyre Bors was come to fore the quene / thenne she fayd / A fyre
 Bors haue ye herd fay how falſly fir launcelot hath bytrayed
 me / Allas madame ſaid fyre Bors / I am aferd he hath by-
 trayed hym ſelf and vs alle / No force ſaid the quene though
 he be deſtroyed / for he is a falſ traytour knyghte / Madame ſa- 15
 yd fir Bors I pray yow faye ye not ſo / for wete yow wel /
 I maye not here ſuche langage of hym / why fyre Bors fayd
 ſhe / ſhold I not calle hym traytour whan he bare the reed fleue
 vpon his hede at wyncheftre at the grete Juſtes / Madame fayd
 fyre Bors that fleue beryng repenteth me fore / but I dar fay 20
 he dyd it to none euylle entente / but for this cauſe he bare the
 reed fleue that none yf his blood ſhold knowe hym / For or
 thenne we nor none of vs alle neuer knewe that euer he bare
 token or ſygne of mayde / lady / ne gentylwoman / Fy on hym
 ſaid the quene / yet for all his pryde and bobaunce there ye pro- 25
 ued your ſelf his better / Nay madame faye ye neuer more foo
 for he bete me / and my felawes / and myghte haue ſlayne vs
 and he had wold / Fy on hym ſayd the quene / For I herd
 fir Gawayne faye bifore my lord Arthur that it were merueil
 to telle the grete loue that is bitwene the fayre mayden of Af- 30
 tolat and hym / Madame ſaide fyre Bors I maye not warne
 fyr Gawayne to fay what it pleaſyd hym / But I dare fay
 as for my lord fyre Launcelot that he loueth no lady gentil-
 woman nor mayde / but all he loueth in lyke moche / and therfor

madame said sir Bors / ye may saye what ye wylle / but wete
ye wel I wille haste me to seke hym / and fynde hym where
someuer he be / and god sende me good tydynges of hym / and
soo leue we them there / and speke we of sire launcelot that lay
5 in grete perylle / Soo as fayr Elayne cam to wynchestre / she
foughte there al aboute / and by fortune fyr Lauayne was ry-
den to playe hym to enchauffe his hors / And anone as Ela-
yne sawe hym she knewe hym / And thenne she cryed on loude
vntyl hym / And whan he herd her / anone he came to her / and
10 thenne she asked her broder how dyd my lord sire launcelot /
Who told yow fyfter that my lordes name was sir Launcelot
thenne she told hym how sire Gawayne by his sheld knewe
hym / Soo they rode to gyders tyl that they cam to the hermyta-
ge / and anone she alyghte / So sir Lauayne broughte her in to
15 sire launcelot / And whanne she sawe hym lye so seke & pale
in his bedde / she myght not speke / but sodenly she felle to the
erthe doune sodenly in a swoun / and there she lay a grete wh-
yle / And whanne she was releuyd / she shryked / and saide my
lord sire Launcelot Allas why be ye in this plyte / and thenne
20 she fwouned ageyne / And thenne sir Launcelot prayd fyre
Lauayne to take her vp / and brynge her to me / And whan she
cam to her self sire Launcelot kyft her / and said / Fair mayden
why fare ye thus / ye put me to payne wherfor make ye nomo-
re fuche chere / for and ye be come to comforte me / ye be ryzt wel-
25 come / and of this lytel hurte that I haue I shal be ryghte
hastely hole by the grace of god / But I merueylle sayd sir
Launcelot / who told yow my name / thenne the fayre mayden
told hym alle how sire Gawayne was lodged with her fader
and there by your sheld he discouerd your name / Allas sayd
30 sir launcelot that me repenteth that my name is knowen / for
I am sure it wille torne vnto angre / And thenne sir launcelot
compast in his mynde that fyre Gawayne wold telle Quene
Gueneuer / how he bare the reed fleue / and for whome / that he
wyft wel wold torne vnto grete angre / Soo this mayden
35 Elayne neuer wente from sir launcelot / but watched hym day
and nyght / and dyd fuche attendaunce to hym that the fren-
sshe book faith / there was neuer woman dyd more kyndelyer
for man than she / Thenne sir Launcelot prayd sir Lauayne to

make aspyes in wynchestre for sire Bors yf he came there / and told hym by what tokens he shold knowe hym by a wound in his forhede / for wel I am sure sayd sire launcelot / that fyre Bors wille feke me / for he is the same good knyzt that hurte me /

5

¶ Capitulum xvi

Now torne we vnto sire Bors de ganys that cam vnto wynchestre to feke after his cosyn fyre Launcelot / and soo whanne he cam to wynchestre / anone there were men that sire Lauayne had made to lye in a watche for suche a man and anone sire Lauayne had warnynge / and thenne sire Lauayne came to wynchestre / and fond sire Bors / and there he told hym what he was / and with whome he was / and what was his name / ¶ Now fayr knyghte said sire Bors I requyre yow that ye wille brynge me to my lord sire launcelot / Syre sayd sire Lauayne take your hors / & within this houre ye shall see hym / and soo they departed / and came to the hermytage /

¶ And whan sire Bors sawe sire launcelot lye in his bedde pale and discoloured / anone sire Bors lost his countenaunce / and for kyndenes and pyte / he myghte not speke / but wepte tenderly a grete whyle / And thenne whanne he myght speke / he said thus / O my lord sire launcelot god yow blyffe / and send yow hasty recouer / And ful heuy am I of my myssfortune & of myn vnhappynges / for now I may calle my self unhappy / & I drede me that god is gretely displeasyd with me that he wold suffre me to haue suche a shame for to hurte yow that alle oure leder / and alle oure worshyp / and therfor I calle my self unhappy / Allas that euer suche a caytyf knyghte as I am shold haue power by vnhappynges to hurte the moost noblest knyghte of the world / where I soo shamefully set vpon yow and ouercharged yow / and where ye myghte haue slayne me ye faued me / and so dyd not I / For I and your blood did to yow our vtteraunce / I merueyle sayd sire Bors that my herte or my blood wold serue me / wherfor my lord sire launcelot I aske your mercy / Fair cosyn said sire Launcelot ye be ryght welcome / & wete ye wel / ouer moche ye say for to please

me / the whiche pleafeth me not / for why I haue the fame y fought / for I wold with pryde haue ouercome yow alle / and there in my pryde I was nere flayne / and that was in myn owne defaute / for I myghte haue gyue yow warnyng of my
5 beynge there / And thenne had I had noo hurte / for it is an old fayd fawe / there is hard bataille there as kynne & frendes doo bataille eyther ageynfte other / there maye be no mercy but mortal warre / Therfor fair cofyn faid fir launcelot / lete thys fpeche ouerpaffe and alle fhalle be welcome that god fendeth
10 and lete vs leue of this mater / and lete vs fpeke of fomme reioycyng / for this that is done maye not be vndone / and lete vs fynde a remedy how foone that I may be hole / Thenne fire Bors lened vpon his beddes fyde / and told fire Launcelot how the quene was paffyng wrothe with hym / by caufe he wa-
15 re the reed fleue at the grete Iuftes / and there fir Bors told hym alle how fir Gawayne difcouered hit by youre fheld that ye lefte with the fayre mayden of Aftolat / Thenne is the quene wrothe faid fir launcelot / and therfor am I ryght heuy / for I deferued no wrath / for alle that I dyd was by caufe I
20 wold not be knowen / Ryght fo excufed I yow faid fir Bors but alle was in vayne / for fhe fayd more largelyer to me thā I to yow now / But is this fhe faid fire Bors that is fo befy aboute yow / that men calle the fayre mayden of Aftolat / She it is faid fire launcelot that by no meanes I can not putte her
25 from me / why fhould ye putte her from you faid fire Bors / fhe is a paffyng fayre damoyfel and a wel bifene and wel taughte / and god wold fayre cofyn faid fyre Bors that ye coude loue her / but as to that I may not / nor I dare not counceyle yow / But I fee wel fayd fir Bors by her dylygence a-
30 boutte you that fhe loueth you entierly / that me repenteth faid fir Laūcelot / fyr faid fyr Bors / fhe is not the fyrft that hath lofte her payn vpon yow / and that is the more pyte / and foo they talked of many moo thynges / And foo within thre dayes or four fire launcelot was bygge and ftronge ageyne

¶ Capitulum xviij

¶ Capitulum xviij

THenne sire Bors told sire launcelot how there was
 sworne a grete turnement and Iustes betwixe kynge
 Arthur and the kynge of Northgalys that sholde be
 vpon al halowmasse day besyde wynchestre / is that trouthe fa-
 id sir launcelot / thenne shalle ye abyde with me styl a lytyll 5
 whyle vntyl that I be hole / for I fele my self ryght bygge &
 stronge / Blessid be god said fyr Bors / thenne were they the-
 re nygh a moneth to gyders / and euer this mayden Elayn dyd
 euer her dylygente labour nyghte and daye vnto fyr launce-
 lot / that ther was neuer child nor wyf more meker to her fa- 10
 der and husband than was that fayre mayden of Astolat/
 wherfore sir Bors was gretely pleasyd with her / Soo vpon
 a day by the assente of fyr launcelot / fyre Bors and fyre la-
 uayne they made the heremyte to seke in woodes for dyuerse her-
 bes / and soo sir launcelot made fayre Elayne to gadre herbes 15
 for hym to make hym a bayne / In the meane whyle fyr laun-
 celot made hym to arme hym at alle pyeces / and there he tho-
 ughte to assaye his armour and his spere for his hurte or not
 And soo whan he was vpon his hors / he stered hym fyerfly /
 and the hors was passyng lusty and freshe by cause he was 20
 not laboured a moneth afore / And thenne fyr Launcelot cou-
 ched that spere in the reest / that courser lepte myghtely whan
 he felte the spores / and he that was vpon hym the whiche was
 the noblest hors of the world strayned hym myghtely and sta-
 bly / and kepte styll the spere in the reest / and ther with fyre 25
 Launcelot strayned hym self soo straytly with soo grete force
 to gete the hors forward that the buttom of his wound brast
 bothe within and withoute / and there with alle the blood cam
 oute so fyerfly that he felte hym self soo feble that he myghte
 not sytte vpon his hors / And thenne fyr Launcelot cryed vnto 30
 fyr Bors / A fyr Bors and fyr Lauayne helpe for I am co-
 me to myn ende / And there with he felle doun on the one syde
 to the erthe lyke a dede corps / And thenne fyr Bors and fyr
 Lauayne came to hym with sorowe making out of mesure /
 And soo by fortune the mayden Elayn herd their mornyng / & 35
 thenne she came thyder / & whan she fond fyr Launcelot there ar-
 med in that place / she cryed & wepte as she had ben woode / &

thenne she kyft hym / & dyd what she myghte to awake hym /
 And thenne she rebuked her broder and fir Bors / and cal-
 led hem fals traytours / why they wold take hym out of his
 bedde / there she cryed and fayd / she wold appele them of his
 5 deth / With this came the holy heremyte fyr Bawdewyn of bre-
 tayne / And whan he fond fyr launcelot in that plyte / he fayd
 but lytel / but wete ye wel he was wrothe / and thenne he bad
 hem / lete vs haue hym in / And so they alle bare hym vnto the
 hermytage / and vnarmed hym / and layd hym in his bedde / &
 10 euer more his wound bledde pytously / but he stered no lymme
 of hym / Thenne the knyghte heremyte put a thyng in his nose
 and a lytel dele of water in his mouthe / And thenne fir laun-
 celot waked of his swoune / and thenne the heremyte staunched
 his bledynge / And whan he myghte speke / he asked fir laun-
 15 celot / why he putte his lyf in Ieopardy / Sir said fyre Launce-
 lot by cause I wende I had ben stronge / and also fyre Bors
 told me / that there shold be at al halowmasse a grete Iustes be-
 twixe kynge Arthur and the kynge of Northgalys / and ther-
 for I thoughte to assaye hit my self / whether I myght be the-
 20 re or not / A fyr launcelot fayd the heremyte / your herte & yo-
 ur courage wille neuer be done vntyl your last day / but ye shal
 doo now by my counceyll / lete fyre Bors departe from yow / &
 lete hym doo at that turnement what he may / and by the gra-
 ce of god fayd the knyghte heremyte by that the turnement be
 25 done and ye come hydder ageyne / fyr launcelot shall be as hole
 as ye / soo that he wil be gouerned by me /

Capitulum xviij

Thenne fyre Bors made hym redy to departe from fyre
 launcelot / and thenne fyre launcelot fayd / Faire cosyn
 fyr Bors recommaunde me vnto all them / vnto whome me
 30 oughte to recommaunde me vnto / and I pray yow / enforce yo-
 ur self at that Iustes that ye maye be best for my loue / & here
 shalle I abyde yow at the mercy of god tyl ye come ageyne
 and so fir Bors departed & came to the courte of kyng arthur
 and told hem in what place he had lefte fyre launcelot / that
 35 me repenteth said the kynge / but fyn he shall haue his lyf we
 all may thanke god / and there fyre Bors told the Quene in
 what Ieopardy fyre Launcelot was / whanne he wold assaye

his hors / and alle that he dyd madame was for the loue of
 yow / by cause he wold haue ben at this turnement / Fy on hym
 recreaunt knyghte sayd the quene / For wete ye wel I am ry-
 ght fory and he shalle haue his lyf / his lyf shalle he haue said
 fyr Bors / and who that wold other wyse excepte you mada- 5
 me / we that ben of his blood shold helpe to shorte their ly-
 ues / but madame sayd fyr Bors ye haue ben oftymes disple-
 fyd with my lord fyr launcelot / but at all tymes at the ende
 ye fynde hym a true knyghte and soo he departed / And then-
 ne euery knyghte of the round table that were there at that ty- 10
 me present made them redy to be at that Iustes at all halow-
 masse and thyder drewe many knyghtes of dyuerse countreyes
 And as al halowemasse drewe nere / thydder came the kynge
 of Northgalys / and the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / &
 fyr Galahaut the haute prynce of Surluse / and thydder came 15
 kynge Anguysshe of Irland / and the kynge of Scottes / soo
 these thre kynges came on kynge Arthurs party / and soo that
 daye fyre Gawayne dyd grete dedes of armes / and began fyrst
 And the herowdes nombred that fir Gawayne smote doune xx
 knyghtes / Thenne fyr Bors de ganys came in the same tyme 20
 and he was nombred that he smote doune twenty knyghtes /
 And therfor the pryce was gyuen betwixe them bothe / for they
 began fyrst and lengest endured /

[Also fyr Gareth as the book sayth dyd that daye grete de-
 des of armes / for he smote doune and pulled doune thyrty 25
 knyghtes / But whan he had done these dedes / he taryed not / but
 soo departed / and therfor he lost his pryce / & fir Palomydes did
 grete dedes of armes that day / for he smote doun twenty kny-
 tes / but he departed sodenly / & men demed fyre Gareth & he rode
 to gyders to somme maner aduentures / Soo whan this turne- 30
 ment was done / fyr Bors departed / & rode tyl he came to fyre
 launcelot his cosyn / & thenne he fonde hym walkynge on his
 feet / & ther eyther made grete Ioye of other / & so fire Bors tolde
 fyr launcelot of all the Iustes lyke as ye haue herde / I merue-
 ille said fir launcelot that fyre Gareth whan he had done fuche 35
 dedes of armes that he wolde not tary / therof we merueyled al
 faide fyr Bors / for but yf it were yow or fyr Tristram or fyre
 lamorak de galys I sawe neuer knyzt bere doune soo many in

so lytel a whyle as dyd fyr Gareth / And anone as he was
 gone we wyfte not where / By my hede said fir launcelot he is
 a noble knyghte / and a myghty man / and wel brethed / and
 yf he were wel assayed said fir Launcelot / I wold deme he
 5 were good ynough for ony knyghte that bereth the lyf / and he
 is a gentyl knyghte / curtois / true / and bounteuous / meke and
 mylde / and in hym is no maner of male engyn / but playne /
 feythful and trewe / Soo thenne they made hem redy to departe
 from the heremyte / and so vpon a morne they took their horses
 10 and Elayne le blank with them / And whan they came to Af-
 tolat / there were they wel lodged and had grete chere of fyre
 Bernard the old baron / and of fir Tyrre his sone / and so vp-
 on the morne whan fyr Launcelot shold departe / fayre Ela-
 yne brouzt her fader with her and fir Lauayne and fir Tyrre
 15 and thus she said

Capitulum xix

MY lord fyr Launcelot now I see ye wylle departe
 Now fayre knyghte and curtois knyghte haue mercy
 vpon me / and suffer me not to dye for thy loue / what
 wold ye that I dyd said fyr launcelot / I wold haue you to
 20 my husbond sayd Elayne / Fair damoyfel I thanke yow fa-
 yd fyr Launcelot / but truly sayd he I cast me neuer to be wed-
 ded man / thenne fair knyght said she / wylle ye be my peramo-
 ur / Ihesu defende me said fyr launcelot / for thenne I rewarded
 your fader and your broder ful euylle for their grete goodenes
 25 Allas sayd she / thenne must I dye for your loue / ye shal not
 so said fyre launcelot / for wete ye wel fayr mayden I myght
 haue ben maryed & I had wolde / but I neuer applyed me to
 be maryed yet / but by cause fair damoyfel that ye loue me as ye
 faye ye doo / I wille for your good wylle and kyndenes she-
 30 we yow somme goodenes / & that is this / that were someuer ye
 wille beset youre herte vpon somme goode knyghte that wylle
 wedde yow / I shalle gyue yow to gyders a thousand pound
 yerely to yow & to your heyres / thus moche will I gyue yow
 faire madame for your kyndenes / & alweyes whyle I lyue to
 35 be your owne knyghte ¶ Of alle this saide the may-
 den I wille none / for but yf ye wille wedde me or ellys be

my peramour at the leest / wete yow wel fir launcelot my good dayes are done / Fair damoyfel sayd fir launcelot of these ij thynges ye must pardonne me / thenne she shryked shyrly / and felle doune in a fwoune / and thenne wymmen bare her in to her chamber / and there she made ouer moche sorowe / and thenne fir launcelot wold departe / and there he asked fir Lauayn what he wold doo / what shold I doo said fyre lauayne but folowe yow / but yf ye dryue me from yow / or commaunde me to goo from yow / Thenne came fir Bernard to fir launcelot and sayd to hym / I can not see but that my doughter Elayne wille dye 10 for your sake / I maye not doo with alle said fir launcelot / for that me fore repenteth / For I reporte me to youre self that my profer is fayre / and me repenteth said fyr launcelot that she lo- ueth me as she doth / I was neuer the causer of hit / for I re- porte me to youre sone I erly ne late profered her bounte nor 15 faire byhestes / and as for me said fir launcelot I dare do alle that a knyght shold doo that she is a clene mayden for me bo- the for dede and for wille / And I am ryght heuy of her dist- resse / for she is a ful fayre mayden good and gentyl and well taughte / Fader said fir Lauayne I dar make goood she is a 20 clene mayden as for my lord fir launcelot / but she doth as I doo / For sythen I fyrst sawe my lord fir launcelot I coude ne- uer departe from hym nor nought I wylle and I maye folo- we hym / Thenne fir Launcelot took his leue / and soo they de- parted / and came vnto wynchestre / And whan Arthur wyfte 25 that fyr launcelot was come hole and found / the kynge maade grete ioye of hym / and soo dyd fir Gawayn and all the kny- tes of the round table excepte fir Agrauayn and fire Mordred

¶ Also quene Gueneuer was woode wrothe with fir launce- lot and wold by no meanes speke with hym / but enstraun- 30 ged her self from hym / and fir launcelot made alle the mea- nes that he myght for to speke with the quene / but hit wolde not be / ¶ Now speke we of the fayre mayden of Astolat that made suche sorowe daye and nyght that she neuer slepte / ete / nor drank / and euer she made her complaynt vnto fir Launcelot / so 35 when she had thus endured a ten dayes / that she febled so that she must nedes passe out of thys world / thenne she shryued her clene / and receyued her creatoure / And euer she complayned

stille vpon fire launcelot / Thenne her ghooftly fader bad her le-
ue fuche thoughtes / Thenne she sayd why shold I leue fuche
thoughtes / am I not an erthely woman / and alle the whyle
the brethe is in my body I may complayne me / for my byle-
5 ue is I doo none offence / though I loue an erthely man / and
I take god to my record I loued none but sir launce-
lot du lake nor neuer shall / and a clene mayden I am for hym
and for alle other / and sythen hit is the sufferaunce of god /
that I shalle dye for the loue of soo noble a knyghte / I byfe-
10 che the hyghe fader of heuen to haue mercy vpon my fowle / and
vpon myn innumerable paynes that I suffred may be allyge-
aunce of parte of my synnes / For swete lord Ihesu sayd the
fayre mayden I take the to record / on the I was neuer gre-
te offender ageynst thy lawes / but that I loued this noble
15 knyght sir launcelot out of mesure / and of my self good lo-
rd I myght not withstande the feruent loue wherfor I haue
my dethe / And thenne she called her fader sir Bernard and
her broder sir Tyrre / and hertely she praid her fader that her bro-
der myght wryte a letter lyke as she did endyte hit / and so her
20 fader graunted her / And whan the letter was wryten word
by word lyke as she deuyfed / Thenne she prayd her fader that
she myght be watched vntyl she were dede / and whyle my bo-
dy is hote / lete this letter be putt in my ryght hand / and my
hande boude fast with the letter vntyl that I be cold / and lete
25 me be putte in a fayre bedde with alle the rycheft clothes that
I haue aboute me / and so lete my bedde and alle my rycheft
clothes be laide with me in a charyot vnto the next place whe-
re Temse is / and there lete me be putte within a barget / & but
one man with me / fuche as ye trust to stere me thyder / and that
30 my barget be couerd with blak famyte ouer and ouer / Thus
fader I byfeche yow lete hit be done / soo her fader graunted hit
her feythfully / alle thyng shold be done lyke as she had deuy-
fed / Thenne her fader and her broder made grete dole / for when
this was done / anone she dyed / And soo whan she was dede /
35 the corps and the bedde alle was ledde the next way vnto Te-
mse / and there a man and the corps & alle were put in to Te-
mse / and soo the man styred the barget vnto westmynster / and
there he rowed a grete whyle to & fro or ony aspyed hit

¶ Capitulum xx

Soo by fortune kynge Arthur and the quene Guene-
 uer were spekyng to gyders at a wyndowe / and soo as they
 loked in to Temse / they aspyed this blak barget / and hadde
 merueylle what it mente / thenne the kynge called sir kay / &
 shewed hit hym / Sir said sir kay wete you wel there is some 5
 newe tydynges / Goo thyder sayd the kynge to sir kay / & take
 with yow sir Brandyles and Agraayne / and brynge me
 redy word what is there / Thenne these four knyghtes departed
 and came to the barget and wente in / and there they fond the
 fayrest corps lyenge in a ryche bedde and a poure man fittyng 10
 in the bargets ende and no word wold he speke / Soo these
 foure knyghtes retorned vnto the kyng ageyne and told hym
 what they fond / That fayr corps wylle I see sayd the kynge
 And soo thenne the kyng took the quene by the hand / & went
 thydder / Thenne the kynge made the barget to be holden fast / & 15
 thenne the kyng & þ^e quene entred with certayn knyghtes wyth
 them / and there he sawe the fayrest woman lye in a ryche bed-
 de couerd vnto her myddel with many ryche clothes / and alle
 was of clothe of gold / and she lay as though she had smy-
 led / Thenne the quene aspyed a letter in her ryght hand / and 20
 told it to the kynge / Thenne the kynge took it and sayd / now
 am I sure this letter wille telle what she was / and why she is
 come hydder / Soo thenne the kynge and the quene wente oute
 of the barget / and soo commaunded a certayne wayte vpon
 the barget / And soo whan the kynge was come within his chā- 25
 ber / he called many knyghtes aboute hym / & saide that he wold
 wete openly what was wryten within that letter / thenne the
 kynge brake it / & made a clerke to rede hit / & this was the en-
 tente of the letter / Moost noble knyghte sir Launcelot / now
 hath dethe made vs two at debate for your loue I was your 30
 louer that men called the fayre mayden of Astolat / therfor vn-
 to alle ladyes I make my mone / yet praye for my soule & bery
 me atte leest / & offre ye my masse peny / this is my last request
 and a clene mayden I dyed I take god to wytnes / pray for
 my soule sir launcelot as thou art pierles / this was alle the 35

substance in the letter / And whan it was redde / the kyng / the
quene and alle the knyghtes wepte for pyte of the doleful cō-
playntes / Thenne was sire Launcelot sente for / And whan he
was come / kynge Arthur made the letter to be redde to hym /
5 And whanne sire launcelot herd hit word by word / he sayd
my lord Arthur / wete ye wel I am ryghte heuy of the dethe of
this fair damoyfel / god knoweth I was neuer causer of her
dethe by my wyllynge / & that wille I reporte me to her own
broder / here he is sire Lauayne / I wille not saye nay sayd fyre
10 Launcelot / but that she was bothe fayre and good / and mo-
che / I was beholden vnto her / but she loued me out of mesure /
Ye myght haue shewed her sayd the quene somme bounte and
gentilnes that myghte haue preferued her lyf / madame sayd
sire launcelot / she wold none other wayes be anfuerd / but that
15 she wold be my wyf / outhere els my peramour / and of these
two I wold not graunte her / but I proferd her for her go-
od loue that she shewed me a thousand pound yerly to her /
and to her heyres / and to wedde ony manere knyghte that she
coude fynde best to loue in her herte / For madame said sire laun-
20 celot I loue not to be constrayned to loue / For loue muste a-
ryse of the herte / and not by no constraynte / That is trouth sa-
yd the kynge / and many knyghtes loue is free in hym selfe /
and neuer wille be bounden / for where he is bounden / he looseth
hym self / Thenne sayd the kynge vnto sire Launcelot / hit wyl
25 be your worshyp that ye ouer see that she be entered worshyp-
fully / Sire sayd sire Launcelot that shalle be done as I can
best deuyse / and soo many knyghtes yede thyder to behold that
fayr mayden / and soo vpon the morne she was entered ryche-
ly / and sire launcelot offryd her masse peny / and all the kny3-
30 tes of the table round that were there at that tyme offryd with
sire launcelot / And thenne the poure man wente ageyne with
the barget / ¶ Thenne the quene sente for sire Launcelot / & pra-
yd hym of mercy / for why that she had ben wrothe with hym
causeles / this is not the fyrste tyme said sire launcelot that ye
35 haue ben displeasyd with me causeles / but madame euer I
must suffre yow / but what sorowe I endure I take no force /
Soo this paste on alle that wynter with alle manere of hun-
tynge and haukyng / and Iustes and torneyes were many be-

twixe many grete lordes / and euer in al places fir Lauayne
gate grete worshyp / soo that he was nobly renomed amonge
many knyghtes of the table round

Capitulum xxi

THus it past on tyl Crystmasse / And thenne euery day
there was Iustes made for a dyamond / who that Iuf- 5
ted best shold haue a dyamond / but fyr laūcelot wo-
ld not Iuste but yf it were at a grete Iustes cryed / but fyr la-
uayne Iusted there alle that Crystemasse passyngly wel / and
best was prayfed / for there were but fewe that dyd so wel /
wherfore alle manere of knyghtes demed that fir lauayne sh- 10
old be made knyghte of the table round at the nexte feest of
Pentecost / Soo at after Crystmasse kynge Arthur lete calle
vnto hym many knyghtes / and there they aduyfed to gyders
to make a party and a grete turnement and Iustes / and the
kynge of Northgalys sayd to Arthur / he wold haue on his 15
party kynge Anguysshe of Irland / and the kynge with the
honderd knyghtes / and the kynge of Northumberland / and
fire Galahad the haute prynce / and soo these foure kynges &
this myghty duke took party ageynst kynge Arthur and the
knyghtes of the table round / and the crye was made that the 20
day of the Iustes shold be besyde westmynstre vpon candylmas
day wherof many knyghtes were glad / and made them redy to
be at that Iustes in the freyssheyst maner / Thenne quene Gue-
neuer sent for fyr launcelot / and said thus I warne yow that
ye ryde ny more in no Iustes nor turnementys / but that youre 25
kynnesmen may knowe yow / And at thise Iustes that shal be
ye shalle haue of me a fleue of gold / and I pray yow for my
fake enforce your self there that men may speke of yow wor-
ship / but I charge yow as ye will haue my loue that ye war-
ne youre kynnesmen / that ye wille bere that daye the fleue of 30
gold vpon your helmet / Madame said fir launcelot it shalle be
don / and soo eyther made grete ioye of other / And whan fyre
Launcelot sawe his tyme / he told fir Bors that he wold depar-
te / & haue no more with hym but fir Lauayne vnto the good
heremyte that dwellid in that forest of Wyndsoore / his name 35

was fire Braftias / and there he thoughte to repose hym / and
to take alle the rest that he myghte by cause he wold be fresshe
at that daye of Iustes / Soo fire Launcelot and fire Lauayne de-
parted that noo creature wyft where he was become / but the no-
5 ble men of his blood / And whanne he was come to the her-
mytage / wete yow wel he had good chere / and foo dayly fyr
launcelot wold goo to a welle fast by the hermytage / & there
he wold lye doune / and see the welle sprynge and burbyl / &
somtyme he slepte there / ¶ So at that tyme there was a lady
10 dwellid in that forest / and she was a grete huntresse / & dayly
she vfed to hunte / and euer she bare her bowe with her / and no
men wente neuer with her / but alwayes wymmen / and they
were shoters / and coude wel kylle a dere bothe at the stalke &
at the trest / and they dayly bare bowes and arowes / hornes &
15 wood knyues / and many good dogges they had / both for the
strynge and for a bate / So hit happed this lady the huntresse
had abated her dogge for the bowe at a barayne hynde / and so
this barayne hynde took the flyghte ouer hedges and woodes
And euer this lady and parte of her wymmen costed the hy-
20 nde and chekked it by the noyse of the houndes to haue mette
with the hynde at somme water / and foo hit happed the hynde
came to the welle where as fire launcelot was slepyng & slom-
beryng / And foo whan the hynde came to the welle / for hete
she wente to foyle / and there she lay a grete whyle / and the dog-
25 ges came after / and vmbecast aboute / for she had lost the veray
parfyte feaute of the hynde / Ryghte so came that lady the hun-
tres that knewe by thy dogge that she had that the hynde was
at the foyle in that welle / and there she cam styfly and fonde
the hynde / and she put a brode arowe in her bowe / and shot atte
30 hynde / and ouer shotte the hynde / and foo by myffortune the
arowe smote fir Launcelot in the thyck of the buttok ouer the
barbys / whanne fir launcelot felte hym self so hurte / he hurled
vp woodely / and sawe the lady that had smyten hym / ¶ And
whan he sawe she was a woman / he fayd thus / lady / or da-
35 moyfel what that thou be / in an euylle tyme bare ye a bowe /
the deuylle made yow a shoter /

¶ Capitulum xx

Now mercy fair sir said the lady I am a gentilwoman that vseth here in this forest huntynge / and god knoweth I sawe yow not / but as here was a barayn hynde at the foyle in this welle and I wend to haue done wel / but my hand swarued / Allas said fyre launcelot ye haue mescheued me / and soo the lady departed / and sir launcelot as he myghte pulled oute the arowe / and lefte that hede styll in his buttok / and soo he wente weykely to the hermytage euer more bledynge as he went / And whan sir Lauayne and the heremyte aspyed that sir launcelot was hurte / wete yow wel they were passynge heuy / but fire Lauayne wyft not how that he was hurte nor by whome / And thenne were they wrothe out of mesure / thenne with grete payne the heremyte gat oute the arowes hede oute of fyr launcelots buttok / and moche of his blood he shedde / and the wound was passynge fore / and vn-
happyly smyten / for it was in suche a place that he myght not fyttre in noo fadyl / A mercy Ihesu said sir Launcelot I may calle my self the moost vnhappiest man that lyueth for euer / whan I wold faynest haue worshyp / there befalleth me euer somme vnhappy thyng / Now soo Ihesu me helpe said sir launcelot / and yf no man wold but god / I shalle be in the felde vpon candelmasse daye at the Iustes what someuer falle of hit soo alle that myght be gotten to hele sir launcelot was had /

¶ Soo whan the day was come / sir launcelot lete deuyse that he was arayed / and sir Lauayne and their horses as thouz they had ben farazyns / and soo they departed and cam nygh to the felde / The kynge of Northgalys with an honderd knyghtes with hym / and the kynge of Northumberland broughte with hym an honderd good knyghtes / and kynge Anguysshe of Irland brought with hym an honderd good knyghtes ready to Iuste / and sir Galahalt the haute prynce broughte with hym an honderd good knyghtes / and the kynge with the honderd knyghtes brought with hym as many / and alle these were proued good knyghtes / Thenne cam in kyng Arthurs party / and there came in the kynge of Scottes with an honderd knyghtes / and kynge Vryens of Gore brought with hym an

honderd knyghtes / And kynge Howel of Bretayne brouzte
 with hym an honderd knyghtes and Chalaunce of Claraun-
 ce broughte with hym an honderd knyghtes / and kynge Ar-
 thur hym self came in to the felde with two honderd knyghtes
 5 and the moost party were knyghtes of the table round that
 were proued noble knyghtes / / and there were old knyghtes
 sette in skaffoldes for to Iuge with the quene who dyd best /

¶ Capítulum xxiij

THenne they blewe to the felde / and there the kyng of
 northgalys encountred with the kynge of scottes / &
 10 there the kynge of Scottes had a falle / and the kyng of Ir-
 land smote doune kynge Vryens / and the kyng of Northum-
 berland smote doune kynge Howel of Bretayne / and sir Ga-
 lahaut the haute prynce smote doune Challenge of Claraunce /
 And thenne kynge Arthur was woode wroth / and ranne to
 15 the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and there kyng Arthur
 smote hym doune / and after with that same spere kynge Ar-
 thur smote doune thre other knyghtes / And thenne whan his
 spere was broken / kynge Arthur dyd passyngly wel / and soo
 there with alle came in sir Gawayne and sir Gaheryse / sire A-
 20 grauayne and sir mordred / and there eueryche of them smote
 doune a knyghte / and sir Gawayne smote doune four knyghtes
 and thenne there beganne a stronge medle / for thenne there
 came in the knyghtes of launcelots blood / and sir Gareth and
 sire Palomydes with them / and many knyghtes of the table
 25 round / and they beganne to holde the foure kynges and the
 myghty duke soo hard that they were discomfyte / but this du-
 ke Galahad the haut prynce was a noble knyght / and by his
 myghty prowesse of armes / he helde the knyghtes of the table
 round straye ynough / Alle this doyng sawe sir launcelot / &
 30 thenne he came in to the felde with sir Lauayne as hit had ben
 thonder / And thenne anone fyre Bors and the knyghtes of
 his blood aspyed sir launcelot / and said to them alle I warne
 yow beware of hym with the fleue of gold vpon his hede / for
 he is hym self sir launcelot du lake / and for grete goodenes sir

Bors warned fyr Gareth / I am wel apayed said fir Gareth
that I may knowe hym / but who is he sayd they alle that ry-
deth with hym in the fame aray / That is the good and gentyl
knyght fir Lauayne said fir Bors / Soo fire Launcelot encoū-
tred with fir Gawayne / and there by force fyr launcelot smote 5
doune fir Gawayne and his hors to the erthe / and soo he smo-
te doune fir Agraayne and fire Gaherys / and also he smote
doune fir Mordred / and alle this was with one spere

¶ Thenne fir Lauayne mette with fir Palomydes / and eyther
mette other soo hard and so fyerly that bothe their horses felle 10
to the erthe / And thenne were they horsed ageyne / and then-
ne mette fir Launcelot with fir Palomydes / and there fire Pa-
lomydes had a falle / and soo fir launcelot or euer he stynte as
fast as he myghte gete speres / he smote doun thyrty knyghtes
and the moost party of them were knyghtes of the table round 15
and euer the knyghtes of his blood withdrewe them / & made
hem adoo in other places where fir launcelot came not / and then-
ne kyng Arthur was wrothe whan he sawe fir Launcelot doo
fuche dedes / and thenne the kynge called vnto hym fir gawayn
fir Mordred / fir kay / fir Gryflet / fir Lucan the butteler / fyre 20
Pedeuer / fir Palomydes / Sir Safyr his broder / and so the ky-
nge with these nyne knyghtes made hem redy to sette vpon fir
Launcelot / and vpon fyr Lauayne / Alle this aspyed fir bors
and fir Gareth / Now I drede me fore said fir Bors that my
lord fyr launcelot wylle hard be matched / By my hede sayd 25
fyr Gareth I wylle ryde vnto my lord fir launcelot for to hel-
pe hym / falle of hym what falle may / for he is the same man
that made me knyghte / ye shalle not soo said fir Bors by my
counceylle / onles that ye were desguysed / ye shalle see me dyf-
guysed said fyre Gareth / and there with al he aspyed a wa- 30
lysshe knyghte where he was to repose hym / and he was fore
hurte afore hurte by fyr Gawayne / and to hym fyre Gareth
rode / and praid hym of his knyghthode to lene hym his shelde
for his / I wille wel said the walysshe knyghte / And whanne
fir Gareth had his shelde / the book faith / it was grene wyth a 35
mayden that semed in hit / Thenne fyr Gareth came dryuynge
to fir Launcelot al that he myghte / and said knyghte kepe thy
self / for yonder cometh kyng Arthur with nyne noble knyghtes

with hym to putte yow to a rebuke / and so I am come to bere
 yow felauſhyp for old loue ye haue ſhewed me / Gramercy ſa-
 id fir launcelot / fyr ſayd fir Gareth / encountre ye with fir Ga-
 wayne / and I ſhalle encountre with fyre Palomydes / and le-
 5 te fir Lauayne matche with the noble kynge Arthur / ¶ And
 whan we haue delyuerd hem / lete vs thre hold vs ſadly to gy-
 ders / Thenne came kynge Arthur with his nyne knyghtes with
 hym / and fir launcelot encountred with fir Gawayne / & gafe
 hym ſuche a buffet / that the arſon of his ſadel braſt / and fyre
 10 Gawayne felle to the erthe / Thenne fir Gareth encountred with
 the good knyghte fir Palomydes / and he gaf hym ſuche a buf-
 fet that bothe his hors and he daſſhed to the erthe / Thenne en-
 countred kynge Arthr with fyre Lauayne / and there eyther of
 hem ſmote other to the erthe hors and alle that they lay a gre-
 15 te whyle / Thenne fir launcelot ſmote doune fyr Agrawayne &
 fyr Gaheryſe / and fyr Mordred / and fyr Gareth ſmote doune
 fyr kay / and fyr Safyr and fyr Gryſlet / And thenne fyr la-
 uayne was horſed ageyne / and he ſmote doune fyr Lucan the
 butteler and fyr Bedeuer / and thenne there beganne grete th-
 20 range of good knyghtes / Thenne fyre Launcelot hurtlyd here
 and there / and racyd and pulled of helmes / ſoo that at that
 tyme there myght none fyte hym a buffet with ſpere nor with
 fuerd / and fyr Gareth dyd ſuche dedes of armes that all men
 merueylled what knyghte he was with the grene ſheld / For
 25 he ſmote doune that daye and pulled doune moo than thyrty
 knyghtes / And as the frenſſhe book ſayth fyr Launcelot mer-
 ueylled whan he beheld fyr Gareth doo ſuche dedes what kny-
 ghte he myghte be / and fyr Lauayne pulled doune and ſmo-
 te doune twenty knyghtes / ¶ Also fyr launcelot knewe not
 30 fyr Gareth / for and fyr Triftram de lyones / outhur fyr lamo-
 rak de galys had ben alyue / fyr launcelot wold haue demed
 he had ben one of them tweyne / Soo euer as fyr launcelot/
 fyr Gareth / fyr lauayn faughte / and on the one fyde fyr bors
 fyr Ector de marys / fyr lyonel / fyr lamorak de galys / fyr ble-
 35 oberys / fyr Galyhud / fyr Galyhodyn / fyr Pelleas / and wyth
 moo other of kynge Bans blood foughte vpon another party
 and helde the kynge with the honderd knyghtes and the kyng
 of Northumberland ryght ſtrayte /

¶ Capitulum xxiij

Soo this turnement & this Iustes dured longe / tyl hit
 was nere nyghte / for the knyghtes of the round table
 releued euer vnto kynge Arthur / for the kynge was wrothe
 oute of mesure / that he and his knyghtes myght not preuaile
 that day / Thenne sire Gawayne said to the kynge I merueile 5
 where alle this day fyr Bors de ganys and his felauſhyp of
 fyre launcelots blood / I merueylle all this day they be not a-
 boutte yow / hit is for ſomme cauſe ſayd fyr Gawayne / By my
 hede ſaid ſire Kay fyr Bors is yonder all this day vpon the
 ryghte hand of this felde / and ther he and his blood done mo- 10
 re worſhyppfully than we doo / it may wel be ſayd fyr Gawa-
 yne / but I drede me euer of gyle / for on payne of my lyf ſaid
 ſir Gawayne this knyghte with the reed fleue of gold is hym
 ſelf fyr launcelot / I ſee wel by his rydyng / and by his grete
 ſtrokes / and the other knyghte in the ſame colours is the good 15
 yonge knyght ſir lauayne / Alſo that knyghte with the grene
 ſhelde is my broder fyr Gareth / and yet he hath deſguyſed hym
 ſelf / for no man ſhallo neuer make hym be ageynſt ſir launce-
 lot by cauſe he made hym knyghte / By my hede ſaid Arthur
 neuewe I byleue yow / therfore telle me now what is youre 20
 beſt counceyll / Sir ſaid ſir Gawayne ye ſhallo haue my coun-
 ceyll / lete blowe vnto lodgyng / for and he be fyr Launcelot
 du lake and my broder fyr Gareth with hym with the helpe of
 that good yong knyghte fyr Lauayne / truſt me truly it wyll
 be no bote to ſtryue with them / but yf we ſhold falle ten or xij 25
 vpon one knyghte / and that were no worſhip but ſhame / ye
 ſaye trouthe ſayd the kyng / and for to ſaye ſothe ſaid the ky-
 nge it were ſhame to vs / ſoo many as we be to ſette vpon them
 ony more / for wete ye wel ſayd kyng Arthur / they ben thre
 good knyghtes / and namely that knyght with the fleue of 30
 gold / Soo thenne they blewe vnto lodgyng / but forth with all
 Kyng Arthur lete fende vnto the four kynges / and to the my-
 ghty duke / and praid hem that the knyghte with the fleue of
 gold departe not fro them / but that the kyng may ſpeke with
 hym / Thenne fourth with alle kyng Arthur alighte & vnar- 35
 med hym / & took a litill hakney / & rode after ſire Launcelot /

for euer he had a spye vpon hym / and soo he fonde hym amonge the four kynges / and the duke / and there the kyng prayd hem alle vnto souper / and they sayd they wold with good wyll / And whan they were vnarmed / thenne kyng Arthur knewe fyre launcelot / fir Lauayne and fir Gareth / A fyre Launcelot sayd kynge Arthur / this daye ye haue heted me / & my knyghtes / soo they yede vnto Arthurs lodgyng al to gyder / and there was a grete feest and grete reuel / and the pryce was gyuen vnto fyr launcelot / and by herowdes they named
10 hym / that he had smyten doune fyfty knyghtes / and fyre Gareth fyue and thyrty / and fir Lauayne four and twenty knyghtes / Thenne fir Launcelot told the kynge and the Quene how the lady huntresse shote hym in the foreste of wyndesore in the buttok with a brood arowe / & how the wound therof
15 was that tyme fyxe Inches depe / and in lyke longe / ¶ Also Arthur blamed fyr Gareth by cause he lefte his felaushyp / & helde with fir launcelot / My lord sayd fir Gareth / he maade me a knyghte / And whanne I sawe hym soo hard bestadde / me thought it was my worship to helpe hym / for I sawe hym do
20 soo moche / and soo many noble knyghtes ageynst hym / and whan I vnderstood that he was fir launcelot du lake / I shamed to see soo many knyghtes ageynst hym alone / Truly sayd kynge Arthur vnto fyre Gareth ye faye wel and worshipfully haue ye done and to your self grete worship / and alle
25 the dayes of my lyf sayd kynge Arthur vnto fir Gareth wete yow wel I shalle loue yow / and truste yow the more better For euer sayd Arthur hit is a worshipful knyghtes dede to helpe an other worshipful knyghte whanne he seeth hym in a grete daunger / for euer a worshipful man will be lothe to see a
30 worshipful shamed / and he that is of no worship and fareth with cowardyse / neuer shall he shewe gentilnes / nor no maner of goodnes where he seeth a man in ony daunger / for thenne euer wyll a coward shewe no mercy / and alwayes a good man wille doo euer to another man as he wold ben done to
35 hym self / Soo thenne there were grete feestes vnto kynges and dukes / and reuel / game and playe / and al maner of noblesse was vsed / and he that was curtois / true and feythful to his frende was that tyme cheryshed

¶ Capitulum xxv

ANd thus it past on from candylmas vntyl after ester
 that the moneth of may was come / whan euery lusty
 herte begynneth to blofomme / and to brynge forth fruyte / for ly-
 ke as herbes and trees bryngen forth fruyte and floryssheth in
 may / in lyke wyse euery lusty herte that is in any maner a lo- 5
 uer spryngeth and floryssheth in lusty dedes / For it gyueth vn-
 to al louers courage that lusty moneth of may in some thyng
 to constrayne hym to some maner of thyng more in that moneth
 than in any other moneth for dyuerse causes / For thenne alle
 herbes and trees renewen a man and woman / and lyke wy- 10
 se louers callen ageyne to their mynde old gentilnes and old
 feruyse and many kynde dedes were forgotten by neclygen-
 ce / For lyke as wynter rasure doth alway a rase and deface gre-
 ne fomer / soo fareth it by vnstable loue in man and woman /
 For in many persons there is no stabylite / For we may see al 15
 day for a lytel blast of wynters rasure anone we shalle deface
 and lay a parte true loue / for lytel or noughte that cost moch
 thyng / this is no wysedome nor stabylite / but it is feblenes
 of nature and grete disworshyp who someuer vsed this / Ther-
 fore lyke as may moneth floreth and floryssheth in many gar- 20
 dyns / Soo in lyke wyse lete euery man of worship florysse
 his herte in this world / fyrst vnto god / and next vnto the io-
 ye of them that he promysed his feythe vnto / for there was ne-
 uer worshypful man or worshipfull woman / but they lo-
 ued one better than another / and worshyp in armes may ne- 25
 uer be foyled / but fyrst referue the honour to god / and second-
 ly the quarel must come of thy lady / and suche loue I calle
 vertuous loue / but now adayes men can not loue seuē nyȝte
 but they must haue alle their desyres that loue may not endu-
 re by reason / for where they ben soone accorded and hasty hete / 30
 soone it keleth / Ryghte soo fareth loue now a dayes / sone hote
 soone cold / this is noo stabylite / but the old loue was not
 so / men and wymmen coude loue to gyders seuē yeres / and no
 lycours lustes were bitwene them / and thenne was loue tro-
 uthe and feythfulnes / and loo in lyke wyse was vsed loue 35
 in kynge Arthurs dayes /

¶ wherfor I lyken loue now

adayes vnto fomer and wynter / for lyke as the one is hote / &
 the other cold / so fareth loue now a dayes / therefore alle ye that
 be louers / calle vnto your remembraunce the moneth of may/
 lyke as dyd quene Gueneuer / For whome I make here a ly-
 5 tel mencyon that whyle she lyued / she was a true louer / and
 therfor she had a good ende

¶ Explicit liber Octodecimus / And here foloweth liber xix /

¶ Capitulum primum

10 **S**oo it befelle in the moneth of May / quene Gue-
 neuer called vnto her knyghtes of the table ro-
 und / and she gaf them warnynge that erly vp-
 on the morowe she wold ryde on mayeng in to
 woodes & feldes besyde westmynstre / & I warne
 yow that there be none of yow but that he be wel horsed / and
 that ye alle be clothed in grene outhur in sylke outhur in clothe
 and I shalle brynge with me ten ladyes / and euery knyght
 15 shalle haue a lady behynde hym / and euery knyghte shal haue
 a squyer and two yomen / and I wyll that ye alle be wel hor-
 fed / Soo they made hem redy in the fresshest maner / and these
 were the names of the knyghtes / sir Kay the Seneschal / sir A-
 grauayne / sir Brandyles / sir Sagramor le desyrus / Sir Do-
 20 dynas le faueage / sir Ozanna le cure hardy / sir Ladynas of the
 forest faueage / sir Perfaunt of Inde / fyre Ironsyde that was
 called the knyghte of the reed laundes / and sire Pelleas the
 louer / and these ten knyghtes made hem redy in the fresshest ma-
 ner to ryde with the quene / And soo vpon the morne they toke
 25 their horses with the quene / and rode on mayenge in woodes
 and medowes as hit pleasyd hem in grete Ioye and delytes /
 for the quene had cast to haue ben ageyne with kyng Arthur
 at the ferthest by ten of the klok / and soo was that tyme her
 purpoos / Thenne there was a knyghte that hyghte Mellya-
 30 graunce / and he was sone vnto kynge Bagdemagus / and this
 knyghte had at that tyme a castel of the yeste of kyng arthur

within feuen myle of westmynstre / And this knyghte sir Mel-
 lyagraunce loued passyng wel Quene Gueneuer / and soo
 had he done longe and many yeres / ¶ And the book sayth he
 had layne in a wayte for to stele away the quene / but euermo-
 re he forbare for by cause of sir launcelot / for in no wyse he wo- 5
 ld medle with the quene / and sir Launcelot were in her com-
 pany / outhere els and he were nere hand her / and that tyme
 was suche a customme / the quene rode neuer withoute a grete
 felaushyp of men of armes aboute her / and they were many
 good knyghtes / and the moost party were yong men that wo- 10
 ld haue worshyp / and they were called the quenes knyghtes
 and neuer in no batail / turnement / nor Iustes / they bare none
 of hem no maner of knouelchyng of their owne armes / but
 playne whyte sheldes / and there by they were called the que-
 nes knyghtes / And thenne whan it happed ony of them to be 15
 of grete worshyp by his noble dedes / thenne at the next feest of
 Pentecost / yf there were ony slayne or dede / as there was none
 yere that there fayled / but somme were dede / Thenne was there
 chossen in his stede that was dede the moost men of worshyp
 that were called the quenes knyghtes / And thus they came 20
 vp alle fyrste or they were renoumed men of worship / both sir
 Launcelot and alle the remenaunt of them / But this knyghte
 sir Mellyagraunce had aspyed the quene well and her purpos
 and how sir launcelot was not with her / and how she had no
 man of armes with her but the ten noble knyghtes all arayed 25
 in grene for mayeng / thenne he purueyed hym a xx men of ar-
 mes and an honderd archers for to destroye the quene and her
 knyghtes / for he thoughte that tyme was best season to take the
 quene /

¶ Capitulum secundum

Soo as the quene had mayed and alle her knyghtes / 30
 alle were bedaffhed with herbys mosses and floures
 in the best maner and freshest / Ryghte so came oute of a wo-
 ode fyre Mellyagraunce with an eyghte score men wel harny-
 fed as they shold fyghte in a batail of a reeste and bad the
 quene and her knyghtes abyde / for maulgre theyr hedes they 35

shold abyde / Traytoure knyghte sayd quene Gueneuer what
cast thou for to doo / wolte thou shame thy self / bethynke the
how thou arte a kynges sone / and knyghte of the table rouē
and thou to be aboute to dishonoure the noble kyng that ma-
5 de the knyghte / thou shamest alle knyghthode and thy selfe / &
me I lete the wete shalte thou neuer shame / for I had leuer
cutte myn owne throte in tweyne rather than thou sholdest dis-
honoure me / As for alle this langage sayd sir Mellyagraunce
be it as it be may / for wete yow wel madame I haue loued
10 yow many a yere / and neuer or now coude I gete yow at suche
an auauntage as I doo now / and therfor I wylle take yow
as I fynde yow / thenne spake alle the ten noble knyghtes att
ones and sayd / Syr Mellyagraunce wete thou wel ye ar a-
boutē to leoparde your worshyp to dishonour / and also ye cast
15 to leoparde oure persons / how be it we ben vnarmed / ye haue
vs at a grete auayle / for hit semeth by yow that ye haue layd
watche vpon vs / but rather than ye shold putte the quene to
a shame and vs alle / we had as leef to departe from oure ly-
ues / for & yf we other wayes dyd / we were shamed for euer
20 Thenne sayd sir Mellyagraunce dresse yow as wel as ye can/
and kepe the Quene / ¶ Thenne the ten knyghtes of the table
round drewe their swerdes / and the other lete renne at them/
with their speres / and the ten knyghtes manly abode them / &
smote away their speres / that no spere dyd them none harme
25 Thenne they lashed to gyder with swerdes / and anone fyre
Kay / sir Sagramor / sir Agrauayn / sir Dodynas / sir Ladynas
and syr Ozanna were smyten to the erthe with grymly woun-
des / Thenne sir Brandyles and sir Perfaunt of Ironfyde / syr
Pelleas foughte longe / and they were fore wounded / for these
30 ten knyghtes or euer they were layd to the ground slewe xl
men of the boldest and the best of them / Soo whan the Quene
sawe her knyghtes thus dolefully wounded / and nedes must
be slayne at the last / thenne for pyte and sorowe she cryed syr
Mellyagraunce flee not my noble knyghtes / and I wille go
35 with the vpon this couenaunt that thou saue hem / and suffer
hem not to be no more hurte with this that they be ledde wyth
me where someuer thou ledest me / for I wille rather flee my
self than I wille goo with the / onles / that thyse my noble

knyghtes maye be in my presence / Madame said Mellyagraunce
 for your sake they shalle be ledde with yow in to myn owne
 Castel with that ye wylle be ruled & ryde with me / ¶ Thenne
 the quene prayd the four knyghtes to leue their fyghtyng / &
 she and they wold not departe / Madame sayd fir Pelleas we 5
 wille doo as ye doo / for as for me I take no force of my lyfe
 nor deth / For as the Frensshe book sayth fir Pelleas gaf suche
 buffets there that none armour myghte holde hym /

¶ Capitulum Tercium

THenne by the quenes commaundement they lefte batail
 and dressid the wounded knyghtes on horsbak some fyttynge 10
 somme ouerthwarte their horses / that hit was pyte to beholde
 them / And thenne fir Mellyagraunce charged the quene & al
 her knyghtes that none of al her felawshyp shold departe from
 her / for ful fore he dradde fir launcelot du lake lest he shold ha-
 ue ony knouelechyng / Alle this aspyed the Quene / and pry- 15
 uely she called vnto her a child of her chamber that was sw-
 yftly horsed to whome she sayd / Go thow whan thou seest thy
 tyme / and bere this rynge vnto fir launcelot du lake / and pra-
 ye hym as he loueth me that he wylle see me / and rescowe me
 yf euer he wille haue Ioye of me / and spare not thy hors said 20
 the quene nouthur for water neyther for lond / Soo the chyld
 aspyed his tyme / and lyghtely he took his hors with the spo-
 res and departed as fast as he myghte / And whan fir Mel-
 lyagraunce sawe hym soo flee / he vnderstood that hit was by
 the quenes commaundement for to warne fir launcelot / Then- 25
 ne they that were best horsed chaced hym and shot at hym/
 But from hem alle the child wente sodenly / and thenne fyre
 Mellyagraunce sayd to the quene / Madame ye are aboute to
 bitraye me / but I shalle ordeyne for fir launcelot that he shall
 not come lyghtely at yow / And thenne he rode with her and 30
 they alle to his castel in alle the haste that they myghte / And
 by the waye fire Mellyagraunce layd in an enbuffement the
 best archers that he myghte gete in his countrey to the nombre of

a thyrtty to awayte vpon fir Launcelot chargyng them that yf
they fawe fuche a manere of knyghte come by the way vpon a
whyte hors that in ony wyfe they flee his hors / but in no ma-
nere of wyfe haue not adoo with hym bodyly / for he is ouer
5 hardy to be ouercomen / Soo this was done / and they were co-
men to his castel / but in no wyfe the quene wold neuer lete no-
ne of the ten knyghtes and her ladyes oute of her fyghte / but
alwayes they were in their presence / for the book fayth fir Mel-
yagraunce durste make no maystryes for drede of fir launce-
10 lot in soo moche he demed that he had warnyng / Soo whan
the child was departed from the felauship of fyr Mellyagra-
unce within a whyle he came to westmynstre / And anone he
fonde fir launcelot / And whanne he had told his message / &
delyuerd hym the quenes ryng / Allas sayd fyr Launcelot
15 now am I shamed for euer onles that I maye rescowe that
noble lady from dishonour / thenne egerly he asked his armo-
ur / and euer the child told fyr launcelot how the ten knygh-
tes foughte merueyllously / and how fir Pelleas and fire I-
ronfyde and fir Brandyles and fir Persaunt of Inde fought
20 strongly / but namely fir Pelleas / there myghte none withsta-
de hym / & how they all fouzte tyll at the last they were layd
to the erthe / and thenne the quene made apoyntement for to sa-
ue their lyues / and goo with fyr Mellyagraunce / Allas sayd
fyr Launcelot / that moost noble lady that she shold be so dest-
25 royed / I had leuer said fir launcelot than alle Fraunce that
I had ben there were wel armed / Soo whan fyre launcelot
was armed / and vpon his hors / he prayd the chyld of the
Quenes chamber to warne fyr Lauayne how sodenly he was
departed / and for what cause / and praye hym as he loueth me
30 that he wylle hyhe hym after me / and that he stynte not vntyll
he come to the castel where fir Mellyagraunce abydeh / or dwel-
leth / for there sayd fire launcelot he shalle here of me / and I
am a man lyuyng / and rescowe the quene and the ten knygh-
tes the whiche he traitourfly hath taken / and that shalle I pre-
35 ue vpon his hede and alle them that hold with hym /

¶ Capitulum iiii

[leaf 388 verso]

THenne fir launcelot rode as fast as he myghte / and the
 book faith / he took the water at westmynstre brydge / &
 made his hors to fwymme ouer Temse vnto lambeh-
 the / And thēne within a whyle he came to the same place there
 as the ten noble knyghtes foughte with fyre Mellyagraunce 5
 And thanne fir launcelot folowed the trak vntyl that he came
 to a wood / and there was a straye waye / and there the xxx
 archers bad fir launcelot torne ageyne / and folowe noo lenger
 that trak / what commaundement haue ye ther to sayd fir laun-
 celot to cause me that am a knyghte of the round table to leue 10
 my ryghte way / This way shalte thou leue / outhere els thou
 shalt goo it on thy foote / for wete thou wel thy hors shalle be
 flayne / that is lytel maystry sayd fyre launcelot to flee myn
 hors / but as for my self whan my hors is flayne I gyue ry-
 ght nought for yow / not and ye were fyue honderd moo / So 15
 thenne they shot fir launcelots hors / and smote hym with ma-
 ny arowes / and thenne fyr launcelot auoyded his hors / and
 wente on foote / but there were soo many dyches and hedges be-
 twixe them and hym that he myghte not medle with none of
 hem / ¶ Allas for shame said launcelot that euer one knyght 20
 shold bitraye another knyght / but hit is an old sawe / a good
 man is neuer in daunger / but whan he is in the daunger of a
 coward / Thenne fir launcelot wente a whyle / and thenne he
 was fowle combred of his armour / his sheld and his spere &
 alle that longed vnto hym / wete ye wel he was ful fore an- 25
 noyed / and ful loth he was for to leue ony thyng that lon-
 ged vnto hym / for he drad fore the treason of fir Mellyagraunce
 Thenne by fortune there came by hym a charyot that cam thy-
 der for to fetch wood / Say me carter said fyr launcelot what
 shal I gyue the to suffre me to lepe in to thy charyot / & that 30
 thou brynge me vnto a castel within this two myle / thou shalt
 not come within my charyot said the carter / for I am sente for
 to fetch wood for my lord fir Mellyagraunce / with hym wo-
 ld I speke / thou shalt not go with me said the carter / thēne fir
 launcelot lept to hym / & gaf hym suche a buffet that he felle to 35
 the erthe starke dede / thenne the other carter his felawe was a-
 ferde & wende to haue gone the same way / & thenne he cryed
 fair lord faue my lyf / & I shal brynge you where ye wil / thēne

I charge the fayd fyr launcelot that thow dryue me and thys
 charyot euen vnto fir Melliagaunce yate / lepe vp in to the cha-
 ryot fayd the carter / and ye shalle be there anone / Soo the car-
 ter drofe on a grete wallop / and fir launcelots hors folowed
 5 the charyot with more than a xl arowes brode and rough in
 hym / and more than an houre and an half dame Gueneuer
 was awaytynge in a bay wyndowe with her ladyes / & aspyed
 an armed knyghte standynge in a charyot / See madame fa-
 yd a lady where rydeth in a charyot a goodly armed knyghte/
 10 I suppose he rydeth vnto hangyng / where fayd the quene / then-
 ne she aspyed by his shelde that he was there hym self fir laun-
 celot du lake / And thenne she was ware where came his hors
 euer after that charyot / and euer he trade his guttes and his
 paunche vnder his feet / Allas fayd the quene now I see well
 15 and preue that wel is hym that hath a trusty frend / ¶ Ha a
 moost noble knyghte fayd quene Gueneuer I see wel thow
 arte hard bestad whan thow rydest in a charyot / thenne she re-
 buked that lady that lykend fir launcelot to ryde in a chary-
 ot to hangynge / hit was fowle mouthed fayd the quene and
 20 euylle lykened soo for to lyken the moost noble knyght of the
 world vnto fuche a shameful dethe / O Ihesu defende hym and
 kepe hym said the quene from alle mescheuous ende / By thys
 was fir Launcelot comen to the gates of that Castel / and there
 he descended doune and cryed that alle the Castel range of it
 25 where arte thow fals traitour fir Melliagraunce and knyght
 of the table round / now come forth here thou traytour knyght
 thou and thy felauship with the / For here I am fir launcelot
 du lake that shal fyghte with yow / and there with all he ba-
 re the gate wyde open vpon the porter / and smote hym vnder
 30 his zere with his gauntelet that his neck braft in sonder /

¶ Capitulum v

WHanne fir Mellyagraunce herd that fir Launcelot was
 there / he ranne vnto quene Gueneuer / and felle vpon
 his knee / and fayd mercy madame now I put me ho-
 ly in to your grace / what eyleth yow now fayd quene Guene-

uer / For sothe I myghte wel wete somme good knyzt wold
 reuenge me / though my lord Arthur wyfte not of this youre
 werke / Madame said sir Mellyagraunce / alle this that is a-
 mys on my parte shalle be amended ryghte as your self wille
 deuyse / & holy I putte me in your grace / what wold ye that 5
 I dyd sayd the quene / I wold no more said Mellyagraunce
 but that ye wold take alle in your owne handes / and that ye
 wille rule my lord sir launcelot / and fuche chere as maye be
 made hym in this poure castel ye and he shalle haue vntyl to
 morne / and thenne may ye and alle they retorne vnto westm- 10
 ynster / and my body and all that I haue I shal putte in your
 rule / ye faye wel sayd the quene / and better is pees than euer
 werre / and the lesse noyse / the more is my worship / thenne the
 quene and her ladyes wente doune vnto the knyghte fyr laun-
 celot / that stood wrothe oute of mesure in the Inner courte to 15
 abyde bataille / & euer he bad thou traytour knyghte come forth
 Thenne the quene came to hym and sayde fyre Launcelot why
 be ye soo moeued / Ha madame sayd fyre Launcelot why aske
 ye me that question / Me semeth said sir launcelot ye ouzte to
 be more wrothe than I am / for ye haue the hurte and the dif- 20
 honour / For wete ye wel madame my hurte is but lytel for
 the kyllinge of a mares sone / but the despyte greueth me moch
 more / than alle my hurte / truly sayd the quene ye faye trouth
 but hertely I thanke yow sayd the quene / but ye muste come
 in with me peasyble / for al thyng is put in my hand / and 25
 alle that is euylle shalle be for the best / for the knyghte ful so-
 re repenteth hym of the myfauenture that is befallen hym / Ma-
 dame saide fyre Launcelot / fyth it is soo that ye ben accorded
 with hym / as for me I may not be ageyn it / how be it sir Mel-
 lyagraunce hath done ful shamefully to me & cowardly / ¶ A 30
 madame said sir Launcelot / & I had wyft ye wold haue ben
 soo soone accorded with hym / I wold not haue made fuche ha-
 ste vnto yow / why faye ye soo sayd the quene / doo ye forthynke
 your self of your good dedes / wete you well sayd the Quene
 I accorded neuer vnto hym for fauour nor loue that I had 35
 vnto hym / but for to laye doune euery shameful noyse

¶ Madame said fyr launcelot ye vnderstande ful well I was
 neuer willynge nor gladde of shameful sklauder nor noyse

And there is neyther kynge / quene ne knyght that bereth the
 lyf excepte my lord kynge Arthur and yow madame shold
 lette me / but I shold make fir Mellyagraunce herte ful cold/
 or euer I departed from hens / That wote I wel said the que-
 5 ne / but what wille ye more ye shall haue alle thynges rulyd as
 ye lyst to haue it / Madame said fyr launcelot / soo ye be plea-
 fyd I care not / as for my parte ye shal soone please / ryghte so
 the quene took fyr launcelot by the bare hand / for he had put
 of his gauntelet / and soo she wente with hym tyl her chamber
 10 and thenne she commaunded hym to be vnarmed / and thenne
 fyr launcelot asked where were the ten knyghtes that were
 wounded fore / so she shewed them vnto fir launcelot / and ther
 they made grete Ioye of the comynge of hym / and fir launcelot
 made grete dole of their hurtes and bewayled them gretely / &
 15 there fir launcelot told them how cowardly and traytourly
 Mellyagraunce sette archers to flee his hors / and how he was
 fayne to putte hym self in a charyot / thus they complayned
 eueryche to other / and ful fayn they wold haue ben reuengid
 but they peaced them self by cause of the Quene / Thenne as
 20 the Frenssh book sayth / fyr launcelot was called many a day
 after le cheualer du charyot / and dyd many dedes and grete
 aduentures he had / and soo leue we of this tale le Cheualer
 du Charyot and torne we to this tale / ¶ Soo fyr Launcelot
 had grete chere with the quene / and thenne fyr launcelot ma-
 25 de a promys with the quene that the same nyghte fir launce-
 lot shold come to a wyndowe outward toward a gardyn / &
 that wyndowe was y barryd with yron / and there fir launce-
 lot promysed to mete her when alle folkes were on slepe / So
 thenne came fyr lauayne dryuyng to the gates cryeng where
 30 is my lord fyr launcelot du lake / thenne was he sente for / &
 when fir lauayne sawe fir Launcelot / he sayd my lord I fond
 well how ye were hard bestad / for I haue fonde your hors that
 was slayne with arowes / As for that sayd fyr launcelot I
 praye yow fyr Lauayne speke ye of other maters / and lete ye
 35 this passe / & we shalle ryghte hit another tyme when we beste
 may

¶ Capítulum vj

THenne the knyghtes that were hurte were ferched / & softe salues were leyd to their woundes / and soo hyt past on tyl souper tyme / and alle the chere that myght be made them / there was done vnto the quene and all her knyghtes / thenne whan season was / they wente vnto their chambres 5 but in no wyse the quene wold not suffre the wounded knyghtes to be fro her / but that they were layde within draughtes by her chamber vpon beddes and pylowes that she her self myght fee to them that they wanted no thyng / Soo whan sir launcelot was in his chamber that was assygned vnto hym / he called vnto hym sire Lauayne / and told hym that nyght he must goo speke with his lady dame Gueneuer / Sir said fyr Lauayne / lete me goo with yow and hit please yow / for I drede me fore of the treason of sir Mellyagraunce / Nay sayd sir launcelot I thanke yow / but I wille haue no body with me / thenne 15 sir Launcelot took his suerd in his hand / and pryuely went to a place where he had aspyed a ladder to fore hand / and that he took vnder his arme / and bare it thurgh the gardyn / & sette it vp to the wyndowe / and there anone the quene was redy to mete hym / and thenne they made eyther to other their complaints of many dyuerse thynges / & thenne sir launcelot wysshed that he myghte haue comen in to her / wete ye wel said the quene / I wold as fayne as ye / that ye myghte come in to me wold ye madame said fyre launcelot with youre herte that I were with yow / ye truly said the quene / Now shalle I proue 25 my myght said fyr Launcelot for your loue / and thenne he fet his handes vpon the barres of yron / and he pulled at them with suche a myghte that he braft hem clene oute of the stone walles / and there with all one of the barres of yron kytte the braune of his handes thurgh out to the bone / & thenne he lepte 30 in to the chamber to the quene / make ye no noyse sayd the quene / for my wounded knyghtes lye here fast by me / So to passe vpon this tale fyr Launcelot wente vnto bed with the quene / & took no force of his hurte hand / but took his pleasure and his lykyng vntyll it was in the daunyng of the daye / & 35 wete ye well he slepte not but watched / and whan he sawe his tyme that he myghte tary no lenger / he took his leue and departed at the wyndowe / and putte hit to gyder as wel as he

myghte ageyne and soo departed vnto his owne chamber / &
there he told fir Lauayne how he was hurte / thenne fir lauayn
dressed his hand and staunched it / and putte vpon it a gloue
that it shold not be aspyed / and soo the quene lay long in her
5 bedde vntyl it was nyne of the klok / thēne fir Mellyagraunce
wente to the quenes chamber / and fond her ladyes there redy
clothed / Ihesu mercy sayd fir Mellyagraunce what eyleth you
madame that ye slepe thus longe / and ryght there with alle he
opened the curteyn for to beholde her / and thenne was he ware
10 where she laye & alle the shete & pylowe was bebled with the
blood of fir Launcelot and of his hurte hand / Whan fir mel-
lyagraunce aspyed that blood / thenne he demed in her that
she was fals to the kynge / and that some of the wounded kn-
yghtes had layne by her alle that nyghte / A madame said fir
15 Mellyagraunce / now I haue founden you a fals traytresse
vnto my lord Arthur / For now I proue wel it was not for
nought that ye layd these wounded knyghtes within the ban-
des of your chamber / therfore I wille calle yow of treason be-
fore my lord kynge Arthur / and now I haue proued yow
20 madame with a shameful dede / and that they ben all fals or
fomme of them I wylle make good / for a wounded knyghte
this nyght hath layne by yow / That is fals sayd the Quene
and that I wyl reporte me vnto them alle / thenne whanne the
ten knyghtes herd fir Mellyagraunce wordes / they spak al in
25 one voys and sayd to fire Mellyagraunce thou sayst falsly /
and wrongfully puttest vpon vs fuche a dede / and that we wil
make good ony of vs chese whiche thou lyft of vs whan we
are hole of oure woundes / ye shal not said fyr Mellyagraunce
away with your proud langage / for here ye may alle see sayd
30 fir Mellyagraunce that by the quene this nyghte a wounded
knyghte hath layne / thenne were they al ashamed whan they
fawe that blood / and wete you wel fyr Mellyagraunce was
passynge glad that he had the quene at fuche an auantage /
For he demed by that to hyde his trefon / soo with this rumoure
35 came in fyr launcelot and fond them al at a grete araye/

¶ Capitulum septimum

¶ Capitulum septimum /

WHat araye is this sayd sir Launcelot / thenne fyr mel-
lygraunce told hem what he had fonde & shewed hem
the quenes bed / Truly said fyr launcelot ye dyd not your part
nor knyztly to touche a quenes bedde whyle it was drawn / &
she lyeng therin / for I dar say my lord Arthur hym self wold 5
not haue displayed her courteyns she beyng within her bed / on-
les that it had pleasyd hym to haue layne doune by her / and
therfor ye haue done vnworshipfully & shamefully to your selfe
I wote not what ye mene sayd fyr Mellyagraunce / but well
I am sure ther hath one of her wounded knyktes layne by her 10
this nyzte / & therfor I wil proue with my handes that she is a
traytreffe vnto my lord Arthur / beware what ye do said laun-
celot / for & ye say so & ye wil preue it / it wil be taken at your
handes / My lord sir Launcelot said fire Mellyagraunce I rede
yow beware what ye do / for thouz ye are neuer so good a kny- 15
ght as ye wote wel ye ar renomed the best knyzt of the world
yet shold ye be aduyfed to do batail in a wrong quarel / for god
wil haue a stroke in euery batail / As for that sayd fyr launce-
lot god is to be drad / but as to that I saye nay playnly / that
this nyzte there lay none of these ten wounded knyktes wyth 20
my lady quene Gueneuer / & that wil I preue with my handes
that ye say vnruly in that now / Hold said sir Mellyagraunce
here is my gloue that she is traytreffe vnto my lord kyng Ar-
thur / & that this nyghte one of the wounded knyktes lay with
her / & I receyue your gloue sayd sir Launcelot / & so they were 25
sealyd with their sygnettys / and delyuerd vnto the x knyktes
At what day shal we do batail to gyders said sir launcelot / this
day viij dayes said sir Mellyagraunce in the felde besyde west-
mynstre / I am agreed said sir Launcelot / but now said sir mel-
lyagraunce / fythen it is so that we must fyzte to gyders I pray 30
yow as ye be a noble knyzt awayte me with no treason / nor
none vylony the meane whyle / nor none for yow / soo god me
help said sir launcelot ye shal ryzte wel wete I was neuer of
no suche condycyons / for I reporte me to al knyktes that euer
haue knowen me I ferd neuer with no treason / nor I loued ne- 35
uer the felauship of no man that ferde with trefon / Thenne le-
te vs go to dyner seid melliagraunce . & after dyner ye & þ^e quene

and ye may ryde alle to westmester / I wylle wel sayd fir laū-
 celot / thenne fir Mellyagraunce sayd to fir launcelot pleafeth it
 yow to fee the eftures of this castel / with a good wylle sayd
 fir Launcelot / and thenne they wente to gyders from chamber
 5 to chamber / for fir Launcelot drad noo peryls / for euer a man
 of worfhyp and of prowesse / dredeth left alwayes perils / For
 they wene euery man be as they ben / But euer he that fareth
 with treason putteth ofte a man in grete daunger / So it befel
 vpon fir launcelot that no peryl dredde / as he wente with fire
 10 Mellyagraunce he trade on a trap and the bord rollyd / and
 there fir Launcelot felle doune more than ten fadom in to a ca-
 ue ful of ftrawe / and thenne fir Mellyagraunce departed and
 made no fare as that he nyft where he was / And whan fir laū-
 celot was thus myffed / they merueylled where he was byco-
 15 men / and thenne the quene and many of them demed that he
 was departed as he was wonte to doo fodenly / For fyr Mel-
 lyagraunce made fodenly to putte awaye on fyde fir Lauayns
 hors that they myght alle vnderftande that fir launcelot was
 departed fodenly / Soo it paff on tyl after dyner / and thenne
 20 fir Lauayne wold not ftynte vntyl that he ordeyned lyttyers
 for the wounded knyghtes that they myghte be lad in them /
 and fo with the quene and them al bothe ladyes & gentilwy-
 mmen and other wente vnto westmynfter / & there the knyghtes
 told kyng arthur hou Mellyagraunce had appelyd the quene of
 25 hyghe treason / and how fir Launcelot had receyued the glo-
 ue of hym / and this daye eyghte dayes they fhall doo batail a-
 fore yow / By my hede sayd kyng Arthur I am aferd fyre
 Mellyagraunce has taken vpon hym a grete charge / but where
 is fyr Launcelot sayd the kyng / Sir sayd they alle we wote
 30 not where he is / but we deme he is ryden to fomme aduentures
 as he is oftymes wonte to doo / for he hath fyr Lauayns hors /
 lete hym be faide the kyng / he wylle be founden but yf he be
 trapped with fomme treason

¶ Capitulum octauum

Soo leue we fyr Launcelot lyenge within that caue in
 35 grete payne / and euery day ther came a lady & brouzt
 hym his mete & his drynke / & wowed hym to haue layne by
 hym / and euer the noble knyghte fyre Launcelot sayd

her nay / fir Launcelot sayd she ye ar not wyse / for ye maye ne-
 uer oute of this pryson / but yf ye haue my helpe and also yo-
 ur lady quene Gueneuer shalle be brente in your deffaulte on-
 les that ye be there at the daye of bataille / God defende sayd
 fyr Launcelot that she shold be brente in my deffaute / & yf hyt 5
 be soo said fir Launcelot that I maye not be there / hit shalle be
 wel vnderstande bothe at the kynge and at the quene & wyth
 alle men of worshyp that I am dede / seke / outhur in pryson /
 For alle men that knowe me / wille saye for me that I am in
 somme euyl caas and I be not there at that day / and wel I wo- 10
 te there is somme good knyghte outhur of my blood or some
 other that loueth me that wylle take my quarel in hand / and
 therfor said fir launcelot wete ye wel ye shalle not fere me / &
 yf there were no more wymmen in alle this land but ye / I
 wil not haue adoo with yow / thenne arte thou shamed sayd 15
 the lady / and destroyed for euer / As for worldes shame Ihe-
 su defende me / and as for my dystresse it is welcome what so
 euer hit be that god sendeth me / soo she came to hym the same
 day that the batail shold be / and sayd fir launcelot / me thyn-
 keth ye are to hard herted / but woldest thou but kyffe me ones 20
 I shold delyuer the and thyn armour / and the best hors that
 is within fir Mellyagraunces stable / As for to kyffe yow said
 fir launcelot I maye doo that and lese no worshyp / and wete
 ye wel and I vnderstood / there were ony disworship for to
 kyffe yow / I wold not doo hit / thenne he kyffed her / & then- 25
 ne she gat hym and broughte hym to his armour / and whan
 he was armed / she broughte hym to a stable / where stood xij
 good coursers / and bad hym chese the best / Thenne fyr launce-
 lot loked vpon a whyte courser the whiche lyked hym best / &
 anone he commaunded the kepers faste to sadle hym with the 30
 best sadel of werre that there was / and soo it was done as he
 badde / thenne gatte he his spere in his hand and his fuerd by
 his syde / and commaunded the lady vnto god / and sayd la-
 dy for this good dede I shal doo yow seruyse yf euer hit be in
 my power /

35

¶ Capitulum Nonum

Nowe leue we fir Launcelot wallop alle that he myghte
 And speke we of Quene Gueneuer / that was brou-
 ghte to a fyre to be brent / for fire Mellyagraunce was
 fure / hym thoughte that fir launcelot shold not be att that ba-
 5 taille / therfore he euer cryed vpon kynge Arthur to doo hym
 Iustyce / outhur els brynge forth fyr launcelot du lake / thenne
 was the kynge and al the Courte ful fore abasshed & shamed
 that the quene shold be brente in the defaute of fir Launcelot
 My lord Arthur sayd fir Lauayne ye maye vnderstande that
 10 it is not wel with my lord fyr launcelot / for and he were on
 lyue / soo he be not seke outhur in pryson / wete ye wel he wold
 ben here / for neuer herd ye that euer he failed his part for who-
 me he shold doo batail for / and therfor sayd fir lauayne / my
 lord kynge Arthur I byseche yow gyue me the lycence to doo ba-
 15 tail here this day for my lord and maister / and for to saue my
 lady the quene / Gramercy gentil fir Lauayne sayd kyng ar-
 thur / for I dar say alle that fir Mellyagraunce putteth vpon
 my lady the Quene / is wronge / for I haue spoken with al
 the ten wounded knyghtes / and there is not one of them and
 20 he were hole and able to doo bataille / but he wold preue vpon
 fir Mellyagraunce body that it is fals that he putteth vpon my
 quene / soo shal I sayd fir lauayne in the defence of my lord
 fyr launcelot and ye wylle gyue me leue / Now I gyue yow
 leue sayd kynge Arthur and doo your best / for I dar wel say
 25 there is some treason done to fir launcelot / Thenne was fir La-
 uayne armed and horsed / and sodenly at the lystes ende he
 rode to performe this bataille / and ryghte as the herowdes sho-
 ld crye / leffes les aler / Ryghte soo came in fir launcelot dry-
 uynge with alle the force of his hors / and thenne Arthur cry-
 30 ed ho / and abyde / thenne was fir launcelot called on horsbak
 to fore kynge Arthur / and there he told openly to fore the ky-
 nge and alle how fire Mellyagraunce had serued hym fyrste
 and last / And whanne the kynge and the quene and al the
 lordes knewe of the treason of fir Mellyagraunce / they were
 35 alle ashamed on his behalfe / thenne was quene Gueneuer se-
 nte for / and sette by the kynge in grete truste of her champyon
 And thenne there was no more els to say / but fyr Launcelot
 and fire Mellyagraunce dressid them vnto bataille / and took

their speres / and soo they came to gyders as thonder / and there
fir launcelot bare hym doune quyte ouer his hors croupe / And
thenne fire Launcelot alyghte and dresseid his sheld on his
sholder with his fuerd in his hand / and fir Mellyagraunce in
the fame wyse dresseid hym vnto hym / and there they smote 5
many grete strokes to gyders / and at the laste fire Launcelot
smote hym suche a buffet vpon the helmet that he felle on the o-
ne syde to the erthe / and thenne he cryed vpon hym alowde /
Moost noble knyghte fir launcelot du lake faue my lyf / for I
yelde me vnto yow / and I requyre yow / as ye be a knyghte & 10
felawe of the table round flee me not / for I yelde me as ouer-
comen / and whether I shalle lyue or dye I put me in the ky-
nges handes and yours / thenne fir Launcelot wyfte not what
to doo / for he had had leuer than all the good of the world /
he myghte haue ben reuenged vpon fyr Mellyagraunce / and 15
fir Launcelot loked vp to the Quene Gueneuer / yf he myghte
aspye by any fygne or countenaunce what she wold haue do-
ne / And thenne the quene wagged her hede vpon fir Launce-
lot / as though she wold saye flee hym / Ful wel knewe fir la-
uncelot by the waggyng of her hede that she wold haue hym 20
dede / thenne fir launcelot bad hym ryse for shame and perfor-
me that bataille to the vtteraunce / nay said fir Mellyagraunce
I wylle neuer aryse vntyll ye take me as yolden & recreaunt
I shalle profer yow large profers sayd fir Launcelot / that is
for to say / I shall vnarme my hede & my lyfte quarter of my 25
body alle that may be vnarmed & lete bynde my lyfte hand be-
hynde me / soo that it shalle not helpe me / and ryghte so I shall
doo bataille with yow / thenne fir Mellyagraunce starte vp vp-
on his legges / & sayd on hyghe My lord Arthur take hede to
this profer / for I wille take hit / and lete hym be dyfarmed & 30
bounden accordyng to his profer / what saye ye sayd kyng Ar-
thur vnto fyre launcelot / wille ye abyde by youre profer / ye my
lord sayd fir launcelot / I wille neuer goo fro that I haue
ones sayd / Thenne the knyghtes parters of the felde difarmed
fir launcelot first his hede / & sythen his lyfte arme & his lyfte 35
syde / & they bond his lyft arme behynd his bak without sheld
or ony thyng / & thenne they were put to gyders / Wete you wel
there was many a lady & knyzt merueylled that fir launcelot

wold Jeopardy hym self in fuche a wyfe / Thenne fyre Mellya-
 graunce came with his fuerd all on hygh / and fyre launcelot
 shewed him openly his bare hede and the bare lyfte syde / and
 whan he wende to haue smyten hym vpon the bare hede / thenne
 5 lyghtly he auoyded the lyfte legge & the lyfte syde / & put his
 ryght hand and his fuerd to that stroke / and soo putte it on
 syde with grete fleyghte / and thenne with grete force fyr laun-
 celot smote hym on the helmet fuche a buffet that the stroke ker-
 ued the hede in two partyes / thenne there was no more to doo /
 10 but he was drawn oute of the felde / and at the grete Instaun-
 ce of the knyghtes of the table round / the kynge suffred hym
 to be entered & the mencyon made vpon hym who slewe hym/
 and for what cause he was slayne / and thenne the kyng and
 the Quene made more of fyr Launcelot du lake / and more he
 15 was cherysshed than euer he was afore hand

¶ Capitulum x

THenne as the Frenssh booke maketh mencyon there
 was a good knyghte in the land of Hongre his name
 was fyr Vrrre and he was an aduenturous knyghte and in al
 places where he myghte here of ony dedes of worshyp ther wo-
 20 ld he be / Soo it happend in Spayne there was an Erles sone
 his name was Alphegus / and at a grete turnement in spayn
 this fyre Vrrre knyghte of Hongry and sir Alphegus of spa-
 yne encountred to gyders for veray enuy / and soo eyther vn-
 dertook other to the Vtteraunce / and by fortune fyre Vrrre fle-
 25 we fyr Alphegus the erles sone of Spayn / but this knyghte
 that was slayne had yeuen fyre Vrrre or euer he was slayne
 feuen grete woundes / thre on the hede / and four on his body / &
 vpon his lyfte hand / and this fyr Alphegus had a moder /
 the whiche was a grete forcereffe / and she for the despyte of her
 30 sones dethe wrought by her subtyl craftes that fyr Vrrre shold
 neuer be hole / but euer his woundes shold one tyme feyfter &
 another tyme blede / so that he shold neuer be hole vntyl the best
 knyghte of the world had ferched his woundes / and thus she
 made her auaunt where thurgh it was knownen that fyr Vrrre

shold neuer be hole / Thenne his moder lete make an hors lyt-
ter / and put hym theryn vnder two palfroyes / and thenne she
took fyr Vrres fyfter with hym a ful fayr damoyfel / whos na-
me was Felelolye / and thenne she took a page with hym to ke-
pe their horsfes / and soo they ledde fir Vre thurgh many coun- 5
treyes / For as the Frenshe book sayth she ledde hym so feuen
yere thurgh alle landes crystened / and neuer she coude fynde
no knyghte that myghte ease her sone / Soo she came in to Scot-
land and in to the bandes of England / and by fortune she
came nyghe the feest of pentecoste vntyl Arthurs Courte that 10
at that tyme was holden at Carleil / And whan she came there
thenne she made it openly to be knowen how that she was co-
me in to that land for to hele her sone

¶ Thenne kynge Arthur lete calle that lady / and asked her
the cause why she broughte that hurte knyghte in to that land 15
My moost noble kynge sayd that lady / wete yow wel I bro-
ughte hym hydder for to be heled of his woundes / that of alle
this feuen yere he myghte not be hole / & thenne she told the ky-
nge where he was wounded and of whome / and how his mo-
der had discouerd in her pryde / how she had wroughte that by 20
enchauntement / soo that he shold neuer be hole vntyl the best
knyghte of the world had serched his woundes / and soo I ha-
ue passed thurgh alle the landes crystned to haue hym heled /
excepte this land / And yf I fayle to hele hym here in this la-
nd I wylle neuer take more payne vpon me / and that is pyte 25
for he was a good knyghte and of grete noblenes / what is his
name sayd Arthur / My good and gracyous lord she fayde /
his name is fyr Vre of the mounte / In good tyme sayd the
Kynge / and sythe ye are come in to this land / ye are ryght wel
come / and wete yow wel here shal your sone be helyd / and euer 30
ony crysten man may hele hym /

And for to gyue alle other men of worshyp courage / I my
self wille assay to handle your sone / and soo shalle alle the ky-
nges dukes and Erles that ben here presente with me at this
tyme thereto wylle I commaunde them / and wel I wote they 35
shalle obeye and doo after my commaundement

And wete yow wel sayd kynge Arthur vnto Vrres fyfter I
shalle begynne to handle hym and serche vnto my power

not presumyng vpon me that I am soo worthy to hele youre
 sone by my dedes / but I wille courage other men of worshyp
 to doo as I wylle doo / And thenne the kynge commaunded
 alle the kynges dukes and erles & alle noble knyghtes of the
 5 Round table that were there that tyme presente to come in to
 the medowe of Carleil / and so at that tyme there were but an
 honderd and ten of the roūd table / for xl knyghtes were that
 tyme away / and soo here we muste begynne at kynge Arthur
 as is kyndely to begynne at hym / that was the moost man of
 10 worshyp that was crystned at that tyme

¶ Capitulum xi

THenne kynge Arthur loked vpon fire Vyre . and the
 kynge thoughte he was a ful lykely man whanne he
 was hole / and thenne kynge Arthur made hym to be
 take doune of the lytter and layd hym vpon the erthe / and
 15 there was layd a cussbyn of gold that he shold knele vpon/
 And thenne noble Arthur sayd fayr knyghte me repenteth of
 thy hurte / and for to courage alle other noble Knyghtes / I
 wille praye the softly to suffre me to handle your woundes /
 Moost noble crystned kynge sayd Vyre doo as ye lyst / for I
 20 am at the mercy of god and at your commaundement / ¶ So
 thenne Arthur softly handelyd hym / and thenne somme of his
 woundes renewed vpon bledynge / Thenne the kynge Clary-
 aunce of Northumberland ferched and it wold not be / And
 thenne sir Baraunt le apres that was called the Kyng with
 25 the honderd Knyghtes he assayed and fayled / and so dyd ky-
 nge Vryence of the land of Gore / Soo dyd Kynge Anguyf-
 faunce of Irland / Soo dyd Kynge Nentres of Garloth / So
 dyd Kyng Carados of Scotland / Soo dyd the duke Gala-
 halt the haute prynce / Soo dyd Constantyn that was sir Ca-
 30 rados sone of Cornewail / Soo dyd duke Challyns of Clara-
 unce / Soo dyd the Erle Vlbaufe / Soo dyd the Erle Lambaile
 Soo dyd the erle Arystaufe

Thenne came in sir Gawayne with his thre sones sir Gynga-
 lyn / sir Florence / & sir Louel / these two were begoten vpon sir

dyd the erle Lambayle / Soo dyd the erle Aryftaufe

¶ Thenne came in fyre Gawayne with his thre fones fyr gan-
galayne / fyr Florence and fyr Louel thefe two were gotten vp-
on fyr Brandyles fyfter / and al they fayled / Thenne cam in
fyr Agrauayne / fyr Gaherys / fyr Mordred / & the good knyzt 5
fir Gareth that was of veray knyghthode worth al the brethe-
ren / Soo came knyghtes of Launcelots kynne / but fyr laun-
celot was not that tyme in the courte / for he was that tyme vp-
on his aduentures / Thenne fyr Lyonel / fyr Ector de marys /
fyr Bors de ganys / fyr Blamor de ganys / fyr Bleoberis de 10
ganys / fyr Gahalantyne / fyr Galyhodyn / fyr Menadeuke / fyr
Vyllyars the valyaunt / fyr Hebes le renoumes / Al thefe we-
re of fyr launcelots kynne / and alle they fayled / ¶ Thenne
came in fyr Sagramore le defyrus / fyr Dodynas le faueage
fyr Dynadan / fyr Bruyn le noyre / that fyr kay named la co- 15
te male tayle and fyr Kay the Senefchal / fyr Kay de ftraū-
ges / fyr Melyot de Logrys / fyr Petypafe of wynchelfee / fyre
Galleron of Galway / fyr Melyon of the montayne / fyr Car-
dok / fyr Vwayne les aduoultres / and fyr ozanna le cure har-
dy / Thenne came in fyr Aftamor & fyr Gromere grummors fo- 20
ne / fyr Croffelme / Sir Seruaufe le breufe that was callyd a
paffynge ftronge knyghte / for as the book fayth the chyef lady
of the lake feefed fyr launcelot and fyr Seruaufe le breufe /
And whan fhe had feefed hem bothe at fondry tymes fhe pra-
yd hem to gyue her a bone / and they graunted it her / and then- 25
ne fhe prayd fyr Seruaufe that he wold promyfe her neuer to
doo batail ageynft fyr launcelot du lake / & in the fame wyfe
fhe prayd fyr Launcelot neuer to doo batail ageynft fyr Ser-
uaufe / and foo eyther promyfed her / For the Frenfhe book fa-
yth / that fir Seruaufe had neuer courage nor luft to doo batail 30
ageynft no man but yf it were ageynft gyaunts & ageynfte
dragons and wylde beeftes / Soo we paffe vnto them that att
the kynges request made hem alle that were there at that hyz
feeft as of the knyktes of the table round for to ferche fir Tur-
re / to that entente the kynge dyd hit / to wete whiche was the 35
nobleft knyghte amonge them

¶ Thenne came fir Aglouale / fire Durnore / fir Tor that was
bygotten vpon Aryes the couherdes wyf / but he was begotten

afore Aryes wedded her / and Kynge Pellenor begatte hem
 all / fyrst fyre Tor / fyre Aglouale / fyr Durnore / fyre Lamorak
 the moost noblest knyghte one that euer was in Arthurs da-
 yes / as for a worldly knyghte / and fyre Percyual that was
 5 pyerles excepte fyre Galahad in holy dedes / but they dyed in
 the quest of the Sancgreal / Thenne cam fyr Gryflet le fyse de
 dieu / Sir Lucan the botteler / fyre Bedeuer his broder / fyr bran-
 dyles / fyr Constantyne / fyr Cadores sone of Cornewayl that
 was kynge after Arthurs dayes / and fyre Clegys / fyre Sa-
 10 dok / fyr Dynas the Seneschal of Cornewaile / fyre Fergus/
 fyr Dryaunt / fyr Lambegus / fyre Clarrus of Cleremont / fyr
 Cloddrus / fyre Hectymere / fyre Edward of Canaruan / fyre
 Dynas / fyre Pryamus that was crystned by fyr Tristram the
 noble Knyghte / and these thre were bretheren fyr Hellayne de
 15 blank that was sone to fyre Bors / he begat hym vpon kyng
 Brandegorys daughter and fyre Bryan de lystynoyse / Syre
 Gautere / fyr Reynold / fyr Gyllemere were thre bretheren that
 fyre launcelot wanne vpon a brydge in fyre Kayes armes / fir
 Guyart le petyte / fyre Bellangere le beuse that was sone to
 20 the good knyghte fyr Alyfander le orphelyn that was flayne
 by the treason of Kynge Marke / ¶ Also that traytour kyng
 flewe the noble Knyghte fyre Trystram as he sat harpyng a-
 fore his lady la Beale Ifoud with a trenchaunt glayue / for
 whos deth was moche bewaylynge of euery knyghte that euer
 25 were in Arthurs dayes / there was neuer none so bewailed as
 was fyre Tristram and fyr lamorak / for they were traytourf-
 ly flayne / fyr Trystram by kyng Marke / and fyr lamorak by
 fyr Gawayne and his bretheren / And this fyre Bellangere
 reuenged the deth of his fader Alyfander and fyr Tristram fle-
 30 we Kynge Marke and la Beale Ifoud dyed fwounyng vp-
 on the crosse of fyr Tristram wherof was grete pyte / And alle
 that were with Kyng Marke that were consentynge to the deth
 of fyr Tristram were flayne as fyre Andred and many other /
 Thenne came fyr Hebes / fyr Morganore / fyr Sentrayle / Syre
 35 Suppynabylis / Sire Bellangere le orgulous that the good
 Knyghte fyr lamorak wanne in playne batail fyr Nerouens /
 & fyr Plenorius two good knyghtes that fyr launcelot wan/
 fir Darras / fir Harre le fyse lake / fir ermynde broder to kyng

Hermaunce for whome fyre Palomydes foughte att the reed
 cyte with two bretheren / & fyr Selyses of the dolorous toure / fir
 Edward of Orkeney / fyre Ironfyde that was called the no-
 ble kny3te of the reed laundes that fyre Gareth wanne for the
 loue of dame Lyones / fyr Arrook de greuaunt / fyr Degrane fa- 5
 unce velany that foughte with the gyaunt of the black lowe /
 Syr Epynogrys that was the kynges sone of Northūberland
 Sir Pelleas that loued the lady Ettard / and he had dyed
 for her loue had not ben one of the ladyes of the lake / her na-
 me was dame Nymue / and she wedded fire Pelleas / and she 10
 faued hym that he was neuer flayne / and he was a ful noble
 knyghte / and fire Lamyel of Cardyf that was a grete loue /
 Sir Playne de fors / fire Melleaus de lyle / fir Bohart le cure
 hardy that was kynge Arthurs sone / fir Mador de la porte / fir
 Colgreuaunce / fir Heruyse de la forest saueage / fir Marrok the 15
 good knyghte that was bitrayed with his wyf / for she ma-
 de hym feuen yere a werwolf / fir Perfaunt / fire Pertilope his
 broder that was called the grene knyght / and fir Perymones
 broder to them bothe / that was called the reed knyght / that fir
 Gareth wanne whan he was called Beaumayns / Alle these 20
 honderd knyghtes and ten ferched fyr Vrres woundes by the
 commaundement of kynge Arthur

¶ Capítulum xij /

Mercy Ihesu sayd kynge Arthur where is fyr launce-
 lot du lake that he is not here at this tyme / Thus as
 they stood and spak of many thynges / there was aspy- 25
 ed fyr launcelot that came rydyng toward them / and told the
 kynge / Pees sayd the kynge lete no maner thyng be sayd vn-
 tyl he be come to vs / Soo whan fyr launcelot aspyed Kyng
 Arthur / he descended from his hors and came to the kynge / &
 falewed hym / and them all / Anone as the mayde fyre Vrres 30
 fyfter sawe fyr launcelot / she ranne to her broder there as he lay
 in his lyttar / and sayd broder here is come a knyghte that my
 herte gyueth gretely vnto / Fayr fyfter sayd fyr Vyre soo dothe
 my herte lyghte ageynst hym / and certaynly I hope now to be
 heled for my hert yeueth vnto hym more thā to al these þ^t haue 35

ferched me / Thenne sayd Arthur vnto fyr Launcelot ye muste
doo as we haue done / and told fyr launcelot what they hadde
done / and shewed hym them alle / that had ferched hym / Ihe-
su defende me sayd fyr Launcelot whan soo many kynges and
5 knyghtes haue assayed and fayled / that I shold presume vp-
on me to encheue that alle ye my lordes myghte not encheue /
Ye shalle not chese sayd kyng Arthur / for I will commaunde
yow for to doo as we alle haue done / My most renowned lord
said fir Launcelot ye knowe wel I dar not nor may not diso-
10 beye your commaundement / but and I myghte or durste / wete
yow wel I wold not take vpon me to touche that wounded
knyghte in that entente that I shold passe alle other knygh-
tes / Ihesu defende me from that shame / Ye take it wrong sayd
kyng Arthur / ye shal not do it for no presumcyon / but for to
15 bere vs felaushyp in soo moche ye be a felawe of the table ro-
und / and wete yow wel sayd kyng Arthur / and ye preua-
yle not and hele hym / I dare say / there is no knyghte in thys
land may hele hym / and therfor I pray yow / doo as we ha-
ue done / and thenne alle the kynges and knyghtes for the
20 moost party prayd fir Launcelot to ferche hym / and thenne the
wounded knyghte fyr Vrre sette hym vp weykely / and praid
fir Launcelot hertely sayeng / curtois knyghte I requyre the for
goddes sake hele my woundes / for me thynketh euer sythen ye
came here / my woundes greuen me not / A my fayre lord sayd
25 fyr launcelot Ihesu wold that I myghte helpe yow I shame
me fore that I shold be thus rebuked / for neuer was I able
in worthynes to doo so hyghe a thyng / Thenne fire Launcelot
kneled doune by the wounded knyghte sayenge / My lord Ar-
thur I must doo your commaundement / the whiche is fore a-
30 geynst my herte / And thenne he helde vp his handes / & loked
in to the east / sayenge secretely vnto hym self / thou bleffid fa-
der / sone and holy ghooft I byseche the of thy mercy / that my
symple worshyp and honeste be saued / and thou bleffid Try-
nyte thou mayst yeue power to hele this feke knyghte by thy
35 grete vertu and grace of the / but good lord neuer of my self
And thenne fir Launcelot prayd fir Vrre to lete hym see hys
hede / and thenne deuoutely knelyng he ranfaked the thre wou-
des that they bled a lytyl / and forth with alle the woundes

fayre heled / and femed as they had ben hole a feuen yere/
 And in lyke wyse he ferched his body of other thre woundes
 and they heled in lyke wyse / and thenne the last of alle he fer-
 ched the whiche was in his hand / and anone it heled fayre /
¶ Thenne kyng Arthur and alle the kynges and knyghtes 5
 kneled doune and gaf thankynges and louynges vnto god
 and to his bleffid moder / And euer fyre Launcelot wepte as
 he had ben a child that had ben beten / Thenne kyng Arthur
 lete araye preeftes and clerkes in the moost deuoutest manere
 to brynge in fir Vrre within Carleil with fyngyng and lo- 10
 uyng to god / And when this was done / the kyng lete clothe
 hym in the rycheft maner that coude be thoughte / and thenne
 were there but fewe better made knyghtes in alle the courte / for
 he was passyngly wel made and bygly / and Arthur asked
 fyr Vrre how he felte hym self / My good lord he sayd I felt 15
 my self neuer soo lusty / wylle ye Iuste and doo dedes of armes
 sayd kyng Arthur / Sir sayd Vrre and I had all that lon-
 ged vnto Iustes I wold be soone redy /

¶ Capitulum xiii

THenne Arthur made a party of honderd knyghtes to
 be ageynste an honderd knyghtes / and soo vpon the 20
 morne they Iusted for a dyamond / but there Iusted no-
 ne of the daungerous knyghtes / & soo for to shorten thys tale
 fyr Vrre & fir Lauayn Iusted best that day / for there was no-
 ne of hem but he ouerthrewe & pulled doun thyrty knyghtes/
 & thenne by the assente of alle the kynges & lordes fyre Vrre 25
 & fir Lauayn were made knyghtes of the table round / & fir la-
 uayn caste his loue vnto dame Felelolle fire Vvres fyfter / &
 thēne they were wedded to gyder with grete Ioye / & kyng Ar-
 thur gaf to eueryche of hem a Barony of landes / and this fire
 Vrre wold neuer goo from fire Launcelot / but he & fir Laua- 30
 yn awayted euermore vpon hym / & they were in all the courte
 acounted for good knyghtes / & full desyrous in armes / & ma-
 ny noble dedes they dyd / for they wold haue no reste / but euer
 foughte aduentures / thus they lyued in all that courte wyth
 grete nobleffe & Ioye long tyme / But euery nyghte & day fire 35

Agrauayne / fyr Gawayns broder awayted Quene Gueneuer
and fir Launcelot du lake to putte them to a rebuke & shame
And soo I leue here of this tale and ouer hyp grete bookes of
fir Launcelot du lake / what grete aduentures he dyd whan he
5 was called le cheualer du charyot / For as the Frensshe booke
fayth by cause of despyte that knyghtes and ladyes called hym
the knyghte that rode in the charyot lyke as he were lugged
to the galhous / Therfor in despyte of all them that named hym
foo / he was caryed in a charyot a twelue moneth / for but lityl
10 after that he had slayne fir Mellyagraunce in the quenes qua-
rel / he neuer in a twelue moneth came on horsbak / And as the
Frensshe book fayth / he dyd that twelue moneth more than xl
batails / And by cause I haue lost the very mater of la cheua-
ler du charyot / I departe from the tale of fir Launcelot / & here
15 I goo vnto the morte of kynge Arthur / and that caused fyre
Agrauayne

¶ Explicit liber xix /

¶ And here after foloweth the moost pytous history of the
morte of kynge Arthur / the whiche is the xx book

¶ Capitulum primum



IN May whan euery lusty herte floryssheth and
 burgeneth / For as the season is lusty to beholde
 and comfortable / Soo man and woman reioy-
 cen and gladen of fomer comynge with hys
 fresshe floures / for wynter with his rouȝ wyndes 5
 and blaſtes cauſeth a lusty man and woman to coure / and
 fytte fast by the fyre / So in this season as in the monethe of
 May it byfelle a grete angre and vnhap / that stynted not til
 the floure of chyualry of alle the world was destroyed & fla-
 yn / and alle was long vpon two vnhappy knyghtes the whi- 10
 che were named Agrauayne and fyre Mordred that were bre-
 theren vnto sir Gawayne / for this sir Agrauayne and sir mor-
 dred had euer a preuy hate vnto the Quene dame Gueneuer
 and to fyr launcelot / and dayly and nyghtly they euer wat-
 ched vpon sir Launcelot / Soo it myshapped fyr Gawayne and 15
 alle his bretheren were in kyng Arthurs chamber / and then-
 ne sir Agrauayne sayd thus openly and not in no councyll
 that many knyghtes myghte here it / I merueylle that we alle
 be not aſhamed bothe to see and to knowe how fyre Launcelot
 lyeth dayly and nyghtly by the quene / and al we knowe it ſo 20
 and it is ſhamefully ſuffred of vs alle that we alle ſhold ſuf-
 fre ſoo noble a kyng as kyng Arthur is ſoo to be ſhamed /
 ¶ Thenne ſpak sir Gawayne and ſayd / broder sir Agrauayn
 I pray yow and charge yow meue no ſuche maters no more
 afore me / for wete ye wel ſayd fyr Gawayne I wylle not be 25
 of your councyll / Soo god me help ſayd sir Gaherys and
 sir Gareth we wylle not be knowynge broder Agrauayne of
 your dedes / Thenne wylle I ſayd fyre Mordred I leue well
 that ſayd fyre Gawayne / for euer vnto alle vnhappynges broder
 fyr Mordred there to wille ye graunte / and I wold that ye 30
 leſte alle this / and made you not ſoo beſy / for I knowe ſayd
 fyr Gawayne what wylle falle of hit / Falle of hit what falle
 may ſayd fyr Agrauayne / I wille diſcloſe it to the kyng /
 Not by my councyll ſayd fyr Gawayne / for and there ryſe
 warre and wrake betwyx fyr launcelot and vs / wete you wel 35
 broder there will many kynges and grete lordes hold with fyr

Launcelot / Also broder fir Agrauayne fayd fyre Gawayne ye
 must remembre how oftymes fyr Launcelot hath rescowed the
 kynge and the quene / and the best of vs all had ben ful co-
 ld at the herte rote / had not fir launcelot ben better than we /
 5 And that hath he preued hym self ful ofte / And as for my
 parte fayd fir Gawayne I wylle neuer be ageynst fir launce-
 lot for one dayes dede whan he rescowed me from kynge Cara-
 dos of the dolorous toure / and flewe hym and saued my lyf/
 Also broder fir Agrauayne and fir mordred in lyke wyse fir
 10 Launcelot rescowed yow bothe and thre score and two from
 fir Turquyn / Me thynketh broder suche kynde dedes and kynde-
 nes shold be remembryd / doo as ye lyst fayd fyr Agrauayne
 for I wylle layne it no lenger / ¶ With these wordes came to
 them kynge Arthur / Now broder stynte your noyse fayd fyre
 15 Gawayne / we wylle not fayd fyr Agrauayne and fir Mor-
 dred / wylle ye soo fayd fir Gawayne / thenne god spede yow
 for I wil not here your tales ne be of your councyll / no mo-
 re wyll I fayd fir Gareth and fir Gaherys / for we wyl neuer
 faye euylle by that man / for by cause fayd fyre Gareth fyr la-
 20 uncelot made me knyghte by no manere owe I to say ylle of
 hym / and there with al they thre departed makynge grete do-
 le / Allas fayd fyr Gawayn and fir Gareth now is this Re-
 alme holy mescheued / and the noble felaushyp of the round
 table shalle be disparplyd / soo they departed

¶ Capitulum ij

25 **A** Nd thenne fir Arthur asked hem what noyse they ma-
 de / my lord fayd Agrauayye I shal telle yow that I
 may kepe noo lenger / here is I and my broder fyre Mordred
 brake vnto my broder fyr Gawayne / fyr Gaherys / and to fyre
 Gareth / how this we knowe alle that fyr Launcelot holdeth yo-
 30 ur quene and hath done longe / and we be your syfter sones / &
 we may suffre it no lenger / and alle we wote that ye shold be
 aboue fyr launcelot / and ye are the kynge that made hym kny-
 ghte / and therfor we wille preue hit that he is a traytoure to
 your persone / yf hit be soo fayd fyr Arthur wete yow wel he
 35 is none other / but I wold be lothe to begynne suche a thyng

but I myght haue preues vpon hit / for sir launcelot is an hardy knyghte / and alle ye knowe / he is the best knyghte among vs alle // and but yf he be taken with the dede / he wylle fyghte with hym that bryngeth vp the noyse / and I knowe no knyght that is able to matche hym / Therefore and it be sothe as ye faye 5
I wold he were taken with the dede / For as the Frenshe booke fayth the kynge was ful lothe therto that ony noyse shold be vpon sir launcelot and his quene / for the kynge had a demynge / but he wold not here of hit / for sir launcelot had done soo moche for hym and the quene soo many tymes that wete ye 10
wel the kynge loued hym passyngly wel / My lord sayd fyre Agraayne ye shal ryde to morne on huntynge / and doubte ye not sir launcelot wille not goo with yow / Thenne whan it draweth toward nyghte / ye may sende the quene word that ye wille oute alle that nyghte / and soo may ye sende for your cokes 15
and thenne vpon payne of deth we shalle take hym that nyght with the quene / and outhur we shal brynge hym to yow dede or quyck / I wille wel sayd the kynge / thenne I counceylle yow sayd the kynge take with yow sure felawship / fyre sayd Agraayne my broder sir Mordred and I wil take with vs 20
twelue knyghtes of the round table / Beware sayd kyng arthur / for I warne yow ye shalle fynde hym wyghte / lete vs dele sayd sir Agraayne and sir Mordred / Soo on the morn kynge Arthur rode on huntynge / and sente word to the quene that he wold be oute alle that nyghte / Thenne sir Agraayne 25
and sir Mordred gate to them twelue knyghtes / and dyd them self in a chamber in the Castel of Carleil / and these were their names / sir Colgreuaunce / sir Mador de la porte / fyre Gyngalyne / sir Melyot de Logrys / fyre Petypase of wynchelfee / sir Galleron of Galway / sir Melyon of the montayne / sir 30
Aftamore / fyre Gromore somyr Ioure / sir Curselayne / sir Florence / sir Louel / So these twelue knyghtes were with sir mordred and sir Agraayne / and al they were of Scotland outhur of sir Gawayns kynne / outhur wel willers to his bretheren / Soo whan the nyghte came sir Launcelot told fyre Bors 35
how he wold goo that nyghte and speke with the quene /
Sir sayd sir Bors ye shal not go this nyghte by my couceil
Why sayd sir launcelot / Sir sayd sir Bors I drede me euer of

fir Agrauayn that wayteth yow dayly to do yow shame and
 vs al / and neuer gaf my herte ageynst no goynge that euer
 ye wente to the Quene soo moche as now / for I mystrust that
 the kynge is oute this nyghte from the quene by cause perauen-
 5 tur he hath layne somme watche for yow and the Quene / and
 therfor I drede me fore of treason / Haue ye no drede sayd fyr
 Launcelot / for I shalle goo and come ageyne and make noo
 taryenge / Sir said fir Bors that me repenteth / for I drede me
 fore that your goynge oute thys nyghte shalle wrathe vs alle
 10 Fair neuewe sayd fire launcelot I merueylle moche why ye
 saye thus sythen the quene hath sente for me / and wete ye wel
 I wille not be soo moche a coward / but she shalle vnderstande
 I wille see her good grace / God spede yow wel sayd fir bors
 and send yow found and fauf ageyne

¶ Capitulum iij /

15 **S**oo fir Launcelot departed and took his sward vnder
 his arme / and soo in his mantel that noble knyghte
 putte hym self in grete Jeopardy / and soo he past tyl he
 came to the quenes chamber / and thenne fir launcelot was lyz-
 tely putte in to the chamber / And thenne as the Frenshe book
 20 sayth the quene and Launcelot were to gyders / And whether
 they were a bedde or at other maner of disportes / me lyst not
 herof make no mencyon / for loue that tyme was not as is now
 adayes / ¶ But thus as they were to gyder / there came
 fir Agrauayne and fyre Mordred with twelue knyghtes with
 25 them of the round table / and they sayd with cryenge voys /
 Traytour knyghte fyr launcelot du lake now arte thou taken
 And thus they cryed with a loude voys that alle the Courte
 myghte here hit / and they all xiiij were armed at al poyntes
 as they shold fyghte in a bataille / Allas sayd quene Guene-
 30 uer now are we mescheued bothe / Madame sayd fir Launcelot
 is there here ony armour within your chambre that I myght co-
 uer my poure body with al / And yf there be ony gyue hit me /
 and I shalle soone stynte their malyce by the grace of god
 Truly sayd the quene I haue none armour sheld sward nor

spere / wherfore I drede me fore / our longe loue is come to a my-
scheuous ende / for I here by theire noyse there ben many noble
knyghtes / and wel I wote they ben surely armed / ageynste
them ye may make no refystence / wherfore ye are lykely to be
flayne / and thenne shalle I be brente / For and ye myghte es- 5
cape them said the quene / I wold not doubte but that ye wo-
ld rescowe me in what daunger that euer I stode in / Allas
sayd fyr Launcelot in alle my lyf thus was I neuer bestadde
that I shold be thus shamefully flayne for lack of myn ar-
mour / But euer in one sir Agrauayne and sir Mordred cry- 10
ed Traytour knyghte come oute of the Quenes chamber / for
wete thou wel thou arte soo besette that thou shalte not esca-
pe / O Ihesu mercy sayd sir Launcelot this shameful crye and
noyse I may not suffre / for better were deth at ones than thus
to endure this payne / thenne he took the quene in his armes / 15
and kyfte her / and sayd moost noble crysten Quene I byse-
che yow as ye haue ben euer my specyall good lady / and I at
al tymes your true poure knyghte vnto my power / and as I
neuer fayled yow in ryghte nor in wrong sythen the fyrst day
kyng Arthur made me knyghte that ye wylle praye for my 20
soule / yf that I here be flayne / for wel I am assured that sir
Bors myn neuewe and all the remenaunt of my kynne with
fyr Lauayne and fyr Vrre that they wylle not fayle yow to
rescowe yow from the fyre / and therfor myn owne lady recom-
forte your self what someuer come of me that ye go with fire 25
Bors my neuew and sir Vrre / and they all wylle doo yow
alle the pleasyr that they can or may / that ye shall lyue lyke a
Quene vpon my landes / Nay launcelot sayd the Quene / we-
te thou wel / I wyll neuer lyue after thy dayes / but and thou
be flayne I wyl take my deth as mekely for Ihesus Crystus 30
fake / as euer dyd ony crysten Quene / wel madame sayd laū-
celot / fythe hit is soo that the day is come that oure loue muste
departe / wete yow wel I shalle felle my lyf as dere as I maye
and a thousand fold sayd fyr Launcelot I am more heuyer
for yow than for my self / And now I had leuer than to be 35
lord of al crystendome that I had sure armour vpon me / that
men myghte speke of my dedes or euer I were flayne / Tru-
ly sayd the Quene I wold and it myghte please god / that

they wold take me and flee me / and suffer yow to escape /
 That shal neuer be sayd fir launcelot / god defende me from fuche a shame / but Ihesu be thou my sheld and myn armour /

¶ Capitulum iiij

ANd there with fyr Launcelot wrapped his mantel aboute his arme wel and surely / and by thenne they
 5 had gotten a grete fourme oute of the halle / and there with all they raffhed at the dore / Fair lordes sayd fyre Launcelot leue your noyse and your raffyng / and I shalle sette open this dore / and thenne may ye doo with me what it lyketh yow / Come
 10 of thenne sayd they alle / and do hit / for hit auayleth the not to stryue ageynst vs alle / and therfor lete vs in to this chamber / and we shalle saue thy lyf vntyl thow come to kyng Arthur / Thenne launcelot vnbarred the dore / and with his lyfte hand he held it open a lytel / so that but one man myghte come
 15 in attones / and soo there came strydyng a good knyghte a moche man and large / and his name was Colgreuaunce / of Gore / and he with a swerd strake at fyr launcelot myztely and he put asyde the stroke / and gaf hym fuche a buffett vpon the helmet / that he felle grouelynge dede within the chamber dore
 20 re / and thenne fyre Launcelot with grete myghte drewe that dede knyght within the chamber dore / and fyr Launcelot with helpe of the Quene and her ladyes was lyghtely armed in fyr Colgreuaunce armour / and euer stode fir Agrauayn and fir Mordred cryenge traytoure knyghte come oute of the quenes chamber / leue your noyse sayd fyr launcelot vnto fir Agrauayne / For wete yow wel fir Agrauayne ye shal not pryfone me this nyghte and therfor and ye doo by my counceyll /
 25 goo ye alle from this chamber dore and make not fuche cryeng and fuche maner of sklaunder as ye doo / for I promyse you by my knyghthode and ye wil departe and make no more noyse /
 30 I shal as to morne appiere afore yow alle before the kyng / and thenne lete it be sene whiche of yow all outhere els ye all that wille accuse me of treason / and there I shal ansuer yow as a knyghte shold that hydder I cam to the quene for no maner of
 35 male engyne / and that wyl I preue and make hit good vpon

yow with my handes / Fy on the traytour sayd fir Agrauayn
 and fir Mordred / we wylle haue the maulgre thy hede / and
 flee the yf we lyst / for we lete the wete we haue the choyse of
 kynge Arthur to faue the or to flee the / A firs sayd fir laun-
 celot / is there none other grace with you / thenne kepe your self 5
 Soo thenne fir Launcelot set al open the chamber dore / and my-
 ghtely and knyghtely he strode in amongest them / and anone
 at the fyrst buffet he flewe fir Agrauayne and twelue of his
 felawes after within a lytel whyle after he layd hem cold to
 the erthe / for there was none of the twelue that myghte stan- 10
 de fir launcelot one buffet / ¶ Also fyr Launcelot wounded fyr
 Mordred and he fledde with alle his myghte / And thenne
 fyre launcelot retorned ageyne vnto the Quene and sayd ma-
 dame / now wete yow wel all oure true loue is brought to an
 ende / for now wille kynge Arthur euer be my foo / and ther- 15
 fore madame and it lyke yow that I maye haue you wyth
 me / I shalle faue yow from alle manere aduentures daunge-
 rous / that is not best sayd the quene / me semeth now ye haue
 done soo moche harme / it wylle be best ye hold yow styll with
 this / And yf ye see that as to morne they wylle put me vnto 20
 the dethe / thenne may ye rescowe me as ye thynke best / I wyll
 wel sayd fir launcelot / for haue ye no doubte whyle I am ly-
 uynge / I shalle rescowe yow / and thenne he kyfte her / & eyther
 gaf other a rynge / and soo there he lefte the quene / and went
 vntyl his lodgyng 25

¶ Capitulum Quintum /

WHan fyre Bors sawe fyr launcelot / he was neuer soo
 gladde of his home comynge as he was thenne / Ihesu
 mercy sayd fyr Launcelot why be ye all armed what
 meaneth this / Sir sayd fir Bors after ye were departed from
 vs / we alle that ben of youre blood and youre wel wyllers 30
 were soo dretched that somme of vs lepte oute of oure beddes
 naked / & some in their dremes caughte naked swardes in their
 handes / therfor said fir Bors we deme / there is some grete stryf
 at hand / & thēne we all demed that ye were betrayed with som
 treason / & therfor we made vs thus redy what nede that euer 35
 ye were in / My fayre neuewe sayd fir launcelot vnto fir bors
 now shal ye wete al that this nyȝt I was more harder bestad
 wan euer I was in my lyf & yet I escaped / And so he told

hem alle how and in what maner as ye haue herd to fore /
And therefore my felawes said fir Launcelot I pray yow all
that ye wylle be of good herte in what nede someuer I stande
for now is warre come to vs alle / Sir sayd fir Bors alle is
5 welcome that god fendeth vs / and we haue had moche wele
with yow and moche worthyp / and therfor we wille take the
wo with yow as we haue taken the wele / And therefore they
sayd alle there were many good knyghtes / loke ye take no dis-
comforte / for there nys no bandys of knyghtes vnder heuen /
10 but we shalle be able to greue them as moche as they maye vs
And therfor discomforte not your self by no maner / and we
shalle gadre to gyders that we loue / and that loueth vs / &
what that ye wil haue done shalle be done /

And therfor fyr Launcelot sayd they we wil take the woo
15 with the wele / Graunt mercy sayd fir Launcelot of your go-
od comforte / for in my grete distresse my fayr neuewe ye com-
forte me gretely / and moche I am beholdyng vnto yow

But thys my fayre neuewe I wold that ye dyd in al haste
that ye may or it be forth dayes that ye wille loke in their lod-
20 gyng that ben lodged here nyghe aboute the kynge which wyll
hold with me and whyche wylle not / for now I wolde kno-
we whiche were my frendes fro my foes

Sir said fyr Bors I shalle doo my payne / and or it be feuen
of the klok I shalle wete of fuche as ye haue sayd before who
25 wil holde with yow

¶ Thenne fire Bors called vnto hym fire Lyonel / fyr Ector
de marys / fir Blamor de ganys / fir Bleoberys de ganys / fyre
Gahalantyne / fyr Galyhodyn / fir Galyhud / Sir menadeuke/
fir Vyllyers the valyaunt / fir Hebes le renoumes / fir lauayne
30 fyr Vyre of Hongry / fir Nerouneus / fire Plenorius / ¶ These
two knyghtes fire launcelot made / and the one he wanne vp-
on a a brydge / and therfor they wold neuer be ageynst hym/
And Harre le fyse du lake and fyre Selyses of the doloro-
us Toure / and fir Melyas de lyle / and fire Bellangere le
35 beuse that was fyr Alyfanders sone le orphelyn / by cause hys
moder Alys la Beale pelleryn and she was kynne vnto fir
Launcelot / and he held with hym /

¶ Soo there came fyre Palomydes and fir Safyr his broder

to hold with fyr launcelot / And fyre Clegys of Sadok and
 fyr Dynas / fyr Claryus of Cleremont / So these two & twen-
 ty knyghtes drewe hem to gyders / and by thenne they were ar-
 med on horsbak / and promysed fir Launcelot to doo what he
 wold / ¶ Thenne there felle to them what of Northwalys and 5
 of Cornewaile for fir Lamoraks sake and for fire Tristrams
 sake to the nombre of a four score knyghtes

¶ My lordes sayd fyre Launcelot wete yow wel / I haue ben
 euer fyns I came in to this Countrey wel wyllid vnto my
 lord kynge Arthur / and vnto my lady Quene Gueneuer vn- 10
 to my power / and this nyghte by cause my lady the quene se-
 nte for me to speke with her / I suppose it was made by treason
 how be hit / I dare largely excuse her persone / not withstand-
 ynge I was ther by a fore cast nere slayne / but as Ihesu pro-
 uyd me I escaped alle theyir malyce and treason / 15

¶ And thenne that noble knyght fire Launcelot told hem al
 how he was hard bestad in the quenes chamber / and how and
 in what manere he escaped from them / And therefore sayd fir
 Launcelot wete yow wel my fayre lordes I am sure ther nys
 but werre vnto me and myn / And for by cause I haue fla- 20
 yn this nyghte these knyghtes I wote wel as is fire Agra-
 uayne fyr Gawayns broder / and at the leste twelue of his
 felawes / for this cause now I am sure of mortal warre / for
 these knyghtes were sente and ordeyned by kynge Arthur to
 bitraye me / And therefore the kynge wylle in his hete & ma- 25
 lyce Iuge the quene to the fyre / and that maye I not suffre
 that she shold be brente for my sake / for and I may be herd
 and sufferd and soo taken / I wyll fyghte for the Quene that
 she is a true lady vnto her lord / but the kynge in his hete I
 drede me wylle not take me as I oughte to be taken 30

¶ Capítulum vj

M

[leaf 403]

Y lord fyre Launcelot sayd fir Bors by myn aduys
 ye shalle take the wo with the wele / and take hit in
 pacyence / and thanke god of hit / ¶ And fythen

bb ij

hit is fallen as hit is / I counceyllle yow to kepe youre self / for
and ye wylle your self / ther is no felauſhyp of knyghtes cry-
ſtened that ſhalle do you wrong / Alſo I wyll counceyll yow
my lord fyr Launcelot / that and my lady quene Gueneuer be
5 in diſtreſſe / in ſoo moche as ſhe is in payne for your ſake that
ye knyghtly reſcove her / and ye dyd other wayes / al the world
wylle ſpeke of yow ſhame to the worldes ende / in ſo moche as
ye were taken with her / whether ye dyd ryghte or wrong /
It is now your parte to holde with the quene that ſhe be not
10 ſlayne and put to a meſcheuous dethe / for and ſhe ſoo dye / the
ſhame ſhalle be yours / Iheſu defende me from ſhame ſayd fyre
Launcelot and kepe and ſaue my lady the quene from vylony
and ſhameful deth / and that ſhe neuer be deſtroyed in my de-
faute / wherfore my fayre lordes my kynne and my frendes ſa-
15 yd fir Launcelot what wylle ye doo / Thenne they ſayd all we
wille doo as ye wylle doo / I putte this to yow ſayd fir laun-
celot that yf my lord Arthur by euyll counceyll wyll to morn
in his hete putte my lady the Quene to the fyre there to be
brente / Now I praye yow counceyllle me what is beſt to doo /
20 Thenne they ſayd alle at ones with one voys / Syre vs thyn-
keth beſt that ye knyghtly reſcove the quene in ſoo moche as
ſhe ſhal be brente / it is for youre ſake / and it is to ſuppoſe and
ye myghte be handelyd ye ſhold haue the ſame dethe or a mo-
re ſhamefuller dethe / and fyre we ſay al that ye haue many
25 tymes reſcowed her from dethe / for other mens quarels / vs ſe-
meth it is more youre worſhyp that ye reſcove the quene from
this perylle / in ſoo moche ſhe hath it for your ſake

¶ Thenne fir launcelot ſtood ſtyl and ſayd / my fayre lordes
wete yow wel I wold be lothe to doo that thyng that ſhold
30 diſhonoure yow or my blood / and wete yow wel I wold
be lothe that my lady the quene ſhold dye a ſhameful dethe /
but and hit be ſoo that ye wylle counceyllle me to reſcove her /
I muſte doo moche harme or I reſcove her / and peraduen-
ture I ſhal there deſtroye ſomme of my beſt frendes / that ſhold
35 moche repente me / and peradventure there be ſomme / and they
coude wel brynge it aboute / or diſobeye my lord kynge Arth-
ur they wold ſoone come to me / the whiche I were loth to hur-
te / & yf ſo be þ^t I reſcove her where ſhal I kepe her / that ſhal be

be the leste care of vs alle sayd sir Bors / how dyd the noble knyghte sire Tristram by your good wyll kepte not he wyth hym la beale Ifoud nere thre yere in Ioyous gard / the which was done by your elthers deuyse / and that same place is your owne / and in lyke wyse may ye doo and ye lyst / and take the Quene lyghtely away / yf it soo be the kynge wyll Iuge her to be brente / and in Ioyous gard ye may kepe her longe ynough vntyl the hete of the kynge be past /

And thenne shalle ye brynge ageyne the quene to the kynge with grete worshyp / and thenne peradventure ye shalle haue thanke for her bryngynge home and loue and thanke where o-ther shalle haue maugre / That is hard to doo sayd sir launcelot / for by sir Tristram I maye haue a warnynge / for whanne by meanes of treatyce fyr Tristram brought ageyne la Beale Ifoud vnto kynge Mark from Ioyous gard loke what befelle on the ende / how shamefully that fals traitour kyng marke flewe hym / as he sat harpyng afore his lady la beale Ifoud / With a groundyn glayue he threst hym in behynde to the herte / hit greueth me said sir launcelot to speke of his dethe / for alle the world may not fynde suche a knyghte / Alle this is trouthe sayd fyre Bors / but there is one thyng shalle courage yow and vs alle / ye knowe wel Kynge Arthur & kyng marke were neuer lyke of condycyons / for there was neuer yet man coude preue kynge Arthur vntrewe of his promyse / Soo to make short tale they were alle consented that for better outhur for worse / yf soo were that the quene were on that morne broughte to the fyre / shortly they al wold rescowe her / And soo by the aduyse of fyr launcelot they putte hem all in an enbushment in a woode as nyghe Carleil as they myght And there they abode styll to wete what the Kynge wold do /

¶ Capitulum viij

Now torne we ageyne vnto fyre Mordred / that whan he was escaped from the noble knyghte sire Launcelot he anone gat his hors and mounted vpon hym / and rode vnto Kynge Arthur / fore wounded and smyten / and alle

forbled / and there he told the kynge alle how hit was / and
how they were alle slayne sauf hym self al only / Ihesu mercy
how maye this be said the Kynge / toke ye hym in the quenes
chamber / Ye foo god me helpe sayd sir Mordred there we fonde
5 de hym vnarmed / and there he slewe Colgreuaunce & armed
hym in his armour / and alle this he told the kynge from the
begynnyng to the endyng

¶ Ihesu mercy sayd the kynge he is a merueyllous knyghte
of prowesse / Allas me fore repenteth sayd the Kynge that euer
10 fyr launcelot shold be ageynst me / Now I am sure the noble
felauſhyp of the round table is broken for euer / for with hym
wille many a noble knyghte holde / and now it is fallen foo/
sayd the Kyng / that I may not with my worſhyp / but the que-
ne muſt ſuffer the dethe / Soo thenne there was made grete or-
15 dynaunce in this hete / that the quene muſt be Iuged to the deth
And the lawe was ſuche in tho dayes that what ſomeuer they
were / of what eſtate or degree / yf they were fonde gyilty of tre-
ſon / there ſhold be none other remedy but dethe / and outhen the
men or the takynge with the dede ſhold be cauſer of their haſty
20 Iugement / and ryghte foo was it ordeyned for quene guene-
uer / by cauſe ſir Mordred was eſcaped fore wounded / and the
dethe of thyrten knyghtes of the round table / theſe preues &
experyences cauſed kyng Arthur to commaunde the quene to
the fyre there to be brente / Thenne ſpake ſir gawayn and ſayd
25 my lord Arthur I wold counceylle yow not to be ouer haſty /
but that ye wold putte it in reſpyte this Iugement of my la-
dy the quene for many cauſes / ¶ One it is though it were ſo
that ſir Launcelot were fonde in the quenes chamber / yet it my-
ghte be ſoo that he came thyder for none euylle / for ye knowe
30 my lord ſaid fyr gawayne that the quene is moche beholden vn-
to fyr launcelot more than vnto any other Knyghte / for oſty-
me he hath ſaued her lyf / and done batail for her whan al the
Courte refuſed the quene / and parauenture ſhe ſente for hym
for goodenes and for none euyl to rewarde hym for his good
35 dedes that he had done to her in tymes paſt / And peraduenture
my lady the quene ſente for hym to that entente that fyr Laun-
celot ſhold come to her good grace pryuely and ſecretely / we-
nyng to her that hit was beſt ſo to do in eſchewyng & dredyng

of flkaunder / for oftymes we doo many thynges that we we-
 ne it be for the best / & yet peradventure hit torneth to the werst/
 For I dare say sayd fyre Gawayne my lady your Quene is
 to yow bothe good and true / And as for sir Launcelot sayd
 sir Gawayne I dare faye he wylle make hit good vpon ony 5
 knyghte lyuyng that wylle putte vpon hym self vylony or sha-
 me / and in lyke wyse he wylle make good for my lady dame
 Gueneuer / that I byleue wel said kyng Arthur / but I wil not
 that way with sir Launcelot for he trusteth soo moche vpon his
 handes and his myghte that he doubteth no man / and therfore 10
 for my Quene he shalle neuer fyghte more / for she shal haue
 the lawe / And yf I maye gete sir Launcelot wete you well
 he shal haue a shameful dethe / Ihesu defende sayd sir Gawayn
 that I may neuer see it / why faye ye soo sayd kynge Arthur/
 For soth ye haue no cause to loue sir Launcelot / for this nyghte 15
 last past he flewe your broder sir Agrawayne a ful good kny-
 ghte / & al moost he had slayne your other broder sir mordred
 And also there he flewe thyrten noble knyghtes / and also sir
 Gawayne remembre ye he flewe two fones of yours sire Flo-
 rence and sir Louel / my lord sayd sir Gawayne of alle thys 20
 I haue knoueleche of whos dethes I repente me fore / but in so
 moche I gaf hem warnyng / and told my bretheren and my
 fones afore hand what wold falle in the ende / in soo moche /
 they wold not doo by my counceyll I wyl not medle me ther-
 of nor reuenge me no thyng of their dethes / for I told hem it 25
 was no bote to stryue wyth sir launcelot / how be it I am sory
 of the deth of my bretheren & of my fones / for they are the cau-
 sers of theyre owne dethe / For oftymes I warned my bro-
 der sir Agrawayne / and I told hym the peryls the which ben
 now fallen

30

¶ Capitulum viij

THenne sayd the noble Kynge Arthur to fyre Gawa-
 yne / dere neuewe I pray yow make yow redy in your
 best armoure with youre bretheren fyre Gaherys and
 fyre Gareth to brynge my Quene to the fyre there to haue her
 Iugement and receyue the dethe

¶ Nay my moost noble 35

lord fayd fir Gawayne that wylle I neuer doo / for wete yow
wel / I wylle neuer be in that place where foo noble a Quene
as is my lady dame Gueneuer shalle take a shameful ende /
For wete yow wel fayd fire Gawayne my herte wylle neuer
5 ferue me to see her dye / and it shalle neuer be fayd that euer
I was of youre councyll of her dethe / Thenne fayd the kyng
to fyr Gawayne / suffer your broder fyr Gaherys and fyr Ga-
reth to be there / my lord fayd fire Gawayne wete yow wel /
they wille be lothe to be there present by cause of many aduen-
10 tures the whiche ben lyke there to falle / but they are yonge &
ful vnable to faye yow nay / Thenne spak fire Gaherys & the
good knyghte fire Gareth vnto fyre Arthur / fyre ye may wel
commaunde vs to be there / but wete yow wel it shalle be fore a-
geynst oure wylle / but and we be there by youre straye com-
15 maundement / ye shall playnly hold vs there excused / we wyl
be there in peasible wyse and bere none harneis of warre vpon
vs / In the name of god fayd the kynge thenne make you re-
dy / for she shalle soone haue her Iugement anone / Allas fayd
fyr Gawayne that euer I shold endure to see this woful da-
20 ye / Soo fir Gawayne torned hym / and wepte hertely / and so
he wente in to his chamber and thēne the quene was led forth
withoute Carleil / and there she was despoyled in to her smok
And soo thenne her ghooftly fader was broughte to her to be
shryuen of her mysdedes / Thenne was there wepyng & way-
25 lynge and wryngynge of handes of many lordes and ladyes /
But there were but fewe in comparyson that wold bere ony
armour for to strengthe the dethe of the quene / Thenne was ther
one that fire Launcelot had sente vnto that place for to aspye
what tyme the quene shold goo vnto her dethe / And anone as
30 he sawe the quene despoyled in to her smok / and soo shryuen /
thenne he gaf fir launcelot warnynge / thenne was there but
sporynge and pluckyng vp of horses / and ryghte so they cam
to the fyre / And who that stood ageynste them there were they
flayne / there myghte none withstande fir Launcelot / so all that
35 bare armes and withstoode hem there were they flayne ful ma-
ny a noble knyghte / For there was flayne fir Bellyas le or-
gulous / Sir Segwarydes / Sir Gryflet / fir Brandyles / fyre

Agloul / fyr Tor / fyr Gauter / fire Gyllymer / fyr Reynolds iij
 bretheren / fyr Damas / fyr Pyramus / fyr Kay the straunger/
 fir Dryaunt / fir Lambegus / fyr Hermynde / fyr Pertylope / fyre
 Perymones two bretheren that were called the grene knyght
 and the reed knyghte / And soo in this raffynge and hurlyng 5
 as fyre Launcelot thrange here and there / it myhapped hym to
 flee Gaherys and fyr Gareth the noble knyghte / for they we-
 re vnarmed and vnware / For as the Frensshe booke sayth/
 fyr Launcelot smote fyr Gareth and fyr Gaherys vpon the br-
 ayne pannes where thorou they were slayne in the felde how be 10
 hit in veray trouthe fyr launcelot sawe hem not / and soo we-
 re they fonde dede amonge the thickest of the prees / ¶ Thenne
 whan fyr launcelot had thus done and slayne / and putte to
 flyghte alle that wold withstande hym / Thenne he rode strey-
 ghte vnto dame Gueneuer and maade a kyrtyl and a gowne 15
 to be cast vpon her / and thenne he made her to be sette behynde
 hym / and prayd her to be of good chere / wete yow wel / the
 Quene was gladde that she was escaped from the dethe / And
 thenne she thanked god and fir Launcelot / and soo he rode his
 way with the Quene as the Frensshe book faith vnto Ioyous 20
 gard / and there he kepte her as a noble knyghte shold doo / &
 many grete lordes and somme kynges sent fyr Launcelot ma-
 ny good knyghtes / and many noble knyghtes drewe vnto fir
 Launcelot / ¶ whan this was knowen openly that kyng Ar-
 thur and fire launcelot were at debate / many knyghtes were 25
 gladde of their debate / and many were ful heuy of their debate

¶ Capítulum ix

Soo torne we ageyne vnto kynge Arthur that whan
 it was told hym / how and in what maner of wyse the
 quene was taken away from the fyre / And whan he herd of
 the deth of his noble knyghtes / and in especyal of fyr gaheris 30
 and fir Gareths deth / thenne the kyng swouned for pure sorow
 And whan he awoke of his swoun / thenne he sayd ¶ Allas
 that euer I bare croun vpon my hede / For now haue I losse
 the fayrest felausshyp of noble knyghtes that euer helde crysten

kyng to gyders / Allas my good knyghtes ben flayne awaye
from me / now within these two dayes I haue lost xl knyghtes /
& also the noble felawshyp of fyr launcelot and his blood / for
now I may neuer hold hem to gyders no more with my wor-
5 shyp / Allas that euer this werre beganne / Now fayr felawes
sayd the kynge I charge yow that no man telle fir gawayn
of the dethe of his two bretheren / for I am sure sayd the kyng
whan fir Gawayne hereth telle that fir Gareth is dede he wyll
goo nyghe oute of his mynde / Mercy Ihesu said the kyng why
10 flewe he fyre Gareth and fyre Gaherys / for I dar saye as for
fyre Gareth he loued fir Launcelot aboue al men erthely / that
is trouthe sayd some knyghtes / but they were flayne in the
hurtlyng as fir launcelot thrange in the thyck of the prees /
and as they were vnarmed / he smote hem and wyft not who-
15 me that he smote / and soo vnhappyly they were flayne / The
dethe of them sayd Arthur wyll cause the grettest mortal wer-
re that euer was / I am sure wyfte fir Gawayne that fyr Ga-
reth were flayne I shold neuer haue reste of hym tyl I had
destroyed fyr launcelots kynne and hym self both / outhur els
20 he to destroye me / and therfor sayd the kynge wete yow well
my herte was neuer soo heuy as it is now / and moche more I
am foryer for my good knyghtes losse / than for the losse of
my fayre quene / for quenes I myghte haue ynowe / but fuche
a felawshyp of good knyghtes shalle neuer be to gyders in no
25 company / and now I dare say sayd kyng Arthur there was
neuer crysten kynge helde fuche a felawshyp to gyders / & allas
that euer fyr launcelot & I shold be at debate / A Agraunayn
Agraunayn sayd the kyng Ihesu forgyue it thy fowle / for thyn
euyl wyl that thou and thy broder fyre Mordred haddeft vn-
30 to fyr launcelot hath caused al this sorowe / and euer amonge
these complayntes the kyng wepte and fwounded

¶ Thenne ther came one vnto fyr Gawayne and told hym /
how the Quene was ladde awaye with fyr launcelot / & nygh
a xxiiij knyghtes flayne / O Ihesu defende my bretheren sayd fir
35 gawayne / for ful wel wyft I that fyr launcelot wold rescowe
her / outhur els he wold dye in that felde / and to saye the trouthe
he had not ben a man of worthyp had he not rescowed the que-
ne that day / in so moche she shold haue ben brente for his sake

And as in that sayd sir Gawayne he hath done but kny3tly/
 and as I wold haue done my self and I had stand in ly-
 ke caas / but where ar my bretheren sayd sir Gawayne / I mer-
 ueyll I here not of hem / Truly sayd that man sir Gareth and
 fyr Gaherys be flayne / Ihesu defende sayd sir Gawayne / for 5
 alle the world I wold not that they were flayne / and in e-
 special my good broder sir Gareth / fyr sayd the man he is fl-
 ayne and that is grete pyte / who flewe hym sayd sir Gawayn
 Sir sayd the man Launcelot flewe hem bothe / that may I not
 byleue sayd fyr Gawayne that euer he flewe my broder fyre 10
 Gareth / For I dar say my broder Gareth loued hym better than
 me and alle his bretheren / and the kynge bothe / Also I dare
 say and sir Launcelot had desyred my broder fyr Gareth with
 hym / he wolde haue ben with hym ageynst the kynge and vs
 al / and therfore I may neuer byleue that fyr launcelot flewe 15
 my broder . Sir sayd this man it is noysed that he flewe hym

¶ Capitulum 1

ALlas sayd sire Gawayne now is my Ioye gone / and
 thenne he felle doune and fwouned / and long he lay
 there as he had ben dede / And thenne whanne he aroos of his
 fwoune / he cryed oute sorowfully and sayd Allas / and ry3te 20
 foo fyr Gawayne ranne to the kynge cryenge and wepynge
 O kynge Arthur myne vnkel my good broder fyr Gareth is
 flayne / foo is my broder fyr Gaherys / the whiche were / ij /
 noble knyghtes / Thenne the kynge wepte and he bothe / and so
 they felle on fwounynge / And whan they were reuyued then- 25
 ne spak sir Gawayne / fyr I wyl go see my broder fyr Ga-
 reth / ye may not see hym sayd the kynge / for I caused hym to
 be entered and fyr gaherys bothe / For I wel vnderstood that
 ye wold make ouer moche sorowe / and the fyghte of sir Ga-
 reth shold haue caused your double sorowe / Allas my lord fa- 30
 yd fyr Gawayne how flewe he my broder sir Gareth myn own
 good lord I praye yow telle me / Truly sayd the Kyng I shal
 telle yow as it is told me / fyre Launcelot flewe hym & sir Ga-
 heris bothe / Allas sayd sire Gawayne they bare none armes

ayenst hym neyther of hem both / I wote not how it was said
the kynge / but as it is sayd sire launcelot flewe them bothe in
the thyckest of the prees / and knewe them not / and therfor le-
te vs shape a remedy for to reuenge their dethes / My Kynge
5 my lord and myn vnkel sayd sire Gawayne wete yow wel
now I shal make yow a promyse that I shalle holde by my
knyghthode / that from this day I shalle neuer fayle sire launce-
lot vntyl the one of vs haue slayne the other / And therefore I
requyre yow my lord and kynge dresse yow to the werre for
10 wete yow wel I will be reuenged vpon sire launcelot / & ther-
for as ye wylle haue my seruise and my loue now haue yow
therto and assaye your frendes / For I promyse vnto god said
sire Gawayne for the dethe of my broder sire gareth I shalle seke
sire launcelot thorow oute seuen kynges Realmes / but I shalle
15 flee hym or els he shalle flee me / ye shall not nede to seke hym
foo ferre sayd the Kynge / for as I here saye sire Launcelot will
abyde me and yow in the Ioyous gard / and moche peple dra-
weth vnto hym as I here saye / That may I byleue sayd sire ga-
wayne / but my lord he sayd assaye your frendes / and I wyll
20 assaye myn / it shalle be done sayd the kynge / and as I suppo-
se I shal be byg ynouȝ to drawe hym oute of the byggest toure
of his Castel / So thenne the kynge sente letters and wryttes
thorow oute alle Englund bothe in the lengthe and the brede /
for to assomone alle his knyghtes / And soo vnto Arthur dre-
25 we many knyghtes dukes and Erles / soo that he had a gre-
te hooft / And whan they were assemblyd the kyng enformed
hem how sire launcelot had berafte hym his quene / Thenne the
kynge and all his hooft made hem redy to laye syege aboute sire
Launcelot where he laye within Ioyous gard / Therof herd sire
30 Launcelot and purueyed hym of many good knyghtes / for
with hym helde many knyghtes / and some for his owne sake
and somme for the quenes sake / Thus they were on bothe par-
tyes wel furnysshed and garnysshed of alle maner of thyng
that longed to the werre / But kyng Arthurs hooft was soo
35 bygge that sire launcelot wold not abyde hym in the felde /
For he was ful lothe to doo batail ageynst the kyng / but fyre
launcelot drewe hym to his strong castel with al maner of vy-
tail / And as many noble men as he myghte suffyse within the

Towne and the Castel / Thenne came kynge Arthur with sire
 Gawayne with an hughe hooft / and layd a fyege al aboute
 Ioyous gard both at the Towne and at the Castel / & there
 they made stronge werre on bothe partyes / but in no wyse fyre
 Launcelot wold ryde oute nor go out of his Castel of long 5
 tyme / neyther he wold none of his good knyghtes to yssue
 oute neyther none of the Towne nor of the Castel vntyl xv /
 wekes were past

¶ Capitulum xi

THenne it befel vpon a daye in heruest tyme / fyr laun-
 celot loked ouer the walles / and spak on hyghe vn- 10
 to Kynge Arthur and sire Gawayne / my lordes bothe wete ye
 wel al is in vayne that ye make at this fyege / for here wyne
 ye no worship but maulgre and dishonoure / for and it lyfte
 me to come my self oute and my good knyghtes I shold ful
 soone make an ende of this werre / Come forthe sayd Arthur 15
 vnto Launcelot and thou darst / and I promyse the / I shalle
 mete the in myddes of the felde / God defende me sayd sire Laun-
 celot that euer I shold encountre with the moost noble kyng
 that made me knyghte / Fy vpon thy fayre langage sayd the
 kynge / for wete yow wel and trust it I am thy mortal fo / & 20
 euer wylle to my deth daye / for thou hast slayne my good kn-
 yghtes / and ful noble men of my blood that I shal neuer re-
 couer ageyne / ¶ Also thou hast layne by my Quene & hol-
 den her many wynters / and sythen lyke a traytour taken her
 from me by force / my moost noble lord and kyng sayd sire la- 25
 uncelot ye may say what ye will / for ye wote wel with youre
 self wil I not stryue / but there as ye say I haue slayn your
 good knyghtes I wote wel that I haue done soo / and that
 me fore repenteth / but I was enforced to doo batail with hem /
 in fauyng of my lyf or els I muste haue suffred hem to haue 30
 slayne me / and as for my lady Quene Gueneuer except yo-
 ur persone of your hyhenes / and my lord sire Gawayne there
 is noo knyghte vnder heuen that dar make it good vpon me /
 that euer I was a traytour vnto youre persone / And where hit
 please yow to saye that I haue holden my lady youre Quene 35

yeres and wynters / vnto that I shal euer make a large an-
fuer / and preue hit vpon ony knyghte that bereth the lyf ex-
cepte youre person and sire Gawayne that my lady Quene
gueneuer is a true lady vnto your persone as ony is lyuyng
5 vnto her lord / and that wylle I make good with my handes /
how be it / it hath lyked her good grace to haue me in chyerte
and to cherysshe me more than ony other knyghte / and vnto
my power I ageyne haue deserued her loue / for oftymes my
lord ye haue consented that she shold be brente and destroyed
10 in your hete / and thenne it fortunied me to doo batail for her /
and or I departed from her aduersary they confessed their vn-
trouthe / and she ful worshipfully excused / And at suche ty-
mes my lord Arthur sayd sir Launcelot ye loued me / and
thanked me whan I saued your quene from the fyre / & then-
15 ne ye promysed me for euer to be my good lord / and now me
thynketh ye rewarde me ful ylle for my good seruyse / and my
good lord me semeth I had lost a grete parte of my worship
in my knyghthode / and I had suffred my lady youre Quene
to haue ben brente / and in soo moche she shold haue ben brente
20 for my sake / For sythen I haue done batails for your Quene
in other quarels than in myn owne / me semeth now I had mo-
re ryght to doo batail for her in ryghte quarel / and therfor my
good and gracyous lord sayd fyr launcelot take your quene
vnto your good grace / for she is bothe fayr true and good /
25 Fy on the fals recreaunt knyght sayd sire Gawayne / I lete
the wete my lord myn vnkel Kynge Arthur shalle haue his
Quene and the maugre thy vyfage / and flee yow bothe whe-
ther it please hym / It may wel be sayd sire Launcelot / but we-
te ye wel my lord sire Gawayne / and me lyst to come oute
30 of this Castel ye shold wyne me and the quene more harder
than euer ye wanne a stronge bataille / Fy on thy proude wor-
des seyde sir Gawayne / as for my lady the Quene I wil ne-
uer saye of her shame / but thow fals and recreaunt Knyghte /
faide fyre Gawayne what cause haddest thow to flee my good
35 broder fyr Gareth that loued the more than al my kynne
Allas thow madeest hym knyght thyn owne handes / Why fle-
we thow hym that loued the soo wel / for to excuse me sayde
sir Launcelot it helpeth me not / but by Ihesu / and by the feyth

that I owe to the hygh ordre of kny3thode / I shold with as a
 good wylle haue slayne my neuewe sir Bors de ganys / at þ^t
 tyme / but alas that euer I was so vnhappy sayd laūcelot þ^t I
 had not sene sir Gareth and sir Gaherys / Thow lyeft recrea-
 unt knyght sayd sir Gawayne / thow flewest hym in despyte 5
 of me / And therefore wete thou wel I shalle make warre to
 the / and alle the whyle that I may lyue / That me repenteth
 said sir Launcelot / for wel I vnderstande it helpeth not to seke
 none accordement whyle ye sir Gawayne ar soo mescheuoufly
 sette / And yf ye were not / I wold not doubte to haue the go- 10
 od grace of my lord Arthur / I byleue it wel fals recreaunt
 knyght sayd sir Gawayne / for thow hast many longe dayes o-
 uer ladde me and vs alle / and destroyed many of oure good
 knyghtes / ye saye as it pleaseth yow sayd sir launcelot / & yet
 may it neuer be sayd on me / and openly preued that euer I 15
 before cast of treason flewe no good knyghte as my lord fyre
 Gawayne ye haue done / And soo dyd I neuer / but in my de-
 fense that I was dryuen therto in sauynge of my lyf /

¶ A fals knyghte sayd fyre Gawayne that thow meneft by
 fyre Lamorak / wete thou wel I flewe hym / ye flewe hym not 20
 youre self sayd sir launcelot / hit had ben ouer moche on hand
 for yow to haue slayne hym / for he was one of the best knygh-
 tes crystned of his age / and it was grete pyte of his dethe /

¶ Capítulum xij

WEl wel sayd sayd sir Gawayne / to Launcelot fythen
 thou enbraydest me of fire Lamorak / wete thou well 25
 I shalle neuer leue the tyl I haue the at suche auaille that thou
 shalte not escape my handes / I truste yow wel ynough sayd
 sir launcelot / and ye may gete me / I gete but lytel mercy/
 but as the Frensshe book faith / the noble kyng Arthur wo-
 ld haue taken his Quene ageyne / and haue ben accorded 30
 with sir Launcelot / but sir Gawayne wold not suffer hym by
 no maner of meane / And thenne fyre Gawayne made many
 men to blowe vpon sir launcelot / And all at ones they called
 hym fals recreaunt knyght / Thenne when sir Bors de ganys

fyr Ector de marys and fir lyonel herd this oute crye / they
called to them fyre Palomydes fir Safyrs broder / and fir La-
uayne with many moo of their blood / and alle they went vn-
to fir launcelot and fayd thus / My lord fir launcelot wete ye
5 wel we haue grete fcorne of the grete rebukes / that we herd
gawayn faye to yow / Wherfor we pray you & charge you as
ye wille haue oure feruyse / kepe vs noo lenger within these
walles / for wete yow wel playnly we wille ryde in to the fe-
ld / and doo bataille with hem / for ye fare as a man that were
10 aferd / and for alle your fayr speche it wil not auayle yow /
For wete yow wel / fire Gawayne wille not fuffer you to be
accorded with kynge Arthur / and therfore fyghte for youre
lyf and your ryghte and ye dar / Allas fayd fyre launcelot for
to ryde oute of this Castel and to doo batail I am ful lothe /
15 Thenne fyre launcelot spak on hyghe vnto fyr Arthur & fyre
Gawayne my lordes I requyre you and bifeche you fythen that
I am thus requyred and coniured to ryde in to the felde / that
neyder you my lord kynge Arthur nor you fyre Gawayne co-
me not in to the felde / What shal we doo thenne fayd fyr Ga-
20 wayne / is this the kynges quarel with the to fyghte / and it is
my quarel to fyghte with the fyr laūcelot / by cause of the deth
of my broder fyre Gareth / Thenne muſte I nedes vnto bataill
faid fyr launcelot / now wete you wel my lord Arthur and
fyre Gawayne ye wil repente it when someuer I doo bataylle
25 with you / And foo thenne they departed eyther from other / and
thenne eyther party made hem redy on the morne for to doo ba-
tail / and grete purueaunce was made on bothe fydes / and fyr
Gawayne lete purueye many knyghtes for to wayte vpon fir
launcelot for to ouerfette hym / and to flee hym / And on the
30 morne at vndorne fyre Arthur was redy in the felde with thre
grete hooſtes / And thenne fyr launcelots felauſhyp came oute
at thre gates in a ful good araye / and fyre lyonel came in the
formest batail / and fyr launcelot came in the myddel / and fyre
Bors came oute at the thyrd gate / Thus they came in ordre &
35 rule as ful noble knyghtes / and alwayes fyr launcelot char-
ged all his knyghtes in ony wyſe to ſaue Kynge Arthur &
fyr Gawayne

¶ Capítulum xiii

THenne came forth sir Gawayne from the kynges host
 and he came before and proferd to Iuste / and sir Lyo-
 nel was a fyers knyghte / and lyghtely he encoūtrede
 with sir Gawayne / & there sir Gawayne smote sir lyonel th-
 urch oute the body / that he daffhed to the erthe / lyke as he had 5
 ben dede / And thenne sir Ector de marys and other more ba-
 re hym in to the Castel / thenne there beganne a grete stoure &
 moche peple was slayne / and euer sir launcelot dyd what he
 myghte to saue the peple on kyng Arthur's party / for sir pa-
 lomydes and sir Bors and sir Safyr ouerthrowe many kn- 10
 yghtes / for they were dedely knyghtes / and fyre Blamor de
 ganys / and sir Bleoberys de ganys with sir Bellangere le
 bewse / these fyxe knyghtes dyd moche harme / and euer kyng
 Arthur was nyghe aboute sir launcelot to haue slayn hym / &
 sir launcelot suffred hym / and wold not stryke ageyne / Soo 15
 sir Bors encountred with kyng Arthur / and there with a
 spere sir Bors smote hym down / & soo he alyghte and drewe
 his swerd / and sayd to sir launcelot / shalle I make an ende
 of this werre / & that he mente to haue slayn Kyng Arthur
 Not soo hardy sayd sir launcelot vpon payn of thy hede / that 20
 thou touche hym no more / for I wille neuer see that most no-
 ble kyng that made me knyghte neyther slayn ne shamed /
 & there with al sir launcelot alyght of his hors & tooke vp the
 kyng & horsed hym ageyn / & sayd thus / my lord Arthur for
 goddes loue stynte this stryf / for ye gete here no worshyp / and 25
 I wold doo myn vtteraūce / but alweyes I forbere yow / & ye
 nor none of yours forbereth me / my lord remembre what I ha-
 ue done in many places / & now I am euylle rewarded
 Thenne whan kyng Arthur was on horsbak / he loked vpon
 sir launcelot / & thēne the teres brast out of his eyen / thynky- 30
 ng on the grete curtosy that was in sir launcelot more than in
 ony other man / & therewith the Kyng rode his wey / & myghte
 no lenger beholde hym / & sayd Allas that euer this werre be-
 gan / & thēne eyther partyes of the batails withdrewe them to re-
 pose them / & buryed the dede / & to the wōded men they leid softe 35

salues / and thus they endured that nyzt tyll on the morne / &
on the morne by vndorne they made hem redy to doo bataille /
And thenne fyr Bors ledde the forward / ¶ Soo vpon the
morne there came fyre Gawayne as brym as ony bore with a
5 grete spere in his hand / And whan fir Bors sawe hym / he
thoughte to reuenge his broder fyre Lyonel of the despyte that
fyr Gawayn dyd hym the other daye / ¶ And so they that
knewe eyther other feutryd their speres / and with alle their
myghtes of their horses and hem self / they mette to gyder foo
10 felonfly / that eyther bare other thorowe / and soo they felle both
to the erthe / and thenne the batails ioyned / and there was
moche slaughter on bothe partyes / Thenne fir launcelot resco-
wed fyr Bors and sente hym in to the Castel / But neyder
fyr Gawayne nor fyr Bors dyed not of their woundes / For
15 they were alle holpen / Thenne fyr Lauayne and fir Vrrre pra-
yd fyr Launcelot to doo his payne / and fyzte as they had do-
ne / for we see / ye forbere and spare / and that doth moche harme
therfor we praye yow spare not youre enemyes noo more than
they done yow / Allas sayd fire Launcelot I haue no herte to
20 fyghte ageynst my lord Arthur / For euer me semeth I doo
not as I oughte to doo / My lord sayd fir Palomydes though
ye spare them alle this day / they will neuer conne yow thank
And yf they may gete yow at auayle / ye are but dede / ¶ So
thenne fyr Launcelot vnderstood that they sayd hym trouth
25 & thenne he strayned hym self more than he dyd afore hand /
and by cause his neuewe fir Bors was fore wounded / And
thenne within a lytel whyle by euenfong tyme fire Launcelot
and his party better stode / for their horses wente in blood past
the fytloks / there was soo moche people flayne / And thenne
30 for pyte fyr launcelot withhelde his knyghtes / and suffred ky-
nge Arthurs party for to withdrawe them on fyde / And then-
ne fir launcelots party withdrewe hem in to his Castel / and
eyther partyes buried the dede / & putte salf vnto the wounded
men / Soo whan fyre Gawayne was hurte / they on kyng Ar-
35 thurs party were not soo orgulous as they were to fore hand
to do bataill / Of this werre was noyfed thorou al crystendome
& at the last it was noyfed afore the pope / and he confydering
the grete godenes of kyng Arthur / & of fir laūcelot that was

called the moost noblest knyghtes of the world wherfore the pope called vnto hym a noble Clerke that att that tyme was there presente / the Frensshe book sayth / hit was the Bissshop of Rochestre / and the pope gaf hym bulles vnder lede vnto kynge Arthur of Englund / chargynge hym vpon payne of enterdy- 5
tynge of al Englund that he take his quene dame Gueneuer vnto hym ageyne and accorde with fyr Launcelot /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

SOo whan this Bissshop was come to Carleyl / he shewed the kynge these bulles / And whan the kyng vnderstood these bulles / he nyft what to doo / ful fayne he wold 10
haue ben accorded with sir launcelot / but sir Gawayne wold not suffre hym / but as for to haue the quene / ther to he agreed But in no wyse fyre Gawayne wold not suffer the kyng to accorde with fyr Launcelot / but as for the quene he consented / And thenne the Bissshop had of the kynge his grete seal / & 15
his assuraunce as he was a true ennoynted kynge / that fyre Launcelot shold come fauf / and goo fauf / and that the quene shold not be spoken vnto / of the kynge / nor of none other / for no thyng done afore tyme past / and of alle these appoyntementes / the Bissshop broughte hym sure assuraunce & wry- 20
tynge to shewe sir Launcelot / So whan the Bissshop was come to Ioyous gard / there he shewed sir launcelot how the pope had wryten to Arthur and vnto hym / and there he told hym the peryls yf he withhelde the quene from the kyng / It was neuer in my thoughte faide laūcelot to withholde the quene from 25
my lord Arthur / but in soo moche she shold haue ben dede for my sake / me semeth it was my parte to saue her lyf and putte her from that daunger tyl better recouer myghte come / & now I thanke god sayd sir Launcelot that the pope hath made her pees / for god knoweth sayd fyr launcelot I wylle be a thou- 30
sand fold more gladder to brynge her ageyne than euer I was of her takyng away / With this I maye be sure to come fauf / and goo fauf / and that the quene shal haue her lyberte as she had before / and neuer for no thyng that hath ben furmysed

afore this tyme / she neuer fro this day stande in no peryll / for
els sayd sir launcelot I dare auenture me to kepe her from an
harder shoure than euer I kepte her / It shal not nede yow sa-
yd the Bissshop to drede soo moche / For wete yow wel the po-
5 pe muste be obeyed / and it were not the popes worshyp nor my
poure honeste to wete yow distressyd neyther the quene / ney-
ther in perylle nor shamed / And thenne he shewed sir laun-
celot alle his wrytynge / bothe from the pope and from kynge
Arthur / this is sure ynough / sayd sir Launcelot / for ful well
10 I dare trust my lordes owne wrytynge and his seale / for he
was neuer shamed of his promesse

¶ Therefore sayd sir Launcelot vnto the Bissshop / ye shall ryde
vnto the kynge afore / and recommaunde me vnto his good
grace / and lete hym haue knowlechyng that this same daye
15 eyghte dayes by the grace of god / I my self shall bryng my
lady Quene Gueneuer vnto hym / and thenne saye ye vnto
my most redoubted kyng that I will say largely for the que-
ne / that I shalle none excepte for drede nor fere / but the kyng
hym self and my lord sire Gawayn / and that is more for the
20 kynges loue than for hym self / Soo the Bissshop departed and
came to the kynge at Carleyl / and told hym alle how sir laū-
celot anfuerd hym / and thenne the teres braft oute of the ky-
nges eyen / Thenne sire Launcelot purueyed hym an honderd
knyghtes / and alle were clothed in grene velowet / and theyr
25 horses trapped to their heles / and euery knyghte helde a bra-
unche of olyue in his hande in tokenyng of pees / and the que-
ne had four and twenty gentylwymmen folowyng her in the
same wyse / and sir Launcelot had twelue courfers folowyng
hym / and on euery courser sat a yonge gentylman / and alle
30 they were arayed in grene veluet with farpys of gold about
their quarters / and the hors trapped in the same wyse doune
to the helys with many ouches y fette with stones and perlys
in gold to the nombre of a thowfand / and she and sir Laun-
celot were clothed in whyte clothe of gold tyffew / and ryght
35 soo as ye haue herd as the Frensshe book maketh mencyon /
he rode with the quene from Ioyous gard to Carleyl / and so
fyr Launcelot rode thorou oute Carleyl and soo in the castel
that alle men myzt beholde / & wete you wel ther was many a

wepyngge eyen / and thenne fyr Launcelot hym felf alyghte and
 auoyded his hors and toke the quene / and foo led her where
 kynge Arthur was in his feate / and fyre Gawayn fat afore
 hym / and many other grete lordes / Soo whan fyre launcelot
 sawe the kynge / and fyr Gawayne / thenne he lad the quene 5
 by the arme / and thenne he kneled doune and the quene bothe

¶ Wete yow wel thenne was there many bold knyghte ther
 with kynge Arthur that wepte as tendyrly / as though they
 had sene alle their kynne afore them / Soo the kynge fat styll /
 and sayd no word / And whan fyre Launcelot sawe his cou- 10
 tenaunce / he arose and pulled vp the quene with hym / & thus

M he spak ful knyghtely ¶ **Capitulum xiiij**
 Y moost redoubted kynge ye shalle vnderstande by
 the popes commaundement and yours I haue brouzt
 to yow my lady the quene as ryghte requyreth / And yf there 15
 be ony knyghte of what someuer degree that he be excepte your
 persone that wylle saye or dar say but that she is true & clene
 to yow / I here my felf fyr Launcelot du lake wylle make it
 good vpon his body that she is a true lady vnto yow / but ly-
 ars ye haue lystned / & that hath caused debate betwixt yow & 20
 me / For tyme hath ben my lord Arthur that ye haue ben gre-
 tely plesyd with me whan I dyd batail for my lady youre
 quene / & ful wel ye knowe my moost noble kynge / that she
 hath ben put to grete wrong or this tyme / & sythen it pleasyd
 yow at many tymes that I shold fyghte for her / me semeth my 25
 good lord I had more cause to rescowe her from the fyre in
 foo moche she shold haue ben brente for my sake / For they that
 told yow tho tales were lyers / & foo it befelle vpon them / for
 by lykelyhode had not the myght of god ben with me / I my-
 ghte neuer haue endured fourteen knyghtes & they armed & 30
 afore purposed & I vnarmed & not purposed / for I was se-
 nte for vnto my lady your quene I wote not for what cause /
 but I was not so soone within the chamber dore but anon fyre
 Agrauayn & fyr mordred called me traytour & recreaunt kn-
 yghte / They called the ryght sayd fyr Gawayn 35

¶ My lord fyre Gawayn said fyr Launcelot in their quarel
 they preued hem felf not in the ryght / wel wel fyr launcelot

fayd the kyng / I haue gyuen the no cause to do to me as thou
haft done / For I haue worshypped the and thyn more than
ony of alle my knyghtes / My good lord fayd sire launcelot
foo ye be not displeasyd / ye shalle vnderstande / I and myn ha-
5 ue done yow ofte better seruyse than ony other knyghtes haue
done in many dyuerse places / and where ye haue ben ful hard
bestadde dyuerse tymes / I haue my self rescowed yow from
many daungers / and euer vnto my power I was glad to ple-
ase yow and my lord fyr Gawayne bothe in Iustes and tur-
10 nementes and in batails sette bothe on horsbak and on foote/
I haue often rescowed yow and my lord fyr Gawayne and
many moo of your knyghtes in many dyuerse places / for now
I wil make auaunt fayd sire launcelot I wyl that ye al we-
te that yet I fonde neuer no maner of knyghte / but that I
15 was ouer hard for hym and I had done my vtteraunce / thā-
ked be god / how be it I haue ben matched with good knygh-
tes as sire Tristram and sire lamorak / but euer I had a faue-
our vnto them and a demyng what they were / and I take god
to record fayd sire launcelot I neuer was wrothe nor gretely
20 heuy with no good Knyghte and I sawe hym besy aboute to
wynne worship / and glad I was euer when I fonde ony kn-
yghte that myghte endure me on horsbak and on foote / how be
it sire Carados of the dolorous toure was a ful noble knyghte
& a passyng stronge man / & that wote ye my lorde fyr Gawa-
25 yne / for he myghte wel be called a noble knyghte whan he by
fyne force pulled out of youre fadel / and bonde you ouer-
thwarte afore hym to his fadel bowe / and there my lorde fyre
Gawayne I rescowed yow and slewe hym afore your sighte
Also I fonde his broder sire Turquyn in lyke wyse ledyng sire
30 Gaherys youre broder bounden afore hym / and there I rescowed
your broder and slewe that Turquyn / & delyuerd thre score
and foure of my lorde Arthurs knyghtes oute of his pryson
And now I dare say fayd launcelot I mette neuer with so
stronge knyghtes nor so wel fyghtyng as was sire Carados &
35 sire Turquyn / for I fought with them to the vttermest / & ther-
for saide sire launcelot vnto sire Gawayne me semeth ye ought
of ryghte to remembre this / for & I myght haue your good wil
I wolde truste to god to haue my lorde Arthurs goode grace

¶ Capitulum xvi]

THe Kynge maye doo as he wylle sayd sire Gawayne
 But wete thou wel fyre Launcelot thou and I shalle
 neuer ben accorded whyle we lyue / for thou hast fla-
 yne thre of my bretheren / and two of them ye flewe traytourly
 and pytously / for they bare none harneis ageynst the nor none 5
 wold bere / god wold they had ben armed sayd sire Launce-
 lot / for thenne had they ben on lyue

¶ And wete ye wel fyre Gawayne as for sire Gareth I loue
 none of my kynnesmen so moche as I dyd hym / and euer wh-
 yle I lyue sayd sire launcelot I wille bewaile sire Gareths deth 10
 not al only for the grete fere I haue of yow / but many causes
 causen me to be forouful / one is / for I made hym knyghte / ano-
 ther is / I wote wel he loued me aboue alle other knyghtes
 And the thyrd is / he was passyng noble / true curteys & gen-
 tyl / and wel condycyoned / the fourth is / I wyft wel anone as 15
 I herd that sire Gareth was dede / I shold neuer after haue your
 loue but euerlastyng werre betwixe vs / and also I wist well
 that ye wold cause my noble lorde Arthur for euer to be my
 mortal foo / And as Ihesu be my help sayd sire Launcelot I fle-
 we neuer sire Gareth nor sire Gaherys by my wylle / but alas 20
 that euer they were vnarmed that vnhappy daye / But thus
 moche I shalle offre me said sire launcelot yf hit may please the
 kynges good grace and yow my lord sire Gawayne I shalle
 fyrst begynne at Sandwyche / and ther I shal goo in my shert
 bare foot / and at euery ten myles endes I wille founde & gar- 25
 make an hows of relygyon of what ordre that ye wyl assygn-
 ne me with an hole Couent to synge and rede day & nyghte in
 especyal for sire Gareths sake and sire gaherys / And this shal
 I performe from Sandwyche vnto Carleil / And euery hows
 shal haue suffycient lyuelode / and this shal I performe whyle 30
 I haue ony lyuelode in Crystendom / and there nys none of al
 these relygyous places / but they shal be performed / furnysshed
 and garnysshed in alle thynges as an holy place oughte to
 be / I promyse yow feythfully /

¶ And this sire Gawayne me thynketh were more fayrer holy- 35
 er & more better to their soules than ye my most noble kyng &

yow fire Gawayne to warre vpon me / for there by shall ye gete none auayle / Thenne alle knyghtes and ladyes that were there wepte / as they were madde / and the teres felle on kyng Arthurs chekes / Sire Launcelot sayd fir Gawayne I haue
 5 ryghte wel herd thy speche / and thy grete profers / but wete thou wel / lete the kyng doo as hit pleasyd hym / I will neuer forgyue my broders dethe / and in especyal the deth of my broder fyre Gareth / And yf myn vnkel kyng Arthur wylle accorde with the / he shalle lese my feruyse / for wete thou wel /
 10 thou arte bothe fals to the kyng and to me / Sir said launcelot he bereth not the lyf / that may make that good / And yf ye fir Gawayne wylle charge me with soo hyghe a thyng / ye muste pardonne me / for thenne nedes muste I anfuere yow /

¶ Nay sayd fir Gawayne we are past that at this tyme / and
 15 that caused the pope / for he hath charged myn vnkel the kyng that he shalle take his Quene ageyne / and to accorde with the fyr Launcelot as for this season / and therfor thou shalte goo fauf as thou camest / But in this land thou shalte not abyde past xv dayes suche somons I gyue the / soo the kyng and we
 20 were consented and accorded or thou camest / and els sayd fyre Gawayne wete thou wel thou sholdest not haue comen here / but yf hit were maulgre thy hede / And yf it were not for the popes commaundement sayd fyre Gawayne I shold do bataille with myn owne body ageynst thy body / and preue it vp-
 25 on the / that thou hast ben bothe fals vnto myn vnkel kyng arthur and to me bothe / and that shalle I preue vpon thy body whan thou arte departed from hens where someuer I fynde the

¶ Capítulum xviij

30 **T**Henne fyr launcelot fyghed / and there with the teres felle on his chekes / and thenne he sayd thus / Allas moost noble Crysten Realme whome I haue loued aboute al other realmes / and in the I haue gotten a grete parte of my worshyp / and now I shalle departe in this wyse / Truly me repenteth that euer I came in this realme that shold be thus
 35 shamefully bannysshed vnderfuered and causeles / but fortune

is soo varyaunt / and the whele soo meuable / there nys none
constaunte abydyng / and that may be preued by many old
Cronykles of noble Ector and Troylus and Alyfander the
myghty Conquerour / and many moo other / whan they were
moost in their Royalte / they alyghte lowest / and soo fareth it 5
by me sayd sir Launcelot / for in this realme I had worshyp
and by me and myn alle the whole round table hath ben encre-
cyd more in worship by me and myn blood than by ony other
And therfor wete thow wel sir Gawayne I may lyue vp-
on my landes as wel as ony knyghte that here is / And yf ye 10
moost redoubted kynge wylle come vpon my landes with sir
Gawayne to werre vpon me / I must endure yow as wel as
I maye / But as to yow sir Gawayne yf that ye come there
I pray yow charge me not with treason nor felony / for and ye
doo / I must anfuer yow / doo thou thy best sayd sir Gawayne / 15
therfore hyhe the fast that thow were gone / and wete thou wel
we shalle soone come after and breke the strengest Castel that
thow hast vpon thy hede / That shalle not nede sayd sir Launce-
lot / for and I were as orgulous sette as ye are / wete you wel
I shold mete yow in myddes of the felde / Make thow no mo- 20
re langage sayd sir Gawayne / but delyuer the quene from
the / and pyke the lyghtely oute of this Courte / wel sayd sir
Launcelot / and I had wyft of this shorte comynge / I wolde
haue aduyfed me twyes or that I had comen hyder / for and
the Quene had be soo dere to me as ye noyse her / I durst haue 25
kepte her from the felaushyp of the best knyghtes vnder heuen
And thenne sir Launcelot sayd vnto Gueneuer in heryng of
the kynge and hem all / Madame now I muste departe from you
and this noble felauship for euer / & fythen it is soo / I byfeche
yow to praye for me / and saye me wel / and yf ye be hard be- 30
stad by ony fals tonges / lyghtly my lady fende me word / and
yf ony knyghtes handes may delyuer yow by bataill / I shall
delyuer yow / and there with all sir launcelot kyst the Quene/
and thenne he sayd al openly now lete see what he be in this
place that dar saye the Quene is not true vnto my lord Arthur 35
lete see who will speke and he dar speke / And ther with he bro-
ughte the Quene to the Kyng / and thenne sir Launcelot toke
his leue and departed / and ther was neyther Kyng duke / ne

erle / baron ne knyghte / lady nor gentylwoman / but alle they
wepte as peple oute of their mynde / excepte fir Gawayn / and
whan the noble fir Launcelot took his hors to ryde oute of Car-
leyle / there was fobbynge and wepynge for pure dole of his de-
5 partynge / and soo he took his way vnto Ioyous gard / And
thenne euer after he called it the dolorous gard / And thus de-
parted fir Launcelot from the courte for euer / And soo whan
he came to Ioyous gard he called his felaufhyp vnto hym / &
asked them what they wold do / thēne they anfuerd all holy to
10 gyders with one voys they wold as he wold doo / my fayre fe-
lawes fayd fyr Launcelot I must departe oute of this moost
noble realme / and now I shalle departe / hit greueth me fore /
for I shalle departe with no worshyp / for a flemyd man de-
parted neuer oute of a realme with noo worshyp / and that is
15 my heuynes / for euer I fere after my dayes that men shalle
cronykle vpon me that I was flemed oute of this land / and
els my fayre lordes be ye sure and I had not dred shame my
lady Quene Gweneuer and I shold neuer haue departed /
Thenne spak many noble knyghtes as fir Palomydes / fir Sa-
20 fyr his broder / and fir Bellangere le bewfe / and fir Vrre with
fir Lauayne with many other / Sir and ye be so disposed to a-
byde in this land / we wyll neuer fayle yow / & yf ye lyft not
to abyde in this land / ther nys none of the good kny3tes that
here ben will fayle yow / for many causes / One is / All we that
25 ben not of your blood shalle neuer be welcome to the Courte /
And fythen hit lyked vs to take a parte with yow in youre
distresse & heuynesse in this realme / Wete yow wel it shal ly-
ke vs al as wel to goo in other countreyes with yow / and there
to take suche parte as ye doo / My fayre lordes fayd fir launce-
30 lot I wel vnderstande yow and as I can / thanke yow / and
ye shalle vnderstande suche lyuelode as I am borne vnto I shal
departe with yow in this maner of wyse / that is for to say / I
shalle departe alle my lyuelode and alle my landes frely a-
monge yow / and I my self wylle haue as lytel as ony of you
35 for haue I suffycyaunt that may longe to my person / I wylle
aske none other ryche araye / and I truste to god to mayntene
yow on my landes as wel as euer were mayntened ony kny3-
tes / Thenne spap all the knyghtes at ones / he haue shame that

wylle leue yow / For we alle vnderstande in this realme wyll
 be now no quyete but euer stryf and debate / now the felausship
 of the round table is broken / for by the noble felaushyp of the
 round table was Kynge Arthur vp borne / and by their no-
 bles the kynge and alle his realme was in quyete and reste / 5
 and a grete parte they sayd all was by cause of your nobleffe

¶ Capitulum xviij

TRuly sayd sir Launcelot I thanke yow alle of youre
 good fayenge / how be it / I wote wel / in me was not
 alle the stabylte of this realme / but in that I myght
 I dyd my deuoyr / and wel I am sure I knewe many rebel- 10
 lyons in my dayes that by me were peased / and I trowe we
 alle shalle here of hem in shorte space / and that me fore repen-
 teth / For euer I drede me sayd fyr launcelot that fyr Mordred
 wille make trouble / for he is passyng enuyous & applyeth hym
 to trouble / So they were accorded to go with sir Launcelot to 15
 his landes / and to make shorte tale / they trussed and payd
 alle that wold aske hem / and holy an honderd knyghtes de-
 parted with sir laūcelot at ones / and made their auowes / they
 wold neuer leue hym for wele nor for wo / & so they shypped
 at Cardyf / & sayled vnto Benwyk / somme men calle it bayen 20
 and somme men calle it Beaume where the wyn of beaume is
 But to faye the sothe / fyre Launcelot and his newewes were
 lordis of alle Fraunce and of alle the landes that longed vnto
 Fraunce / he and his kynred reioyced it alle thurgh fyr Laū-
 celots noble prowes / And thenne sir Launcelot stuffed & fur- 25
 nysshed and garnysshed alle his noble townes and castels/
 Thenne alle the peple of tho landes came to fyr Launcelot on
 foote and handes / and so whan he had stabled alle these co-
 untreyes / he shortly called a parlement / and there he crouned
 fyr Lionel kynge of Fraunce / and sire Bors crouned hym 30
 kynge of al kynge Claudas landes and sir Ector de marys/
 that was sir launcelot yongest broder / he crouned hym Kynge
 of Benwyk and kynge of alle Gyan that was sir launcelot
 owne land / and he made sir Ector prynce of them alle / & thus

he departed / Thenne fir Launcelot auauunced alle his noble knyghtes / and fyrste he auauunced them of his blood / that was fyr Blamor / he made hym duke of Lymofyn in gyan / and fir Bleoberys he made hym duke of poyters / and fir Gahalantyn
 5 he made hym duke of Ouerne / & fir Galyhodyn he maade hym duke of Sentonge / and fir Galyhud he made hym erle of perygot / and fir Menadeuke he made hym Erle of Roerge / and fire Vyllyars the valyaunt he made hym erle of Bearne / and fyr Hebes le renoumes he made hym Erle of Comange / and
 10 fyr Lauayne he made hym Erle of Armynak / and fire Vrre he made hym erle of Estrake / and fyr Neroneus he made hym Erle of pardyak / and fire Plenorius he maade Erle of foyfe and fir Selyfes of the dolorous toure he made hym erle of mafauke / and fir Melyas de lyle he made hym Erle of Turfank
 15 and fir Bellangere le bewfe he made erle of the laundes / and fire Palomydes he made hym duke of the prouynce / and fyre Safyr he made hym duke of Landok / and fyr Clegys he gaf hym the erldome of Agente / and fyr Sadok he gaf the Erldom of Surlat / and fir Dynas le Seneschal he made hym duke of
 20 Anioye / and fir Clarrus he made hym duke of Normandye / Thus fyr launcelot rewarded his noble knyghtes / & many mo that me semeth it were to longe to reherce

¶ Capitulum 11

SO leue we fyr Launcelot in his landes / and his noble knyghtes with hym / and retorne we ageyne vnto
 25 kynge Arthur and to fyr Gawayne that made a grete hooft redy to the nombre of thre score thousand / and al thyng was made redy for their shyppying to passe ouer the see / & so they shypped at Cardyf / and there kynge Arthur made fir Mordred chyef ruler of alle Englonde / and also he put quene
 30 Gueneuer under his gouernaunce by cause fyr Mordred was kynge Arthurs sone he gaf hym the rule of his land and of his wyf / and soo the kynge passed the see and landed vpon fyr launcelots landes / and there he brente and wasted thurgh the vengeance of fyr gawayne al that they myghte ouer-

renne / whan this word came to fyr Launcelot that kyng Arthur and fir Gawayne were landed vpon his landes / & made a full grete destruc̃tyon and wafte / thenne spake fyr Bors & fayd my lord fir laūcelot it is fhame that we fuffre hem thus to ryde ouer our landes / for wete yow wel / fuffre ye hem as longe 5
 as ye will / they wille doo yow no faueour / and they may handle yow / Thenne faid fir Lyonel that was ware and wyfe My lord fyr Launcelot I wyll gyue this counceylle / lete vs kepe oure ftronge walled Townes vntyl they haue hongre & cold / and blowe on their nayles / and thenne lete vs frefshe- 10
 ly fette vpon hym / and fhrede hem doune as shepe in a felde / that Alyaunts may take enfample for euer how they lande vpon oure landes / Thenne fpak kyng Bagdemagus to fyr Launcelot / fyre your curtofy wyll fhende vs alle / and thy curtofy hath waked alle this forowe / for and they thus ouer our 15
 landes ryde / they fhalle by proceffe brynge vs alle to noughte whyles we thus in holes vs hyde / Thenne fayd fyr Galihud vnto fir Launcelot / fyre here ben knyghtes come of kynges blood that wyl not longe droupe / & they are within these walles / therfor gyue vs leue lyke as we ben knyghtes to me- 20
 te them in the feld and we fhalle flee them / that they fhall curfe the tyme that euer they came in to this countrey / ¶ Thenne fpak feuen bretheren of northwalys / and they were feuen noble knyghtes / a man myghte feke in feuen kynges landes or he myghte fynde fuche feuen Knyghtes / Thenne they all faid at 25
 ones / fyr launcelot for cryftes sake lete vs oute ryde with fir Galyhud / for we be neuer wonte to coure in castels nor in noble Townes / Thenne fpak fir Launcelot that was mayfter & gouernour of them alle / my fayre lordes wete yow wel I am full lothe to ryde oute with my knyghtes for fhedyng of cry- 30
 ften blood and yet my lendes I vnderftande ben full bare / for to fufteyne ony hooft a whyle / for the myghty warres that whylome made kyng Claudas vpon this countrey vpon my fader kyng Ban & on myn vnkell Kyng Bors / how be it we will as at this tyme kepe oure ftrong walles / & I fhalle fende a 35
 meffager vnto my lord Arthur a treatyce for to take for better is pees than allwayes warre / So fir laūcelot fente forth a damoyfell & a dwerfe with her / requyrynge Kyng Arthur to

leue his warrynge vpon his landes / and so she sterte vpon a
 palfroy / and the dwerf ranne by her fyde / And whan she cam
 to the pauelione of kynge Arthur / there she alyghte / and ther
 mette her a gentyl knyghte fyr Lucan the butteler & said / fa-
 5 ir damoyfel come ye from fyr Launcelot du lake / ye fyr she fa-
 yd / therfor I come hyder to speke with my lord the kynge /
 Allas said fir Lucan my lord Arthur wold loue launcelot /
 but fir Gawayne wyl not suffer hym / And thenne he sayd I
 praye to god damoyfel ye may spede wel / for alle we that ben
 10 aboute the kynge wold fir launcelot dyd best of ony knyght
 lyuyng / And so with this lucan ledde the damoyfel vnto the
 kynge where he sat with fir Gawayne / for to here what she wo-
 ld faye / Soo whan she had told her tale / the water ranne out
 of the kynges eyen / and alle the lordes were ful glad for to
 15 aduyse the kynge as to be accorded with fyr launcelot / sauf al
 only fyre Gawayne / and he sayd my lord myn vnkel / What
 wyl ye doo / wil ye now torne ageyne now ye are past thus fer
 vpon this Iourney / alle the world wylle speke of yow vylo-
 ny / Nay sayd Arthur wete thou wel fir Gawayne I wylle
 20 doo as ye wil aduyse me / and yet me semeth sayd Arthur his
 fayre profers were not good to be refused / but sythen I am
 comen soo fer vpon this Iourney / I wil that ye gyue the da-
 moyfel her ansuer / for I maye not speke to her for pyte / for her
 profers ben so large

¶ Capítulum xx

25 **T**Henne fir Gawayne sayd to the damoyfel thus / Da-
 moyfel faye ye to fir launcelot that it is wast labour
 now to sewe to myn vnkel / for telle hym / and he wold
 haue made ony labour for pees / he shold haue made it or this
 tyme / for telle hym now it is to late / & faye that I fir Gawa-
 30 yn soo sende hym word / that I promyse hym by the feythe I
 owe vnto god and to knyghthode / I shal neuer leue hym /
 tyl he haue slayne me / or I hym / Soo the damoyfel wepte &
 departed / and there were many wepyng eyen / and soo fir lu-
 can broughte the damoyfel to her palfroy / and soo she came to
 35 fyr launcelot where he was among all his Knyghtes / & whan

fyr launcelot had herd this anfuer / thenne the teres ranne do-
 une by his chekes / And thenne his noble knyghtes strode a-
 boutte hym / and fayd fir launcelot / wherfor make ye fuche chere
 thynke what ye are / and what men we are / and lete vs noble
 knyghtes matche hem in myddes of the felde / that maye be ly- 5
 ghtely done fayd fir Launcelot / but I was neuer soo lothe to
 doo batail / and therefore I praye you fayre firs as ye loue me
 be ruled as I wylle haue yow / for I wylle alweyes flee þ^t
 noble kynge / that made me knyghte / And whan I may noo
 ferther / I muſte nedes defende me / and that wyll be more wor- 10
 ſhyp for me and vs alle / than to compare with that noble ky-
 nge whome we haue alle ſerued / Thenne they helde theire lan-
 gage / and as that nyghte they tooke their reſt / And vpon the
 morne erly in the daunyng of the daye / as knyghtes loked
 oute / they ſawe the Cyte of Benwyk byſeged round aboute / 15
 and faſt they beganne to ſette vp ladders / and thenne they de-
 fied hem oute of the Towne / and bete hem from the walles
 wyghtely / Thenne came forth ſire Gawayne wel armed vpon
 a ſtyf ſtede / and he came before the chyef gate with his ſpere/
 in his hand cryenge / fyr Launcelot where arte thou / is there 20
 none of you proude knyghtes dare breke a ſpere with me /
 Thenne fir Bors made hym redy / and came forth oute of the
 Towne / and there fir Gawayne encountred with fyre Bors
 And at that tyme he ſmote ſire Bors doune from his hors /
 and al mooft he had ſlayne hym / and soo ſire Bors was re- 25
 ſcowed and borne in to the Towne / Thenne came forth fir Ly-
 onel broder to fyr Bors / and thoughte to reuenge hym / and
 eyther feutryd their ſperes / and ranne to gyder / and there they
 mette ſpytefully / but fir Gawayn had fuche grace that he ſmo-
 te fir Lyonel doune / and wounded hym there paſſyng fore / & 30
 thenne fyr Lyonel was reſcowed / and borne in to the towne/
 And this fir Gawayne came euery day / and he fayled not/
 but that he ſmote doune one knyghte or other / Soo thus they
 endured half a yere / and moche flauzter was of peple on both
 partyes / Thenne hit befelle vpon a day / fyr Gawayne came a- 35
 fore the gates armed at alle pyeces on a noble hors with a
 grete ſpere in his hand / and thenne he cryed with a lowde vo-
 ys / where arte thou now thou fals traytour fyre Launcelot /

why hydest thou thy self within holes and walles lyke a coward / loke oute now thou fals traytour knyghte / and here I shal reuenge vpon thy body the dethe of my thre bretheren /
Alle this langage herd sir launcelot euery dele and his kyn
5 and his knyghtes drewe aboute hym / and alle they sayd at ones to sir Launcelot / ¶ Sir Launcelot now must ye defende yow lyke a knyghte / or els ye be shamed for euer / for now ye be called vpon treason / it is tyme for yow to stere / for ye haue slepte ouer longe and suffred ouer moche / Soo god me he-
10 lpe sayd sir Launcelot I am ryghte heuy of sir Gawayns wordes / for now he charged me with a grete charge / And therefore I wote it as wel as ye that I muste defende me / or els to be recreaunt / Thenne sir launcelot badde fadel his strongest hors / and bad lete fetch his armes / and brynge alle vnto the
15 gate of the Toure / and thenne sir Launcelot spak on hygh vnto kynge Arthur / and sayd my lord Arthur and noble kynge that made me knyghte / wete yow wel / I am ryghte heuy for your sake / that ye thus sewe vpon me / and alweyes I forbere yow / for and I wold haue ben vengeable / I myghte
20 haue mette yow in myddes of the felde / and there to haue made your boldest knyghtes ful tame / and now I haue forborne half a yere / and suffred yow and sir Gawayne to doo what ye wold doo / and now I may endure it no lenger / for now muste I nedes defende my self / in soo moche sir Gawayne hath
25 apeeled me of treason / the whiche is gretely ageynste my will that euer I shold fyghte ayenst ony of your blood / but now I maye not forsake hit / I am dryuen there to as a beste tyll a baye / Thenne sir Gawayne sayd sir Launcelot / and thou darst doo batail / leue thy babblyng / and come of / and lete vs
30 ease our hertes / Thenne sir Launcelot armed hym lyghtely / & mounted vpon his hors / and eyther of the knyghtes gat grete speres in their handes / and the hooft withoute stood styll all a parte / and the noble knyghtes came oute of the Cyte by a grete nombre / in so moche that whan Arthur sawe the nombre of men and knyghtes / he merueylled and sayd to hym
35 self / Allas that euer sir launcelot was ageynst me / for now I see he hath forborne me / and so the couenaunt was made / there shold no man nyghe hem / nor dele with hem / tyl the one were

dede or yelden

¶ Capitulum xxi

THan fyr Gauwayn and fyr Launcelot departed a grete waye in fonder / & than they cam to gyder with al their hors myght as they myght renne & eyther smote other in myddes of their sheldes / but the knyghtes were soo stronge 5 & theyr sperys so bygge that their horses myzt not endure her buffettes / & so their horses fyl to therthe / & than they auoyded their horses & dressyd her sheldes afore them / Than they stode to gyders & gaf many sad strokes on dyuers places of theyr bodyes that the blood brafte oute on many fydes and places / 10 Thenne had Syr Gauwayn suche a grace and gyfte that an holy man had gyuen to hym That euery day in the yere from vnderne tyl hyhe none hys myght encreaced tho thre houres as moche as thryse hys strengthe / and that caused fyr Gauwayn to wyne grete honour / ¶ And for hys sake kyng Arthur 15 maad an ordenaunce that al maner of bataylles for ony quarrellys that shold be done afore kyng Arthur shold begynne at vnder / & al was done for fyr Gawayns loue / that by lyklyhode yf Syr Gauwayn were on the one parte he shold haue the better in batayl whyle his strengthe endured thre hou- 20 res / but there were but fewe knyghtes that tyme lyuyng that knewe this aduauntage that fyr Gauwayn had / but kyng Arthur all onelye / Thus fyr Launcelot faught with fyr Gauwayn / & whan fyr Launcelot felte hys myght euer more encrease fyr Launcelot wondred & dredde hym fore to be shamed 25 For as the frenshe book sayth Syr Launcelot wende whan he felte fyr Gauwayn double his strengthe that he had ben a fende and none erthely man / wherfore Syr Launcelotte traced and trauerfyd and couerd hym self wyth his shelde and kepte his myght and his brayde duryng thre houres / And that 30 whyle Syr Gauwayn gaf hym many sadde brundes ¶ And many sadde strokes that al the knyghtes that behelde fyr Launcelot meruaylled how that he myzt endure hym / but ful lytell vnderstood they that trauaylle that Syr Launcelot had for to endure hym ¶ And thenne whan hit was paste none Syr 35 Gauwayn had noo more but hys owne myght / Thenne fyr

Launcelot felte hym so come doun / than he stratched hym vp &
 stode nere fyr Gauwayn / & sayd thus my lord fyr Gauwayn
 now I fele ye haue done / now my lord fyr Gauwayn I must
 do my parte for many grete & greuous strokes I haue endured
 5 you this day with grete payne / Than sir Launcelot doubled his
 strokes & gaf sir Gauwayn suche a buffet on the helmet that
 he fyl doun on his fyde / & fyr Launcelot wythdrewe hym fro
 hym / why withdrawest thou the sayd fyr Gawayn now torne
 ageyn fals traytour knyght & flee me / for and thou leue me
 10 thus whan I am hole I shal do batayl wyth the ageyn / I shal
 endure you fyr by goddes grace / but wyt thou wel fyr Gau-
 wayn I wyl neuer smyte a fellyd knyght / & so fyr Launcelot
 wente in to the cyte / & fyr Gauwayn was borne in to kyng ar-
 thurs pauyllion / & leches were brought to hym & serched and
 15 salued with softe oynementes / & than fyr Launcelot sayd now
 haue good day my lord the kyng for wyt you wel ye wyne
 no worshyp at this wallys / & yf I wold my knyghtes oute
 brynge ther shold many a man deye / Therefore my lord Arthur
 remembre you of olde kyndenes / & how euer I fare Ihesu be
 20 your gyde in al places

¶ Capitulum xxij

A Las said the kyng that euer this vnhappy warre was
 begonne / for euer fyr Launcelot forbereth me in al pla-
 ces / & in lyke wyse my kynne / & that is sene wel thys
 day by my newew fyr Gauwayn / Than kyng Arthur fyl seek
 25 for sorowe of fyr Gauwayn that he was so sore hurt / and by
 cause of the warre betwyxt hym and fyr Launcelot / So than
 they on kyng arthurs partye kepte the syege wyth lytel warre
 withoutforth / & they withinforth kepte theyr walles / & deffen-
 ded them whan nede was / Thus fyr Gauwayn laye seek thre
 30 wekes in his tentes wyth al maner of leche crafte that myzt
 be had . & assone as fyr Gawayn myzt goo & ryde / he armyd
 hym at al poyntes & sterte vpon a courser and gate a spere in
 his hande / and so he came rydyng afore the chyef gate of bar-
 wyk / and there he cryed on heyght where art thou sir Launce-
 35 lot come forth thou fals traytour knyzt & recreante for I am
 here sir Gauwayn wyl preue this that I say on the / Alle thys
 langage sir Launcelot herde / & than he sayd thus / sir Gawayn
 me repentys of your sayeng that ye wyll not fease of

your langage for you wote wel Syr Gauwayn I knowe
 your myght and alle that ye may doo / ¶ And wel ye wote
 fyr Gauwayn ye may not gretelye hurte me / Come doune
 traytour knyght fayd he & make it good the contrarye wyth
 thy handes / For it myshapped me the laste bataylle to be hurte 5
 of thy handes ¶ Therefore wyte thou wel I am come thys day
 to make amendys / For I wene thys day to laye the as lowe
 as thou laydest me / Ihesu deffende me fayd fyr Launcelot that
 euer I be so ferre in your daunger as ye haue ben in myn / for
 than my dayes were doon / But fyr Gauwayn fayd fyr Laun- 10
 celot ye shal not thynke that I tary longe / but fythen that ye
 so vnknyghtelye calle me of trefon ye shalle haue bothe your
 handes ful of me / And than fyr Launcelot armed hym at al
 poyntes and mounted vpon his hors / and gate a grete spere
 in hys hande and rode oute at the gate / And bothe the hoof- 15
 tes were asssembled / of hem wythoute and of them wythin / &
 stode in a raye ful manlye / And bothe partyes were charged
 to holde them styll / to see and beholde the bataylle of these ij
 noble knyghtes / And thenne they layed their speerys in their
 reyftys and they came to gyder as thondre / and fyr Gawayn 20
 brake his spere vpon fyr Launcelot in an hondred pyeces vnto
 his hande / & fyr Launcelot smote hym wyth a gretter myght
 that fyr Gauwayns hors fete reysed / and so the hors and he
 fyl to the erthe / ¶ Thenne fyr Gauwayn delyuerlye auoy-
 ded his hors and put his shelde afore hym / and eygyrlye 25
 drewe his swerde and bad Syr Launcelot alyghte traytoure
 knyght / for yf thys marys sone hath faylled me / wyt thou
 wel a kynges sone and a quenes sone shal not faylle the /
 ¶ Than fyr Launcelot auoyded his hors & dressyd his shelde
 afore hym and drewe hys swerde and soo stode they to gyders 30
 and gaf many sad strokes that all men on bothe partyes had
 therof passyng grete wonder / ¶ But whan fyr Launcelot
 felte Syr Gawyns myght soo meruayllously encrees / He
 than wyth helde his courage and his wynde / & kepte hym self
 wonder couert of his myght / and vnder his shelde he trafyd 35
 and trauerfyd here & there to breke fyr Gauwayns strokes &
 his courage / and fyr Gauwayn enforced hym self with al his
 myght and power to destroye fyr Launcelot for as the frenshe

book fayth / Euer as Syr Gawayns myght encreased Ryght
 foo encreafyd his wynde and hys euyl wylle / Thus fyr Ga-
 wayne dyd grete payne vnto Syr Launcelot thre houres that
 he had ryght grete payne for to deffende hym / And whan the
 5 thre houres were passyd that fyr Launcelot felte that fyr Ga-
 wayn was comen to hys owne propre strengthe / Thenne Syr
 Launcelot fayd vnto fyr Gawayn now haue I prouyd you
 twyfe . That ye are a ful daungerous knyght and a wonder-
 ful man of your myght / and many wonderful dedes haue ye
 10 doon in your dayes / For by your myght encresyng you haue
 dyffeyued many a ful noble and valyaunte knyght / And
 now I fele that ye haue doon your myghty dedes / Now wyte
 you wel I must do my dedys / ¶ And thenne Syr Launcelot
 stode nerre fyr Gauwayn / and thenne fyr Launcelot doubled
 15 hys strokes / And fyr Gauwayn deffended hym myghtelye
 But neuerthelesse fyr Launcelot smote fuche a stroke vpon fir
 Gauwayns helme / and vpon the olde wounde that fyr Gau-
 wayn synked down vpon hys one fyde in a fwounde / And a-
 none as he dyd awake he wauyd and foyned at fyr Laun-
 20 celot as he laye / and fayd traytour knyght wyt thou wel I
 am not yet slayn / Come thou nere me and perfourme thys ba-
 taylle vnto the vttermyst / ¶ I wyl nomore doo than I haue
 doon fayd fyr Launcelot / For whan I see you on fote I wyll
 doo bataylle vpon you alle the whyle I see you stande on your
 25 feet / But for to smyte a wounded man that may not stonde
 god deffende me from fuche a shame / and thenne he tourned
 hym and wente his waye toward the cytee / And fyr Gau-
 wayn euermore callyng hym traytour knyght / and fayd wyt
 thou wel fyr launcelot whan I am hoole I shal doo bataylle
 30 wyth the ageyn ¶ For I shal neuer leue the tyl that one of
 vs be slayn / Thus as thys syege endured & as fyr Gauwayn
 laye seek nere a monthe / and whan he was wel recouerd and
 redy wythin thre dayes te do bataylle ageyn wyth fyr Launce-
 lot Ryght so came tydynges vnto Arthur from Englund that
 35 made kyng Arthur and al his hooft to remeue /

¶ There foloweth the xxi book

[leaf 419 verso]

Capitulum primo

AS fyr Mordred was rular of alle englond he dyd do
make letters as though that they came from beyonde
the see / and the letters specefyed that Kynge Arthur
was flayn in bataylle wyth fyr Launcelot / ¶ Wherfore Syr
Mordred made a parlemente / and called the lordes togyder / & 5
there he made them to chese hym kyng & soo was he crowned
at caunterburye and helde a feest there xv dayes / & afterward
he drewe hym vnto wynchester / and there he took the Quene
Gueneuer and sayd playnly that he wolde wedde hyr / whyche
was his vnkyls wyf and his faders wyf / And soo he made 10
redy for the feest / And a day prefyxt that they shold be wed-
ded / wherfore quene Gweneuer was passyng heuy / But she
durst not dyscouer hyr herte but spake fayre / & agreyd to fyr
Mordredes wylle / ¶ Thenne she desyred of fyr Mordred
for to goo to London to bye alle manere of thynges that lon- 15
ged vnto the weddyng / And by cause of hyr fayre speche
Syr Mordred trusted hyr wel ynough / and gaf her leue to
goo / And soo whan she came to London she took the toure of
London / and sodeynlye in alle haste possyble she stuffed hyt
wyth alle manere of vytaylle / & wel garnysshed it with men 20
and soo kepte hyt / ¶ Than whan Syr Mordred wyfte
and vnderstode how he was begyled he was passyng wrothe
oute of mesure / And a shorte tale for to make he wente and
layed a myghty syege aboute the toure of London / and made
many grete assaultes therat / And threwe many grete engy- 25
nes vnto theym / and shotte grete gonnes / But alle myght
not preuaylle Syr mordred / For quene Gueneuer wolde ne-
uer for fayre speche nor for foule wold neuer truste to come
in hys handes ageyn / ¶ Thenne came the bysshop of caunter-
burye the whyche was a noble clerke and an holy man / and 30
thus he sayd to Syr mordred / Syr what wyl ye doo / wyl ye
fyrst dysplese god and sythen shame your self / & al knyght-
hode / Is not kyng Arthur your vncle no ferther but your mo-
ders broder / & on hir hym self kyng Arthur bygate you vpon
his own syster / therfor how may you wedde your faders wyf 35
Syr sayd the noble clerke leue this oppynyon or I shal curse
you wyth book & belle and candell / Do thou thy werst said fyr
Mordred wyt thou wel I shal desye the / sir sayd the bysshop &

wyt you wel I shal not fere me to do that me ouȝt to do / also
where ye noyse where my lord Arthur is slayne / & that is not
fo / & therefore ye wyl make a foule werke in this londe / Pees
thou fals preest sayd fyr Mordred for & thou chauffe me ony
5 more / I shal make stryke of thy heed / So the bysshop departed
and dyd the cursyng in the moost orgulist wyfe that myght
be doon / And than Syr mordred fought the bysshop of caun-
terburye for to haue slayne hym / Than the bysshop fledde and
toke parte of his goodes with hym & went nygh vnto glastyn-
10 burye / & there he was as preest Eremyte in a chapel / & lyued
in pouerte & in holy prayers / For wel he vnderstode that mys-
cheuous warre was at honde / Than Syr Mordred fought on
quene Gueneuer by letters & fondes & by fayr meanes & foul
meanys for to haue hir to come oute of the toure of london / but
15 al this auaylled not / for she answerd hym shortelye / openlye
and pryuelye that she had leuer flee hyr self than to be mary-
ed wyth hym / Than came worde to fyr Mordred that kyng
Arthur had araysed the syege / For Syr Launcelot & he was
comyng homeward wyth a grete hooft to be auenged vpon
20 fyr Mordred wherfore fyr Mordred maad wryte wryttes to
al the barownry of thys londe and moche peple drewe to hym
For than was the comyn voys emonge them that wyth Ar-
thur was none other lyf but warre and stryffe / And wyth
Syr Mordred was grete Ioye and blyffe / Thus was fyr Ar-
25 thur depraued and euyl sayd of . And many ther were that
kyng Arthur had made vp of nought and gyuen them lan-
des myght not than say hym a good worde / Lo ye al englyssh
men see ye not what a myschyef here was / for he that was the
moost kyng and knyght of the world and moost loued the
30 felyshyp of noble knyghtes / and by hym they were al vphol-
den / Now myght not this englyssh men holde them contente
wyth hym / Loo thus was the olde custome and vfage of this
londe / And also men faye that we of thys londe haue not yet
loste ne foryeten that custome & vfage / Alas thys is a grete
35 defaulte of vs englysshe men / For there may no thyng plese
vs noo terme And soo faryd the people at that tyme they
were better plesyd with fir Mordred than they were with kyng
Arthur / and moche peple drewe vnto fir Mordred and sayd

they wold abyde with hym for better and for werse / and soo
 fyr Mordred drewe with a grete hoost to Douer / for there he
 herd saye / that sir Arthur wold arryue / and soo he thoughte
 to bete his owne fader from his landes / and the moost party
 of alle Englund helde with fire mordred / the peple were soo
 newe fangle

¶ Capítulum ij

ANd soo as fire mordred wat at Douer with his hoost
 there came kyng Arthur with a grete nauye of shyp-
 pes and galeyes and Carryks / & there was fyr Mordred re-
 dy awaytynge vpon his londage to lette his owne fader to lā- 10
 de vp the lande that he was kyng ouer / thenne there was la-
 uncynge of grete botes and smal / and ful of noble men of ar-
 mes / and there was moche slaughter of gentyl knyghtes and
 many a full bolde baron was layd ful lowe on bothe partyes/
 But kynge Arthur was soo couragious that there myght no 15
 maner of knyghtes lette hym to lande / and his knyghtes fy-
 ersly folowed hym / and so they landed maulgre sir mordreds
 and alle his power / and put sir mordred abak that he fledde &
 alle his peple / Soo whan this batail was done / kyng Arthur
 lete burye his peple that were dede / And thenne was noble fyr 20
 Gawayne fonde in a grete bote lyenge more than half dede /
 Whan fyr Arthur wyft that fyre Gawayne was layd so lowe
 he wente vnto hym / and there the kyng made sorowe oute of
 mesure / and took fire Gawayne in his armes / and thryes he
 there fwounded / And thenne whan he awaked / he sayd / alas 25
 sir Gawayne my systers sone / here now thou lyggest the man
 in the world that I loued moost / and now is my Ioye gone /
 for now my neuewe fyre Gawayne I will discouer me vnto
 your persone / in fyr Launcelot & you I moost had my Ioye / &
 myn affyaunce / & now haue I lost my Ioye of you bothe / wher- 30
 for alle myn erthely Ioye is gone from me / Myn vnkel kyng
 Arthur said sir Gawayn wete you wel my deth day is come / &
 alle is thorou myn owne hastynes & wilfulnes / for I am smy-
 ten vpon thold wounde the which sir launcelot gaf me / on the
 whiche I fele wel I must dye / & had sir laūcelot ben with you 35
 as he was / this vnhappy werre had neuer begonne / & of alle
 this am I caufer / for sir laūcelot & his blood thorou their prowes

helde alle your cankeryd enemyes in subiectyon and daungere
And now sayd sir Gawayne ye shalle mysse sir Launcelot /
But allas I wold not accorde with hym / and therfor sayd
fyr Gawayne I praye yow fayre vnkel that I may haue pa-
5 per / pen / and ynke / that I may wryte to fyre Launcelot a ce-
dle with myn owne handes / And thenne whan paper & ynke
was broughte / thenne Gawayn was set vp weykely by ky-
nge Arthur / for he was shryuen a lytel tofore / and thenne he
wrote thus as the Frensshe book maketh mencyon / Vnto fyre
10 Launcelot floure of alle noble knyghtes that euer I herd of /
or sawe / by my dayes / I fyre Gawayne kynge Lottes sone
of Orkeney / syster sone vnto the noble kyng Arthur / sende the
gretynge / & lete the haue knowleche that the tenth day of may
I was smyten vpon the old wound that thou gauest me /
15 afore the Cyte of Benwyck / and thorow the same wound that
thou gauest me / I am come to my dethe day / And I wil that
alle the world wete / that I sir Gawayne knyghte of the ta-
ble round / foughte my dethe / and not thorow thy deseruyng /
but it was myn owne sekyng / wherfor I byseche the sir laun-
20 celot / to retorne ageyne vnto this realme / and see my tombe / &
praye some prayer more or lesse for my soule / And this same
day that I wrote this sedyl / I was hurte to the dethe in the
same wound / the whiche I had of thy hand fyr Launcelot /
For a of a more nobler man myghte I not be slayne / Also
25 sir Launcelot for alle the loue that euer was betwyxe vs / ma-
ke no taryenge / but come ouer the see in al haste / that thou
mayst with thy noble knyghtes rescowe that noble kynge that
made the knyghte / that is my lord Arthur / for he is ful stre-
yghtly bestadde with a fals traytour / that is my half broder
30 fyr Mordred / and he hath lete crowne hym kynge / and wold
haue wedded my lady quene Gueneuer / and soo had he done
had she not put her self in the toure of london / And soo the / x /
day of May last past / my lord Arthur and we alle landed vp-
on them at douer / and there we putte that fals traytour fyr
35 Mordred to flyghte / and there it myffortuned me to be stry-
ken vpon thy stroke / And at the date of this letter was wry-
ten but two houres and an half afore my dethe wryten with
myn owne hand / and soo subscribed with parte of my hertes

blood / And I requyre the moost famous knyghte of the world
 that thou wylt see my Tombe / and thenne sir Gawayne wept
 and kynge Arthur wepte / And thēne they fwounded both/
 And whan they awaked bothe / the kynge made fyr Gawa-
 yn to receyue his faueour / And thenne sir Gawayne praid the 5
 kynge for to sende for sir launcelot / and to cherysshe hym aboue
 alle other knyghtes / And so at the houre of none fyr Gawa-
 yn yelded vp the spyryte / and thenne the kynge lete entiere
 hym in a chappel within douer Castel / and there yet alle men
 maye see the sculle of hym / and the same wound is sene that 10
 fyr Launcelot gaf hym in bataill / Thenne was it told the ky-
 nge that fyr Mordred had pyghte a newe feld vpon Ba-
 ramdoune / And vpon the morne the kynge rode thyder to hym
 and there was a grete bataille betwixe them / and moche peple
 was slayne on bothe partyes / but at the last fyr Arthurs par- 15
 ty stode best / and sir Mordred and his party fledde vnto Caū-
 turbery

¶ Capitulum iiii

ANd thenne the kyng lete serche all the townes for his
 knyghtes that were slayne / and enteryd them / & sal-
 ued them with softe salues that so fore were wounded / Then- 20
 ne moche peple drewe vnto kynge Arthur / And thenne they
 sayd that sir Mordred warred vpon kyng Arthur with w-
 ronge / and thenne kynge Arthur drewe hym with his hooft
 doune by the see syde westward toward Salyisbury / and ther
 was a day assygned betwixe kyng Arthur and sire mordred 25
 that they shold mete vpon a doune besyde Salyisbury / and not
 ferre from the see syde / and this day was assygned on a mon-
 day after Trynyte sonday / wherof kyng Arthur was passyng
 glad that he myghte be auengyd vpon sire Mordred / Thenne
 fyr Mordred areysed moche peple aboute london / for they of 30
 Kente Southsex and Surrey / Estsex and of Southfolke and
 of Northfolk helde the most party with sir Mordred / and ma-
 ny a ful noble knyghte drewe vnto fyr Mordred and to the
 kynge / but they loued sir Launcelot drewe vnto fyr Mordred
 Soo vpon Trynyte sonday at nyghte kynge Arthur dremed 35

a wonderful dreame / & that was this / that hym femed / he fatte
vpon a chaflet in a chayer / and the chayer was fast to a whele
and therupon fatte kynge Arthur in the rycheft clothe of go-
ld that myghte be made / and the kyng thoughte ther was vn-
5 der hym fer from hym an hydous depe blak water / and there in
were alle maner of serpentes and wormes and wylde beftes
foule and horryble / and fodenly the kynge thoughte the whe-
le torned vp foo doune / and he felle amonge the serpentys / &
euery beeft took hym by a lymme / and thenne the kynge cry-
10 ed as he lay in his bedde and flepte / helpe / And thenne kny-
ghtes fquyers and yomen awaked the kynge / and thenne he
was foo amafed that he wyft not where he was / & thenne he
felle on flomberyng ageyn not flepyng nor thorouly waky-
ng / So the kynge femed veryly that there came fyr Gawa-
15 yne vnto hym with a nombre of fayre ladyes with hym

And whan kynge Arthur fawe hym / thenne he fayd welcome
my fyfters fone / I wende thou haddeft ben dede / and now I
fee the on lyue / moche am I beholdyng vnto almyghty Ihe-
fu / O fayre neuewe and my fyfters fone / What ben thefe la-
20 dyes that hydder be come with yow / Sir faid fir Gawayne /
alle thefe ben ladyes for whome I haue foughten whanne I
was man lyuyng / and alle thefe are tho / that I dyd batail
for in ryghteous quarel / and god hath gyuen hem that gra-
ce at their grete prayer / by caufe I dyd bataille for hem / that
25 they fhold bryng me hydder vnto yow / thus moche hath god
gyuen me leue for to warne yow of youre dethe / for and ye
fyghte as to morne with fyre Mordred / as ye bothe haue
affygnd / doubte ye not / ye muft be flayne / and the mooft par-
ty of your peple on bothe partyes / and for the grete grace and
30 goodenes that almyghty Ihefu hath vnto yow and for pyte
of yow / and many moo other good men there fhalle be flayne
God hath fente me to yow of his fpecial grace to gyue yow
warnyng / that in no wyfe ye doo bataille as to morne / but that
ye take a treatyce for a moneth day and profer yow largely /
35 fo as to morne to be putte in a delaye / For within a monethe
fhalle come fyr launcelot with alle his noble knyghtes and re-
fcowe yow worshipfully / and flee fir mordred and alle that
euer wylle holde with hym / Thenne fyr Gawayne and al the

ladyes vaynquysshed And anone the kyng callyd vpon hys knyghtes squyers and yemen and charged them wyghtly to fetch his noble lordes and wyfe bysshoppes vnto hym / And whan they were come the kyng tolde hem his auysyon what sir Gawayn had tolde hym / and warned hym that yf he faught 5 on the morne he shold be slayn / ¶ Than the kyng comaunded fyr Lucan de butlere And his broder fyr Bedwere with two bysshoppes wyth hem and charged theym in ony wyse & they myght take a traytyse for a monthe day wyth Syr mordred / And spare not proffre hym londes & goodes as moche 10 as ye thynke best / So than they departed & came to fyr Mordred where he had a grymme hooft of an hondred thousand men / And there they entreted fyr Mordred longe tyme and at the laste Syr mordred was agreyd for to haue Cornwall and kente by Arthures dayes After alle Englonde after the 15 dayes of kyng Arthur /

¶ Capitulum iiij

THan were they condefended that Kyng Arthure and fyr mordred shold mete betwyxte bothe theyr hooftes and eueryche of them shold brynge fourtene perfonas And they came wyth thys word vnto Arthure / Than sayd he I am 20 glad that thys is done And so he wente in to the felde / And whan Arthure shold departe he warned al hys hooft that and they see ony swerde drawen look ye come on fyerfly and flee that traytour fyr Mordred for I in noo wyse truste hym / In lyke wyse fyr mordred warned his hooft that and ye see ony 25 swerde drawen look that ye come on fyerfly & soo flee alle that euer before you stondeth / for in no wyse I wyl not truste for thys treatyse / For I knowe wel my fader wyl be auenged on me / And soo they mette as theyr poyntemente was & so they were agreyd & accorded thorouly / And wyn was fette and 30 they dranke / Ryght soo came an adder oute of a lytel hethe busshe & hyt stonge a knyght on the foot / & whan the knyght felte hym stongen he looked doun and sawe the adder / & than he drewe his swerde to flee the adder / & thought of none other harme / And whan the hooft on bothe partyes saw that swerde 35

drawen than they blewe beamous trumpettes and hornes and
shouted grymly And so bothe hooftes dressyd hem to gyders
And kyng Arthur took his hors and sayd alas thys vn-
happy day & so rode to his partye ¶ And fyr mordred in like
5 wyfe / And neuer was there seen a more doolfuller bataylle in
no crysten londe / For there was but ruffhyng & rydyng few-
nyng and ftrykyng & many a grymme worde was there spo-
ken eyder to other & many a dedely stroke But euer kyng Ar-
thur rode thorough oute the bataylle of fyr Mordred many ty-
10 mes / & dyd ful nobly as a noble Kyng shold / & at al tymes
he faynted neuer & fyr Mordred that day put hym in deuoyr
and in grete perylle ¶ And thus they faughte alle the longe
day & neuer stynted tyl the noble knyghtes were layed to the
colde erthe / & euer they faught styll tyl it was nere nyghte
15 & by that tyme was there an hondred thousand layed deed
vpon the down / Thenne was Arthure wode wrothe oute of
mesure whan he sawe his peple so flayn from hym / ¶ Thenne
the kyng loked aboute hym / & thenne was he ware of al hys
hooft & of al his good knyghtes were lefte no moo on lyue
20 but two knyghtes that one was Syr Lucan de butlere & his
broder Syr Bedwere / And they were ful fore wounded /
Ihesu mercy sayd the kyng where are al my noble knyghtes
becomen Alas that euer I shold see thys dolefull day / for now
sayd Arthur I am come to myn ende / ¶ But wolde to god
25 that I wyfte where were that traytour Syr mordred that hath
caused alle thys meschyef / Thenne was kyng arthure ware
where fyr Mordred lenyd vpon his swerde emonge a grete hepe
of deed men / Now gyue me my spere sayd Arthur vnto Syr
Lucan / For yonder I haue espyed the traytour that alle thys
30 woo hath wrought / Syr late hym be sayd Syr Lucan for he
is vnhappy / And yf ye passe thys vnhappy day ye shalle be
ryght wel reuengyd vpon hym ¶ Good lord remembre ye of
your nyghtes dreame / & what the spyryte of Syr Gauwayn
tolde you this nyght / yet god of his grete goodnes hath pre-
35 serued you hyderto / Therefore for goddes sake my lord leue of
by thys / for bleffyd by god ye haue wonne the felde / For
here we ben thre on lyue / and wyth fyr Mordred is none on
lyue / And yf ye leue of now thys wycked day of desteynye

is paste / Tyde me deth betyde me lyf sayth the kyng now I
 see hym yonder allone he shal neuer escape myn handes / For
 at a better auaylle shal I neuer haue hym / ¶ God spede you
 wel sayd fyr bedwere / Thenne the kyng gate hys spere in bothe
 his handes & ranne toward fyr Mordred cryeng tratour now 5
 is thy deth day come / And whan fyr Mordred herde fyr Ar-
 thur he ranne vntyl hym with his swerde drawen in his hande
 And there kyng Arthur smote fyr mordred vnder the shelde
 wyth a foyne of his spere thoroughoute the body more than a fa-
 dom / And whan fyr Mordred felte that he had hys dethes 10
 wounde / He thryft hym self wyth the myght that he had vp
 to the bur of kynge Arthurs spere / And right so he smote his
 fader Arthur wyth his swerde holden in bothe his handes on
 the fyde of the heed that the swerde persyd the helmet and the
 brayne panne / and therwythall fyr Mordred fyl starke deed 15
 to the erthe / And the nobyl Arthur fyl in a swoone to the
 erthe / and there he swounded ofte tymes / And fyr Lucan de
 butlere and fyr Bedwere oftymes heue hym vp / And soo
 waykely they ledde hym betwyxte them bothe to a lytel cha-
 pel not ferre from the see syde / And whan the kyng was there 20
 he thought hym wel eased / Thenne herde they people crye in
 the felde / Now goo thou fyr Lucan sayd the kyng and do me
 to wyte what bytokenes that noyse in the felde / So fyr Lu-
 can departed for he was greuously wounded in many places
 And so as he yede he sawe and herkened by the mone lyght 25
 how that pyllars and robbers were comen in to the felde To
 pylle and robbe many a ful noble knyghte of brochys and
 bedys of many a good rynge & of many a ryche Iewel / and
 who that were not deed al oute / there they flewe theym for
 theyr harneys and theyr rycheffe / Whan fyr Lucan vnderstode 30
 thys werke he came to the kyng assone as he myght and tolde
 hym al what he had herde & seen / Therefore be my rede sayd fyr
 Lucan it is beste that we brynge you to somme towne I wolde
 it were soo sayd the kyng /

¶ Capitulum v

BVt I may not stonde myn hede werches foo / A Syr
Launcelot sayd kyng Arthur thys day haue I fore
myft the / Alas that euer I was ayenft the / for now
haue I my dethe / Wherof fyr Gauwayn me warned in my
5 dreame / Than fyr lucan took vp the kyng the one parte And
Syr Bedwere the other parte / & in the lyftyng the kyng fow-
ned and fyr Lucan fyl in a fowne wyth the lyfte that the
parte of his guttes fyl oute of his bodye / And therwyth the
noble knyghtes herte brafte / And whan the kyng awake he
10 behelde fyr Lucan how he laye foomyng at the mowth & parte
of his guttes laye at his feet / ¶ Alas sayd the kyng thys
is to me a ful heuy fyght to see thys noble duke fo deye for
my sake / for he wold haue holpen me that had more nede of
helpe than I / Alas he wold not complayne hym / hys herte
15 was fo fette to helpe me / Now Ihesu haue mercy vpon hys
foule / than fyr bedwere wepte for the deth of his brother / leue
thys mornyng & wepyng sayd the kyng for al this wyl not
auaylle me / for wyte thou wel and I myght lyue my self / the
deth of fyr Lucan wolde greue me euer more / but my tyme hy-
20 eth fast sayd the kyng / Therefore sayd Arthur vnto fyr Bed-
were take thou Excalybur my good fwerde and goo with
it to yonder water syde / and whan thou comest there I charge
the throwe my fwerde in that water & come ageyn and telle
me what thou there seest / My lord sad Bedwere your com-
25 maundement shal be doon & lyghtly brynge you worde ageyn
So fyr Bedwere departed / & by the waye he behelde that no-
ble fwerde that the pomel & the hafte was al of precyous sto-
nes / & thenne he sayd to hym self yf I throwe this ryche fwerde
in the water therof shal neuer come good but harme & losse /
30 And thenne fyr bedwere hydde excalybur vnder a tree / And
fo as sone as he myght he came ageyn vnto the kyng and sayd
he had ben at the water and had throwen the fwerde in to the
water / ¶ What sawe thou there sayd the kyng / fyr he sayd
I sawe no thyng but wawes and wyndes / That is vntrew-
35 ly sayd of the sayd the kynge / Therefore goo thou lyghtelye
ageyn and do my commaundemente as thou arte to me leef &
dere spare not but throwe it in / Than fyr bedwere retorned a-
geyn & took the fwerde in hys hande / and than hym thought

fynne and shame to throwe awaye that nobyl fwerde / and so
efte he hydde the fwerde and retorned ageyn and tolde to the
kyng that he had ben at the water and done his commaun-
demente / what sawe thou there sayd the kyng Syr he sayd I
sawe no thyng but the waters wappe and wawes wanne 5
A traytour vntrewe sayd kyng Arthur now haft thou betray-
ed me twyfe / Who wold haue wente that thou that haft been
to me so leef and dere and thou arte named a noble knyghte
and wold betraye me for the richeffe of the fwerde / But now
goo ageyn lyghtly for thy longe taryeng putteth me in grete 10
Iopardye of my lyf / For I haue taken colde / and but yf thou
do now as I byd the / yf euer I may see the I shal flee the myn
owne handes / for thou woldest for my ryche fwerde see me dede
¶ Thenne Syr Bedwere departed and wente to the fwerde
and lyghtly took hit vp / and wente to the water fyde and 15
there he bounde the gyrdyl aboute the hyltes / and thenne he
threwe the fwerde as farre in to the water as he myght / & there
cam an arme and an hande aboue the water and mette it / &
caught it and so shoke it thryse and braundysshed / and than
vanysshed awaye the hande wyth the fwerde in the water / So 20
fyr Bedwere came ageyn to the kyng and tolde hym what
he sawe ¶ Alas sayd the kyng helpe me hens for I drede me
I haue taryed ouer longe / Than fyr Bedwere toke the kyng
vpon his backe and so wente wyth hym to that water fyde / &
whan they were at the water fyde / euyn fast by the banke ho- 25
ued a lytyl barge wyth many fayr ladyes in hit / & emonge
hem al was a quene / and al they had blacke hoodes / and al
they wepte and shryked whan they sawe Kyng Arthur /
¶ Now put me in to the barge sayd the kyng and so he dyd
softelye / And there receyued hym thre quenes wyth grete mor- 30
nyng and soo they fette hem down / and in one of their lappes
kyng Arthur layed hys heed / and than that quene sayd a
dere broder why haue ye taryed so longe from me / Alas this
wounde on your heed hath caught ouermuche colde / And soo
than they rowed from the londe / and fyr bedwere behelde all 35
tho ladyes goo from hym / ¶ Than fyr bedwere cryed a my
lord Arthur what shal become of me now ye goo from me /
And leue me here allone emonge myn enemyes / Comfort thy

self sayd the kyng and doo as wel as thou mayst / for in me
 is no truſte for to truſte in / For I wyl in to the vale of auy-
 lyon to hele me of my greuouſ wounde ¶ And yf thou here
 neuer more of me praye for my ſoule / but euer the quenes and
 5 ladyes wepte and ſhryched that hit was pyte to here / And
 aſſone as fyr Bedwere had loſte the ſyght of the baarge he
 wepte and waylled and ſo took the foreſte / and ſo he wente
 al that nyght / and in the mornynge he was ware betwyxte
 two holtes hore af a chapel and an ermytage /

¶ Capitulum vi

10 **T**Han was fyr Bedwere glad and thyder he wente &
 whan he came in to the chapel he ſawe where laye an
 heremyte grouelyng on al foure there faſt by a tombe
 was neue grauen / whan the Eremyte ſawe fyr Bedwere he
 knewe hym wel / for he was but lytel tofore byſſhop of caun-
 15 terburye that fyr Mordred ſlmed / Syr ſayd Syr Bedwere
 what man is there entred that ye praye ſo faſt fore / Fayr ſone
 ſayd the heremyte I wote not verayly but by my demyyng / But
 thys nyght at mydnyght here came a nombre of ladyes / and
 broughte hyder a deed cors / and prayed me to berye hym / and
 20 here they offeryd an hondred tapers and they gaf me an hon-
 dred befauntes ¶ Alas ſayd fyr bedwere that was my lord
 kyng Arthur that here lyeth buried in thys chapel / Than fyr
 bedwere ſwowned and whan he awoke he prayed the heremyte
 he myght abyde wyth hym ſtyle there / to lyue wyth faſtyng
 25 and prayers / For from hens wyl I neuer goo ſayd fyr bed-
 were by my wylle but al the dayes of my lyf here to praye for
 my lord Arthur / Ye are welcome to me ſayd the heremyte for
 I knowe you better than ye wene that I doo / Ye are the bolde
 bedwere and the ful noble duke Syr Lucan de butlere was
 30 your broder / Thenne fyr Bedwere tolde the heremyte alle as
 ye haue herde to fore / ſo there bode fyr bedwere with the hermyte
 that was tofore byſſhop of Caunterburye / and there fyr bed-
 were put vpon hym poure clothes / and ſeruyd the hermyte ful
 lowly in faſtyng and in prayers ¶ Thus of Arthur I fynde
 35 neuer more wryton in bookes that ben auctoryſed nor more

of the veray certente of his deth herde I neuer redde / but thus was he ledde awaye in a shyppe wherin were thre quenes / that one was kyng Arthurs syfter quene Morgan le fay / the other was the quene of North galys / the thyrd was the quene of the waste londes / Also there was Nynyue the chyef lady 5 of the lake / that had wedded Pelleas the good knyght and this lady had doon moche for kyng Arthur / for she wold neuer suffre fyr Pelleas to be in noo place where he shold be in daunger of his lyf / & so he lyued to the vttermest of his dayes wyth hyr in grete reste / More of the deth of kyng Arthur 10 coude I neuer fynde but that ladyes brought hym to his buryellys / & suche one was buried there that the hermyte bare wytnesse that somtyme was bysshop of caunterburye / but yet the heremyte knewe not in certayn that he was verayly the body of kyng Arthur / for thys tale fyr Bedwer knyght of the table 15 rounde made it to be wryton /

¶ Capitulum vii

WEt somme men say in many partyes of Englonde that kyng Arthur is not deed / But had by the wylle of our lord Ihesu in to another place / and men say that he shal come ageyn & he shal wyne the holy crosse . I wyl not 20 say that it shal be so / but rather I wyl say here in thys world he chaunged his lyf / but many men say that there is wryton vpon his tombe this vers ¶ Hic iacet Arthurus Rex quondam Rex que futurus / Thus leue I here fyr Bedwere with the hermyte that dwellyd that tyme in a chapel besyde glaftynburye 25 & there was his ermytage / & they lyuyd in theyr prayers & fastynges & grete abstinence / and whan quene Gueneuer vnderstood that kyng Arthur was slayn & al the noble knyghtes fyr Mordred & al the remenaunte / Than the quene stole awaye & v ladyes wyth hyr / & soo she wente to almesburye / & there 30 she let make hir self a Nonne / & ware whyte clothes & blacke & grete penaunce she toke as euer dyd synful lady in thys londe / & neuer creature coude make hyr mery / but lyued in fasting prayers and almes dedes / that al maner of peple meruaylled how vertuously she was chaunged ¶ Now leue we 35 quene Gueneuer in Almesburye a nonne in whyte clothes & blacke and there she was abbess and rular as reason wolde

and torne we from. hyr / and speke we of Syr Launcelot du lake /

¶ Capitulum viii

ANd whan he herde in his contreye that Syr Mordred was crowned kyng in Englonde and maad warre a-
 5 yenst kyng Arthur his owne fader / and wolde lette hym to lande in hys owne londe / ¶ Also it was tolde Syr Launcelot how that fyr Mordred had layed syege aboute the toure of london by cause the quene wold not wedde hym / Than was fyr Launcelot wroth oute of mesure and sayd to his kyn-
 10 nesmen alas that double traytour fyr Mordred now me repenteth that euer he escaped my handes / for moche shame hath he done vnto my lord Arthur for alle I fele by the doleful letter that My lord fyr Gauwayn sente me / on whos soule Ihu haue mercy / that my lord Arthur is ful harde bestadde / Alas sayd
 15 fyr Launcelot that euer I shold lyue to here that moost noble kyng that maad me knyght thus to be ouersette wyth his subiecte in his owne royaume ¶ And this doleful letter that my lord fyr Gauwayn hath sente me afore his deth / prayeng me to see his tombe / wyt you wel his doleful wordes shal neuer
 20 goo from myn herte / For he was a ful noble knyght as euer was borne / and in an vnhappy houre was I borne that euer I shold haue that vnhappy to flee fyrst fyr Gauwayn fyr Gaheris the good knyght and myn owne frende fyr Gareth that ful noble knyght / Alas I may say I am vnhappy sayd Syr
 25 Launcelot that euer I shold do thus vnhappyly / and alas yet myght I neuer haue happe to flee that traytour fyr Mordred Leue your complayntes sayd fyr Bors & fyrst reuenge you of the deth of fyr Gauwayn / & hit wyl be wel done that ye see fyr Gauwayns tombe / & secondly that ye reuenge my lord Ar-
 30 thur and my lady quene Gueneuer / I thanke you sayd Syr Launcelot for euer ye wyl my worshyp / Than they made them redy in al the haste that myzt be with shyppes & galeyes wyth fyr Launcelot & his hooft to passe in to englonde / & so he passyd ouer the see tyl he came to douer & there he landed wyth seuen
 35 kynges / & the nombre was hydous to beholde / Than fyr Launcelot spyrrred of men of douer where was kyng Arthur become Than the peple tolde hym how that he was slayn / And Syr

Mordred & an / C / thousand deyed on a day / & how fir Mordred
 gaf kyng Arthur there the fyrste bataylle at his landyng &
 there was good fyr Gawayn slayn / & on the morne fyr Mor-
 dred faught with the kyng vpon baram doun / & there the kyng
 put fyr mordred to the wers / Alas said fyr Launcelot this is 5
 the heuyest tydynges that euer cam to me / Now fayr fyrs sayd
 fyr Launcelot shewe me the tombe of fyr Gawayn / & than cer-
 teyn peple of the towne brouzt hym in to the castel of douer &
 shewed hym the tombe / Than fyr Launcelot knelyd doun and
 wepte & prayeed hertelye for his soule / & that nyght he made 10
 a dole / & al they that wold come had as moche flesshe / fysshe
 wyn & aale / & euery man & woman had xii pens come who
 wold / Thus with his owne hande dalte he this money in a
 moornyng gowne / & euer he wepte / & prayed hem to praye for
 the soule of fyr Gawayn / & an the morne al the preeftys and 15
 clerkys that myght be gotten in the contreye were there & fange
 masse of requyem & there offeryd fyrst fyr Launcelot / & he of-
 fred an / C / ponde / & than the seuen kynges offeryd fourty
 ponde a pees / & also there was a / M / knyghtes / & eche of hem
 offred a ponde / & the offeryng dured fro morne tyl nyght / & 20
 fyr Launcelot laye two nyghtes on his tombe in prayers and
 wepyng / Than on the thyrday fyr Launcelot callyd the kyn-
 ges / dukes / erles / barons / & knyghtes & sayd thus / My fayr
 lordes I thake you al of your comyng in to this contreye with
 me / but we came to late & that shal repente me whyle I lyue / 25
 but ayenst deth may no man rebelle / But sythen it is so said fir
 Launcelot I wyl my self ryde & seke my lady quene gueneuer
 for as I here say she hath had grete payne & moche dysease / & I
 herd say that she is fledde in to the weste / therefore ye alle shal
 abyde me here / & but yf I come ageyn wythin xv dayes / Than 30
 take your shyppes & your felawshyp & departe in to your con-
 traye for I wyl do as I say to you /

¶ Capitulum ix

THan came fyr Bors de ganys and sayd my lord fyr
 Launcelot what thynke ye for to doo / now to ryde in
 this royaume wyt you wel ye shal fynde fewe frendes 35
 be as be may sayd Syr Launcelot kepe you styll here / for I
 wyl forth on my Iourney / and noo man nor chylde shall goo
 with me / So it was no bote to stryue but he departed and rode

wefterly & there he fought a vij or viij dayes & atte laft he cam
to a nonnerye & than was quene Gueneuer ware of fir Laun-
celot as he walked in the cloyftre / & whan ſhe ſawe hym there
ſhe fwounded thryſe that al the ladyes & Ientyl wymmen had
5 werke ynough to holde the quene vp / So whan ſhe myzt ſpeke
ſhe callyd ladyes & Ientyl wymmen to hir / & ſayd ye meruayl
fayr ladyes why I make this fare / Truly ſhe ſaid it is for the
fyght of yonder knyght that yender ſtandeth / Wherefore I praye
you al calle hym to me / whan fyr Launcelot was brought to
10 hyr / Than ſhe ſayd to al the ladyes thorowe this man & me
hath al this warre be wrought / & the deth of the mooft nobleſt
knyghtes of the world / for thorough our loue that we haue lo-
ued to gyder is my mooft noble lord flayn / Therfor fyr Laun-
celot wyt thou wel I am fette in ſuche a plyte to gete my ſoule
15 hele / & yet I truſte thorough goddes grace that after my deth to
haue a fyght of the bleſſyd face of cryſt / and at domes day to
fytte on his ryght ſyde / for as ſynful as euer I was are ſayn-
tes in heuen / therefore fyr Launcelot I requyre the & beſeche the
hertelye for al the loue that euer was betwyxte vs that thou
20 neuer ſee me more in the vyſage / & I comande the on goddes
behalfe that thou forſake my companye & to thy kyngdom thou
torne ageyn & kepe wel thy royame from warre & wrake / for
as wel as I haue loued the myn hert wyl not ſerue me to ſee
the / for thorough the & me is the flour of kynges & knyghtes
25 deſtroyed / therfor fir Launcelot goo to thy royame & there take
the a wyf & lyue with hir with Ioye & blyſſe / & I praye the
hertelye praye for me to our lord that I may amende my myſ-
lyuyng / Now fwete madam ſayd fyr Launcelot wold ye that
I ſhold torne ageyn vnto my cuntreie & there to wedde a lady
30 Nay Madam wyt you wel that ſhal I neuer do / for I ſhal ne-
uer be ſoo fals to you of that I haue promyſed / but the ſame
deyſtenye that ye haue taken you to I wyl take me vnto for to
pleſe Iheſu / & euer for you I caſt me ſpecially to praye / Yf thou
wylt do ſo ſayd the quene holde thy promyſe / but I may neuer
35 byleue but that thou wylt torne to the world ageyn / wel ma-
dam ſayd he ye ſay as pleſeth you / yet wyſt you me neuer fals
of my promeſſe / & god defende but I ſhold forſake the world
as ye haue do / for in the queſt of the ſank greal I had foſaken

the vanytees of the world had not your lord ben / And yf I had done so at that tyme wyth my herte wylle and thought I had passed al the knyghtes that were in the fanke greal / excepte fyr Galahad my sone / and therfore lady fythen ye haue taken you to perfeccion I must nedys take me to perfection of 5 ryght / for I take recorde of god in you I haue had myn erthly loye / and yf I had founden you now so dysposed I had caste me to haue had you in to myn owne royame /

¶ Capítulum x

BVt fythen I fynde you thus desposed I ensure you fayth- fully I wyl euer take me to penaunce & praye whyle 10 my lyf lasteth / yf that I may fynde ony heremyte other graye or whyte that wyl receyue me / wherfore madame I praye you kyffe me & neuer nomore / Nay sayd the quene that shal I neuer do / but absteyne you from suche werkes & they departed but there was neuer so harde an herted man but he wold haue 15 wepte to see the dolour that they made / for there was laementacyon as they had be stungyn wyth sperys / and many tymes they swounded / & the ladyes bare the quene to hir chambre / & fyr Launcelot awok & went & took his hors & rode al that day & al nyzt in a forest wepyng / & atte last he was ware of an 20 Ermytage & a chappel stode betwyxte two clyffes / and than he herde a lytel belle ryng to masse / and thyder he rode & alyght & teyed his hors to the gate & herd masse / & he that fange masse was the bysshop of caunterburye / bothe the bysshop & sir Bedwer knewe fyr Launcelot / & they spake to gyders after masse 25 but whan fyr Bedwere had tolde his tale al hole fyr Launcelottes hert almost braste for sorowe / & sir Launcelot threwe hys armes abroad / & sayd alas who may truste thys world / & than he knelyd down on his knee and prayed the bysshop to shryue hym and affoyle hym / and than he besought the bysshop that he 30 myght be hys brother / Than the bysshop sayd I wyll gladly and there he put an habyte vpon Syr Launcelot / and there he feruyd god day and nyzt with prayers and fastynges / Thus the grete hooft abode at douer and than sir Lyonel toke fystene lordes with hym & rode to london to seke sir Launcelot / & there 35 fyr Lyonel was slayn and many of his lordes / Thenne Syr Bors de ganys made the grete hooft for to goo hoome ageyn

And fyr boors / fyr Ector de maris / Syr Blamour / fyr ble-
 oboris with moo other of fyr Launcelottes kynne toke on hem
 to ryde al englond ouerthwart & endelonge to seek fyr Launce-
 lot / So fyr Bors by fortune rode so longe tyl he came to the
 5 fame chapel where fyr Launcelot was / & so fyr Bors herde a
 lytel belle knylle that range to masse / & there he alyght & herde
 masse / & whan masse was doon the bysshop fyr Launcelot & fir
 Bedwere came to fyr Bors / & whan fyr bors sawe fir Laun-
 celot in that maner clothynge / than he preyed the bysshop that
 10 he myght be in the fame fewte / and so there was an habyte put
 vpon hym / & there he lyued in prayers & fastyng / and wythin
 halfe a yere there was come fyr Galyhud / fyr Galyhodyn / fir
 Blamour / fyr Bleoheris / fyr wyllyars / fyr Clarras / and fir
 Gohaleaniyne / So al these vij noble knyghtes there abode styll
 15 and whan they sawe fyr Launcelot had taken hym to suche per-
 feccion they had no last to departe / but toke suche an habyte
 as he had / Thus they endured in grete penaunce fyx yere / and
 than fyr Launcelot took thabyte of preesthod of the bysshop / &
 a twelue monthe he fange masse / & there was none of these
 20 other knyghtes but they redde in bookes / & holpe for to fynge
 masse & range bellys & dyd bodoly al maner of seruyce / & soo
 their horses wente where they wolde / for they toke no regarde
 of no worldly rycheffes / for whan they sawe fyr Launcelot en-
 dure suche penaunce in prayers & fastynges they toke no force
 25 what payne they endured for to see the nobleste knyght of the
 world take suche abstynauce that he waxed ful lene / & thus
 vpon a nyght there came a vyfyon to fyr Launcelot & charged
 hym in remysfyon of his synnes to haste hym vnto almyfbury
 & by thenne then come there thou shalt fynde quene Gueneuer
 30 dede / & therfore take thy felowes with the & parcuey them of an
 hors bere / & fetch thou the cors of hir / & burye hir by her hus-
 bond the noble kyng Arthur / So this auyfyon came to Laun-
 celot thryfe in one nyght

¶ Capitulum xi

35 **T**Han fyr Launcelot rose vp oe day & tolde the heremyte
 It were wel done sayd the heremyte that ye made you
 redy / & that ye dysobeye not the auyfyon / Than fyr
 Launcelot toke his vij felowes with hym & on fore they yede
 from glastynburye to almyfburye the whyche is lytel more

than xxx myle / & thyder they came within two dayes for they
were wayke & feble to goo / & whan fyr Launcelot was come
to almyſburye within the Nunerye quene gueneuer deyed but
halfe an oure afore / and the ladyes tolde fyr Launcelot that
quene Gueneuer tolde hem al or ſhe paſſyd that fyr Launce- 5
lot had ben preeſt nere a twelue monthe / & hyder he cometh as
faſte as he may to fetche my cors. & beſyde my lord kyng Ar-
thur he ſhal berye me / wherfore the quene ſayd in heryng of
hem al / I beſeche almyghty god that I may neuer haue pow-
er to ſee fyr Launcelot wyth my worldly eyen / And thus ſaid 10
al the ladyes was euer hir prayer theſe two dayes tyl ſhe
was dede / Than fyr Launcelot ſawe hir vyſage bat he wepte
not gretelye but ſyghed / & ſo he dyd al the obſeruaunce of the
ſeruyce hym ſelf bothe the dyryge / and on the morne he ſange
maſſe / & there was ordeyned an hors bere / & ſo wyth an hon- 15
dred torches euer brennyng aboute the cors of the quene / &
euer fyr Launcelot with his viij felowes wente aboute the hors
bere ſyngyng & redyng many an holy oryſon / & frankenſens
vpon the corps encenſed / Thus fyr Launcelot & his eyght fe-
lowes wente on foot from almyſburye vnto glaſtynburye / & 20
whan they were come to the chapel & the hermytage there ſhe
had a dyryge wyth grete deuocyon / & on the morne the here-
myte that ſomtyme was byſſhop of canterburye ſāge the maſſe
of requyem wyth grete deuocyon / and fyr Launcelot was the
fyrſt that offeryd / & than als his eyght felowes / & than ſhe 25
was wrapped in cered clothe of raynes from the toppe to the
too in xxx folde / & after ſhe was put in a webbe of leed &
than in a coffyn of marbyl / and whan ſhe was put in therth
fyr Launcelot ſwouned & laye longe ſtylle whyle the hermyte
came and awaked hym / and ſayd ye be to blame / for ye dyſ- 30
pleſe god with ſuche maner of ſorow making / Truly ſayd fyr
Launcelot I truſt I do not dyſpleſe god / for he knoweth myn
entente / For my ſorow was not nor is not for ony reioyſyng
of ſynne / but my ſorow may neuer haue ende / For whan I re-
membre of hir beaulte & of hir nobleſſe / that was bothe wyth 35
hyr kyng & wyth hyr / So whan I ſawe his corps & hir corps
ſo lye togyders / truly myn herte wold not ſerue to ſuſteyne
my careful body / Alſo whan I remēbre me how by my defaute

& myn orgule and my pryde / that they were bothe layed ful
lowe that were pereles that euer was lyuyng of cristen people
wyt you wel fayd fyr Launcelot this remembred of there kyn-
denes and myn vnkyndenes fanke so to myn herte that I myzt
5 not fusteyne my self so the frenshe book maketh mencyon /

¶ Capitulum xii

THeñe fyr Launcelot neuer after ete but lytel mete nor
dranke tyl he was dede / for than he seekened more and
more and dried & dwyned awaye / for the bysshop nor none
of his felowes myzt not make hym to ete and lytel he dranke
10 that he was waxen by a kybbet shorter than he was / that the
peple coude not knowe hym / for euermore day & nyzt he prayed
but somtyme he slombred a broken slepe / euer he was lyeng gro-
uelyng on the tombe of kyng Arthur & quene Gueneuer / &
there was no comforte that the bysshop nor fyr Bors nor none
15 of his felowes coude make hym it auaylled not / Soo wythin
fyx wekye after fyr Launcelot fyl seek and laye in his bedde
& thenne he sente for the bysshop that there was heremyte and
al his trewe felowes / Than Syr Launcelot fayd wyth drery
steuen / fyr bysshop I praye you gyue to me al my ryghtes that
20 longeth to a chrysten man / It shal not nede you fayd the here-
myte and al his felowes / It is but heuyneffe of your blood
ye shal be wel mended by the grace of god to morne / My fayr
lordes fayd fyr Launcelot wyt you wel my careful body wyl
in to therthe I houe warnyng more than now I wyl fay / ther-
25 fore gyue me my ryghtes / So whan he was howfelyd and ene-
lyd / and had al that a crysten man ought to haue he pray-
ed the bysshop that his felowes myght bere his body to Ioy-
ous garde / Somme men fay it was anwyk / & somme may fay
it was hamborow how be it fayd fyr Launcelot me repenteth
30 fore but I made myn auowe somtyme that in ioyous garde I
wold be buryed / and by cause of brekyng of myn auowe I
praye you al lede me thyder / Than there was wepyng and
wryngyng of handes among his felowes / So at a feson of the
nyght they al wente to theyr beddes for they alle laye in one
35 chambre / And so after mydnyght ayenst day the bysshop then
was hermyte as he laye in his bedd a slepe he fyl vpon a grete
laughter / and therwyth al the felyshyp awoke and came to

the bysshop & asked hym what he eyled / A Ihu mercy sayd
 the bysshop why dyd ye awake me I was neuer in al my lyf
 so mery & so wel at ease / wherfore sayd fyr bors / Truly sayd
 the bysshop here was fyr Launcelot with me with mo angellis
 than euer I sawe men in one day / & I sawe the angellys heue 5
 vp fyr Launcelot vnto heuen & the yates of heuen opened a-
 yenft hym / It is but dretchyng of sweuens sayd fyr Bors
 for I doubte not fyr Launcelot ayleth no thyng but good / It
 may wel be sayd the bysshop goo ye to his bedde & than shall
 ye proue the soth / So whan fyr Bors & his felowes came to 10
 his bedde they founde hym starke dede / & he laye as he had smy-
 led & the swetteft fauour aboute hym that euer they felte / than
 was there wepyng & wryngyng of handes / & the gretteft dole
 they made that euer made men / & on the morne the bysshop dyd
 his masse of requyem / & after the bysshop & al the ix knyghtes 15
 put fyr Launcelot in the same hors bere that quene Gueneuere
 was layed in tofore that she was buryed / & soo the bysshop
 & they al togydere wente wyth the body of fyr Launcelot day-
 ly tyl they came to Ioyous garde / & euer they had an / C / tor-
 ches bernnyng aboute hym / & so within xv dayes they came to 20
 Ioyous garde . & there they layed his corps in the body of the
 quere / & fange & redde many faulters & prayes ouer hym and
 aboute hym / & euer his vyfage was layed open & naked that
 al folkes myght beholde hym / for suche was the custom in tho
 dayes that al men of worshyp shold so lye wyth open vyfage 25
 tyl that they were buryed / and ryght thus as they were at
 theyr seruyce there came fyr Ector de maris that had vij yere
 fought al Englund scotland & walys sekyng his brother fyr
 Launcelot /

¶ Capitulum riii

ANd whan fyr Ector herde suche noyse & lyghte in the 30
 quyre of Ioyous garde he alyght & put his hors from
 hym & came in to the quyre & there he sawe men synge
 wepe / & al they knewe fyr Ector / but he knewe not them / than
 wente fyr Bors vnto fyr Ector & tolde hym how there laye
 his brother fyr Launcelot dede / & than Syr Ector threwe hys 35
 shelde fwerde & helme from hym / & whan he behelde fyr Laun-
 celottes vyfage he fyl doun in a swoun / & whan he waked
 it were harde ony tonge to telle the doleful complayntes that

he made for his brother / A Launcelot he sayd thou were hede of
 al crysten knyghtes / & now I dare say sayd fyr Ector thou fir
 Launcelot there thou lyeft that thou were neuer matched of er-
 5 thely knyghtes hande / & thou were the curtest knyght that e-
 uer bare shelde / & thou were the trueft frende to thy louar that
 euer bestrade hors / & thou were the trewest louer of a fynful
 man that euer loued woman / & thou were the kyndest man
 that euer strake wyth swerde / & thou were the godelyest persone
 þ^t euer cam emonge prees of knyghtes / & thou was the mekeft
 10 man & the Ientyllest that euer ete in halle emonge ladyes / &
 thou were the sterneft knyght to thy mortal foo that euer put
 spere in the breste / than there was wepyng & dolour out of me-
 sure / Thus they kepte fyr Launcelots corps on lofte xv dayes
 & than they buryed it with grete deuocyon / & than at leyser
 15 they wente al with the bysshop of canterburye to his ermytage
 & there they were to gyder more than a monthe / Than fyr cof-
 tantyn that was fyr Cadores sone of cornwayl was chosen
 kyng of Englond / & he was a ful noble knyght / & worshyp-
 fully he rulyd this royame / & than thys kyng Costantyn sent
 20 for the bysshop of caunterburye for he herde saye where he was
 & so he was restored vnto his bysshopryche / & lefte that Er-
 mytage / And Syr Bedwere was there euer stylye heremyte
 to his lyues ende / Than fyr Bors de ganys / fyr Ector de ma-
 ris / fyr Gahalantyne / fyr Galyhud / fir Galyhodyn / fyr Bla-
 25 mour / fyr Bleoberys / fyr Wylyyats de balyaunt / fyr Clartus
 of clere mounte / al these knyghtes drewe them to theyr contreyes
 How be it kyng Costantyn wold haue had them wyth hym
 but they wold not abyde in this royame / & there they al lyued
 in their cuntreys as holy men / & somme englysshe bookes ma-
 30 ken mencyon that they wente neuer oute of englond after the
 deth of fyr Launcelot / but that was but fauour of makers/
 for the frensshe book maketh mencyon & is auctorysed that fyr
 Bors / fyr Ector / fyr Blamour / & fyr Bleoberis wente in to
 the holy lande there as Ihesu Cryst was quycke & deed / And
 35 anone as they had stablysshed theyr londes / for the book faith
 so fyr Launcelot commaunded them for to do or euer he passyd
 oute of thys world / & these foure knyghtes dyd many batayl-
 les vpon the myscreantes or turkes / and there they ded vpon
 a good fryday for goddes sake / Here is the end of the booke

book of kyng Arthur & of his noble knyghtes of the rounde
table / that whan they were hole togyders there was euer an C
and xl / and here is the ende of the deth of Arthur / I praye
you all Ientyl men and Ientyl wymmen that redeth this book
of Arthur and his knyghtes from the begynnyng to the en- 5
dyng / praye for me whyle I am on lyue that god sende me
good delyueraunce / & whan I am deed I praye you all praye
for my soule / for this book was ended the ix yere of the reygne
of kyng edward the fourth / by fyr Thomas Maleore knyght
as Ihesu helpe hym for hys grete myght / as he is the seruaunt 10
of Ihesu bothe day and nyght /

¶ Thus endeth thys noble and Joyous book entytled le morte
Darthur / Notwythstondyng it treateth of the byrth / lyf / and
actes of the sayd kyng Arthur / of his noble knyghtes of the
rounde table / theyr meruayllous enquestes and aduentures /
thachyeuyng of the sangreal / & in thende the dolorous deth &
departyng out of thys world of them al / whiche book was re-
duced in to englyshe by fyr Thomas Malory knyght as afore
is sayd / and by me deuyded in to xxi bookes chapytred and
enprynted / and fynysshed in thabbey westmestre the last day
of Julyl the yere of our lord / M / CCCC / lxxxv /

1485.

¶ Carton me fieri fecit





Malory, Thomas,

Le morte Darthur

Bd.: 1

1889

4 P.o.angl. 6 y-1

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11518047-1